

Engine

Engine Mechanical - 3.6L (LFX LF3) - Repair Instructions - Off Vehicle - CTS Sedan

REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - OFF VEHICLE

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER REMOVAL (LFX)

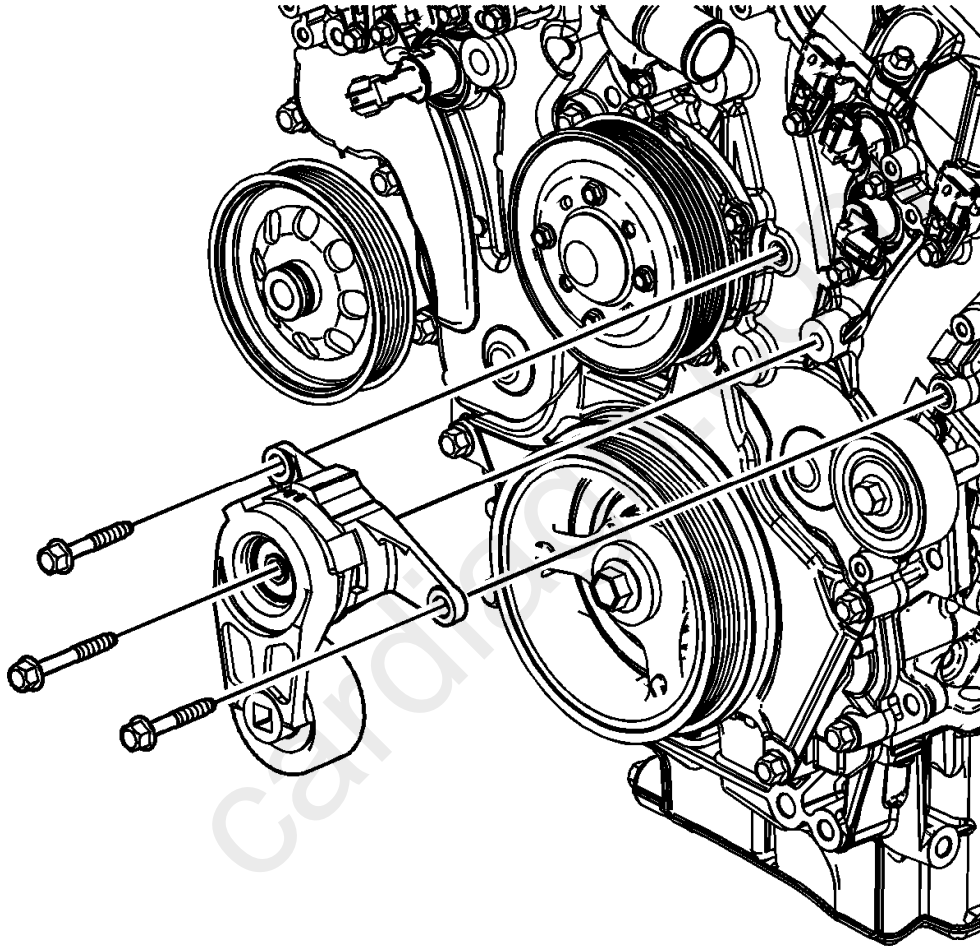


Fig. 1: Locating Drive Belt Tensioner Bracket Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the drive belt tensioner bracket bolts.
2. Remove the drive belt tensioner assembly.

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER REMOVAL (LF3)

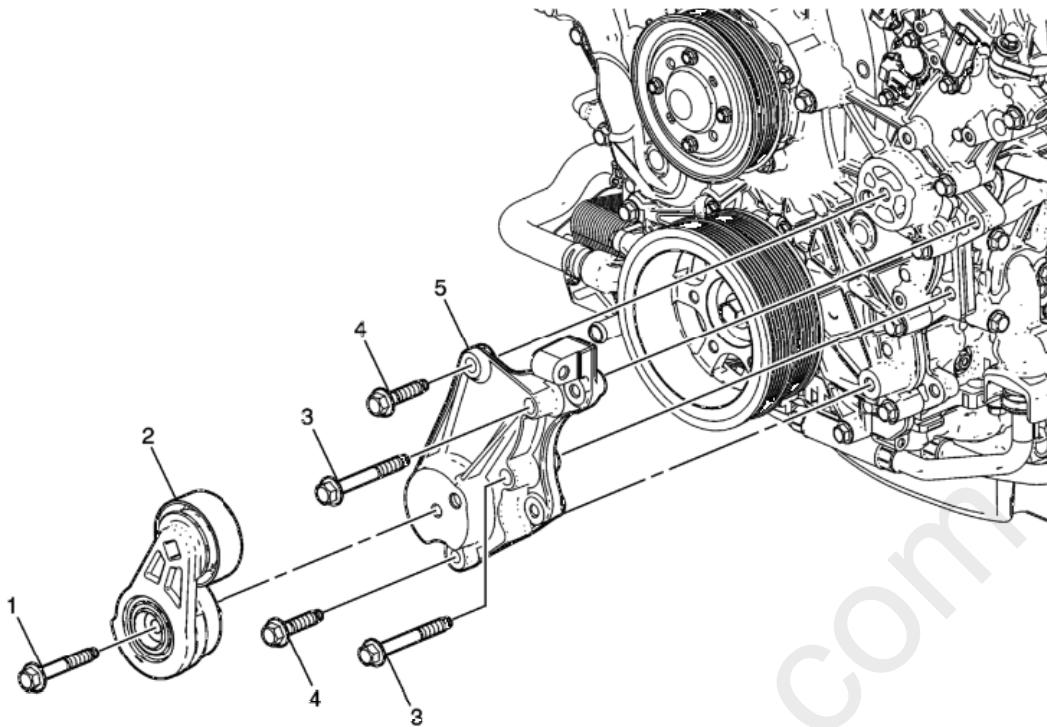


Fig. 2: Drive Belt Tensioner (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Drive Belt Tensioner Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt
2	Drive Belt Tensioner
3	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Long Bolt
4	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Short Bolt
5	A/C Compressor Front Bracket

TURBOCHARGER REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE (LF3)

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Removal

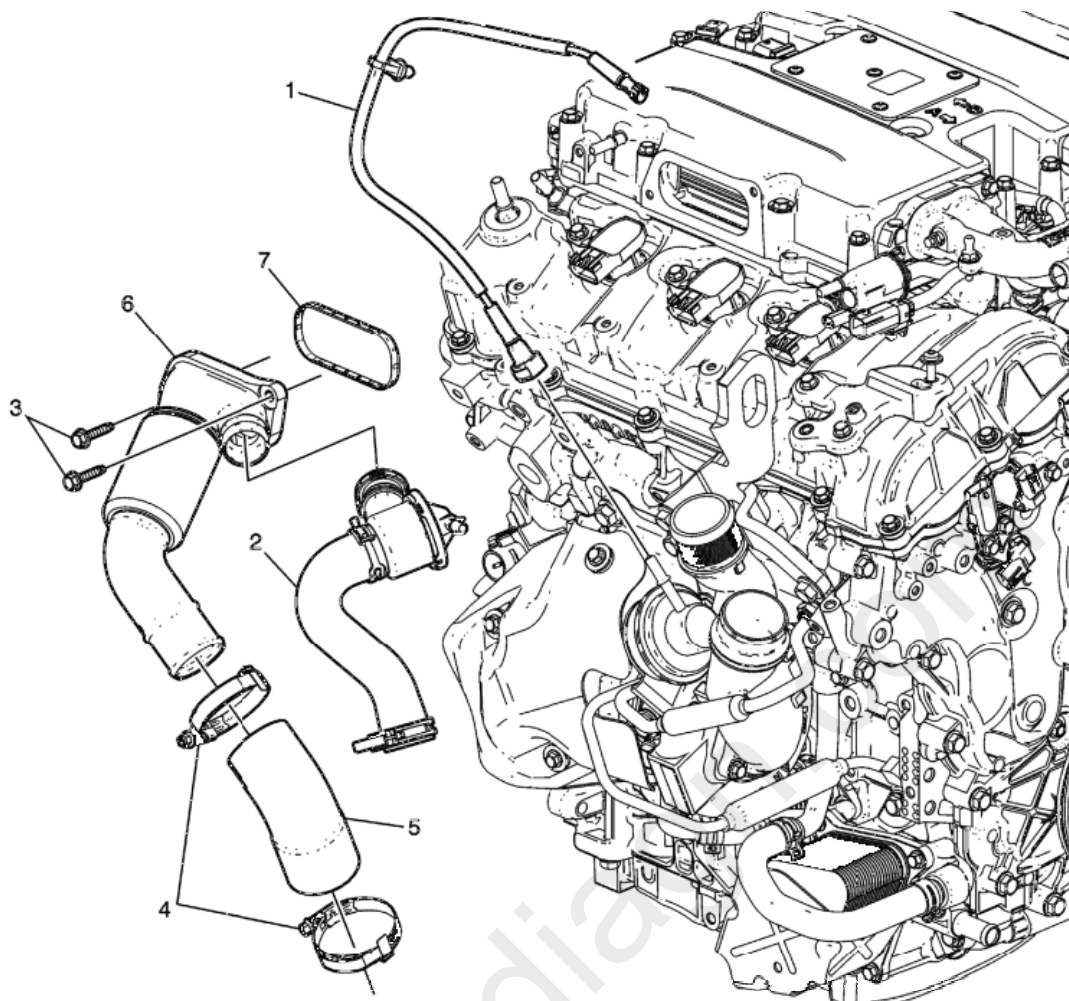


Fig. 3: Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Removal

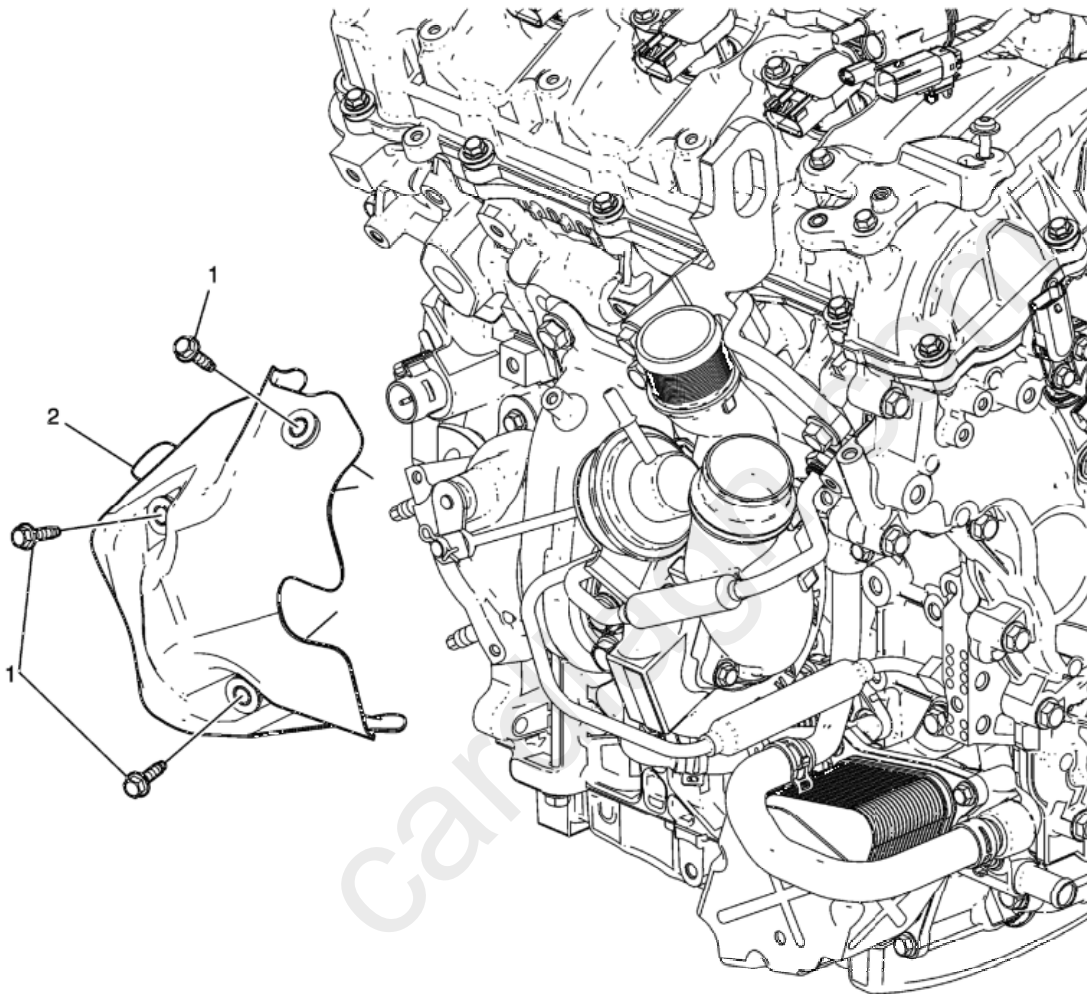
Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube
2	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly
3	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts
4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	CAUTION: If a turbocharger has failed, clean any turbocharger debris or excessive oil from the charge air cooler system before installing the new turbocharger. Failure to clean debris from the charge air cooler system will cause severe turbocharger and engine damage upon startup. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly
	Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>

7

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal

NOTE:

Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger Heat Shield Removal**Fig. 4: Turbocharger Heat Shield**

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Heat Shield Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Removal

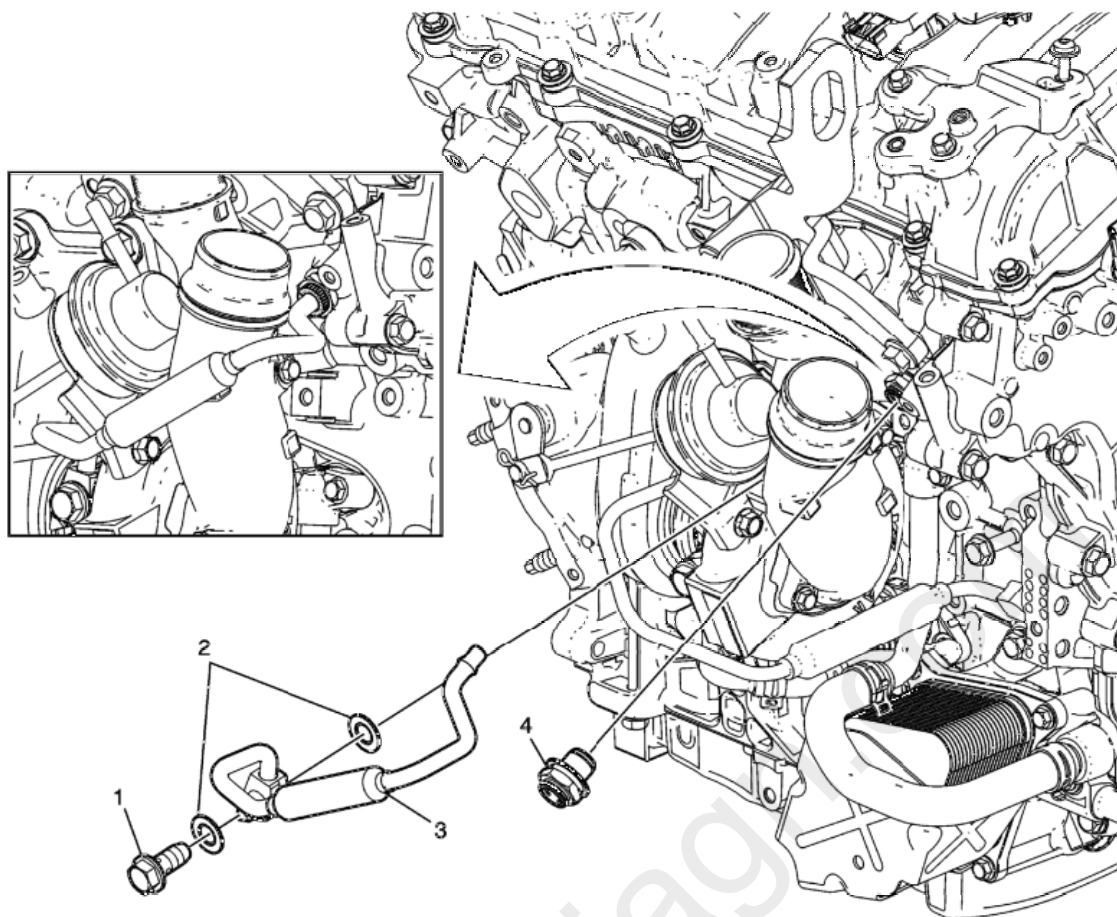


Fig. 5: Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe NOTE: Use 3/8" Jiffy-tite® quick disconnect tool to remove the coolant return pipe.
4	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Discard fitting, they are not reusable.

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Removal

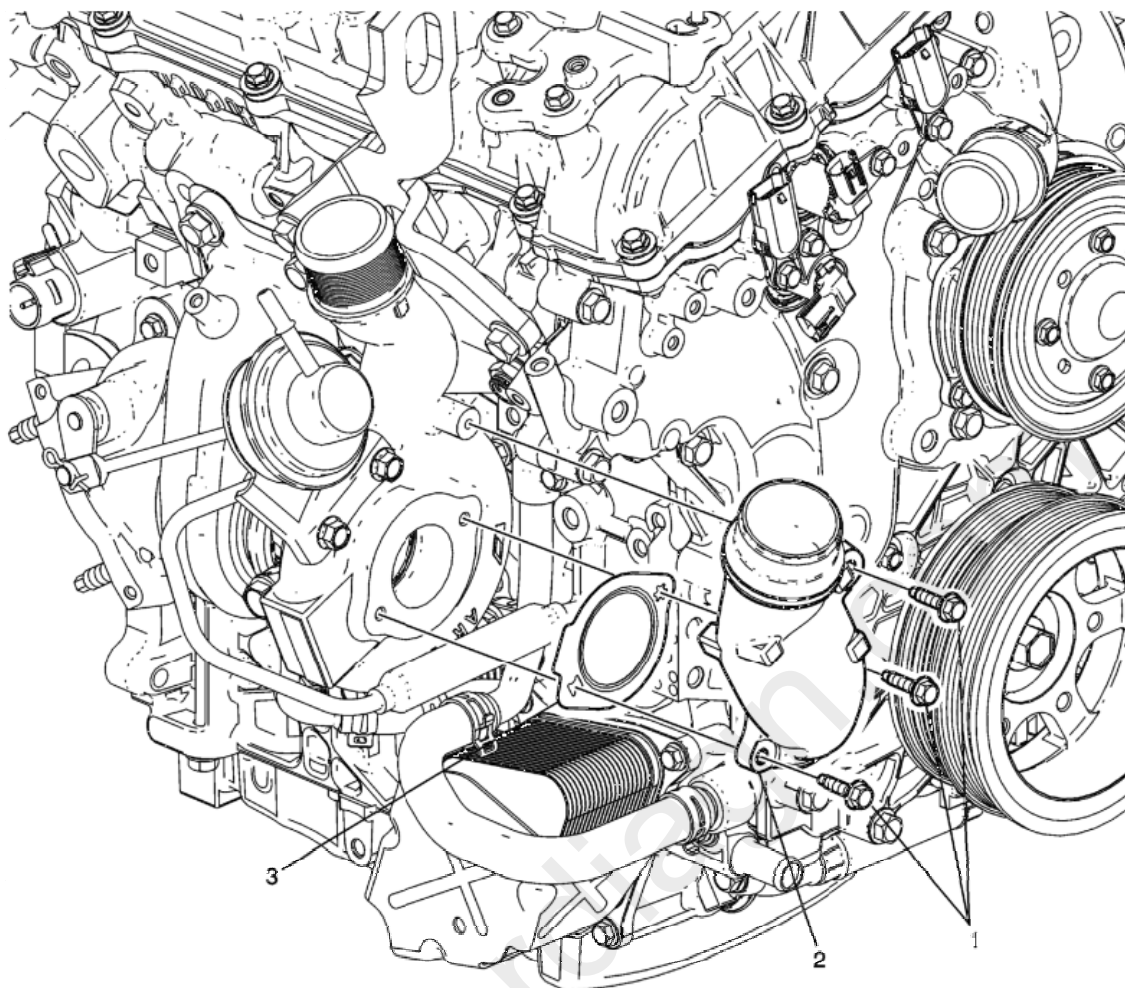


Fig. 6: Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Removal

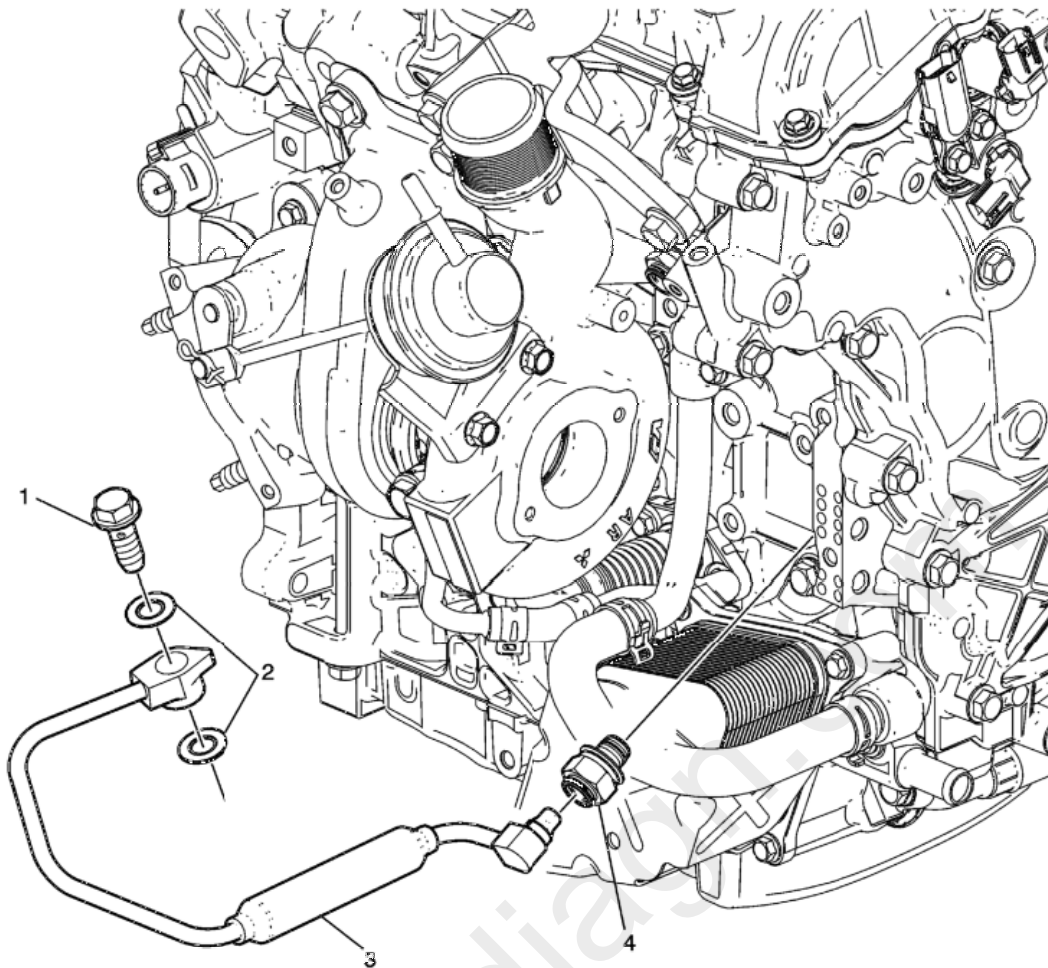


Fig. 7: Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting NOTE: Discard fitting, they are not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Removal

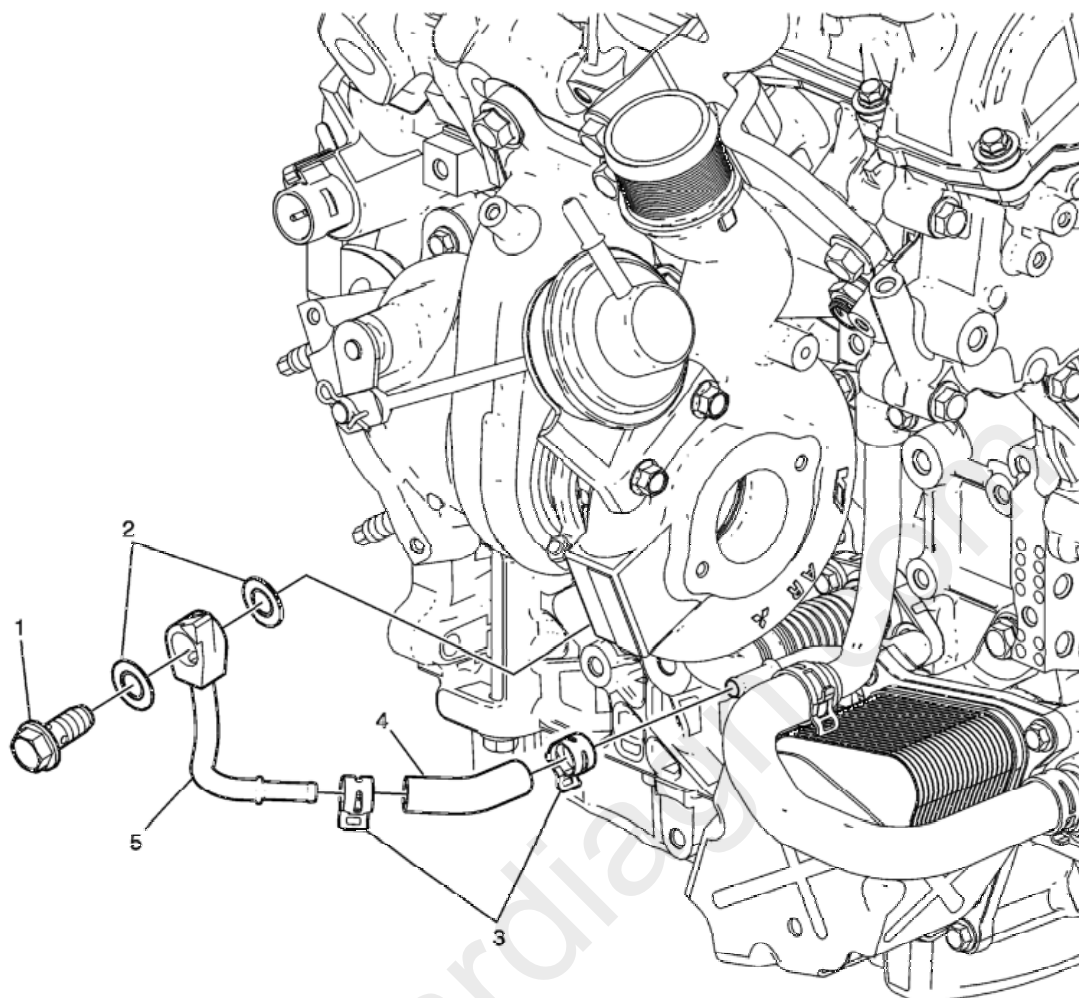


Fig. 8: Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose Clamps
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Removal

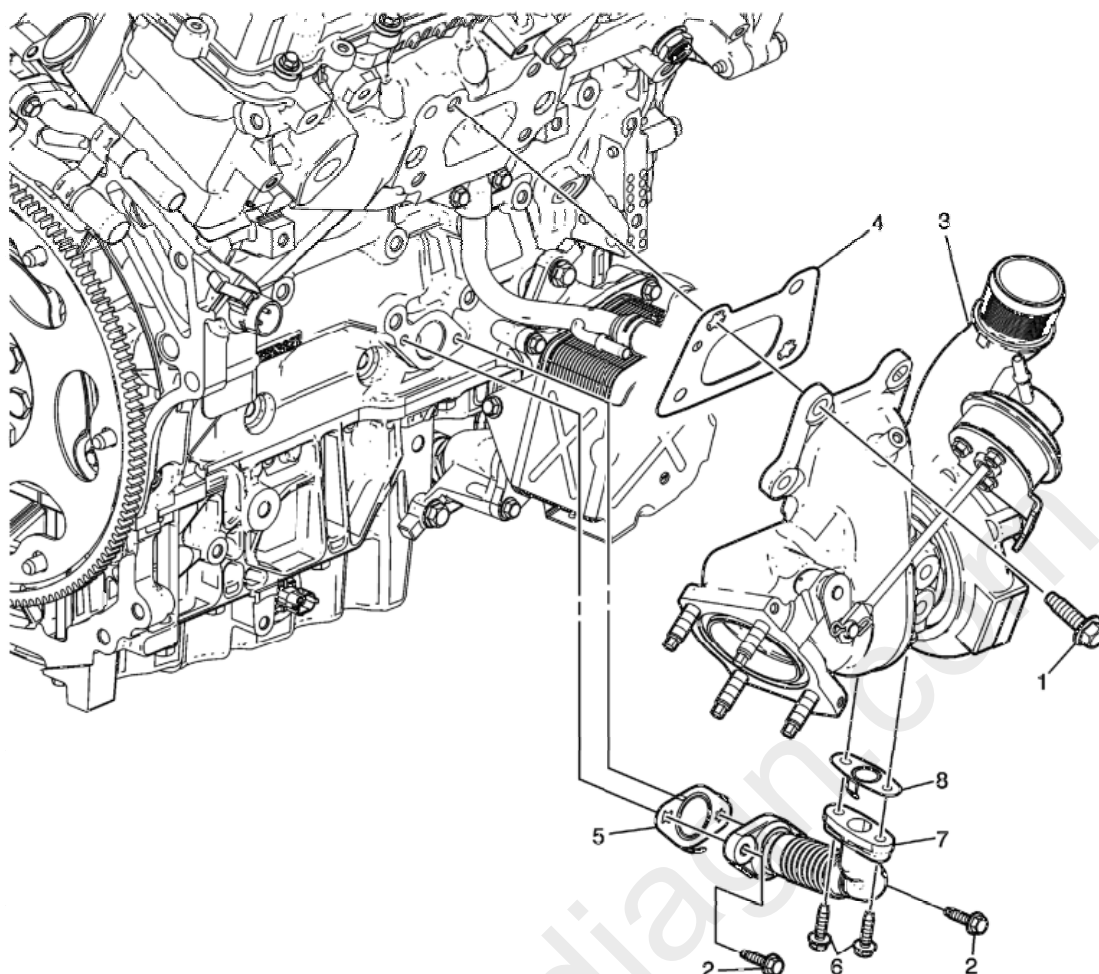


Fig. 9: Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Bolts
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
3	Turbocharger Assembly - Right Side
4	Turbocharger Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
6	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe

7	Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
8	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.

TURBOCHARGER REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE (LF3)

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Removal

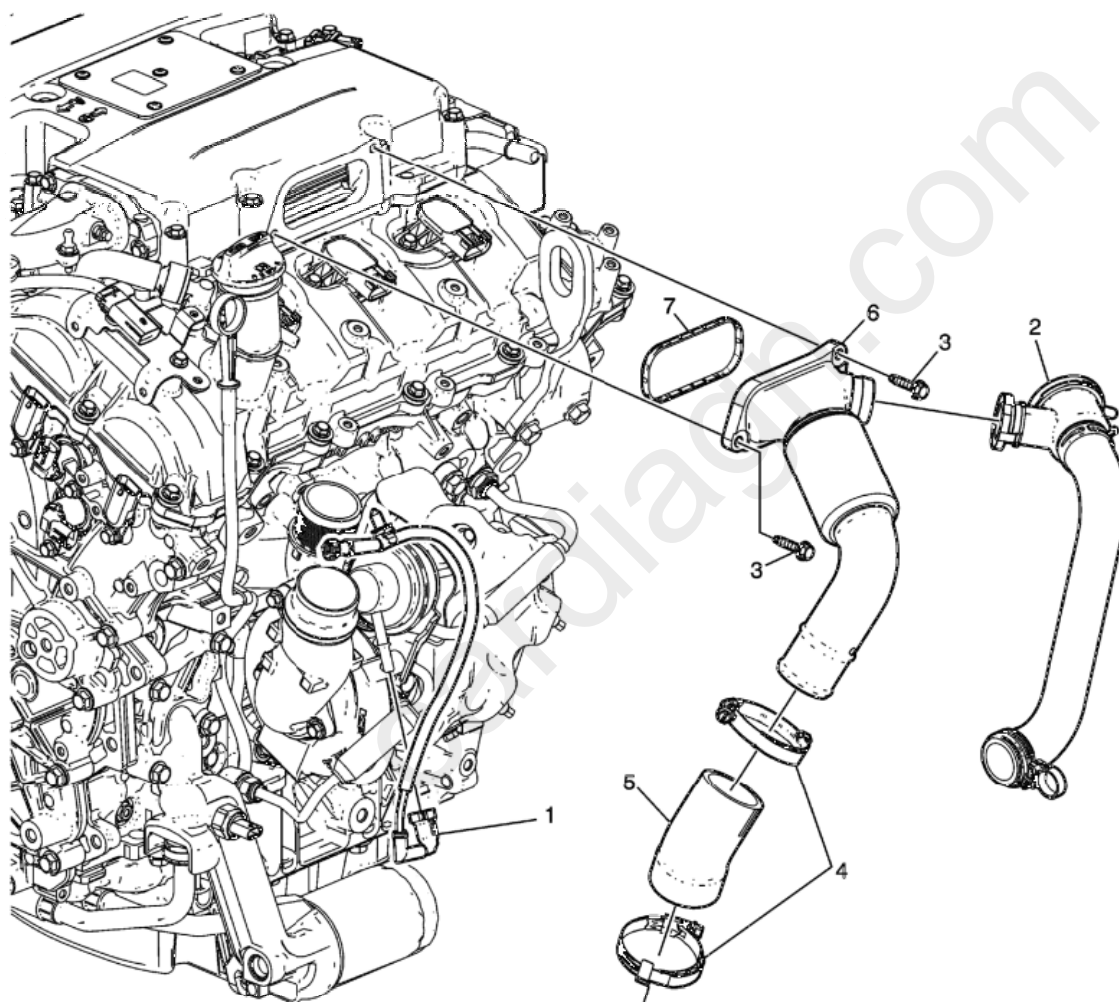


Fig. 10: Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube
2	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly

3	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts
4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	CAUTION: If a turbocharger has failed, clean any turbocharger debris or excessive oil from the charge air cooler system before installing the new turbocharger. Failure to clean debris from the charge air cooler system will cause severe turbocharger and engine damage upon startup. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
7	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Removal

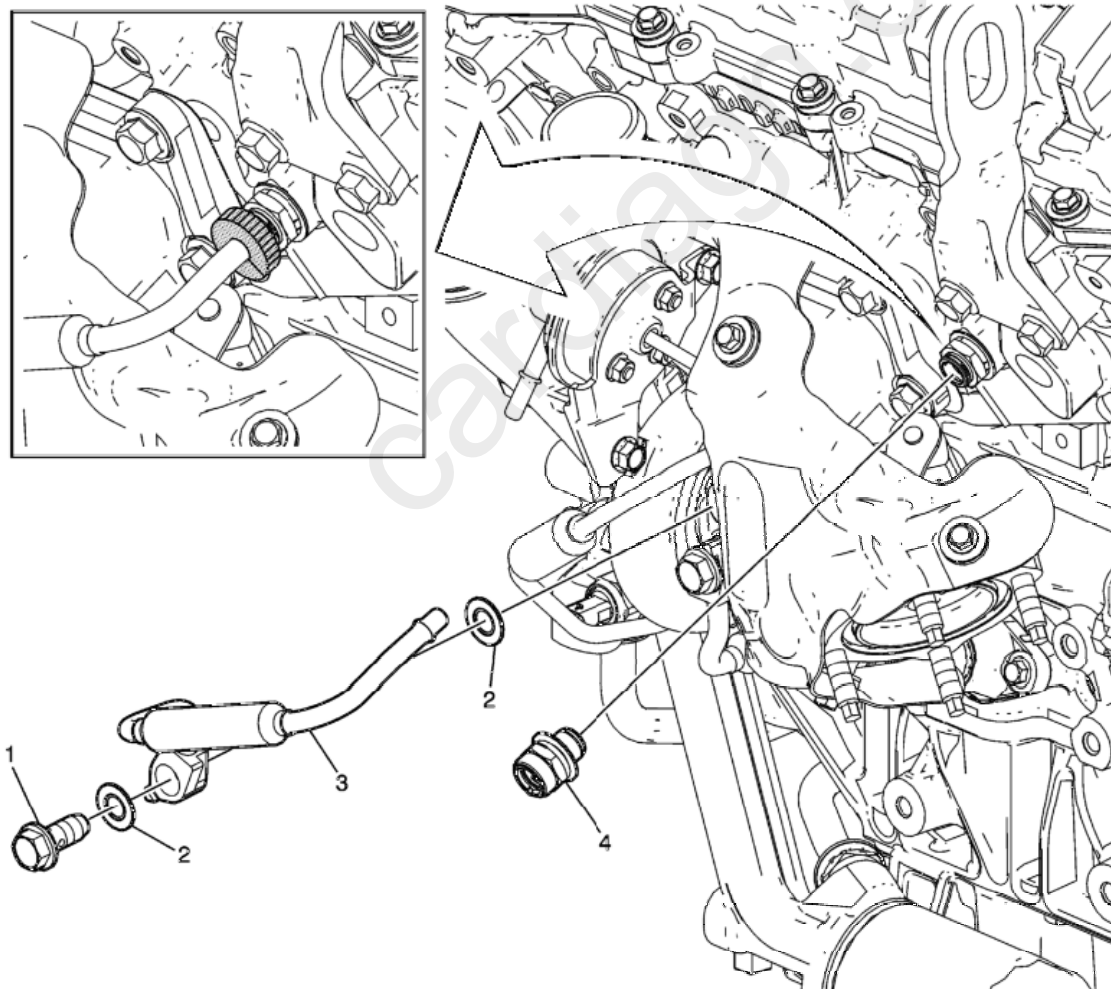


Fig. 11: Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe NOTE: Use 3/8" Jiffy-tite® quick disconnect tool to remove the coolant return pipe.
4	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Discard fitting, they are not reusable.

Turbocharger Heat Shield Removal

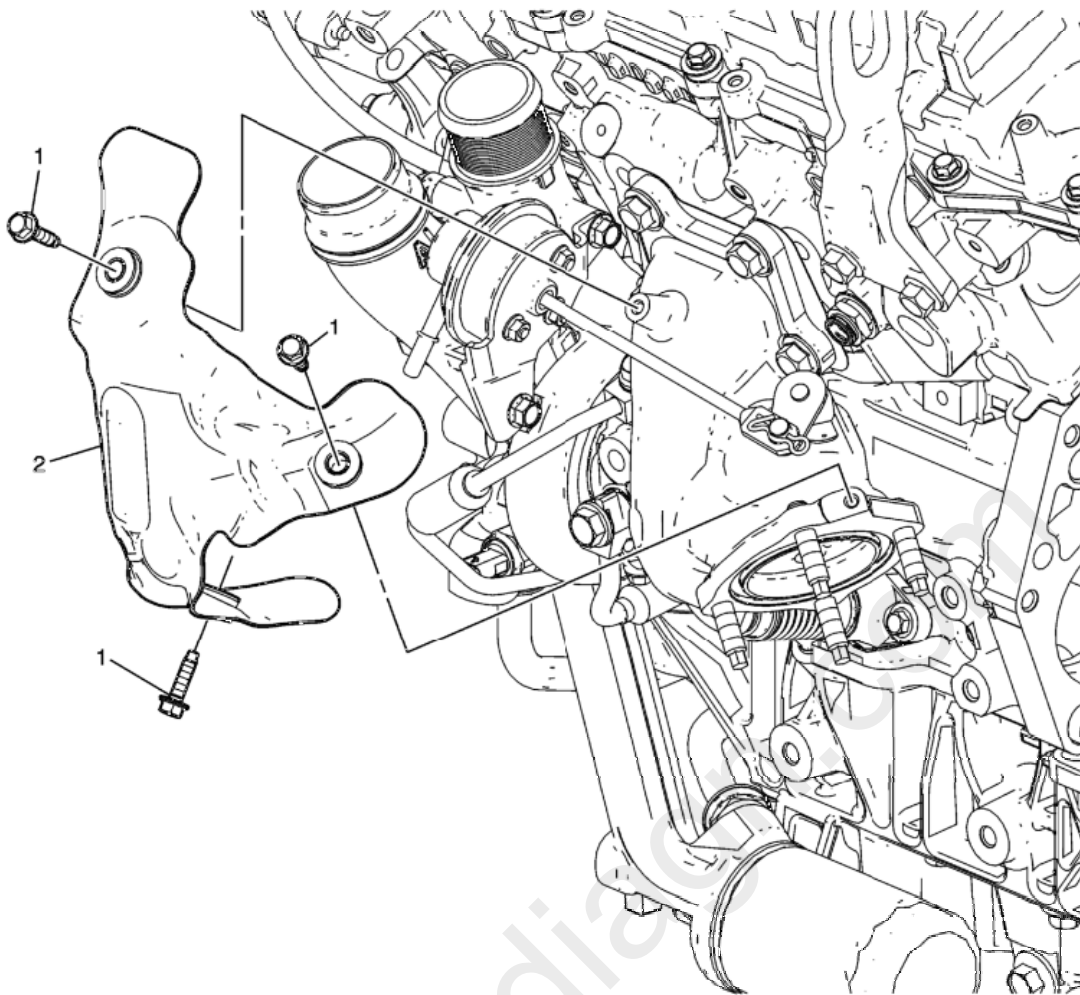


Fig. 12: Turbocharger Heat Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Heat Shield Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Removal

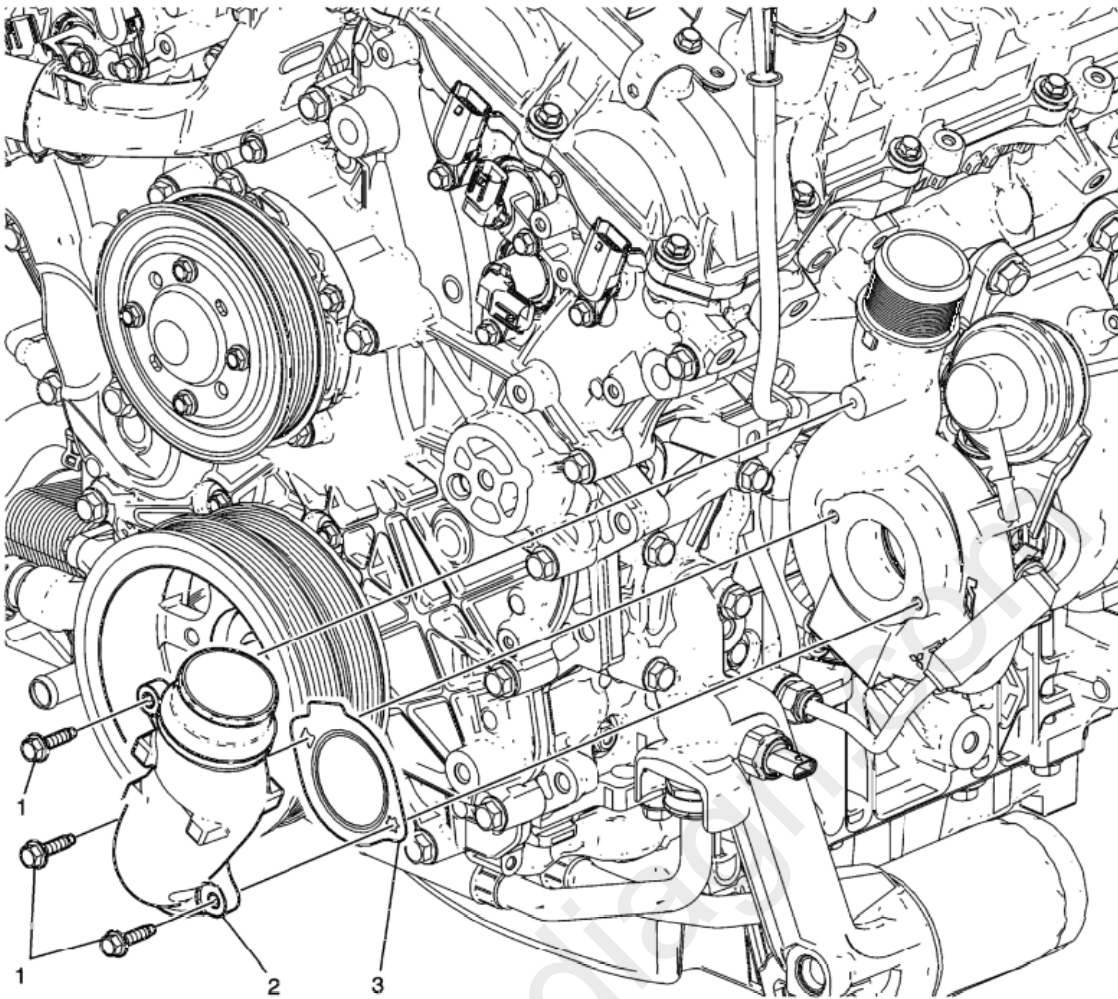


Fig. 13: Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter - Bank 2
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal
	NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Removal

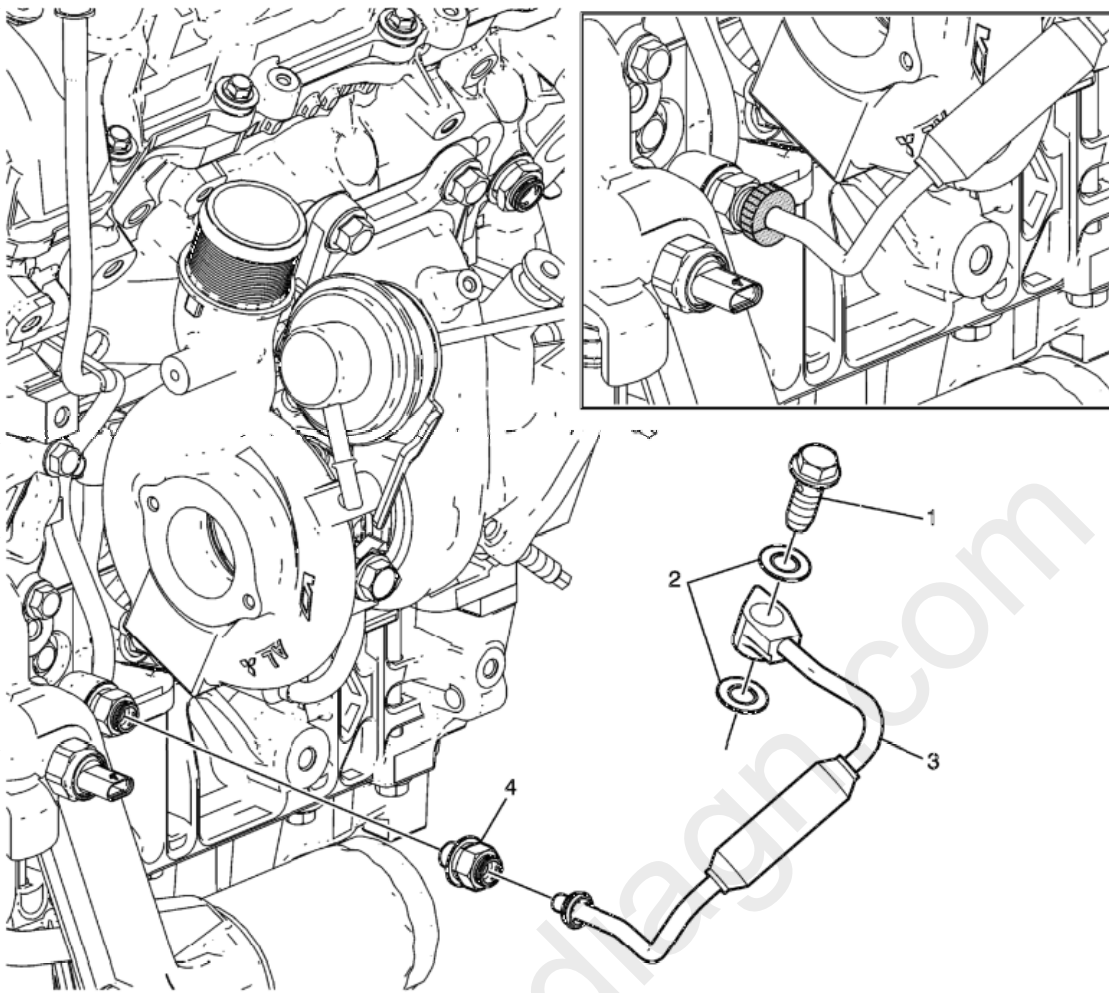


Fig. 14: Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Procedure 1. Use 3/8" Jiffy-tite® quick disconnect tool to remove the coolant return pipe. 2. Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting

4

NOTE:

Discard fitting, they are not reusable.

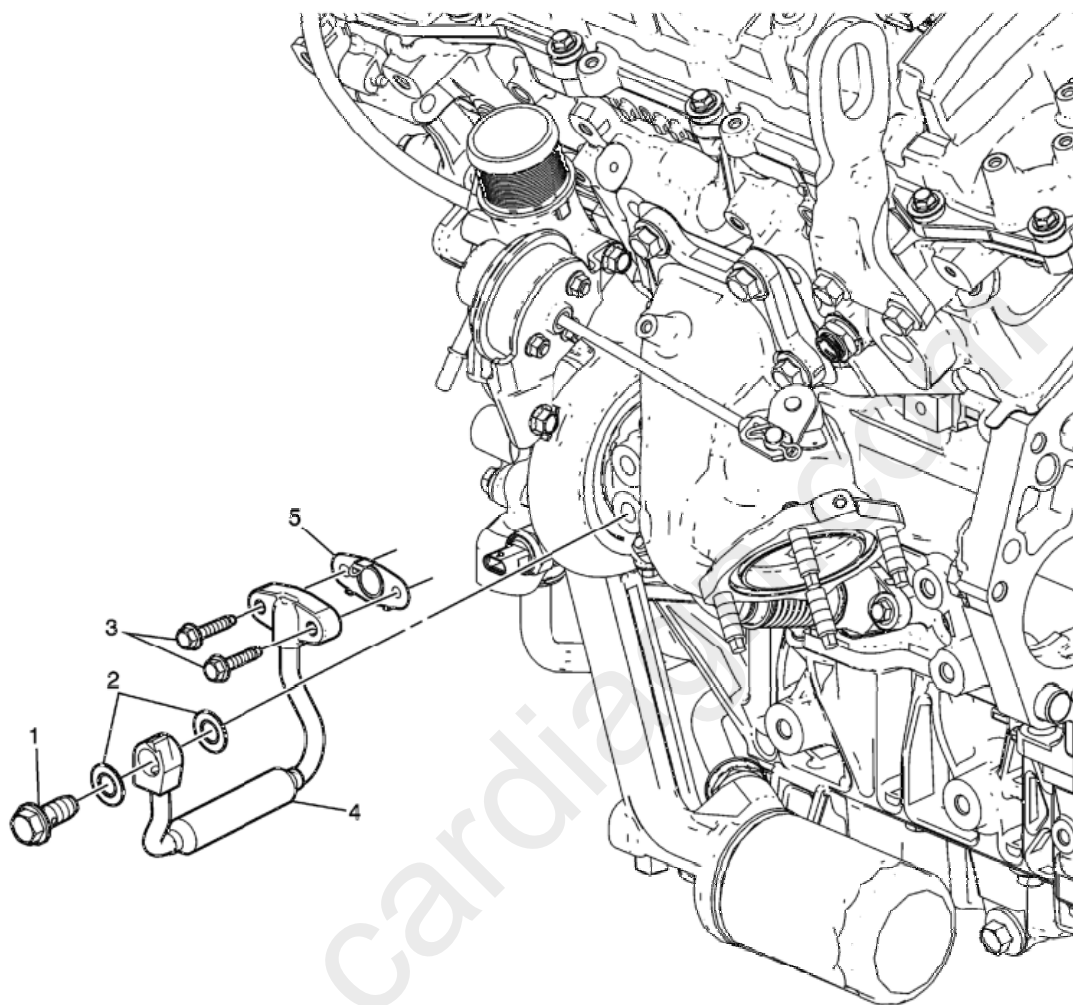
Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Removal

Fig. 15: Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket

5

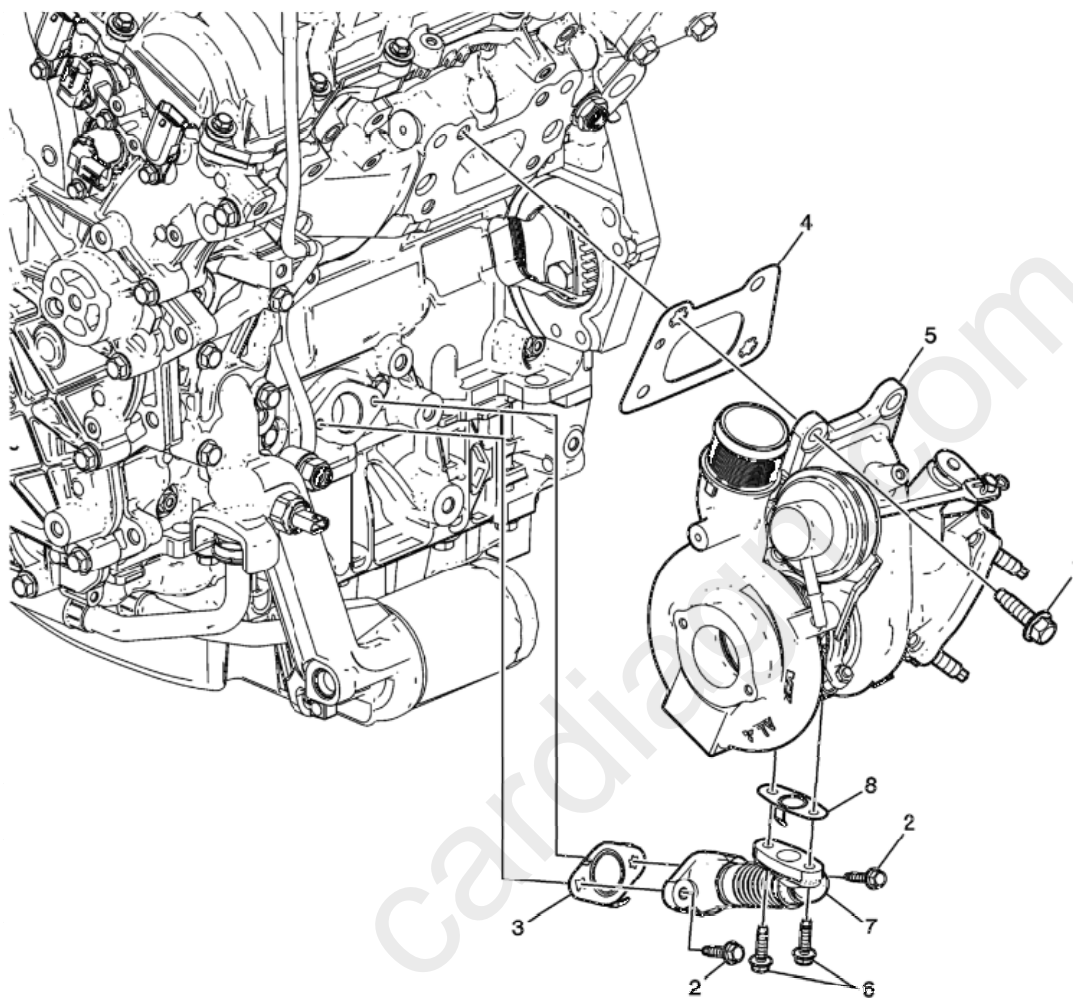
NOTE:**Discard gasket, it is not reusable.****Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Removal**

Fig. 16: Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Bolts
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
3	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
	Turbocharger Gasket

4	NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Assembly - Left Side
6	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
7	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
8	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.

OIL LEVEL INDICATOR AND TUBE REMOVAL (LFX)

Fig. 17: Oil Level Indicator Tube Bracket Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil level indicator tube bracket bolt (1).
2. Remove the oil level indicator and tube (2) by sliding the tube out from the lower crankcase hole.

Fig. 18: View Of Oil Level Indicator Tube O-Ring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the O-ring from the oil level indicator tube if damaged.

OIL LEVEL INDICATOR AND TUBE REMOVAL (LF3)

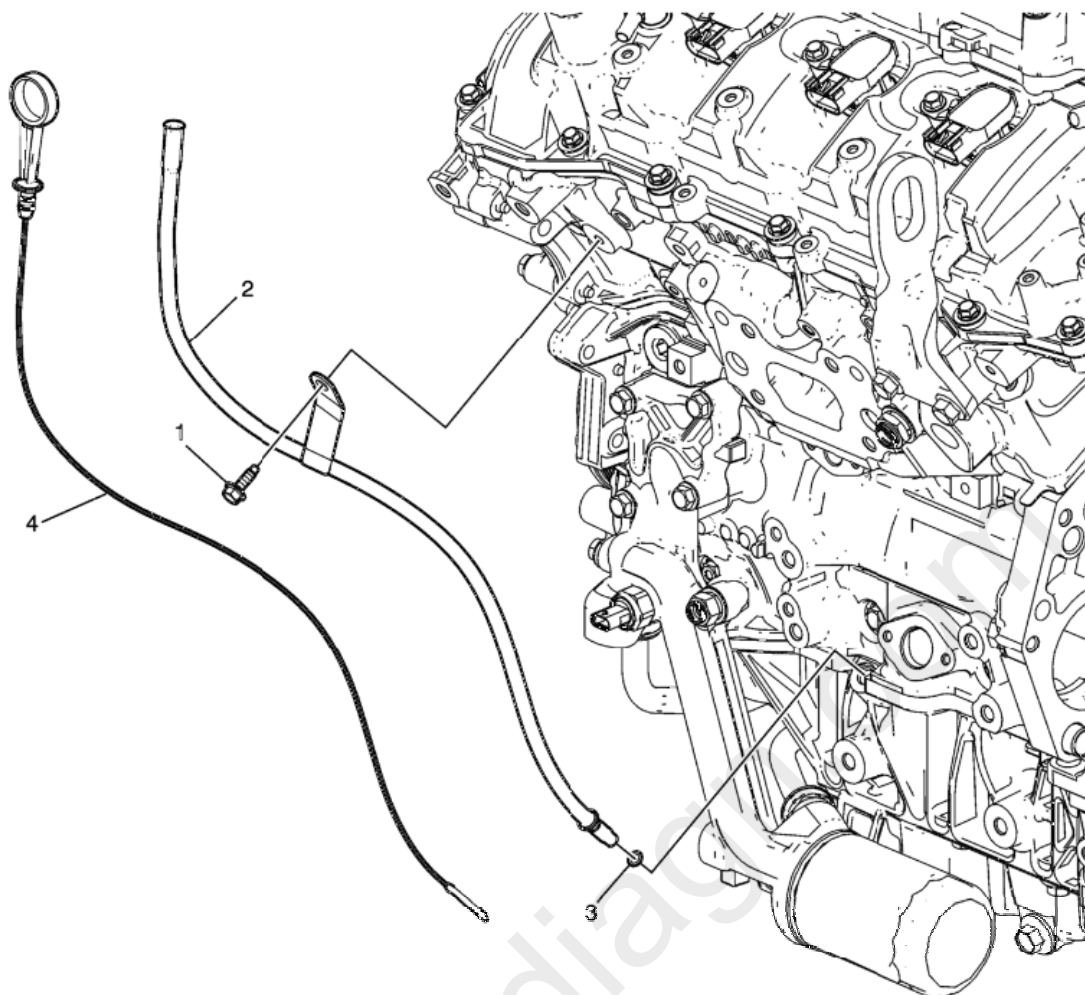


Fig. 19: Oil Level Indicator and Tube (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Level Indicator Tube Bolt
2	Oil Level Indicator Tube
3	Oil Level Indicator Tube Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.
4	Oil Level Indicator

OIL FILTER ADAPTER REMOVAL (LF3)

Engine Oil Cooler Core Removal

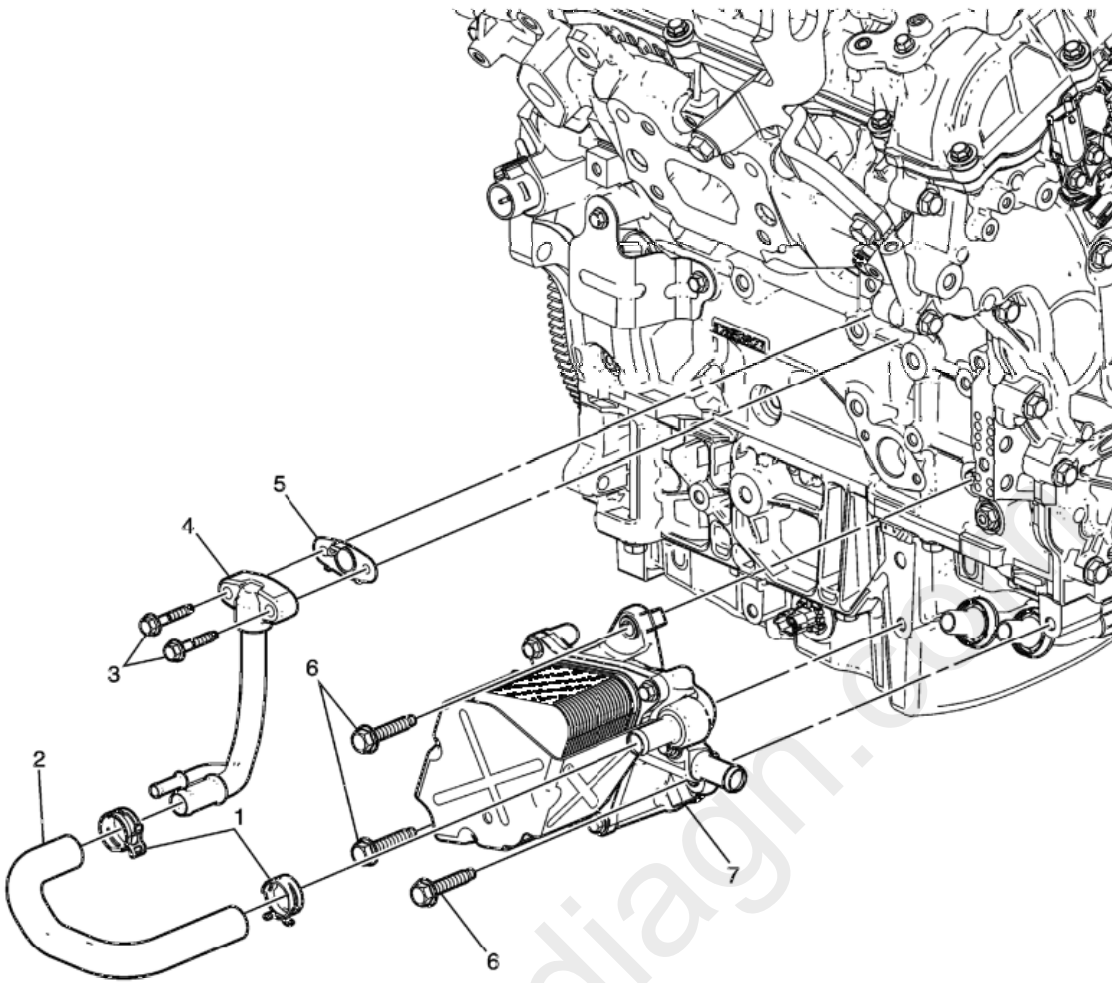


Fig. 20: Engine Oil Cooler Core
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Oil Cooler Core Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose Clamps
2	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
6	Flange Bolt
7	Engine Oil Cooler Core Assembly

Engine Oil Filter Adapter Removal

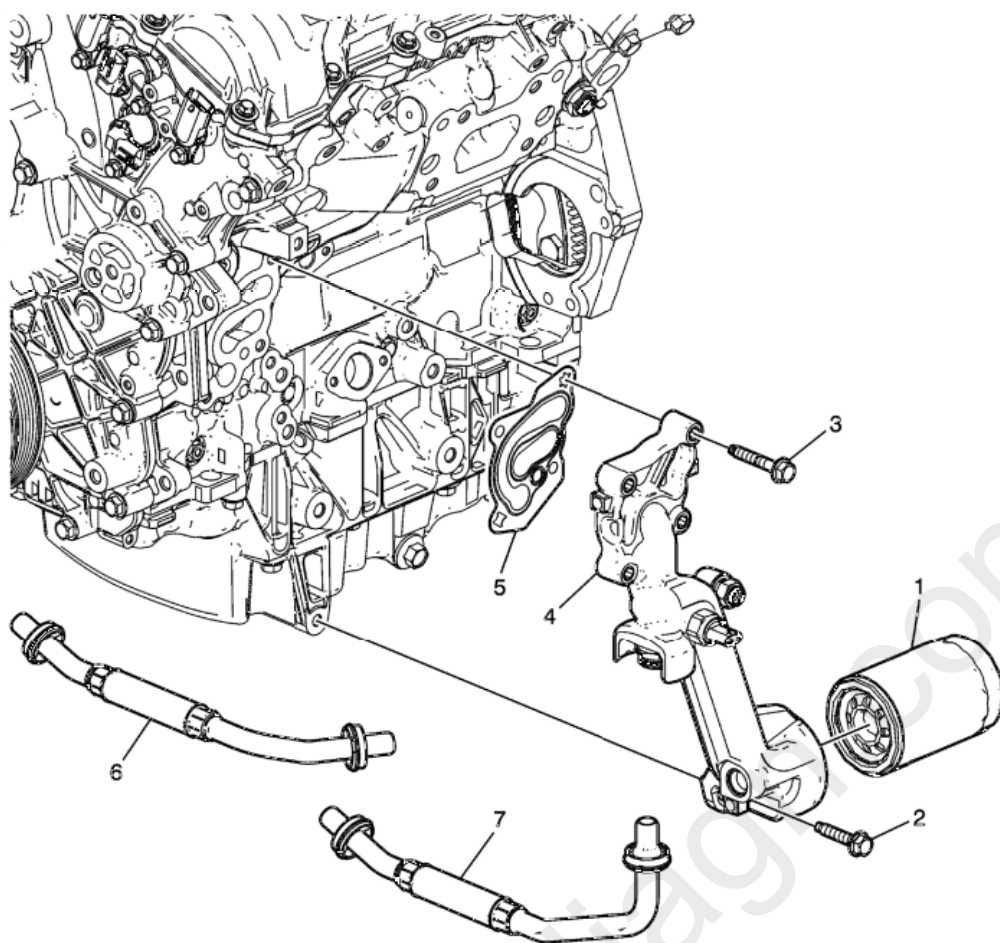


Fig. 21: Engine Oil Filter Adapter
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Oil Filter Adapter Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Filter NOTE: Discard oil filter, it is not reusable.
2	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt
3	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt - Long
4	Oil Filter Adapter Assembly
5	Oil Filter Adapter Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
6	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"
7	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"

ENGINE OIL FILTER ADAPTER REMOVAL (LFX)

Fig. 22: View Of Oil Filter Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil filter cap.

Fig. 23: View Of Engine Oil Filter Cartridge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove and properly dispose of the oil filter cartridge.
3. Re-install the oil filter cap.

Fig. 24: Identifying Engine Oil Filter Adapter & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the oil filter adapter bolts (1-3) from the engine block.
5. Remove the oil filter adapter.

Fig. 25: View Of Oil Filter Adapter & Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove and discard the oil filter adapter gasket.

SECONDARY AIR INJECTION CHECK VALVE REMOVAL - BANK 2 (LFX)

Fig. 26: Secondary Air Injection Check Valve, Gasket And Bolts - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the secondary air injection (SAI) check valve bolts (3).
2. Remove the SAI check valve (2).
3. Remove and discard the SAI check valve gasket (1).

SECONDARY AIR INJECTION CHECK VALVE REMOVAL - BANK 1 (LFX)

Fig. 27: Secondary Air Injection Check Valve, Gasket And Bolts - Right Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the secondary air injection (SAI) check valve bolts (1).
2. Remove the SAI check valve (2).
3. Remove and discard the SAI check valve gasket (3).

INTAKE MANIFOLD REMOVAL (LF3)

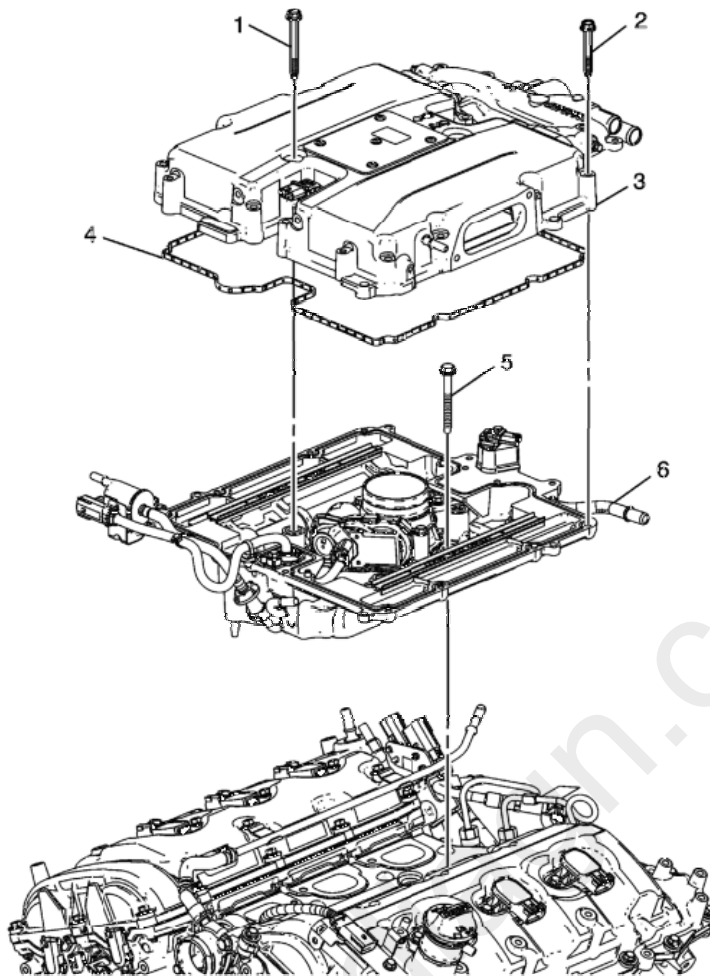


Fig. 28: Intake Manifold (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Intake Manifold Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Bolt
2	Charge Air Cooler Cover Bolt
3	Charge Air Cooler Cover
4	Intake Manifold Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
5	Lower Intake Manifold Bolt
6	Lower Intake Manifold

INTAKE MANIFOLD REMOVAL (LFX)

Fig. 29: Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) Tube Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Disconnect and remove the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) tube (1) from the intake manifold and right camshaft cover.

Fig. 30: View Of Upper Intake Manifold And EVAP Solenoid
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the evaporative (EVAP) hose from the intake manifold and EVAP solenoid.

Fig. 31: Identifying Fuel Pump Cover And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the fuel pump cover bolt (1).
4. Remove the fuel pump cover (2).

Fig. 32: Identifying Intake Manifold Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the intake manifold bolts (1).
6. Remove the intake manifold assembly (2).

Fig. 33: Intake Manifold Gasket

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove and discard the intake manifold gasket (1).

WATER OUTLET REMOVAL (LF3)

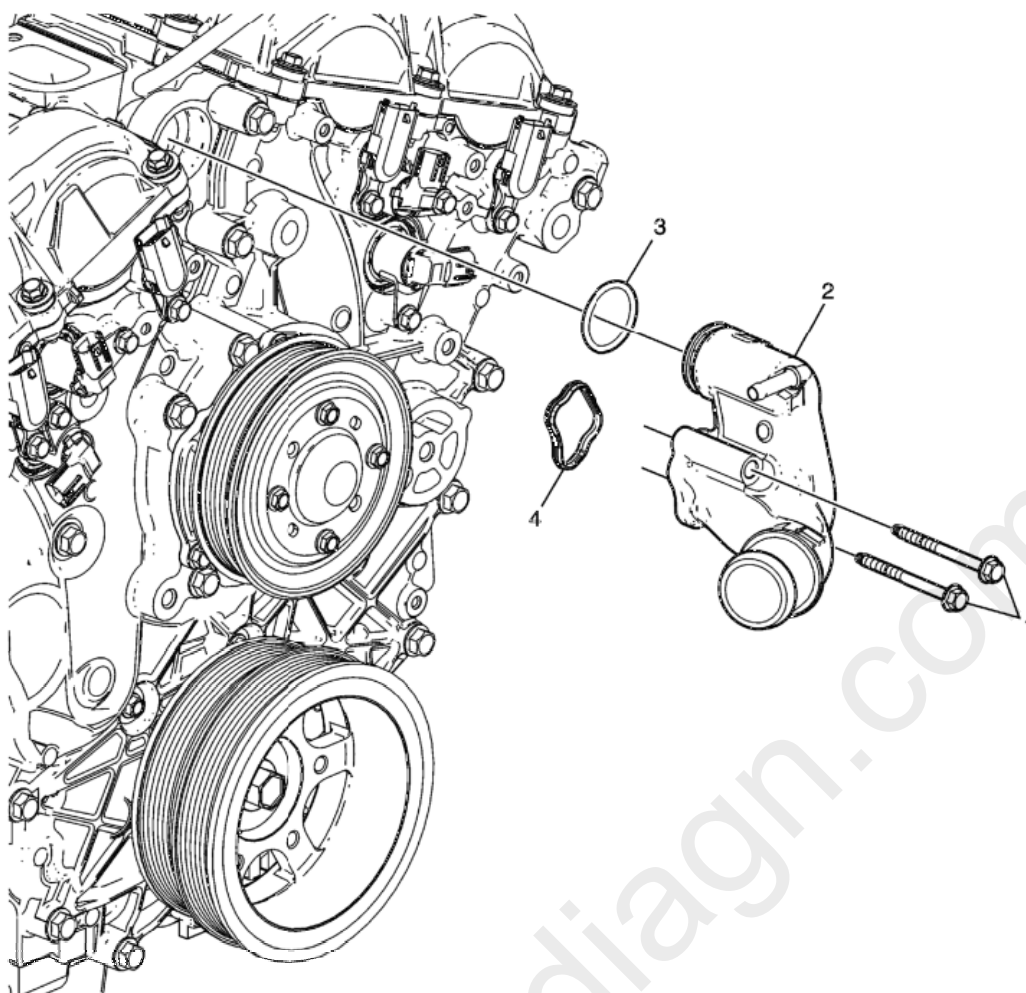


Fig. 34: Water Outlet (LF3)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Water Outlet Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Water Outlet Bolts
2	Water Outlet
3	Water Outlet O-ring Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.
4	Water Outlet Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

WATER OUTLET REMOVAL (LFX)

Fig. 35: Identifying Water Outlet Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the water outlet bolts (4).
2. Remove the water outlet (1).
3. Remove the water outlet seals (2) and (3).

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING REMOVAL (LF3)

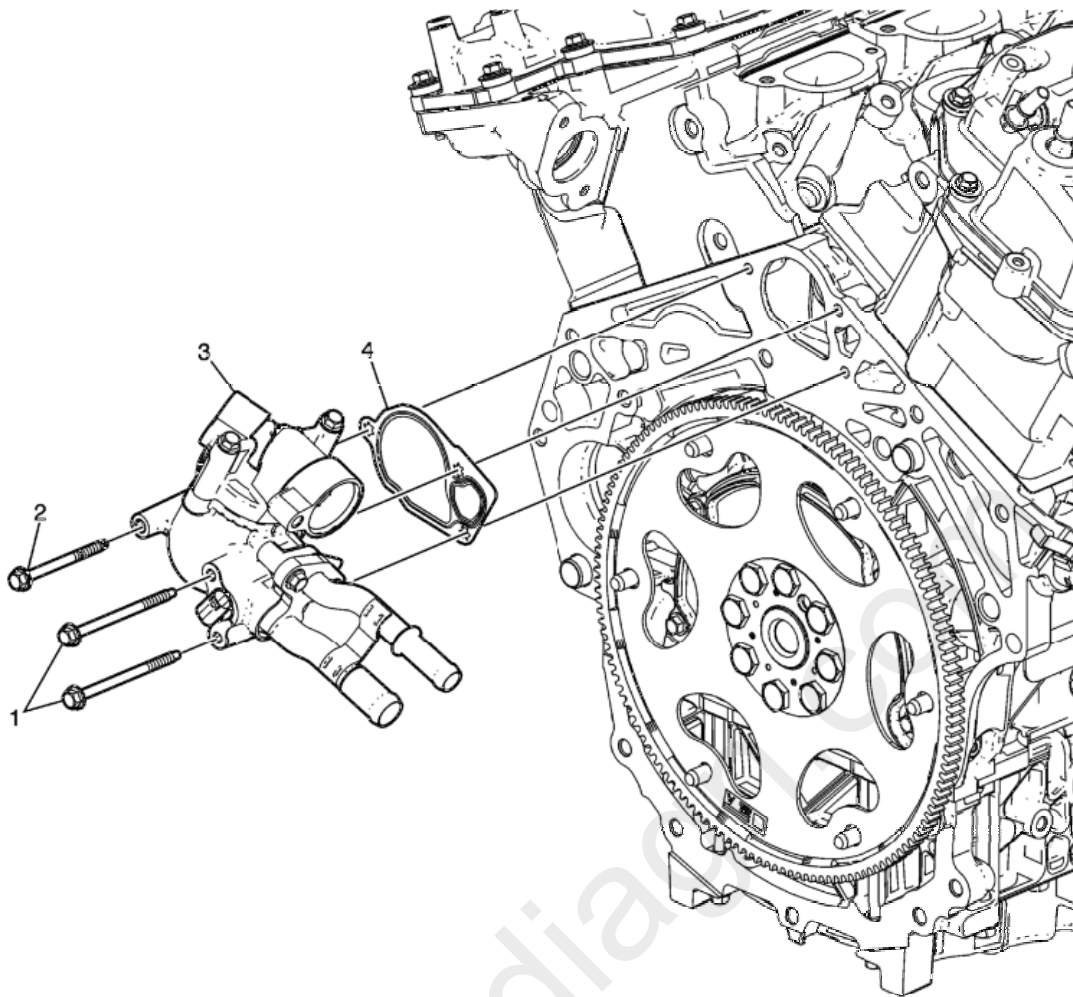


Fig. 36: Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Bolts - Long
2	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Bolt
3	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Assembly
4	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING REMOVAL (LFX)

Fig. 37: View Of Heater Inlet/Outlet Pipe Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the heater inlet/outlet pipe assembly bolts.
2. Remove the heater inlet/outlet pipe assembly.

Fig. 38: View Of Heater Inlet/Outlet Pipe Assembly O-Ring & Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the heater inlet/outlet pipe assembly O-ring and gasket.

Fig. 39: View of Thermostat Housing Assembly with Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the thermostat housing assembly bolts.
5. Remove the thermostat housing assembly.

Fig. 40: Identifying Thermostat Housing Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove and discard the thermostat housing assembly O-ring and gasket.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER REMOVAL (LFX)

Special Tools

- **EN 38416-2** Crankshaft Button
- **EN 41816** Crankshaft Balancer Remover
- **EN 46106** Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 41: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the **EN 46106** tool through the starter mounting hole.

Fig. 42: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove and discard the crankshaft balancer bolt.

Fig. 43: Identifying Crankshaft Balancer Remover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the **EN 38416-2** button in the nose of the crankshaft.
4. Install the **EN 41816** remover in order to remove the crankshaft balancer.
5. Tighten the center bolt of the **EN 41816** remover in order to pull the crankshaft balancer off of the crankshaft.
6. Remove the **EN 41816** remover from the crankshaft balancer.

Fig. 44: Identifying Special Tool - EN 46106
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the **EN 46106** tool.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER REMOVAL (LF3)

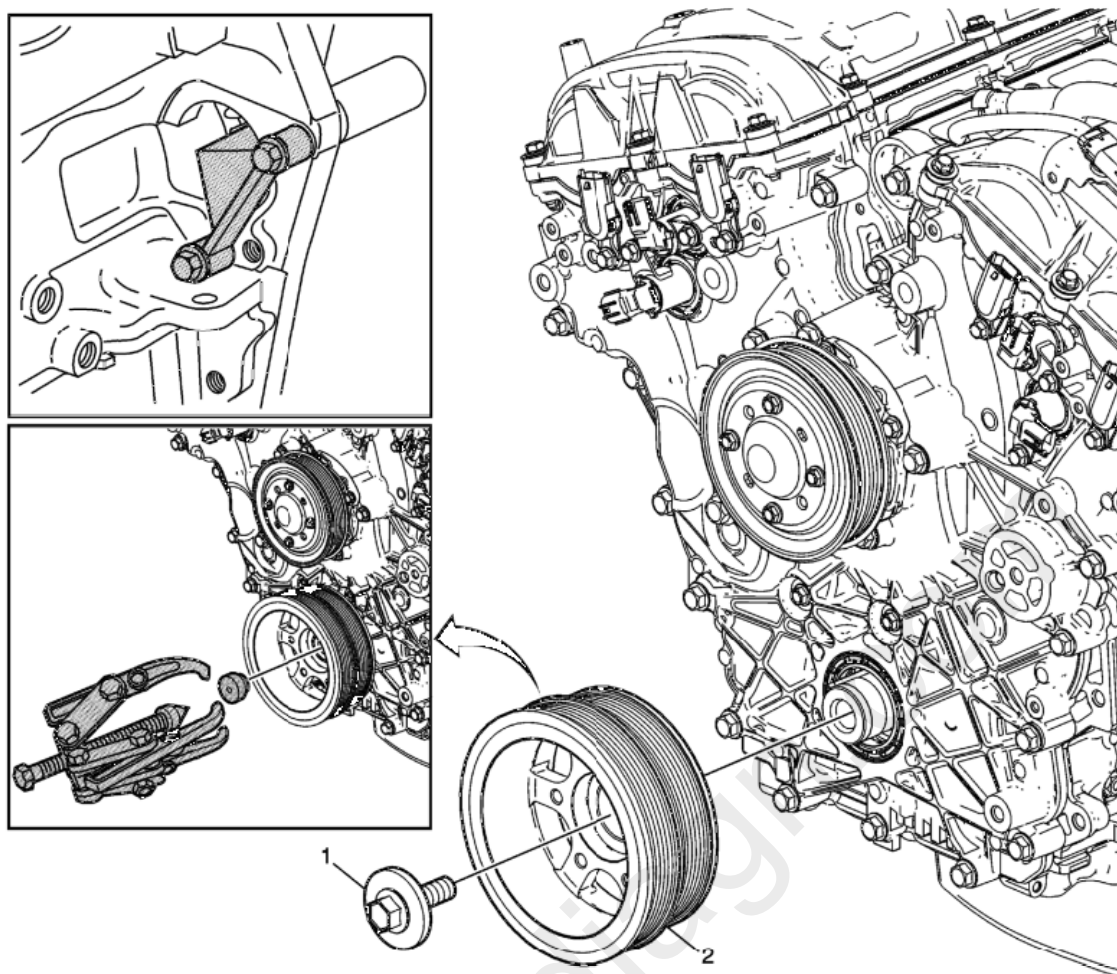


Fig. 45: Crankshaft Balancer (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Crankshaft Balancer Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
Procedure 1. Install the EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool tool through the starter mounting hole. 2. Remove and discard the crankshaft balancer bolt. 3. Install the EN-38416-2 Crankshaft Button in the nose of the crankshaft. 4. Install the EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover remover in order to remove the crankshaft balancer. 5. Tighten the center bolt of the EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover remover in order to pull the crankshaft balancer off of the crankshaft. 6. Remove the EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover remover from the crankshaft balancer. 7. Remove the EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool tool through the starter mounting hole.	

Special Tools

- **EN-38416-2** Crankshaft Button
- **EN-41816** Crankshaft Balancer Remover
- **EN-46106** Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

1	Crank Shaft Balancer Bolt NOTE: Discard balancer bolt, it will not be reused.
2	Crank Shaft Balancer

ENGINE FLYWHEEL REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN 46106 Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 46: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the **EN 46106** tool through the starter mounting hole.

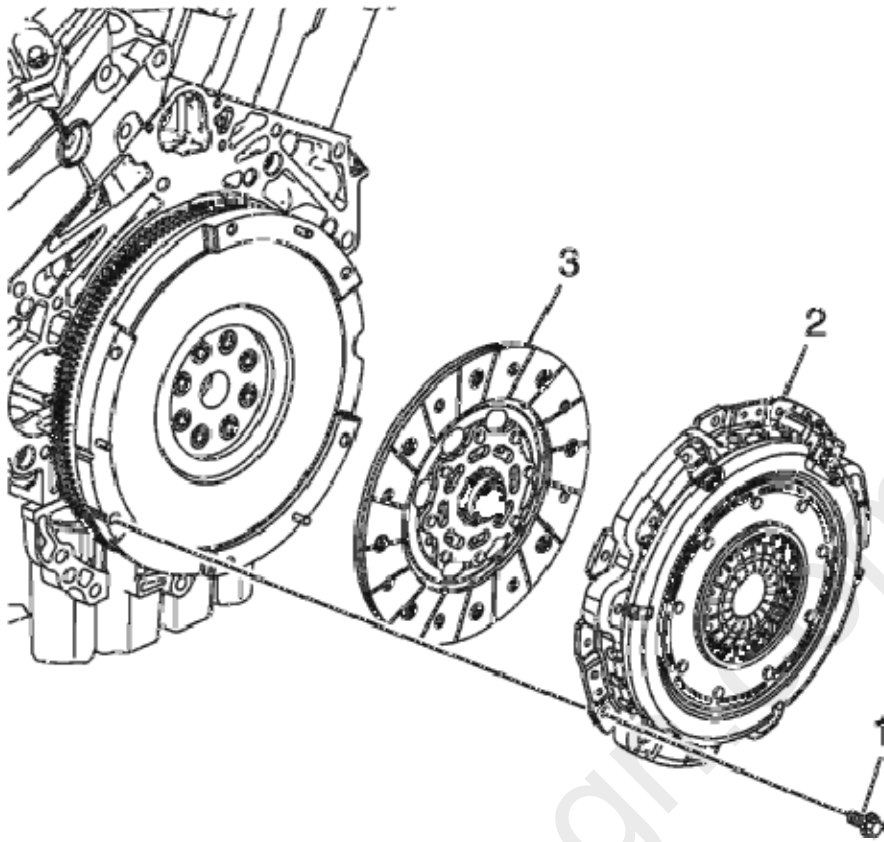


Fig. 47: Identifying Clutch Plate Disc, Clutch Pressure Plate & Engine Flywheel
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the clutch pressure plate bolts (1).
3. Remove the clutch pressure plate (2) and the clutch driven plate disc (3).

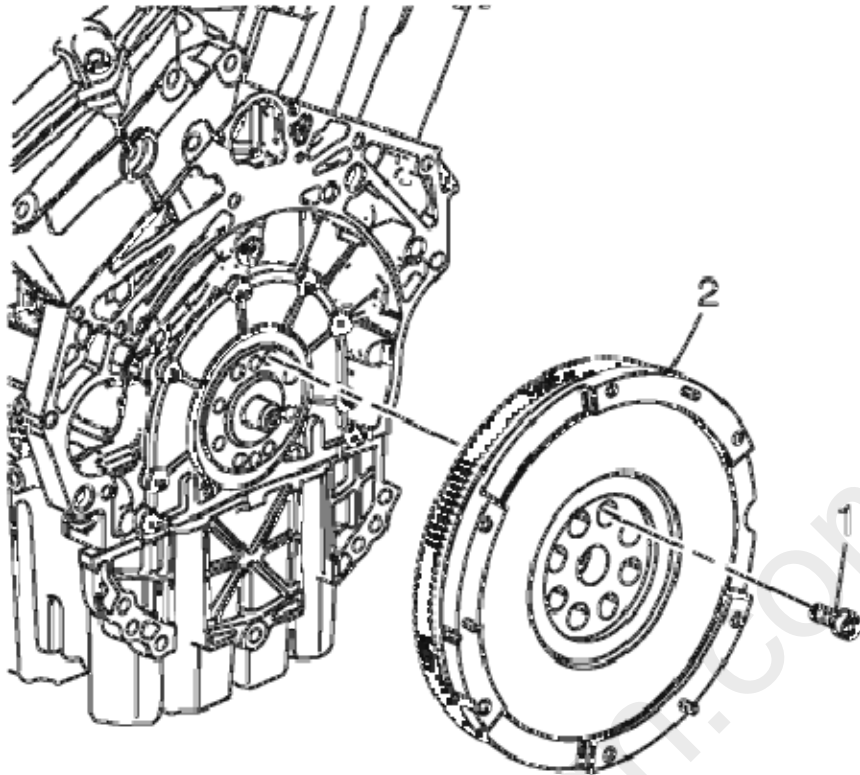


Fig. 48: View Of Flywheel & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the engine flywheel bolts (1) and discard.
5. Remove the engine flywheel (2) from the crankshaft.

Fig. 49: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the **EN 46106** tool.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLEX PLATE REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN 46106 Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 50: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the **EN 46106** tool through the starter mounting hole.

Fig. 51: View Of Engine Flywheel Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the flex plate bolts (1) and discard.
3. Remove the flex plate (2) from the crankshaft.

Fig. 52: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the **EN 46106** tool.

CAMSHAFT COVER REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE (LFX)

Fig. 53: View of Ignition Coil Bolts and Cylinder Heads
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the ignition coil bolts.

Fig. 54: View of Ignition Coils and Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the ignition coils.

Fig. 55: View of Camshaft Cover and Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the left camshaft cover bolts.
4. Remove and discard the camshaft cover grommets and camshaft cover bolts if they are serviced with the grommet.

Fig. 56: View Of Left Camshaft Cover & Left Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the left camshaft cover from the left cylinder head.

CAMSHAFT COVER REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE (LF3)

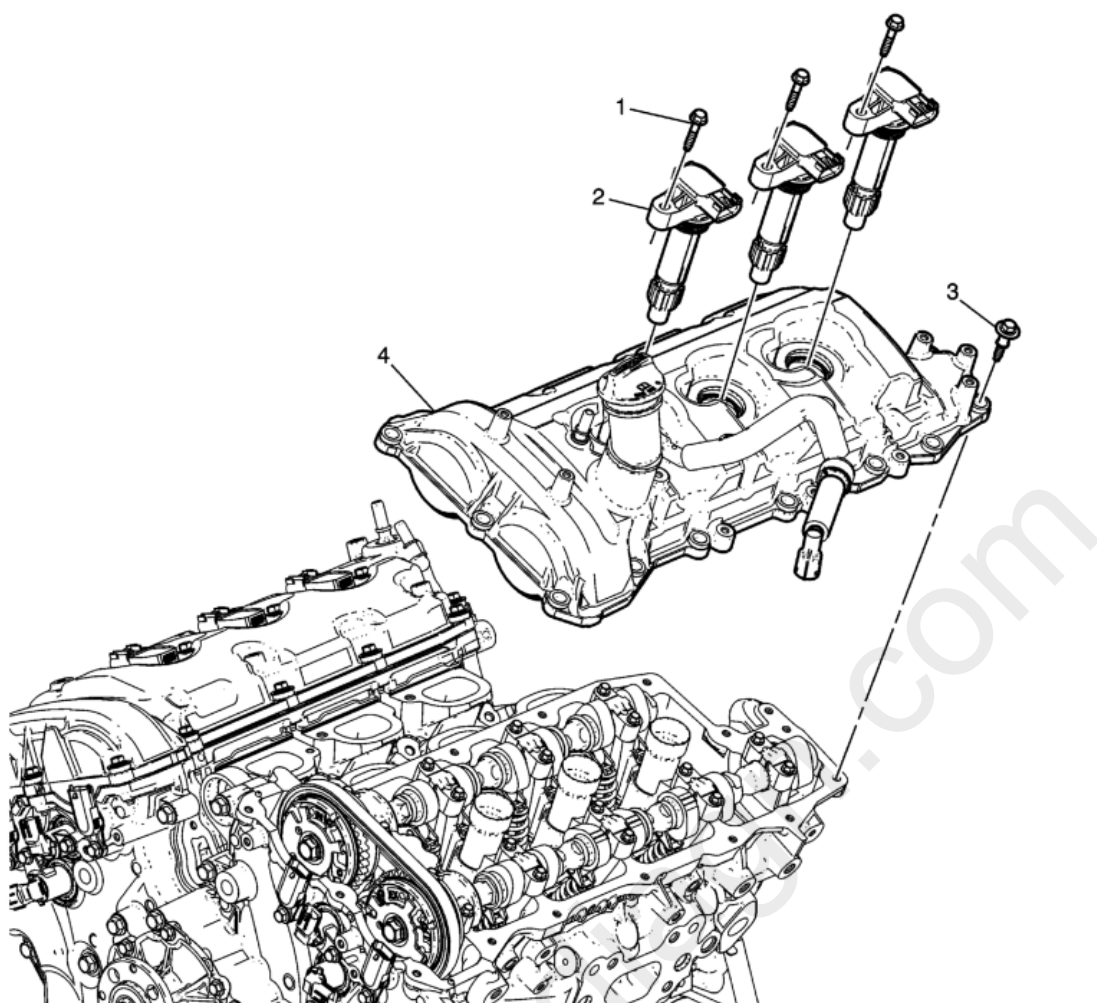


Fig. 57: Camshaft Cover - Left Side (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Camshaft Cover Removal - Left Side (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Ignition Coil Bolts
2	Ignition Coils
3	Left Camshaft Cover Bolts
4	Left camshaft Cover

CAMSHAFT COVER REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 58: Identifying Ignition Coil Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the ignition coil bolts.

Fig. 59: View Of Ignition Coils

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the ignition coils.

Fig. 60: View Of Camshaft Cover Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the right camshaft cover bolts.
4. Remove and discard the camshaft cover grommets and camshaft cover bolts if they are serviced with the grommet.

Fig. 61: View Of Right Camshaft Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the right camshaft cover from the right cylinder head.

WATER PUMP REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN-46104 Water Pump Pulley Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 62: View Water Pump Pulley Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the **EN-46104** holding tool (1) onto the water pump pulley.

Fig. 63: View Of Water Pump Pulley Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the water pump pulley bolts.
3. Remove the water pump pulley.

Fig. 64: View Of Water Pump Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the water pump bolts and DISCARD the bolts.
5. Remove the water pump from the front cover.
6. Remove and DISCARD the water pump gasket.

ENGINE FRONT COVER REMOVAL

Fig. 65: Placing Camshaft Position Sensors
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the camshaft position sensor bolts (1).
2. Remove the camshaft position sensors (2).

Fig. 66: Placing Camshaft Position Actuator Valves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the camshaft position actuator valve bolts (1).

CAUTION: The camshaft position actuator valves must be removed from the front cover prior to front cover removal or damage to the valves may occur.

4. Remove the camshaft position actuator valves (2) from the front cover.

Fig. 67: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Engine front cover bolts in the number (3) location are model dependent and may have already been removed.

NOTE: There are a total of 23 M8 bolts (1) and 2 M6 bolts (2) that must be removed, and 3 optional M12 bolts (3) that may need to be removed before the front cover will separate from the engine block.

5. Remove the engine front cover bolts (1-3).

Fig. 68: Locating Jackscrew Hole

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Do not use the jackscrew hole without first removing all engine front cover bolts. Failure to remove all engine front cover bolts before using the jackscrew hole could result in damage to components.

CAUTION: Do not pry between the engine front cover and the camshaft position sensors or the camshaft position actuators in order to separate the RTV. Use the pry points and a bolt in the jackscrew hole in order to remove the engine front cover. Damage to the camshaft position sensors or the camshaft position actuators may occur if the camshaft position sensors or the camshaft position actuators are used to pry against in order to remove the engine front cover.

6. Loosely install a 10 x 1.5 mm bolt in the jackscrew hole (1).
7. Using the pry points (2) located at the edge of the front cover and the jackscrew, separate the room temperature vulcanizing (RTV) sealant.

Fig. 69: View Of Engine Front Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the engine front cover (1).

CAMSHAFT TIMING CHAIN COMPONENTS REMOVAL

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal - Right Side

Fig. 70: Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components - Right Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt
2	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
3	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket.
4	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt
5	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
6	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt
7	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
8	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain

Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal

Fig. 71: Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt
2	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
3	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket.
4	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Upper Guide Bolt
5	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Upper Guide
6	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Bolt
7	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide
8	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal - Left Side

Fig. 72: Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal - Left Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt
2	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
3	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket.
4	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt
5	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
6	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt
7	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
8	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 73: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts.
2. Remove the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner.

Fig. 74: Identifying Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
4. Inspect the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the right cylinder head for burrs or any defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT DRIVE CHAIN SHOE REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 75: View Of Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the right secondary camshaft drive chain shoe bolt.

Fig. 76: View Of Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the right secondary camshaft drive chain shoe.

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 77: Identifying Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the right secondary camshaft drive chain guide bolts.
2. Remove the right secondary camshaft drive chain guide.

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 78: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Remove the right secondary camshaft drive chain from the right camshaft position actuators and the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler sprocket.

PRIMARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN TENSIONER REMOVAL

Fig. 79: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts.
2. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner.

Fig. 80: Identifying Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
4. Inspect the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the engine block for burrs or any defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.

PRIMARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE REMOVAL - UPPER

Fig. 81: Identifying Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Upper Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain upper guide bolts.
2. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain upper guides.

PRIMARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE REMOVAL - LOWER

Fig. 82: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain lower guide bolts.
2. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain lower guide.

PRIMARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN REMOVAL

Fig. 83: Identifying Primary Camshaft Drive Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Remove the primary camshaft drive chain.

TIMING CHAIN IDLER SPROCKET REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 84: Identifying Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler bolt.
2. Remove the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler.

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 85: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts.
2. Remove the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner.

Fig. 86: Identifying Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
4. Inspect the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the left cylinder head for burrs or any defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT DRIVE CHAIN SHOE REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 87: Identifying Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the left secondary camshaft drive chain shoe bolt.

Fig. 88: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the left secondary camshaft drive chain shoe.

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 89: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the left secondary camshaft drive chain guide bolts.
2. Remove the left secondary camshaft drive chain guide.

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 90: Identifying Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Remove the left secondary camshaft drive chain from the left camshaft position actuators and the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler sprocket.

TIMING CHAIN IDLER SPROCKET REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 91: View Of Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler bolt.
2. Remove the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler.

CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET REMOVAL

Fig. 92: View Of Crankshaft Sprocket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Remove the crankshaft sprocket from the nose of the crankshaft.

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE EXHAUST

Fig. 93: Locating Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

1. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent engine rotation when loosening the camshaft position actuator bolt.
2. Remove the left exhaust camshaft position actuator bolt (1).
3. Remove the left exhaust camshaft position actuator (2).
4. Remove the camshaft thrust washer if applicable (3).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE INTAKE

Fig. 94: View Of Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

1. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent engine rotation when loosening the camshaft position actuator bolt.
2. Remove the left intake camshaft position actuator bolt (1).
3. Remove the left intake camshaft position actuator (2).
4. Remove the camshaft thrust washer if applicable (3).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE EXHAUST

Fig. 95: Identifying Camshaft Position Actuator & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

1. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent engine rotation when loosening the camshaft position actuator bolt.
2. Remove the right exhaust camshaft position actuator bolt (1).
3. Remove the right exhaust camshaft position actuator (2).
4. Remove the camshaft thrust washer if applicable (3).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE INTAKE

Fig. 96: Identifying Intake Camshaft Position Actuator & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

1. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent engine rotation when loosening the camshaft position actuator bolt.
2. Remove the right intake camshaft position actuator bolt (1).
3. Remove the right intake camshaft position actuator (2).
4. Remove the camshaft thrust washer if applicable (3).

FUEL PUMP REMOVAL

Fig. 97: Identifying Fuel Rail Noise Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the fuel rail noise shield (1).

Fig. 98: Identifying Fuel Feed Pipe Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the fuel rail wiring connectors from the fuel feed pipe bracket.
3. Remove the fuel feed pipe bolts (1).
4. Remove and discard the fuel feed pipe (2).

Fig. 99: Identifying High Pressure LH To RH Fuel Rail Crossover Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove and discard the high pressure LH to RH fuel rail crossover pipe (1).

Fig. 100: Identifying High Pressure Fuel Pump Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove and discard high pressure fuel pump bolts (1).
7. Remove the high pressure fuel pump (2).
8. Remove the valve lifter follower (3).
9. Remove and discard the high pressure fuel pump gasket (4).
10. Remove and discard the high pressure fuel pump O-ring (5).

CAMSHAFT REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 101: Identifying Markings On Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Observe the markings on the bearing caps. Each bearing cap is marked in order to identify its location. The markings have the following meanings:
 - The raised feature must always be oriented toward the center of the cylinder head.
 - The I indicates the intake camshaft.
 - The E indicates the exhaust camshaft.
 - The number indicates the journal position from the front of the engine.

Fig. 102: Removing/Installing Camshaft Bearing Thrust Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the camshaft bearing cap bolts.
3. Remove the camshaft bearing caps.

Fig. 103: View of Camshafts and Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Mark the camshafts upon removal to ensure installation is in the correct position.

4. Remove the camshafts.

FUEL RAIL REMOVAL

Refer to **Cylinder Head Disassemble**.

VALVE ROCKER ARM REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 104: View Of Valve Rocker Arm - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Remove the valve rocker arms from the cylinder head. If the rocker arms are to be reused, keep in order so they can be reinstalled in the same position.

VALVE LIFTER REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 105: Valve Lifter Removal - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Do not stroke/cycle the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster plunger without oil in the lower pressure chamber.
- Do not allow the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster to tip over, plunger down, after the oil fill.

Remove the valve lifters (SHLAs) from the cylinder head. If the lifters are to be reused, keep in order so they can be reinstalled in the same position.

CYLINDER HEAD REMOVAL - LEFT SIDE

Fig. 106: View Of Left Cylinder Head & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the two front M8 left cylinder head bolts (1) and discard.
2. Remove the left cylinder head bolts (2) and discard.
3. Remove the left cylinder head (3).

Fig. 107: View Of Left Cylinder Head Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove and discard the left cylinder head gasket (1).

VACUUM PUMP REMOVAL

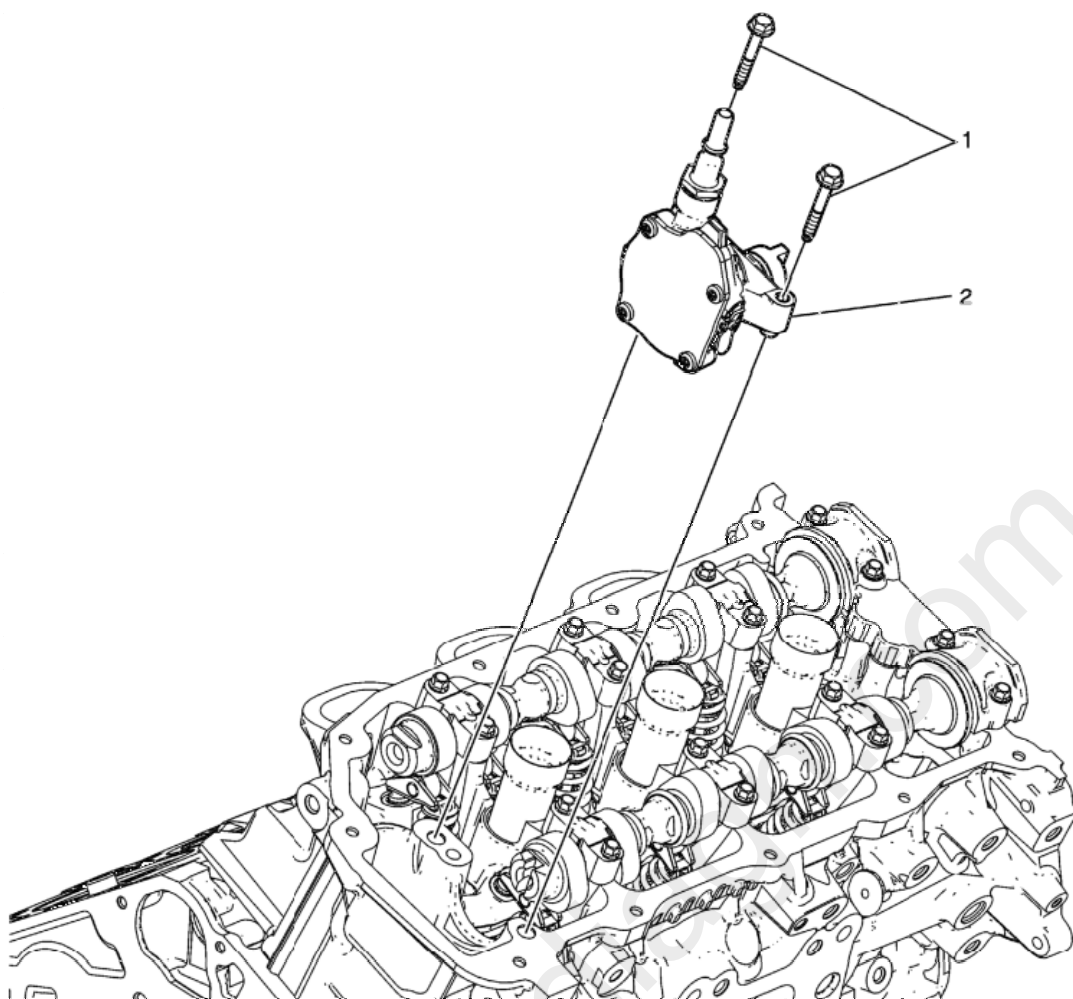


Fig. 108: Vacuum Pump

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Vacuum Pump Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Vacuum Pump Bolt
2	Vacuum Pump
	NOTE: Ensure the vacuum pump coupling and slot in the drive shaft are in a vertical position to remove the pump.

CAMSHAFT REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 109: Identifying Markings On Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Observe the markings on the bearing caps. Each bearing cap is marked in order to identify its location. The markings have the following meanings:
 - The raised feature must always be oriented toward the center of the cylinder head.
 - The I indicates the intake camshaft.
 - The E indicates the exhaust camshaft.
 - The number indicates the journal position from the front of the engine.

Fig. 110: View Of Camshaft Bearing Caps & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the camshaft bearing cap bolts.
3. Remove the camshaft bearing caps.

Fig. 111: Locating Camshafts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

IMPORTANT: Mark the camshafts upon removal to ensure installation is in the correct position.

4. Remove the camshafts.

VALVE ROCKER ARM REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 112: Identifying Valve Rocker Arms
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Remove the valve rocker arms from the cylinder head. If the rocker arms are to be reused, keep in order so they can be reinstalled in the same position.

VALVE LIFTER REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 113: Identifying Stationary Hydraulic Lash Adjuster (SHLA)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

IMPORTANT:

- Do not stroke/cycle the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster plunger without oil in the lower pressure chamber.
- Do not allow the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster to tip over, plunger down, after the oil fill.

Remove the valve lifters (SHLAs) from the cylinder head. If the lifters are to be reused, keep in order so they can be reinstalled in the same position.

CYLINDER HEAD REMOVAL - RIGHT SIDE

Fig. 114: View Of Right Cylinder Head & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the right cylinder head bolts (1) and discard.
2. Remove the right cylinder head (2).

Fig. 115: View Of Right Cylinder Head Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the right cylinder head gasket (1).

Fig. 116: Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Noise Shield-Lower
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the fuel injection fuel rail noise shield-lower (1).

OIL PAN REMOVAL (LF3)

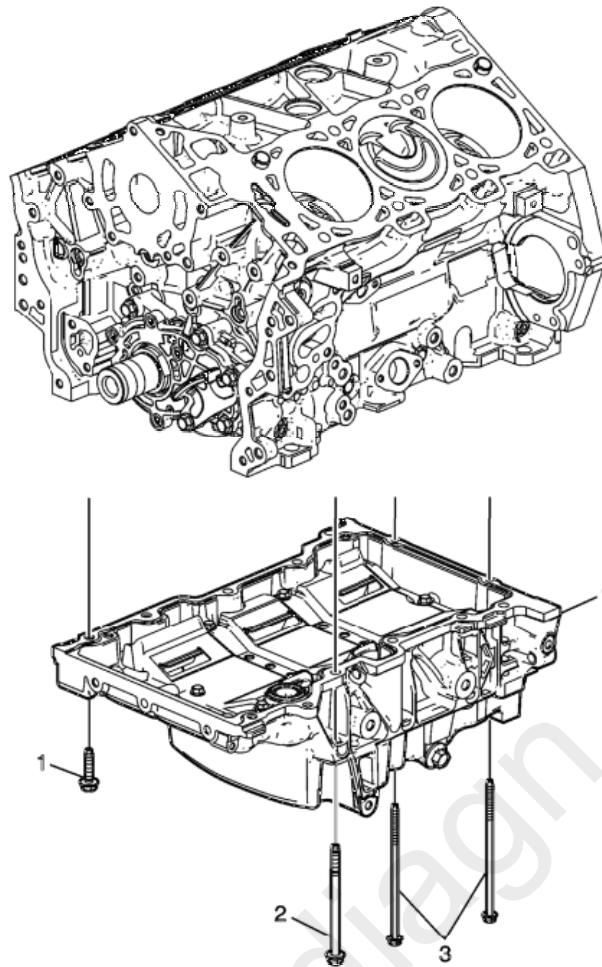


Fig. 117: Oil Pan (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Pan Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pan Bolts - Short
2	Oil Pan Bolts - Medium
3	Oil Pan Bolts - Long
4	Oil Pan

OIL PAN REMOVAL (LFX-RWD)

Fig. 118: Engine Oil Pan Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil pan bolts.
2. Using the pry points located at the edge of the oil pan separate the RTV sealant.

Fig. 119: Engine Oil Pan

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the oil pan from the block.

OIL PAN REMOVAL (LFX-AWD)

Fig. 120: View Of Oil Pan Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil pan bolts.
2. Using the pry points located at the edge of the oil pan separate the RTV sealant.

Fig. 121: View Of Oil Pan And Block
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the oil pan from the block.

OIL PUMP REMOVAL

Fig. 122: Identifying Oil Pump & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil pump bolts.
2. Remove the oil pump.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL AND HOUSING REMOVAL

Fig. 123: Locating Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts.

Fig. 124: Identifying Pry Points On Edge Of The Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Use the pry points located at the edge of the crankshaft rear oil seal housing to separate the RTV sealant.

Fig. 125: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the crankshaft rear oil seal housing.

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD, AND BEARING REMOVAL

Special Tools

EN 46121 Connecting Rod Guide Pin Set

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

NOTE: An arrow/dot showing proper piston orientation is located on the top of the piston.

NOTE: If the connecting rod bearings have been used in a running engine, you

must replace them with NEW connecting rod bearings for reassembly.

1. Before removing the connecting rods, check the connecting rod side clearance using the following procedure:
 1. Tap the connecting rod to one end of the crankshaft journal with a dead-blow or wooden hammer.
 2. Using feeler gauges, measure the clearance between the crankshaft counterweight and the connecting rod.
 3. The connecting rod side clearance should not exceed specifications. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
 4. If the end play exceeds the specified limits, measure the width of the crankpin end of the connecting rod. Refer to **Piston, Connecting Rod, and Bearing Cleaning and Inspection**.
 5. If the connecting rod width is significantly smaller than specified and severe wear is present on the side of the connecting rod, replace the connecting rod.
 6. If the connecting rod width is within specification and excessive scoring is present on the crankshaft journals, replace the crankshaft.
2. Using a marker, number each piston face. Draw an arrow along the centerline of the piston pointing toward the front of the engine.

CAUTION: Do not use a stamp, punch or any other method that may distort or stress the connecting rod or connecting rod cap. Extensive engine damage may result from a connecting rod that is distorted or stressed.

3. Mark the cylinder number on the connecting rod and the connecting rod cap with a scribe, paint stick or permanent marker.

Fig. 126: View Of Connecting Rod Bearing & Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Powdered metal connecting rods have rod bolts which yield when torqued. If the rod bolts are loosened or removed the rod bolts must be replaced. Rod bolts that are not replaced will not torque to the correct clamp load and can lead to serious engine damage.

4. Remove the connecting rod bolts.

NOTE: The connecting rod caps must remain with the original connecting rod.

5. Remove the connecting rod cap.

Fig. 127: Identifying Connecting Rod Guide Pin Set
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the **EN 46121** set into the connecting rod bolt holes.

Fig. 128: View Of Connecting Rod & Piston Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Using the **EN 46121** set , push the connecting rod and piston assembly through the top of the cylinder.
DO NOT scratch the crankshaft journal or cylinder wall and DO NOT damage the oil jets when removing the connecting rod and piston assembly.

Fig. 129: Removing/Installing Connecting Rod Guide Pin Set At Connecting Rod Bolt Holes
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the **EN 46121** set from the connecting rod bolt holes.
9. Remove the upper connecting rod bearing from the connecting rod.

Fig. 130: View Of Lower Connecting Rod Cap & Bearing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove the lower connecting rod bearing from the connecting rod cap.

Fig. 131: Attaching Connecting Rod Cap To Connecting Rod (Matched Sets)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Reattach the connecting rod cap to the connecting rod to prevent damage to their mating surfaces. The cap and rod are a matched set and must be kept together.

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING REMOVAL

Special Tools

- EN J 6125-1B Slide Hammer Adapter
- EN 49102 Crankshaft Bearing Cap Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Crankshaft End Play Measurement

1. Place a dial indicator at the crankshaft nose.
2. Gently force the crankshaft to the extreme front and rear positions with a pry tool while monitoring the

movement of the dial indicator.

3. The crankshaft end play should not exceed specifications. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
4. If the specifications are exceeded inspect the thrust bearing thrust OD and the crankshaft thrust wall for wear and/or excessive runout. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
5. Replace the thrust bearing or crankshaft as necessary.

Crankshaft Removal

cardiagn.com

Fig. 132: Identifying Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Side Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the crankshaft bearing cap side bolts.
2. Remove the crankshaft bearing cap outer bolts.
3. Remove the crankshaft bearing cap inner bolts.

Fig. 133: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the crankshaft bearing caps using the **EN J 6125-1B** adapter (1) and **EN 49102** remover (2).

Fig. 134: View Of Crankshaft

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Using two hands, lift the crankshaft straight up from the engine block.
6. Place the crankshaft in a secure place.

Fig. 135: Locating Crankshaft Sprocket Drive Pin
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the crankshaft key from the nose of the crankshaft, if damaged.

Crankshaft Bearing Removal

1. Prepare a piece of cardboard or equivalent, numbered 1-4 for bearing identification. Main bearing journals are numbered from the front of the engine.

Fig. 136: Locating Thrust Bearing In Number 3 Journal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the crankshaft upper bearing halves from the cylinder block. Note the position of the thrust bearing (1) at the number 3 journal (2).
3. Place the crankshaft upper bearing halves on the cardboard in the correct positions. Note that the number 3 bearing is the thrust bearing.

Fig. 137: View Of Crankshaft Bearing Caps & Lower Bearing Halves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the crankshaft lower bearing halves from the crankshaft bearing caps.
5. Place the crankshaft lower bearing halves in the correct positions on the cardboard.

ENGINE BLOCK DISASSEMBLE (LFX)

Fig. 138: Identifying Engine Front Cover Studs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the engine front cover studs (1).

Fig. 139: View Of Block Heater Cartridge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the block heater cartridge, if equipped.

Fig. 140: View Of Right Knock Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the right knock sensor bolt.
4. Remove the right knock sensor.

Fig. 141: Identifying Left Knock Sensor & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the left knock sensor bolt.
6. Remove the left knock sensor.

Fig. 142: View Of Crankshaft Position Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the crankshaft position sensor bolt.
8. Remove the crankshaft position sensor.

Fig. 143: View Of Crankshaft Position Sensor O-Ring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Remove the crankshaft position sensor O-ring, if damaged.

Fig. 144: Identifying Oil Jets & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove oil jet bolts.
11. Remove oil jets.

Fig. 145: Locating Right Front Oil Pan Rail Oil Gallery Expansion Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Remove the right front oil pan rail oil gallery expansion plug.

Fig. 146: Identifying Cylinder Block-To-Oil Pan Alignment Dowels
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Remove the cylinder block-to-oil pan alignment dowels.

Fig. 147: Identifying M14 Right Side Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Remove the M14 right side oil gallery threaded plug.

Fig. 148: Identifying M14 Right Side Coolant Drain Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Remove the M14 right side coolant drain threaded plug.

Fig. 149: Identifying M14 Rear Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Remove the M14 rear oil gallery threaded plug.

Fig. 150: View Of M14 Left Side Coolant Drain Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Remove the M14 left side coolant drain threaded plug.

Fig. 151: Removing/Installing M20 Left Side Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Remove the M20 left side oil gallery threaded plug.

Fig. 152: Identifying Coolant Expansion Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Remove the coolant expansion plugs.

Fig. 153: Identifying Cylinder Block-To-Transmission Alignment Dowels
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Remove the cylinder block-to-transmission alignment dowels.

Fig. 154: View Of Front Oil Gallery Expansion Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

21. Remove the front oil gallery expansion plug.

Fig. 155: Cylinder Block-To-Cylinder Head Alignment Dowels
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Remove the cylinder block-to-cylinder head alignment dowels.

ENGINE BLOCK DISASSEMBLE (LF3)

Engine Block - Right - Rear

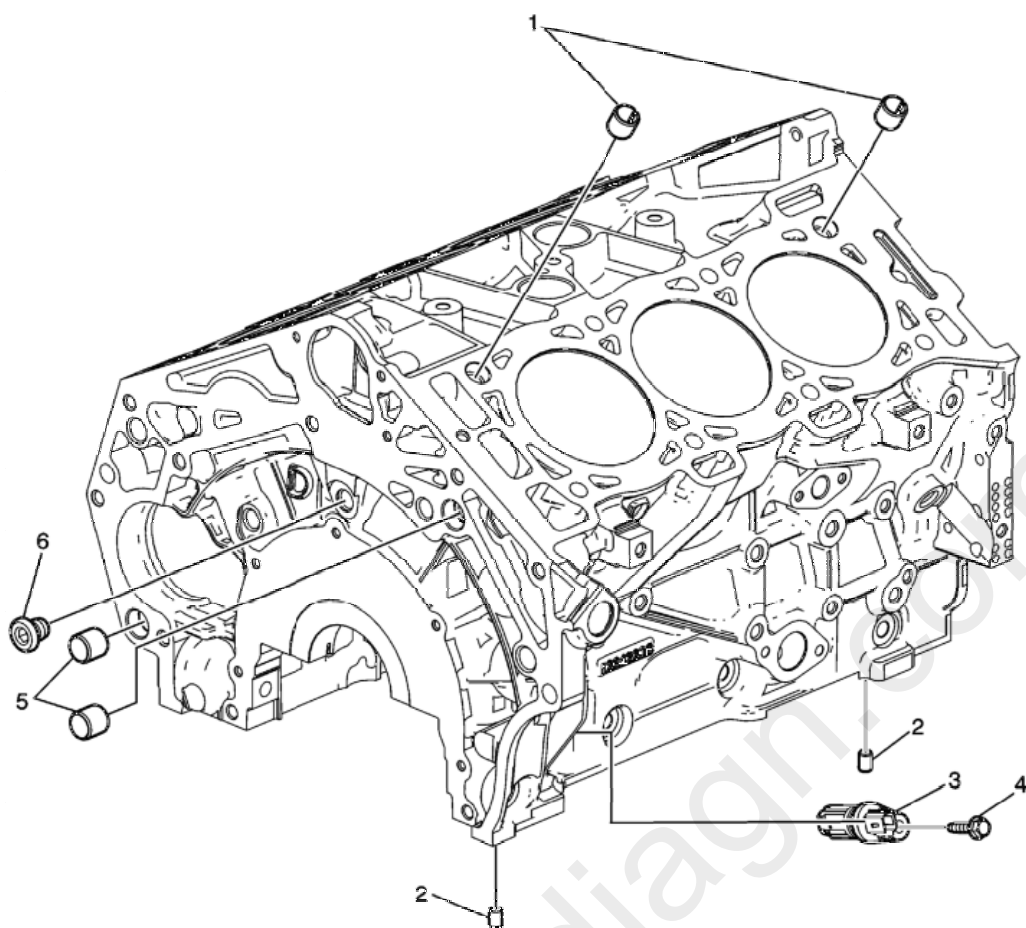


Fig. 156: Engine Block - Right - Rear
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Right - Rear

Callout	Component Name
1	Cylinder Block-To-Cylinder Head Alignment Dowels
2	Cylinder block-to-oil pan alignment dowels
3	Crankshaft position sensor
4	Crankshaft position sensor bolt
5	Cylinder block-to-transmission alignment dowels
6	Mx14 rear oil gallery threaded plug

Engine Block - Left - Front

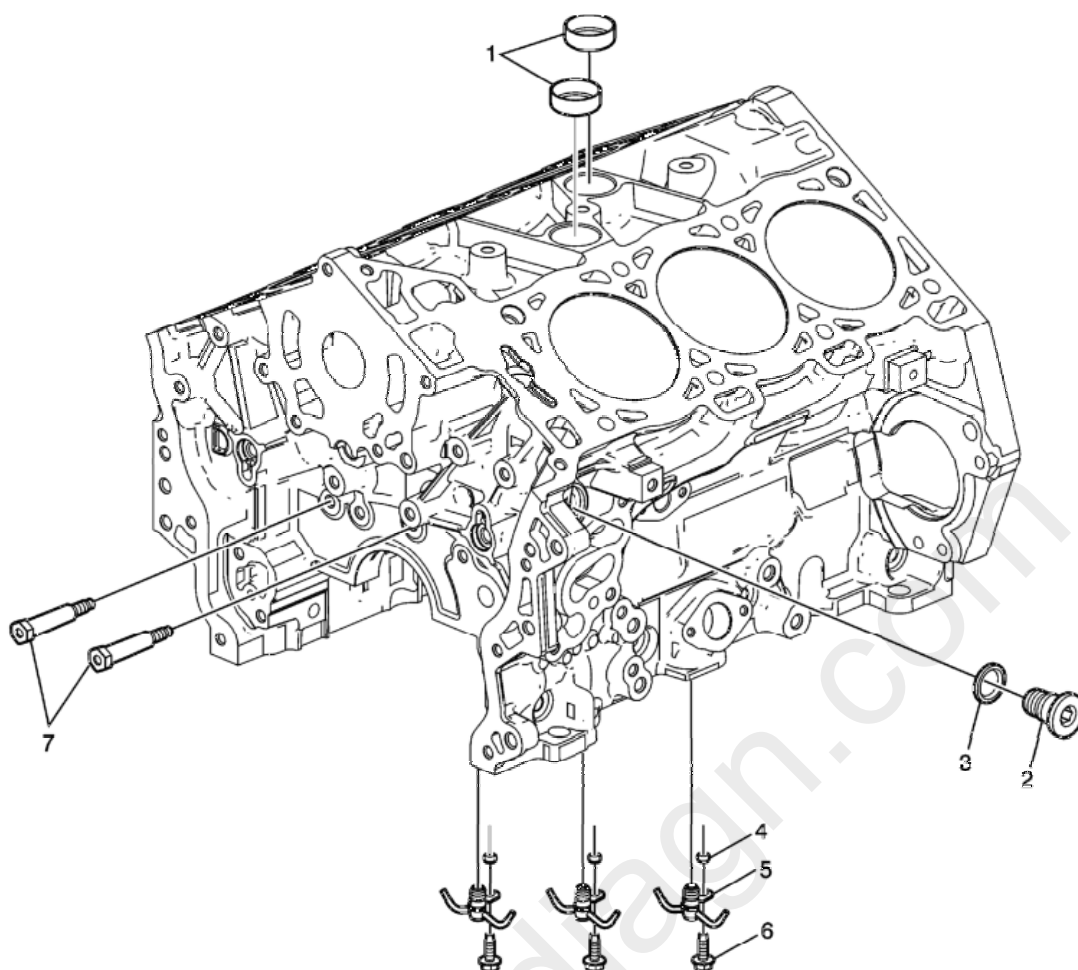


Fig. 157: Engine Block - Left - Front
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Block - Left - Front

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Block Core Coolant Expansion Plugs
2	Mx20 Left Side Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
3	Piston Oil Nozzle Seal
4	Piston Oil Nozzle
5	Piston Oil Nozzle Bolt
6	Engine Front Cover Studs

ENGINE BLOCK CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Special Tools

- EN 8087 Cylinder Bore Gauge
- EN 28410 Gasket Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Cleaning Procedure

1. Remove any old thread sealant, gasket material or sealant using **EN 28410** remover.
2. Clean all the following areas with solvent:
 - Sealing surfaces
 - Cooling passages
 - Oil passages
 - Bearing journals
3. Clean all threaded and through holes with solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

4. Dry the engine block with compressed air.

Visual Inspection

Fig. 158: View Of Engine Block
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the crankshaft bearings journals for damage or spun bearings. The crankshaft bearing journals are not repairable, if the crankshaft bearing journals are damaged the cylinder block assembly must be replaced.
2. Inspect the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the engine block for burrs or any defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
3. Inspect all sealing and mating surfaces for damage, repair or replace the cylinder block assembly if necessary.
4. Inspect all threaded and through holes for damage or excessive debris.
5. Inspect all bolts for damage, if damaged replace with NEW bolts only.
6. Inspect the cylinder walls for cracks or damage. The cylinder sleeves are not serviced separately, if the cylinders are damaged the cylinder block assembly must be replaced.
7. Inspect the engine block for cracks. Do not repair any cracks. If cracks are found, the cylinder block assembly must be replaced.
8. Repair any damaged threaded holes. Refer to **Thread Repair Specifications** , and **Thread Repair**.

Measuring Cylinder Bore Diameter

Fig. 159: Measuring Cylinder Bore
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Measure the cylinder bore diameter 37 mm (1.457 in) from the deck face using the **EN 8087** gauge.

Compare your results with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** . If the cylinder diameter exceeds the specifications, the cylinder block may be oversized to 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only one size of oversized pistons and rings available for service.

Measuring Cylinder Bore Taper

1. Measure the cylinder bore along the thrust surfaces, perpendicular to the crankshaft centerline, at 10 mm (0.397 in) below the deck surface and record your measurement.
2. Measure the cylinder bore along the thrust surfaces, perpendicular to the crankshaft centerline, at 100 mm (3.976 in) below the deck surface and record your measurement.
3. Calculate the difference between the 2 measurements. The result will be the cylinder taper.

4. Compare your results with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** . If the cylinders exceed the specifications, the cylinder block may be oversized to 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only one size of oversized pistons and rings available for service.

Measuring Cylinder Bore Out-of-Round

1. Measure both the thrust and non-thrust cylinder diameter at 10 mm (0.397 in) below the deck. Record your measurements.
2. Calculate the difference between the 2 measurements. The result will indicate out-of-round at the upper end of the cylinder.
3. Measure both the thrust and non-thrust cylinder diameter at 100 mm (3.976 in) below the deck surface. Record your measurements.
4. Calculate the difference between the 2 measurements. The result will indicate out-of-round at the lower end of the cylinder.
5. Compare your results with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** . If the cylinders exceed these specifications, the cylinder block may be oversized to 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only one size of oversized pistons and rings available for service.

Deck Flatness Inspection

Fig. 160: Measuring Deck Flatness
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the engine block decks are clean and free of gasket material.
2. Inspect the surface for any imperfections or scratches that could inhibit proper cylinder head gasket sealing.
3. Place a straight-edge diagonally across the cylinder block deck face surface.
4. Measure the clearance between the straight-edge and the cylinder block deck face using a feeler gauge at 4 points along the straight-edge.
5. If the warpage is less than 0.05 mm (0.002 in), the cylinder block deck surface does not require resurfacing.
6. If the warpage is between 0.05-0.20 mm (0.002-0.008 in) or any imperfections or scratches that could inhibit proper cylinder head gasket sealing are present, the cylinder block deck surface requires resurfacing.
7. If resurfacing is required the maximum amount that can be removed is 0.25 mm (0.010 in).
8. If the cylinder block deck surface requires more than 0.25 mm (0.010 in) material removal the block must be replaced.

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the following components in solvent:

- Crankshaft bearings
- Connecting rod bearings
- Crankshaft journals
- Crankpin journals
- Crankshaft oil passages
- Crankshaft threaded holes

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning

2. Dry the following components with compressed air:

- Crankshaft bearings
- Connecting rod bearings
- Crankshaft journals
- Crankpin journals
- Crankshaft oil passages
- Crankshaft threaded holes

Visual Inspection

Fig. 161: Identifying Crankshaft Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Perform the following visual inspections:
 - Inspect the crankshaft balancer bolt hole (1) for thread damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft balancer mounting area (2) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft keyway (3) for damage.
 - Inspect the oil pump drive flats (4) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft main journals (5) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft connecting rod journals (6) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft oil passages (7) for obstructions.
 - Inspect the crankshaft main bearing thrust wall surfaces (8) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft counterweights (9) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft reluctor ring teeth (10) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft rear main oil seal surface (11) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft engine flywheel mounting surface (12) for damage.

- Inspect the crankshaft pilot hole (13) for damage.
 - Inspect the crankshaft engine flywheel bolt holes (14) for thread damage.
2. Repair or replace the crankshaft as necessary.

Crankshaft Bearing Inspection

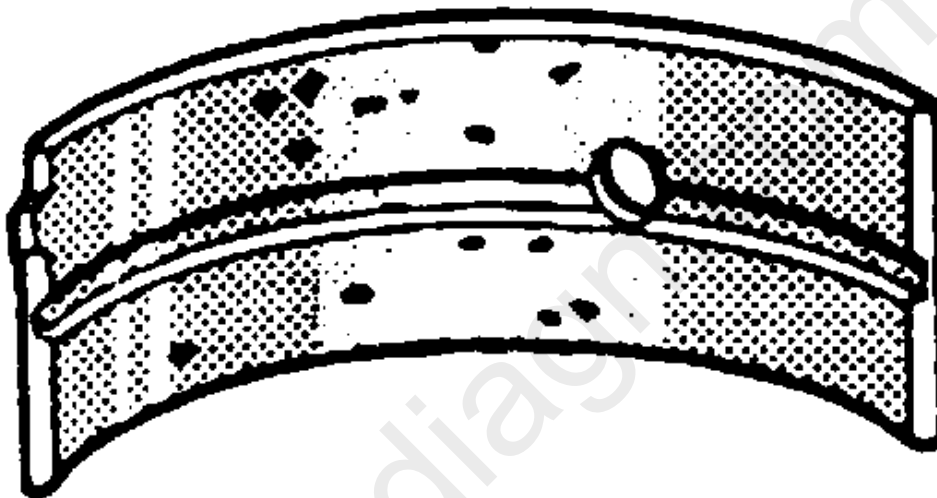


Fig. 162: Identifying Crankshaft Bearing Craters Or Pockets

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- All connecting rod and main journal bearings that have been used in a running engine must be replaced. Never re-use the crankshaft or connecting rod bearings.
- The following bearing wear conditions should be used to diagnose engine operating conditions or root cause of a condition.

1. Inspect for fatigue indicated by craters or pockets. Flattened sections on the bearing halves also indicate fatigue.

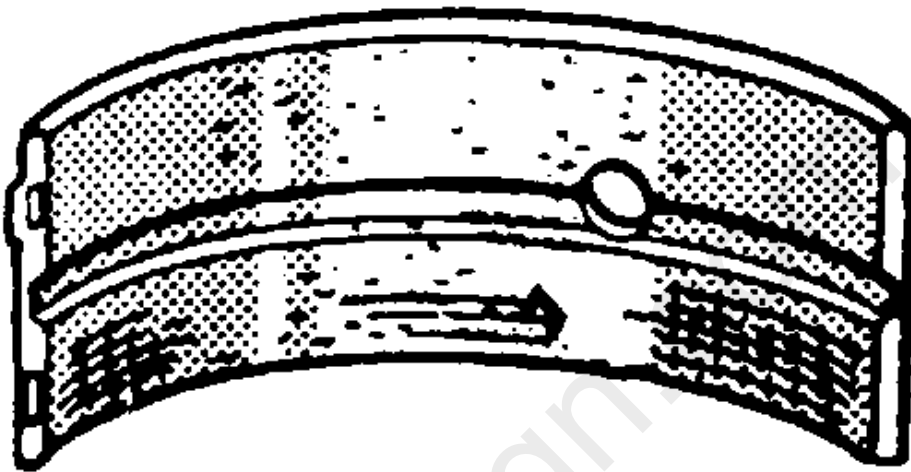


Fig. 163: Identifying Connecting Rod Bearing Scoring Or Discoloration
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect for excessive scoring or discoloration on both front and back of the bearing halves.
3. Inspect the main bearings for dirt embedded into the bearing material.

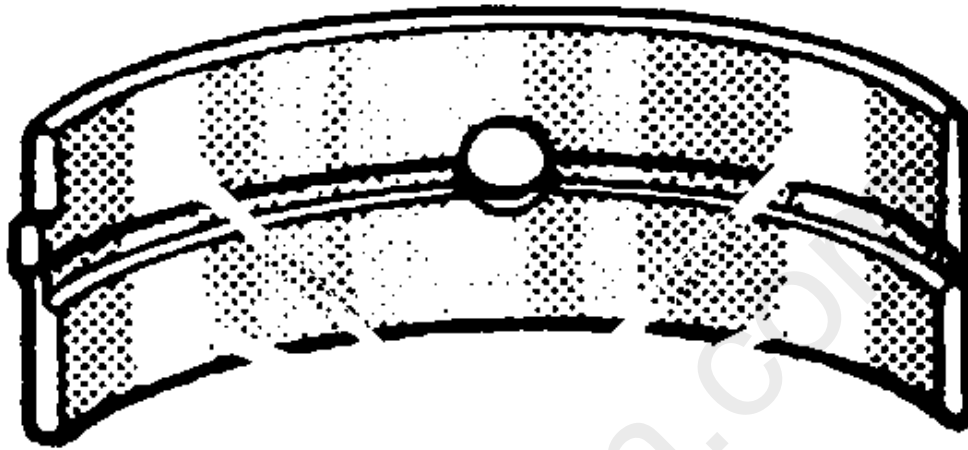


Fig. 164: View Of Improper Seating
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Inspect for improper seating indicated by bright, polished sections.

Crankshaft Measurement

Special Tools

J 7872 Magnetic Base Dial Indicator

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 165: View Of Crankshaft & Support
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Using a suitable fixture, support the crankshaft.

Fig. 166: View of Magnetic Base Dial Indicator & Crankshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the **J 7872** indicator.
3. Measure the crankshaft runout using the **J 7872** indicator. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .

Fig. 167: Identifying Crankshaft Thrust Wall Width & Surface
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Measure the crankshaft thrust wall width (1) for wear using an inside micrometer. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
5. Measure the crankshaft thrust wall surface (2) for runout using the J 7872 indicator. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
6. If the crankshaft journals are damaged or worn beyond specifications, the crankshaft may be ground 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only 1 size of oversized main bearings available for service.

Fig. 168: Using Outside Micrometer To Inspect Crankshaft Main Journals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Inspect the crankshaft main journals for undersize, using an outside micrometer.

Fig. 169: View Of Micrometer & Crankshaft Journals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Inspect the crankpins for undersize using an outside micrometer.
9. Compare your measurements with those listed in the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** . If the crankpin journals are worn beyond the specifications, the crankshaft may be ground 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only 1 size of oversized connecting rod bearings available for service.

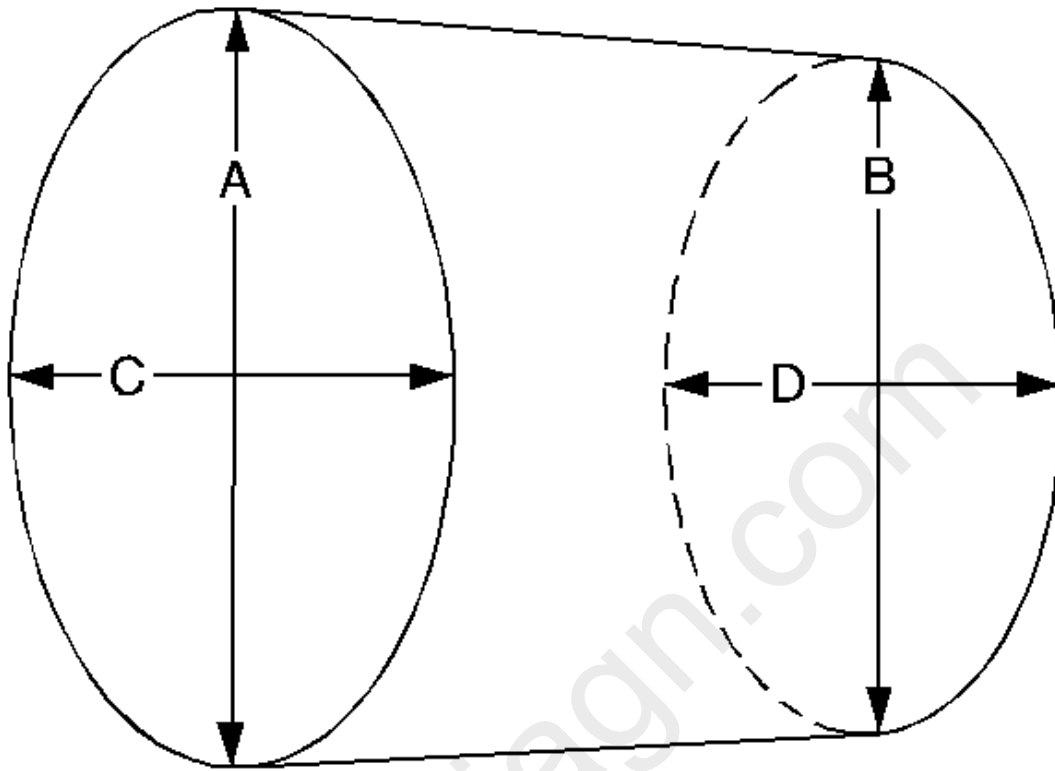


Fig. 170: Identifying Out-Of-Round Measurements
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Measure the main bearing and crankpin journals for out-of-round using the following procedure:
 1. Using an outside micrometer, measure the journal at the extreme front and rear locations on the journal. Call these points A and B.
 2. Measure the journal in 2 new locations exactly 90 degrees from the first points. Call these points C and D.
 3. Subtract A from C and B from D. The differences will indicate journal out-of-round.
 4. The out-of-round should not exceed 0.004 mm (0.00016 in) maximum.
 5. If the journals are worn beyond the specifications, the crankshaft may be ground 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only 1 size of oversized crankshaft and connecting rod bearings available for service.
11. Measure the main bearing and crankpin journals for taper using the following procedure:
 1. Using an outside micrometer, measure the journal at the extreme front (A) and rear (B) of the

journal parallel to the crankshaft centerline.

2. Subtract the smallest from the largest measurement. The result will be the journal taper.
3. If the main bearing journal taper exceeds 0.004 mm (0.00016 in), replace the crankshaft.
4. If the journals are worn beyond the specifications, the crankshaft may be ground 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only 1 size of oversized crankshaft and connecting rod bearings available for service.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLEX PLATE CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the flex plate in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the flex plate with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

Fig. 171: Identifying Engine Flywheel Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the flex plate for the following conditions:
 - Stress cracks around the flex plate-to-torque converter mounting bolt hole locations (1) and/or flex plate-to-crankshaft (2, 4)

NOTE: **Do not attempt to repair the welded areas that retain the ring gear to the flex plate. Install a NEW flex plate.**

- Cracks at welded areas that retain the ring gear onto the flex plate (3)
 - Damaged or missing ring gear teeth (5)
2. Replace the flex plate as necessary.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX)

Cleaning Procedure

Fig. 172: View Of Crankshaft Balancer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Clean the crankshaft balancer in solvent that is compatible with the rubber (1).

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the crankshaft balancer with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

Fig. 173: Identifying Crankshaft Balancer Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the crankshaft balancer for the following:
 - Worn or damaged hub-to-crankshaft surface (1)
 - Worn, grooved or damaged hub seal surface (2)

A crankshaft balancer hub seal surface with excessive scoring, grooves, rust or other damage must be replaced.

- Worn, chunking or deteriorated rubber between the hub and pulley (3)
- Damaged drive belt ribs (4)
- Damaged webs (5)

2. Repair or replace the crankshaft balancer as necessary.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LF3)

Cleaning Procedure

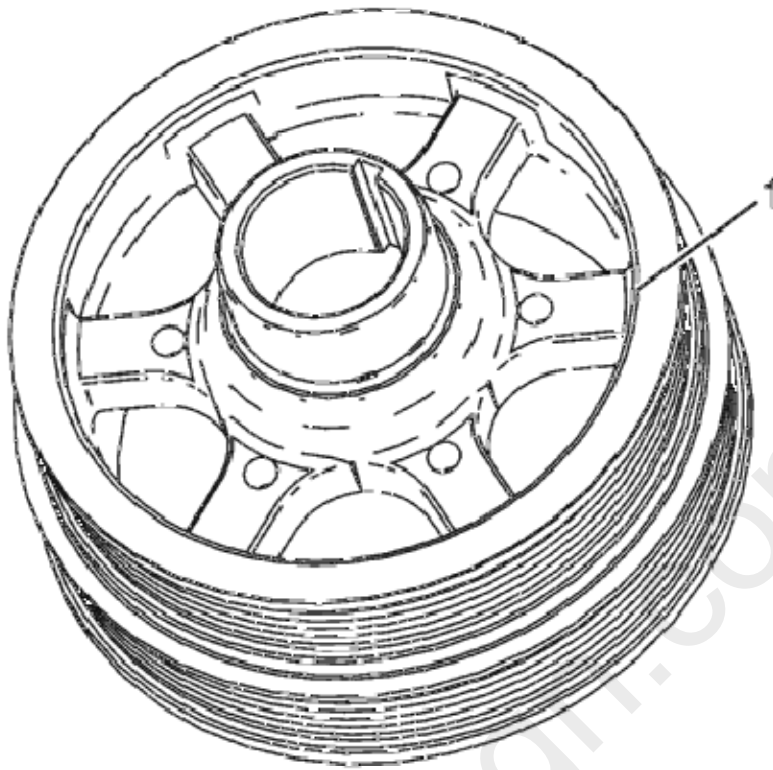


Fig. 174: Crankshaft Balancer (LF3)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Clean the crankshaft balancer in solvent that is compatible with the rubber (1).

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the crankshaft balancer with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

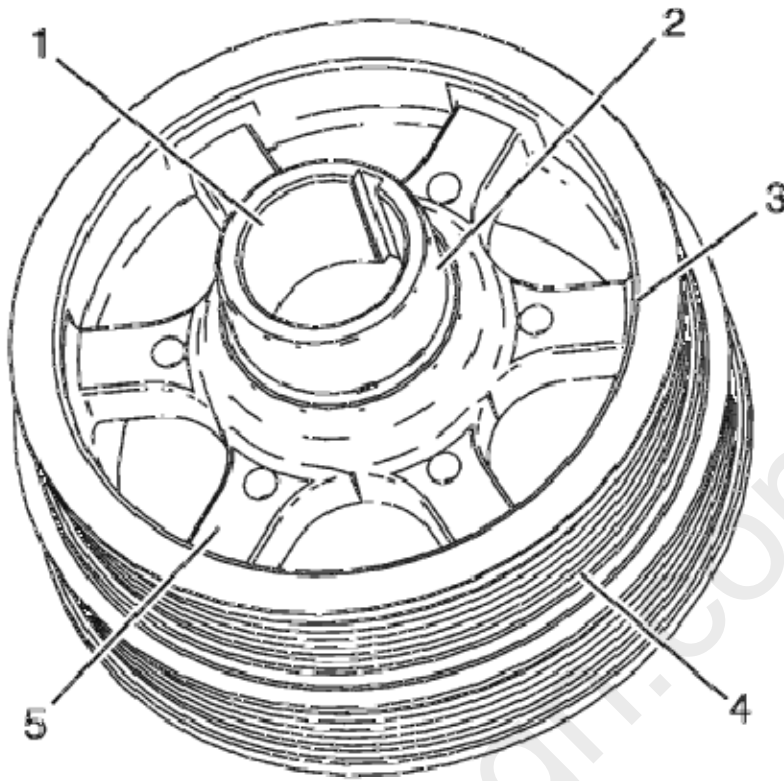


Fig. 175: Crankshaft Balancer Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the crankshaft balancer for the following:
 - Worn or damaged hub-to-crankshaft surface (1)
 - Worn, grooved or damaged hub seal surface (2)

A crankshaft balancer hub seal surface with excessive scoring, grooves, rust or other damage must be replaced.

- Worn, chunking or deteriorated rubber between the hub and pulley (3)
- Damaged drive belt ribs (4)
- Damaged webs (5)

2. Repair or replace the crankshaft balancer as necessary.

ENGINE FLYWHEEL CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

NOTE: In order to maintain the proper component balance, contact surface taper

and heat transfer, manual transmission flywheels are NOT to be machined.

1. Clean the engine flywheel in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the engine flywheel with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

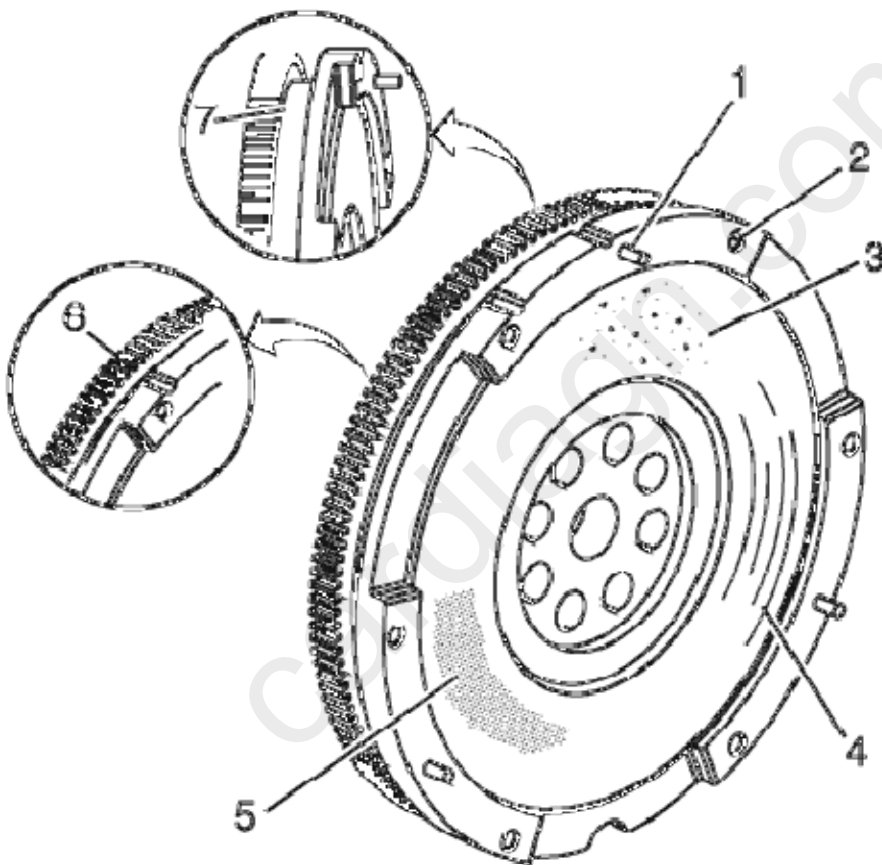


Fig. 176: Engine Flywheel Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the manual transmission engine flywheel for the following conditions:
 - Missing and/or damaged alignment pins (1)
 - Damaged threaded holes (2)
 - Pitted surface (3)
 - Scoring or grooves (4)

- Rust or other surface damaged (5)
- Damaged ring gear teeth (6)
- Loose or improperly positioned ring gear

The ring gear has an interference fit onto the engine flywheel and should be positioned completely against the flange of the engine flywheel (7).

2. Replace the engine flywheel as necessary.

PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD DISASSEMBLE

Special Tools

EN-46745 Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 177: Removing/Installing Piston Rings

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: You must use a piston ring expander to remove and install the piston rings. Only expand the rings far enough to fit over the piston lands. If the rings are overexpanded, the top ring will shatter and the others will distort.

1. Remove the piston rings using a piston ring expander. Place each ring in a clean shop towel for storage.

cardiagn.com

Fig. 178: View Of Piston Pin Retainer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The connecting rod is non-directional and may be assembled/reassembled to the piston in either direction.
- DO NOT reuse the piston pin retainers.

2. Using the **EN-46745** remover/installer , remove the piston pin retainers by using the removal access notch (1) in the side of the piston. Discard the piston pin retainers.

Fig. 179: View Of Piston Pin

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Slide the piston pin out of the piston. The piston will disconnect from the connecting rod.

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD, AND BEARING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

NOTE: **DO NOT wire brush any part of the piston.**

1. Clean the piston skirts and the pins with a cleaning solvent.
2. Clean the piston ring grooves with a groove cleaner. Ensure that the oil ring holes and slots are clean.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

3. Dry the piston with compressed air.

Piston Inspection Procedure

Fig. 180: Identifying Piston Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the pistons for the following conditions:
 - Cracked ring lands, skirts or pin bosses
 - Ring grooves for nicks, burrs that may cause binding (5)
 - Warped or worn ring lands (5)
 - Piston pin retainer grooves for burrs (2)
 - Eroded areas at the top of the piston (1)
 - Scuffed or damaged skirt coating (4)
 - Worn piston pin bores or worn piston pins (3)
2. Replace pistons that show any signs of damage or excessive wear.

Piston Measurement Procedure

Fig. 181: Measuring Piston Width
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Measure piston width using the following procedure:
 1. Using an outside micrometer, measure the width of the piston at 30 mm (1.181 in) below the crown, top, (1) at the thrust surfaces of the piston, perpendicular to the piston pin centerline.
 2. Compare the measurement of the piston to its original cylinder by subtracting the piston width from the cylinder diameter.
 3. Check your measurements with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
 4. If the clearance obtained through measurement is greater than the provided specifications and the cylinder bores are within specification, replace the piston.

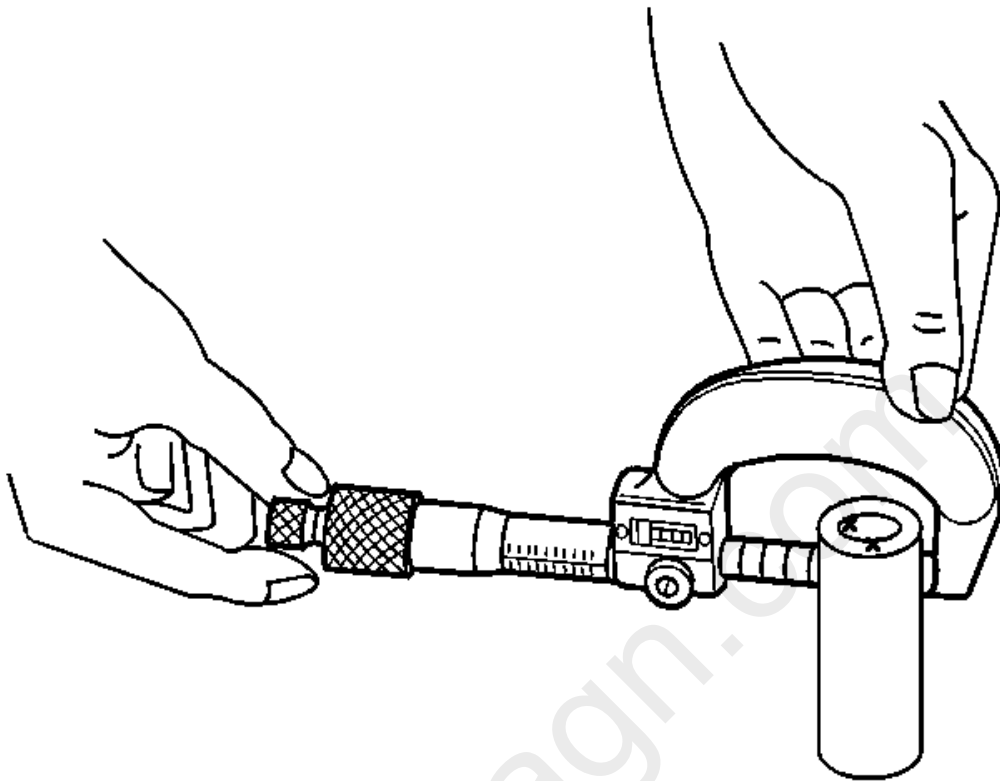


Fig. 182: Measuring Piston Pin Diameter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Measure the piston pin bore to piston pin clearances using the following procedure:
 1. Piston pin bores and pins must be free of varnish or scuffing.
 2. Use an outside micrometer to measure the piston pin in the piston contact areas.

Fig. 183: Measuring Piston Pin Bore
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Using an inside micrometer, measure the piston pin bore. Compare your result with the piston pin diameter and piston pin to piston pin bore clearance listed in the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
4. If the clearance is excessive, determine which piece is out of specification and replace as necessary.
5. You must replace the piston if any of its dimensions are out of specification.
6. If the new piston does not meet clearance specifications, the cylinder block may need to be oversized to 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only one size of oversized pistons and rings available for service.

Piston Ring Measurement Procedure

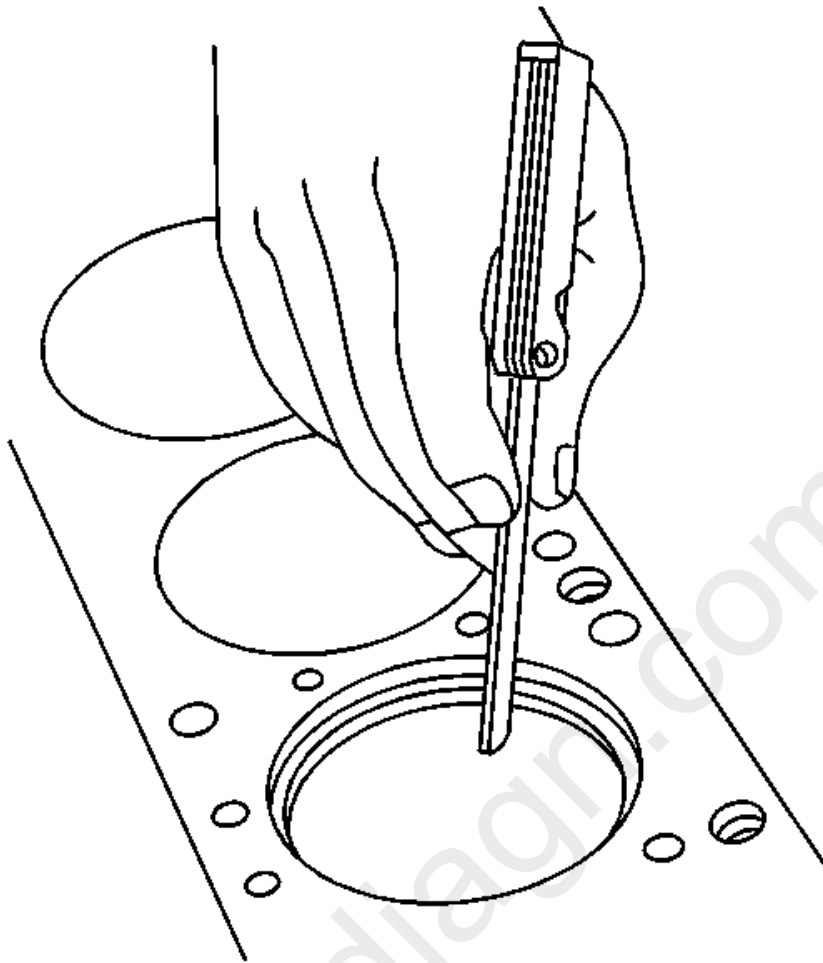


Fig. 184: Measuring Piston Ring End Gap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Measure the piston ring end gap using the following procedure:
 1. Place the piston ring in the area of the bore where the piston ring will travel approximately 25 mm (1 in) down from the deck surface. Ensure that the ring is square with the cylinder bore by positioning the ring with the piston head.
 2. Measure the end gap of the piston ring with feeler gauges. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
 3. If the clearance exceeds the provided specifications, the piston rings must be replaced.
 4. Repeat the procedure for all the piston rings.

Fig. 185: Measuring Piston Ring Side Clearance
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Measure the piston ring side clearance using the following procedure:
 1. Roll the piston ring entirely around the piston ring groove. If any binding is caused by the ring groove, dress the groove with a fine file. If any binding is caused by a distorted piston ring, replace the ring.
 2. With the piston ring on the piston, use feeler gauges to check clearance at multiple locations.
 3. Compare the measurements with piston ring side clearance listed in the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
 4. If the clearance is greater than specifications, replace the piston rings.

Fig. 186: View Of Lower Compression Piston Ring Mark
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. There is a locating dimple (1) on the compression rings near the end for identification. Install the compression rings with the dimple facing up.
4. If the new ring does not reduce the clearance to the proper specification, install a new piston.
5. If the new piston does not meet clearance specifications, the cylinder block may need to be oversized to 0.25 mm (0.010 in). There is only 1 size of oversized pistons and rings available for service.

Connecting Rod Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the connecting rods in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the connecting rod using compressed air.
3. Remove the connecting rod cap and clean the threads.
4. Remove the connecting rod bearing and discard. Never reuse a connecting rod bearing used in a running engine.

Connecting Rod Visual Inspection Procedure

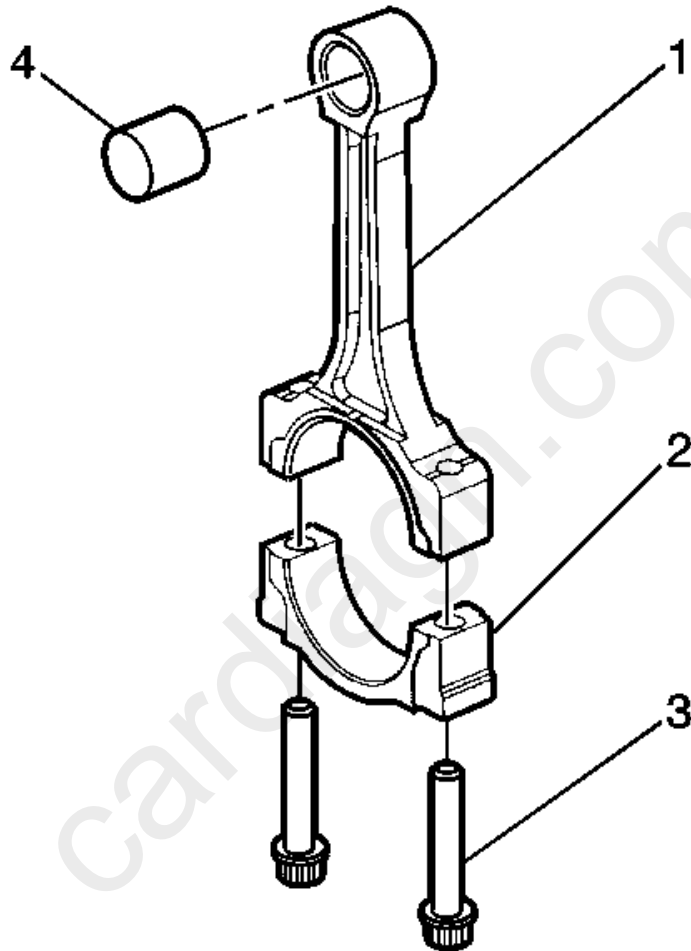


Fig. 187: Inspecting Connecting Rod Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the piston pin bushing (4) for scoring or damage.
2. Inspect the connecting rod beam (1) for twisting or bending.
3. Inspect the rod cap (2) for any nicks or damage caused by possible interference.
4. Inspect for scratches or abrasion on the rod bearing seating surface.

NOTE: DO NOT scrape the rod or rod cap.

5. If the connecting rod bores contain minor scratches or abrasions, clean the bores in a circular direction with a light emery paper.

Connecting Rod Measurement Procedure

Piston Pin End

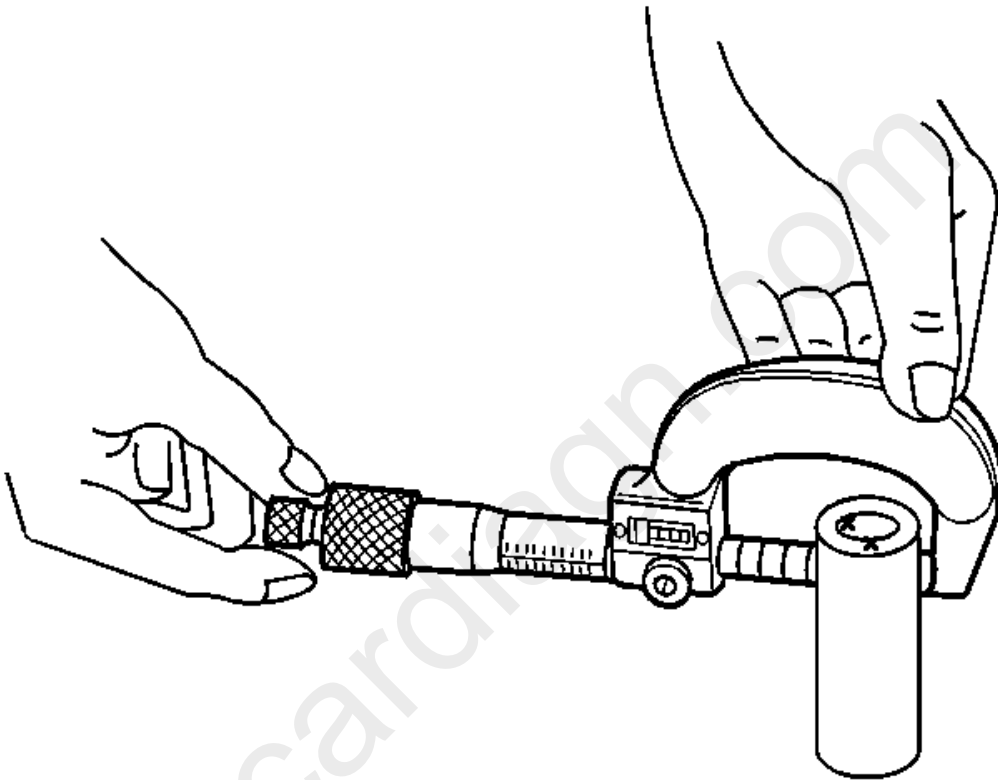


Fig. 188: Measuring Piston Pin Diameter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Measurements of all components should be taken with the components at normal room temperature.

1. Using an outside micrometer, take 2 measurements of the piston pin in the area of the connecting rod contact.

Fig. 189: Checking Connecting Rod Piston Pin Bore Dimensions
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Using an inside micrometer, measure the connecting rod piston pin bore.
3. Subtract the piston pin diameter from the piston pin bore.
4. Compare the clearance measurements with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
5. If the clearance is excessive, replace the piston pin. If a new pin does not resolve the clearance problem, replace the connecting rod.

Connecting Rod Crankshaft Bearing End

Fig. 190: Measuring Connecting Rod Crankshaft Bearing Bore
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Measurements of all components should be taken with the components at normal room temperature.

1. Using an inside micrometer, measure the connecting rod crankshaft bearing bore.
2. Compare the bore measurements with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
3. Replace the connecting rod if the bore is out of specifications. DO NOT recondition the connecting rod.

PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD ASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- **EN-46121** Connecting Rod Guide Pin Set
- **EN-46745** Piston Pin Clip Remover/Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools**

Piston and Piston Pin Installation Procedure

Fig. 191: View Of Piston Pin

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- The piston is directional and must be installed in the engine block in the proper direction. The dot on the top of the piston must face the front of the engine.
- The piston is model dependent and may not appear exactly as shown.

1. Lubricate the piston pin bores in the piston and the connecting rod with GM prelube lubricant. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.
2. Assemble the piston and piston pin to the connecting rod. Properly orient the piston when reusing a marked connecting rod.
3. Align the piston pin bore with the connecting rod pin bore.

4. Slide the piston pin into the piston and the connecting rod.

Fig. 192: Identifying Piston Pin Retainers Removal Access Notch
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: New piston pin retainers must be used. Never reuse the piston pin retainers.

5. Install NEW piston pin retainers using the **EN-46745** remover/installer. Align the **EN-46745** remover/installer to the notch (1) in the piston.
6. Ensure that the piston pin retainers are fully seated in their grooves.
7. Repeat these procedures for the remaining pistons.

Piston Ring Installation Procedure

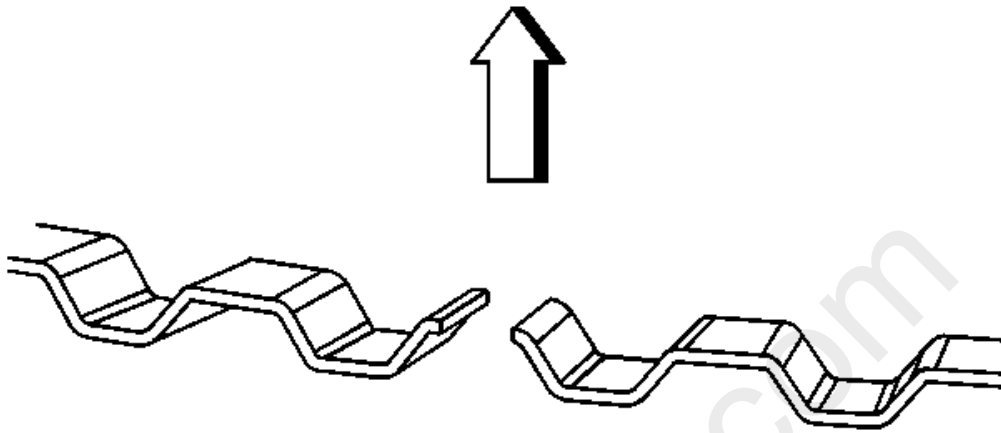


Fig. 193: Aligning Oil Control Ring Expander
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Properly orient the oil control ring expander as shown before installation. The ends of the expander must be facing toward the top of the piston.

Fig. 194: Identifying Piston Rings

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Using a piston ring expander, install the oil control ring assembly using the following procedure:
 1. Install the expander ring (3).
 2. Install the 2 oil scraper rings (4). Expand the rings only enough to clear the piston diameter. Overexpanding the piston rings will distort or crack the rings.

NOTE: The lower compression piston ring (2) is thicker and will not fit in the upper compression rings (1) position.

NOTE: For the LY7, the upper compression ring is symmetrical and may be installed either side up. For all other RPO's, the mark on the piston ring should face the top of the piston.

3. Install the lower compression piston ring (2) onto the piston with the mark facing the top of the piston.
4. Install the upper compression piston ring (1) onto the piston with the mark facing the top of the piston, if required.

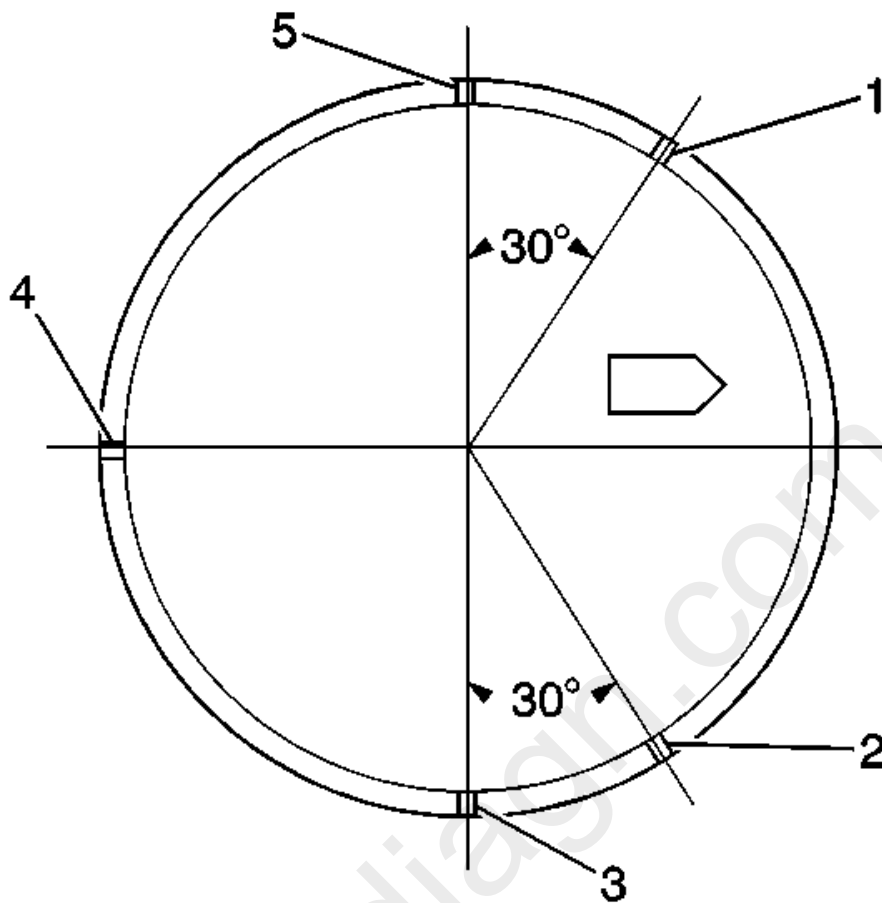


Fig. 195: Illustrating Ring Gap Positions
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Once the rings are installed, set the ring gaps for the oil control, second and top ring as follows. Use the piston location arrow for reference.
 1. Lower oil control ring - position 1
 2. Upper oil control ring - position 2
 3. Top Ring - position 3
 4. Oil control ring expander - position 4
 5. Second ring - position 5

Connecting Rod Bearing Installation Procedure

Fig. 196: View Of Piston/Connecting Rod Installation Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the connecting rod bearings have been used in a running engine, you must replace them with NEW connecting rod bearings for reassembly.

1. Clean the connecting rod and the connecting rod cap bearing bore with a lint-free cloth.
2. Clean all the oil from behind the connecting rod bearing halves.
3. Install NEW upper connecting rod bearings into position. Roll the bearing into position so that the lock tang engages the alignment slot. The bearing must fit flush in the connecting rod.
4. Install the **EN-46121** set into the connecting rod bolt holes.

Fig. 197: View Of Lower Connecting Rod Cap & Bearing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install NEW lower connecting rod bearings into position in the connecting rod cap. Roll the bearing into position so that the lock tang engages the alignment slot. The bearings must fit flush with the connecting rod cap.

CYLINDER HEAD DISASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- **EN 8062** Valve Spring Compressor - Head Off
- **EN 46116** Valve Stem Seal Remover/Installer
- **EN 46117** Valve Stem Key Remover/Installer
- **EN 46119** Off-Vehicle Valve Spring Compressor Adapter
- **EN 46122** Camshaft Position Actuator Check-Ball Valve Remover/Installer
- **EN 49248** Injector Rail Assembly Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 198: Identifying Fuel Rail Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the fuel rail bolts (1).

Fig. 199: Fuel Rail And Injectors

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the fuel rail and injectors (1) as an assembly using the **EN 49248** remover.

Fig. 200: View Of Spark Plugs

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the spark plugs.

Fig. 201: View of Keeper & Valve Spring Compressor Adapter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: **Ensure valve heads will not contact anything during the following step in order to avoid bending or damage.**

4. Using an appropriately sized deep socket and a plastic hammer, lightly tap on the valve spring retainer to loosen the valve keepers.

Fig. 202: Compressing Valve Spring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Compressed valve springs have high tension against the valve spring compressor. Valve springs that are not properly compressed by or released from the valve spring compressor can be ejected from the valve spring compressor with intense force. Use care when compressing or releasing the valve spring with the valve spring compressor and when removing or installing the valve stem keys. Failing to use care may cause personal injury.

CAUTION: Do not compress the valve springs to less than 24.0 mm (0.943 in). Contact between the valve spring retainer and the valve stem oil seal can cause potential valve stem oil seal damage.

5. Compress the valve spring using the **EN 8062** compressor and the **EN 46119** adapter.

Fig. 203: View of Valve Stem Key Remover/Installer & Valve Keepers
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Use the magnet of the **EN 46117** remover/installer in order to remove the valve keepers.
7. Remove the valve spring compressor and the adapter.

Fig. 204: View Of Valve Spring & Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the valve spring retainer.
9. Remove the valve spring.

Fig. 205: View of Oil Seal and Valve Guide
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove the valve.

Fig. 206: View of Valve Stem Seal Remover/Installer & Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: **NEVER** reuse a valve stem oil seal.

11. Remove the valve stem oil seal using the **EN 46116** remover/installer and discard.
12. Repeat these procedures for the remaining valves.

Fig. 207: View Of Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Expansion Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Remove the cylinder head oil gallery expansion plugs.

Fig. 208: View Of Cylinder Head Coolant Threaded Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Remove the cylinder head coolant threaded plugs.

Fig. 209: View Of Camshaft Position Actuator Oil Feed Check Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Inspect the camshaft position actuator oil feed check valves. Damaged, restricted or clogged check valves must be replaced. If check valves are OK, disregard remaining steps which detail replacing the check valves.

Fig. 210: Drill Out Top Portion Of Check Valve To Expose Internal Check Ball
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Place cylinder head on firm surface with check valves (1) facing up. Protect all cylinder head components and machined surfaces.
17. Using drill bit EN-46122-3, drill out top portion of check valve to expose internal check ball.

Fig. 211: Identifying Check Ball & Check Ball Spring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Remove check ball (1) and check ball spring (2) from inside of check valve.

Fig. 212: Drill Remainder Of Check Valve Sleeve To A Depth Of Approximately 19 mm (0.75 In)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Continue drilling remainder of check valve sleeve to a depth of approximately 19 mm (0.75 in) (a) by placing tape on drill bit as a depth gauge. It is not necessary or desirable to drill completely through the bottom of the check valve.

Fig. 213: Tapping Drilled Out Portion Of Check Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Lubricate tap EN-46122-4 with lubricant included in **EN-46122** remover/installer. Tap drilled out portion of check valve (1) remaining in cylinder head. Tap to full depth possible until tap bottoms out in head.

Fig. 214: Assembling Camshaft Position Actuator Check-Ball Valve Remover/Installer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

21. Assemble bolt, nut, washers, and collar EN-46122-2 (1) as shown. Position collar with slightly-larger inside diameter DOWN toward the cylinder head.
22. Screw bolt by hand fully down into threaded check valve sleeve, then lightly tighten nut against washer.

Fig. 215: Hold Bolt With One Wrench, And Use Another To Tighten The Nut Until The Check Valve Sleeve Is Removed From Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

23. Hold bolt with one wrench, and use another to tighten the nut until the check valve sleeve (1) is removed from the cylinder head.
24. Clean check valve bore and related passages thoroughly to remove any drilling chips or other debris.

CYLINDER HEAD CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Special Tools

- **GE 8001** Dial Indicator Set
- **GE 8358** Carbon Removal Brush
- **EN 28410** Gasket Remover
- **EN 42096** Valve Guide Reamer
- **EN 47909** Injector Bore and Sleeve Cleaning Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Cleaning Procedure

1. Remove any old thread sealant, gasket material or sealant using **EN 28410** remover.
2. Clean all cylinder head surfaces with non-corrosive solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

3. Blow out all the oil galleries using compressed air.
4. Remove any carbon deposits from the combustion chambers using the **GE 8358** brush.
5. Clean any debris or build-up from the lifter pockets.

Visual Inspection

Fig. 216: View Of Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the cylinder head camshaft bearing surfaces for the following conditions:
 - Excessive scoring or pitting
 - Discoloration from overheating
 - Deformation from excessive wear
 - If the camshaft bearing journals appear to be scored or damaged, you must replace the cylinder head. DO NOT machine the camshaft bearing journals.
2. If any of the above conditions exist on the camshaft bearing surfaces, replace the cylinder head.
3. Inspect the cylinder head for the following:
 - Cracks, damage or pitting in the combustion chambers
 - Debris in the oil galleries - Continue to clean the galleries until all debris is removed.
 - Coolant leaks or damage to the deck face sealing surface - If coolant leaks are present, measure the surface warpage as described under Cylinder Head Measurement - Deck Flatness Inspection.
 - Burrs or any defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket
 - Damage to any gasket surfaces
 - Damage to any threaded bolt holes
 - Burnt or eroded areas in the combustion chamber
 - Cracks in the exhaust ports and combustion chambers
 - External cracks in the water passages
 - Restrictions in the intake or exhaust passages
 - Restrictions in the cooling system passages
 - Rusted, damaged or leaking core plugs
4. If the cylinder head is cracked or damaged, it must be replaced. No welding or patching of the cylinder head is recommended.

Fig. 217: View Of Camshaft Position Actuator Oil Feed Check Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Inspect the camshaft position actuator oil feed check valves. Damaged, restricted or clogged check valves must be replaced. Refer to **Cylinder Head Disassemble**.

Fig. 218: View of Fuel Rail injector Bores
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Inspect the fuel rail injector bores and clean with **EN-47909** kit , if required.

Cylinder Head Measurement

Camshaft Journal Clearance

1. Install the camshaft bearing cap in the cylinder head without the camshaft.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

2. Install the camshaft cap bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
3. Measure the camshaft bearings using an inside micrometer.
4. Subtract the camshaft journal diameter from the camshaft bearing diameter. This will provide the running clearance. If the running clearance exceeds specifications and the camshaft journals are within

specification, replace the cylinder head.

Camshaft Journal Alignment

1. Ensure the camshafts are serviceable.
2. Inspect the cylinder head camshaft bearing surfaces for any imperfections or scratches that could inhibit proper camshaft clearances. Repair minor imperfections or scratches.
3. Install the camshafts in the cylinder head.
4. Install the camshaft bearing caps.
5. Install the camshaft cap bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
6. Ensure the camshafts spin freely in the cylinder head. If the camshaft does not run freely, replace the cylinder head.

Deck Flatness Inspection

Fig. 219: Measuring Deck Flatness
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the cylinder head decks are clean and free of gasket material.
2. Inspect the surface for any imperfections or scratches that could inhibit proper cylinder head gasket sealing.
3. Place a straight-edge diagonally across the cylinder head deck face surface.
4. Measure the clearance between the straight-edge and the cylinder head deck face using a feeler gauge at 4 points along the straight-edge.
5. If the warpage is less than 0.05 mm (0.002 in), the cylinder head deck surface does not require resurfacing.
6. If the warpage is between 0.05-0.20 mm (0.002-0.008 in) or any imperfections or scratches that could inhibit proper cylinder head gasket sealing are present, the cylinder head deck surface requires resurfacing.
7. If resurfacing is required the maximum amount that can be removed is 0.25 mm (0.010 in).
8. If the cylinder head deck surface requires more than 0.25 mm (0.010 in) material removal the head must be replaced.

Valve Guide Measurement

Fig. 220: Inspecting For Excessive Valve Stem To Guide Clearance
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Measure the valve stem (1)-to-guide (2) clearance. Excessive valve stem-to-guide clearance may cause an excessive oil consumption and may also cause a valve to break. Insufficient clearance will result in noisy and sticky functioning of the valve and will disturb the engine assembly smoothness.
2. Clamp the **GE 8001** set to the cylinder head at the camshaft cover rail.
3. Locate the dial indicator so that the movement of the valve stem from side to side, crossways to the cylinder head, will cause a direct movement of the indicator stem. The dial indicator stem must contact the side of the valve stem just above the valve guide.
4. Drop the valve head about 0.064 mm (0.0025 in) off the valve seat.
5. Use light pressure when moving the valve stem from side to side in order to obtain a clearance reading. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** for proper clearance.
 - If the clearance for the valve is greater than specifications and a new standard diameter valve stem will not bring the clearance within specifications, the valve guide may be oversized by 0.075 mm (0.003 in) using the **EN 42096** reamer. There is 1 size of oversized valve stem available for service.
 - Valve guide wear at the bottom 10 mm (0.390 in) of the valve guide is not significant to normal operation.
 - If oversizing the guide does not bring the clearance within specifications, replace the cylinder head.

VALVE SPRING INSPECTION AND MEASUREMENT

Special Tools

EN 22738-B Valve Spring Tester

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Inspection Procedure

1. Clean the valve springs in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the valve springs with compressed air.
3. Inspect the valve springs for broken coils or coil ends.

Measurement Procedure

Fig. 221: Measuring Valve Spring Tension
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Measure the valve spring tension using the **EN 22738-B** tester. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
2. If low valve spring load is found, replace the valve springs. DO NOT use shims to increase spring load. The use of shims can cause the valve spring to bottom out before the camshaft lobe is at peak lift.

VALVE AND SEAT GRINDING

Valve Cleaning Procedure

1. Use soft bristle wire brush to clean any carbon build-up from the valve head. DO NOT use a wire brush on any part of the valve stem. The valve stem is chrome plated to provide enhanced wear characteristics. Wire brushing the stem could remove the chrome plating.
2. Thoroughly clean the valve with solvent and wipe dry.

Valve Visual Inspection Procedure

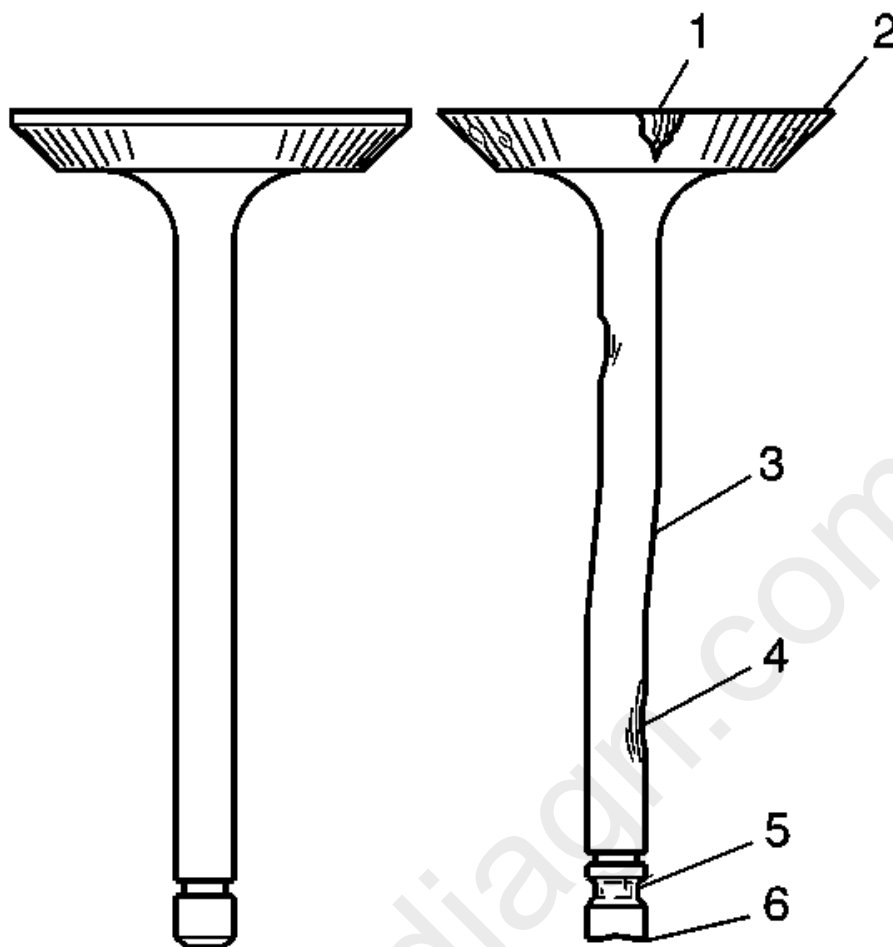


Fig. 222: Identifying Inspection Points For Valves Damage
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the valve for damage from the head to tip for the following conditions:
 - Pitting in the valve seat area (1)
 - Lack of valve margin (2)
 - Bending in the valve stem (3)
 - Pitting or excessive wear in the stem (4)
 - Worn valve key grooves (5)
 - Worn valve tip (6)
2. Replace the valve if any of these conditions exist.

Valve Measurement Overview

NOTE: The following measurement and reconditioning procedures must be followed to ensure proper engine performance.

1. Proper valve service is critical to engine performance. Therefore, all detailed measurement procedures must be followed to identify components that are out of specification.
2. If the measurement procedures reveal that the valve seat must be reconditioned, it is critical to perform the measurement procedures after reconditioning. Valves for E85-compatible engines CANNOT be reconditioned. Any grinding, lapping, wire-brushing or other similar procedure will damage or destroy the coating that gives the valve the E-85 compatible features. If an E85-compatible valve is out of specification in any area, replace it.

Valve Seat Width Measurement Procedure

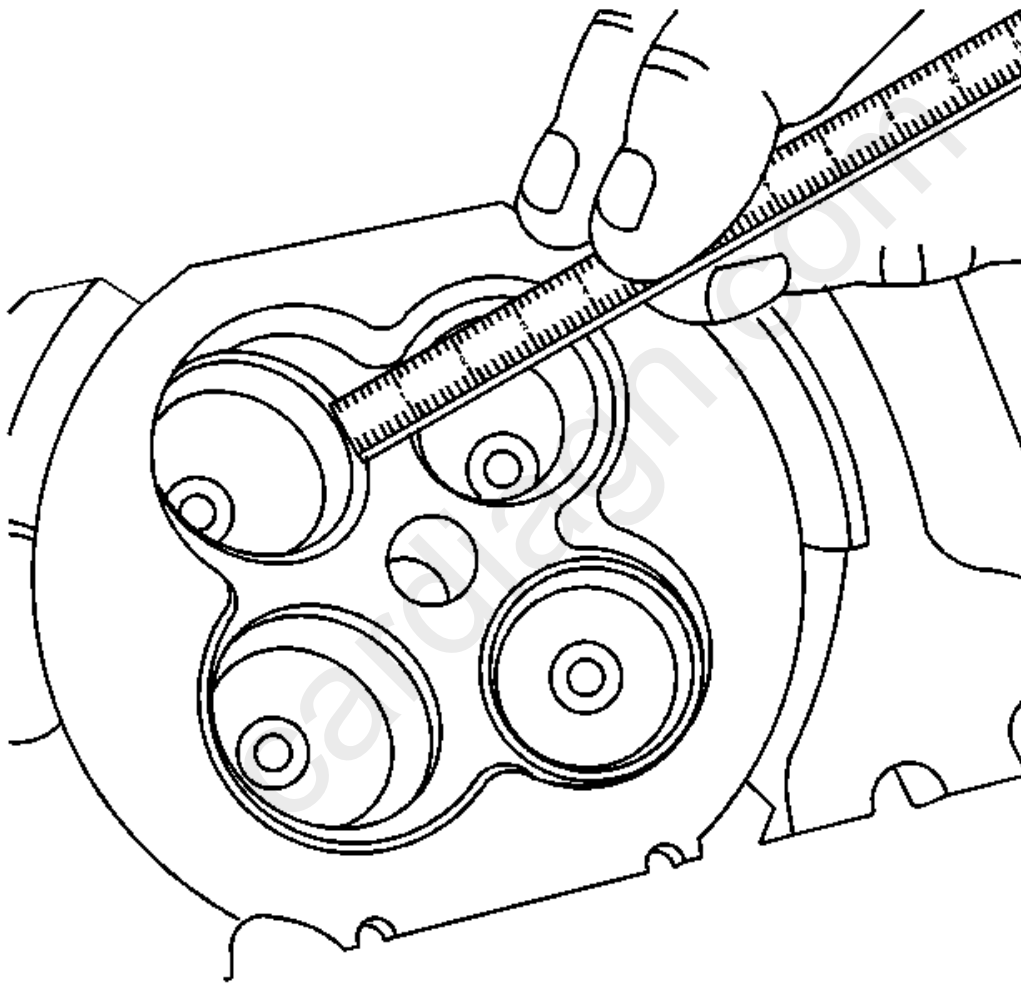


Fig. 223: Checking Valve Seat Width
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Measure the valve seat width in the cylinder head using a proper scale.

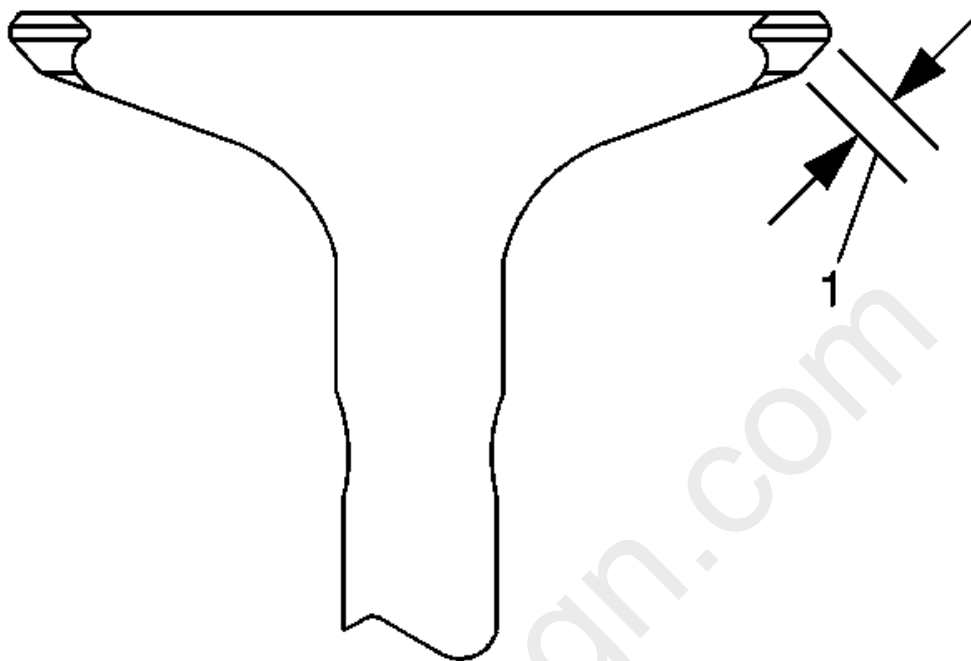


Fig. 224: Measuring Seat Width On Valve Face
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Measure the seat width on the valve face (1) using a proper scale.

NOTE: The seat contact area must be at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in) from the outer diameter (margin) of the valve. If the contact area is too close to the margins, the valve must be replaced.

3. Compare your measurements with the specifications listed in Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX) , Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3) .
4. If the seat widths are acceptable, check the valve seat roundness using the Valve Seat Roundness Measurement Procedure.
5. If the seat width is not acceptable, you must replace the valve. Proper valve seat width is critical to providing the correct amount of valve heat dissipation.

Valve Seat Roundness Measurement Procedure

1. Measure the valve seat roundness using a dial indicator attached to a tapered pilot installed in the guide. The pilot should have a slight bind when installed in the guide.

CAUTION: The correct size pilot must be used. Do not use adjustable diameter pilots. Adjustable pilots may damage the valve guides.

2. Compare your measurements with the specifications listed in Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX) , Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3) .
3. If the valve seat exceeds the roundness specification, you must replace the valve.
4. If new valves are being used, the valve seat roundness must be within 0.05 mm (0.002 in).

Valve Margin Measurement Procedure

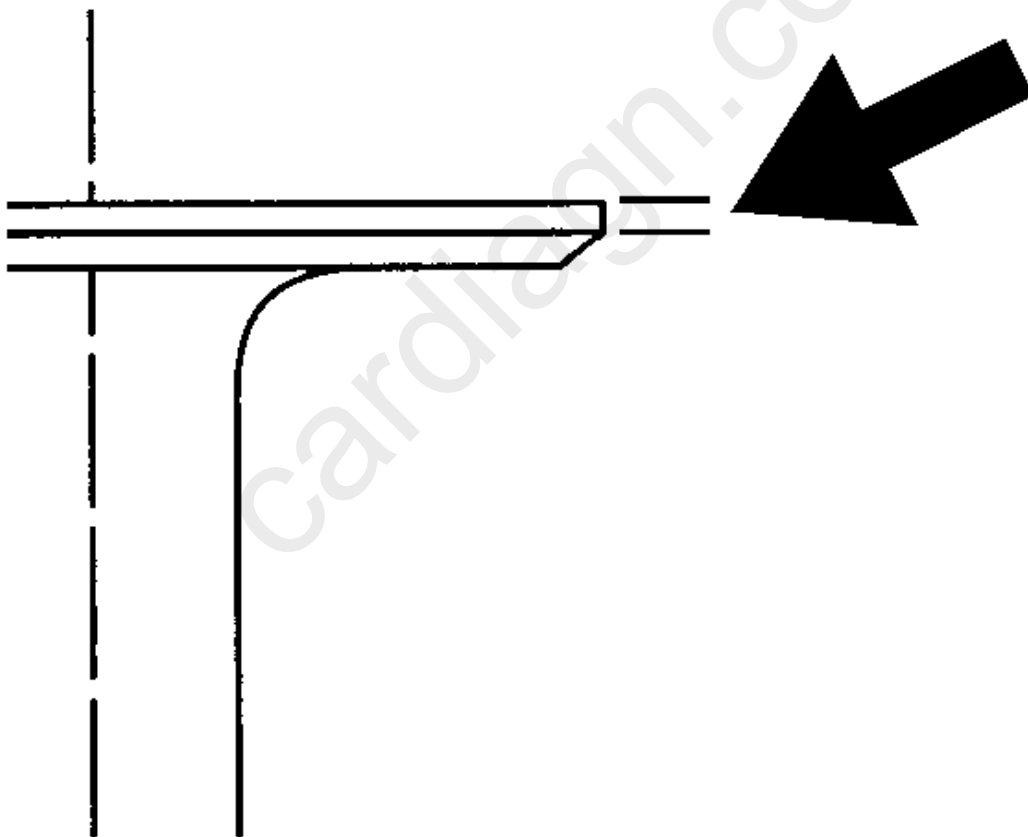


Fig. 225: View Of Valve Margin Measurement
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Measure the valve margin using an appropriate scale.
2. Reference the specifications in this section for minimum valve margin and compare them to your measurements.
3. If the valve margins are beyond specification, replace the valves.
4. If the valve margins are within specification, test the valve for seat concentricity using the Valve-to-Seat Concentricity Measurement Procedure.

Valve-to-Seat Concentricity Measurement Procedure

NOTE:

- Checking the valve-to-seat concentricity determines whether the valve and seat are sealing properly.
- You must measure the valve face and the valve seat to ensure proper valve sealing.

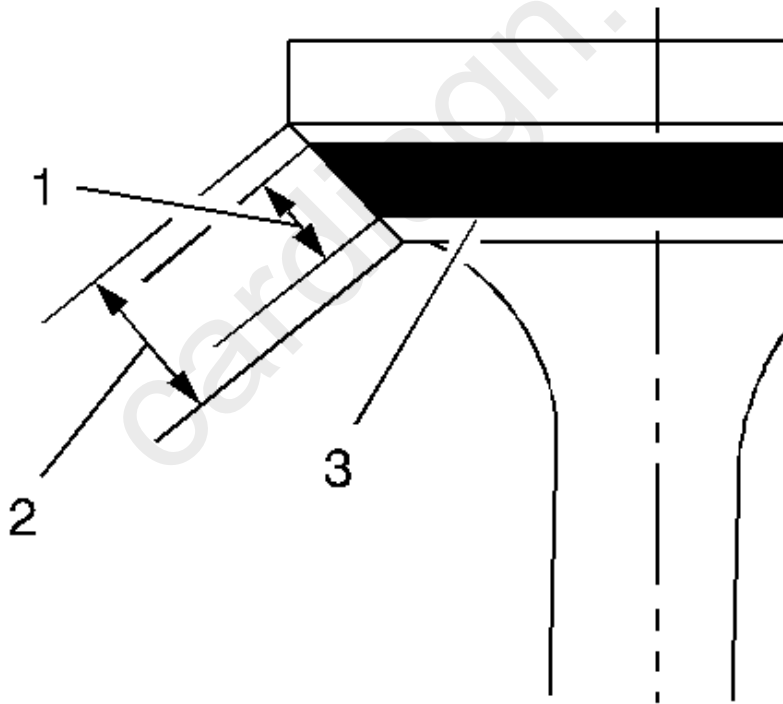


Fig. 226: View Of Valve Contact Face Measurements
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Coat the valve face lightly with blue dye (3).
2. Install the valve in the cylinder head.
3. Turn the valve against the seat with enough pressure to wear off the dye.
4. Remove the valve from the cylinder head.
5. Inspect the valve face.
 - If the valve face is concentric, providing a proper seal-with the valve stem, a continuous mark will be made around the entire face (1).

NOTE: **The wear mark MUST be at least 0.5 mm (0.020 in) from the outer diameter, the margin, of the valve. If the wear mark is too close to the margin, the seat must be reconditioned to move the contact area away from the margin.**

- If the face is not concentric with the stem, the mark will NOT be continuous around the valve face. The valve should be replaced and the seat must be reconditioned using the Valve and Seat Reconditioning Procedure.

Valve and Seat Reconditioning Procedure

Fig. 227: View Of Valve Seat Proper Angles
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- If the valve seat width, roundness or concentricity is beyond specifications, you must grind the seats in order to ensure proper heat dissipation and prevent the buildup of carbon on the seats.
- A NEW valve must be used with any reconditioned seat.

1. Grind the valve seats (2) to the proper angle specification listed in **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
2. Using the proper angle specification listed in **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** , grind, relieve, the valve seats (1) to correctly position the valve seating surface (2) to the valve.
3. Using the proper angle specification listed in **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** , grind, undercut, the valve seats (3) to narrow the valve seat widths to the specifications listed in **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical**

Specifications (LF3) .

4. When grinding the seats, grind off as little material as possible. Cutting valve seat results in lowering the valve spring pressure.
5. Install the valve in the cylinder head. Do not lap the valves under any condition, whether the valves are new or used.
6. After obtaining the proper valve seat width in the cylinder head, you must re-measure the valve stem height using the Valve Stem Height Measurement Procedure.
7. If the valve stem height is acceptable, test the seats for concentricity using the Valve-to-Seat Concentricity Measurement Procedure.

Valve Stem Height Measurement Procedure

cardiagn.com

Fig. 228: Measuring Valve Stem Height
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: To determine the valve stem height measurement, measure from the valve spring seat to the valve spring retainer.

1. Install the valve into the valve guide.
2. Ensure the valve is seated to the cylinder head valve seat.
3. Install the valve stem oil seal.
4. Install the valve spring retainer and valve stem locks.
5. Measure the distance (1) between the cylinder head to the bottom of the valve spring retainer. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
6. If the maximum height specification is exceeded, a new valve should be installed and the valve stem height re-measured.

CAUTION: DO NOT grind the valve stem tip. The tip of the valve is hardened and grinding the tip will eliminate the hardened surface causing premature wear and possible engine damage.

CAUTION: DO NOT use shims in order to adjust valve stem height. The use of shims will cause the valve spring to bottom out before the camshaft lobe is at peak lift and engine damage could result.

7. If the valve stem height still exceeds the maximum height specification, the cylinder head must be replaced.

FUEL RAIL AND INJECTORS CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX)

Special Tools

- **EN 49245** Injector Seal Installer Kit
- **EN 49247** Injector Retaining Clip Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 229: View Of Fuel Rail Wiring Harness
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Disconnect and remove the fuel rail wiring harness (1).

Fig. 230: View Of Fuel Injector & Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Taking care not to touch or apply force to the injector tip or electrical connector, remove the fuel injector retainer (1) by spreading both sides at the same time. A large, sturdy snap ring plier can help with this. Discard the retainer.
3. Holding the largest diameter/body of the injector only, indicated by arrow in graphic, and using a slight twisting motion, remove the fuel injector (2) from the fuel rail.

Fig. 231: View Of Fuel Injector Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Using pliers, remove the fuel injector bushing (3) straight out from injector body. Discard bushing (3). Remove and discard the fuel injector O-ring (1) and plastic spacers (2).
5. Remove and discard the fuel injector seals (4).

Fig. 232: Identifying Fuel Pressure Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Applying force to the plastic housing of the sensor will destroy the sensor. To tighten or loosen, only apply force to the attached hexagon.

6. Remove the fuel pressure sensor (1).

NOTE: Do not soak or submerge the fuel rail or injectors in solvent.

7. Clean the exterior of the fuel rail and injectors with solvent.

Fig. 233: Identifying Fuel Rail Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Inspect the fuel rail (1) and components for the following conditions:
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the fuel rail
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the fuel ports in the fuel rail
 - Damage to the mounting area for the fuel rail
 - Damage to the fuel rail mounting bolts or mounting bolt grommets/isolators
 - Damage to the threads on the fuel rail feed fitting
 - Damage to the threads in the fuel pressure sensor bore
 - Damage to the fuel pressure sensor connector, threads, or sealing face

Fig. 234: Identifying Fuel Pressure Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Applying force to the plastic housing of the sensor will destroy the sensor. To tighten or loosen, only apply force to the attached hexagon.

9. Install the fuel pressure sensor (1).

NOTE: Ensure that the fuel rail threads have been cleaned of any excess fuel or the fuel pressure sensor will NOT seal properly.

1. Lubricate the threads and the sealing area in the fuel rail with silicon free engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.
2. Lubricate the threads and the sealing area on the fuel pressure sensor with silicon free engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.
3. Install the fuel pressure sensor hand tight.
4. Remove the fuel pressure sensor and re-lubricate.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

5. Install the fuel pressure sensor and tighten to 33 N.m (25 lb ft).

Fig. 235: Identifying Fuel Injector Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Inspect the fuel injectors for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the fuel injector connector (1)
 - Damage to the fuel inlet cone (2)
 - Damage to the fuel injector body (3)
 - Damage to the fuel injector tip (4)
11. Replace the fuel rail or injector if any damage is found. Do not attempt to repair a fuel rail or injector.

Fig. 236: Identifying Fuel Injector Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The fuel injector bushing (1) is to be installed BEFORE O-ring or backup rings are installed.

12. Install NEW fuel injector bushing (1) onto injector body. Bushing should seat with a distinct "snap" sound and feel. Ensure bushing is fully seated.

Fig. 237: View Of Injector O-Ring & Spacers
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Install the NEW white plastic spacer (3) on the fuel injector first.
14. Install the brown plastic spacer (2) second.
15. Lubricate the NEW O-ring (1) with 5W30 engine oil.

Fig. 238: View Of Injector Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do NOT install the Teflon injector tip/bore seals until AFTER the injectors are installed on the fuel rail.

16. Holding the largest diameter/body of the injector only, indicated by arrow in graphic, insert the injector assembly (1) into the fuel rail. Ensure correct orientation of the electrical connector (2).
17. Clamp the fuel rail in a bench vise USING SOFT JAWS to aid in holding the rail during the installation of the retainer.

Fig. 239: Retainer Installer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure the retainer is set properly into EN 49247 installer.

- The notch should always face forward (1)
- The retainer should be behind the plate (2)
- The tool windows allow for visual alignment (3)

18. Install the fuel injector retainer onto the **EN 49247** installer.

Fig. 240: Installing The Retainer Installer Properly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Note the following points when preparing to use the **EN 49247** installer.

There is a 15-degree angle of rotation (1) with the fuel rail flanges relative to the fuel rail. You must hold the **EN 49247** installer at a similar angle to ensure installing the retainer properly.

Fig. 241: Positioning Retainer Installer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. The retainer (1) should almost touch the electrical connector (2), and the base of the **EN 49247** installer should be positioned as shown before you begin to squeeze the tool to complete the installation. This will help ensure the retainer is properly located relative to the injector and fuel rail flanges.

Fig. 242: Installing Fuel Injector Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

21. Holding the injector bushing (2) and fuel rail flanges (1) in alignment, and holding the injector assembly firmly against the fuel rail so there is no gap between (1) and (2), install the fuel injector retainer (3).

Fig. 243: Identifying Fuel Rail Flanges
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Ensure the fuel injector retainer is properly installed. Failure to completely install the retainers may degrade fuel injection system performance or cause system malfunction.

22. Ensure all 3 fuel injector bushing tabs and fuel rail flanges (1) are properly and completely captured by the fuel injector retainer.
23. Repeat for remaining injectors until all are installed and retained in fuel rail.

Fig. 244: View Of Fuel Rail Wiring Harness
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

24. Install the fuel rail wiring harness (1).

Fig. 245: Installing Seals With Long Protector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use any type of lubricant when installing the NEW seals (2) on the fuel injector tip.

25. Install **EN 49245-1** long protector (3) onto the fuel injector tip, covering the first recessed area closest to the tip. Place a NEW seal (2) on **EN-49245-1** long protector.
26. Using **EN-49245-3** pusher (1), install the seal into the second recessed area (4) of the fuel injector.

NOTE: The **EN-49245-4** sizer is two sided, and either direction will size the seal correctly.

27. Compress the seal with your fingers, then resize the seal using the **EN-49245-4** sizer (5).

Fig. 246: Installing Seals With Short Protector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use any type of lubricant when installing the NEW seals (2) on the fuel injector tip.

28. Install **EN-49245-2** short protector (3) onto the fuel injector tip. Place a NEW seal (2) on **EN-49245-2** short protector.
29. Using **EN-49245-3** pusher (1), install the seal into the first recessed area (4) of the fuel injector.

NOTE: The **EN-49245-4** sizer is two sided, and either direction will size the seal correctly.

30. Compress the seal with your fingers, then resize the seal using the **EN-49245-4** sizer (5).

FUEL RAIL AND INJECTORS CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LF3)

Special Tools

- **EN 49245** Injector Seal Installer Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Fig. 247: View Of Fuel Rail Wiring Harness
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Disconnect and remove the fuel rail wiring harness (1).

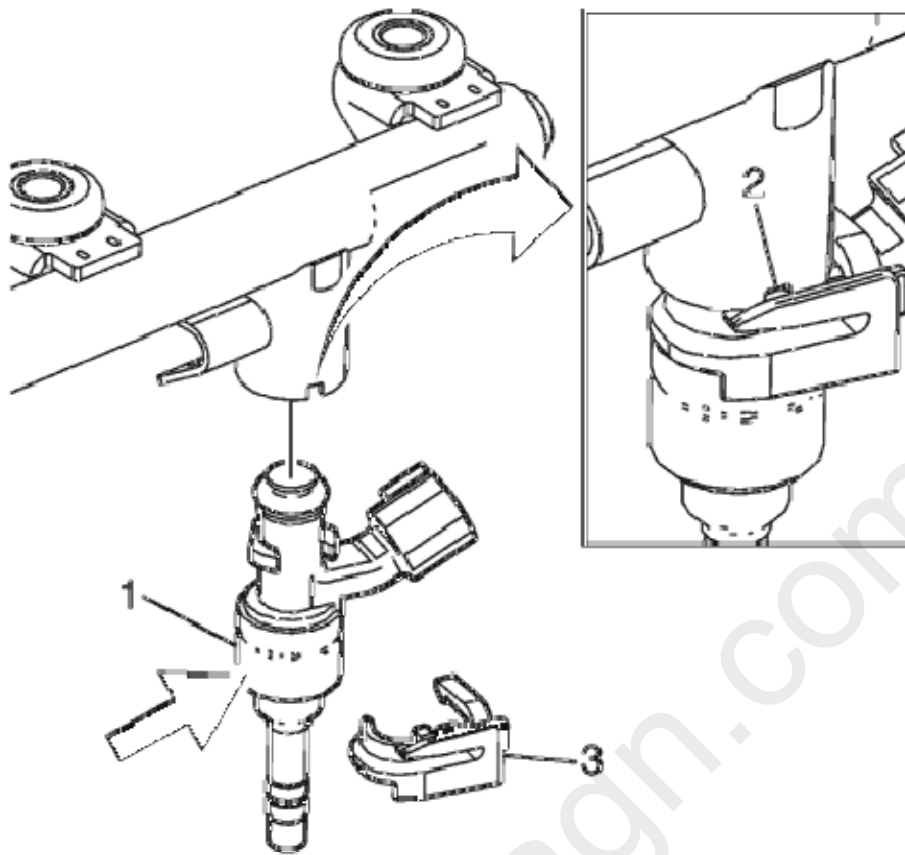


Fig. 248: Fuel Injector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Taking care not to touch or apply force to the injector tip or electrical connector, remove the fuel injector (1) by pressing down on the retainer lever to release the tab (2) and simultaneously rotating the injector 45 degrees and pulling straight out from the fuel rail.
3. Remove the retainer (3) from the fuel injector and discard.

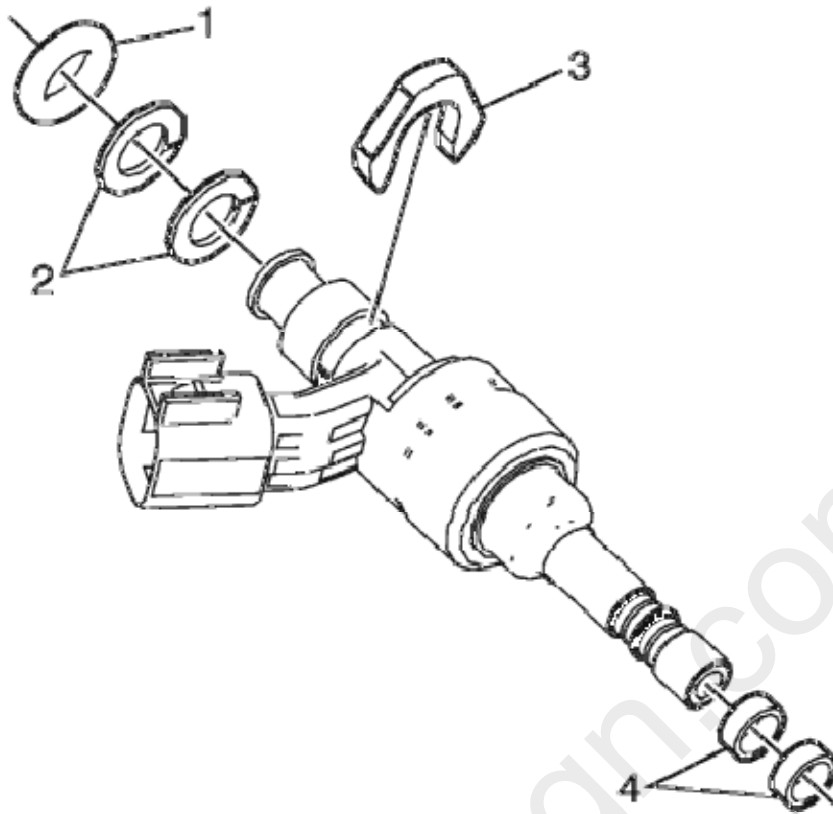


Fig. 249: Fuel Injector Components

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Using pliers, remove the fuel injector bushing (3) straight out from injector body. Discard bushing (3). Remove and discard the fuel injector O-ring (1) and plastic spacers (2).
5. Remove and discard the fuel injector seals (4).

Fig. 250: Identifying Fuel Pressure Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Applying force to the plastic housing of the sensor will destroy the sensor. To tighten or loosen, only apply force to the attached hexagon.

6. Remove the fuel pressure sensor (1).

NOTE: Do not soak or submerge the fuel rail or injectors in solvent.

7. Clean the exterior of the fuel rail and injectors with solvent.

Fig. 251: Identifying Fuel Rail Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Inspect the fuel rail (1) and components for the following conditions:
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the fuel rail
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the fuel ports in the fuel rail
 - Damage to the mounting area for the fuel rail
 - Damage to the fuel rail mounting bolts or mounting bolt grommets/isolators
 - Damage to the threads on the fuel rail feed fitting
 - Damage to the threads in the fuel pressure sensor bore
 - Damage to the fuel pressure sensor connector, threads, or sealing face

Fig. 252: Identifying Fuel Pressure Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Applying force to the plastic housing of the sensor will destroy the sensor. To tighten or loosen, only apply force to the attached hexagon.

9. Install the fuel pressure sensor (1).

NOTE: Ensure that the fuel rail threads have been cleaned of any excess fuel or the fuel pressure sensor will NOT seal properly.

1. Lubricate the threads and the sealing area in the fuel rail with silicon free engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.
2. Lubricate the threads and the sealing area on the fuel pressure sensor with silicon free engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.
3. Install the fuel pressure sensor hand tight.
4. Remove the fuel pressure sensor and re-lubricate.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

5. Install the fuel pressure sensor and tighten to 33 N.m (25 lb ft).

Fig. 253: Identifying Fuel Injector Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Inspect the fuel injectors for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the fuel injector connector (1)
 - Damage to the fuel inlet cone (2)
 - Damage to the fuel injector body (3)
 - Damage to the fuel injector tip (4)
11. Replace the fuel rail or injector if any damage is found. Do not attempt to repair a fuel rail or injector.

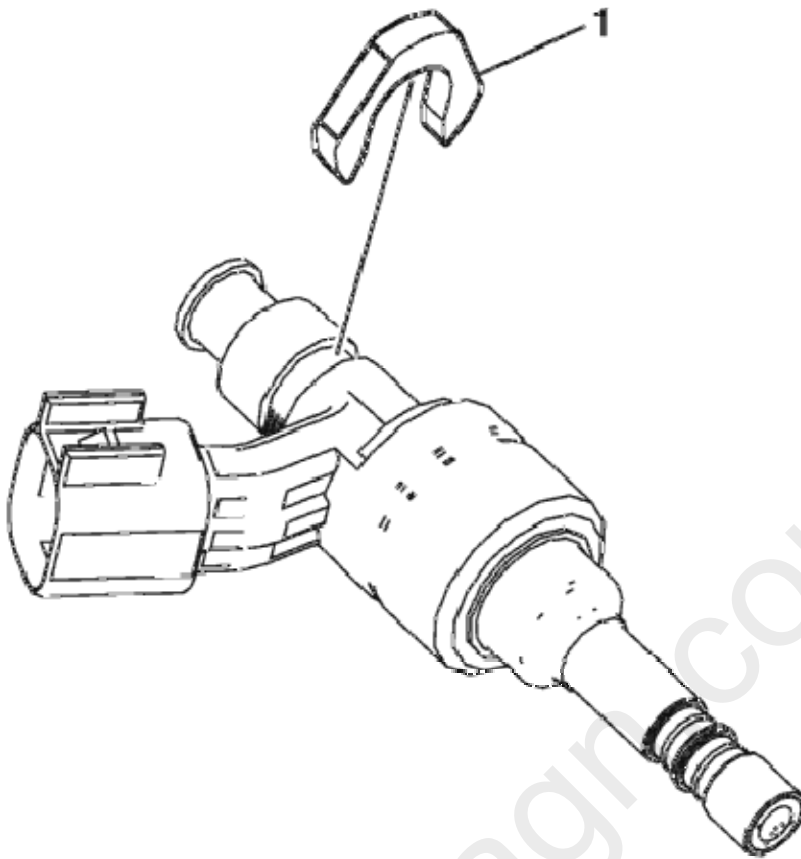


Fig. 254: Fuel Injector Bushing

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The fuel injector bushing (1) is to be installed **BEFORE** O-ring or backup rings are installed.

12. Install NEW fuel injector bushing (1) onto injector body. Bushing should seat with a distinct "snap" sound and feel. Ensure bushing is fully seated.

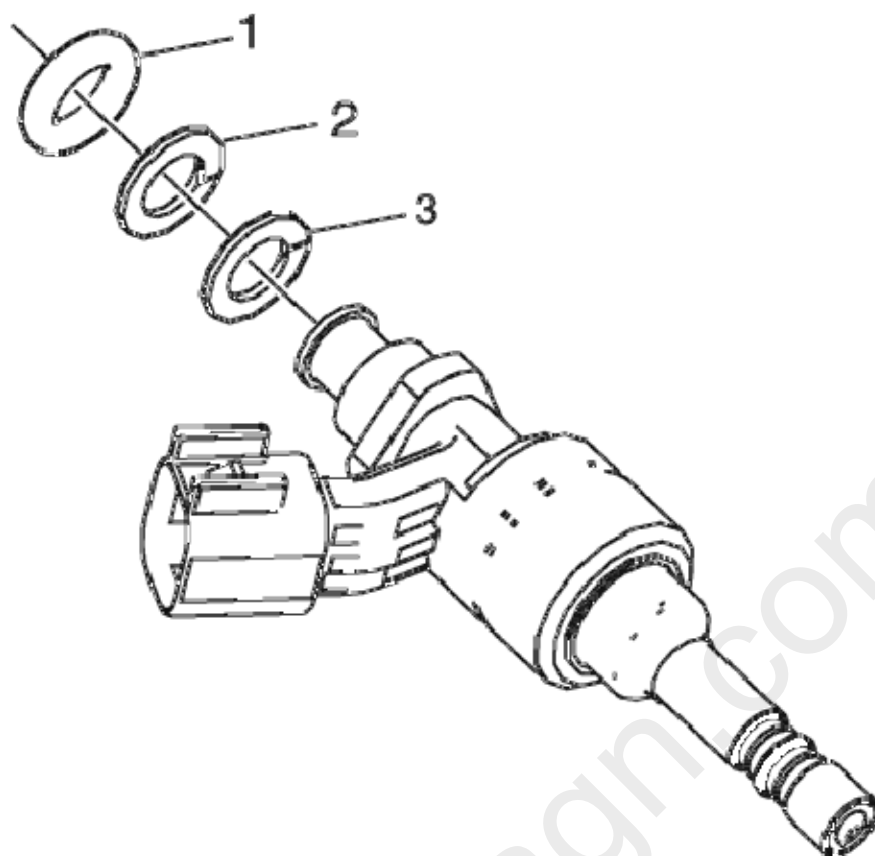


Fig. 255: Injector And Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Install the NEW white plastic spacer (3) on the fuel injector first.
14. Install the brown plastic spacer (2) second.
15. Lubricate the NEW O-ring (1) with 5W30 engine oil.

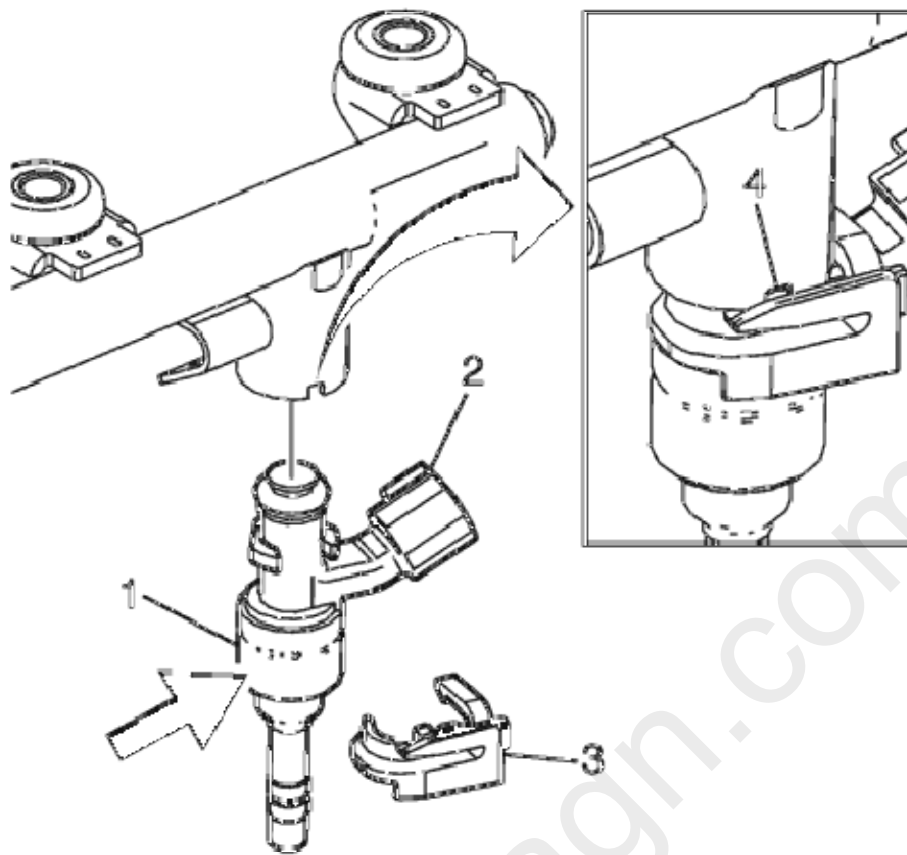


Fig. 256: Injector Retainer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Install NEW retainer (3) onto the fuel injector.
17. Holding the largest diameter/body of the injector only, indicated by arrow in graphic, insert the injector assembly (1) into the fuel rail. Ensure correct orientation of the electrical connector (2).
18. Rotate the fuel injector approximately 45 degrees until the tab on the retainer (4) locks into the notch on the fuel rail.
19. Repeat for remaining injectors until all are installed and retained in fuel rail.

Fig. 257: View Of Fuel Rail Wiring Harness
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Install the fuel rail wiring harness (1).

Fig. 258: Installing Seals With Long Protector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use any type of lubricant when installing the NEW seals (2) on the fuel injector tip.

21. Install **EN 49245-1** long protector (3) onto the fuel injector tip, covering the first recessed area closest to the tip. Place a NEW seal (2) on **EN-49245-1** long protector.
22. Using **EN-49245-3** pusher (1), install the seal into the second recessed area (4) of the fuel injector.

NOTE: The **EN-49245-4** sizer is two sided, and either direction will size the seal correctly.

23. Compress the seal with your fingers, then resize the seal using the **EN-49245-4** sizer (5).

Fig. 259: Installing Seals With Short Protector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not use any type of lubricant when installing the NEW seals (2) on the fuel injector tip.

24. Install **EN-49245-2** short protector (3) onto the fuel injector tip. Place a NEW seal (2) on **EN-49245-2** short protector.
25. Using **EN-49245-3** pusher (1), install the seal into the first recessed area (4) of the fuel injector.

NOTE: The **EN-49245-4** sizer is two sided, and either direction will size the seal correctly.

26. Compress the seal with your fingers, then resize the seal using the **EN-49245-4** sizer (5).

CYLINDER HEAD ASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- **EN 8062** Valve Spring Compressor - Head Off
- **EN 46116** Valve Stem Seal Remover/Installer
- **EN 46117** Valve Stem Key Remover/Installer
- **EN 46119** Off-Vehicle Valve Spring Compressor Adapter
- **EN 46122** Camshaft Position Actuator Check-Ball Valve Remover/Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

cardiagn.com

Fig. 260: Lubricate Outside Of New Check Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Use lubricant included with **EN 46122** remover/installer to lubricate outside of new check valve (1).
2. With the check ball end of the check valve facing UP, away from the head, insert the NEW check valve into the check valve bore in the cylinder head.

Fig. 261: Identifying Camshaft Position Actuator Check-Ball Valve Remover/Installer Over New Check Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Place collar EN 46122-2 (1) over the new check valve with the slightly-larger inside diameter of the collar DOWN toward the cylinder head.
4. Using the driver EN 46122-1 (2), lightly tap the new check valve into place until the driver stops against the top of the collar.

Fig. 262: Inspecting Camshaft Position Actuator Oil Feed Check Valve
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Inspect the camshaft position actuator oil feed check valves in order to ensure they are properly installed in the cylinder head. The camshaft position actuator oil feed check valve should be flush to 2 mm (0.0787 in) below the cylinder head deck surface (a).

Fig. 263: View Of Cylinder Head Coolant Threaded Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

6. Install the cylinder head coolant threaded plugs and tighten to 75 N.m (55 lb ft).

Fig. 264: View Of Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Expansion Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the NEW cylinder head oil gallery expansion plugs.

Fig. 265: View of Valve Stem Seal Remover/Installer & Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Place the valve stem oil seals onto the guides.

NOTE: **NEVER reuse a valve stem oil seal. Always use new seals when assembling the cylinder head.**

9. Mount a new valve stem oil seal using the **EN 46116** remover/installer.

NOTE: **Force should only be applied to the valve spring contact area of the new valve stem oil seal during installation.**

10. Push and twist the valve stem oil seal into position on the valve guide until the seal positively locks on the guide using the **EN 46116** remover/installer.
11. Lubricate the valve stem and valve guide ID with clean engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

Fig. 266: View of Oil Seal and Valve Guide
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: **The valve stem oil seal must not come loose from the valve guide when the valve is installed.**

12. Insert the valve into the valve guide until it bottoms on the valve seat.

Fig. 267: View Of Valve Spring & Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Position the valve spring on the spring seat.
14. Place the valve spring retainer onto the valve spring.

Fig. 268: Compressing Valve Spring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Compressed valve springs have high tension against the valve spring compressor. Valve springs that are not properly compressed by or released from the valve spring compressor can be ejected from the valve spring compressor with intense force. Use care when compressing or releasing the valve spring with the valve spring compressor and when removing or installing the valve stem keys. Failing to use care may cause personal injury.

CAUTION: Do not compress the valve springs to less than 24.0 mm (0.943 in). Contact between the valve spring retainer and the valve stem oil seal can cause potential valve stem oil seal damage.

15. Compress the valve spring using the **EN 8062** compressor and the **EN 46119** adapter.

Fig. 269: View Of Valve Keepers With Valve Stem Key Remover/Installer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure proper directional placement of valve keepers in the EN 46117 remover/installer. The valve keepers must be installed with the tapered end towards the valve stem seal.

16. With the spring compressed, install the valve keepers into the **EN 46117** remover/installer.

Fig. 270: View Of Valve Stem Key Remover/Installer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Place the keepers into position by pushing the tool downward. While holding the tool lightly together in the area between the O-rings, using the thumb and forefinger, release tension on the **EN-46119** adapter and the **EN 8062** compressor. This will slowly push the **EN-46117** remover/installer off the valve stem, leaving the keepers in place.
18. Verify that the valve keepers are installed by placing a rag over the valve tip and tapping with a dead-blow hammer.

Fig. 271: Identifying Fuel Rail Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the fuel rail was removed from the cylinder head, the fuel injector tip seals must be replaced. Refer to Fuel Rail and Injectors Cleaning and Inspection (LFX), [Fuel Rail and Injectors Cleaning and Inspection \(LF3\)](#).

19. Install the fuel rail with injectors (2) into the cylinder head evenly.
20. Install and hand tighten the two outer fuel rail bolts (1) to seat the injectors in the injector bores.
21. Install and hand tighten the two inner fuel rail bolts.

Fig. 272: Identifying Fuel Rail Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Tighten the fuel rail bolts in the sequence shown to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

CAMSHAFT CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Special Tools

GE 7872 Magnetic Base Dial Indicator

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the camshaft in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the camshaft with compressed air.

Visual Inspection

cardiagn.com

Fig. 273: Identifying Camshaft Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the camshaft oil feed holes (1) to the camshaft position actuator for dirt, debris or blockage.
2. Inspect the threaded hole (2) for damage.
3. Inspect the camshaft position actuator locating notch (3) for damage or wear.
4. Inspect the camshaft sealing grooves (4) for damage.
5. Inspect the camshaft thrust surface (5) for damage.
6. Inspect the camshaft lobes (6) and journals (7) for the following conditions:
 - Excessive scoring or pitting
 - Discoloration from overheating
 - Deformation from excessive wear, especially the camshaft lobes

7. If any of the above conditions exist on the camshaft, replace the camshaft.

Camshaft Measurement

cardiagn.com

Fig. 274: Supporting Camshaft In Fixture
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. With the camshaft in a suitable fixture, measure the camshaft for wear.

Fig. 275: Measuring Camshaft Journals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Measure the camshaft journals for diameter and out-of-round using an outside micrometer. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
 - If the diameter is smaller than specifications, replace the camshaft.
 - If the out-of-round exceeds specifications, replace the camshaft.

Fig. 276: Checking Camshaft Runout

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Measure the camshaft runout using the **GE 7872** indicator. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .

Fig. 277: Measuring Camshaft Thrust Width
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Measure the camshaft thrust width for wear using a depth micrometer. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .

Fig. 278: Identifying Magnetic Base Dial Indicator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Measure the camshaft thrust wall surface for runout using **GE 7872** indicator. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
6. If the camshaft is damaged or worn beyond specifications, replace the camshaft. No machining of the camshaft is allowed.

Fig. 279: Measuring Camshaft Lobes For Wear
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Measure the camshaft lobes for wear using the **GE 7872** indicator.

Fig. 280: View of Lobe Diagram

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Place the **GE 7872** indicator with the indicator tip on the base circle (1) of the camshaft lobe.
 1. Place the **GE 7872** indicator at zero.
 2. Rotate the camshaft until the indicator tip is at the highest point (3) on the lobe. This reading is the lift of the camshaft lobe. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** .
 3. If the indicated measurement is significantly lower than these specifications, replace the camshaft or engine performance will be reduced.

VALVE LIFTER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Fig. 281: Identifying Valve Lifter Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Valve Lifter Priming Caution .

1. Inspect the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster (SHLA) in the following areas:
 - A plugged oil passage (1)
 - A scored or worn camshaft follower pivot area (2)
 - A damaged or broken retainer (3), some applications
 - A severely scuffed or worn SHLA body (4)
2. Replace the SHLA or SHLAs as necessary.

VALVE ROCKER ARM CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Fig. 282: Inspecting Valve Rocker Arms
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the camshaft follower roller (1) for the following:
 - Flat spots
 - Excessive scoring and pitting
 - Ensure the roller spins freely
2. Inspect the camshaft follower valve tip area (2).
3. Inspect the camshaft follower stationary hydraulic lash adjuster (SHLA) pivot area (3).
4. Replace the camshaft follower or followers as necessary.

CAMSHAFT TIMING DRIVE COMPONENTS CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean all the following components with solvent:

- Crankshaft sprocket
- Primary timing drive chain
- Primary timing drive chain shoe
- Primary timing drive chain guides
- Primary timing drive chain tensioner
- Secondary timing drive chains
- Secondary timing drive chain shoes
- Secondary timing drive chain guides
- Secondary timing drive chain tensioners
- Timing component fastening bolts

2. Clean each camshaft position actuator's exterior with solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

3. Dry the timing components with compressed air.

Visual Inspection

Camshaft Thrust Washers (If Equipped)

Fig. 283: Identifying Camshaft Thrust Washer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the camshaft thrust washers for deep scoring or uneven wear (1).
2. Replace as necessary.

Camshaft Position Actuators

Fig. 284: View Of Camshaft Position Actuators Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the front of the exhaust camshaft position actuators for the following:
 - Sprocket damage (1)
 - Reluctor/sensor wheel damage (2)
 - Camshaft position actuator bolt seating/sealing inner hub flange damage (3)

Fig. 285: View Of Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuators Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the back of the exhaust camshaft position actuators for the following:
 - Sprocket damage (1)
 - Camshaft locating pin damage (2)
 - Camshaft seating/sealing inner hub flange damage (3)
 - Blockage to the oil passages (4)
 - Loose or missing housing bolts (5)

Fig. 286: View Of Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuators Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Inspect the front of the left intake camshaft position actuators for the following:
 - Sprocket damage (1)
 - Reluctor/sensor wheel damage (2)
 - Camshaft position actuator oil control valve bolt seating/sealing inner hub flange damage (3)

Fig. 287: View Of Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuators Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Inspect the back of the left intake camshaft position actuators for the following:
 - Sprocket damage (1)
 - Camshaft locating pin damage (2)
 - Camshaft seating/sealing inner hub flange damage (3)
 - Blockage to the oil passages (4)
 - Loose or missing housing bolts (5)

Fig. 288: View Of Right Intake Camshaft Position Actuators Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Inspect the front of the right intake camshaft position actuators for the following:
 - Sprocket damage (1)
 - Reluctor/sensor wheel damage (2)
 - Camshaft position actuator oil control valve bolt seating/sealing inner hub flange damage (3)

Fig. 289: View Of Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuators Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Inspect the back of the right intake camshaft position actuators for the following:
 - Sprocket damage (1)
 - Camshaft locating pin damage (2)
 - Camshaft seating/sealing inner hub flange damage (3)
 - Blockage to the oil passages (4)
 - Loose or missing housing bolts (5)
7. Replace a damaged camshaft position actuator.

Camshaft Position Actuator Oil Control Valves

Fig. 290: Identifying Camshaft Position Actuator Oil Control Valves Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the camshaft position actuator oil control valves for the following:
 - Blockage to the oil passage (1)
 - Missing or damaged oil screen clip (2)
 - Blockage or damage to the oil screen (3)
 - Damage to the sealing surface for the camshaft position actuator oil control valve solenoid oil seal (4)
 - Damage to the bracket (5)
 - Damage to the wiring harness connection and/or terminals (6)
2. Replace a damaged camshaft position actuator oil control valve.

Left Intermediate Sprocket with Primary and Secondary Inverted Tooth (IT) Chain

Fig. 291: View Of Left Intermediate Sprocket Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the front of the left intermediate sprocket for the following:
 - Damage to the primary camshaft drive chain sprocket (1)
 - Damage to the hub bearing (2)-Ensure the hub bearing spins freely. If the hub bearing wobbles, is noisy, or feels rough when rotated, replace the intermediate sprocket.
 - Damage to the bolt flange seating/sealing surface (3)

Fig. 292: View Of Left Intermediate Sprocket Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the back of the left intermediate sprocket for the following:
 - Damage to the left secondary camshaft drive chain sprocket (1)
 - Damage to the bearing hub-to-engine block sealing surface (2)
3. Replace a damaged left intermediate sprocket.

Right Intermediate Sprocket with Primary and Secondary Inverted Tooth (IT) Chain

Fig. 293: View Of Right Intermediate Sprocket Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the front of the right intermediate sprocket for the following:
 - Damage to the right secondary camshaft drive chain sprocket (1)
 - Damage to the hub bearing (2)-Ensure the hub bearing spins freely. If the hub bearing wobbles, is noisy, or feels rough when rotated, replace the intermediate sprocket.
 - Damage to the bolt flange seating/sealing surface (3)

Fig. 294: View Of Right Intermediate Sprocket Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the back of the right intermediate sprocket for the following:
 - Damage to the primary camshaft drive chain sprocket (1)
 - Damage to the bearing hub-to-engine block sealing surface (2)
3. Replace a damaged right intermediate sprocket.

Crankshaft Sprocket with Second Version Primary Inverted Tooth (IT) Chain

Fig. 295: View Of Crankshaft Sprocket Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the crankshaft sprocket for the following:
 - Sprocket damage (1)
 - Bore damage (2)
 - Keyway damage (3)
2. Replace a damaged crankshaft sprocket.

Secondary Timing Chains with Inverted Tooth (IT) Chain

Fig. 296: Identifying Primary & Secondary Timing Chain Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the secondary timing chain for the following:
 - Binding or worn links (1)
 - Loose links (2)
 - Loose pins (3)
2. Replace a damaged secondary timing chain.

Primary Timing Chain with Inverted Tooth (IT) Chain

Fig. 297: Identifying Primary & Secondary Timing Chain Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the primary timing chain for the following:
 - Binding or worn links (1)
 - Loose links (2)
 - Loose pins (3)
2. Replace a damaged primary timing chain.

Primary Timing Chain Upper Guide

Fig. 298: View Of Primary Timing Chain Upper Guide Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the primary timing chain upper guide for the following:
 - Worn guide surface (1)
 - Cracked or broken guide surface (2)
 - Cracked or damaged guide base (3)
2. Replace a damaged primary timing chain upper guide.

Primary Timing Chain Lower Guide

Fig. 299: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the primary timing chain lower guide for the following:
 - Worn guide surface (1)
 - Cracked or broken guide surface (2)
 - Cracked or damaged guide base (3)
2. Replace a damaged primary timing chain lower guide.

Left Secondary Timing Chain Guide

Fig. 300: View Of Left Secondary Timing Chain Guide Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the left secondary timing chain guides for the following:
 - Worn guide surface (1)
 - Cracked or broken guide surface (2)
 - Cracked or damaged guide base (3)
2. Replace a damaged left secondary timing chain guide.

Right Secondary Timing Chain Guide

Fig. 301: Identifying Right Secondary Timing Chain Guide Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the right secondary timing chain guides for the following:
 - Worn guide surface (1)
 - Cracked or broken guide surface (2)
 - Cracked or damaged guide base (3)
2. Replace a damaged right secondary timing chain guide.

Left Secondary Timing Chain Shoe

Fig. 302: View Of Left Secondary Timing Chain Shoe Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the front of the left secondary timing chain shoe for the following:
 - Worn shoe surface (1)
 - Cracked or broken shoe surface (2)
 - Cracked or damaged shoe (3)

Fig. 303: View of Left Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner Contact Pad
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the back of the left secondary timing chain shoe for a damaged, worn, or missing left secondary timing chain tensioner contact pad (1).
3. Replace a damaged left secondary timing chain shoe.

Right Secondary Timing Chain Shoe

Fig. 304: Identifying Right Secondary Timing Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the front of the right secondary timing chain shoe for the following:
 - Worn shoe surface (1)
 - Cracked or broken shoe surface (2)
 - Cracked or damaged shoe (3)

Fig. 305: Inspecting Right Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner Contact Pad
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the back of the right secondary timing chain shoe for a damaged, worn, or missing right secondary timing chain tensioner contact pad (1).
3. Replace a damaged right secondary timing chain shoe.

Primary Timing Chain Tensioner

Fig. 306: View Of Primary Timing Chain Tensioner Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the primary timing chain tensioner for worn primary timing chain tensioner shoe surface (1).
2. Inspect the primary timing chain tensioner for locked or binding timing chain tensioner. Reset the plunger (3) and ensure the plunger moves freely (2) in and out of the body of the tensioner. Refer to **Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Tensioner Installation**.
3. Replace a damaged primary timing chain tensioner.

Left Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner

Fig. 307: View Of Left Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the left secondary timing chain tensioner for damaged plunger-to-shoe contact surface (1).
2. Inspect the left secondary timing chain tensioner for locked or binding timing chain tensioner. Reset the plunger (3) and ensure the plunger moves freely (2) in and out of the body of the tensioner. Refer to **Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner Installation - Left Side.**
3. Replace a damaged left secondary timing chain tensioner.

Right Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner

Fig. 308: View Of Right Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the right secondary timing chain tensioner for damaged plunger-to-shoe contact surface (1).
2. Inspect the right secondary timing chain tensioner for locked or binding timing chain tensioner. Reset the plunger (3) and ensure the plunger moves freely (2) in and out of the body of the tensioner. Refer to **Secondary Timing Chain Tensioner Installation - Right Side.**
3. Replace a damaged right secondary timing chain tensioner.

OIL PUMP DISASSEMBLE

Fig. 309: Identifying Oil Pump Mounting Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

IMPORTANT: There are no serviceable components within the oil pump. Disassemble the pump only to diagnose an oiling concern. A disassembled oil pump must not be reused. A disassembled oil pump must be replaced.

1. Remove the oil pump mounting bolts.

Fig. 310: View Of Oil Pump Mounting Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain lower guide bolts.
3. Remove the primary camshaft drive chain lower guide.

Fig. 311: View Of Oil Pump Cover Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the bolts holding the oil pump cover to the oil pump housing.

Fig. 312: View Of Oil Pump Housing & Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the oil pump cover from the oil pump housing.

Fig. 313: Inner & Outer Rotors In Oil Pump Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the inner oil pump drive gear.
7. Remove the outer oil pump driven gear.

Fig. 314: Identifying Oil Pressure Relief Valve Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the clip, holding the cap, for the oil relief valve components.
9. Remove the cap, spring, and plunger from the oil pump housing.

OIL PUMP CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the oil pump components with non-corrosive solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the oil pump components with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

Fig. 315: Identifying Oil Pump Inspection Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: There are no serviceable components within the oil pump. Disassemble the pump only to diagnose an oiling concern. A disassembled oil pump must not be reused. A disassembled oil pump must be replaced.

1. Inspect the oil pump housing for the following:
 - Damage, scoring, or debris on the housing surface for the driven gear (1)
 - Damage to the oil pump mounting bosses (2)
 - Damage, scoring, or debris on the housing surface for the drive gear (3)
 - Damage, scoring, or debris in the oil pump relief valve port (4)
 - Damage, scoring, or debris in the oil pump intake port (5)
 - Damage, scoring, or debris in the oil pump relief valve bore (6)
 - Damage, scoring, or debris in the oil pump output port (7)
 - Damage to the threads in the oil pump housing for the oil pump cover bolts (8)

Fig. 316: View Of Oil Pump Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the oil pump cover for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the oil pump cover mounting bosses (1)
 - Damage, scoring, or debris in the oil pump cover oil passages (2)
 - Damage to the sealing surface between the oil pump cover and the oil pump housing (3)

Fig. 317: View Of Inner Drive Gear Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Inspect the inner drive gear for damage. If inner diameter damage is found, ensure the crankshaft is also inspected.

Fig. 318: Identifying Inspection Areas Inner/Outer Driven Gear
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Inspect the outer driven gear for damage.

Fig. 319: Inspecting Oil Pump Relief Valve Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Inspect the oil pump relief valve components for debris or damage.

Fig. 320: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Inspect the primary camshaft drive chain lower guide for damage (1-3).
7. If debris or damage is present within the oil pump, further inspection of all of the engine components is necessary.

ENGINE OIL FILTER ADAPTER DISASSEMBLE (LF3)

Engine Oil Cooler Core Disassemble

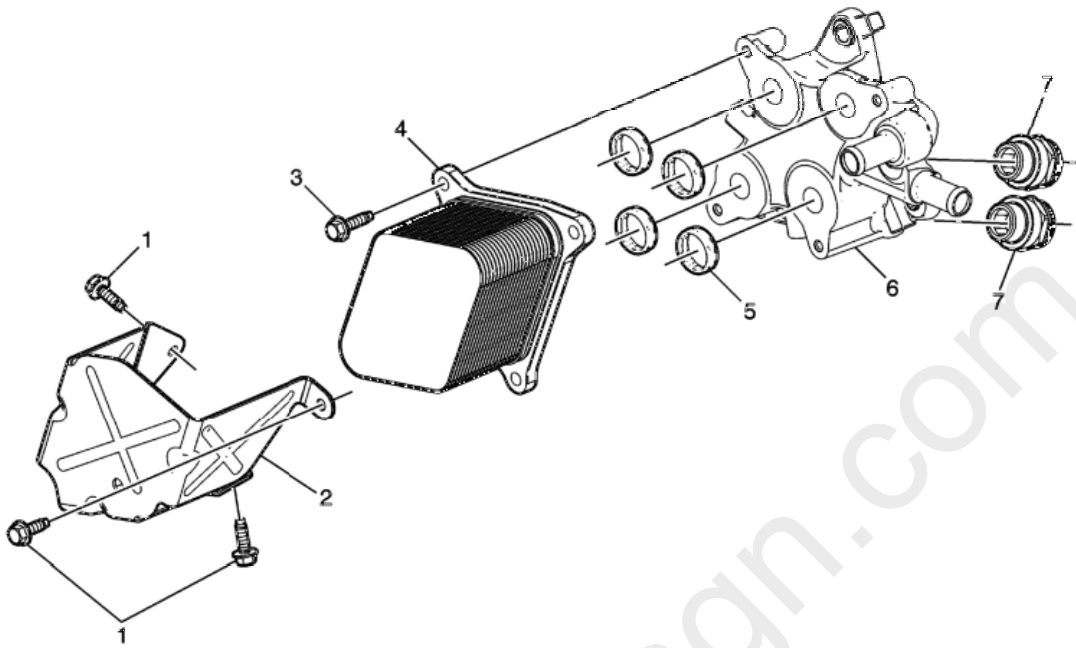


Fig. 321: Engine Oil Cooler Core
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Oil Cooler Core Disassemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Cooler Shield Bolt
2	Engine Oil Cooler Shield
3	Engine Oil Cooler Bolt
4	Engine Oil Cooler Core
5	Engine Oil Cooler Core Seals NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
6	Oil Filter Adapter Plate
7	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting

Enngine Oil Filter Adapter Disassemble

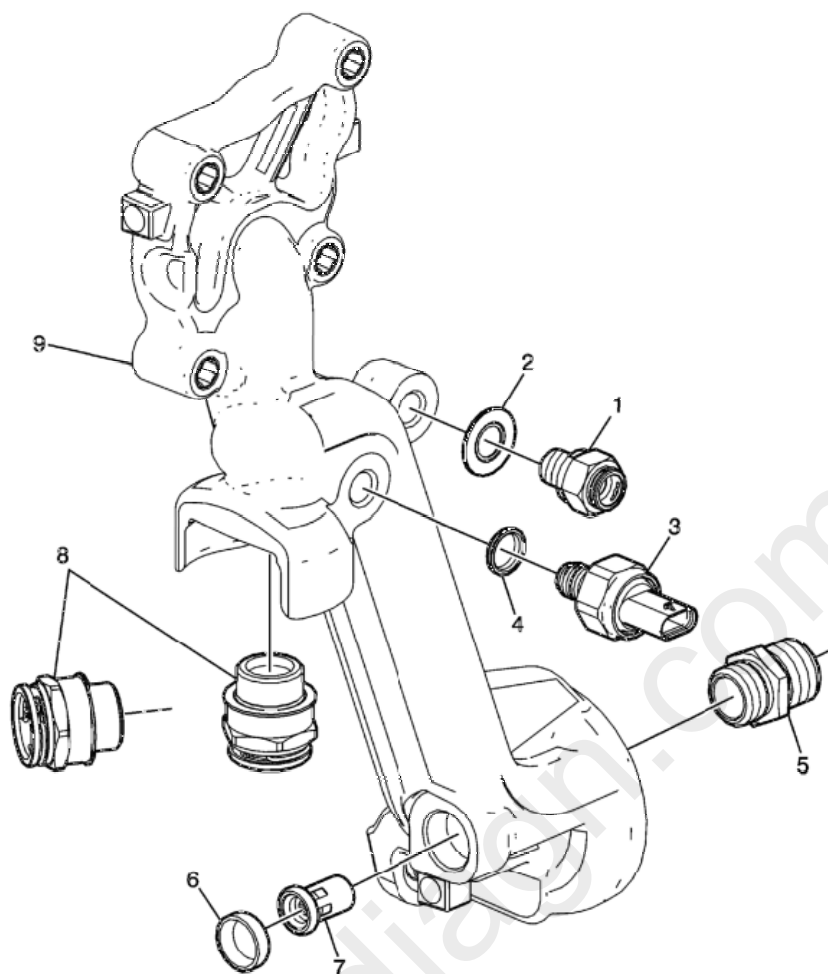


Fig. 322: Enngine Oil Filter Adapter
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Filter Adapter Disassemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor
2	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Washer
3	Engine Oil Pressure Switch
4	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
5	Oil Filter Fitting
6	Plug
7	Oil Filter Bypass Valve
8	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting
9	Oil Filter Adapter

OIL FILTER ADAPTER DISASSEMBLE (LFX)

Fig. 323: View Of Oil Filter Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil filter cap.

Fig. 324: View Of Oil Filter Cartridge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the oil filter cartridge and discard.

Fig. 325: View Of Oil Pressure Sender
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the oil pressure sender.

OIL FILTER ADAPTER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LF3)

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the oil filter adapter components with non-corrosive solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the oil filter adapter components with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

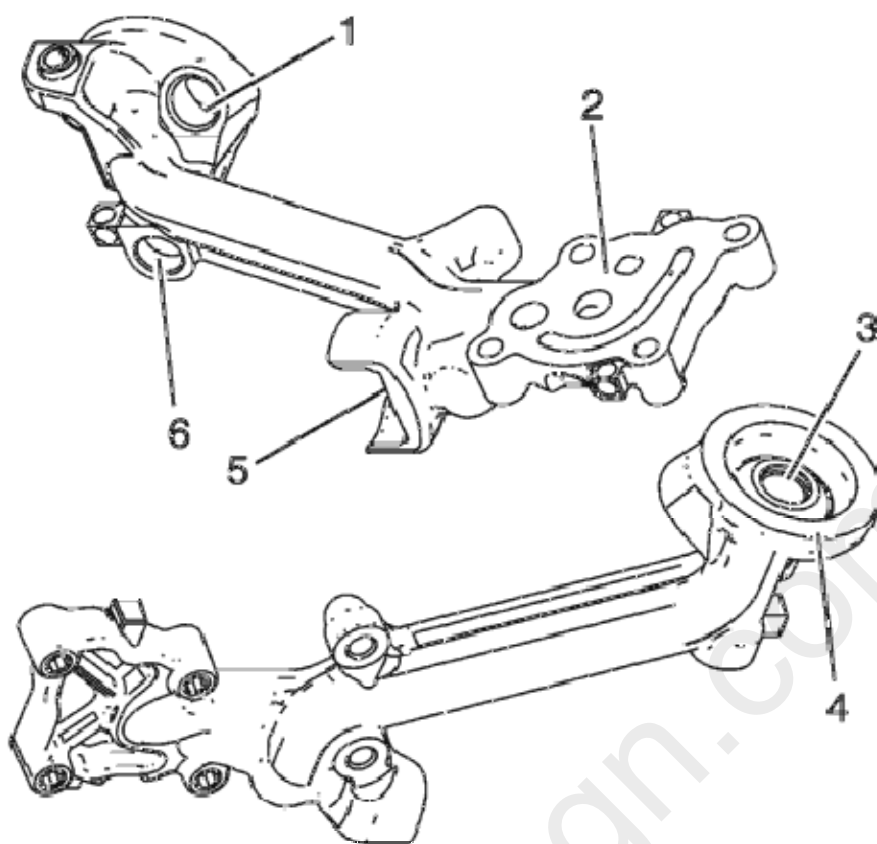


Fig. 326: Mounting Sensor And Switch Hole Inspection Points
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The internal parts of the oil filter adapter housing are not serviced separately. If wear or damage is noted, replace the entire oil filter adapter assembly.

1. Inspect the mounting sensor and switch holes (1) for damage.
2. Inspect the oil filter adapter housing sealing surface (2) for damage.
3. Inspect the threads for the oil filter fitting (3) for damage.
4. Inspect the oil filter sealing surface (4) for damage.
5. Inspect the oil cooler ports (5) for damage or blockage.
6. Inspect the oil filter bypass valve (6) for damage.
7. Repair or replace the oil filter adapter housing as necessary.

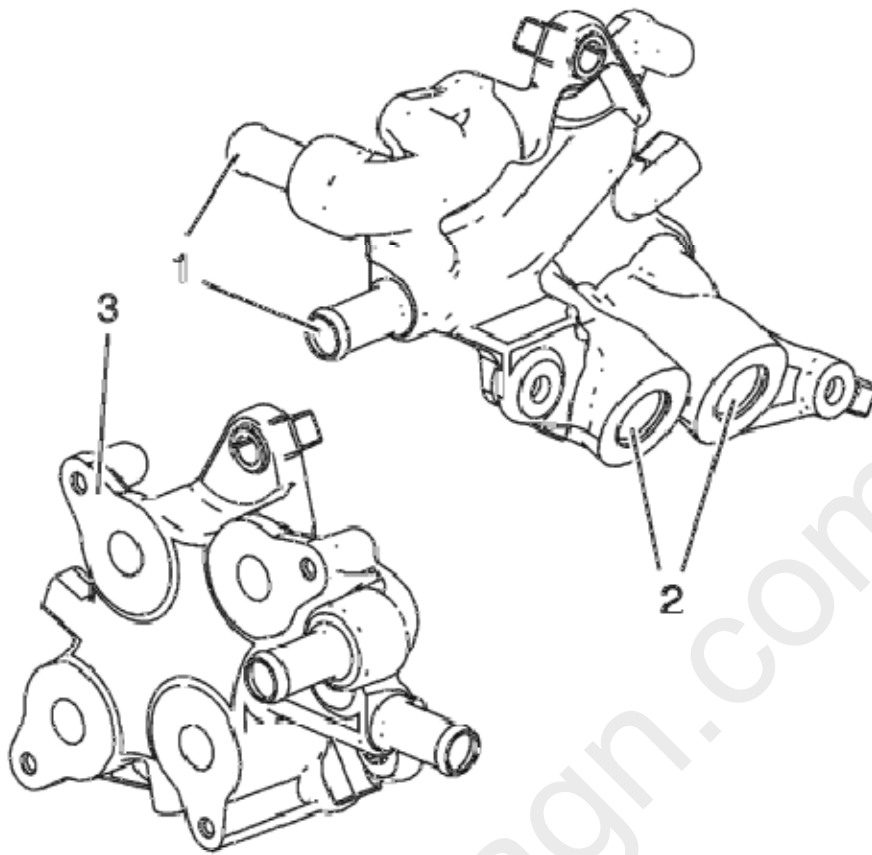


Fig. 327: Oil Filter Adapter Housing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Inspect the heater inlet pipe (1) for damage or blockage.
9. Inspect the oil cooler ports (2) for damage or blockage.
10. Inspect the oil filter adapter housing gasket sealing surface (3) for damage.
11. Repair or replace the oil filter adapter housing as necessary.

OIL FILTER ADAPTER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX)

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the oil filter adapter components with non-corrosive solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the oil filter adapter components with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

Fig. 328: Inspecting Oil Filter Adapter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The internal parts of the oil filter adapter are not serviced separately. If wear or damage is noted, replace the entire oil filter adapter assembly.

1. Inspect the oil filter housing for cracks, scoring, casting imperfections (1) and damaged threads (3).
2. Inspect the drain back valve (2) for damage or blockage.

Fig. 329: Inspecting Oil Filter Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Inspect the oil filter cap for cracks, scoring, casting imperfections (1) and damaged threads (2). Replace as necessary.
4. Inspect the oil filter cap O-ring (3) for damage. Replace as necessary.
5. If the O-ring is damaged, carefully remove the O-ring using a tool that will not damage the oil filter cap O-ring groove. If the oil filter cap O-ring groove is damaged the oil filter cap must be replaced.

Fig. 330: Inspecting Bypass Valve

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Inspect the bypass valve (1) for damage or blockage.

OIL FILTER ADAPTER ASSEMBLY (LF3)

Engine Oil Cooler Core Assemble

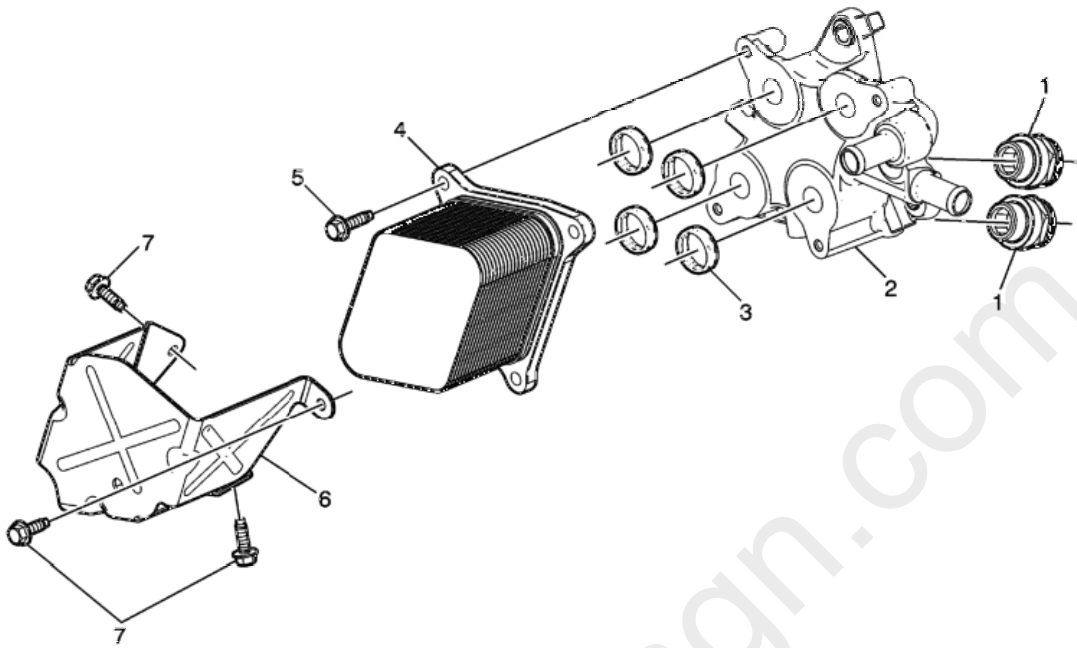


Fig. 331: Engine Oil Cooler Core
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Oil Cooler Core Assemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 20 (15 lb ft)
2	Oil Filter Adapter Plate
3	Engine Oil Cooler Core Seals NOTE: Install NEW seals.

4	Engine Oil Cooler Core
5	Engine Oil Cooler Core Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
6	Engine Oil Cooler Shield
7	Engine Oil Cooler Shield Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Oil Filter Adapter Asseble

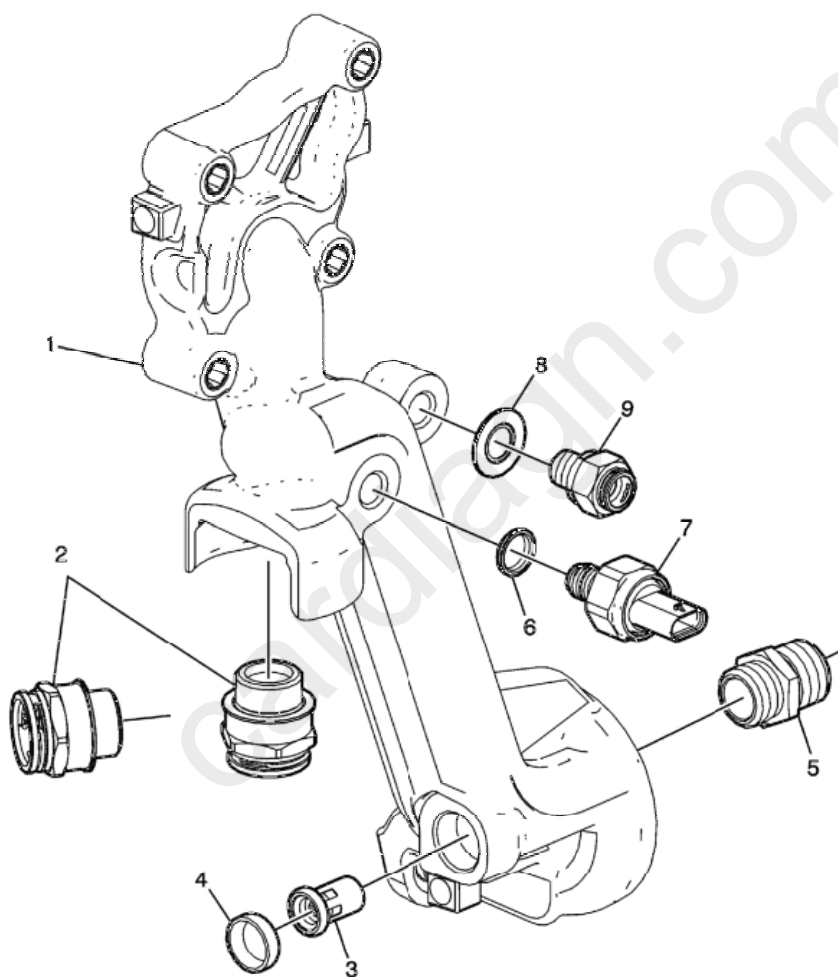


Fig. 332: Oil Filter Adapter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Filter Adapter Asseble

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Filter Adapter
	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting

2	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 20 (15 lb ft)
3	Oil Filter Bypass Valve
4	Plug
5	Oil Filter Fitting Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
6	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
7	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
8	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Washer
9	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

OIL FILTER ADAPTER ASSEMBLY (LFX)

Fig. 333: View Of Oil Pressure Sender
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

1. Install the oil pressure sender and tighten to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

Fig. 334: View Of Oil Filter Cartridge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW oil filter cartridge.
3. If the oil filter cap O-ring is removed, install a NEW O-ring on the oil filter cap.
 1. Ensure the O-ring groove is not damaged. Replace the oil filter cap if the O-ring groove is damaged.
 2. Protect the O-ring from damage during installation by covering the threads of the oil filter cap with tape or plastic wrap.
 3. DO NOT stretch the O-ring during installation.
 4. Roll the O-ring into position over the covered threads.
 5. Remove the tape or plastic wrap from the oil filter cap threads.
 6. Ensure the oil filter cap threads are clean.

Fig. 335: Lubricating Threads Of Oil Filter Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Lubrication must be applied to the threads of the oil filter cap prior to installation. Failure to lubricate the oil filter cap threads can hinder later removal and cause possible oil filter cap damage.

4. Lubricate the oil filter cap threads and O-ring with clean engine oil.

Fig. 336: View Of Oil Filter Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install the oil filter cap and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

OIL PAN DISASSEMBLE (LF3)

Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector Removal

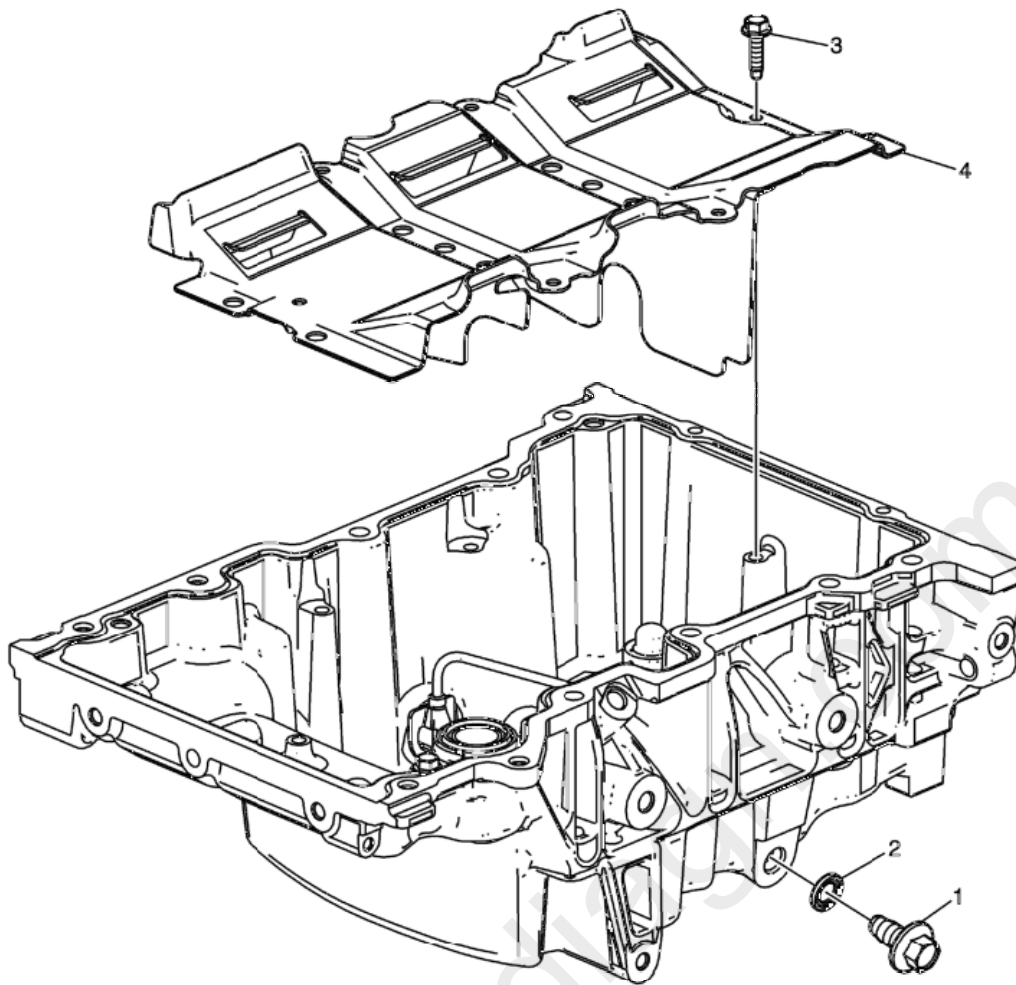


Fig. 337: Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pan Drain Plug
2	Oil Pan Drain Plug Seal
3	NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
4	Crankshaft Oil Deflector Bolts
5	Crankshaft Oil Deflector

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Removal

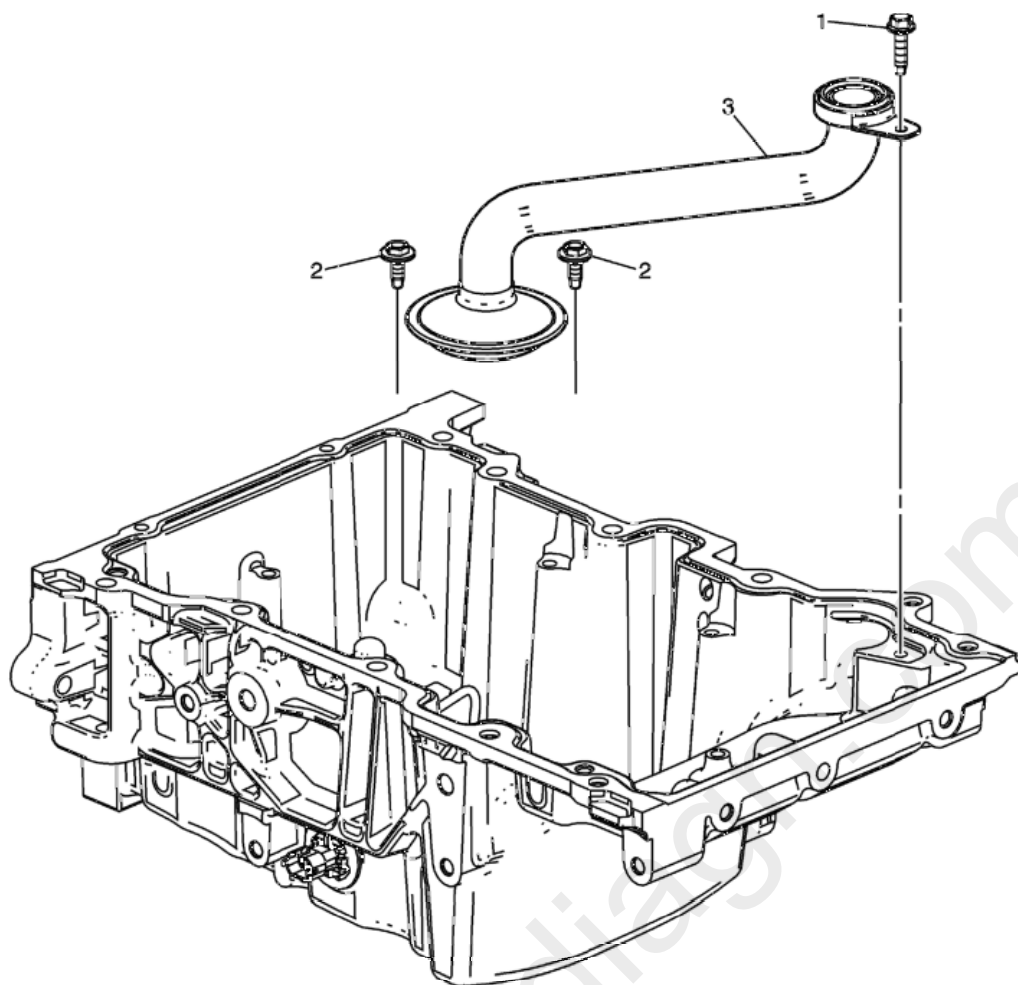


Fig. 338: Oil Pump Suction Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolts
2	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt
3	Oil Pump Suction Pipe

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal Removal

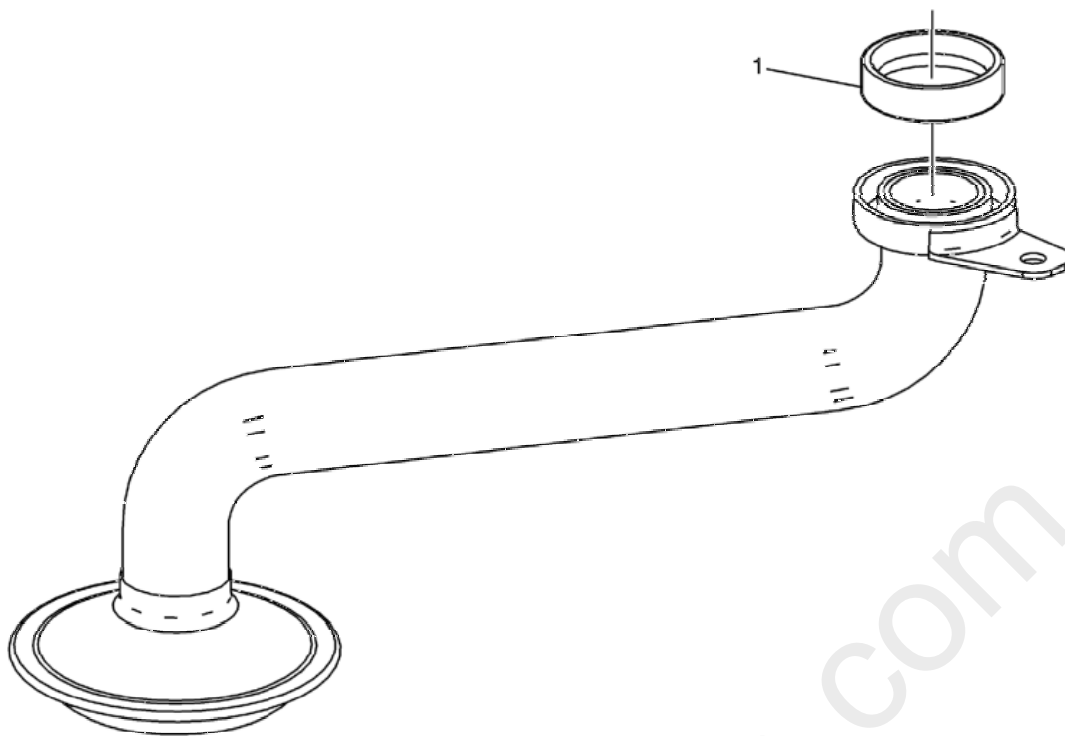


Fig. 339: Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Removal

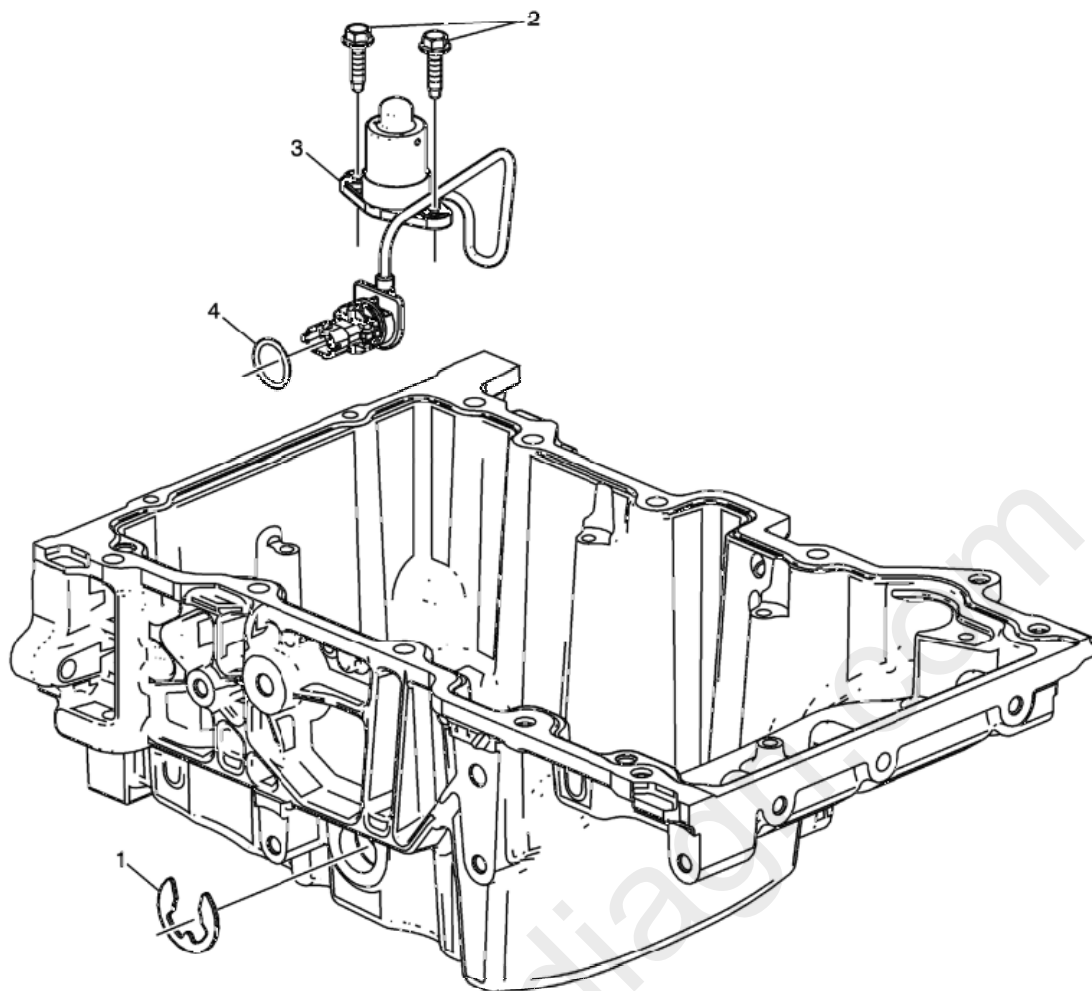


Fig. 340: Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Retainer
2	Engine Oil Level Indicator Bolts
3	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Assembly
4	Engine Oil Level Indicator Seal
	NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

OIL PAN DISASSEMBLE (LFX-RWD)

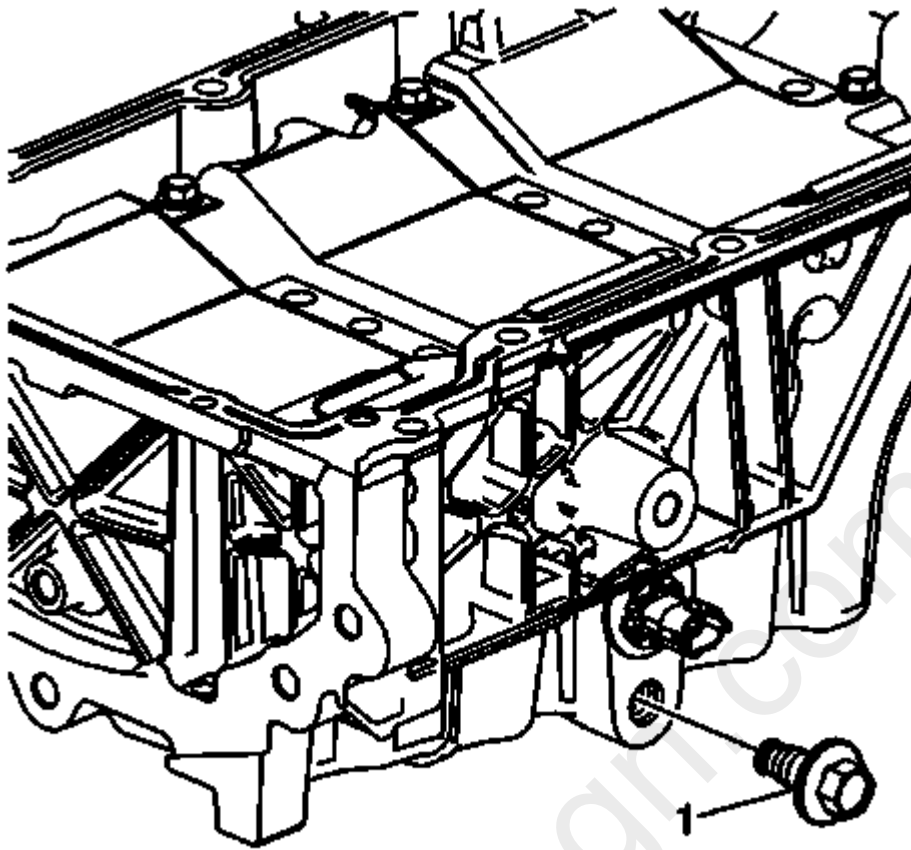


Fig. 341: Oil Drain Plug

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil pan drain plug (1)

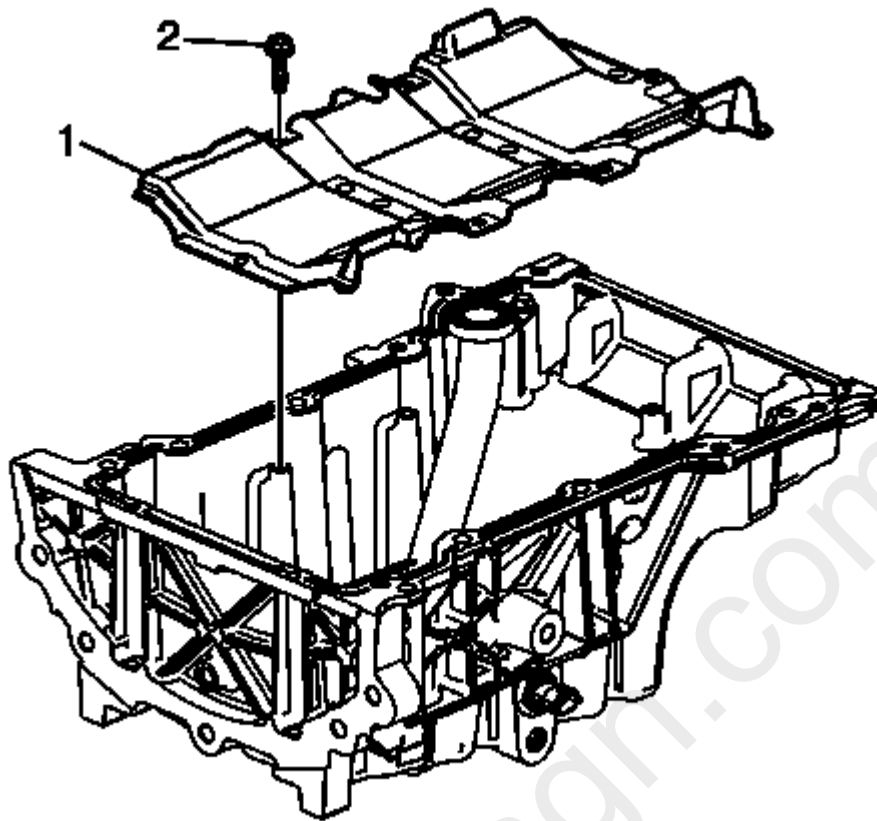


Fig. 342: Oil Pan Scraper & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the oil pan scraper (1).
3. Remove the oil pan scraper bolts (2).

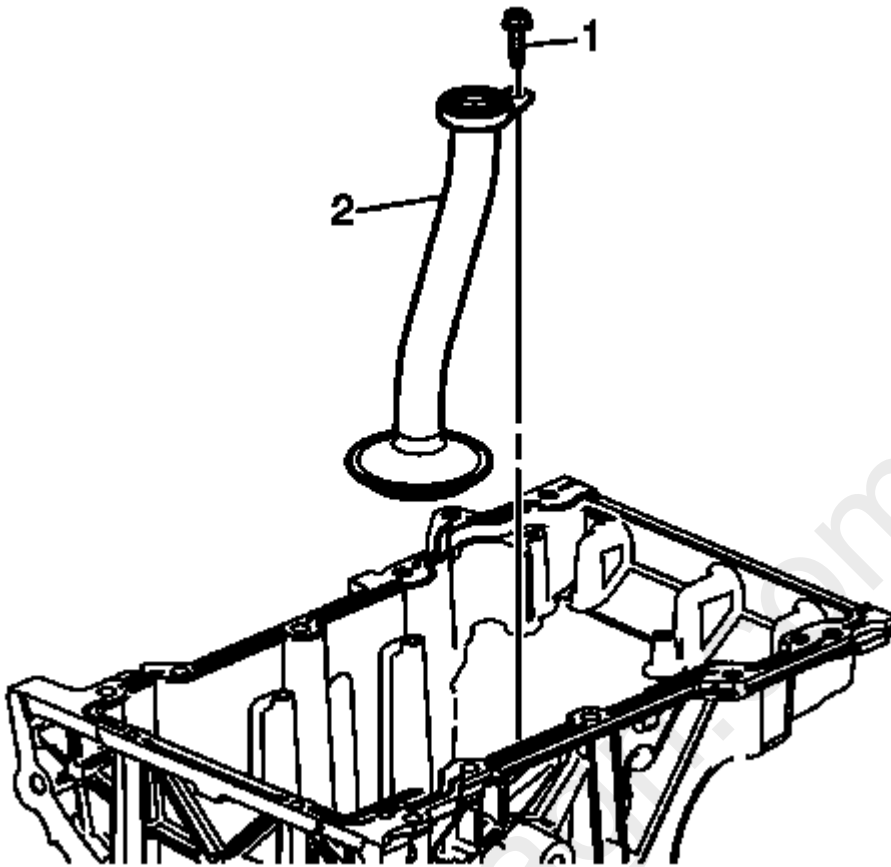


Fig. 343: Oil Suction Pipe & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the oil suction pipe bolts (1).
5. Remove the oil suction pipe (2).

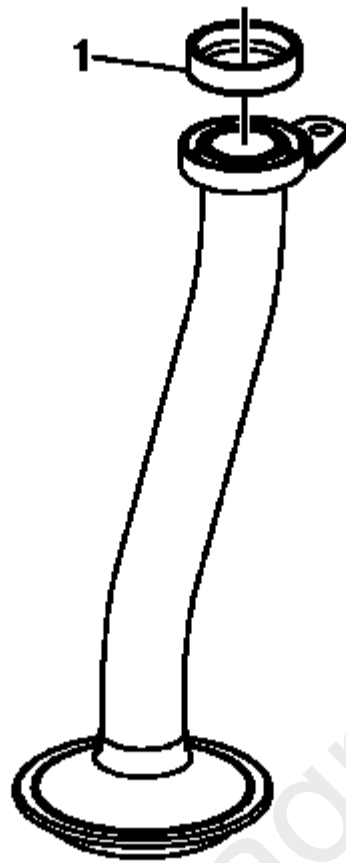


Fig. 344: Oil Suction Pipe Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove and discard the oil suction pipe seal (1).

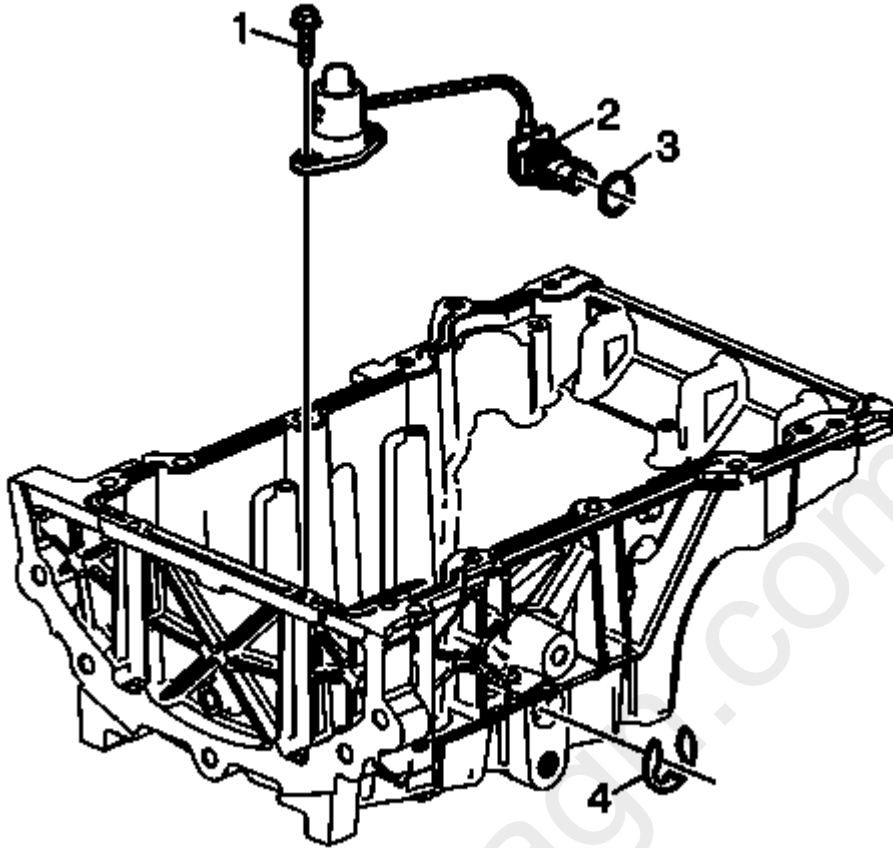


Fig. 345: Engine Oil Level Switch & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Remove the engine oil level switch clip (4).
8. Remove the engine oil level switch bolts (1).
9. Remove the engine oil level switch (2).
10. Remove and discard the engine oil level switch seal (3).

OIL PAN DISASSEMBLE (LFX-AWD)

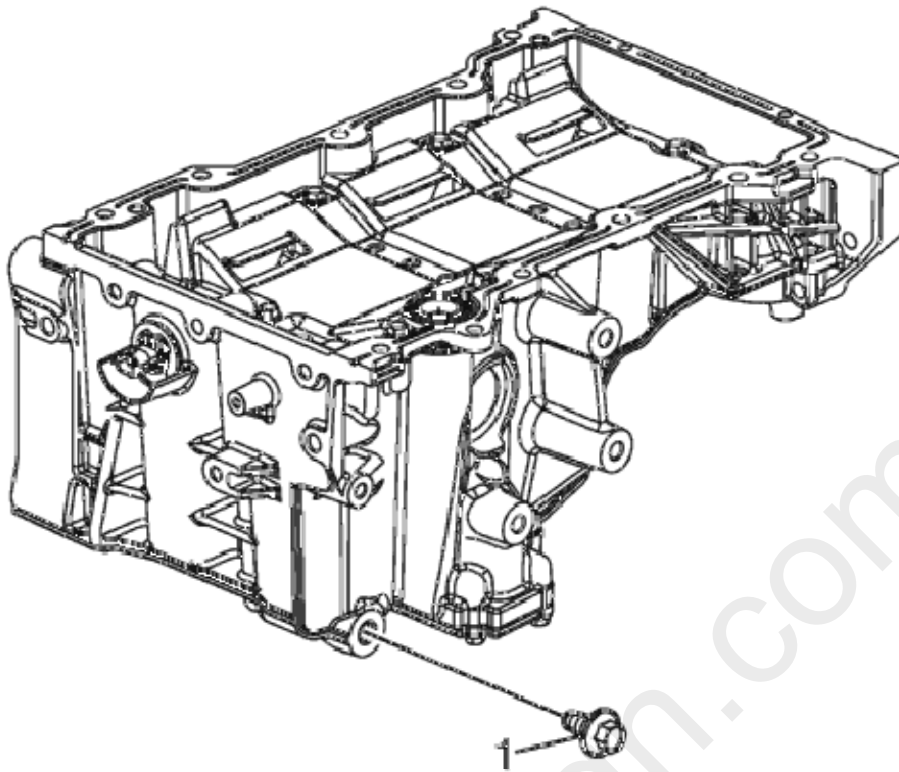


Fig. 346: Oil Pan Drain Plug

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the oil pan drain plug (1).

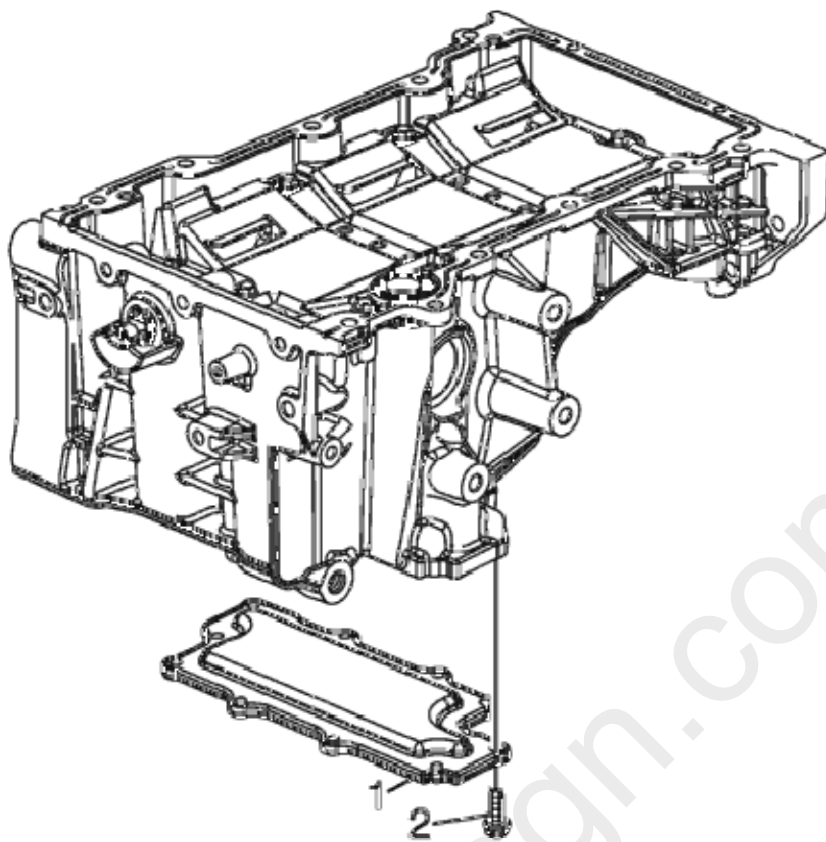


Fig. 347: Oil Pan Skid Plate & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the oil pan skid plate bolts (2).
3. Remove the oil pan skid plate (1).

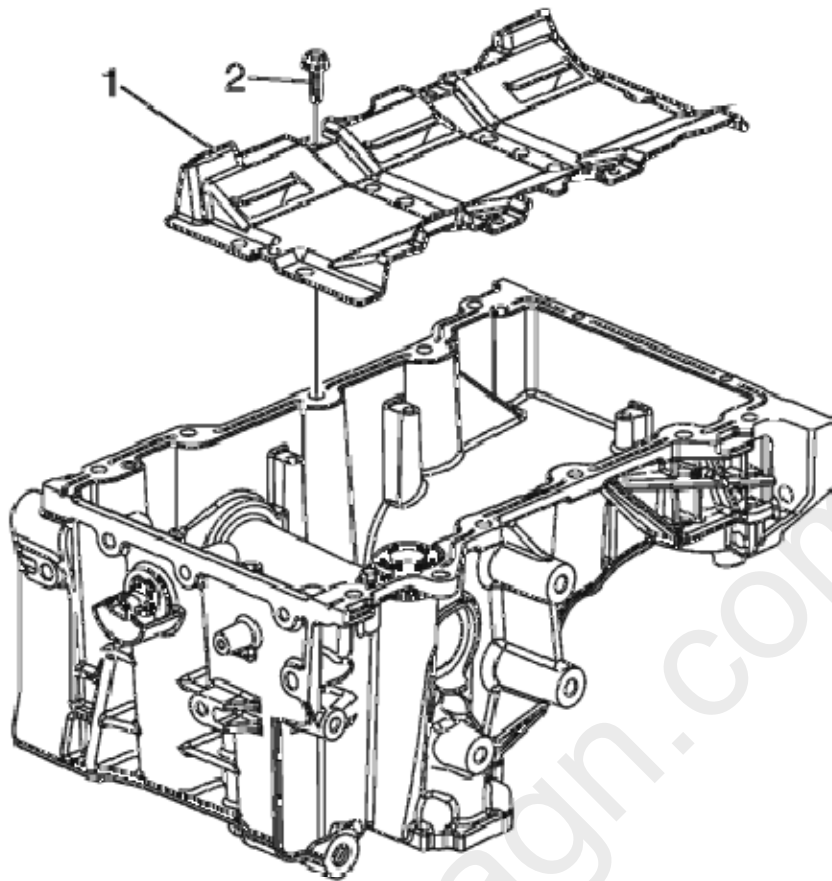


Fig. 348: Oil Pan Scraper & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Remove the oil pan scraper bolts (1).
5. Remove the oil pan scraper (2).

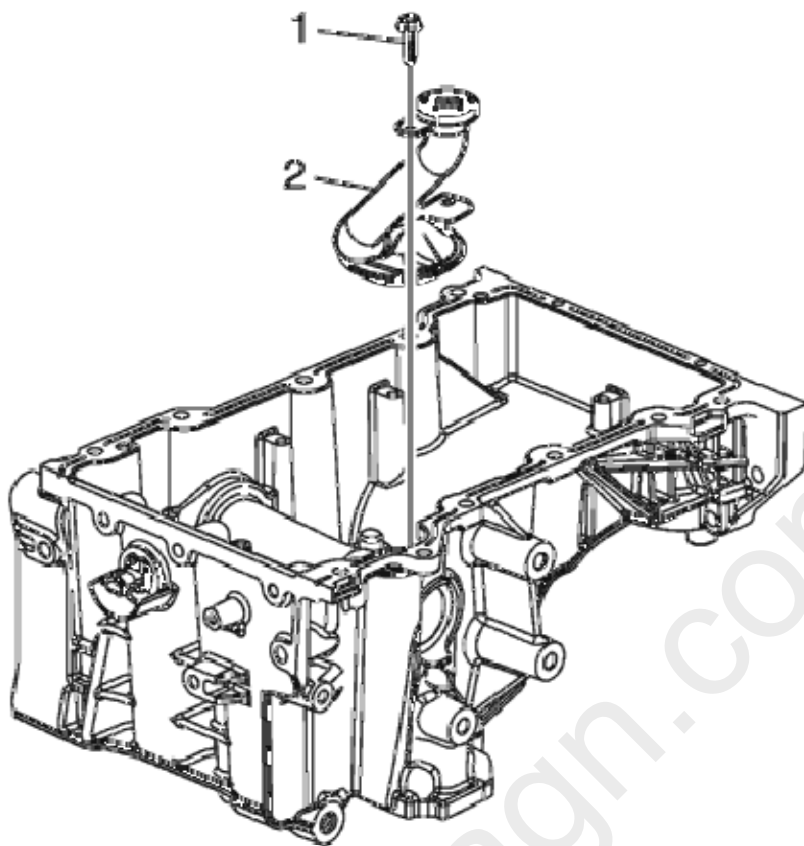


Fig. 349: Oil Suction Pipe & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the oil suction pipe bolts (1).
7. Remove the oil suction pipe (2).

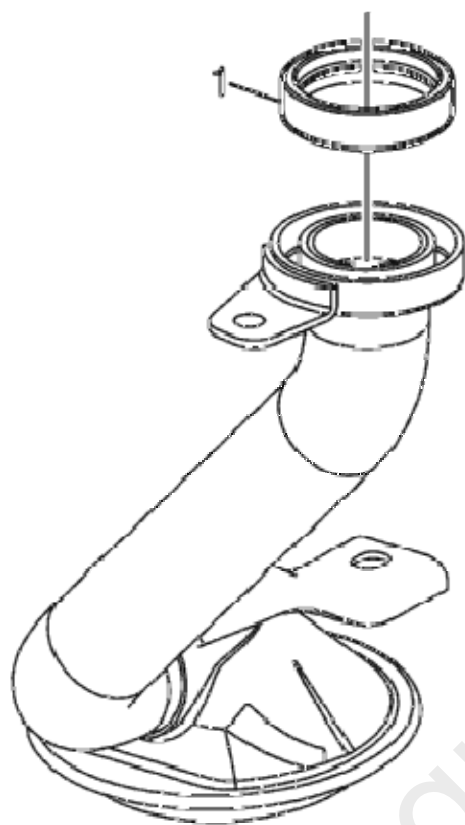


Fig. 350: Oil Suction Pipe Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the oil suction pipe seal (1).

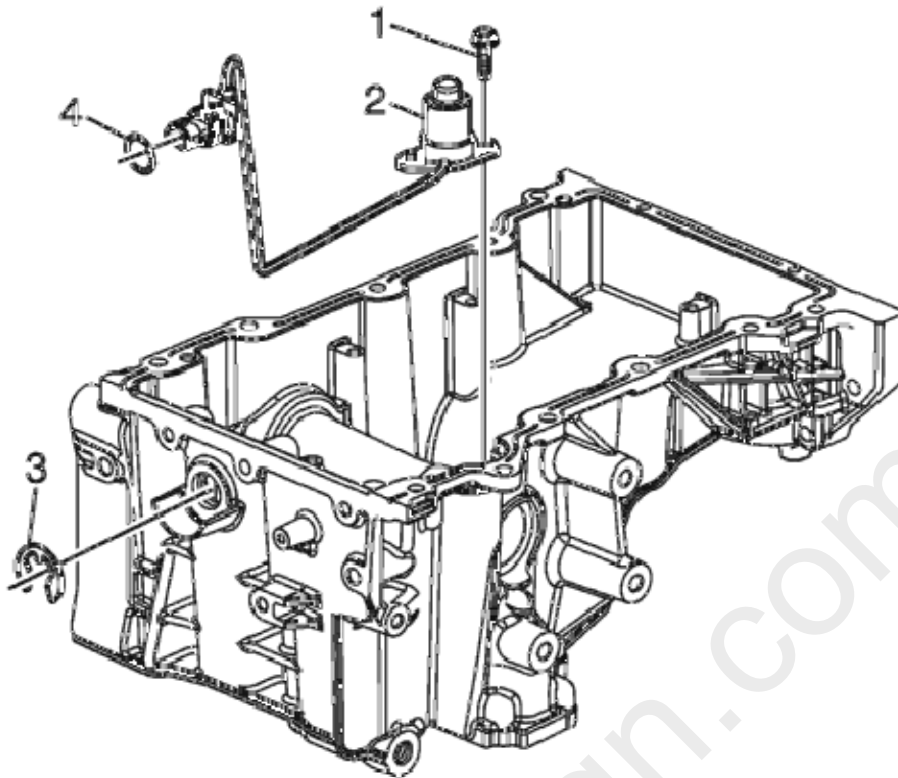


Fig. 351: Engine Oil Level Switch & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Remove the engine oil level switch clip (3)
10. Remove the engine oil level switch bolt (1).
11. Remove the engine oil level switch (2).
12. Remove the engine oil level switch seal (4).

OIL PAN CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LF3)

Special Tools

EN 28410 Gasket Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools**

Cleaning Procedure

1. Remove any old thread sealant, gasket material or sealant using **EN 28410** remover.
2. Clean the oil pan and oil pan components in solvent.
3. Clean out debris from the bolt holes.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

4. Dry the oil pan and oil pan components with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

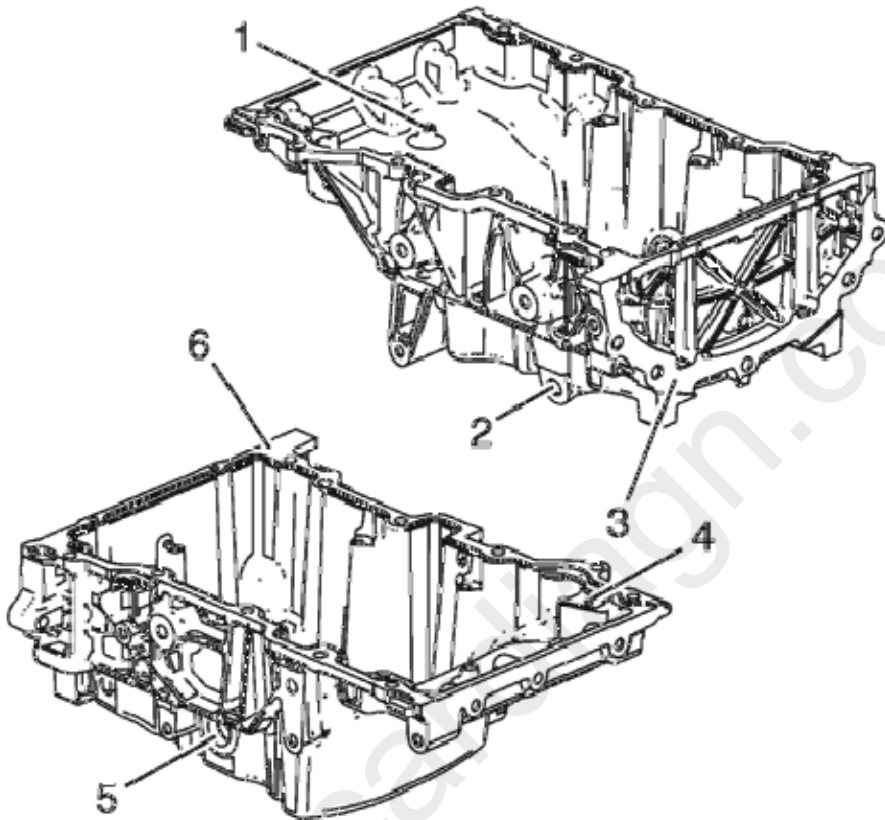


Fig. 352: Engine Oil Pan Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the oil pan for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the oil pan scraper mounting holes (1)
 - Damage to the drain plug or drain plug hole (2)
 - Damage to the brace mounting bosses (3)
 - Damage to the oil pump suction pipe bolt hole (4)
 - Damage to the engine oil level switch hole (5)
 - Gouges or damage to the oil pan sealing surfaces (6)
2. Repair or replace the oil pan and/or oil pan components as necessary.

OIL PAN CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX-RWD)

Special Tools

J 28410 Gasket Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Cleaning Procedure

1. Remove any old thread sealant, gasket material or sealant using **J 28410** remover.
2. Clean the oil pan and oil pan components in solvent.
3. Clean out debris from the bolt holes.

WARNING: Refer to **Safety Glasses Warning** .

4. Dry the oil pan and oil pan components with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

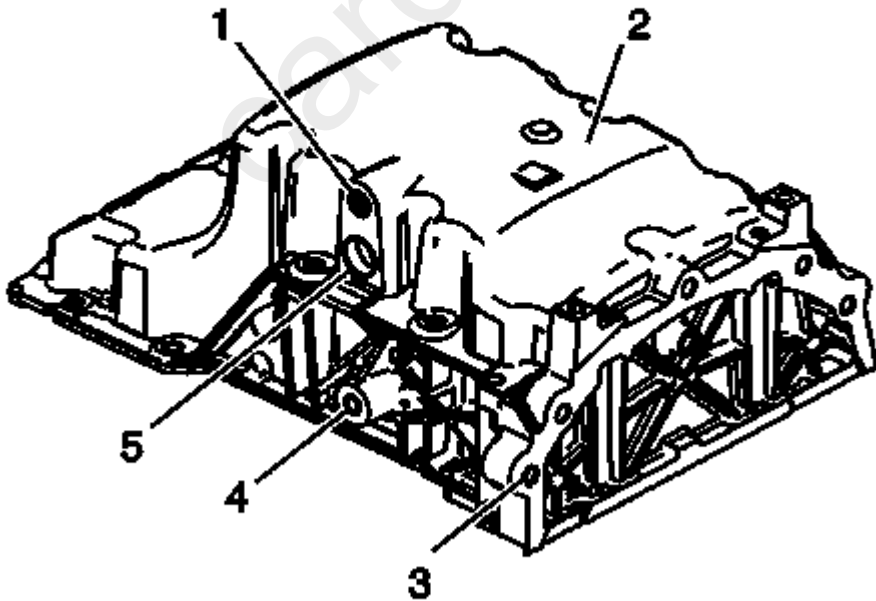


Fig. 353: Exterior Oil Pan Inspection Areas (RWD)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the exterior of the oil pan for the following conditions:
 - Dents or damage to the exterior (2)
 - Damage to the drain plug or drain plug hole (1)
 - Damage to the brace mounting bosses (4)
 - Damage to the mounting bosses (3)
 - Damage to the engine oil level switch hole (5)

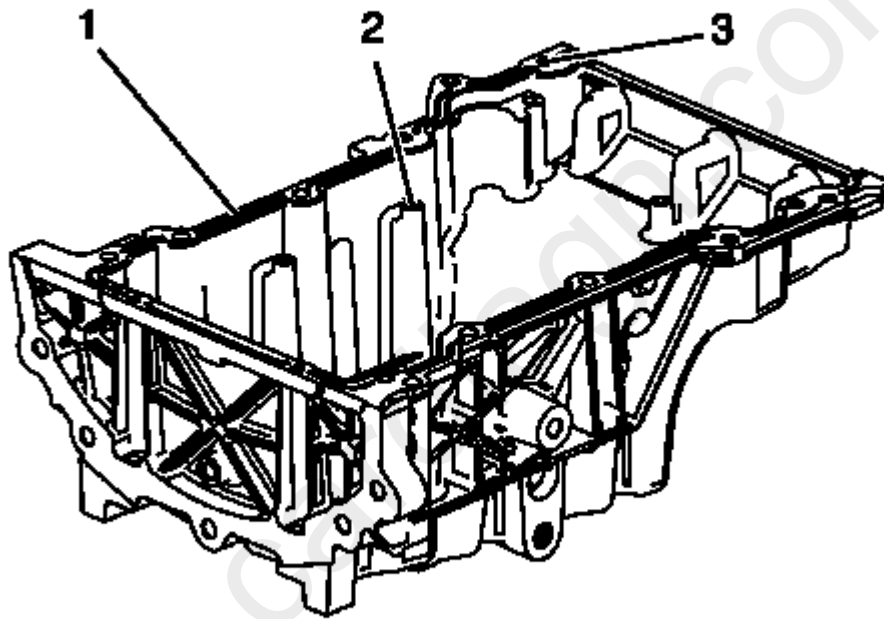


Fig. 354: Interior Oil Pan Inspection Areas (RWD)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the interior of the oil pan for the following conditions:
 - Gouges or damage to the oil pan sealing surfaces (1)
 - Damage to the oil pan scraper mounting holes (2)
 - Damage to the bolt holes (3)
3. Repair or replace the oil pan and/or oil pan components as necessary.

OIL PAN CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX-AWD)

Special Tools

EN 28410 Gasket Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools**

Cleaning Procedure

1. Remove any old thread sealant, gasket material or sealant using **EN 28410** remover.
2. Clean the oil pan and oil pan components in solvent.
3. Clean out debris from the bolt holes.

WARNING: Refer to **Safety Glasses Warning** .

4. Dry the oil pan and oil pan components with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

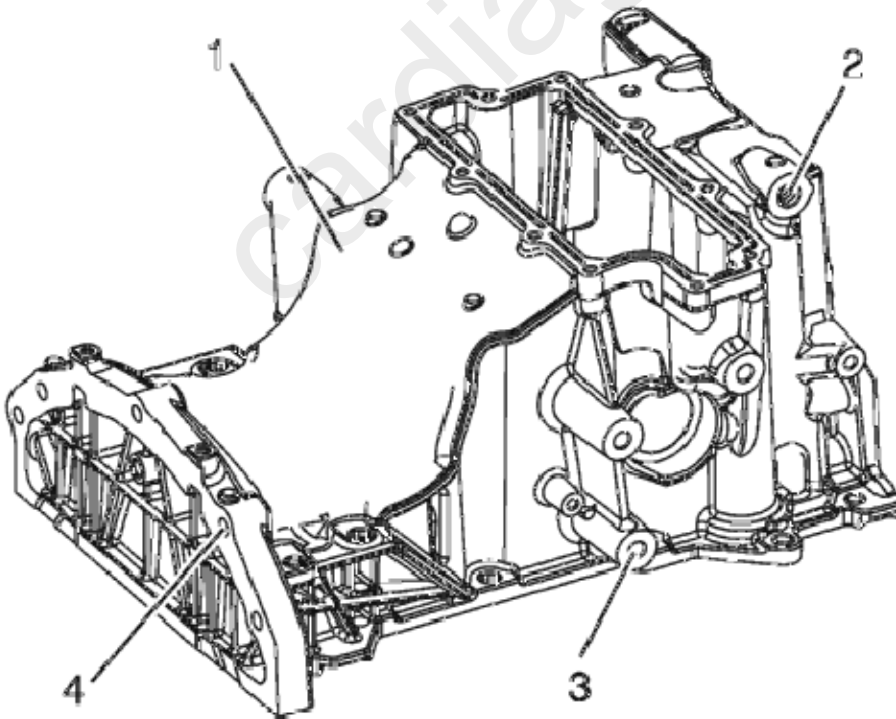


Fig. 355: Exterior Oil Pan Inspection Areas (AWD)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the exterior of the oil pan for the following conditions:
 - Dents or damage to the exterior (1)
 - Damage to the drain plug or drain plug hole (2)
 - Damage to the transaxle brace mounting bosses (3)
 - Damage to the transaxle mounting bosses (4)

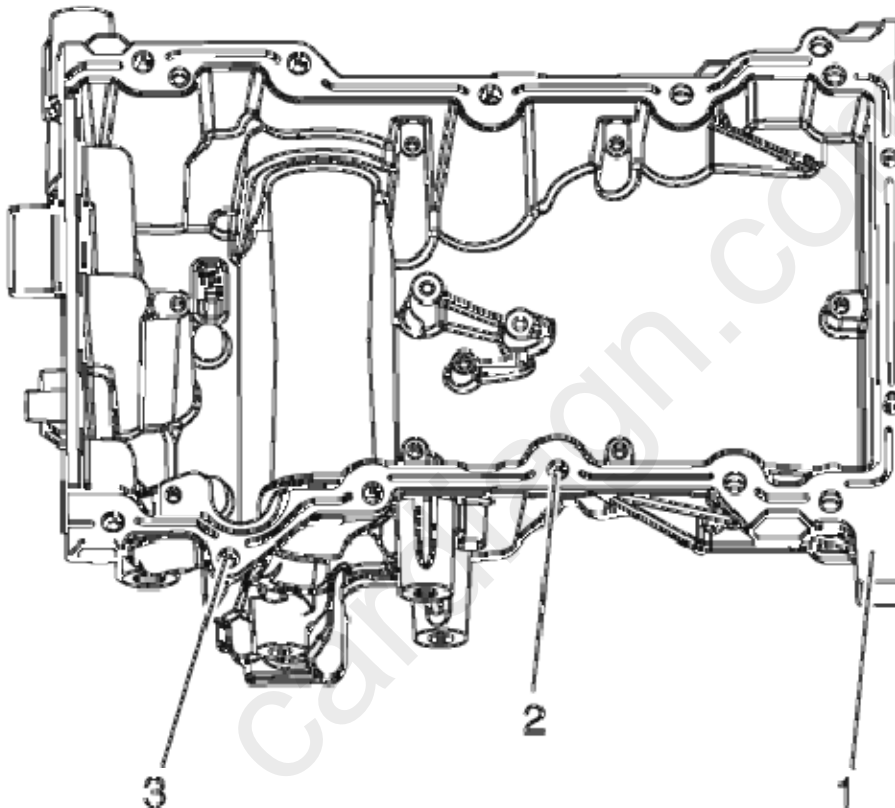


Fig. 356: Interior Oil Pan Inspection Areas (AWD)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the interior of the oil pan for the following conditions:
 - Gouges or damage to the oil pan sealing surfaces (1)
 - Damage to the oil pan scraper mounting holes (2)
 - Damage to the bolt holes (3)
 - Damage to the engine oil level switch hole (4)
3. Repair or replace the oil pan and/or oil pan components as necessary.

OIL PUMP SUCTION PIPE AND SCREEN CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the oil pump pipe and screen with solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the oil pump pipe and screen with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

cardiagn.com

Fig. 357: Inspecting Mounting Surface For Leaks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the mounting surface (1) for possible leakage paths.
2. Inspect the oil pump pipe tube (2) for cracks, imperfections and/or damage.

3. Inspect the oil pump pipe support bracket (3) for cracks or damage.
4. Inspect the oil pump screen (4) for blockage, foreign material, tears, cracks and/or damage.

OIL PAN ASSEMBLE (LF3)

Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Installation

Fig. 358: Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
2	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Assembly
	Engine Oil Level Indicator Bolts

3	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
4	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Retainer

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal Installation

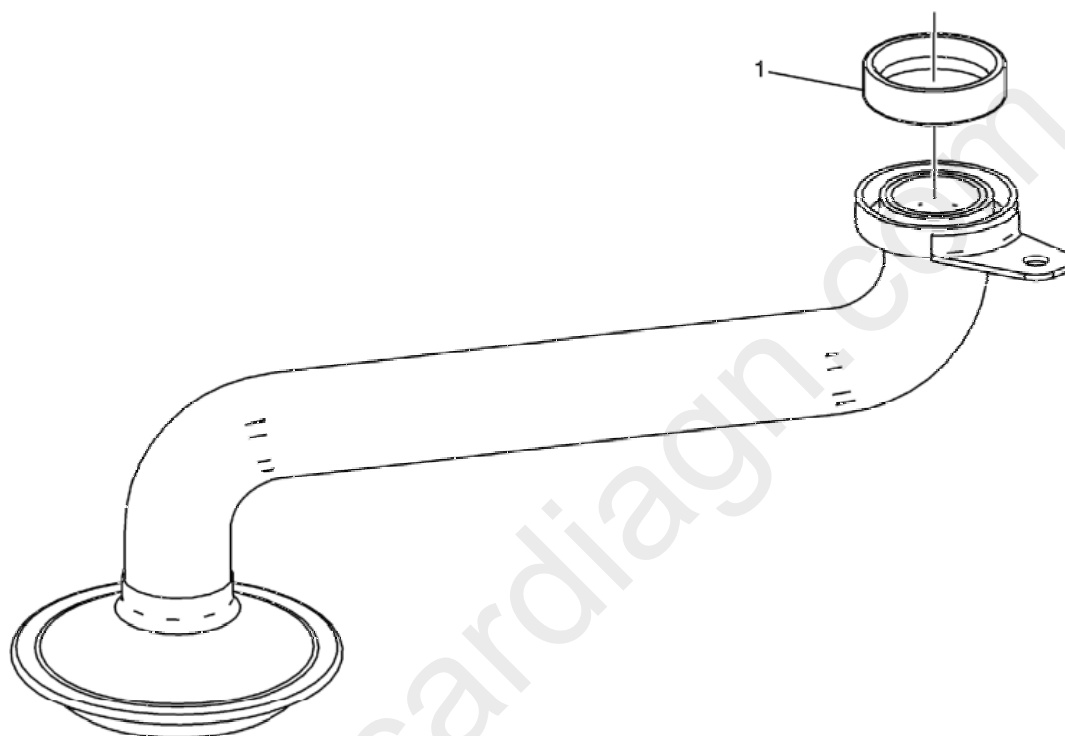


Fig. 359: Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Installation

Fig. 360: Oil Pump Suction Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe
2	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
3	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector Installation

Fig. 361: Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Crankshaft Oil Deflector
2	Crankshaft Oil Deflector Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
3	Oil Pan Drain Plug Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
4	Oil Pan Drain Plug Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

OIL PAN ASSEMBLE (LFX-RWD)

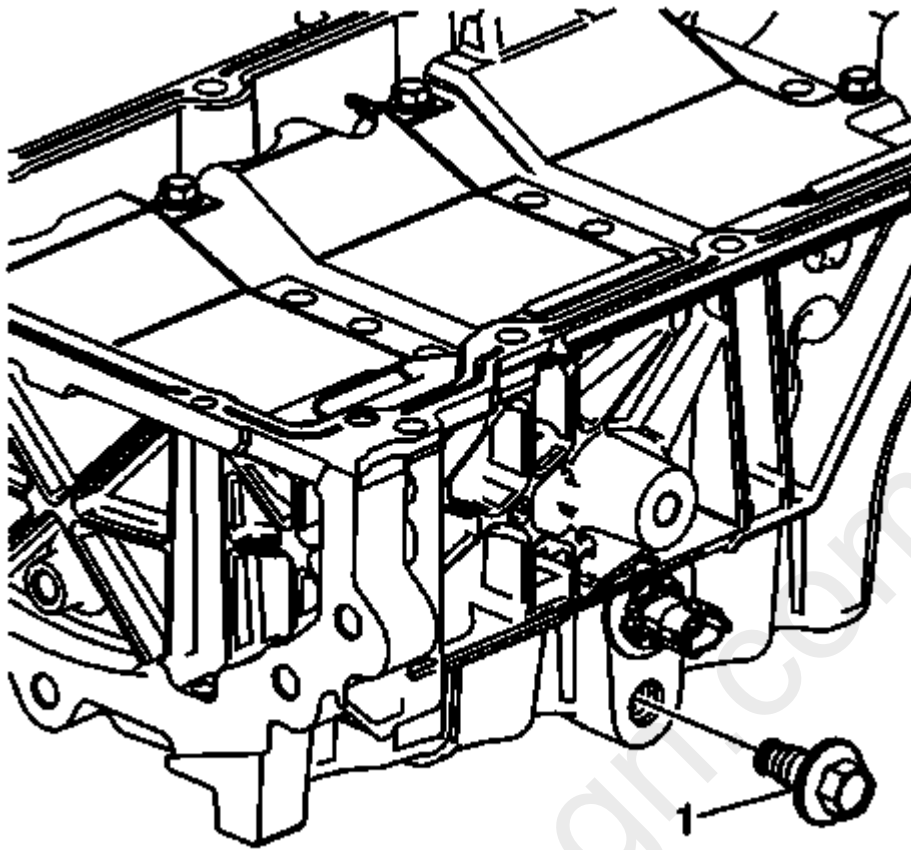


Fig. 362: Oil Drain Plug

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

1. Install the oil pan drain plug (1) and tighten the oil pan drain plug to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

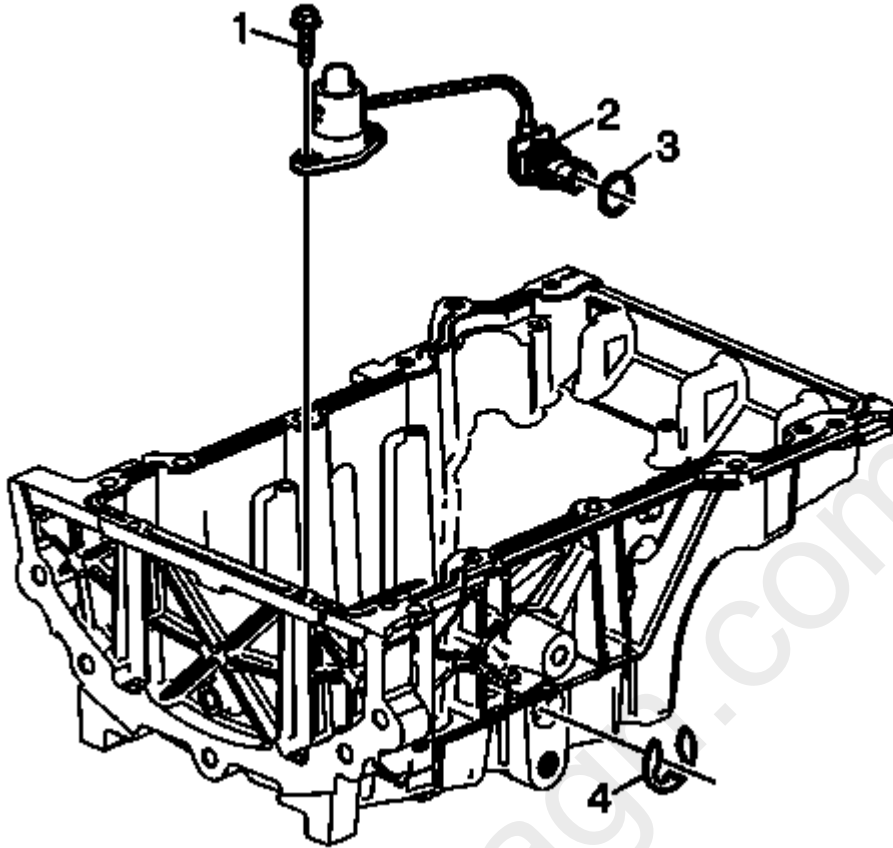


Fig. 363: Engine Oil Level Switch & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW engine oil level switch seal (3).
3. Install the engine oil level switch (2).
4. Install the engine oil level switch bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
5. Install NEW engine oil level switch clip (4).

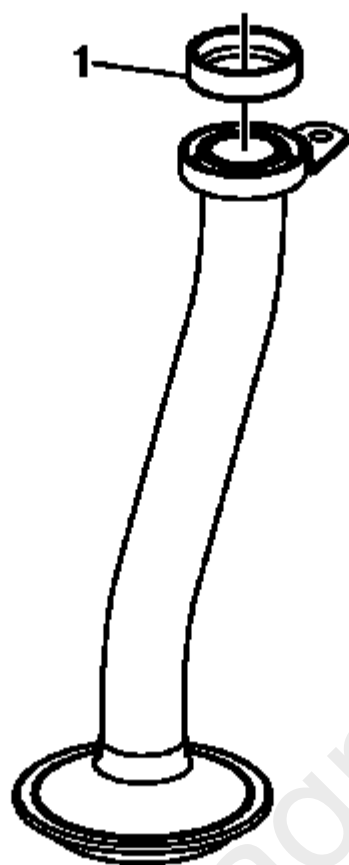


Fig. 364: Oil Suction Pipe Seal

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the NEW oil suction pipe seal (1).

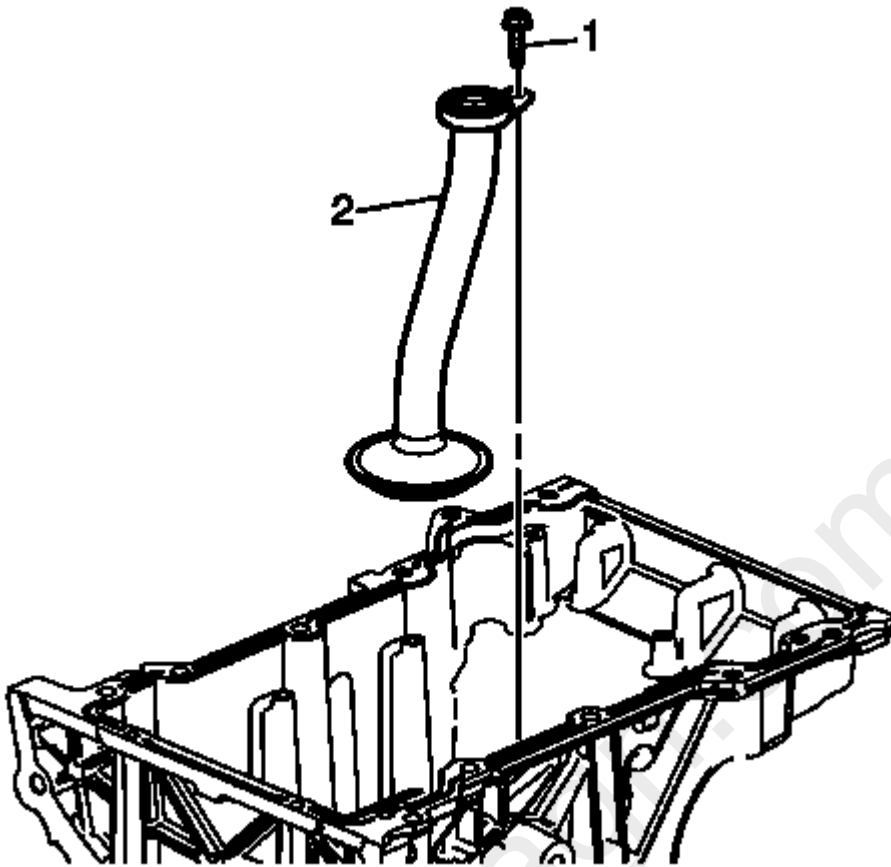


Fig. 365: Oil Suction Pipe & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the oil suction pipe (2).
8. Install the oil suction pipe bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

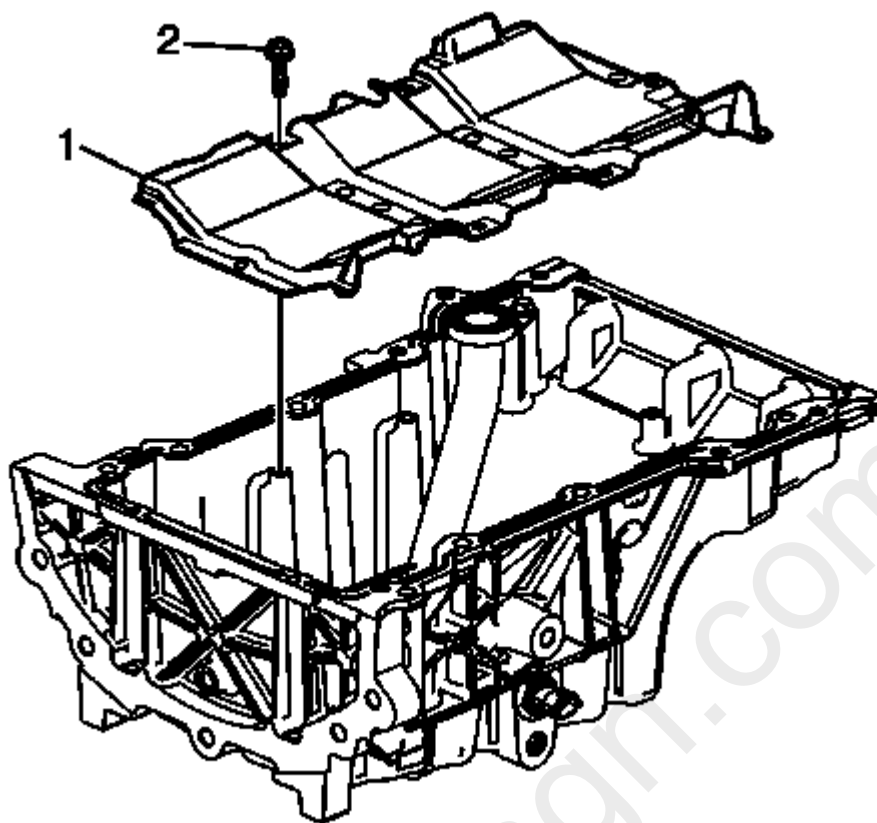


Fig. 366: Oil Pan Scraper & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the oil pan scraper (1).
10. Install the oil pan scraper bolts (2) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

OIL PAN ASSEMBLE (LFX-AWD)

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

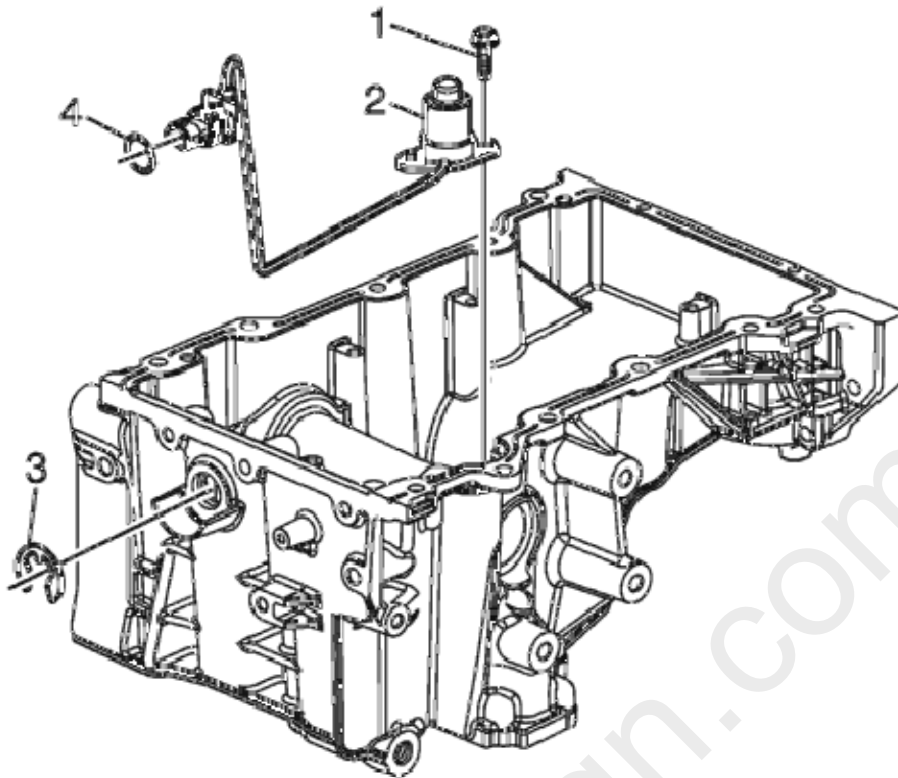


Fig. 367: Engine Oil Level Switch & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW engine oil level switch seal (4).
2. Install the engine oil level switch (2).
3. Install the engine oil level switch bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
4. Install NEW engine oil level switch clip (3).

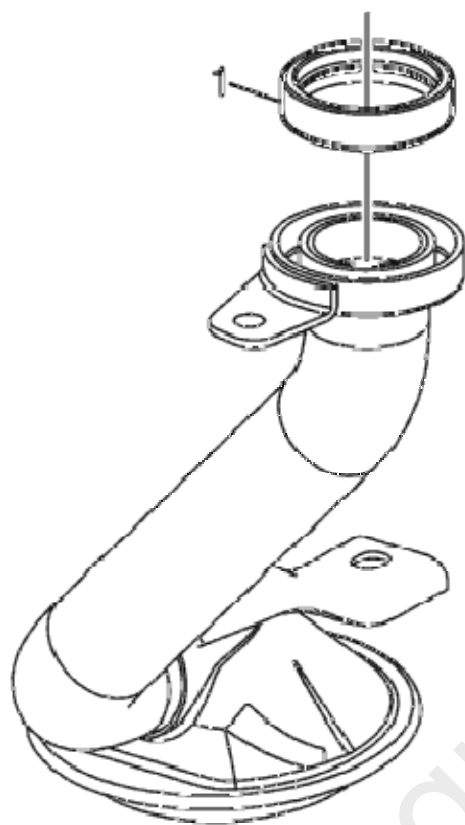


Fig. 368: Oil Suction Pipe Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install the NEW oil suction pipe seal (1).

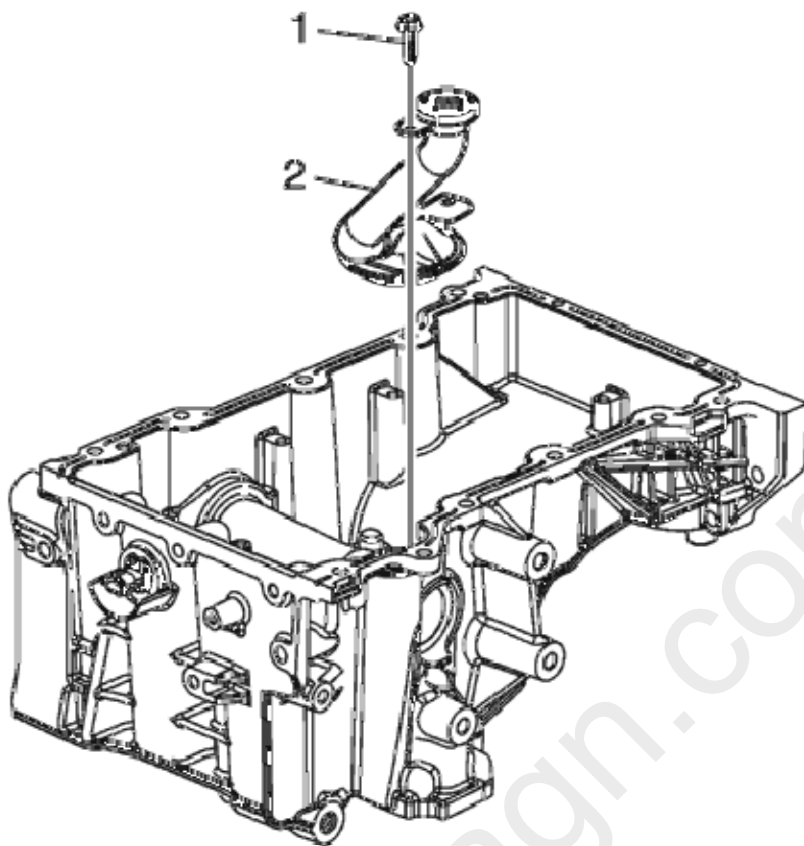


Fig. 369: Oil Suction Pipe & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the oil suction pipe (2).
7. Install the oil suction pipe bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

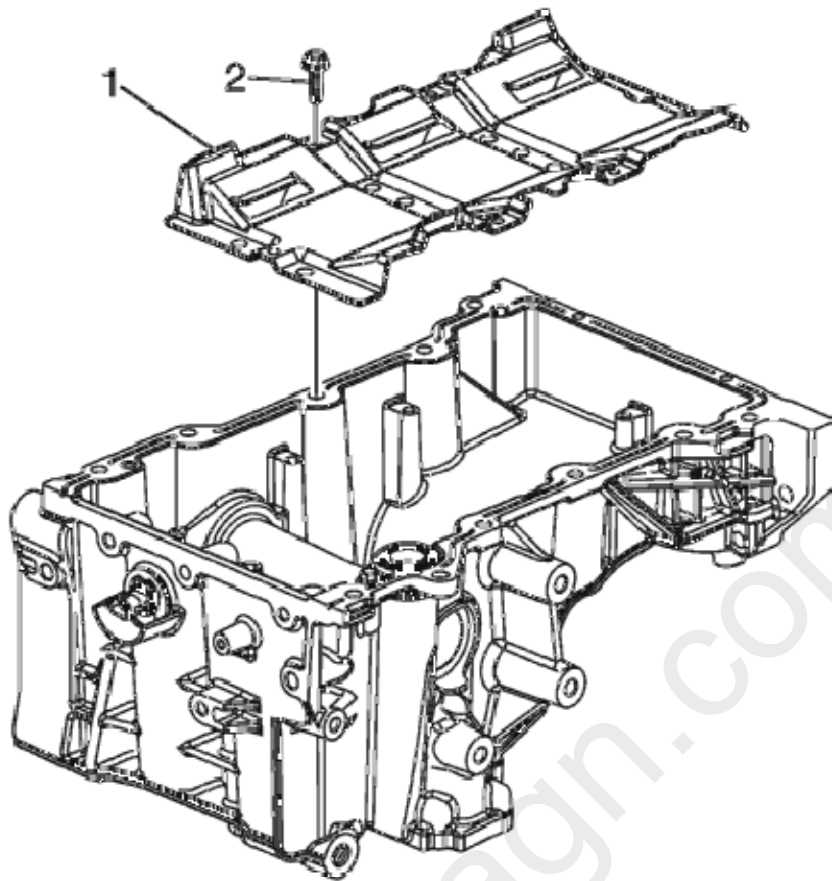


Fig. 370: Oil Pan Scraper & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Install the oil pan scraper (1).
9. Install the oil pan scraper bolts (2) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

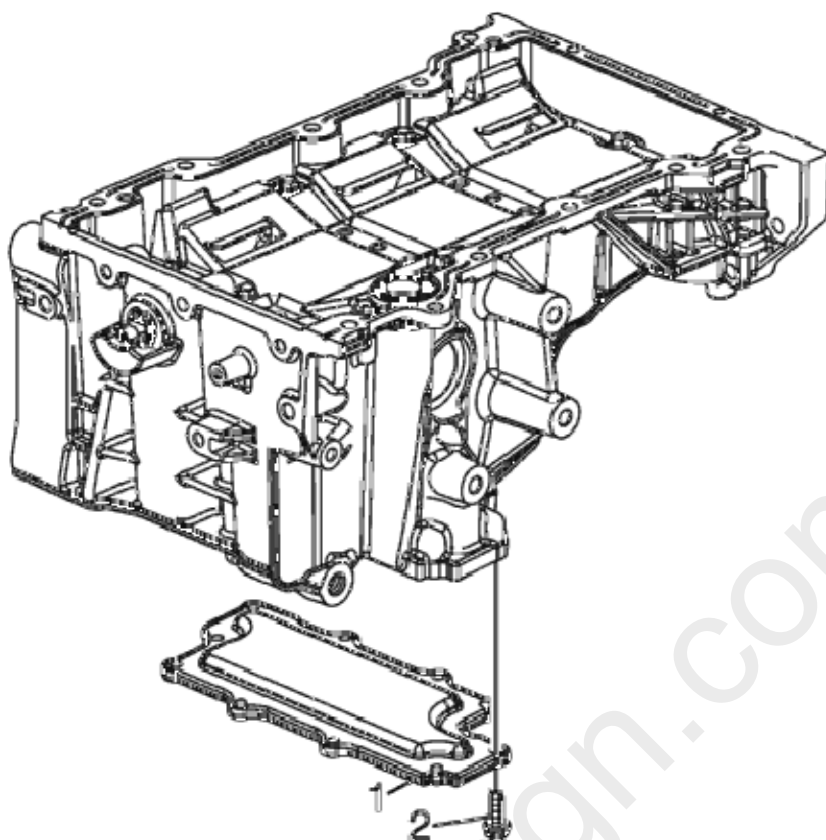


Fig. 371: Oil Pan Skid Plate & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Install the oil pan skid plate (1).
11. Install the oil pan skid bolt (2).

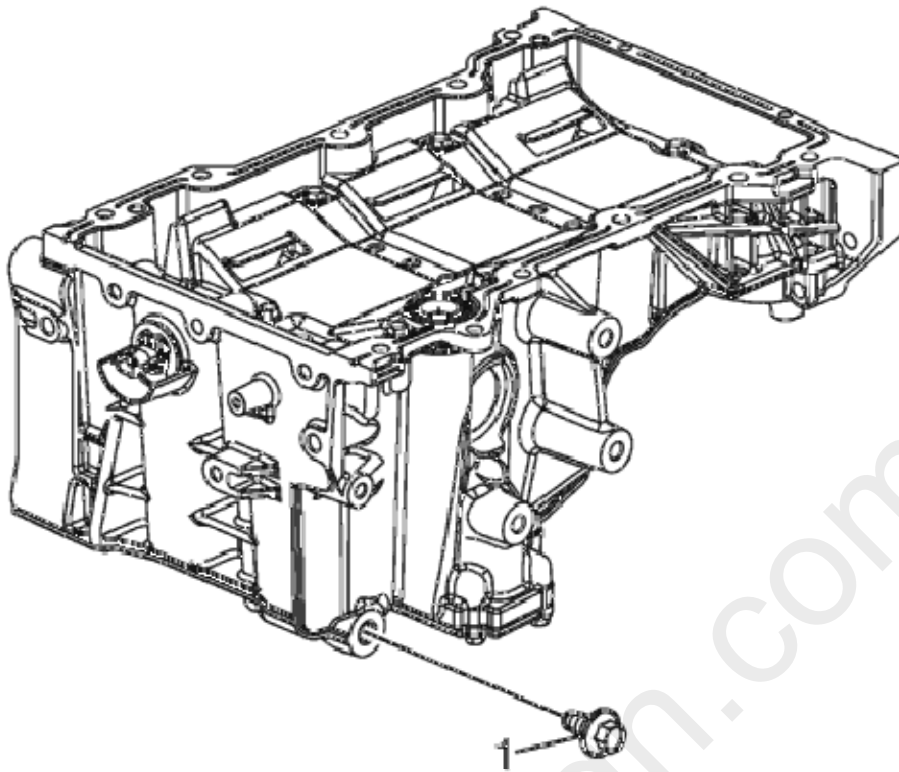


Fig. 372: Oil Pan Drain Plug

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Install the oil pan drain plug (1) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING DISASSEMBLE

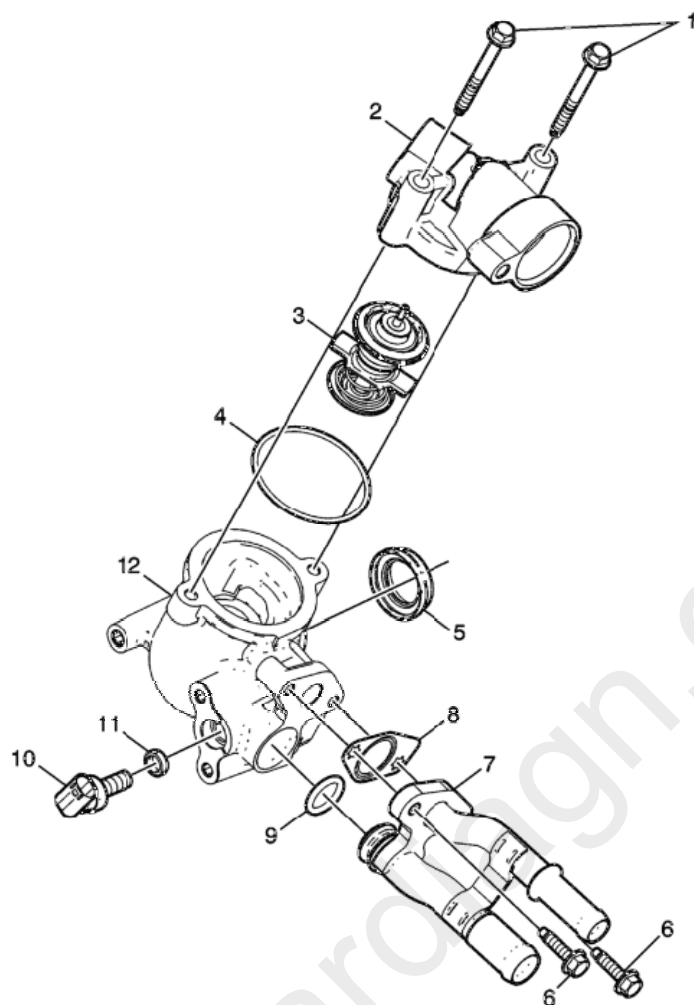


Fig. 373: Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Upper Bolts
2	Engine Coolant Thermostat Upper Housing
3	Engine Coolant Thermostat
4	Engine Coolant Thermostat Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
5	Engine Coolant Thermostat Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
6	Inlet and Outlet Heater Pipe Bolts

7	Inlet and Outlet Heater Pipe
8	Outlet Heater Pipe Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket, it is not reusable.
9	Inlet Heater Pipe Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
10	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor
11	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
12	Engine Coolant Thermostat Lower Housing

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the engine coolant thermostat housing components with non-corrosive solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the engine coolant thermostat housing components with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

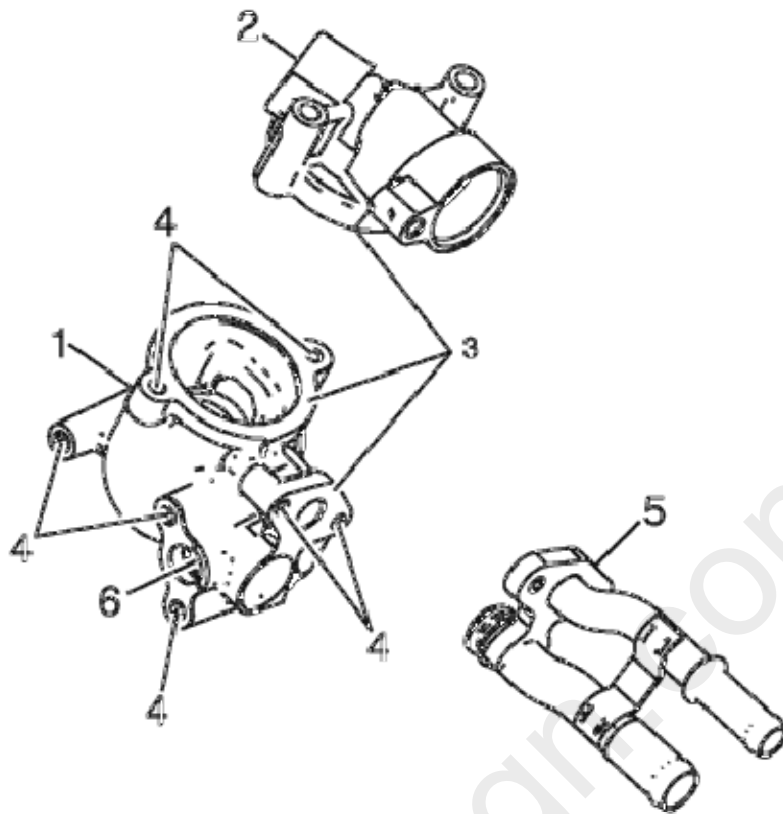


Fig. 374: Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The internal parts of the housing are not serviced separately. If wear or damage is noted, replace the entire assembly.

1. Inspect the engine coolant thermostat lower housing (1) for damage or blockage.
2. Inspect the engine coolant thermostat upper housing (2) for damage or blockage.
3. Inspect the engine coolant thermostat housing sealing surface (3) for damage.
4. Inspect the engine coolant thermostat housing threads for the (4) for damage.
5. Inspect the Inlet and outlet heater pipe (5) for damage.
6. Inspect the engine coolant thermostat sensor holes (6) for damage.
7. Repair or replace the housing as necessary.

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING ASSEMBLE

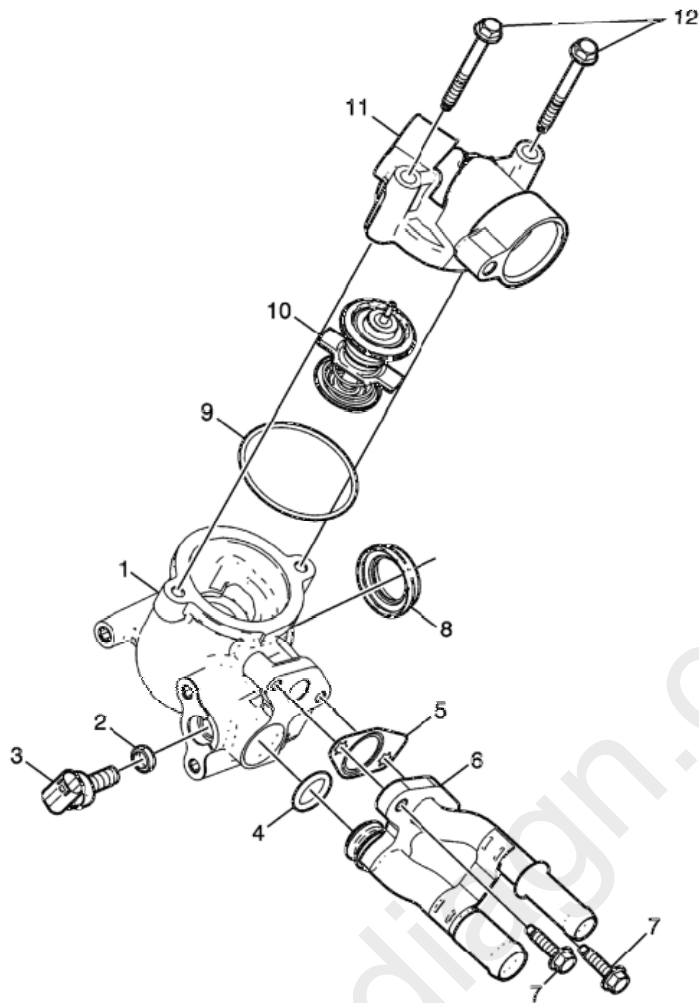


Fig. 375: Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Coolant Thermostat Lower Housing
2	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
3	Engine Coolant Temperature Sensor CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 30 N.m (22 lb ft)
	Inlet Heater Pipe Seal

4	NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
5	Outlet Heater Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket.
6	Inlet and Outlet Heater Pipe
7	Inlet and Outlet Heater Pipe Bolts Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
8	Engine Coolant Thermostat Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
9	Engine Coolant Thermostat Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
10	Engine Coolant Thermostat
11	Engine Coolant Thermostat Upper Housing
12	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Upper Bolts Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

ENGINE FRONT COVER DISASSEMBLE

Special Tools

EN 45000 Seal Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools**

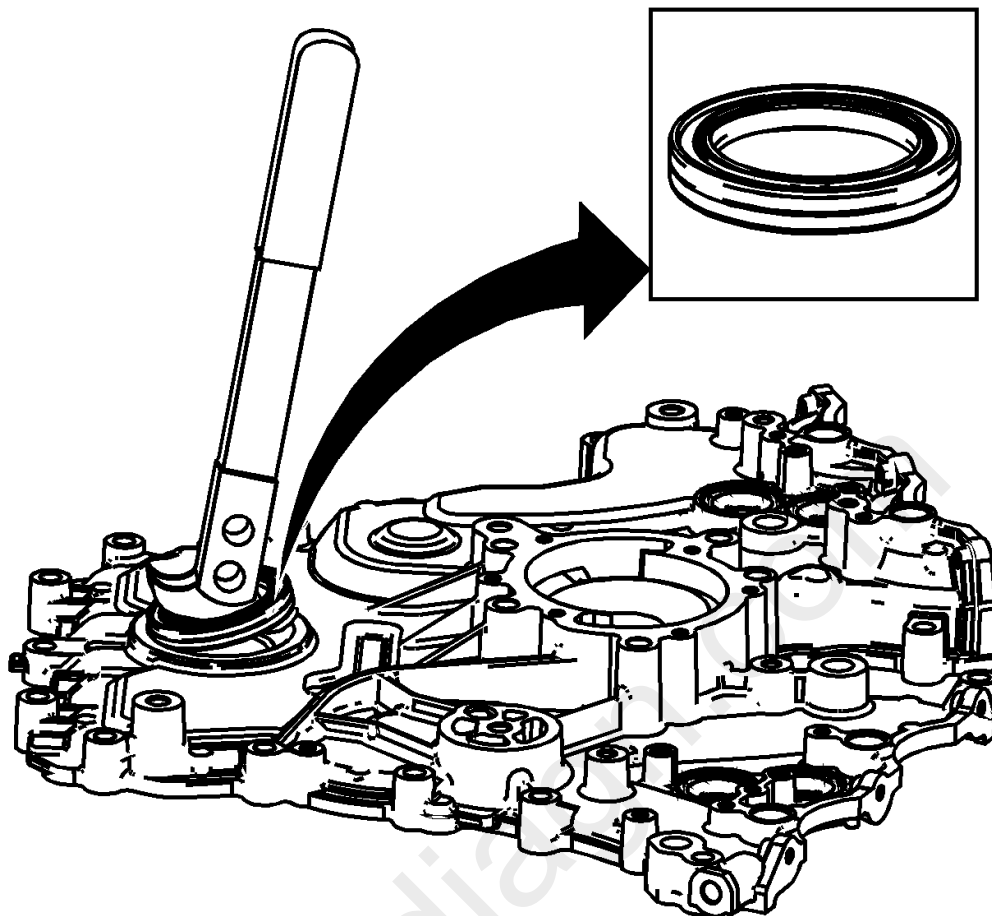


Fig. 376: Identifying Crankshaft Front Oil Seal & Removal Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the crankshaft front oil seal from the engine front cover using the **EN 45000** remover.

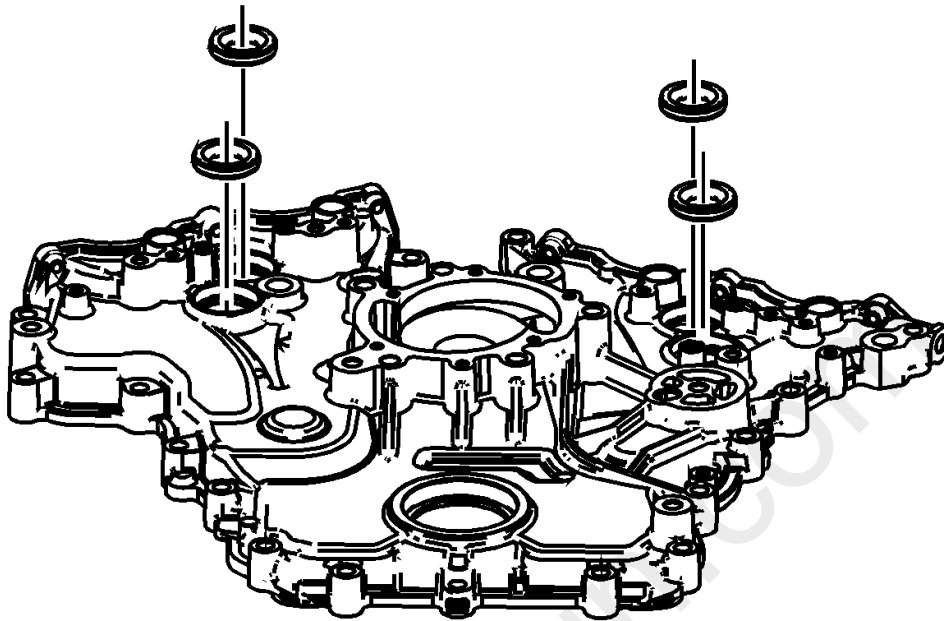


Fig. 377: View Of Camshaft Position Actuator Valve Oil Seals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the camshaft position actuator valve oil seals from the engine front cover.

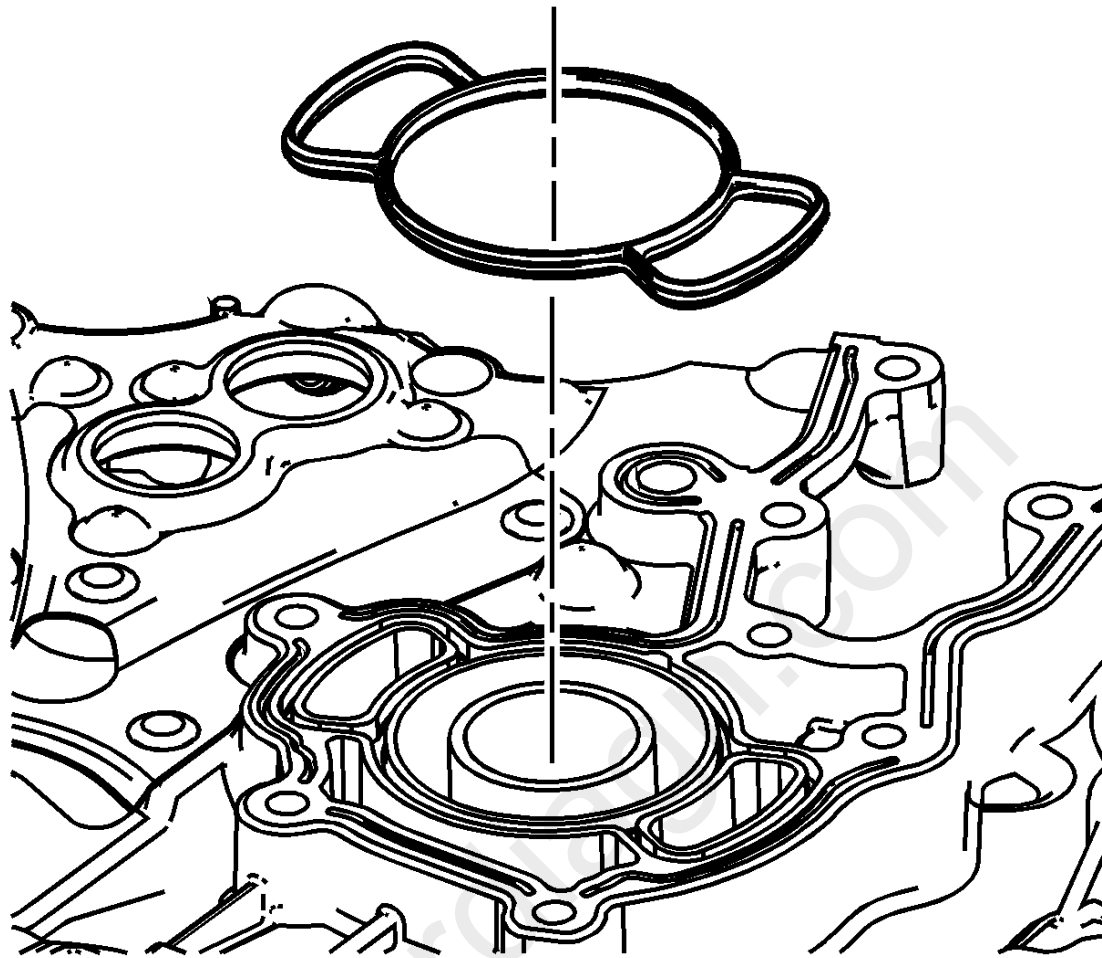


Fig. 378: Identifying Water Pump Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the water pump seal from the engine front cover.
4. Discard the water pump seal.

ENGINE FRONT COVER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Special Tools

EN 28410 Gasket Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Cleaning Procedure

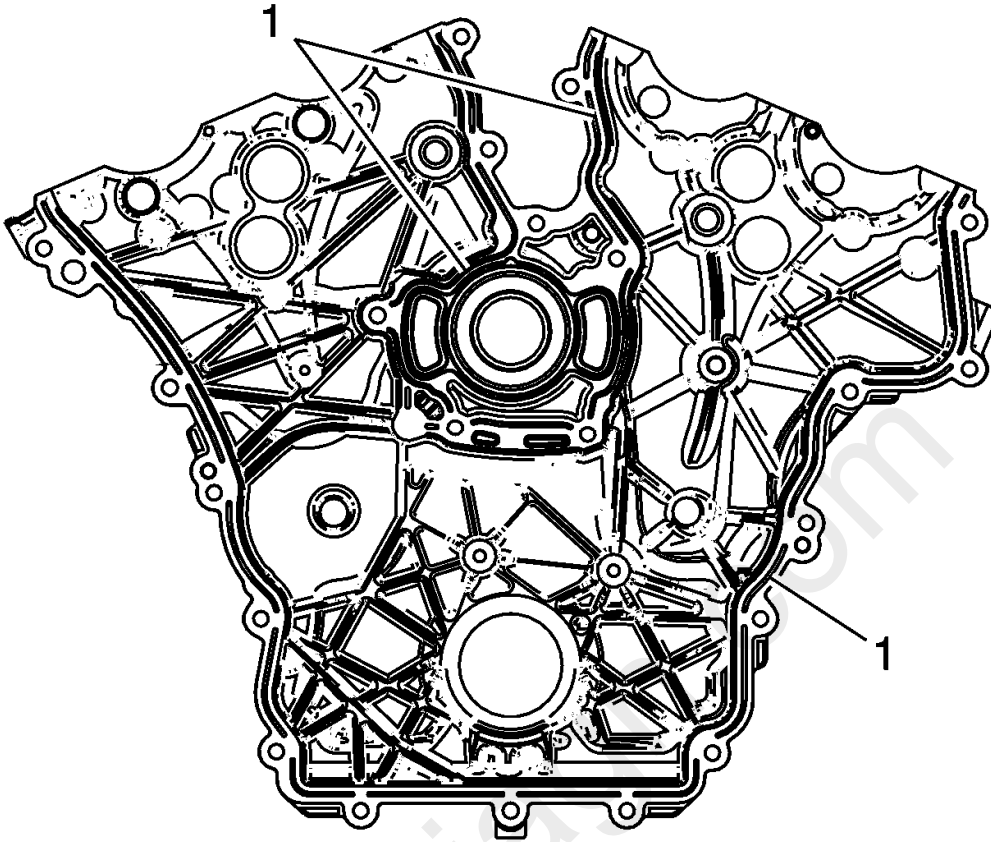


Fig. 379: Sealant On Engine Front Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove any RTV sealant (1) from the engine front cover using **EN 28410** remover.
2. Clean out debris from the bolt holes.
3. Clean the engine front cover in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

4. Dry the engine front cover with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

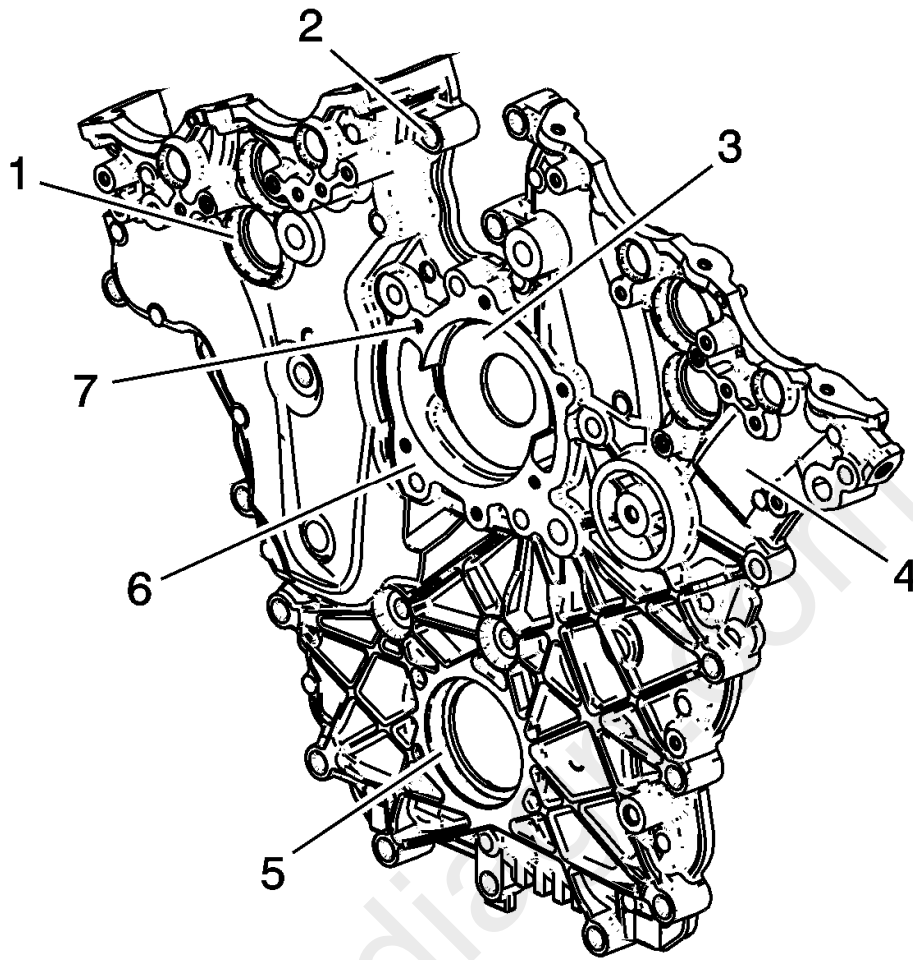


Fig. 380: View Of Exterior Of Engine Front Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the exterior of the engine front cover for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the water pump bolt hole threads (7)
 - Gouges or damage to the water pump sealing surfaces (6)
 - Damage to the crankshaft front oil seal bore (5)
 - Damage to the camshaft position actuator valve oil seal bores (1)
 - Damage to the engine front cover bolt holes (2)
 - Damage and/or corrosion to the engine coolant passage (3)
 - Dents or damage to the exterior (4)

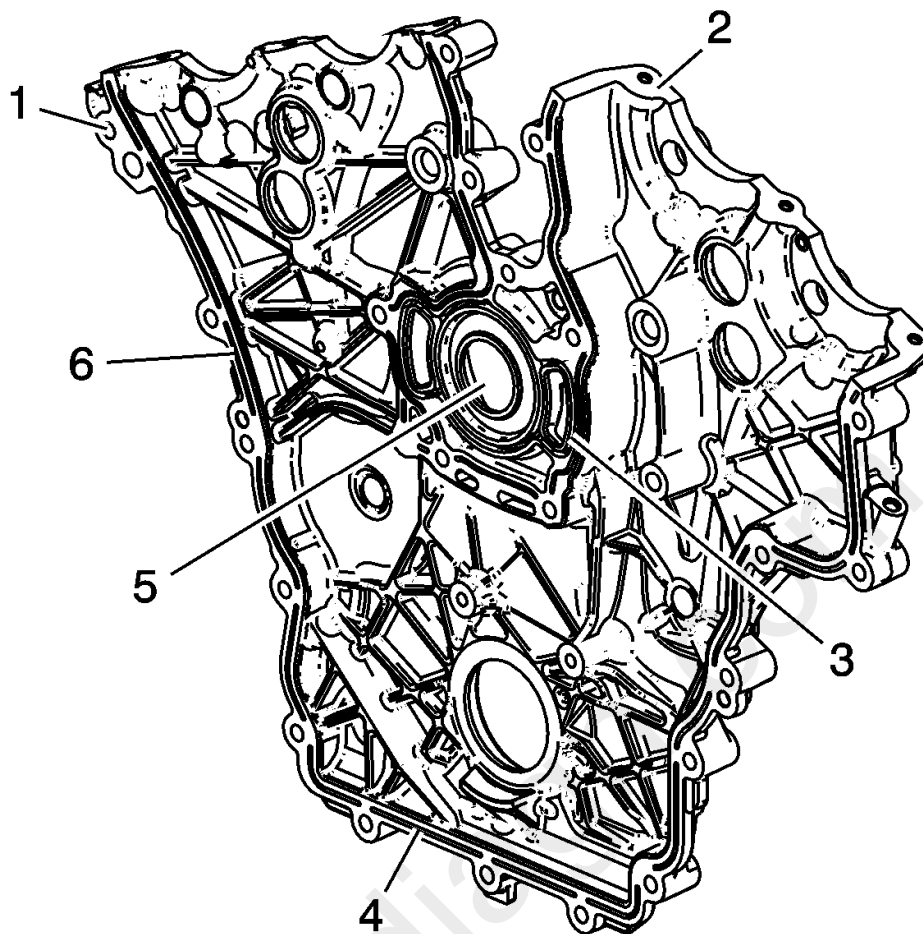


Fig. 381: View Of Interior Of Engine Front Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the interior of the engine front cover for the following conditions:
 - Gouges or damage to the engine front cover sealing surfaces to the engine block (6), oil pan (4), and/or camshaft covers (2)
 - Damage and/or corrosion to the engine coolant passage (5)
 - Damage to the crankshaft front oil seal bore
 - Gouges or damage to the O-ring sealing areas
 - Gouges or damage to the water pump seal area (3)
 - Damage to the engine front cover bolt holes (1)
3. Repair or replace the engine front cover as necessary.

ENGINE FRONT COVER ASSEMBLE

Special Tools

- **EN 29184** Oil Seal Installer
- **EN 46103** Camshaft Actuator Valve Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

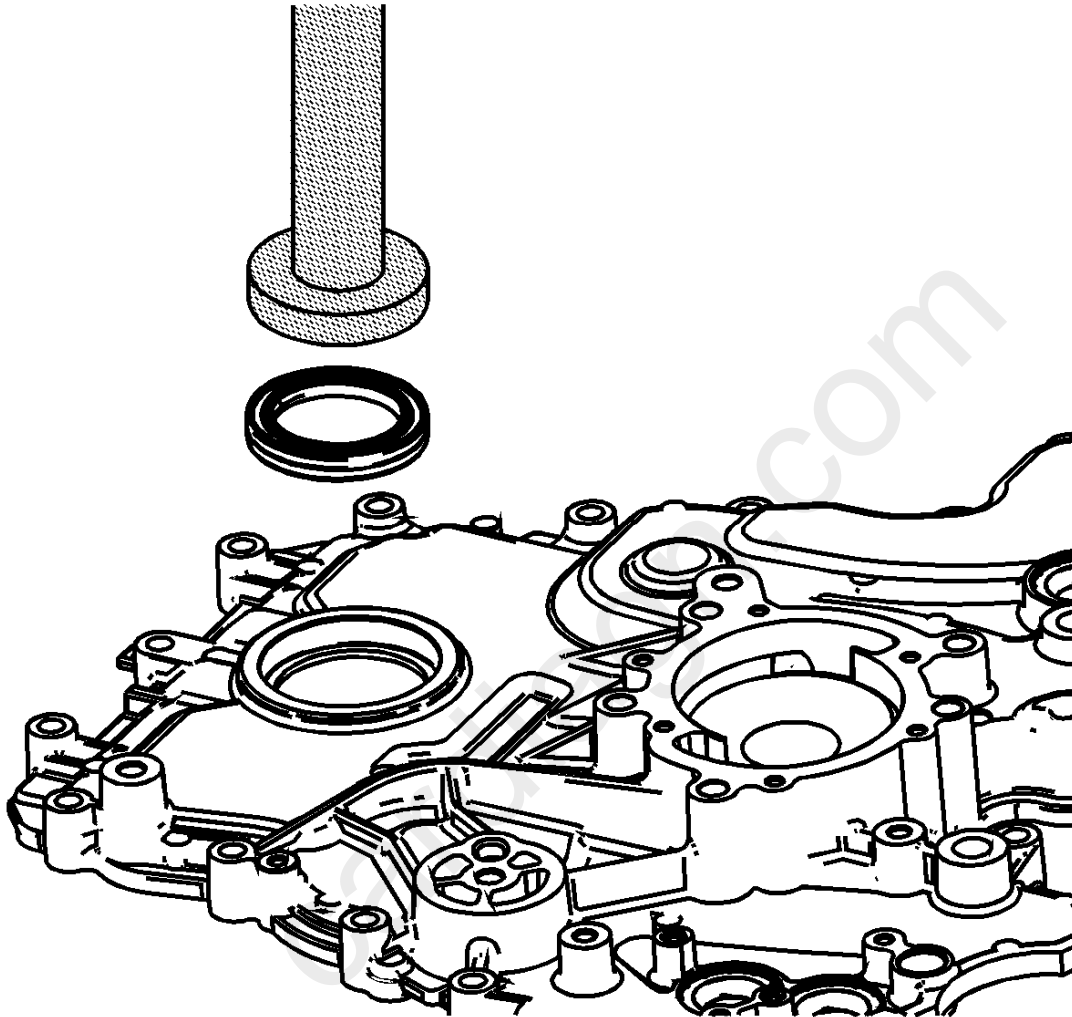


Fig. 382: View of Crankshaft Front Oil Seal Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

IMPORTANT: Do not lubricate the crankshaft front oil seal or crankshaft balancer sealing surfaces. The crankshaft balancer is installed into a dry seal.

1. Install the NEW crankshaft front oil seal into the engine front cover using the **EN 29184** installer.

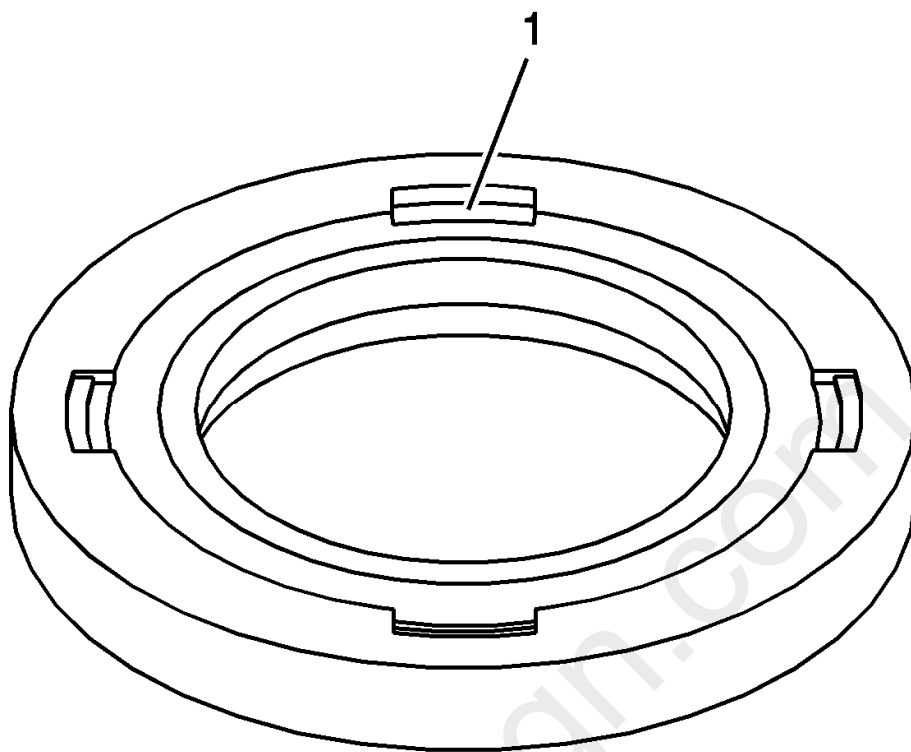


Fig. 383: View of Crankshaft Front Oil Seal Notches
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Place the seal into position with the notches (1) in the seal down. The notches (1) will face inboard when properly installed.

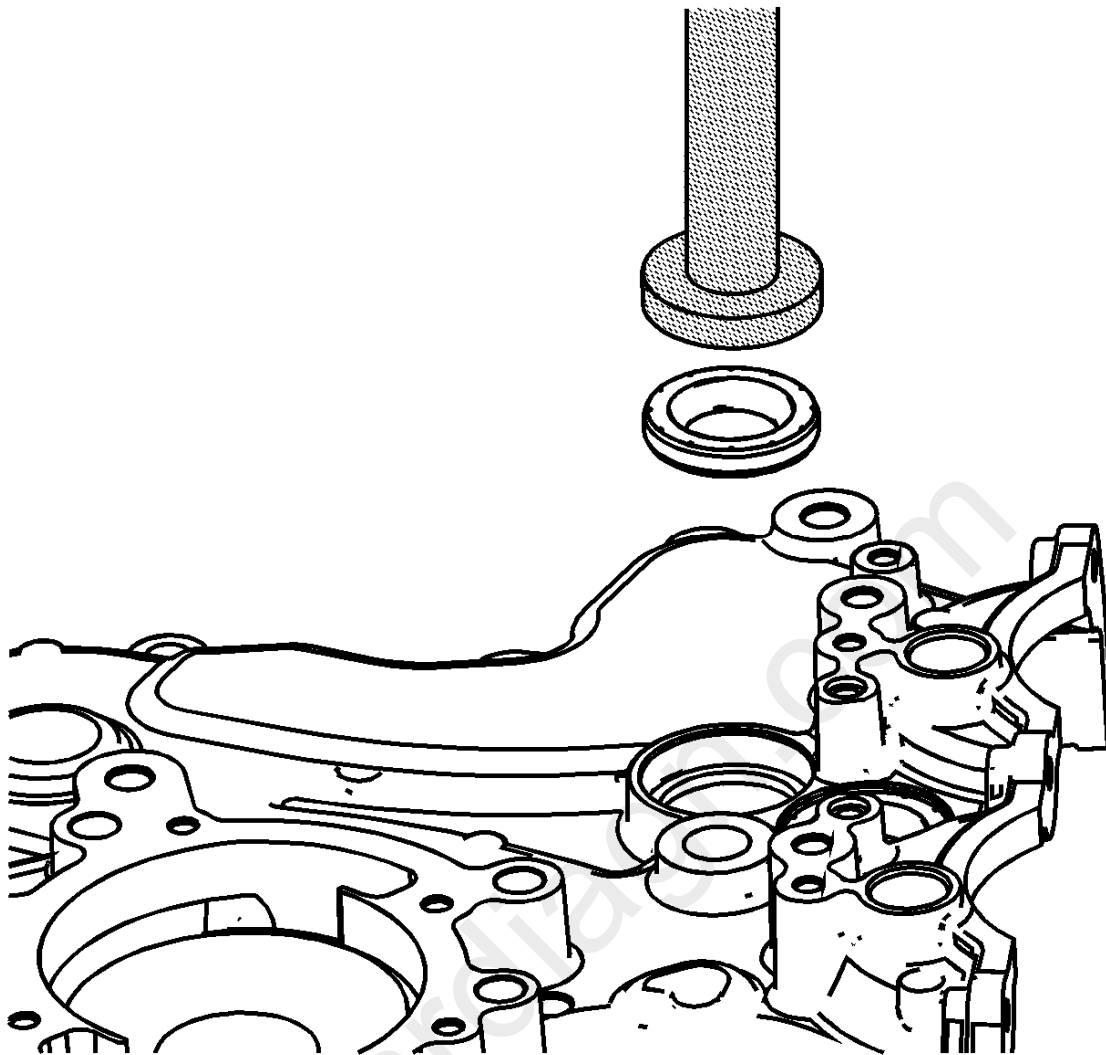


Fig. 384: Installing Camshaft Position Actuator Valve Oil Seals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the NEW camshaft position actuator valve oil seals into the engine front cover using the **EN 46103** installer.

CAMSHAFT COVER DISASSEMBLE (LFX)

Left Camshaft Cover

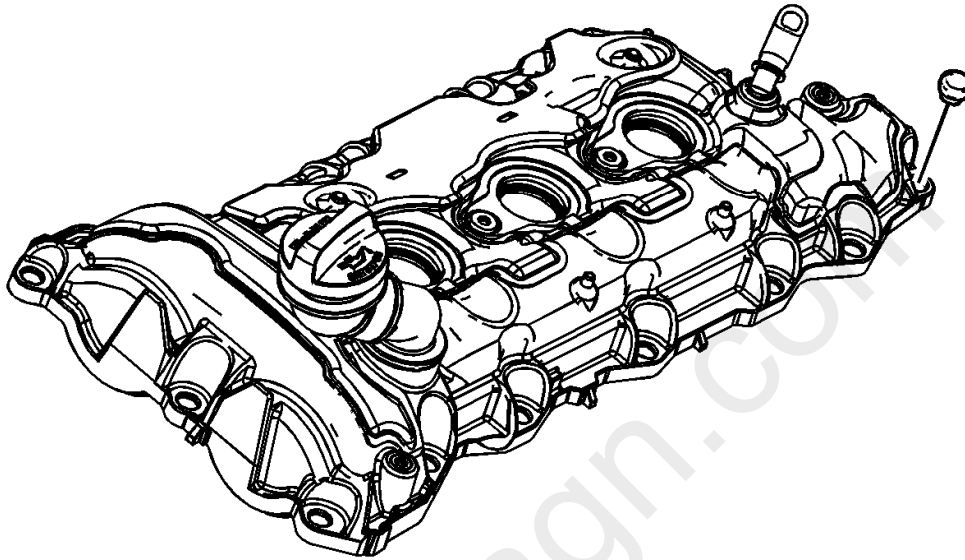


Fig. 385: View of Left Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove and discard the left camshaft cover bolt grommets.

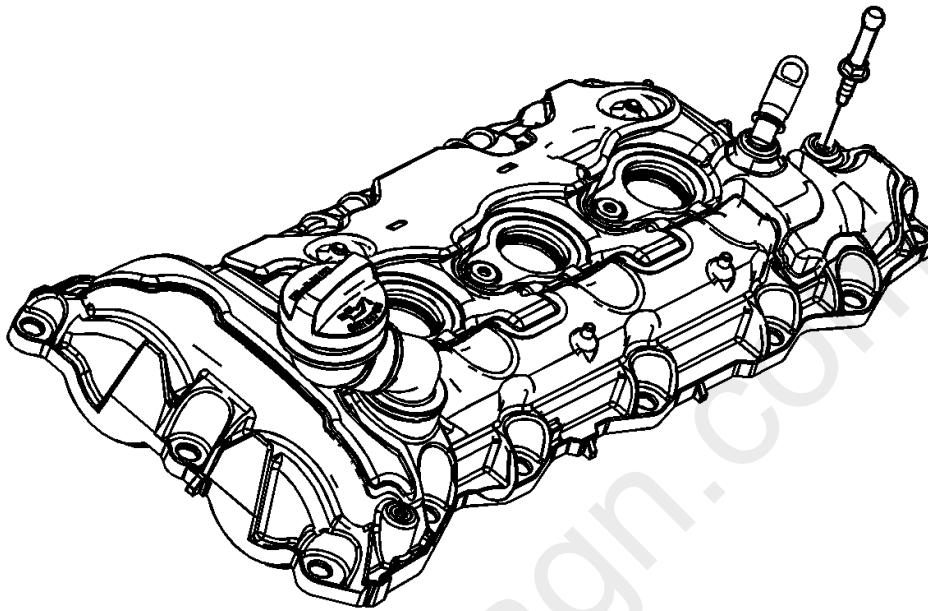


Fig. 386: View of Fuel Injector Sight Shield Cover Ballstud
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Remove the fuel injector sight shield ballstud.

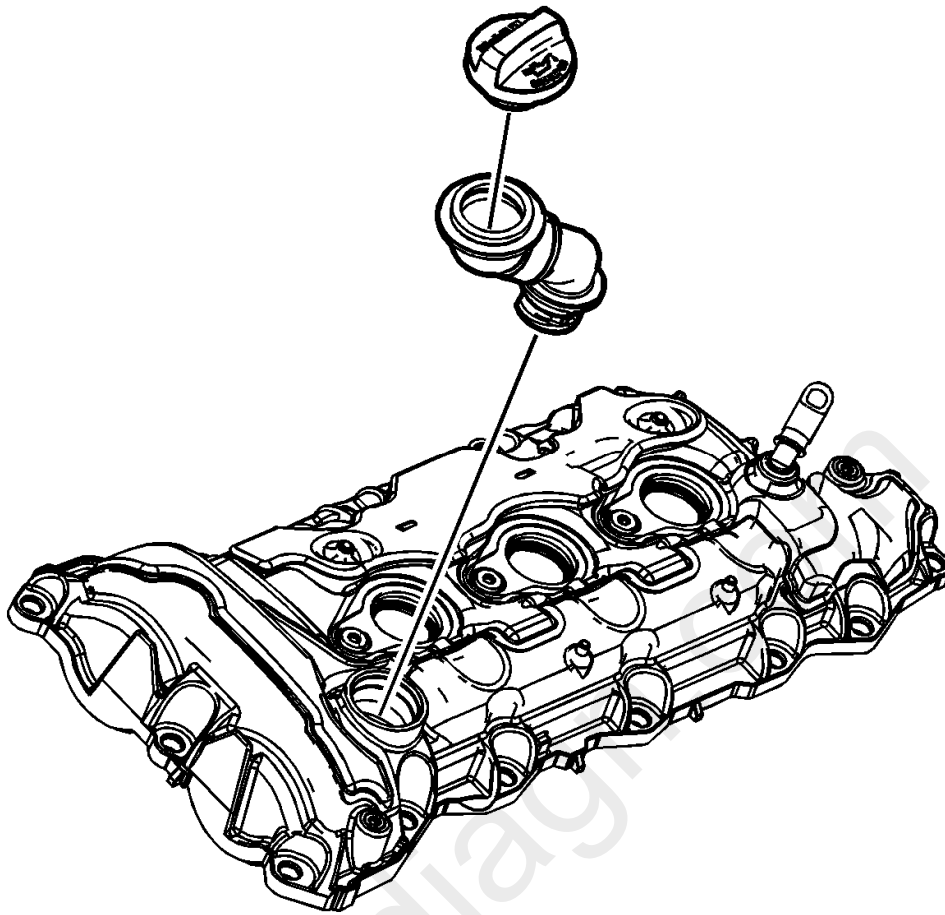


Fig. 387: View of Oil Filter Cap Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove the oil fill cap.

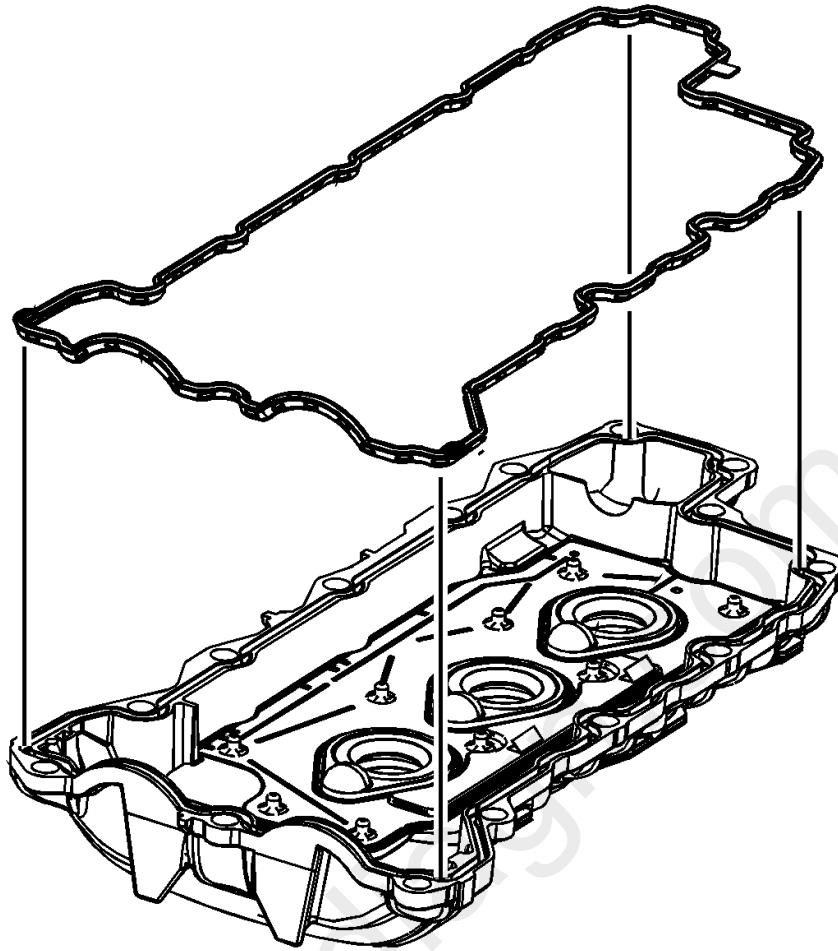


Fig. 388: View of Left Camshaft Cover Gasket Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not reuse the camshaft cover gasket and spark plug shield tube seals.

4. Remove and discard the left camshaft cover gasket.

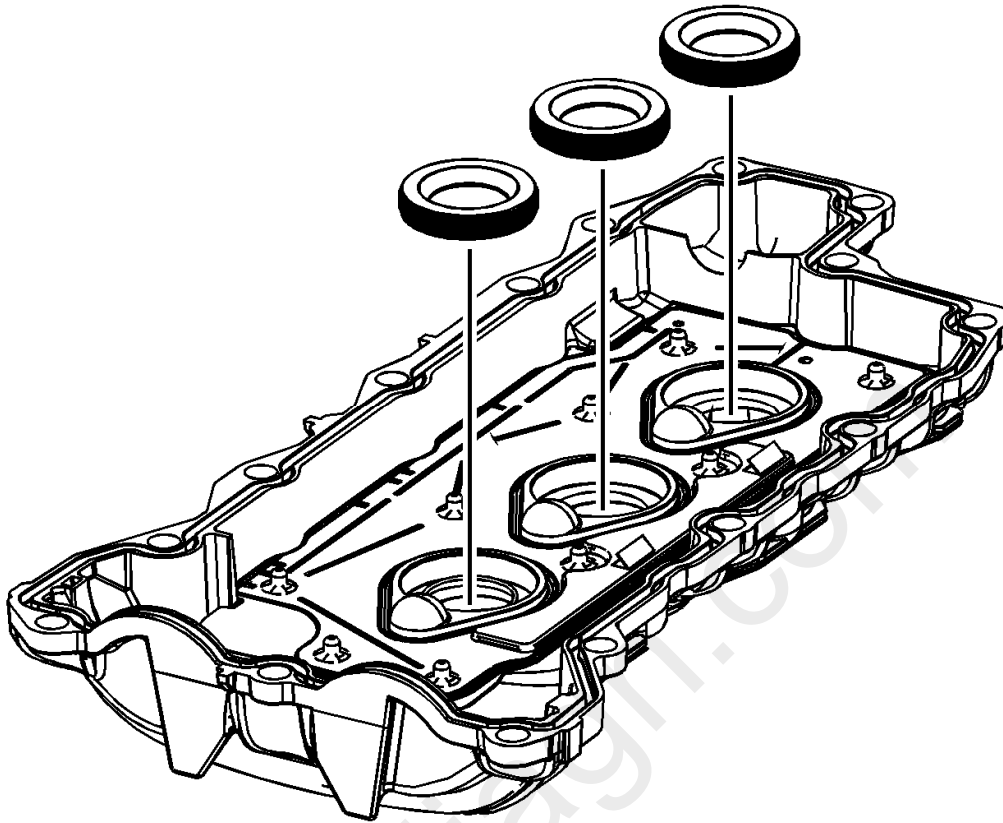


Fig. 389: View Of Right Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove and discard the left spark plug shield tube seals.

Right Camshaft Cover

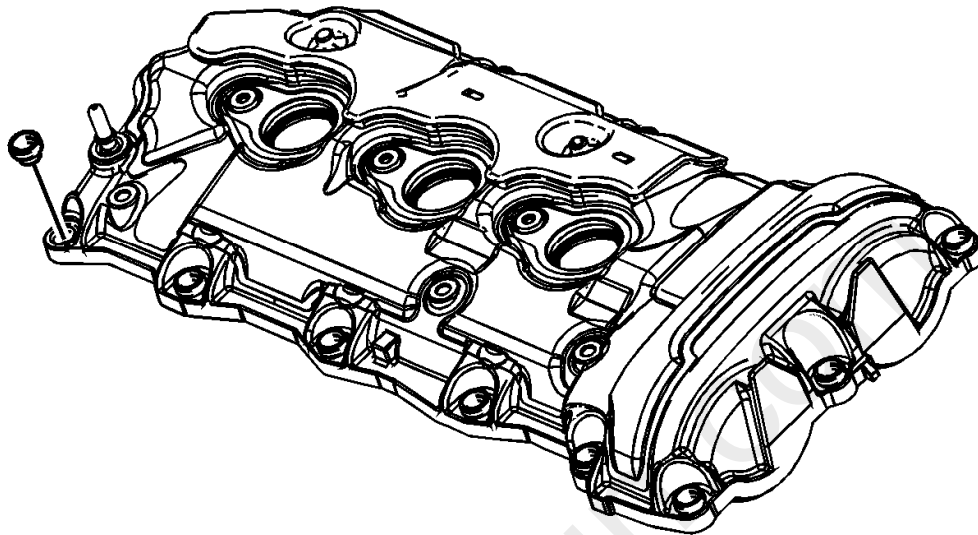


Fig. 390: View Of Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommet
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove and discard the right camshaft cover bolt grommets.

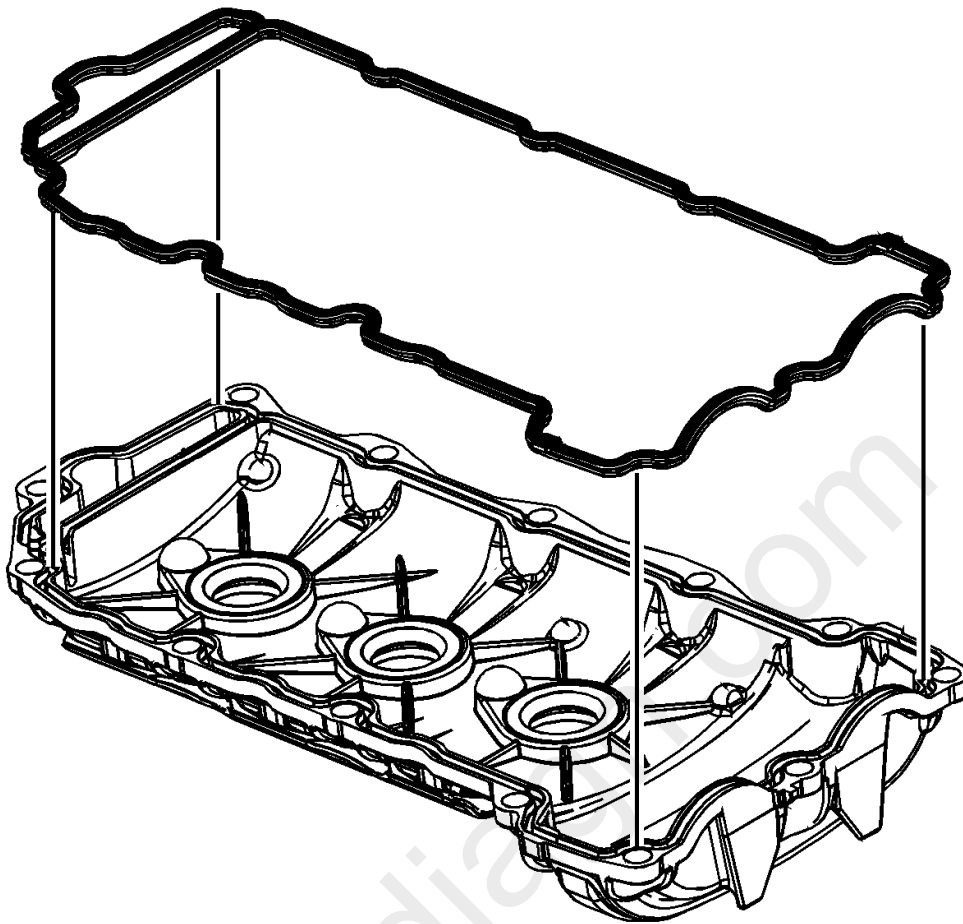


Fig. 391: View Of Right Camshaft Cover Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not reuse the camshaft cover gasket and spark plug shield tube seals.

2. Remove and discard the right camshaft cover gasket.

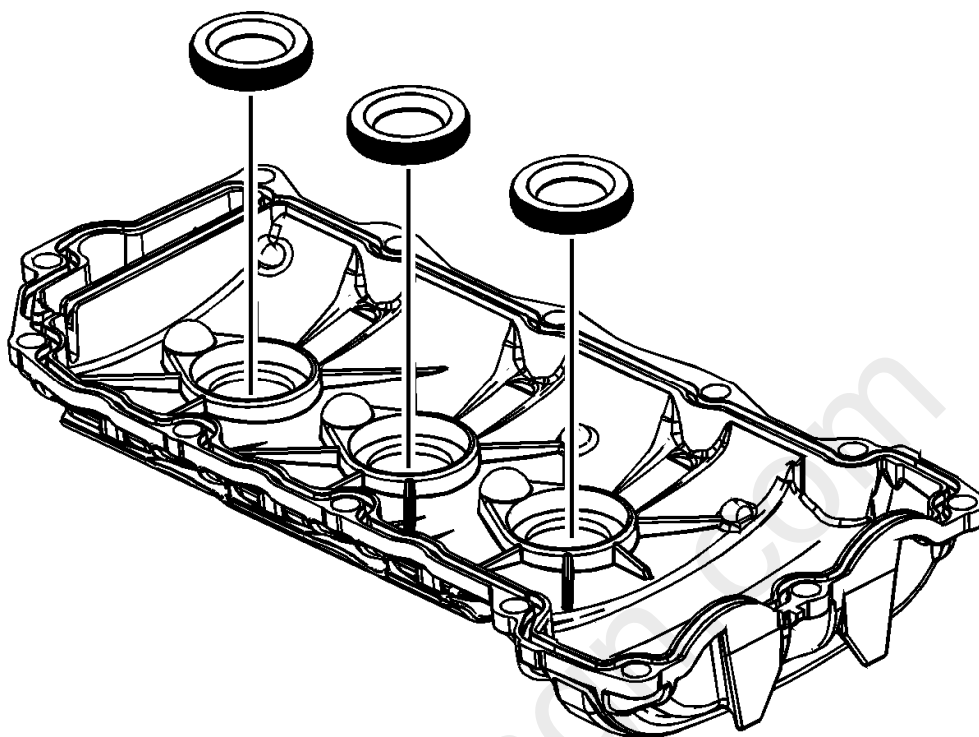


Fig. 392: View Of Right Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Remove and discard the right spark plug shield tube seals.

CAMSHAFT COVER DISASSEMBLE (LF3)

Left Camshaft Cover

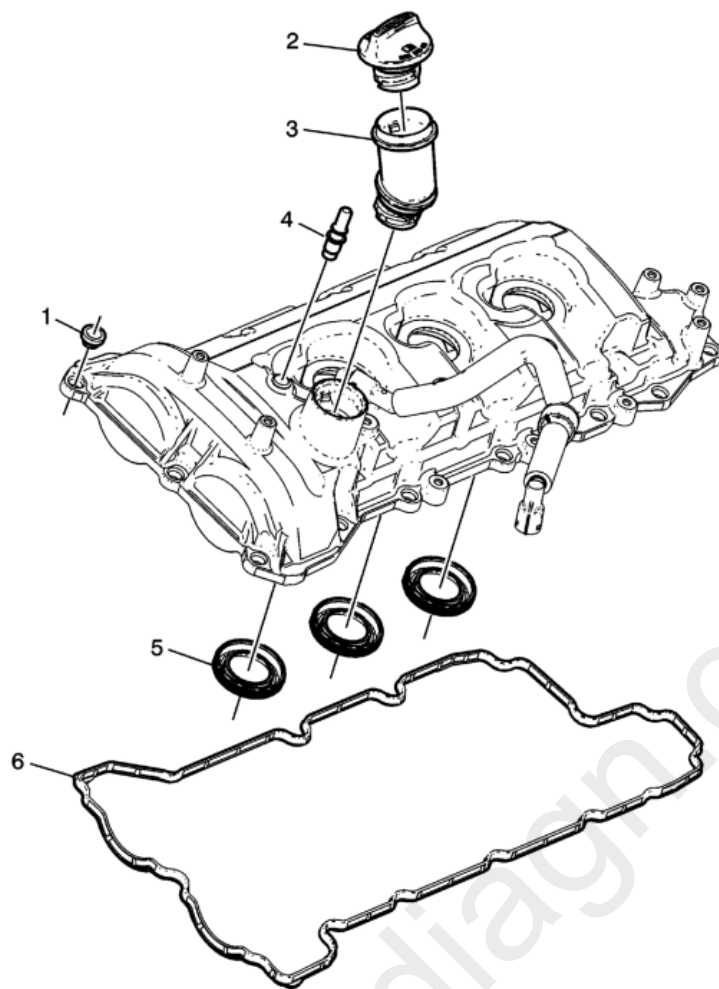


Fig. 393: Left Camshaft Cover
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Left Camshaft Cover

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
2	PCV Fitting
3	Oil Fill Cap
4	Oil Fill Tube
5	Left Camshaft Cover Gasket NOTE: Do not reuse the camshaft cover gasket .
6	Left Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals NOTE: Do not reuse the spark plug shield tube seals.

Right Camshaft Cover

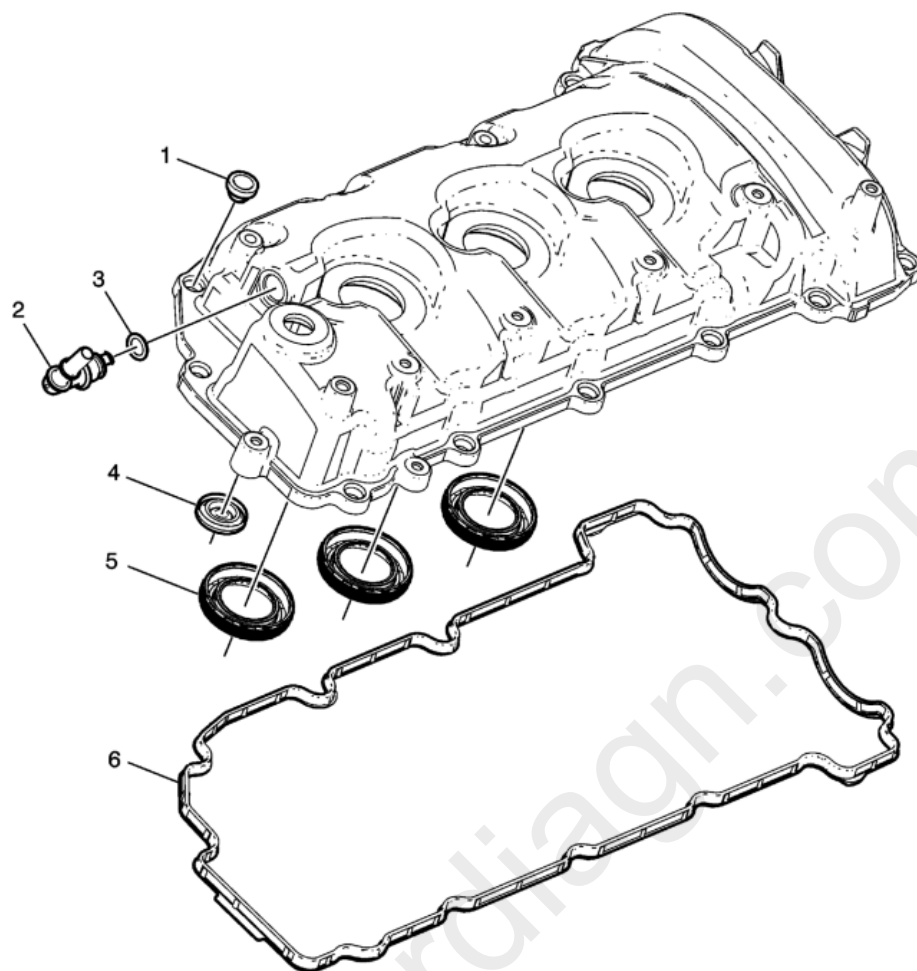


Fig. 394: Right Camshaft Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Right Camshaft Cover

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
2	PCV Fitting
3	PCV Fitting Seal
4	Vacuum Pump Seal NOTE: Do not reuse the Vacuum Pump Seal .
5	Right Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals NOTE: Do not reuse the spark plug shield tube seals.

6

Right Camshaft Cover Gasket

NOTE:

Do not reuse the camshaft cover gasket .

CAMSHAFT COVER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LF3)

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the camshaft covers in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the camshaft covers with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

1. Inspect each camshaft cover for the dents or damage to the exterior. A dented or damaged camshaft cover may:
 - Leak engine oil
 - Affect crankcase ventilation
 - Interfere with the camshafts
 - Interfere with the ignition coil sealing
 - Allow water or condensation to enter the engine

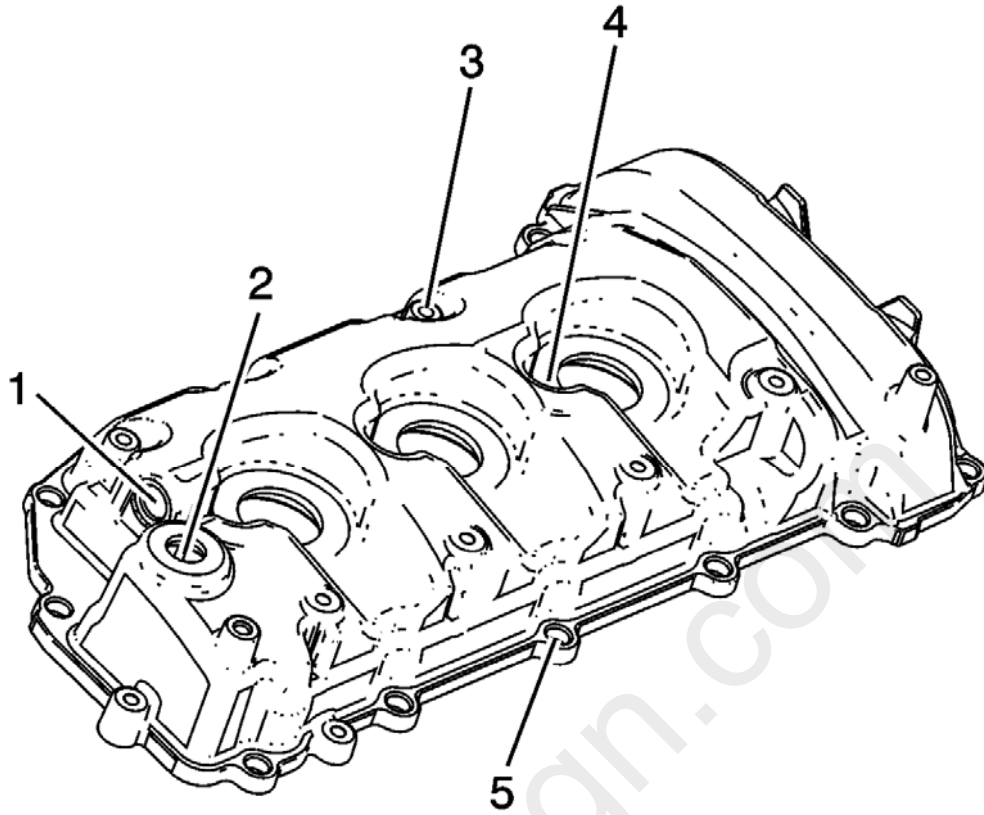


Fig. 395: Camshaft Cover Exterior Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the exterior of the right camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose connector (1)-A damaged PCV hose connector is replaceable.
 - Damage to the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose connector (2)-A damaged PCV hose connector is replaceable.
 - Damage to the mounting holes (3) for the ignition coil assembly and fuel injector sight shield ballstud.
 - Damage to the spark plug shield seal bore (4)
 - Damage to the camshaft cover bolt holes (5)

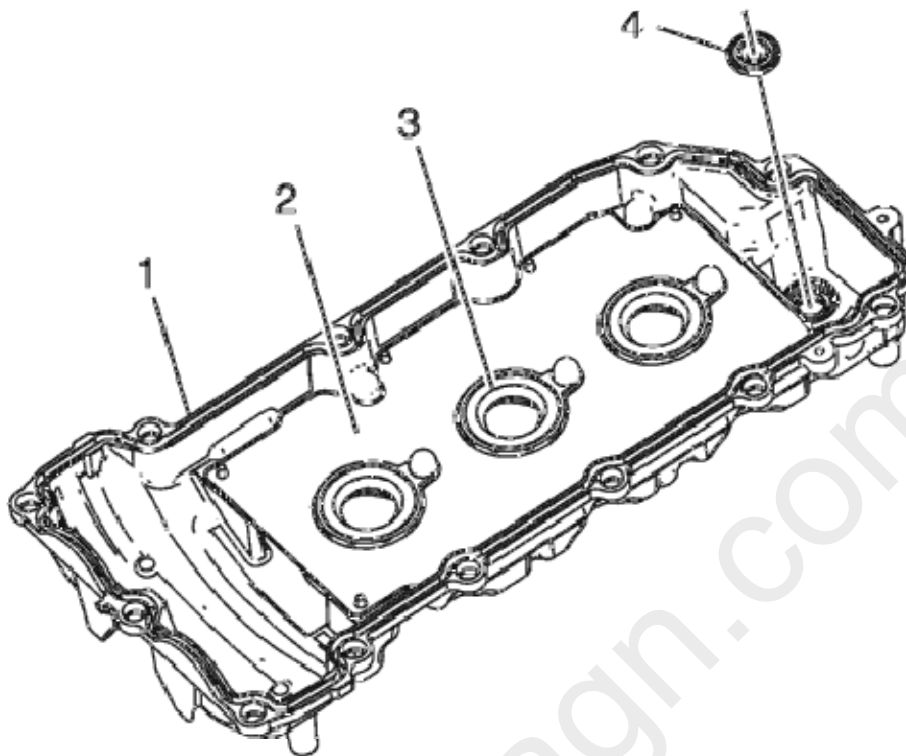


Fig. 396: Camshaft Cover Interior Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Inspect the interior of the right camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Gouges or damage to the camshaft cover sealing groove (1)
 - Damaged, loose or missing baffle fasteners (2)
 - Gouges or damage to the spark plug shield seal bore (3)
 - Install NEW vacuum pump seal (4)

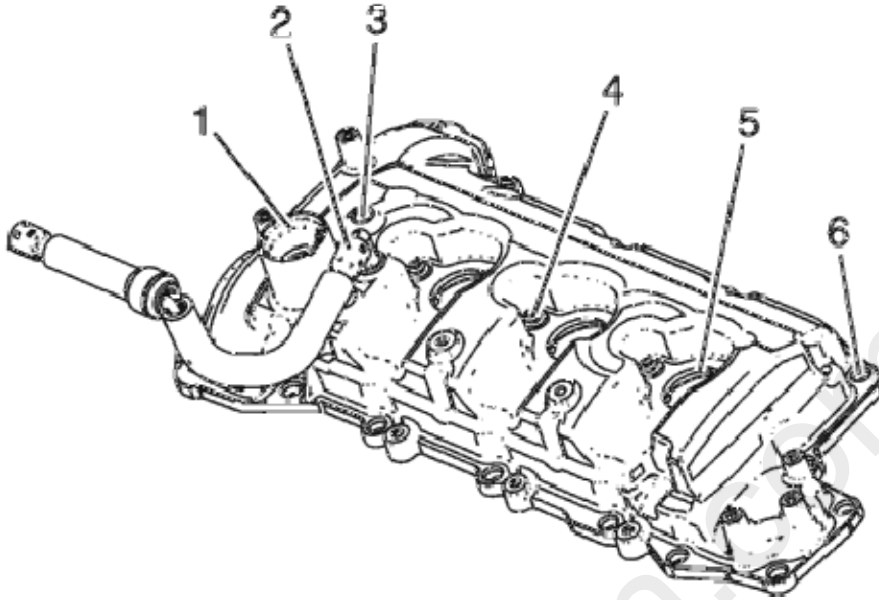


Fig. 397: Camshaft Cover Left Exterior Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Inspect the exterior of the left camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the oil fill hole (1)
 - Damage to the PCV orifice (2)-A damaged PCV orifice can be replaced. Refer to PCV Orifice Replacement.
 - Damage to the PCV orifice (3)-A damaged PCV orifice can be replaced. Refer to PCV Orifice Replacement.
 - Damage to the mounting holes (4) for the ignition coil assembly
 - Gouges or damage to the spark plug shield seal bore (5)
 - Damage to the camshaft cover bolt holes (6)

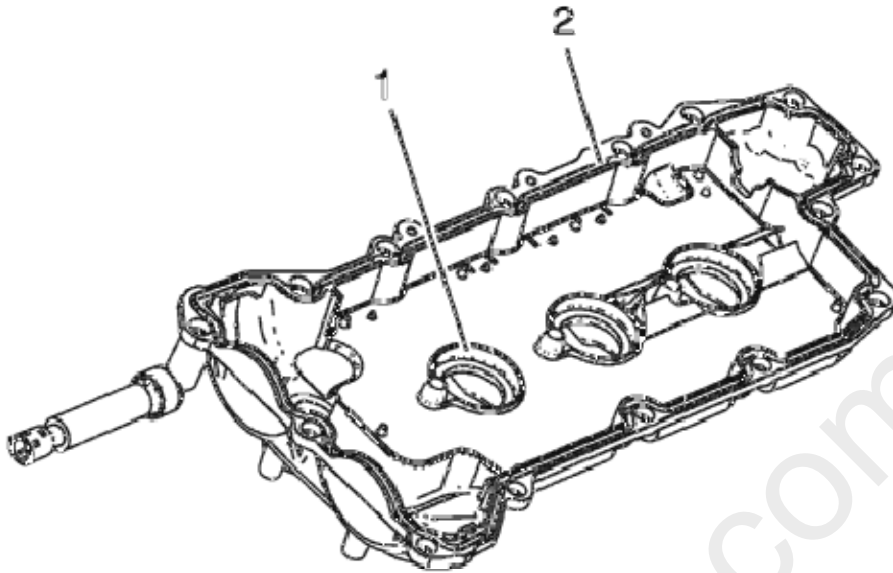


Fig. 398: Camshaft Cover Left Interior Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Inspect the interior of the left camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Gouges or damage to the spark plug shield seal bore (1)
 - Gouges or damage to the camshaft cover sealing groove (2)
6. Repair or replace the camshaft cover or covers as necessary.

PCV Orifice Replacement

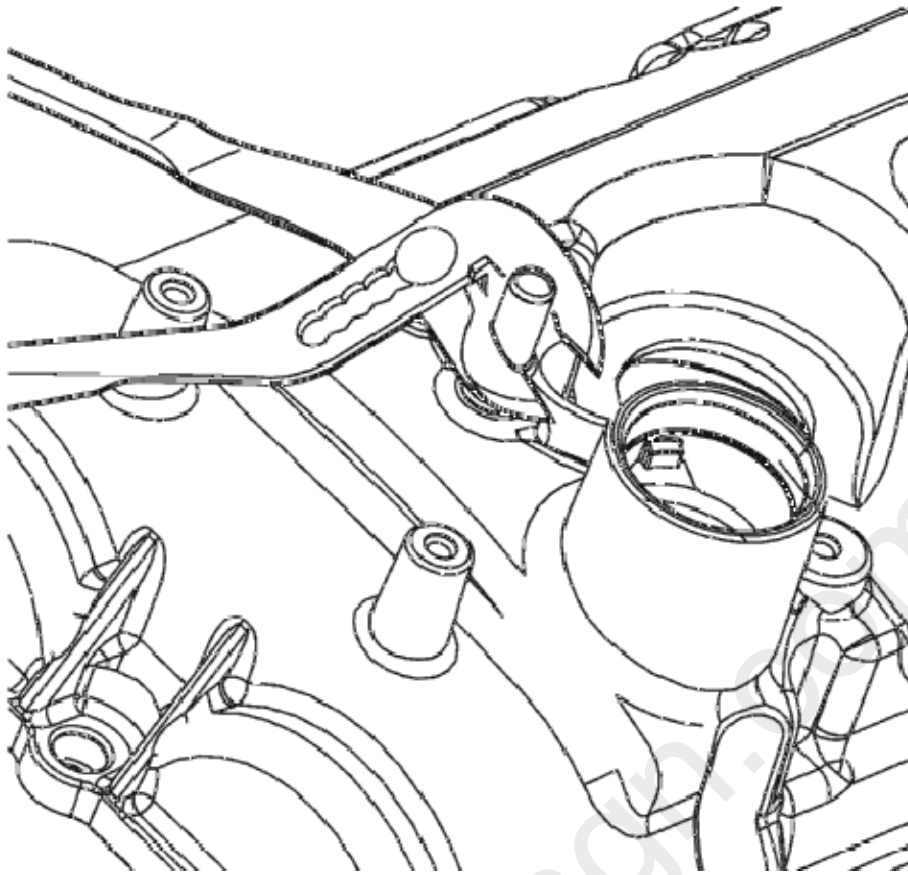


Fig. 399: PCV Orifice
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the PCV orifice is damaged or plugged and cannot be cleaned out, the PCV orifice can be replaced.

1. Remove the old PCV orifice by gripping the neck of the orifice with pliers and twisting and pulling out of the left camshaft cover.

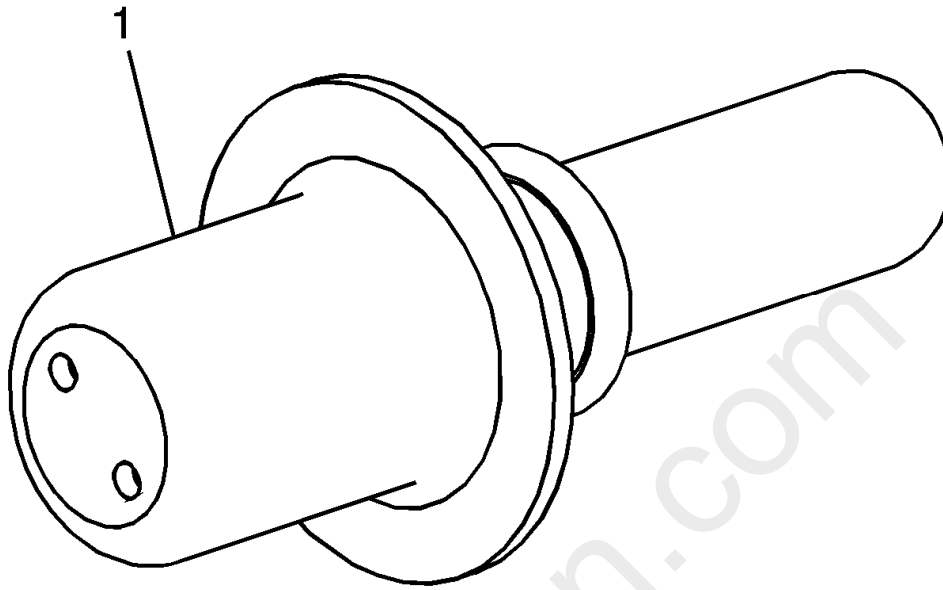


Fig. 400: Identifying Sealant Area On PCV Orifice
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Apply sealant to the NEW PCV orifice (1). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

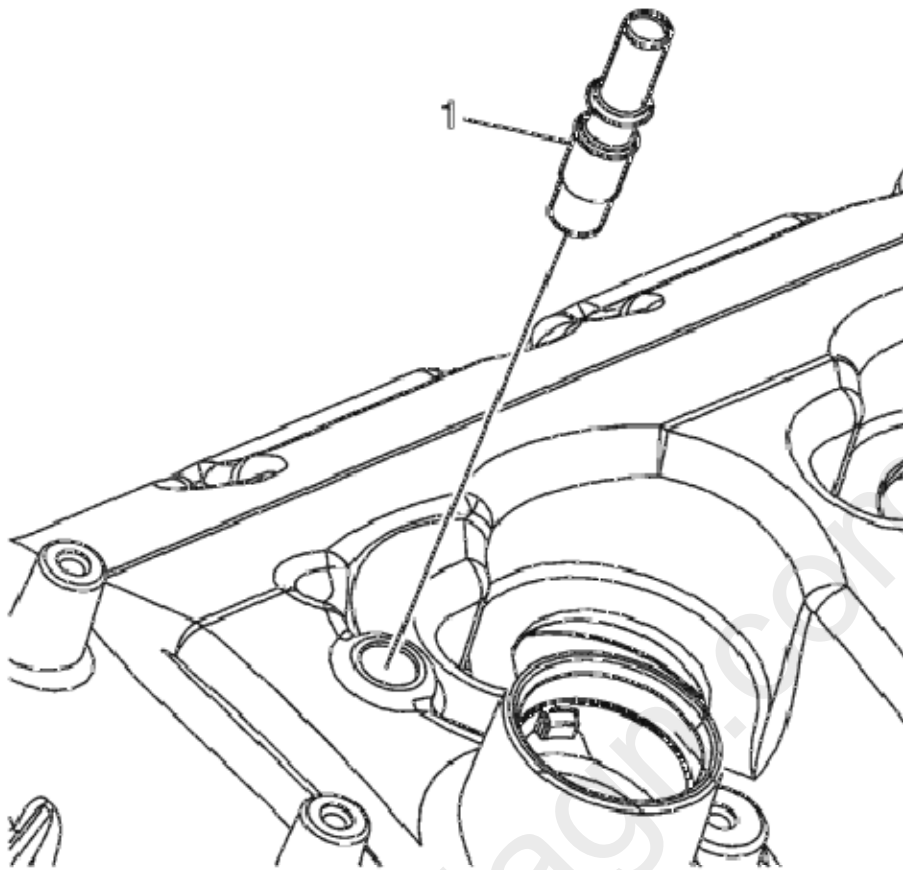


Fig. 401: PCV Orifice
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the NEW PCV orifice (1) into the left camshaft cover. After insertion, twist the PCV orifice in order to eliminate any vertical leak paths in the sealant.

CAMSHAFT COVER CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX)

Cleaning Procedure

1. Clean the camshaft covers in solvent.

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

2. Dry the camshaft covers with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

1. Inspect each camshaft cover for the dents or damage to the exterior. A dented or damaged camshaft cover may:

- Leak engine oil
- Effect crankcase ventilation
- Interfere with the camshafts
- Interfere with the ignition coil sealing
- Allow water or condensation to enter the engine

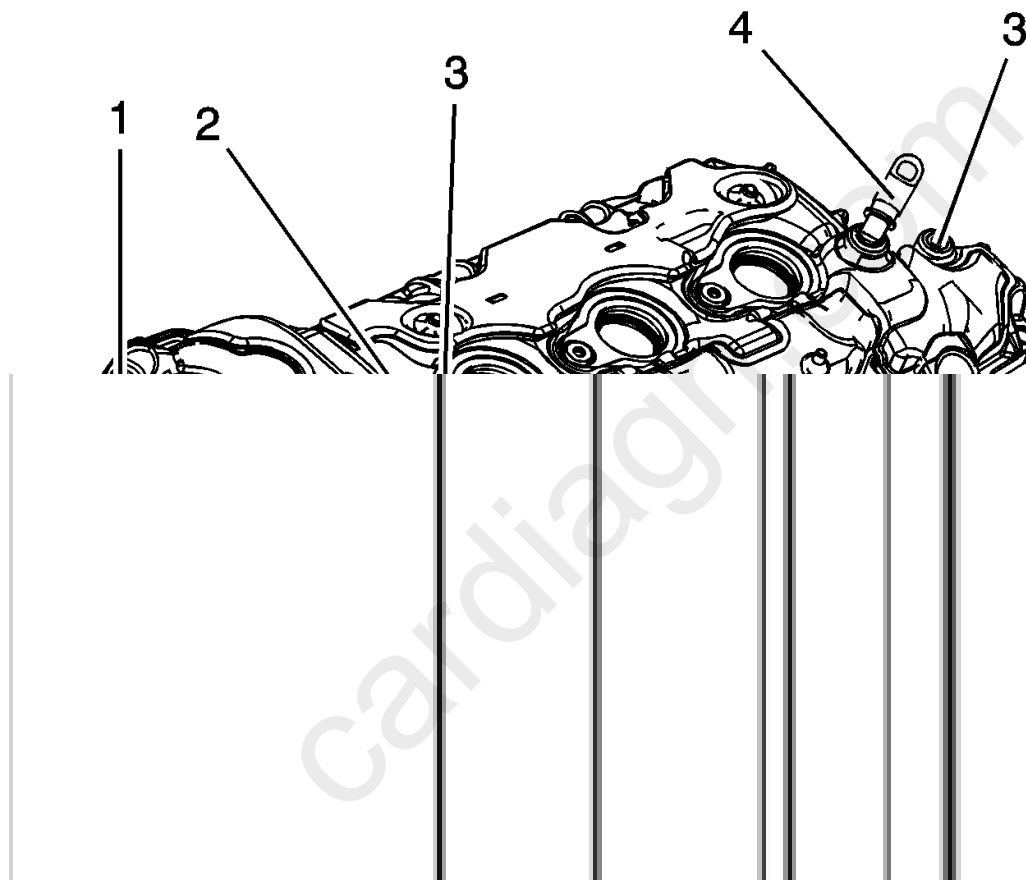


Fig. 402: Identifying Inspection Points Of Left Camshaft Cover
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the exterior of the left camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the camshaft cover bolt holes (1)
 - Damage to the oil fill hole (2)
 - Damage to the mounting holes (3) for the ignition coil assembly and fuel injector sight shield ballstud.
 - Damage to the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) hose connector (4)-A damaged PCV hose connector is replaceable.

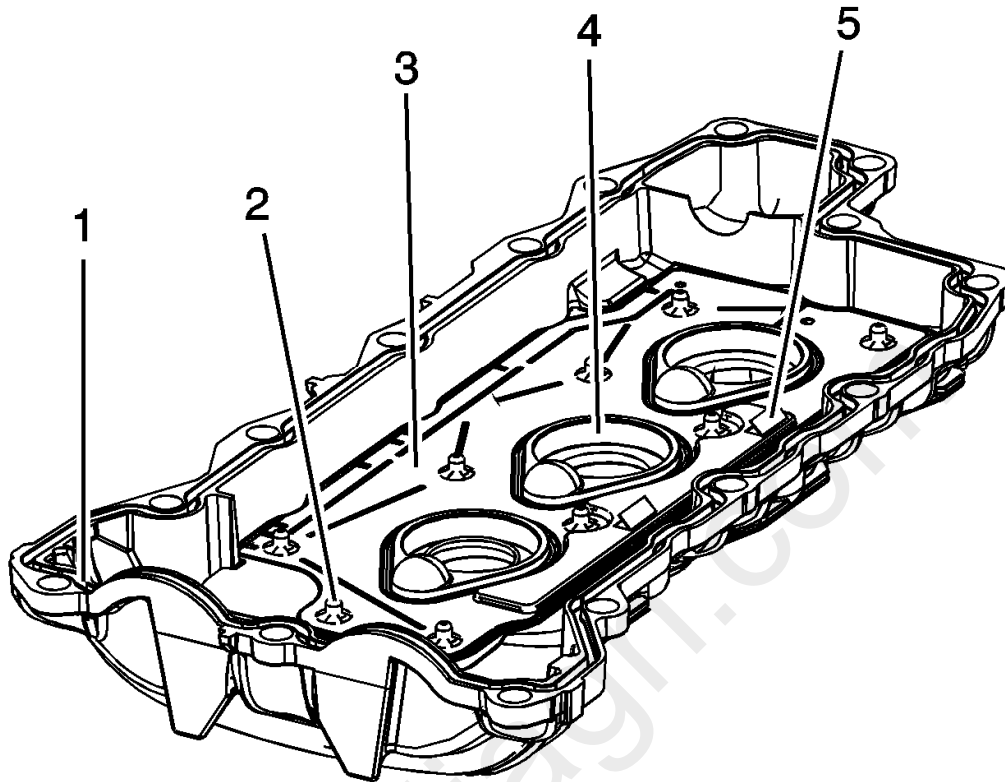


Fig. 403: Identifying Inspection Points Of Left Camshaft Cover Interior
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Inspect the interior of the left camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Gouges or damage to the camshaft cover sealing groove (1)
 - Damaged, loose or missing baffle fasteners (2)
 - Damaged, loose or missing baffle (3)
 - Gouges or damage to the spark plug shield seal bore (4)
 - Restrictions to the ventilation system (5)

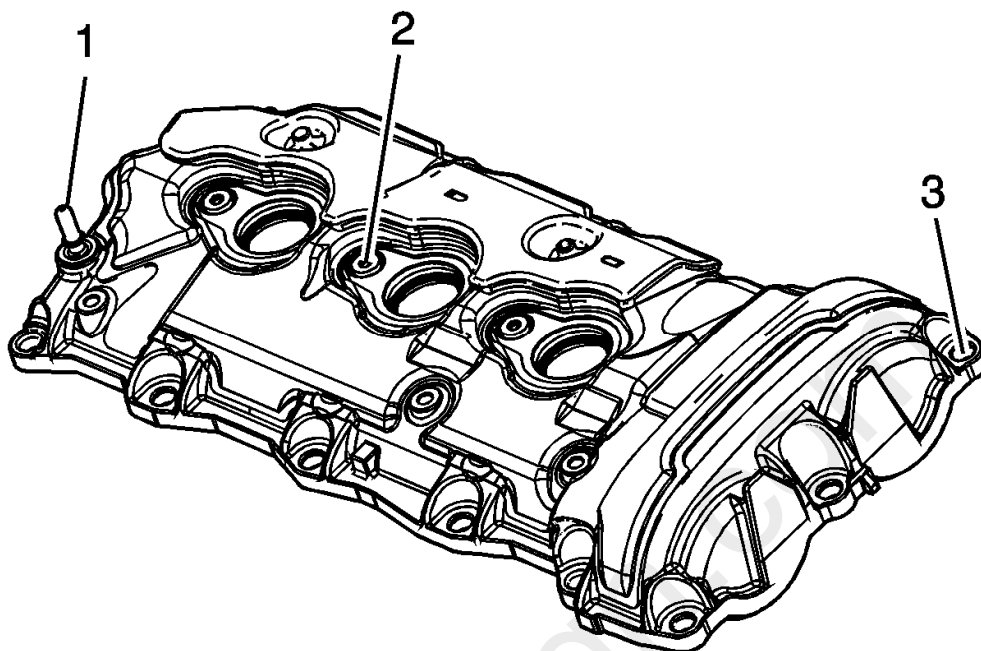


Fig. 404: View Of Right Camshaft Cover Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Inspect the exterior of the right camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the PCV orifice (1)-A damaged PCV orifice can be replaced. Refer to PCV Orifice Replacement.
 - Damage to the mounting holes (2) for the ignition coil assembly
 - Damage to the camshaft cover bolt holes (3)

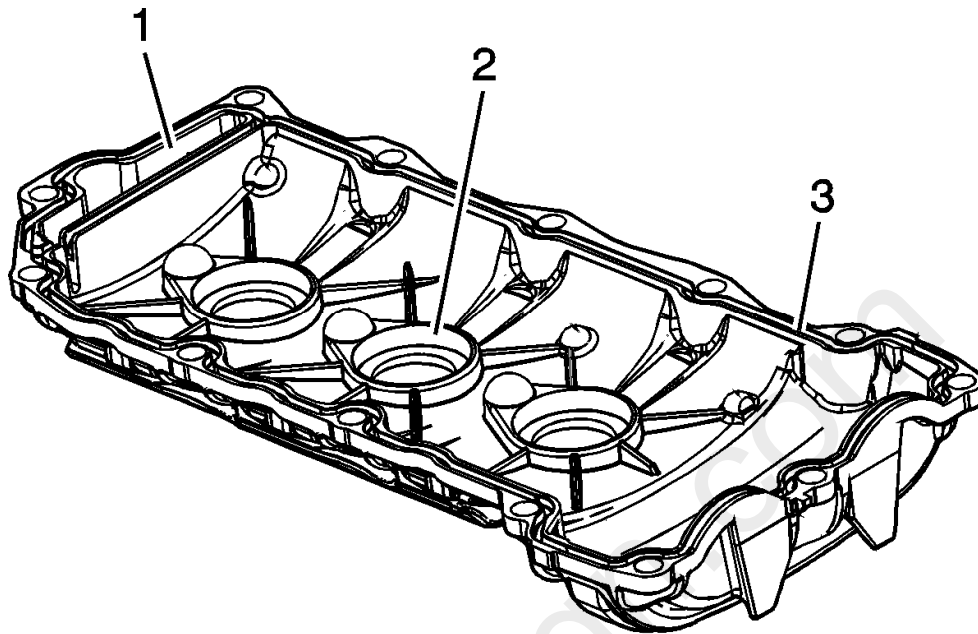


Fig. 405: View Of Right Camshaft Cover Inspection Locations
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Inspect the interior of the right camshaft cover for the following conditions:
 - Restrictions to the ventilation system (1)
 - Gouges or damage to the spark plug shield seal bore (2)
 - Gouges or damage to the camshaft cover sealing groove (3)
6. Repair or replace the camshaft cover or covers as necessary.

PCV Orifice Replacement

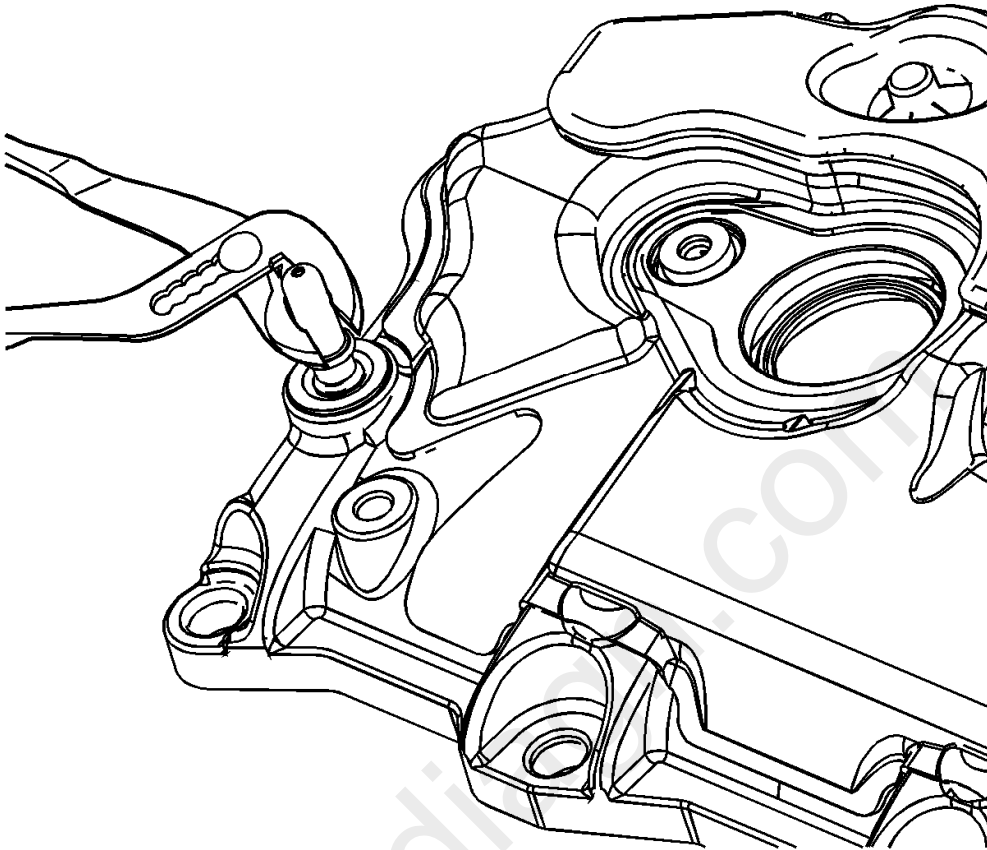


Fig. 406: View Of PCV Orifice
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the PCV orifice is damaged or plugged and cannot be cleaned out, the PCV orifice can be replaced.

1. Remove the old PCV orifice by gripping the neck of the orifice with pliers and twisting and pulling out of the right camshaft cover.

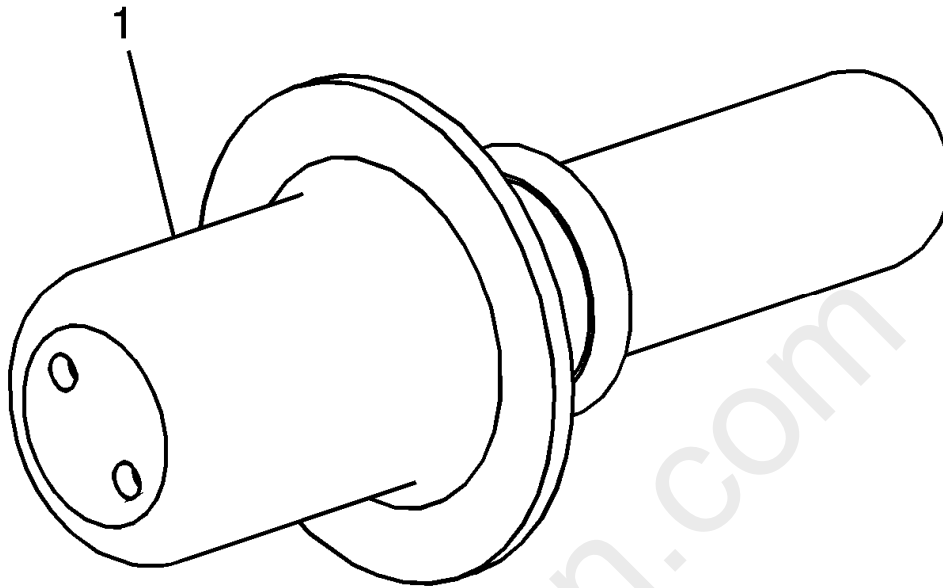


Fig. 407: Identifying Sealant Area On PCV Orifice
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Apply sealant GM P/N 12378521 (Canadian P/N 88901148) or equivalent to the NEW PCV orifice (1).

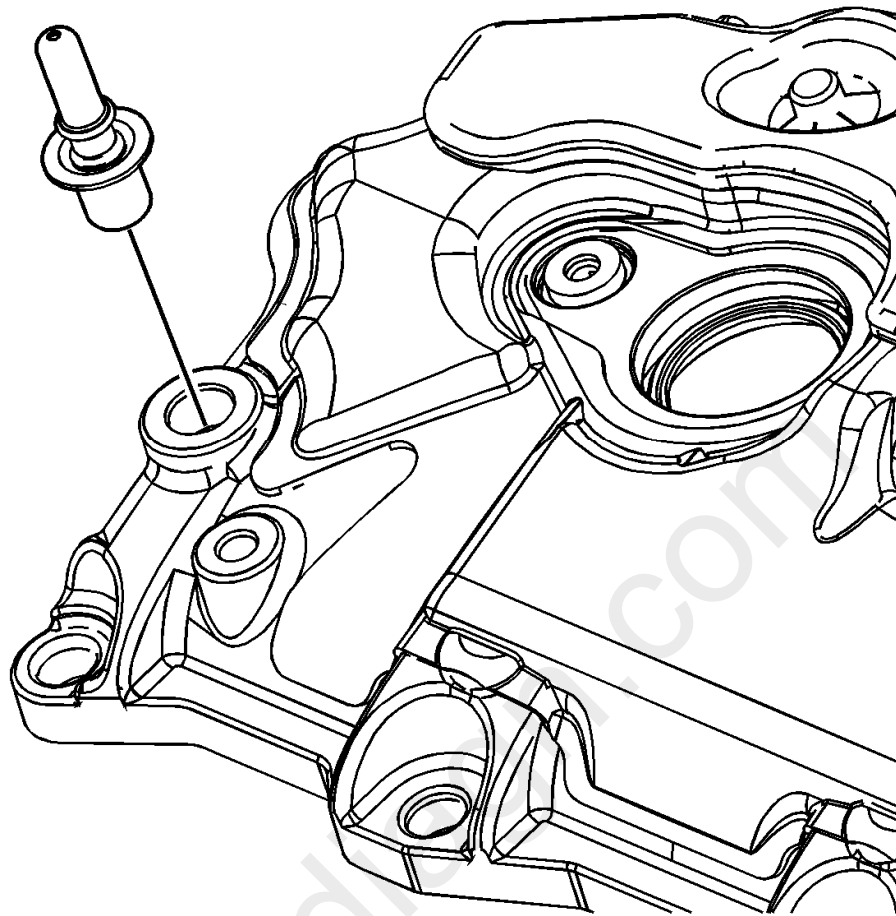


Fig. 408: View Of PCV Orifice & Right Camshaft Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the NEW PCV orifice into the right camshaft cover. After insertion, twist the PCV orifice in order to eliminate any vertical leak paths in the sealant.

PCV Fitting Replacement

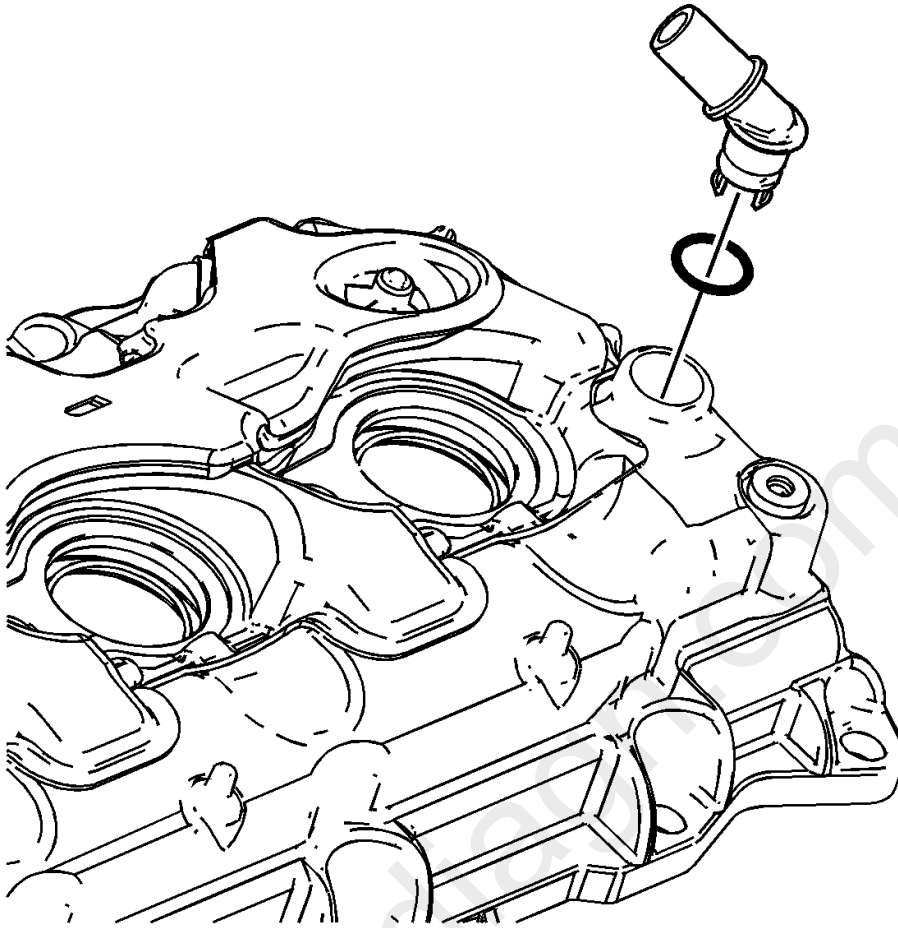


Fig. 409: View Of PCV Fitting & O-Ring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the PCV fitting is damaged or plugged and cannot be cleaned out, the PCV fitting can be replaced.

1. Remove the old PCV fitting.
2. Install the new PCV fitting with a NEW O-ring.

CAMSHAFT COVER ASSEMBLE (LFX)

Special Tools

- **DT 5590** Bearing and Seal Driver
- **J-25254-A** Oil Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Left Camshaft Cover

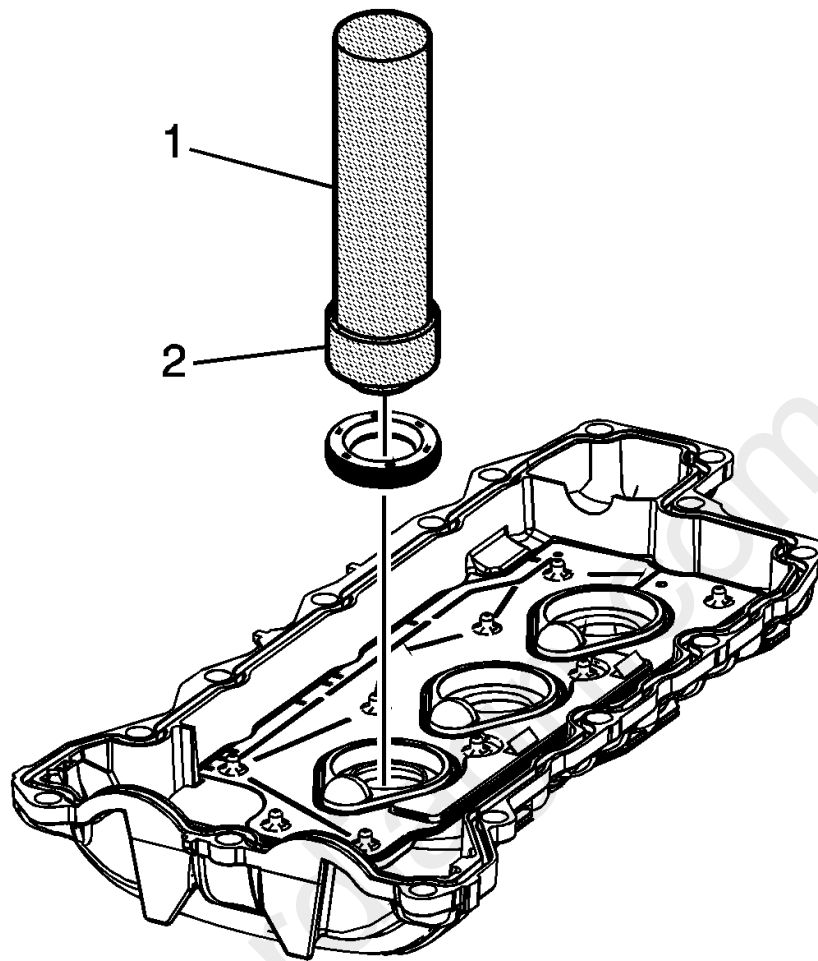


Fig. 410: Identifying Left Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals, Bearing and Seal Driver & Oil Seal Installer

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW left spark plug shield tube seals using the **DT 5590** driver (1) and **J-25254-A** installer (2) .

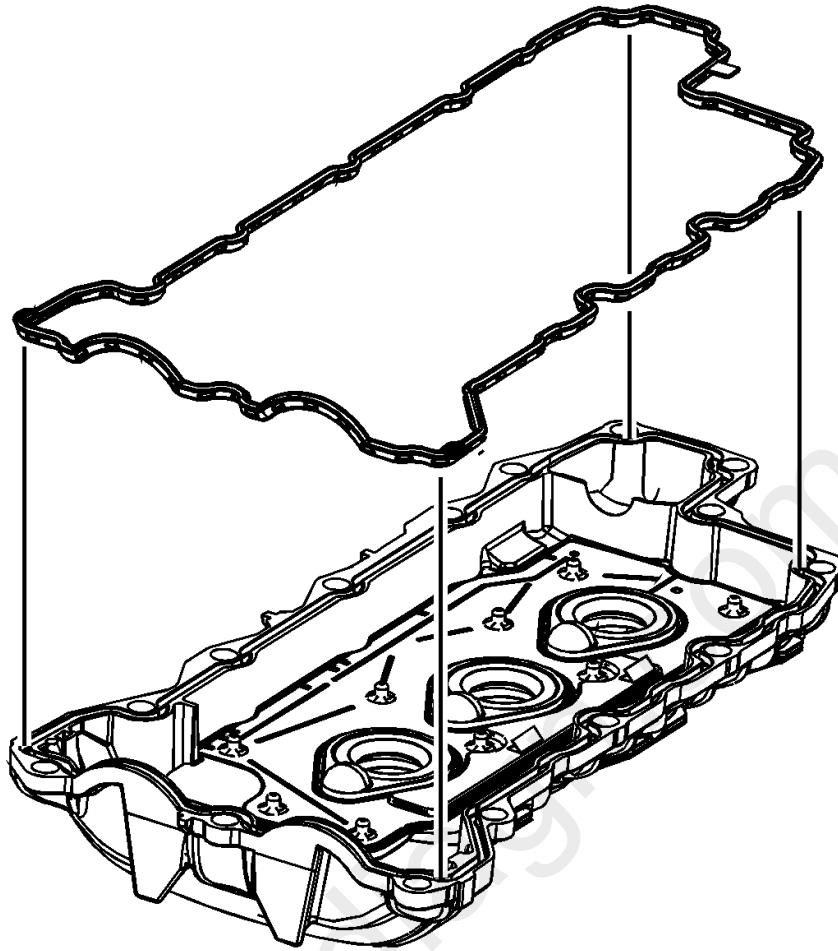


Fig. 411: View of Left Camshaft Cover Gasket Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW left camshaft cover gasket.

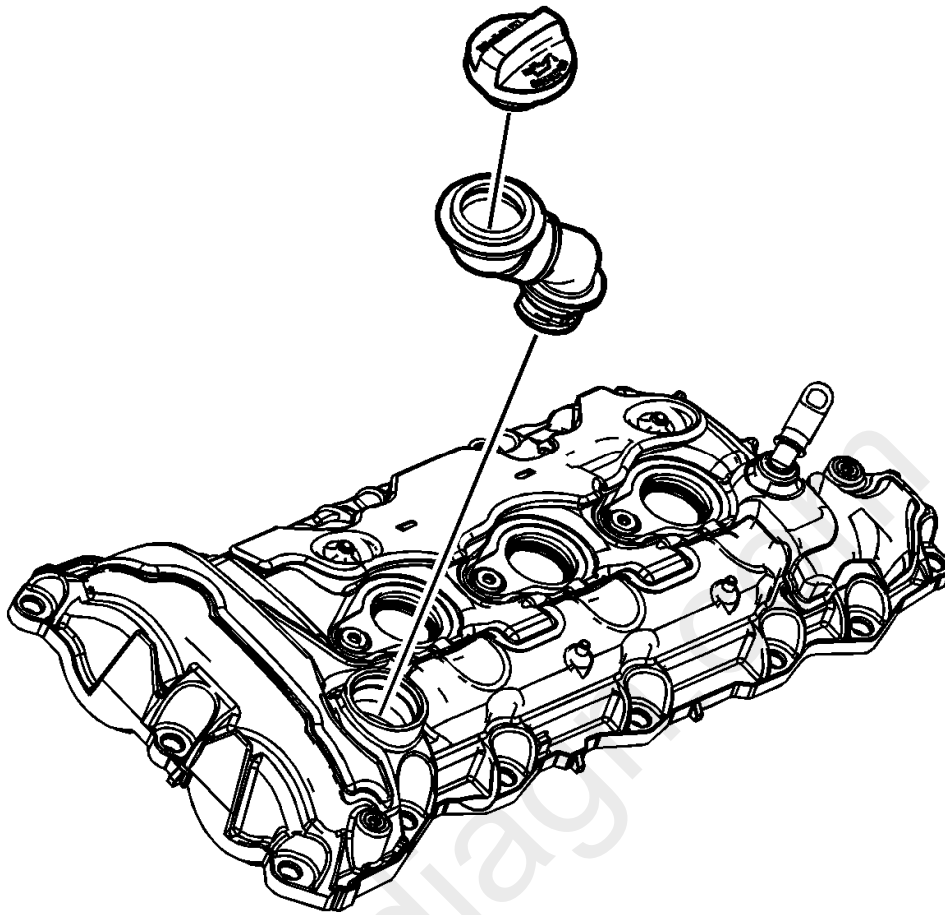


Fig. 412: View of Oil Filter Cap Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the oil fill cap.

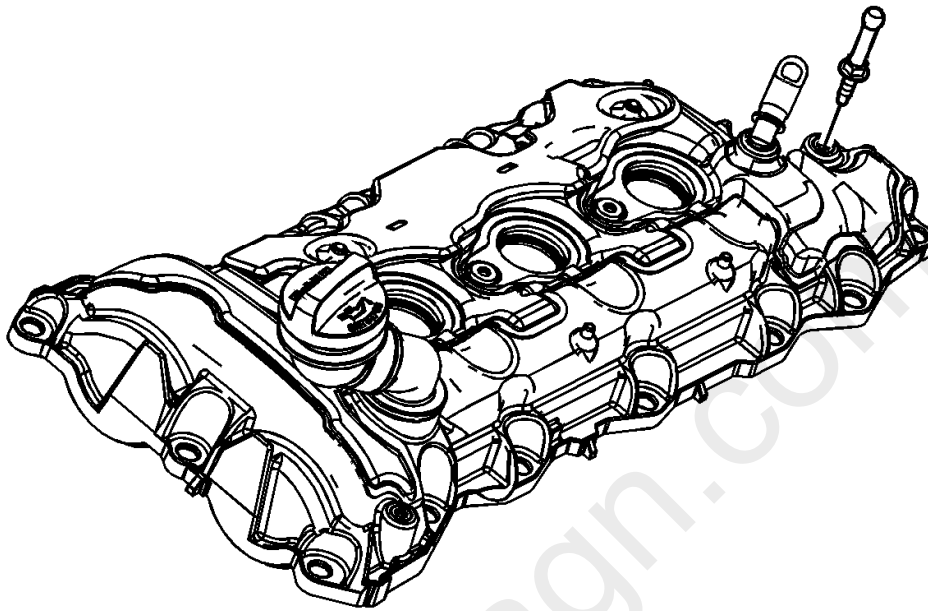


Fig. 413: View of Fuel Injector Sight Shield Cover Ballstud
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

4. Install the fuel injector sight shield cover ballstud and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

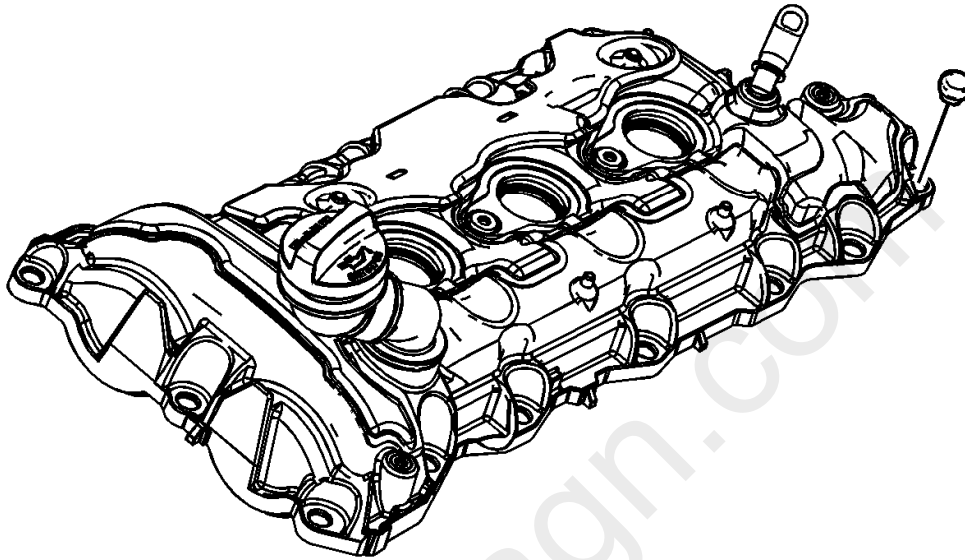


Fig. 414: View of Left Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The camshaft cover bolt grommet must be installed into the camshaft cover bolt hole before installing the camshaft cover bolt.

5. Install the NEW left camshaft cover bolt grommets.

Right Camshaft Cover

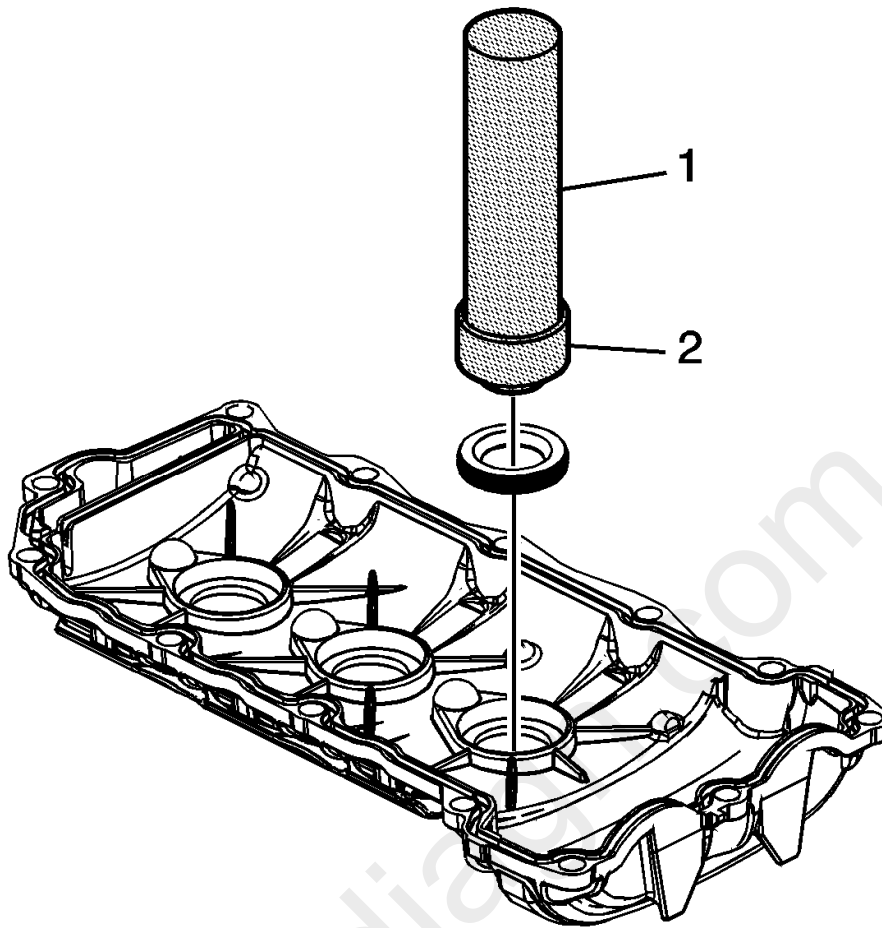


Fig. 415: Identifying Bearing and Seal Driver & Oil Seal Installer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW right spark plug shield tube coil seals using the **DT 5590** driver (1) and **J-25254-A** installer (2) .

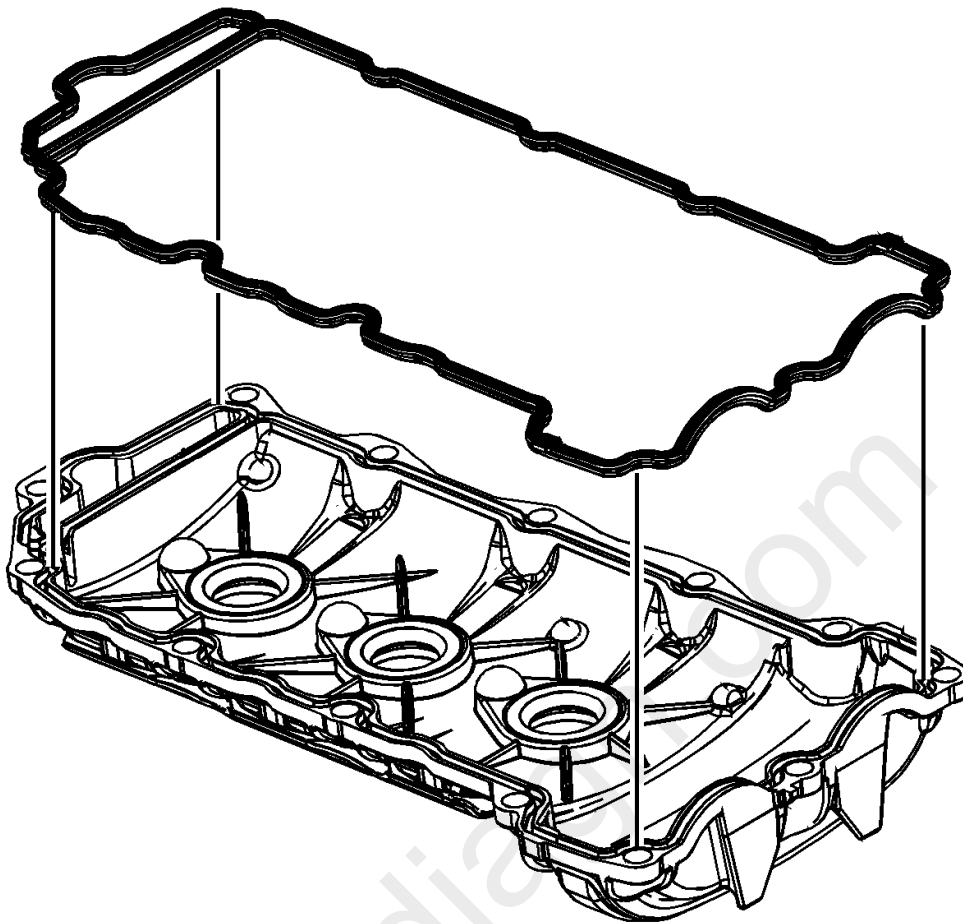


Fig. 416: View Of Right Camshaft Cover Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW right camshaft cover gasket.

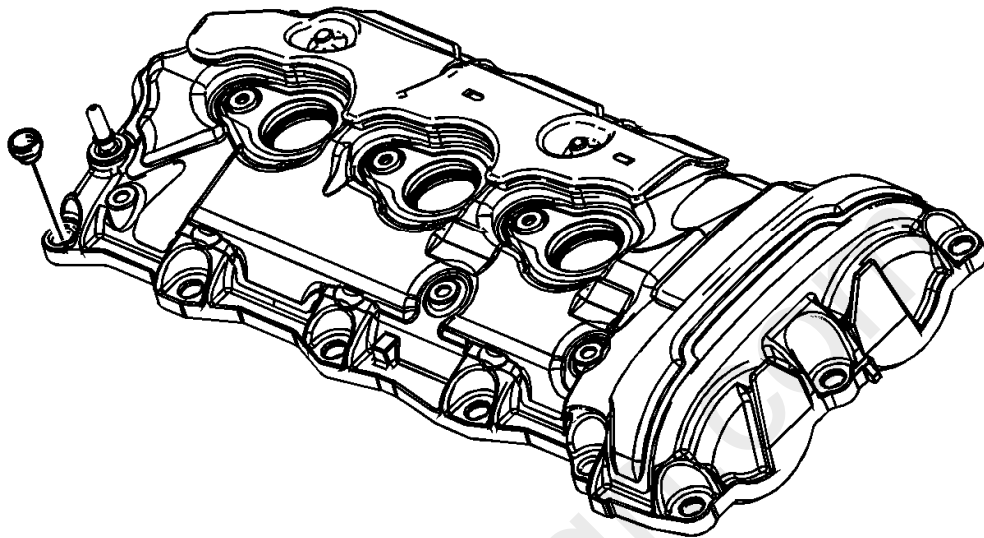


Fig. 417: View Of Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The camshaft cover bolt grommet must be installed into the camshaft cover bolt hole before installing the camshaft cover bolt.

3. Install the NEW right camshaft cover bolt grommets.

CAMSHAFT COVER ASSEMBLE (LF3)

Special Tools

- **DT 5590** Bearing and Seal Driver
- **J-25254-A** Oil Seal Installer

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Left Camshaft Cover

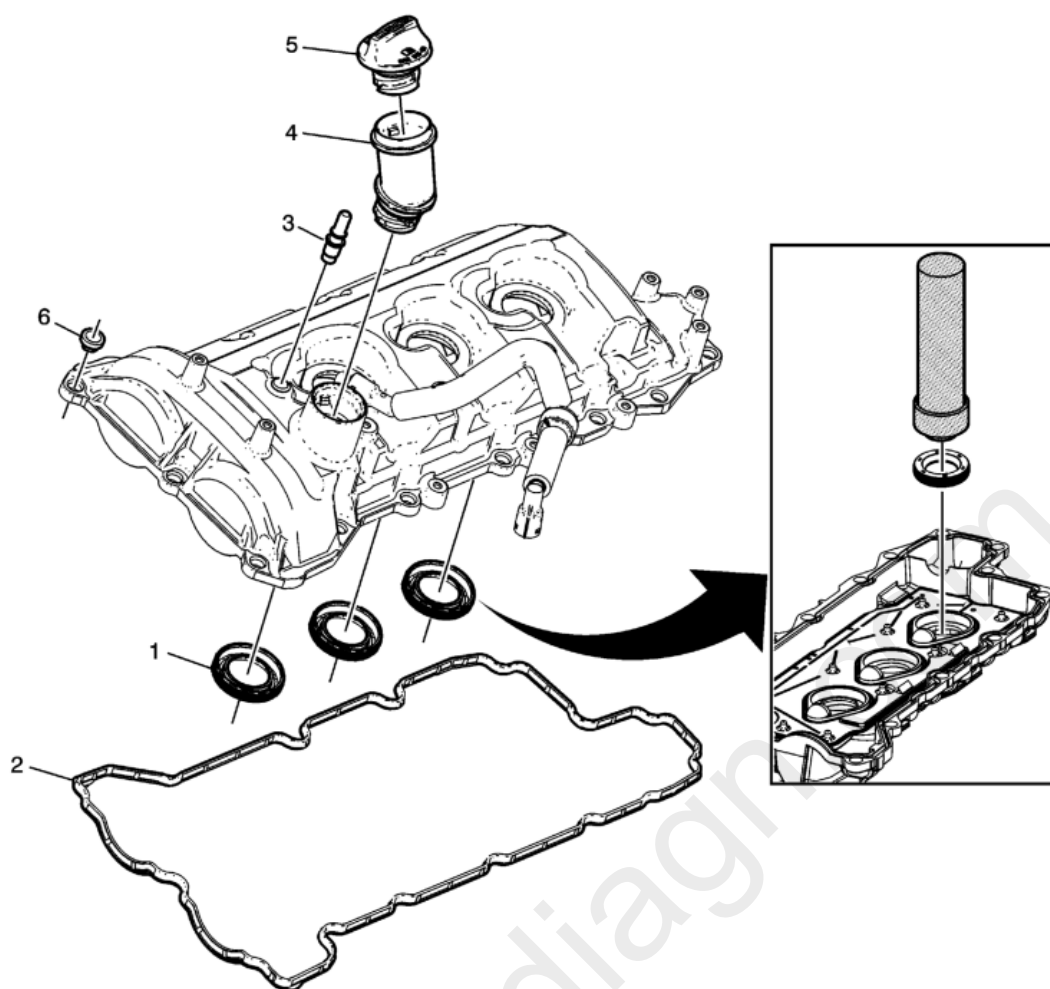


Fig. 418: Left Camshaft Cover
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

ERROR - table Title is missing for titlesource=author-entry

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals NOTE: Install NEW spark plug shield tube seals. DT 5590 driver J-25254-A installer
2	Left Camshaft Cover Gasket NOTE: Install NEW camshaft cover gasket .
3	PCV Fitting

4	Oil Fill Tube
5	Oil Fill Cap
5	Left Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
	NOTE: Install NEW Grommets.

Right Camshaft Cover

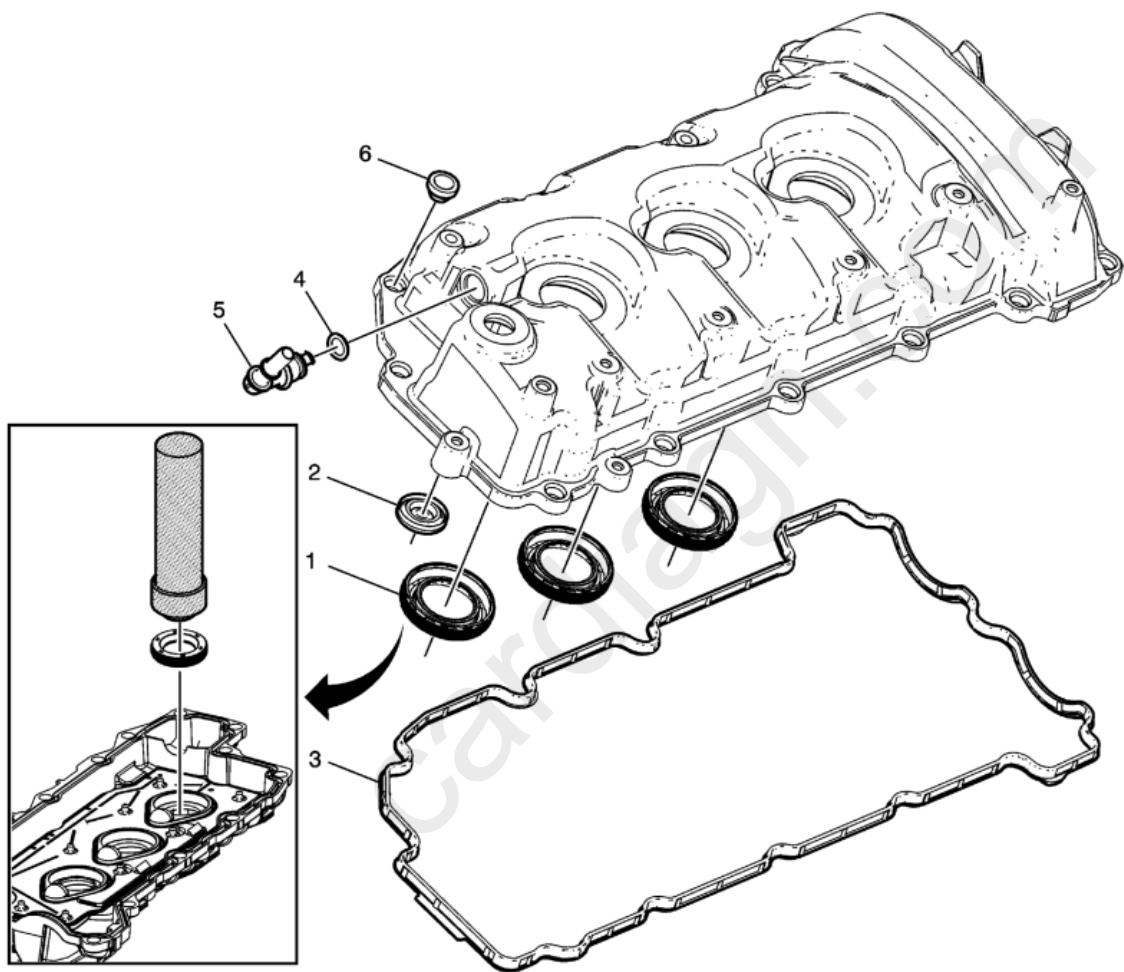


Fig. 419: Right Camshaft Cover
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

ERROR - table Title is missing for titlesource=author-entry

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals NOTE: Install NEW spark plug shield tube seals.

	DT 5590 driver J-25254-A installer
2	Vacuum Pump Seal NOTE: Install NEW Vacuum Pump Seal.
3	Right Camshaft Cover Gasket NOTE: Install NEW camshaft cover gasket .
4	PCV Fitting Seal
5	PCV Fitting
6	Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets NOTE: Install NEW Grommets.

INTAKE MANIFOLD DISASSEMBLE (LF3)

Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Removal

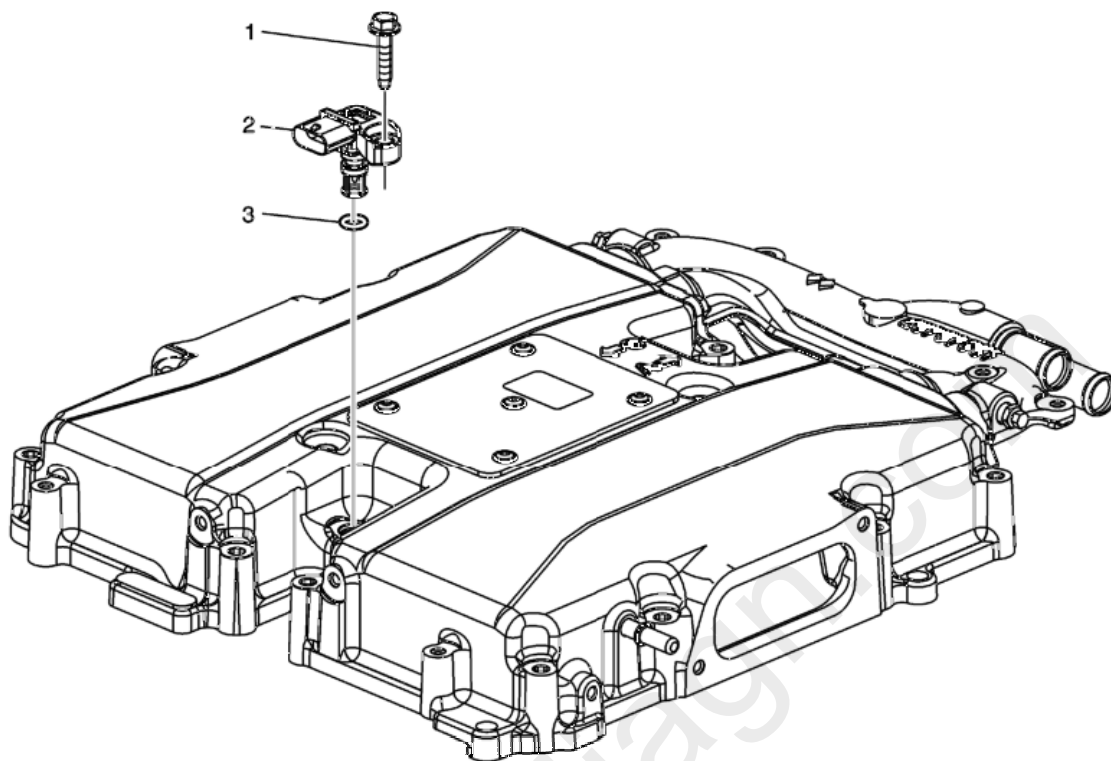


Fig. 420: Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Bolt
2	Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor
3	Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Seal
	NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

Supercharger Water Manifold Removal

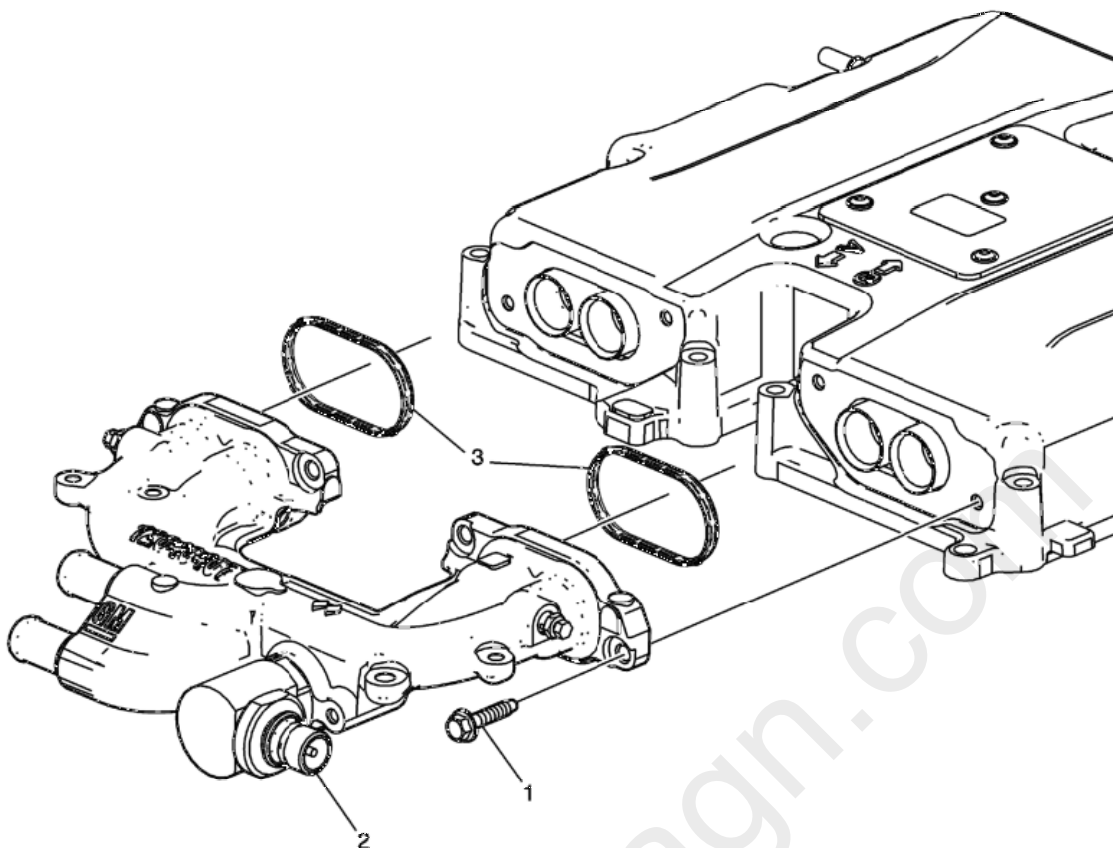


Fig. 421: Supercharger Water Manifold
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Supercharger Water Manifold Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Supercharger Water Manifold Bolts
2	Supercharger Water Manifold
3	Supercharger Water Manifold Seals NOTE: Discard the seals, they are not reusable.

Charge Air Cooler Assembly Removal

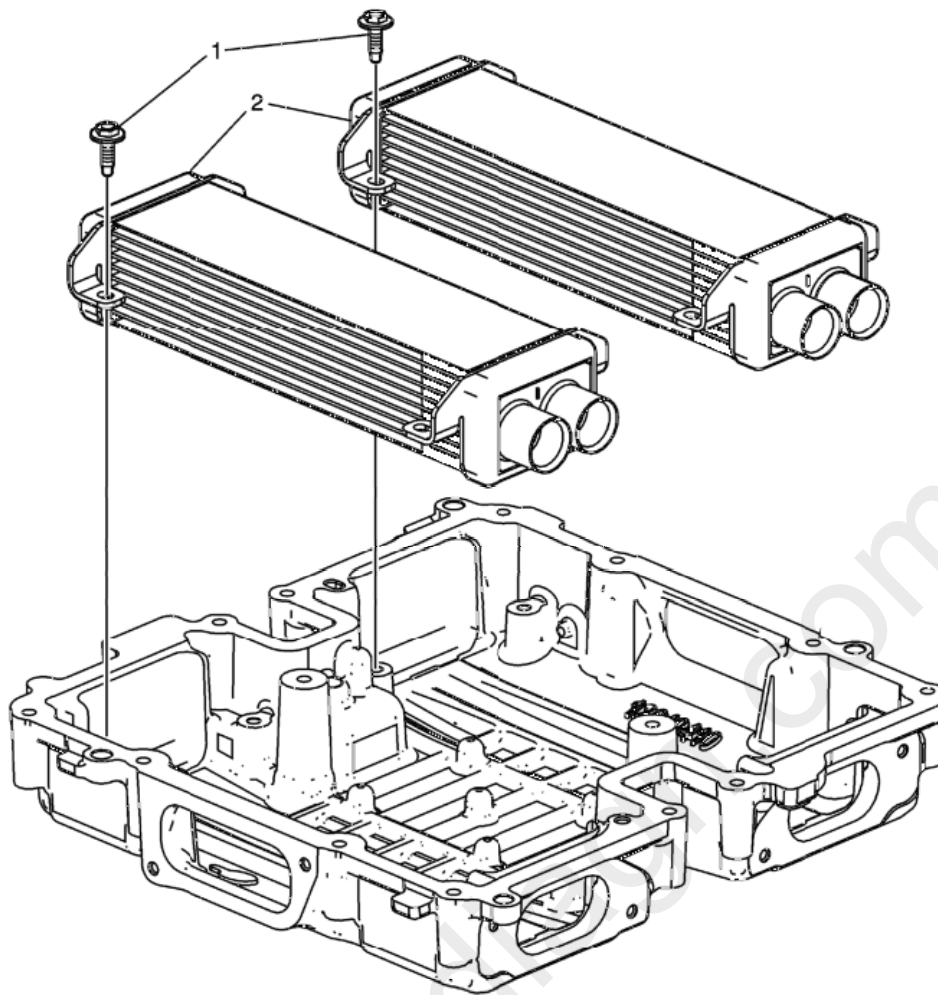


Fig. 422: Charge Air Cooler Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charge Air Cooler Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Assembly Bolts
2	Charge Air Cooler Assembly

Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor Removal

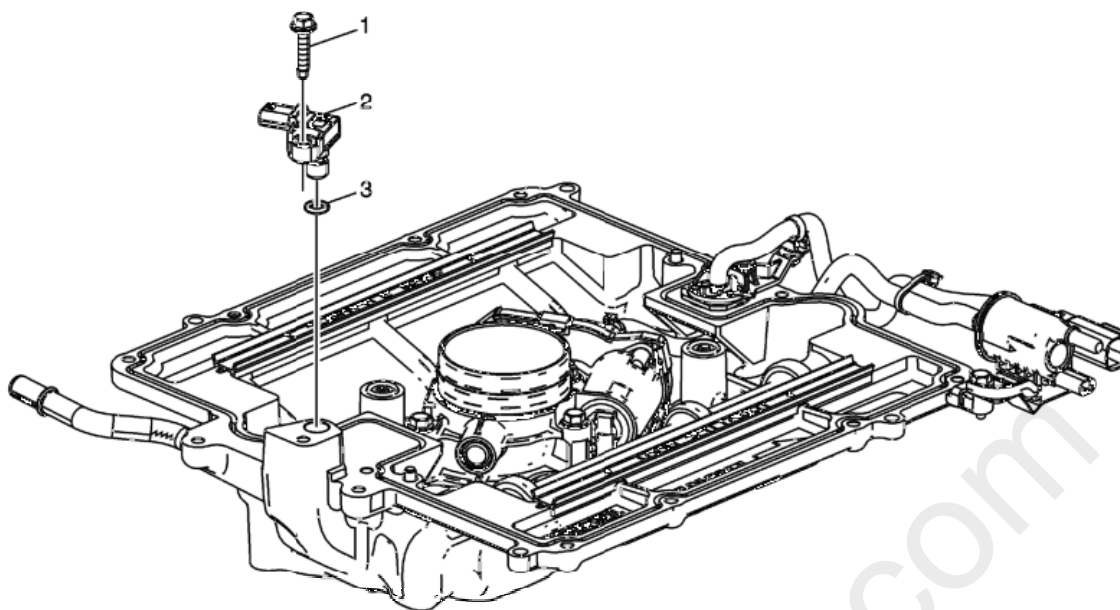


Fig. 423: Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (MAP) Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	MAP Sensor Bolt
2	MAP Sensor
3	MAP Sensor Seal
	NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Removal

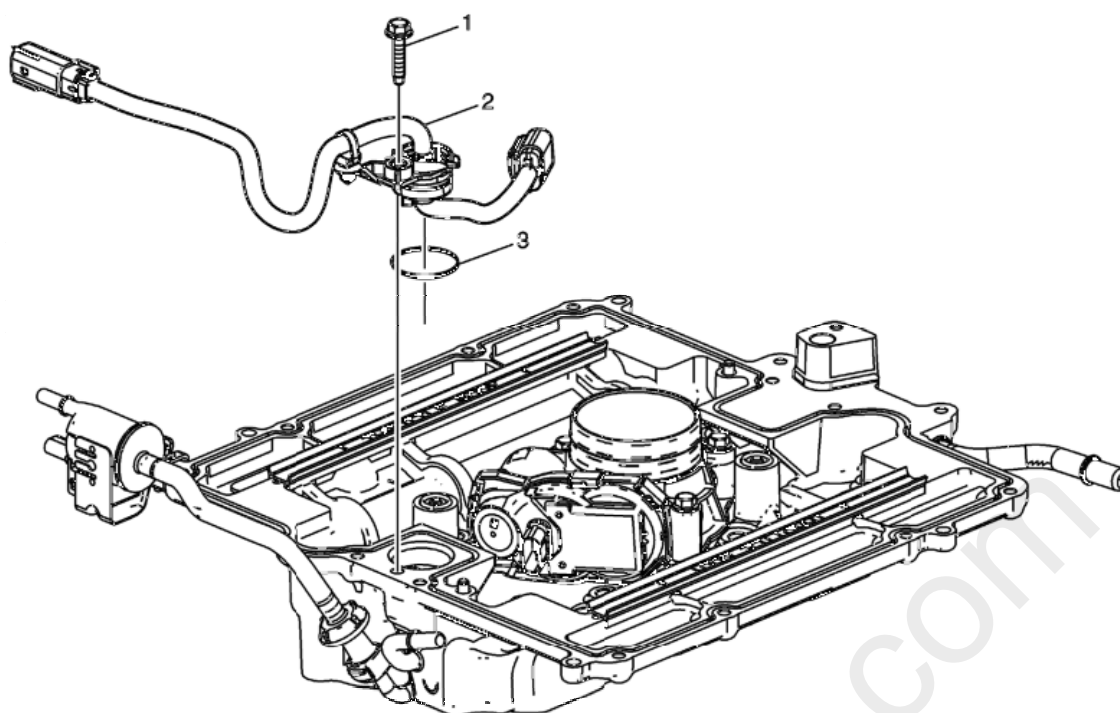


Fig. 424: Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
2	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Bolt
3	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly

(EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly Installation

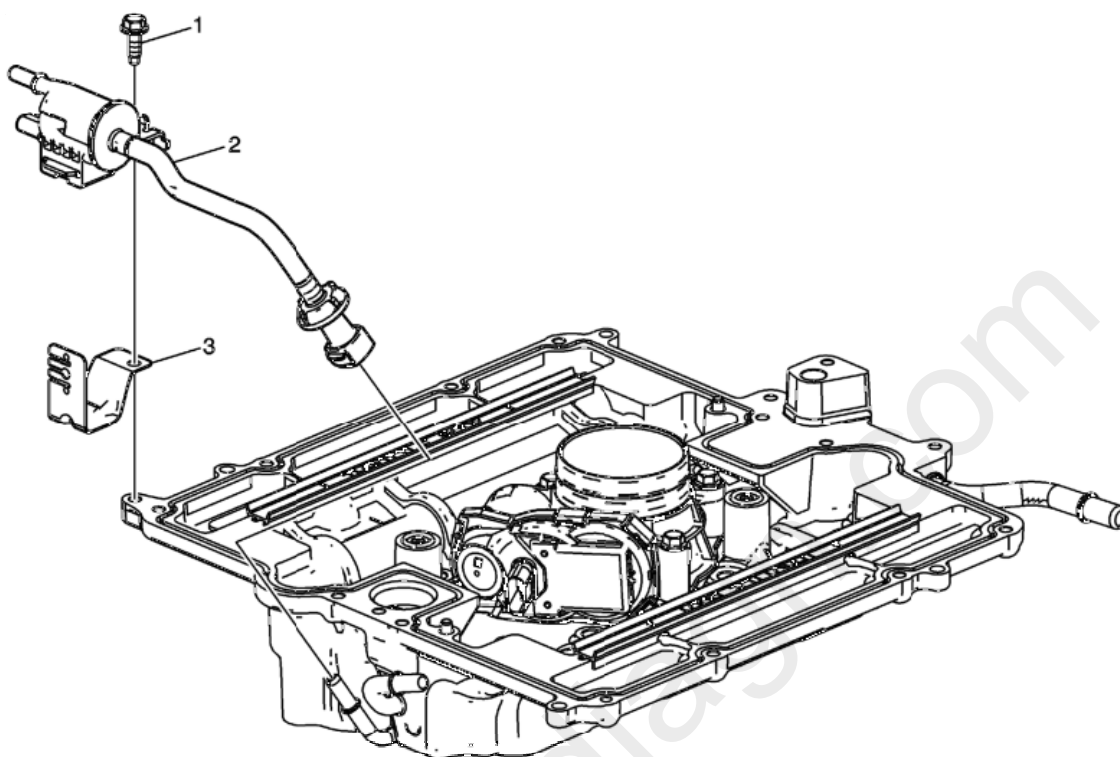


Fig. 425: (EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

(EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	EVAP Assembly Bolt
2	EVAP Assembly
3	Throttle Actuator Wire Bracket

Charger Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulators Removal

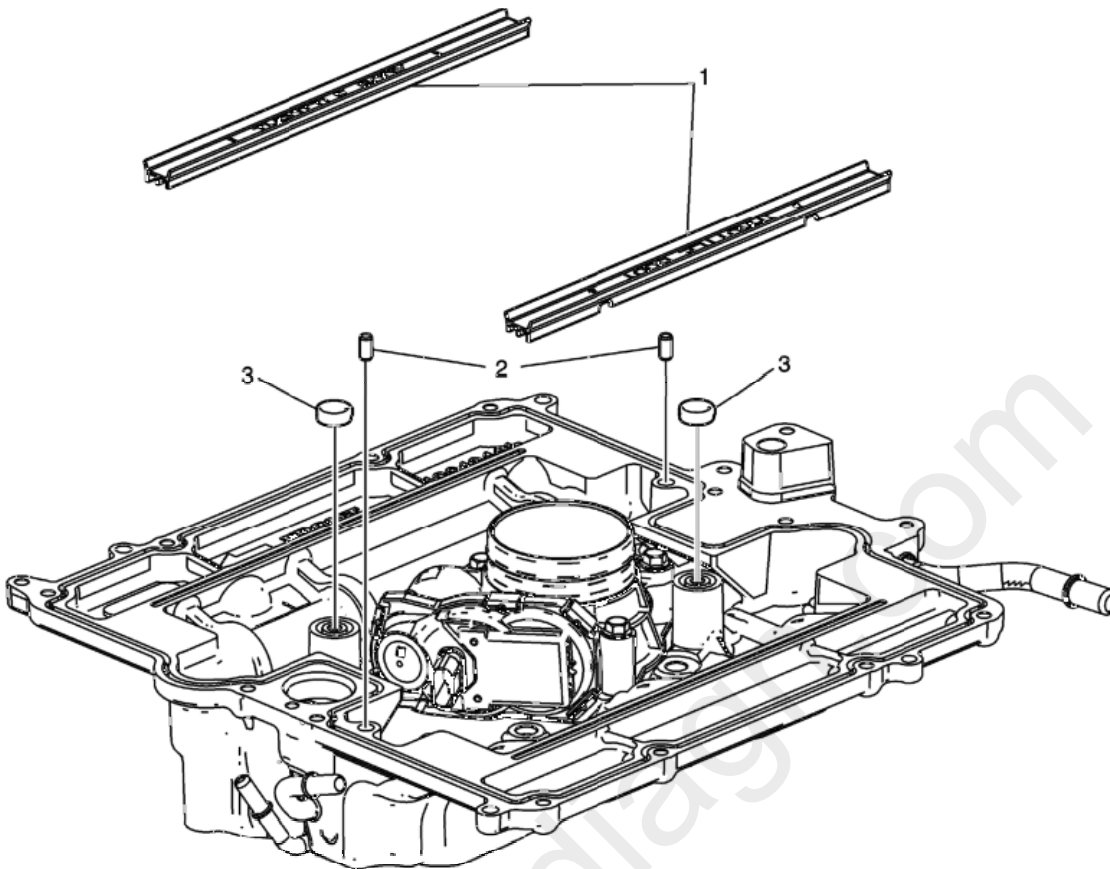


Fig. 426: Charger Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulators
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charger Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulators Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Lower Insulator
2	Dowel Pins
3	Charger Air Cooler Cover Seals
	NOTE: Discard the seals, they are not reusable.

Throttle Body Assembly Removal

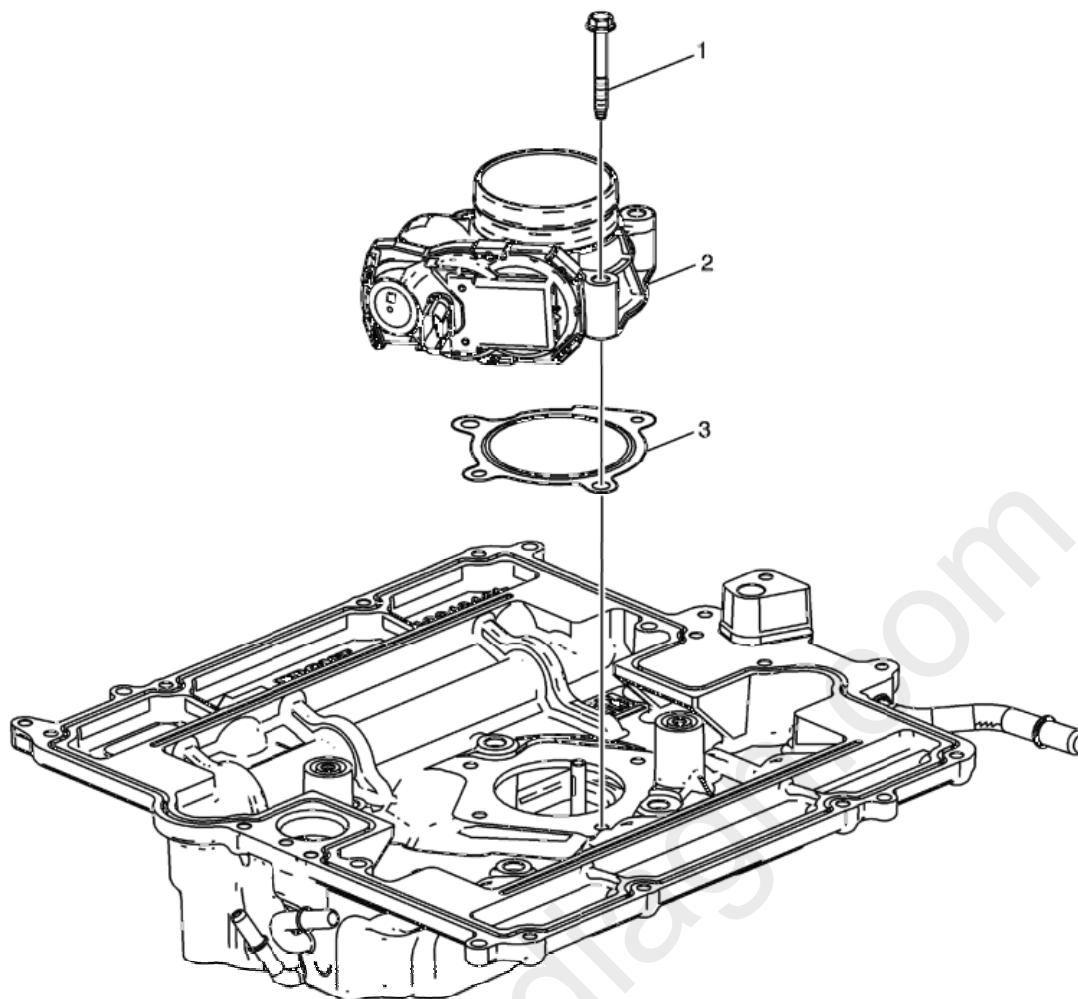


Fig. 427: Throttle Body Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Throttle Body Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Body Bolt
2	Throttle Body Assembly
3	Throttle Body Gasket
	NOTE: Discard the gasket, it is not reusable.

INTAKE MANIFOLD DISASSEMBLE (LFX)

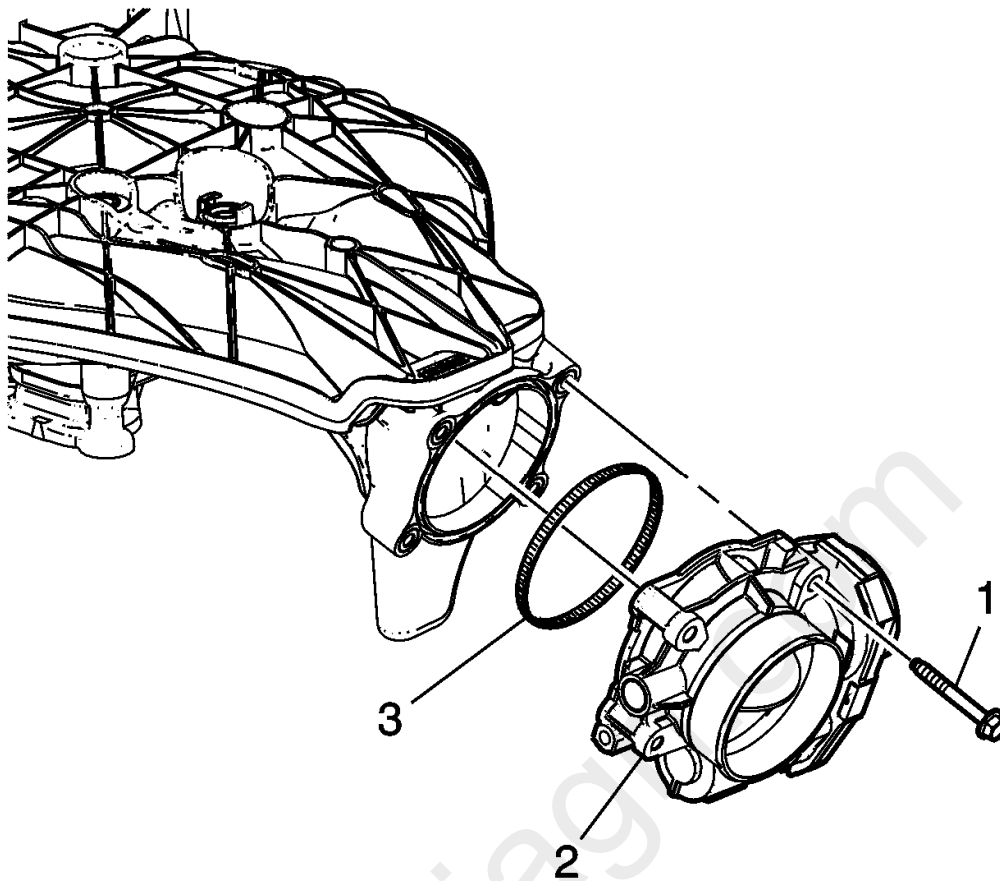


Fig. 428: Identifying Throttle Body Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the throttle body bolts (1).
2. Remove the throttle body (2).
3. Remove and discard the throttle body seal (3).

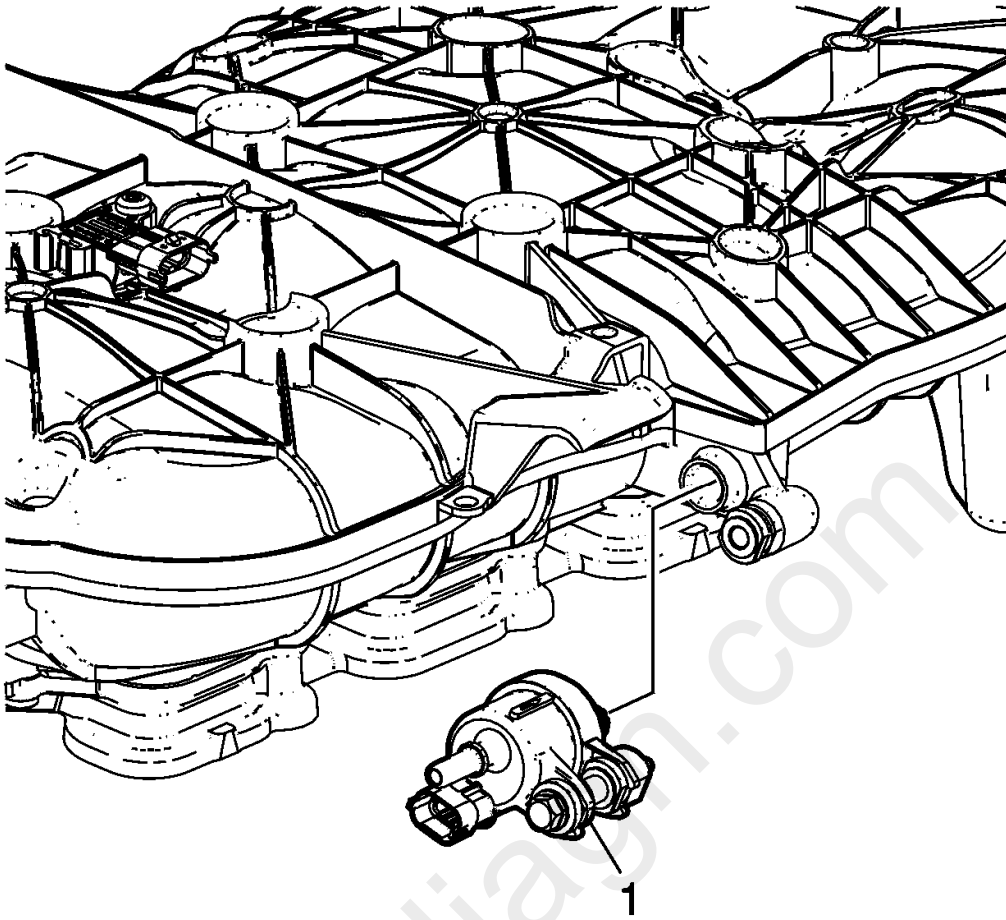


Fig. 429: Identifying EVAP Solenoid
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Loosen the evaporative (EVAP) solenoid bolt.
5. Remove the EVAP solenoid (1).

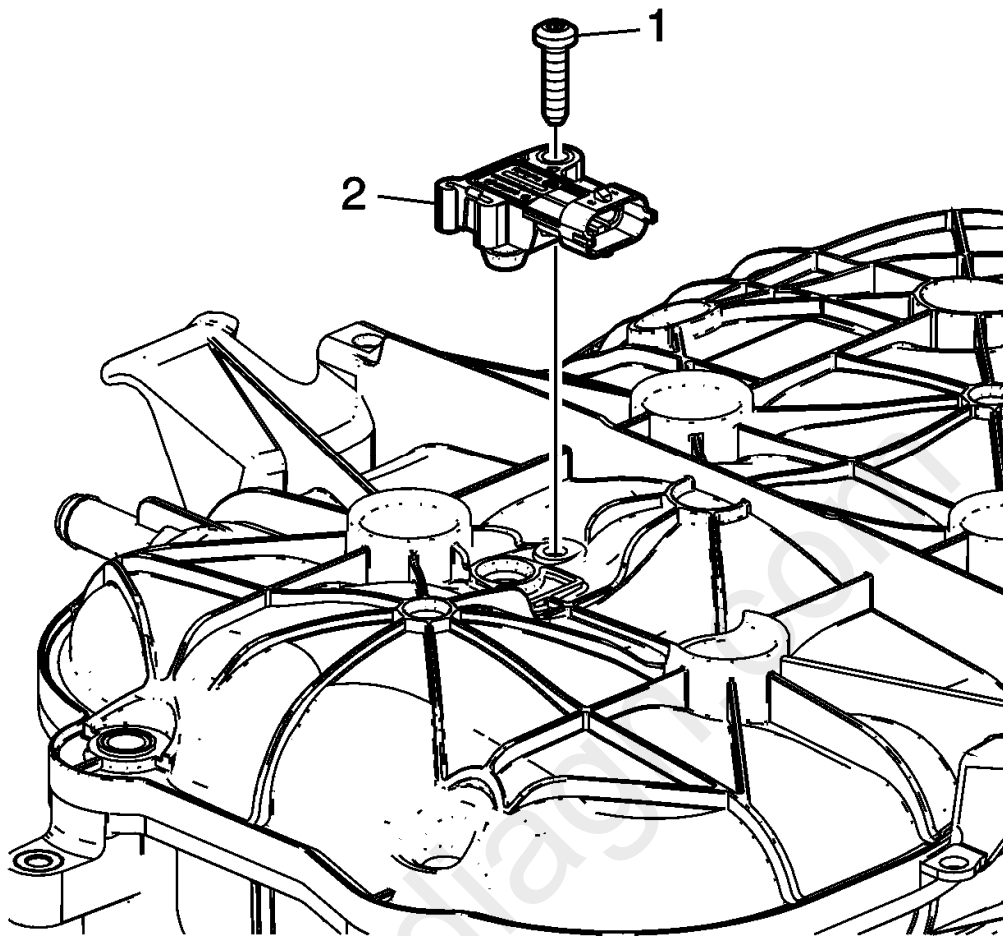


Fig. 430: MAP Sensor & Retaining Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Remove the manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor bolt (1).
7. Remove the MAP sensor (2).

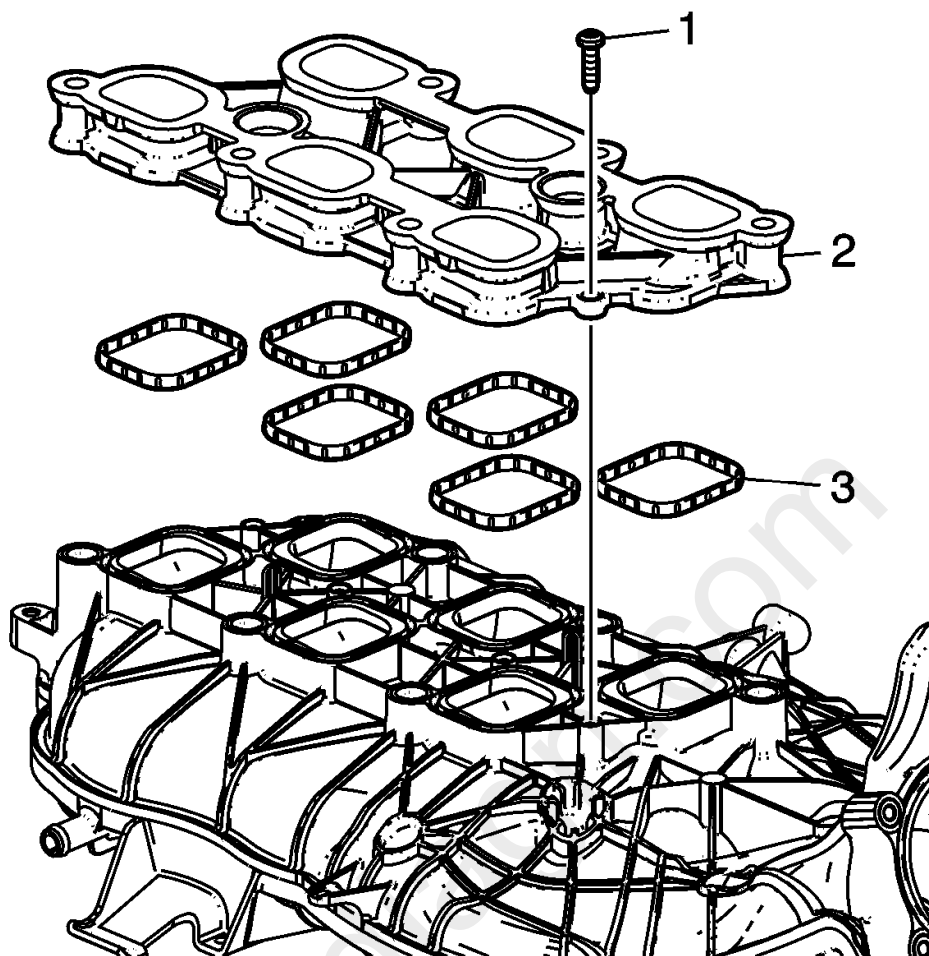


Fig. 431: Lower Intake Manifold, Bolts & Gaskets
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the lower intake manifold bolts (1) and lower intake manifold (2).
9. Remove and discard the lower intake manifold gaskets (3).

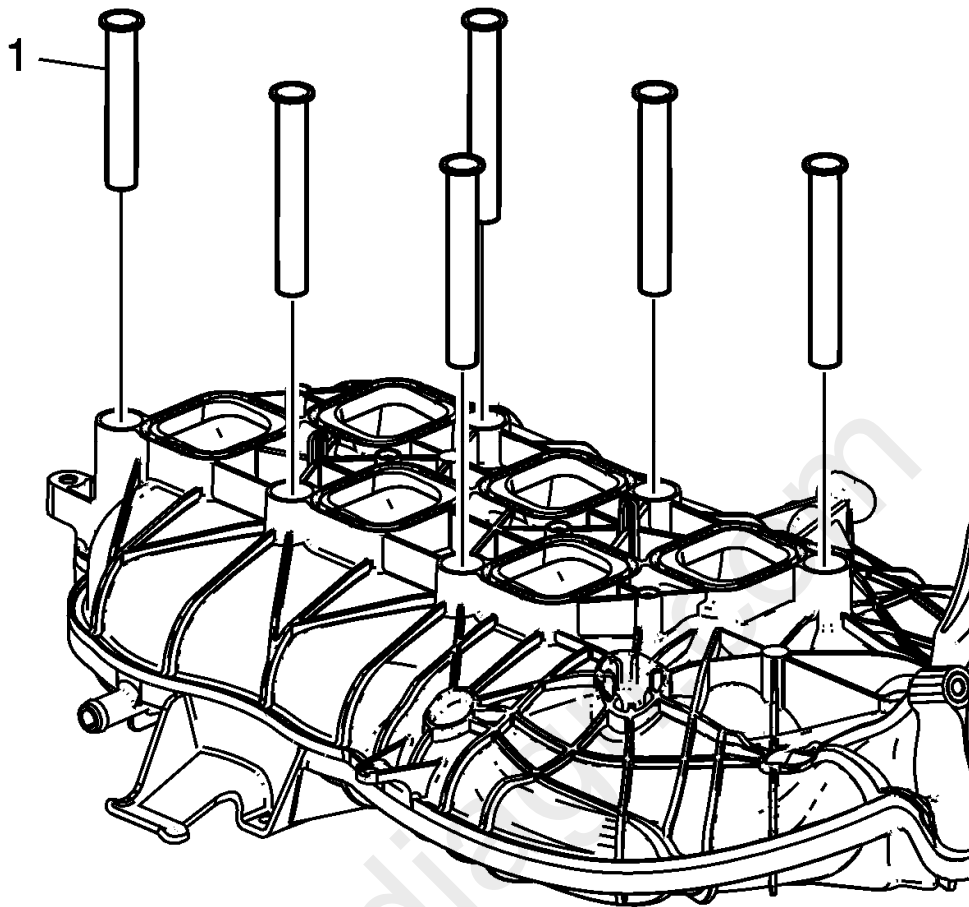


Fig. 432: Plastic Compression Limiters
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove and discard the plastic compression limiters (1).

INTAKE MANIFOLD CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LF3)

Intake Manifold Cleaning Procedure

1. Remove any remaining gasket and/or gasket material from the following:
 - Throttle body
 - Intake manifold
2. Clean the following intake manifold areas in solvent.
 - Intake manifold gasket sealing areas
 - Intake manifold passages
 - Brake booster hose passage
 - Evaporative emission (EVAP) solenoid passage

- Positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) vacuum hose passages

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

3. Dry the intake manifold and throttle body with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

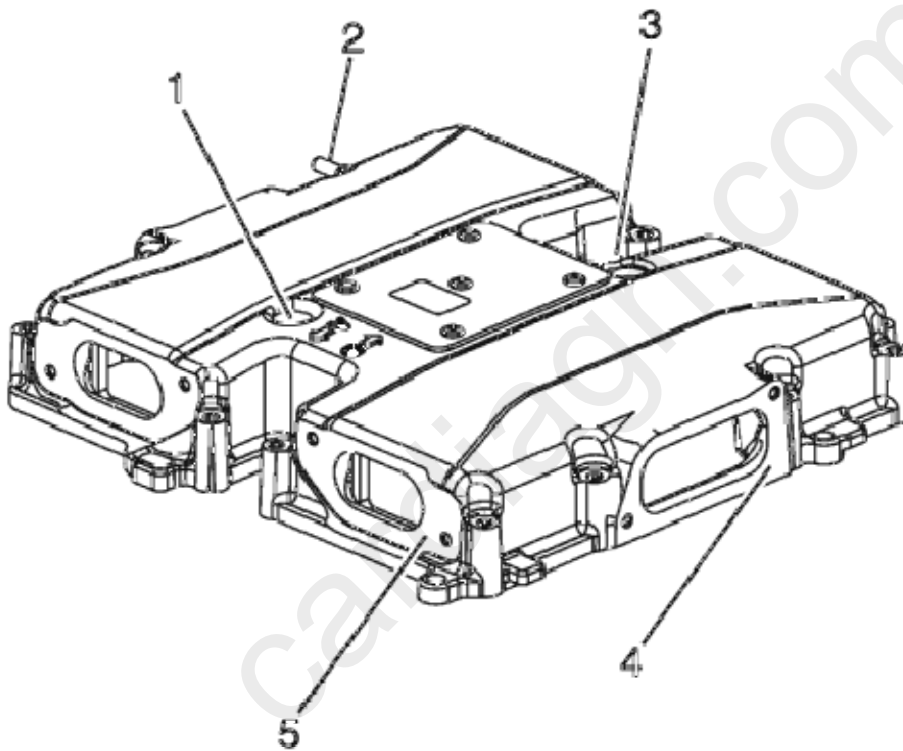


Fig. 433: Charge Air Cooler Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the charge air cooler for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the charge air cooler bolt holes (1)
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the intake manifold purge fitting (2)
 - Damage to the Intake air pressure and temperature sensor holes (3)
 - Damage to the charge air cooler inlet air tube sealing surface (4)
 - Damage to the turbocharger water manifold sealing surface (5)

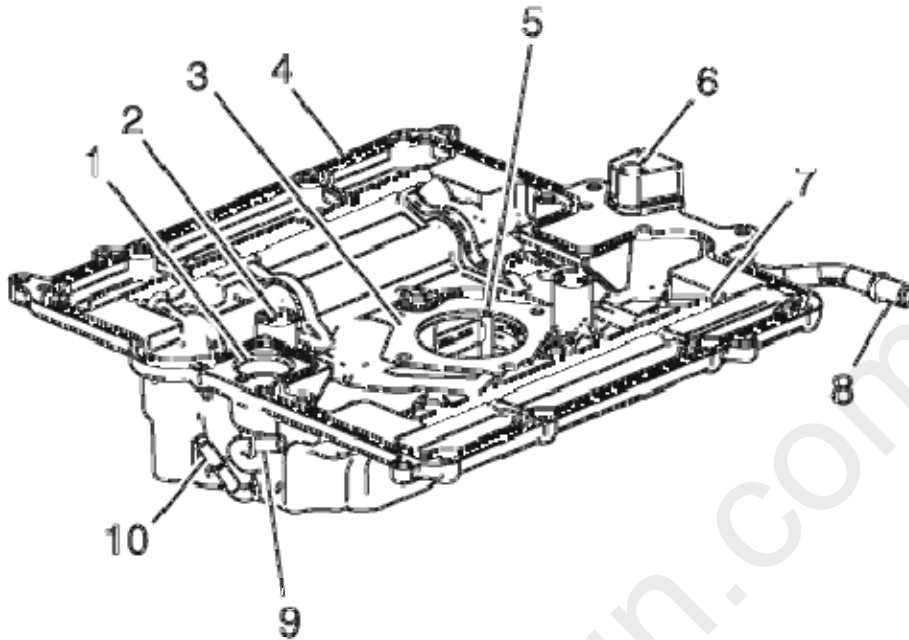


Fig. 434: Lower Intake Manifold Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the lower intake manifold for the following conditions:
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the throttle actuator wire assembly hole (1)
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the charge air cooler cover seal bosses (2)
 - Damage to the throttle body sealing surface (3)
 - Gouges or damage to the intake manifold sealing surfaces (4)
 - Damage to the intake manifold tube (5)
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the MAP sensor hole (6)
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the charge air cooler lower insulators (7)
 - Damage to the intake manifold vacuum fitting (8)
 - Damage to the PCV tube fitting (9)
 - Damage to the intake manifold vacuum fitting (10)
3. Inspect the lower intake manifold sealing surface (4) for warpage.
 1. Locate a straight edge across the lower intake manifold sealing surface.
 2. Insert a feeler gauge between the lower intake manifold and the straight edge. An lower intake manifold with warpage in excess of 0.50 mm (0.020 in) must be replaced.

4. Repair or replace the intake manifold as necessary.

INTAKE MANIFOLD CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX)

Upper Intake Manifold Cleaning Procedure

1. Remove any remaining gasket and/or gasket material from the following:
 - Throttle body
 - Intake manifold
2. Clean the following intake manifold areas in solvent.
 - Intake manifold gasket sealing areas
 - Intake manifold passages
 - Brake booster hose passage
 - Evaporative emission (EVAP) solenoid passage
 - Positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) vacuum hose passages

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

3. Dry the upper intake manifold and throttle body with compressed air.

Inspection Procedure

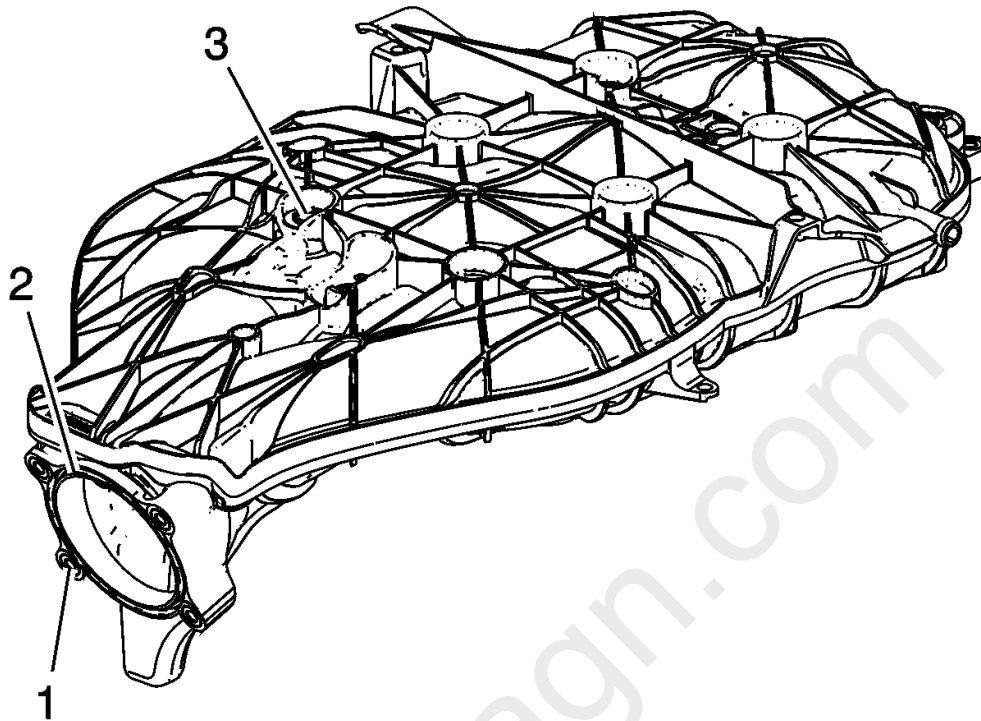


Fig. 435: Upper Intake Manifold

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the upper intake manifold for the following conditions:
 - Damage to the throttle body bolt holes (1)
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the PCV system hose ports (3)
 - Damage to the gasket sealing surface for the throttle body (2)

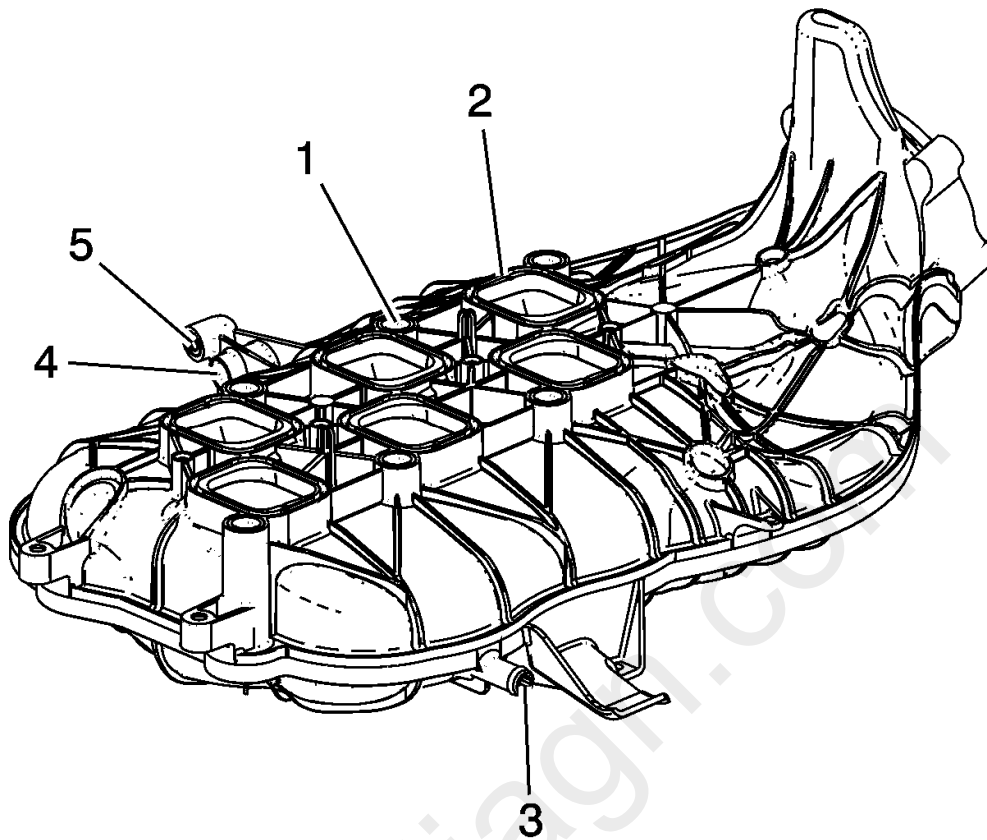


Fig. 436: Upper Intake Manifold Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Inspect the upper intake manifold for the following conditions:
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the brake vacuum booster hose port (3)
 - Damage to the intake manifold bolt bosses (1)
 - Damage to the EVAP purge solenoid mounting boss (5)
 - Damage, debris or restrictions to the EVAP purge solenoid port (4)
 - Gouges or damage to the intake manifold sealing surfaces (2)

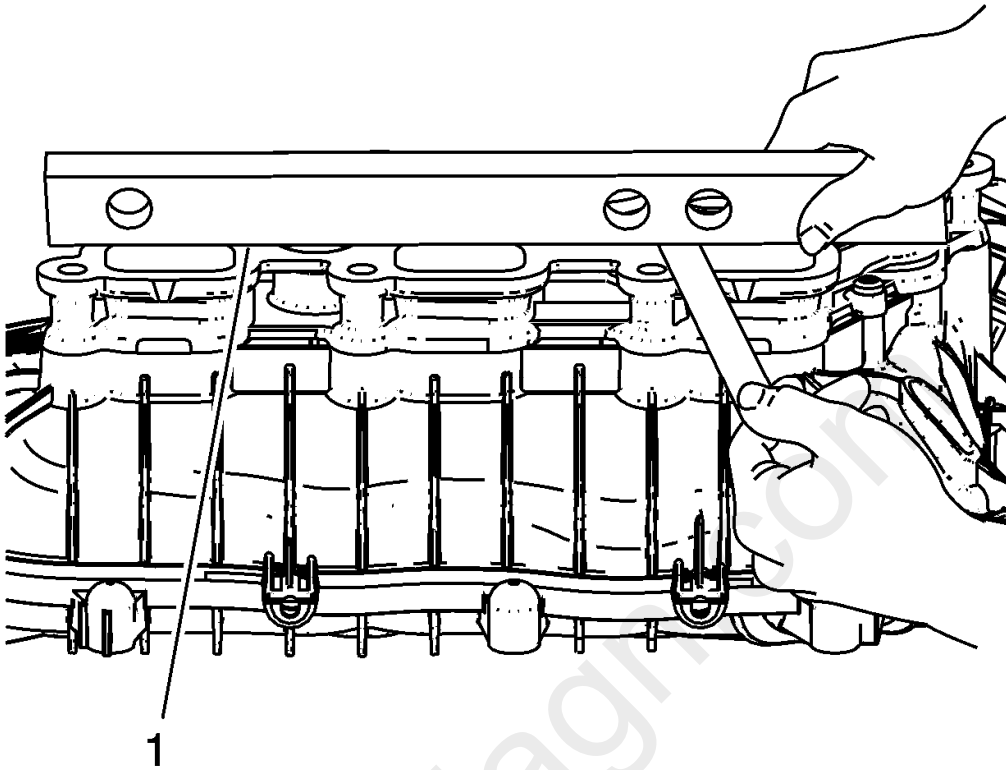


Fig. 437: Inspecting Intake Manifold Sealing Surface
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Inspect the upper intake manifold sealing surface (1) for warpage.
 1. Locate a straight edge across the intake manifold sealing surface.
 2. Insert a feeler gauge between the upper intake manifold and the straight edge. An intake manifold with warpage in excess of 0.50 mm (0.020 in) must be replaced.
4. Repair or replace the upper intake manifold as necessary.

INTAKE MANIFOLD ASSEMBLE (LF3)

Throttle Body Assembly Installation

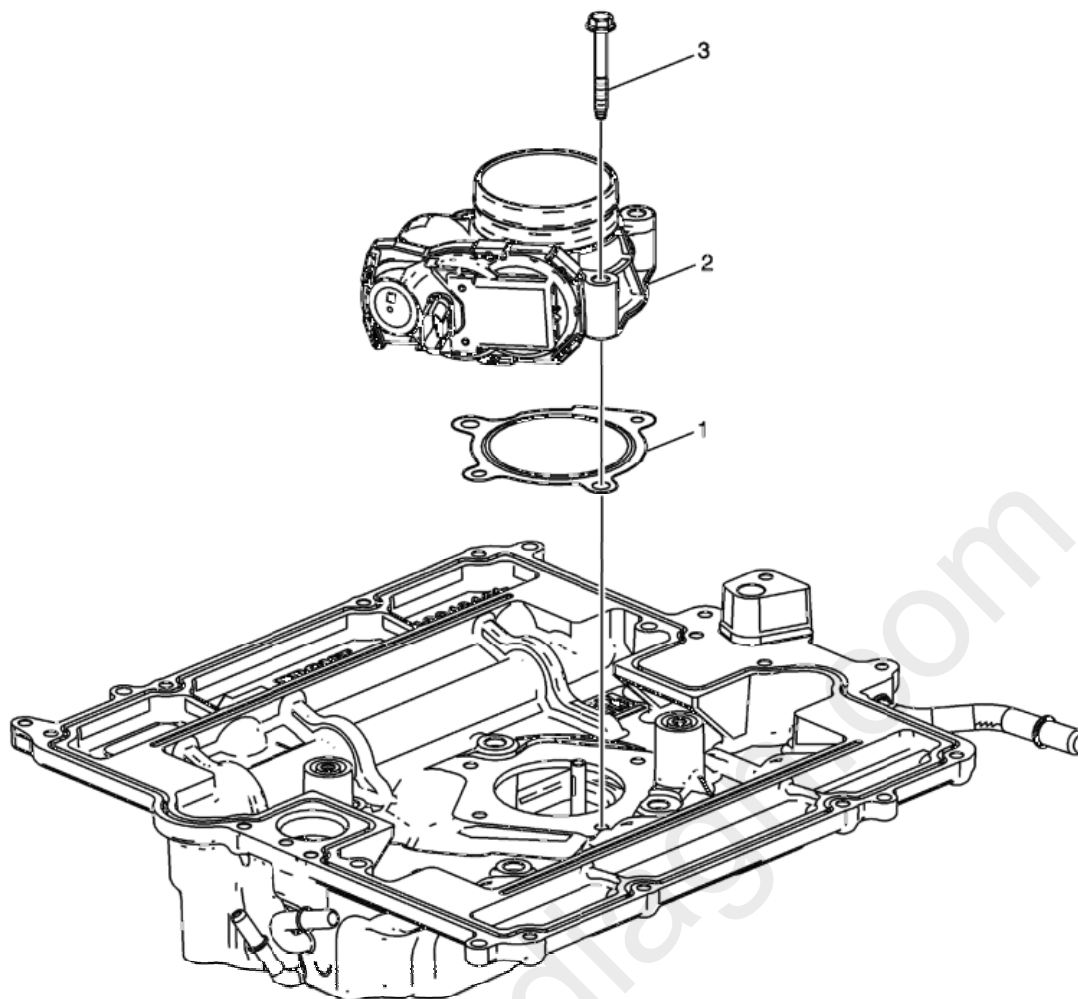


Fig. 438: Throttle Body Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Throttle Body Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Body Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket.
2	Throttle Body Assembly
3	Throttle Body Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Charge Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulator Installation

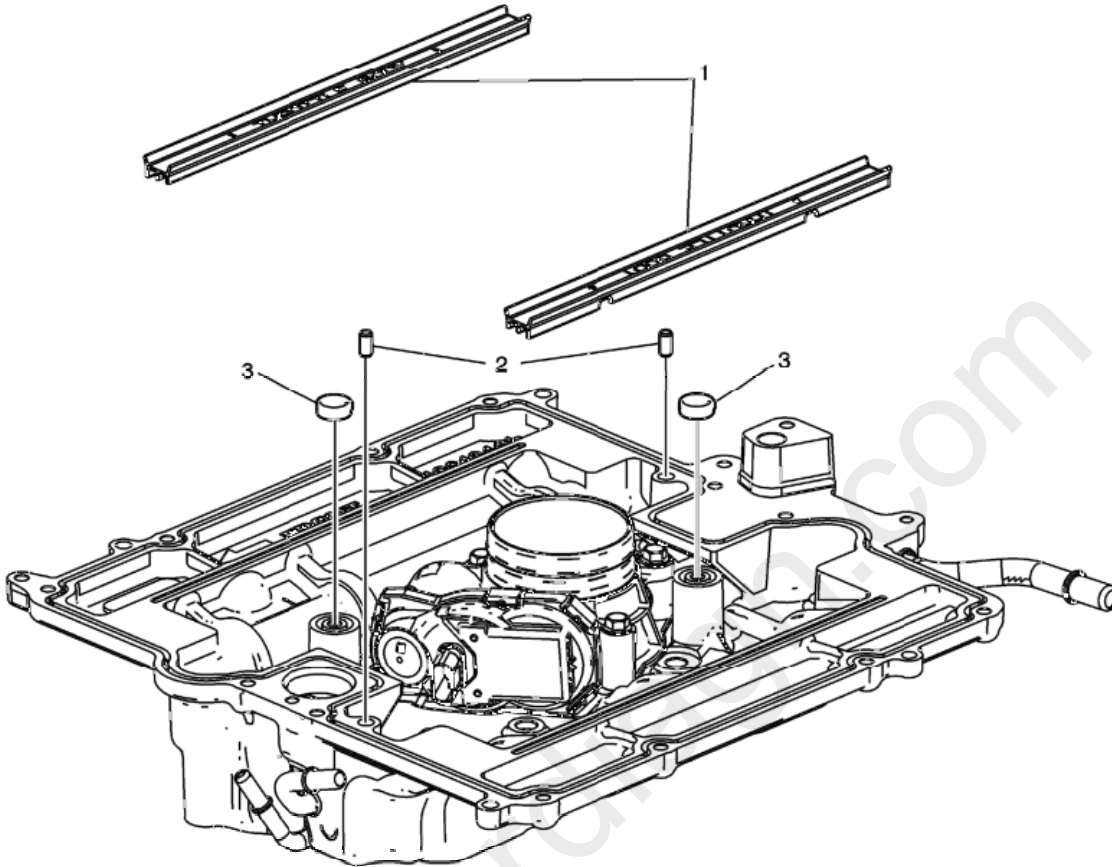


Fig. 439: Charge Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charge Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulator Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Lower Insulator
2	Dowel Pins
3	Charge Air Cooler Cover Seal NOTE: Install NEW seals.

(EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly Installation

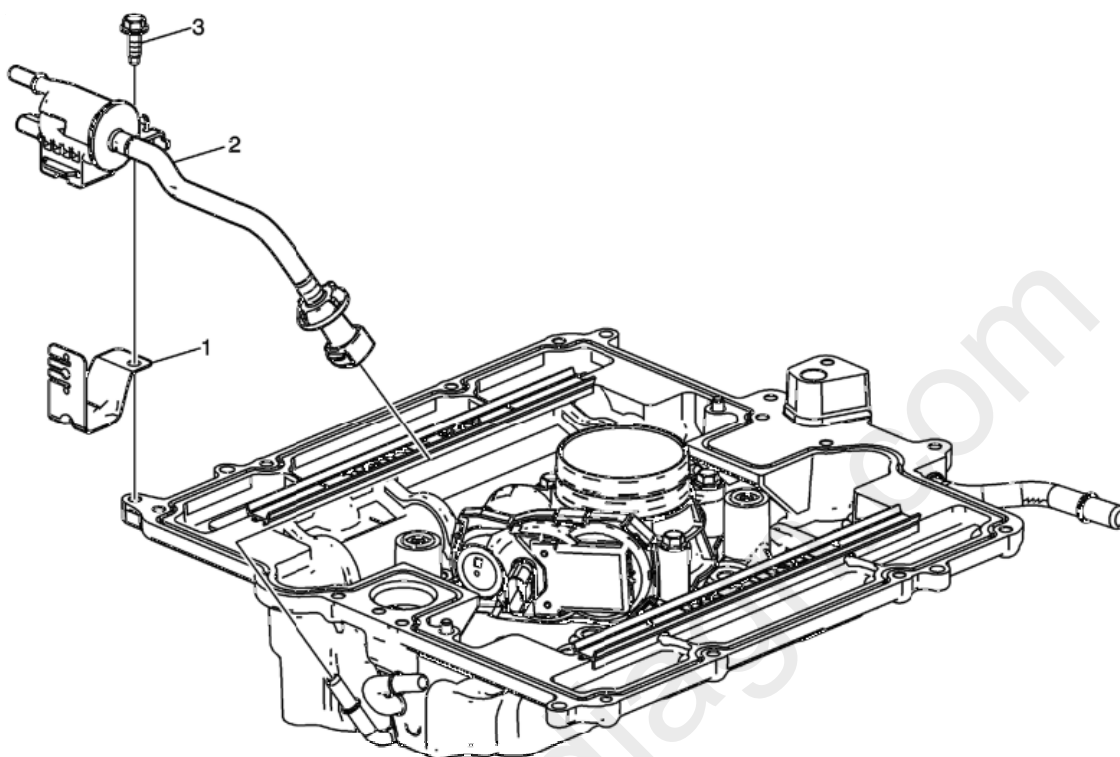


Fig. 440: (EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

(EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Actuator Wire Bracket
2	EVAP Assembly
3	EVAP Assembly Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Installation

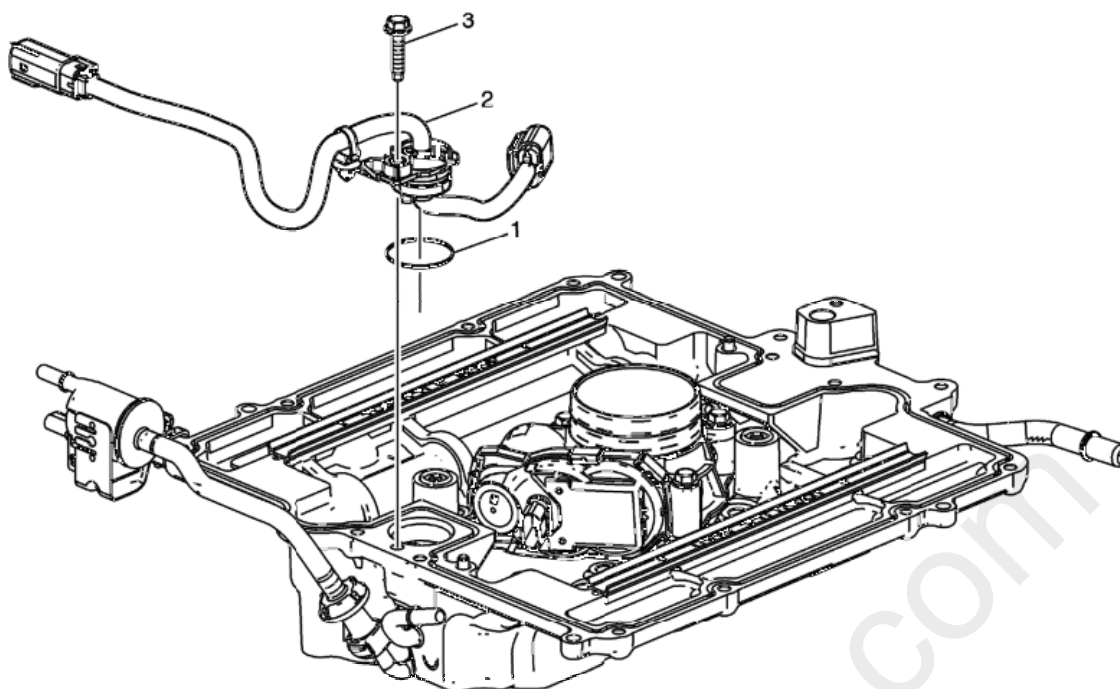


Fig. 441: Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
2	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly
3	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor Installation

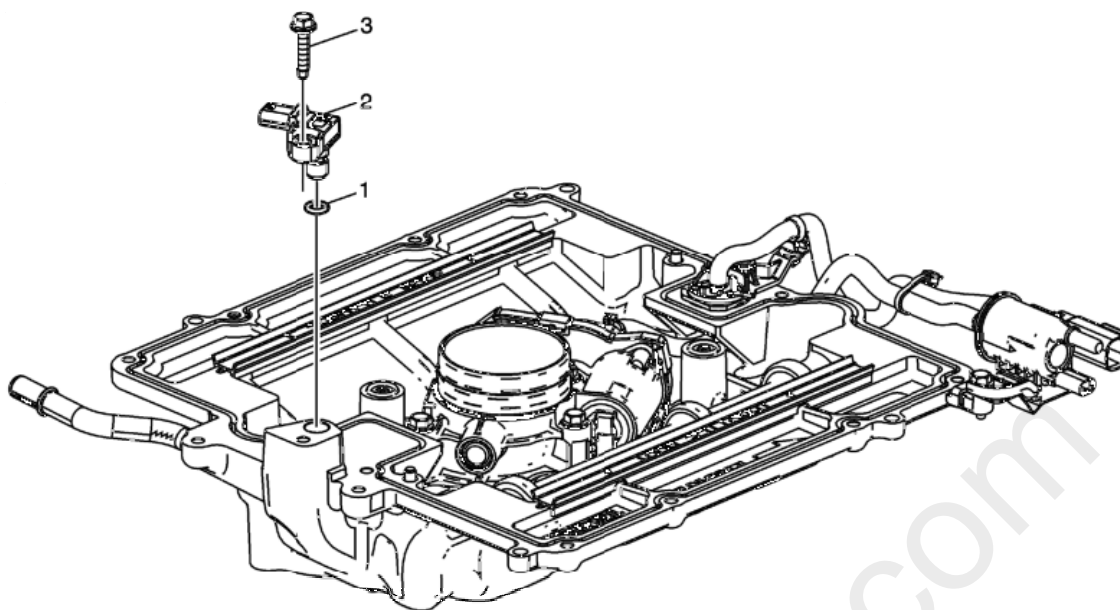


Fig. 442: Manifold Absolute Pressure (MAP) Sensor
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (MAP) Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	MAP Sensor Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
2	MAP Sensor
3	MAP Sensor Bolt Tighten 4 (35 lb in)

Charge Air Cooler Assembly Installation

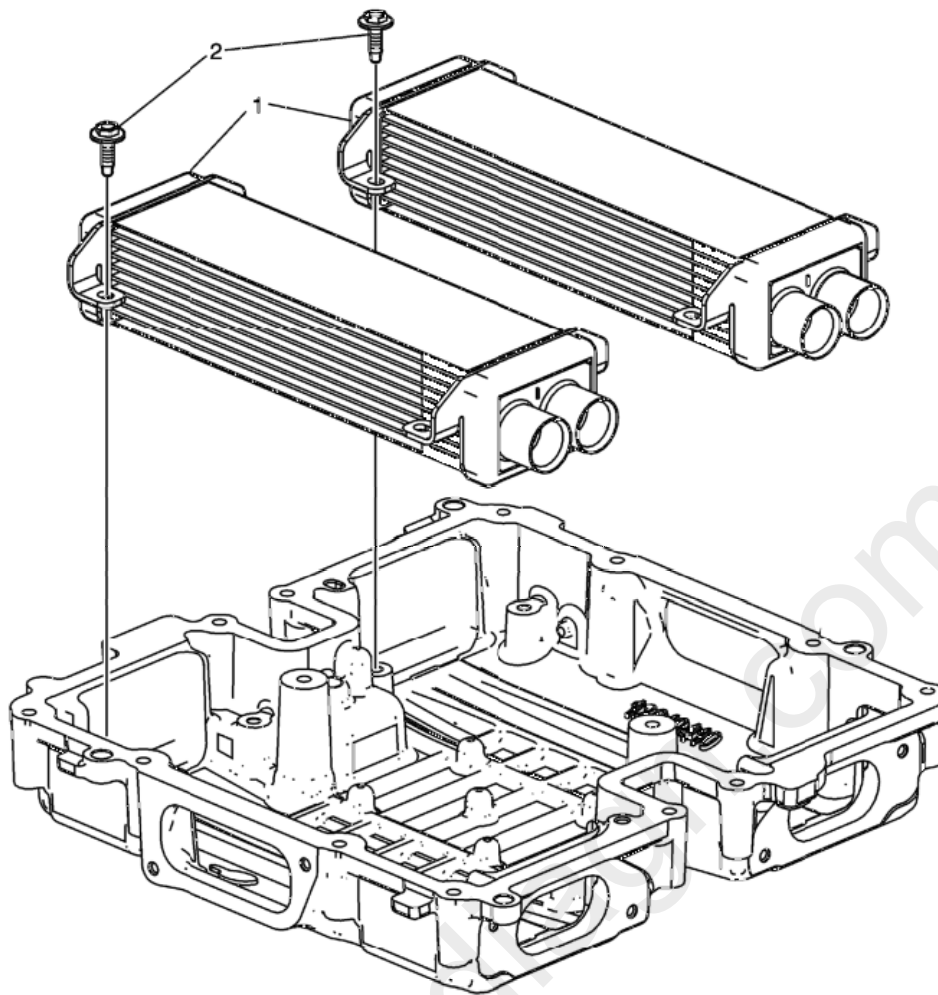


Fig. 443: Charge Air Cooler Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charge Air Cooler Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Assembly
2	Charge Air Cooler Assembly Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Supercharger Water Manifold Installation

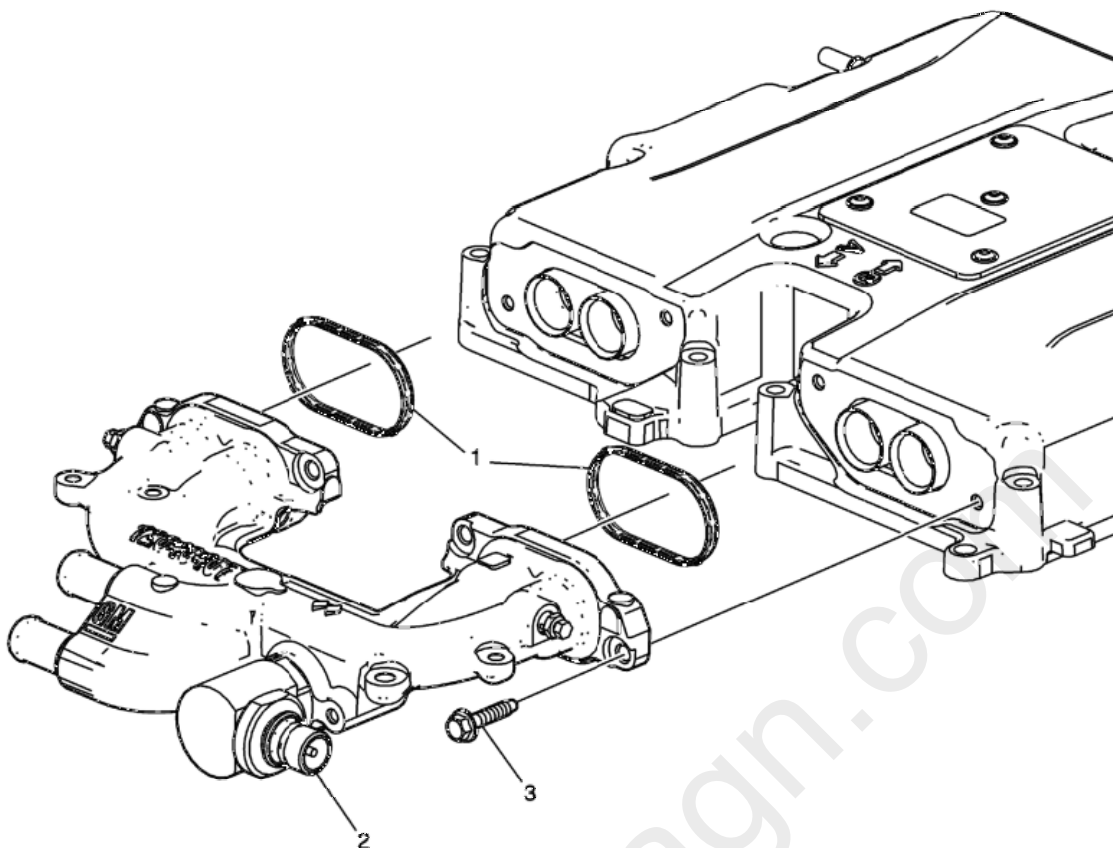


Fig. 444: Supercharger Water Manifold
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Supercharger Water Manifold Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Supercharger Water Manifold Seals NOTE: Install NEW seals.
2	Supercharger Water Manifold
3	Supercharger Water Manifold Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Installation

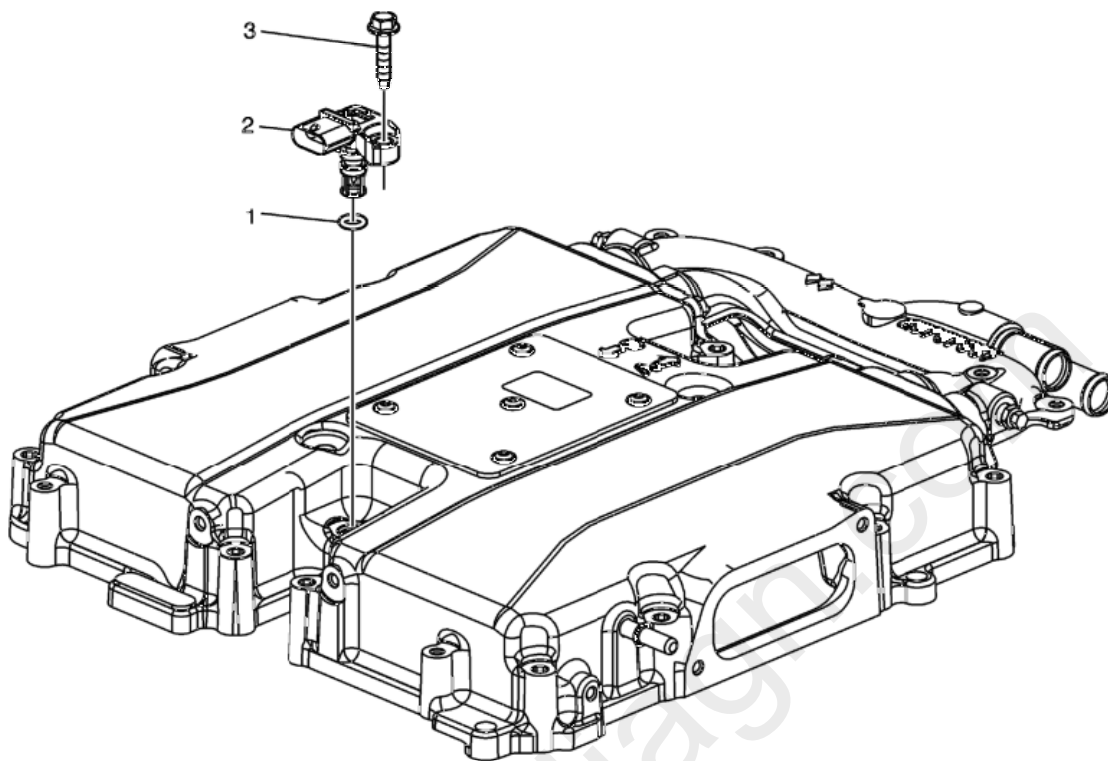


Fig. 445: Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
2	Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor
3	Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

INTAKE MANIFOLD ASSEMBLY (LFX)

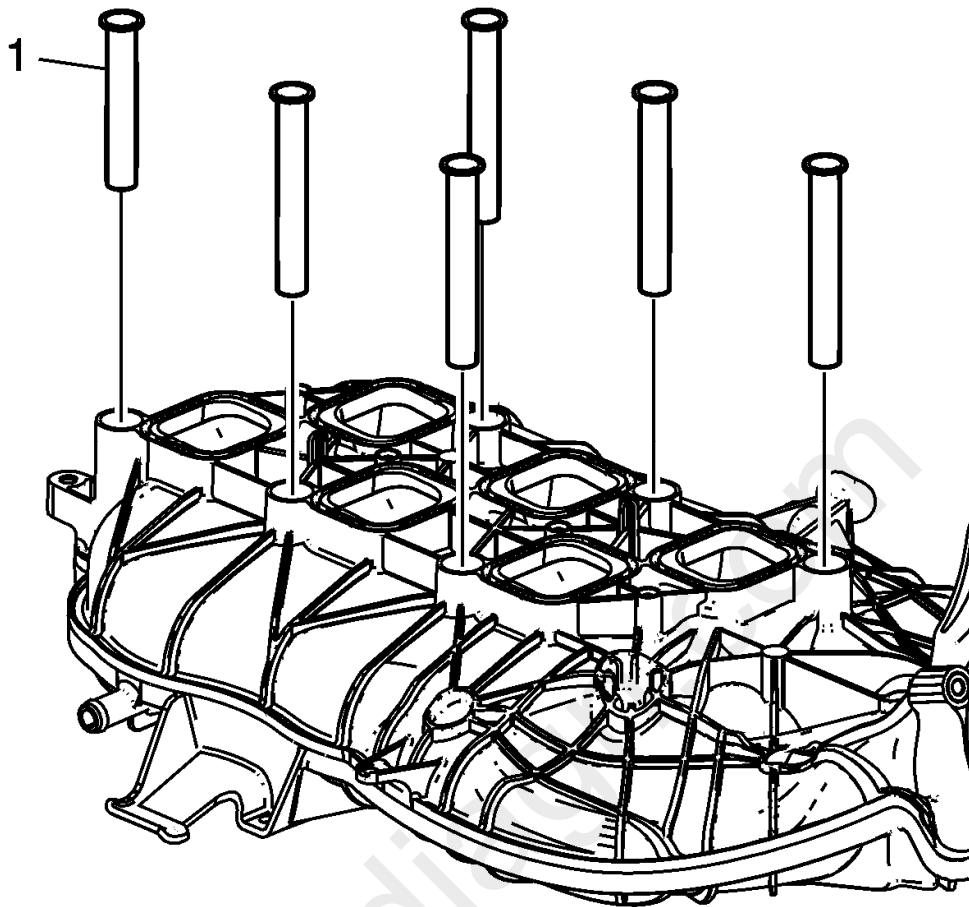


Fig. 446: Plastic Compression Limiters
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW plastic compression limiters (1).

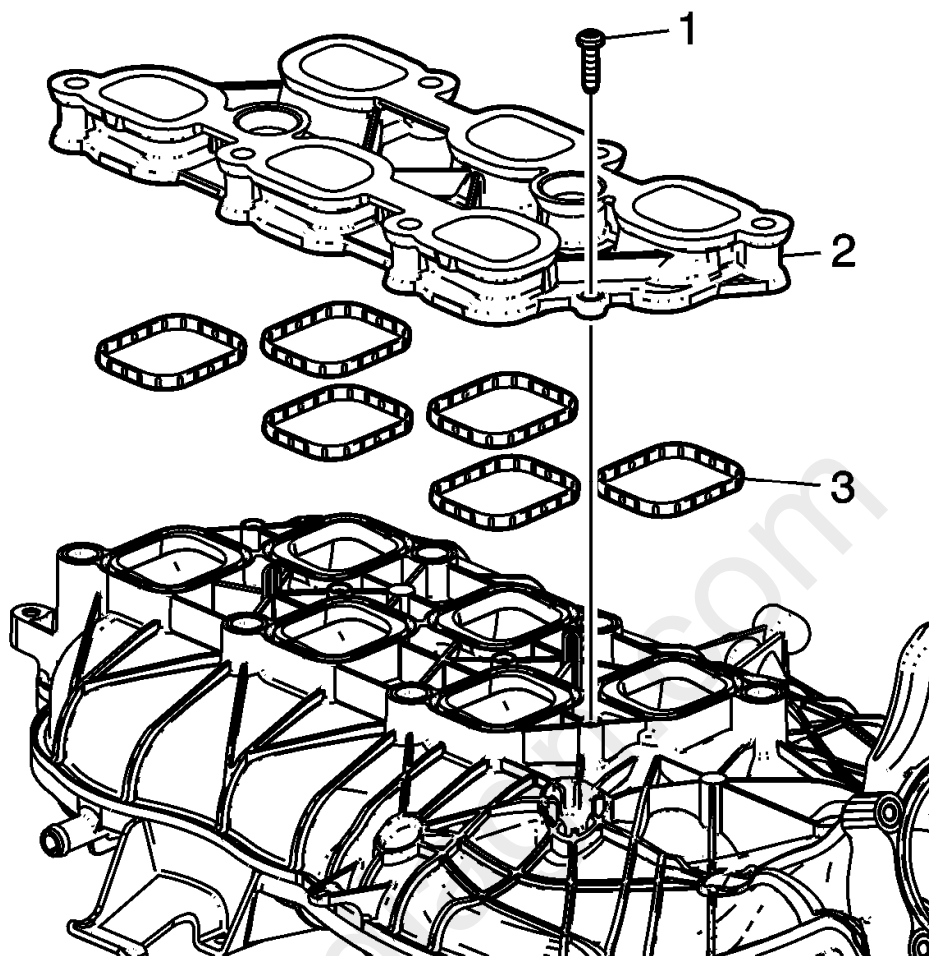


Fig. 447: Lower Intake Manifold, Bolts & Gaskets
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW lower intake manifold gaskets (3).
3. Install the lower intake manifold (2) and bolts (1).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

4. Tighten the lower intake manifold bolts (1) to 7 N.m (62 lb in).

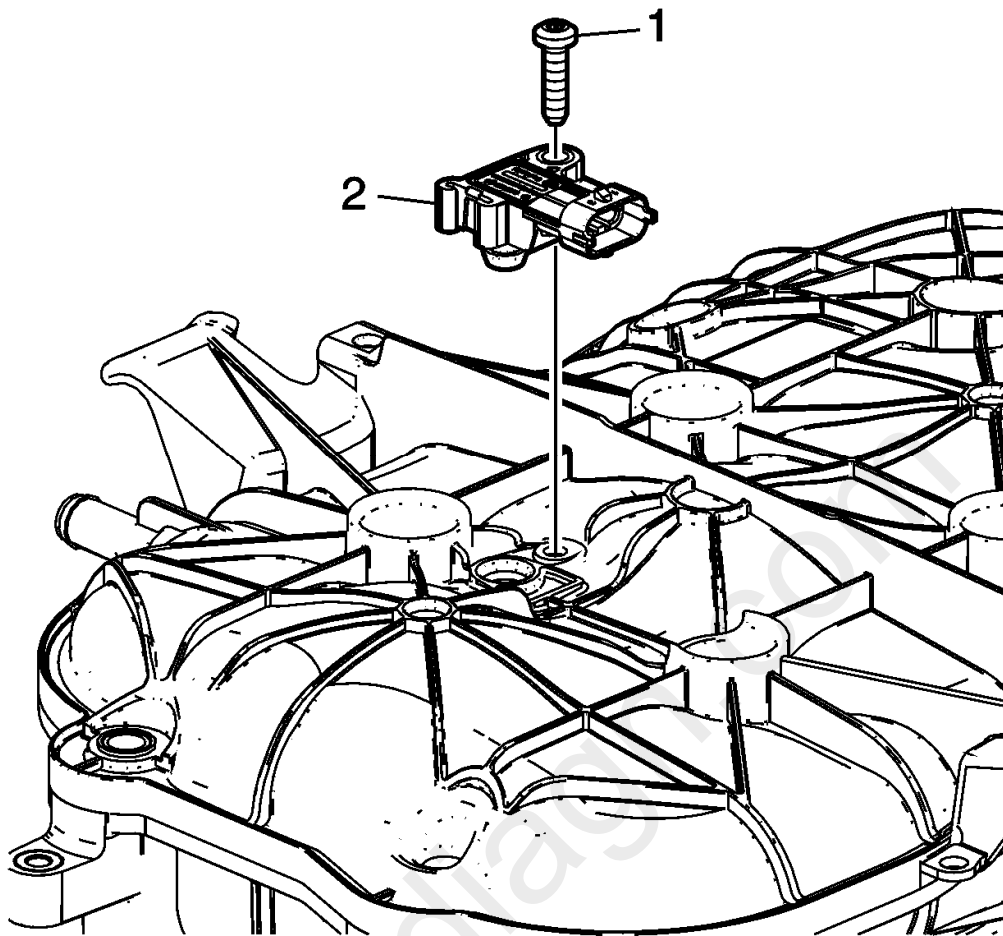


Fig. 448: MAP Sensor & Retaining Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Inspect the manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor O-ring seal for damage. If the seal is damaged replace the MAP sensor.
6. Install the MAP sensor (2).
7. Install the MAP sensor bolt (1) and tighten to 4 N.m (35 lb in).

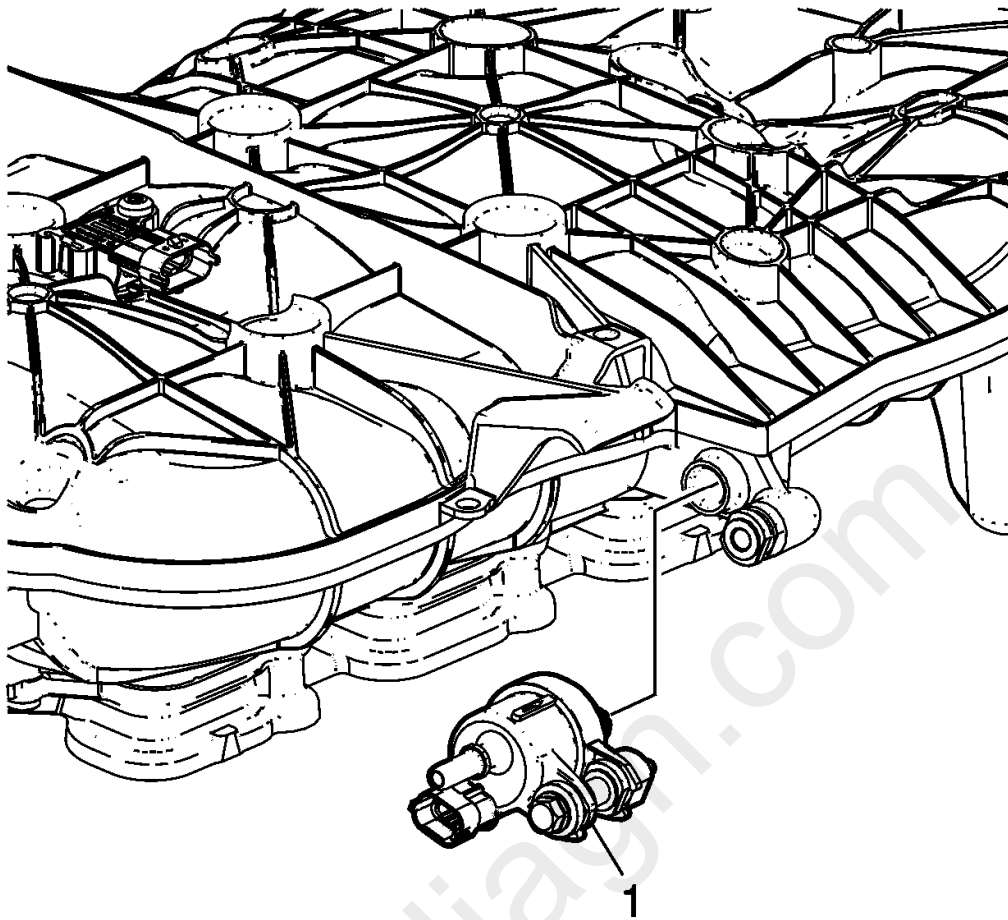


Fig. 449: Identifying EVAP Solenoid
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Inspect the evaporative (EVAP) solenoid O-ring seal for damage. If the seal is damaged replace the EVAP solenoid.
9. Install the EVAP solenoid (1).
10. Tighten the EVAP solenoid bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

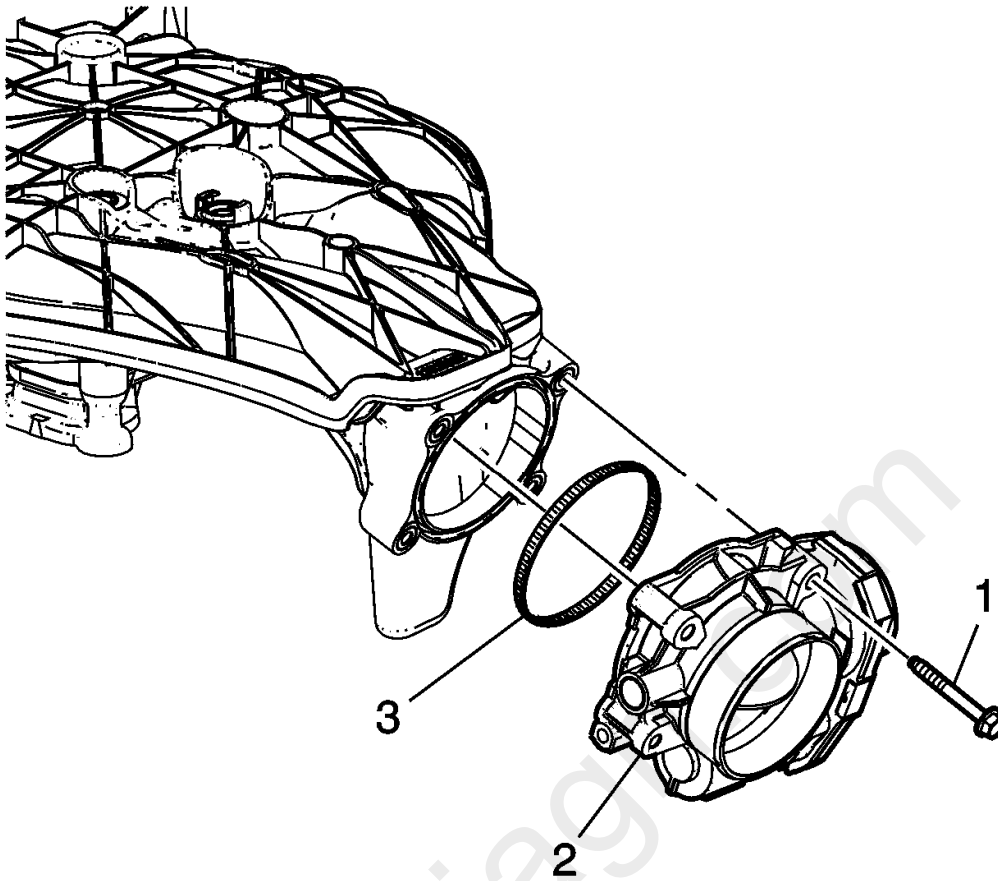


Fig. 450: Identifying Throttle Body Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the NEW throttle body seal (3).
12. Install the throttle body (2).
13. Install the throttle body bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

WATER PUMP CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Cleaning Procedure

CAUTION: Do not immerse the water pump in solvent. The solvent may enter the water pump's permanently lubricated bearings and cause premature bearing failure.

1. Remove the old gasket material from the water pump sealing surfaces.
2. Clean all excess dirt and debris from the water pump housing.

Inspection Procedure

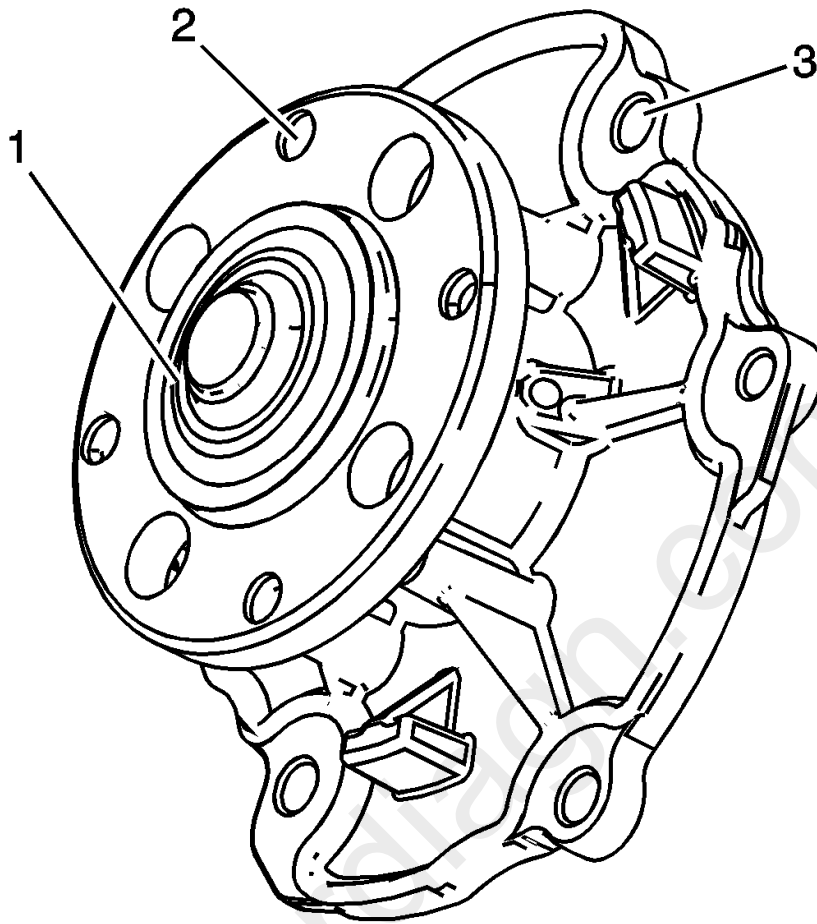


Fig. 451: Inspecting Water Pump & Hub
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Rotate the water pump hub (1). The water pump hub and impeller should turn straight and smoothly. If the hub wobbles, is noisy, or feels rough when rotated, replace the water pump.
2. Inspect the exterior of the water pump for the following:
 - Damage to the water pump hub bolt threads (2) for the water pump pulley
 - Damage to the water pump bolt holes (3)

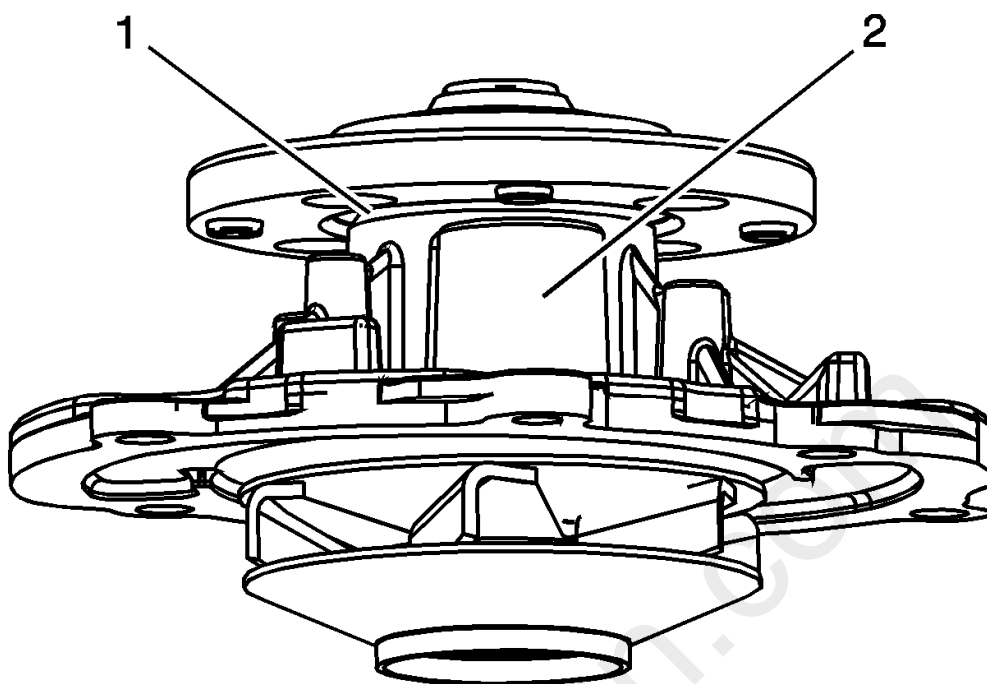


Fig. 452: Checking Water Pump Shaft & Weep Hole For Leakage
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Examine the water pump shaft (1) and the weep hole reservoir (2) in the water pump body for signs of leakage. If coolant leakage is evident, replace the water pump.

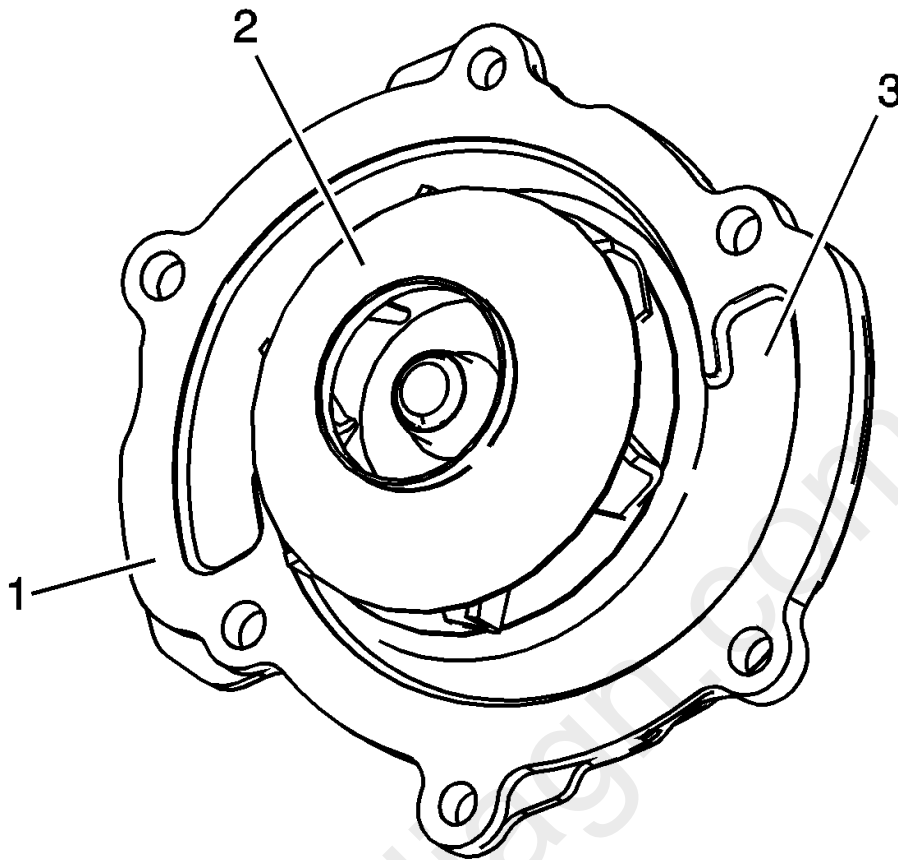


Fig. 453: Inspecting Interior Of Water Pump For Damage
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Inspect the interior of the water pump for the following:
 - Damage to the water pump gasket sealing surface (1)
 - Damage, corrosion or restrictions to the water pump impeller (2)
 - Damage, corrosion or restrictions to the coolant passages (3)
5. Repair or replace the water pump as necessary.

SECONDARY AIR INJECTION CHECK VALVE CLEANING AND INSPECTION (LFX)

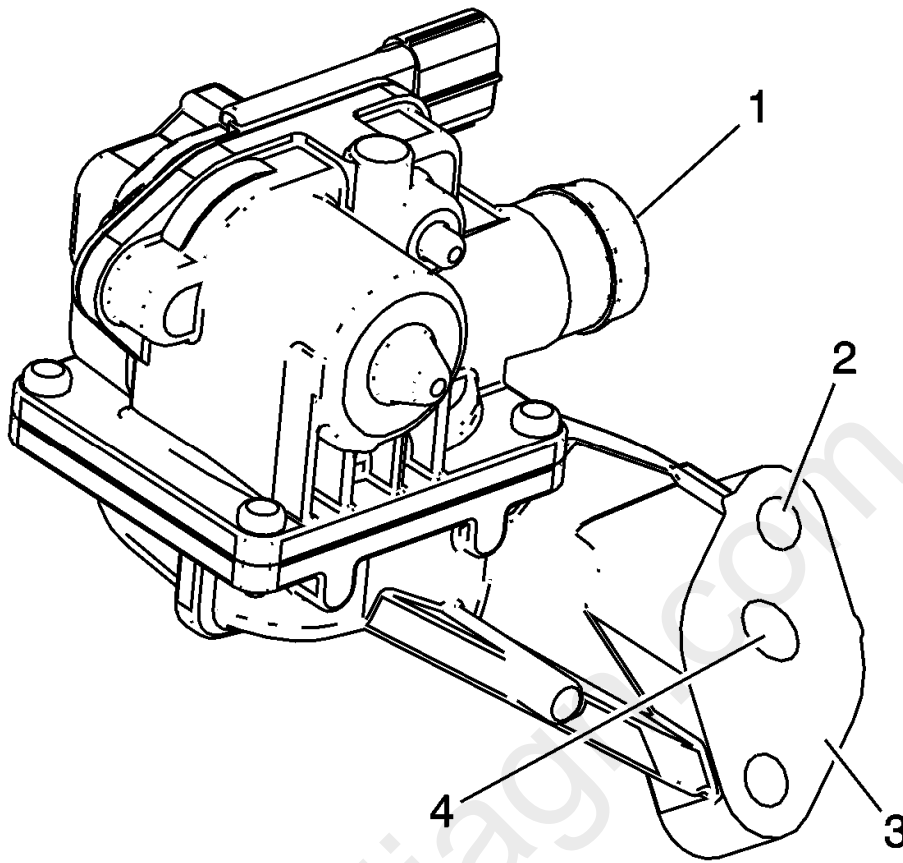


Fig. 454: Secondary Air Injection (SAI) Check Valve Inspection Points
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Inspect the secondary air injection (SAI) check valve for the following:
 - Damage to the SAI check valve feed pipe fitting (1)
 - Damage to the SAI check valve mounting bolt holes (2)
 - Damage to the SAI check valve gasket sealing surface (3)
 - Damage to the SAI check valve inlet port (4)
2. Replace the SAI check valve as necessary.

TURBOCHARGER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

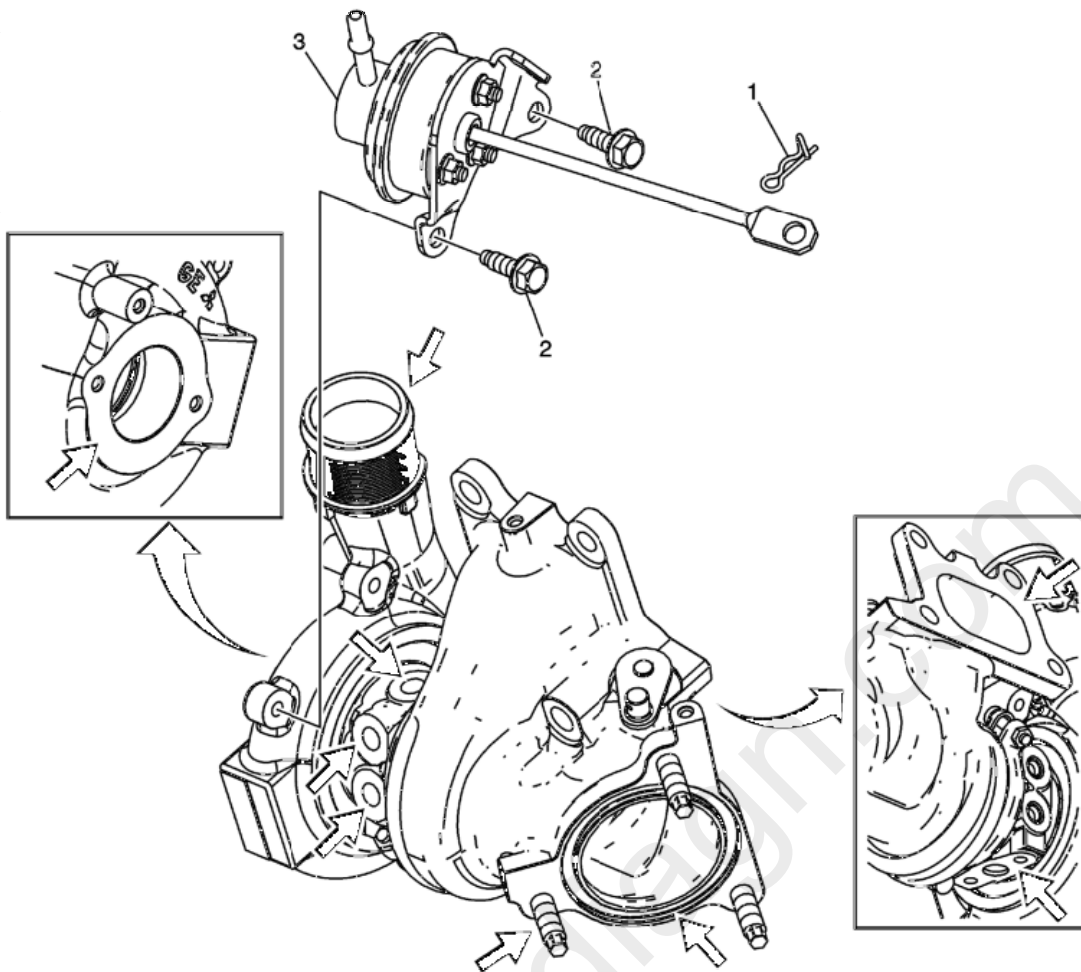


Fig. 455: Turbocharger
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures	
CAUTION: If a turbocharger has failed, clean any turbocharger debris or excessive oil from the charge air cooler system before installing the new turbocharger. Failure to clean debris from the charge air cooler system will cause severe turbocharger and engine damage upon startup.	
1. Completely inspect the turbocharger and all other engine components that may cause similar conditions before replacing the turbocharger. Refer to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical. 2. Clean all mating surfaces. 3. Inspect all threaded holes for damage. 4. Inspect the compressor and turbine blades for bent or broken conditions, and foreign material. PCV fluids and combustion product buildup are common and not a sign of failure. Replace the	

	turbocharger if damage is found. 5. Check the oil feed pipe for restrictions. 6. Check the oil return pipe for restrictions. 7. Replace the pipe if restrictions are found
1	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Arm Retainer NOTE: Remove and discard retainer. Install NEW.
2	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 8 (71 lb in)
3	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator NOTE: Inspect the wastegate actuator rod for damage or tampering. Replace the wastegate actuator if damage is found.

THREAD REPAIR

Special Tools

- **EN 42385-700** High Feature Thread Repair Kit
- **EN 42385-2000** Thread Insert Kit
- **EN 43965** Thread Repair Extension Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

The thread repair process involves a solid, thin walled, self-locking, carbon steel, bushing type insert. During the insert installation process, the installation driver tool cold-rolls the bottom internal threads and expands the bottom external threads of the insert into the base material. This action mechanically locks the insert into place.

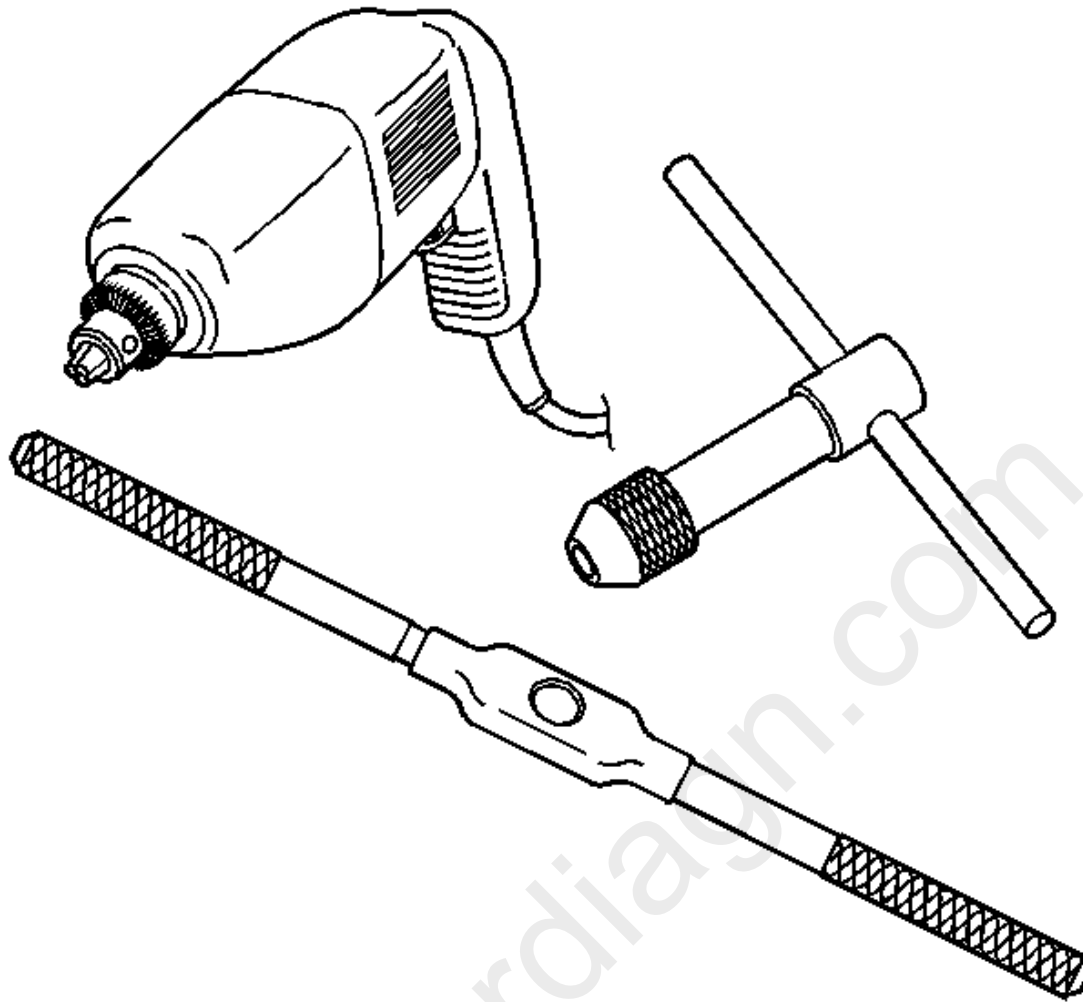


Fig. 456: View Of J 42385-400 Tool Kit
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

The drill bit and counter bore tool from the tool kit **EN 42385-700** kit and **EN 42385-2000** insert kit is designed for use with either a suitable tap wrench or drill motor. Limited access and larger hole repair may process better using a tap wrench. An extension from kit **EN 43965** extension kit may also be necessary to drive the thread repair tooling dependent on access to the hole being repaired. Use only a tap wrench when tapping the hole and during installation of the insert.

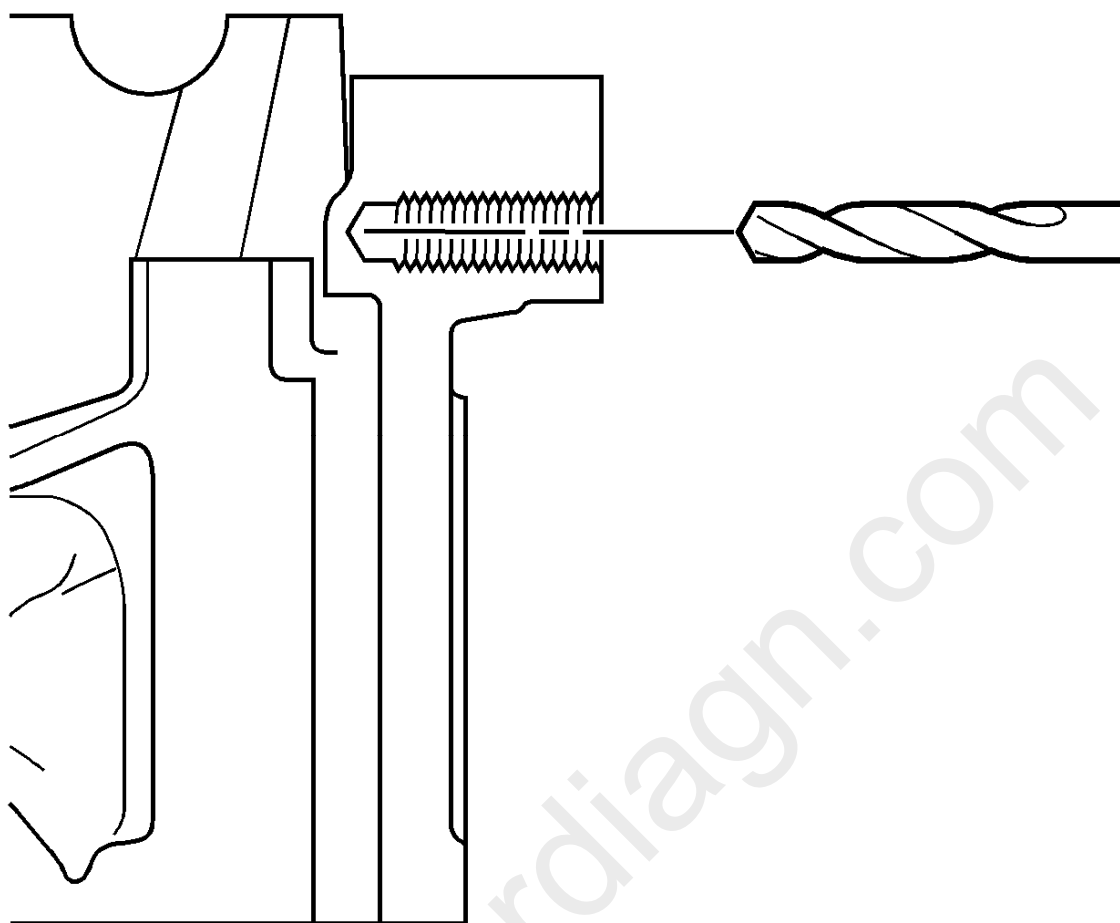


Fig. 457: Drilled Hole Centerline

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

It is critical that the drilling, counterboring and tapping of the hole to be repaired follows the same centerline as the original hole.

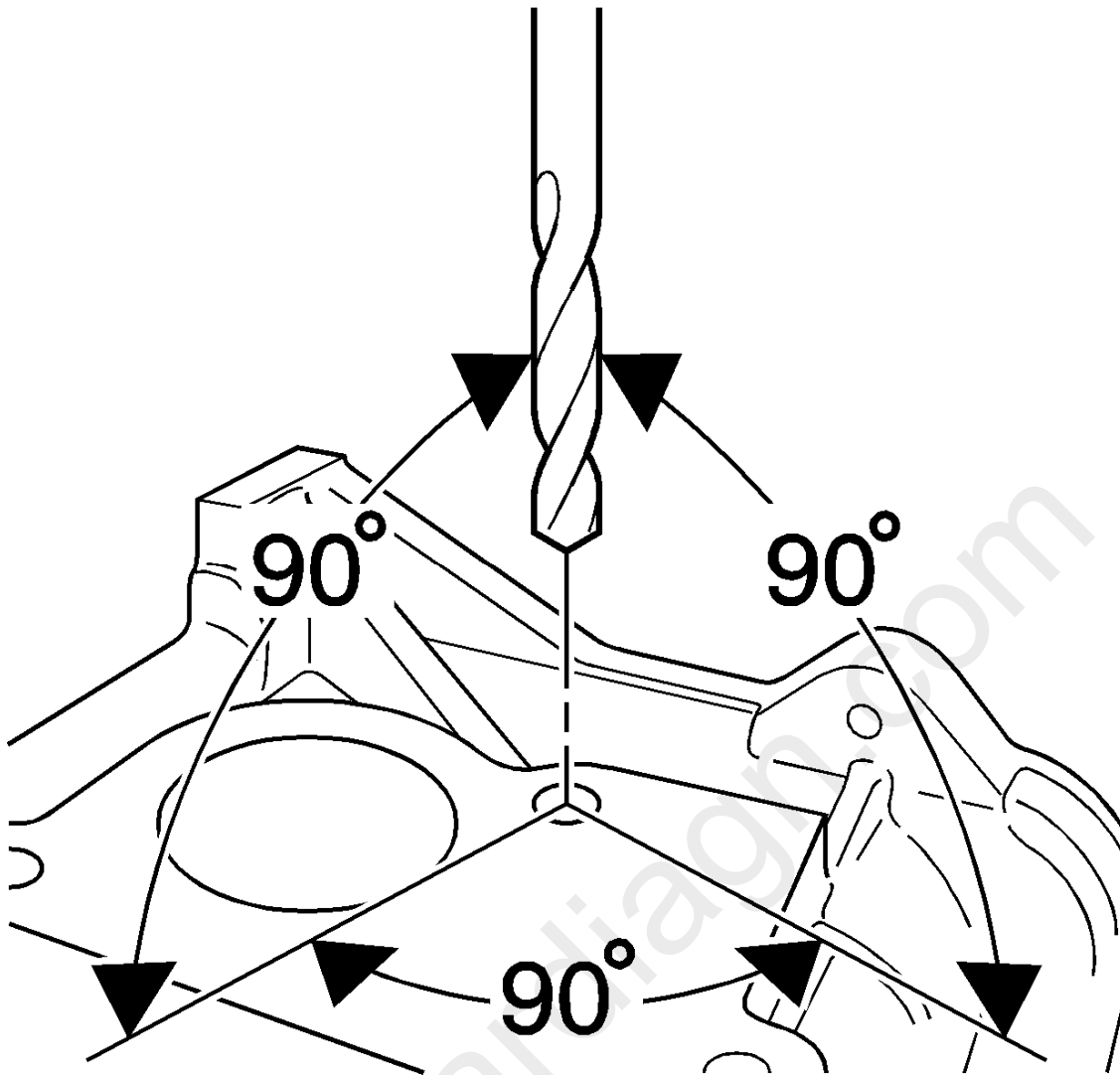


Fig. 458: Identifying Proper Drilling Angle
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

During the drilling and tapping of the hole being repaired ensure the tooling is consistently machining perpendicular to the surface of the base material.

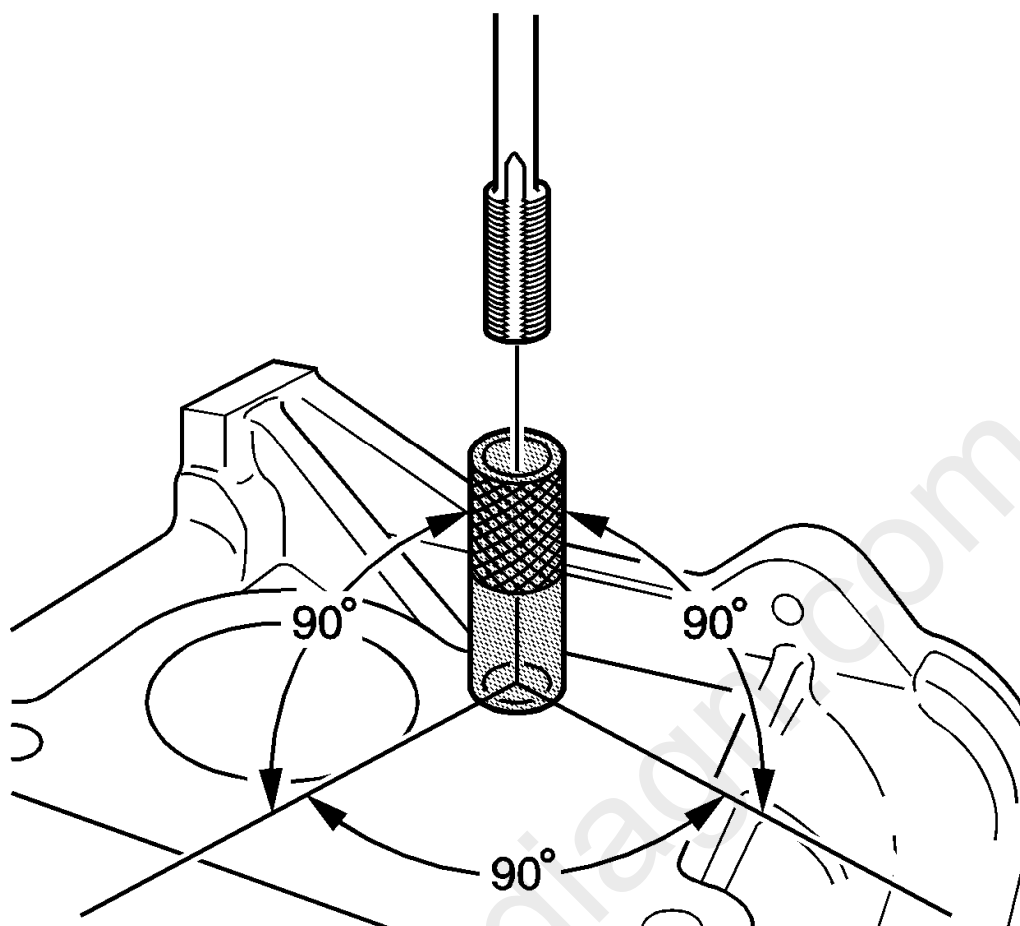


Fig. 459: View Of Tapping Guide
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

If the threaded hole being repaired has a base surface perpendicular to the hole centerline, tapping guides are available to aid in tapping the hole.

Tap Size	Tap Guide	Tap Size	Tap Guide	Tap Size	Tap Guide
-	EN 42385-	-	EN 42385-	-	EN 42385-
6 x 1.0	729	10 x 1.5	731	14 x 1.5	736
8 x 1.25	730	12 x 1.5	732	20 x 1.5	737

Standard Thread Repair - Flush Hole

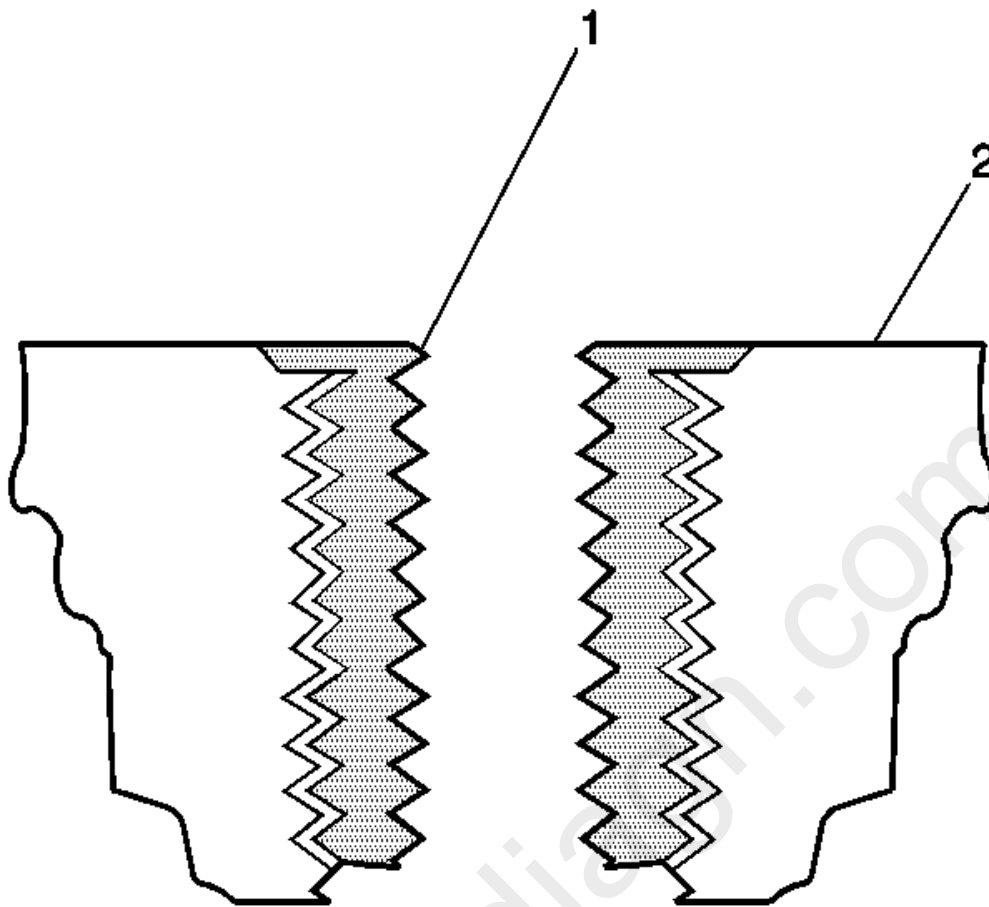


Fig. 460: View Of Bushing Type Insert & Base Material
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

NOTE: The use of a cutting type fluid is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers for recommended cutting fluid.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange (1) of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the drilled/tapped hole and just below the surface (2) of the base material.

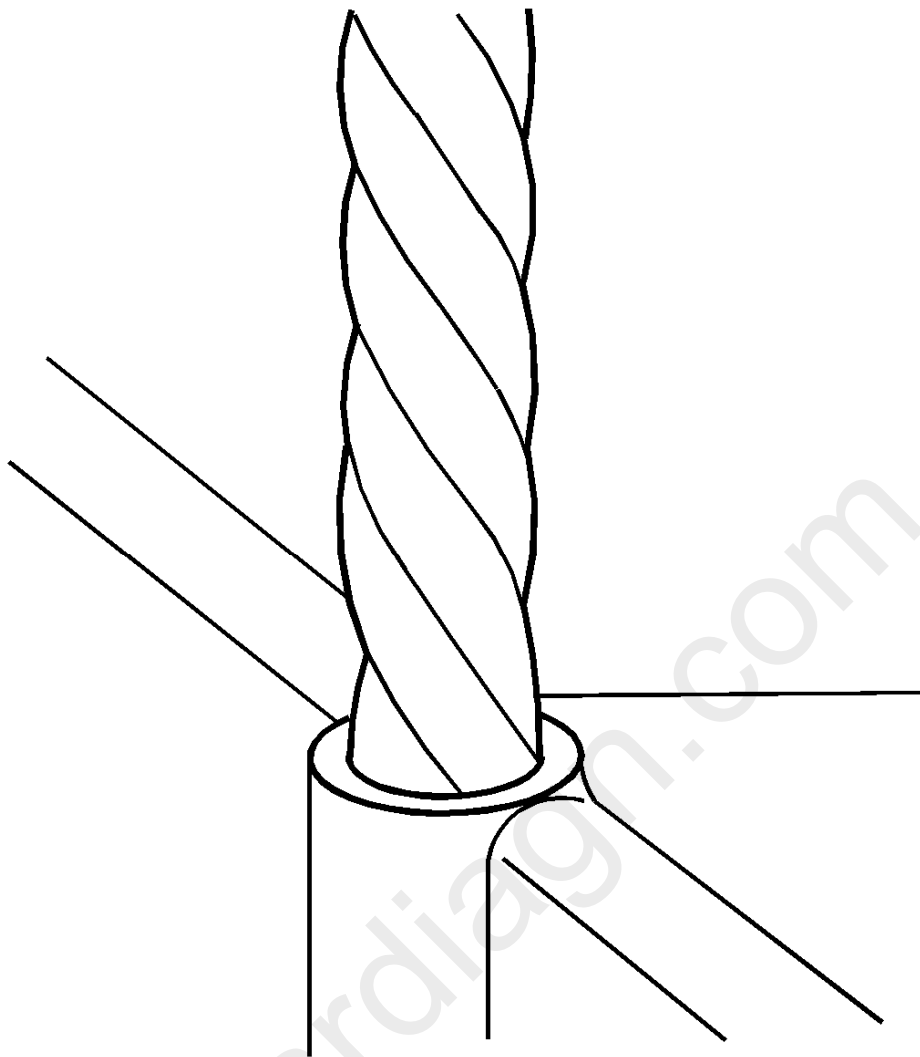


Fig. 461: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Do NOT drill any further than the original hole depth.

1. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

Specifications

- M6 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 15 mm (0.59 in).
- M8 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 20 mm (0.79 in).
- M10 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 23.5 mm (0.93 in).

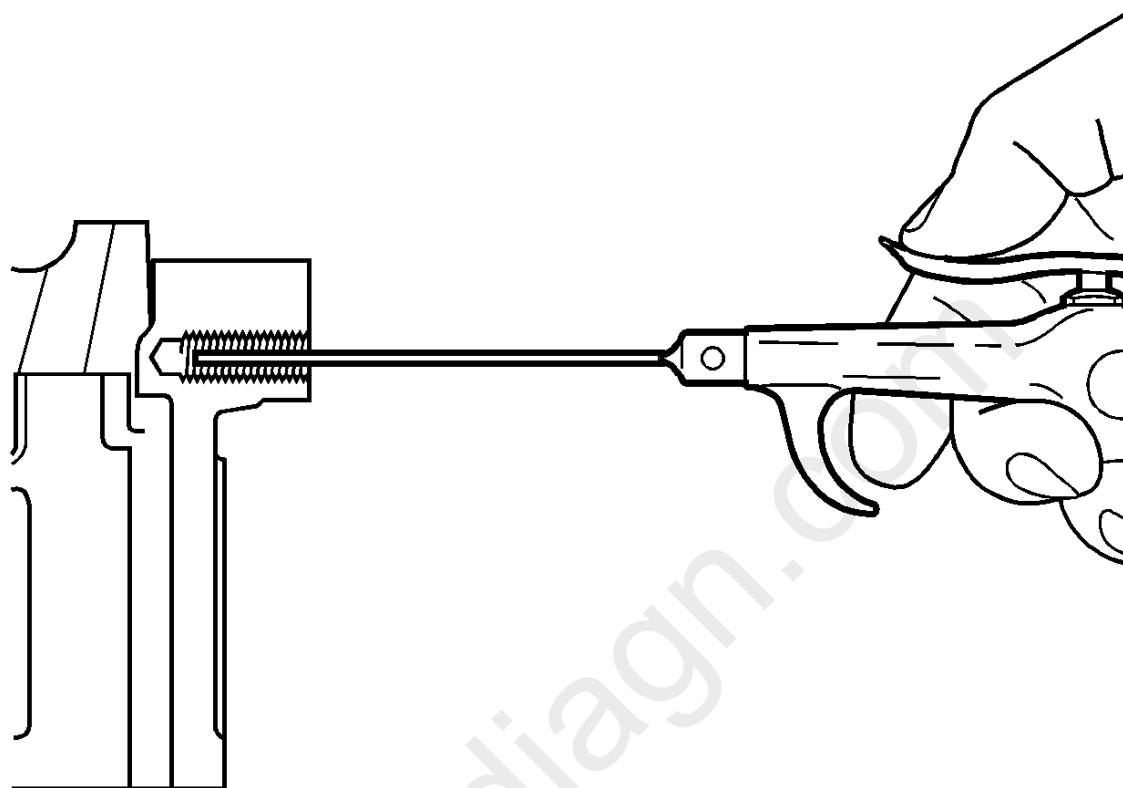


Fig. 462: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

2. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

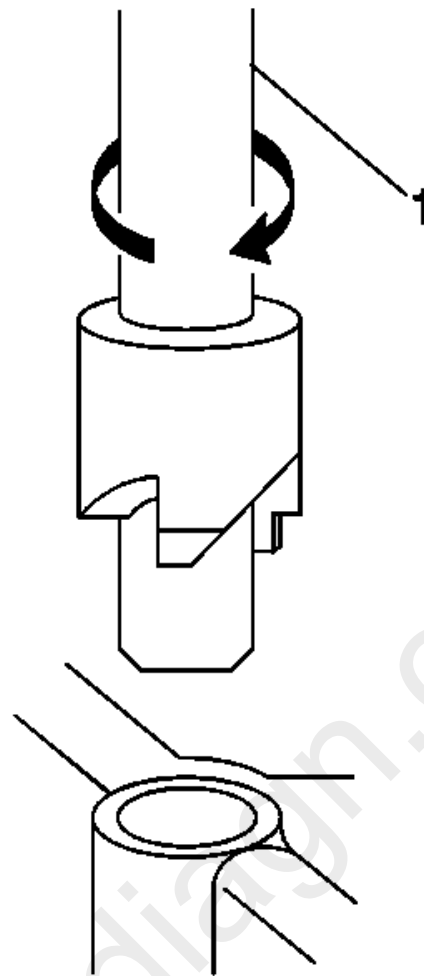


Fig. 463: Identifying Tool Used To Counterbore The Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: A properly counterbored hole will show a slight burnishing on the surface of the base material for 360 degrees around the drilled hole.

3. Counterbore the drilled hole to the full depth permitted by the tool (1).

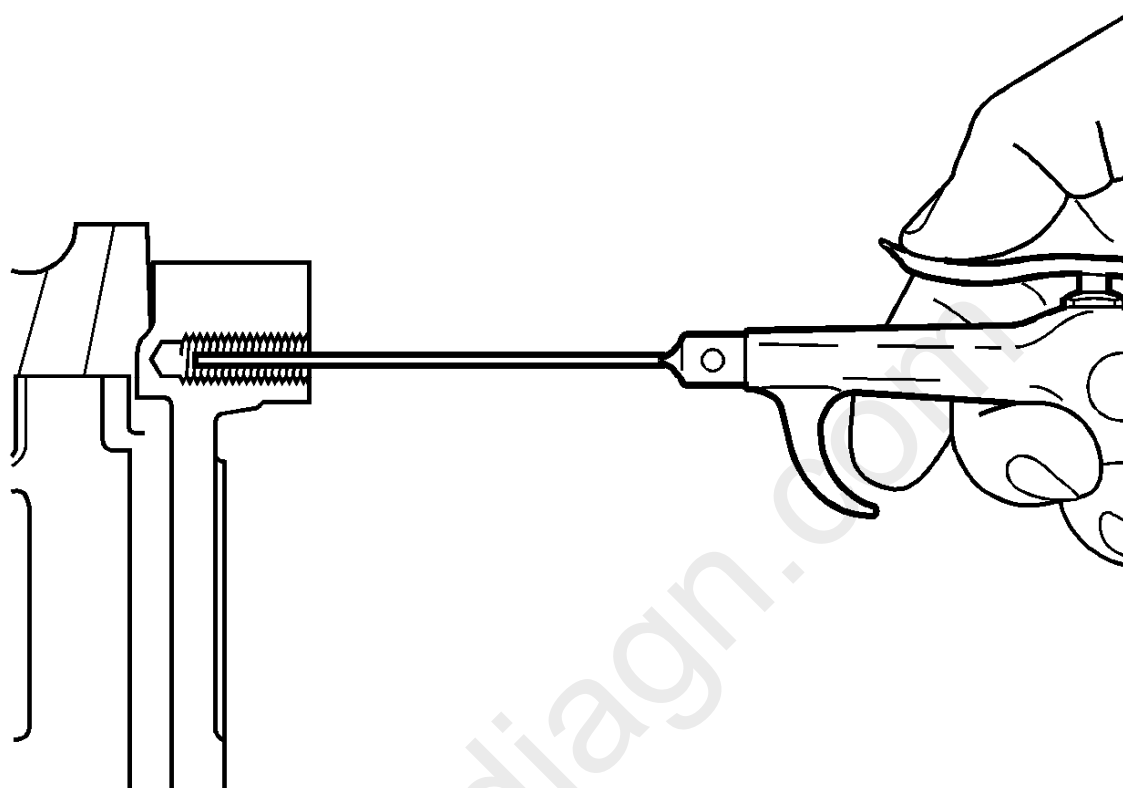


Fig. 464: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

4. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

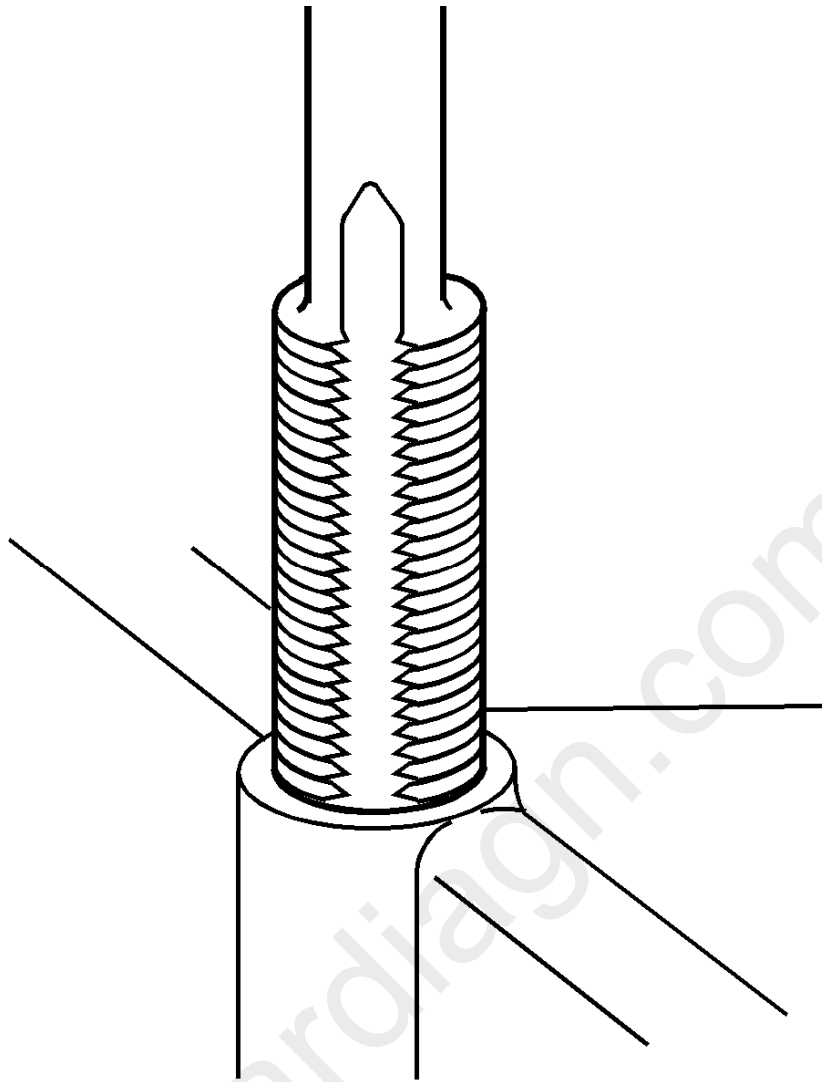


Fig. 465: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.

5. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole by hand only.

Specifications

- M6 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 15 mm (0.59 in).
- M8 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 20 mm (0.79 in).
- M10 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 23.5 mm (0.93 in).

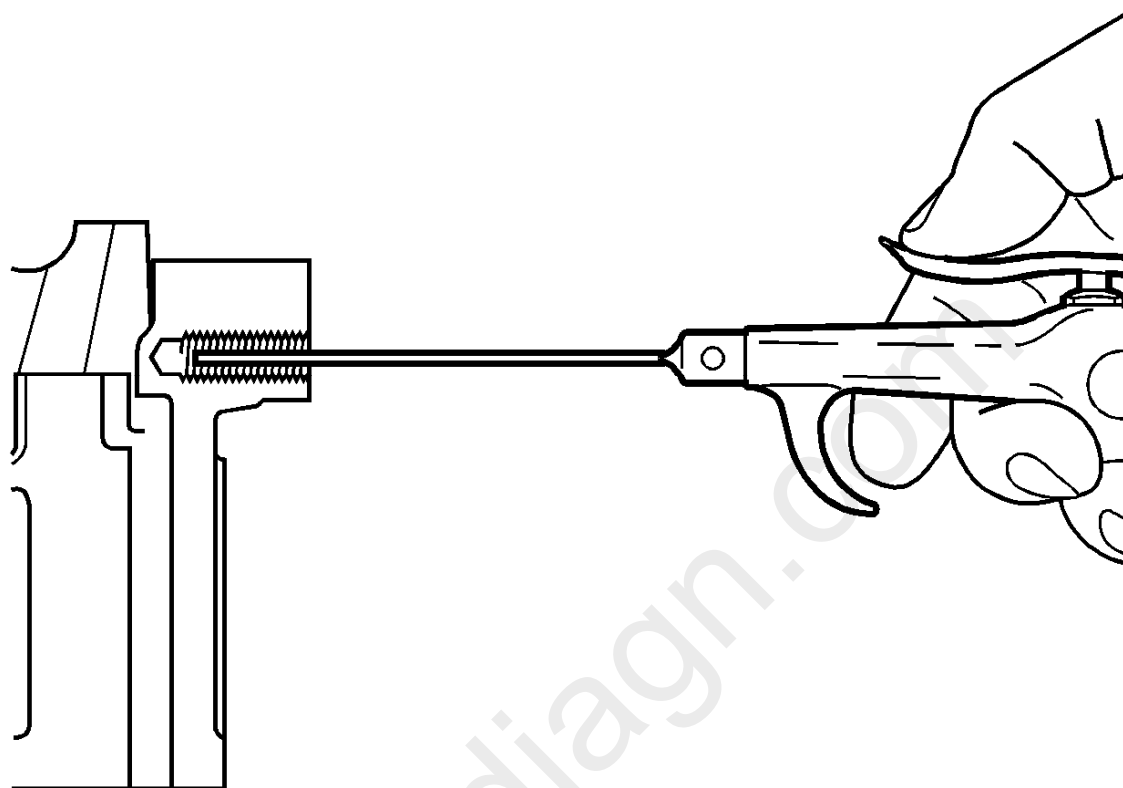


Fig. 466: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

6. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

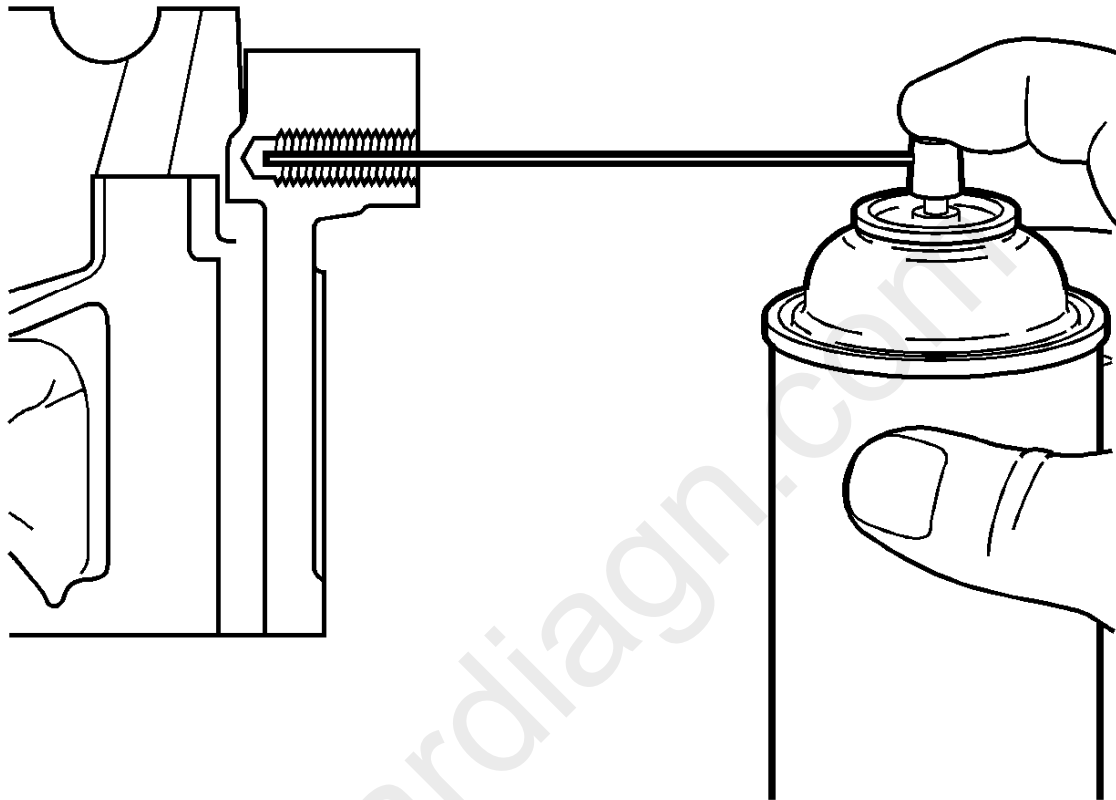


Fig. 467: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Spray cleaner into the tapped hole. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended cleaner.

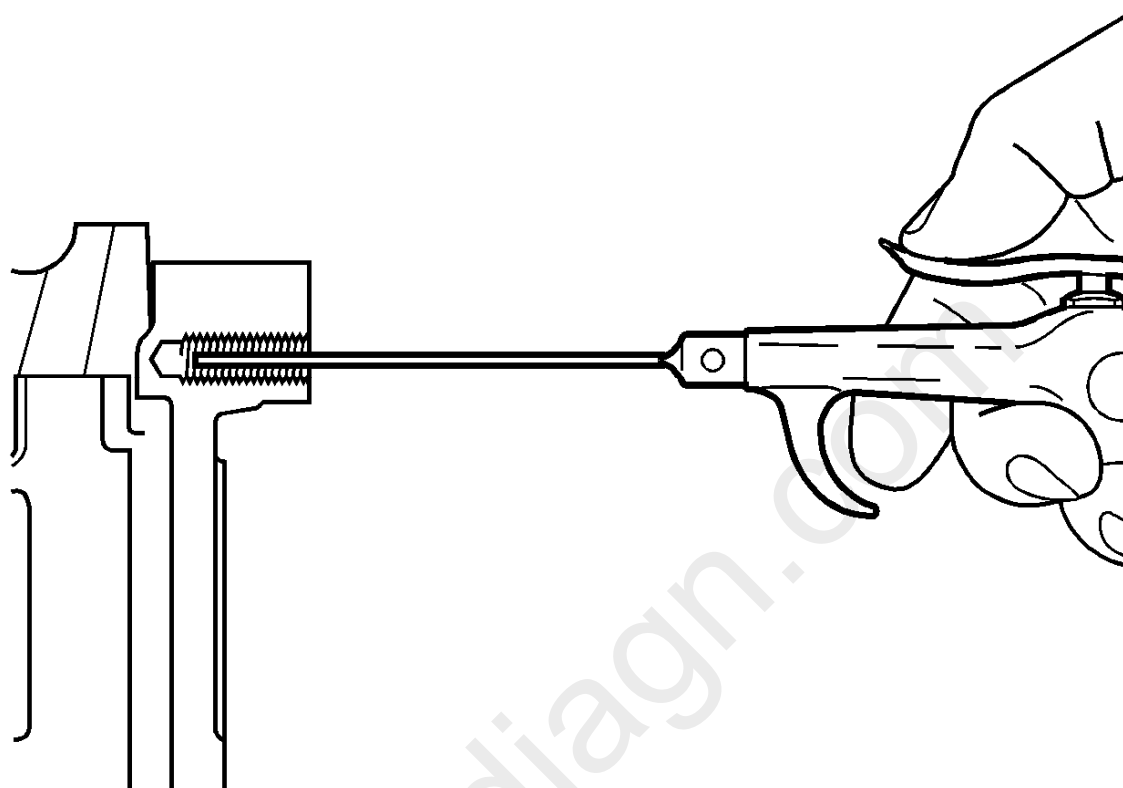


Fig. 468: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

8. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

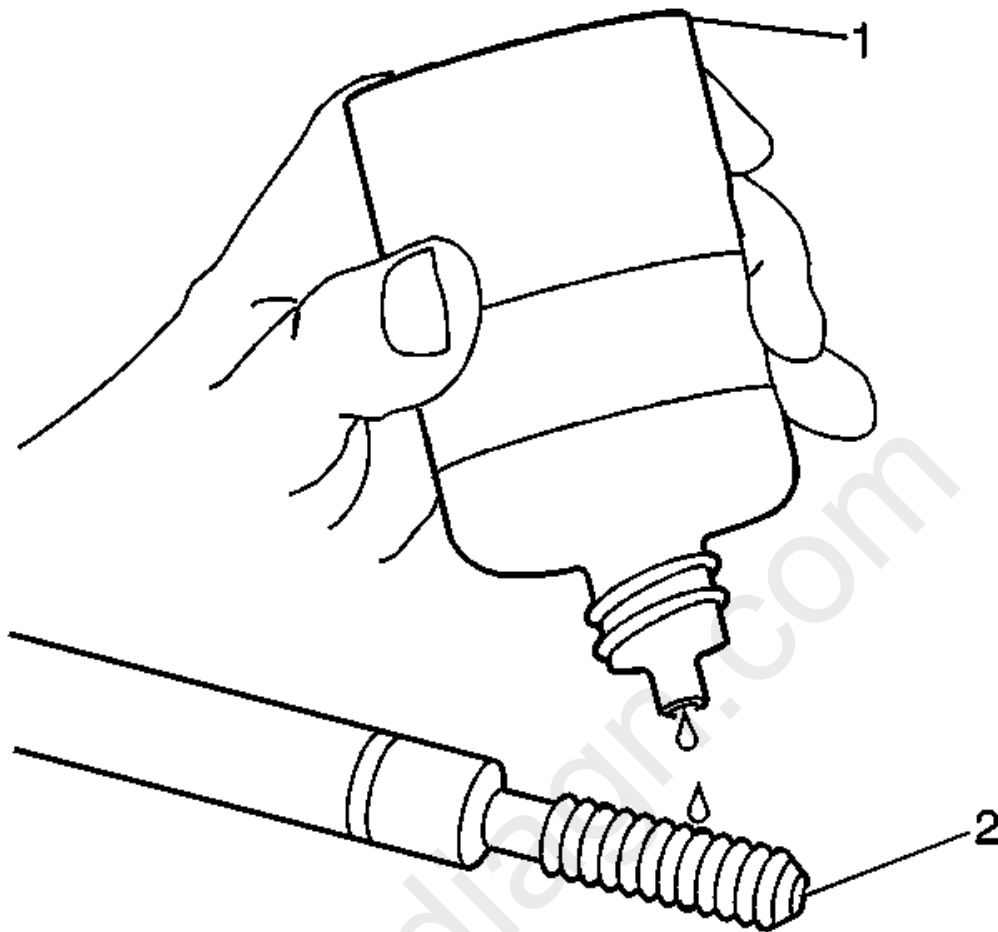


Fig. 469: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

9. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the EN 42385-110 (1).

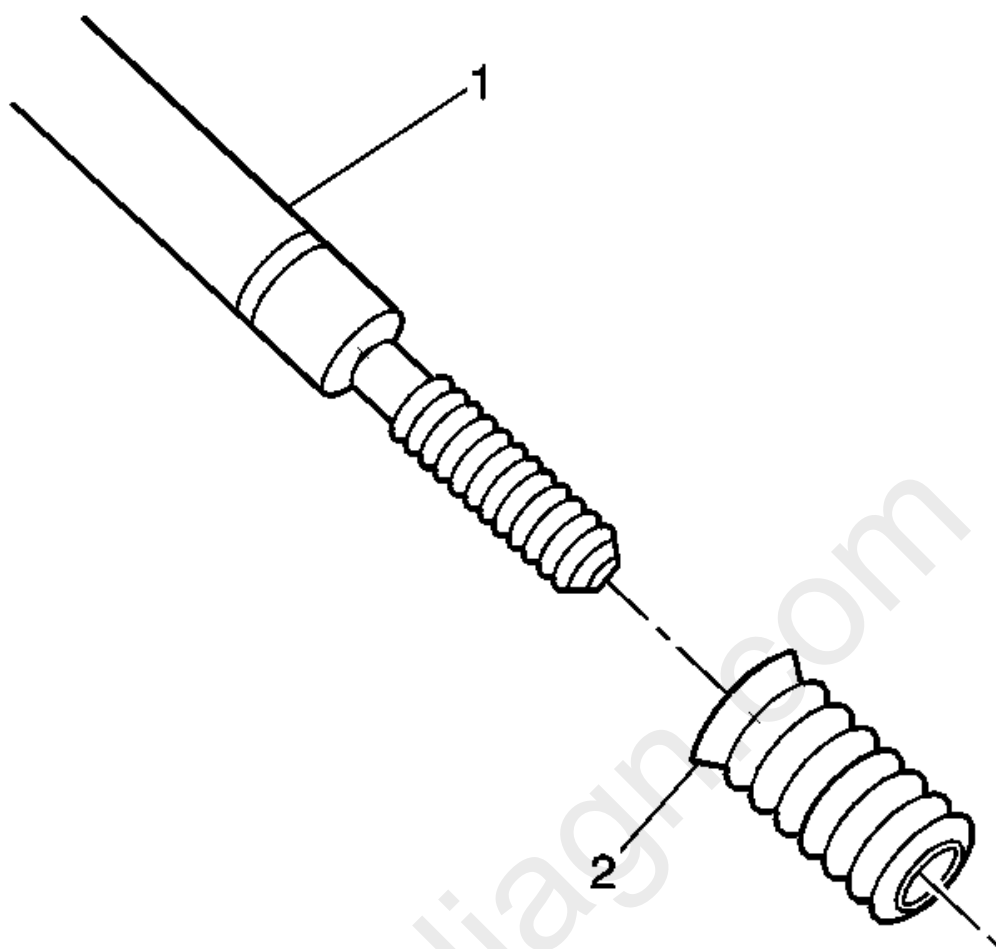


Fig. 470: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

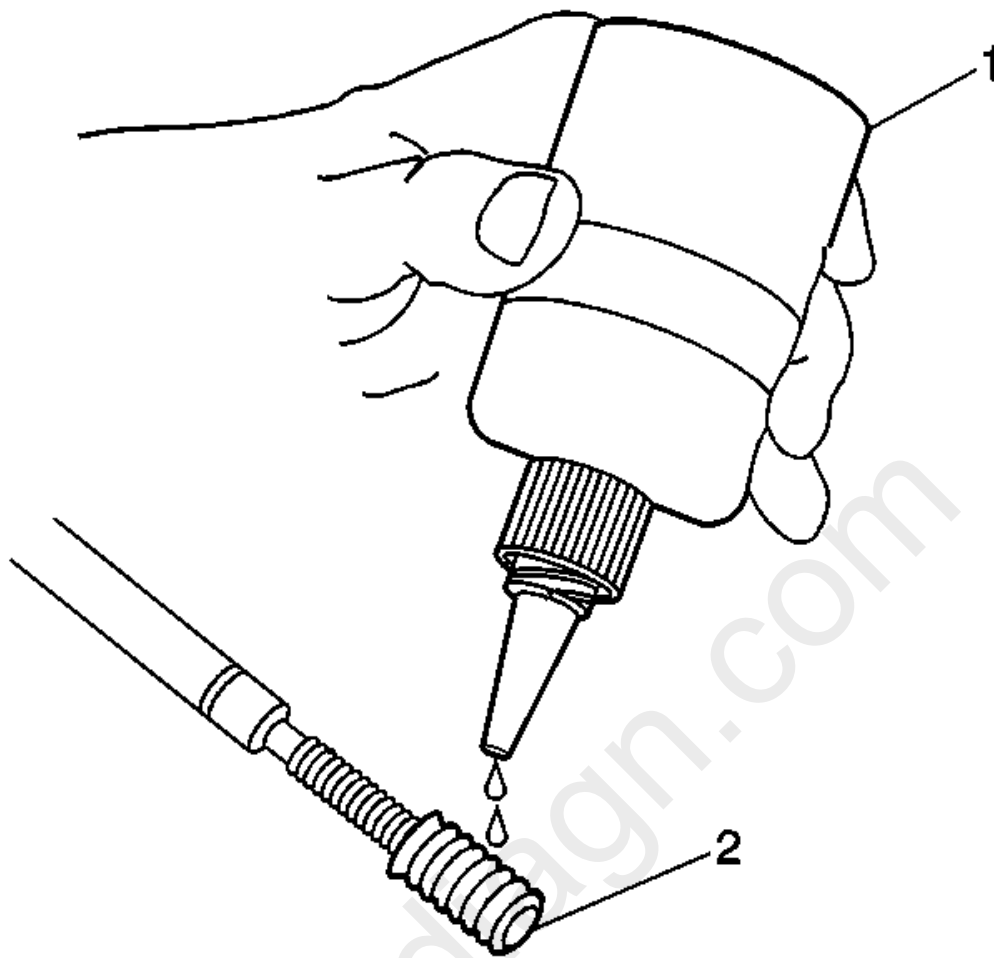


Fig. 471: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Apply threadlock sealant, EN 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

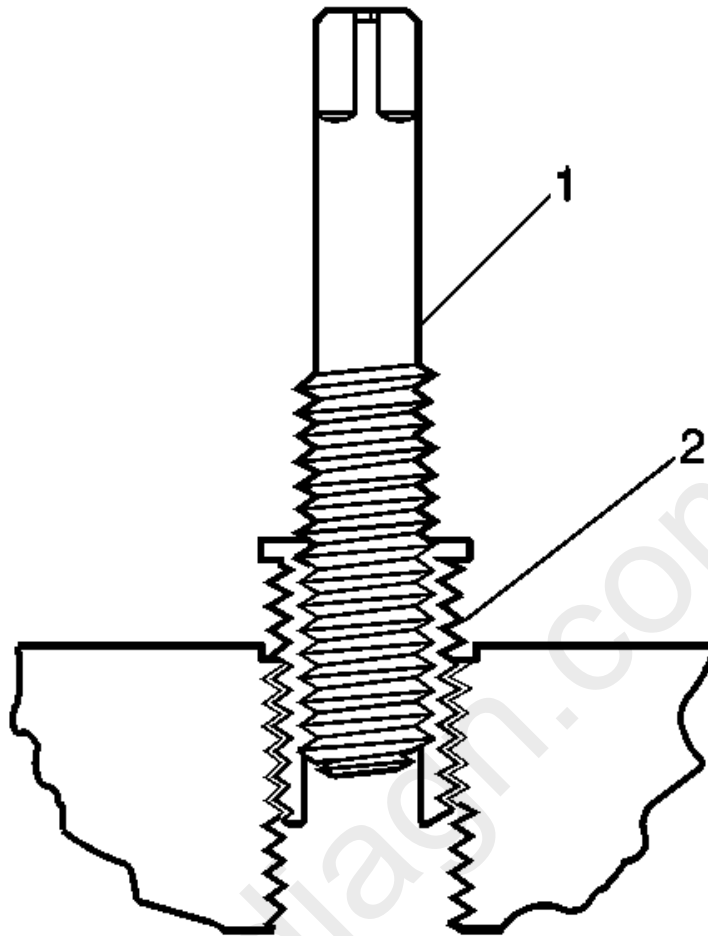


Fig. 472: View Of Insert In Tapped Bolt Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Install the insert (2) into the tapped hole by hand only.

NOTE: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface, remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

13. Install the insert until the flange (2) of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

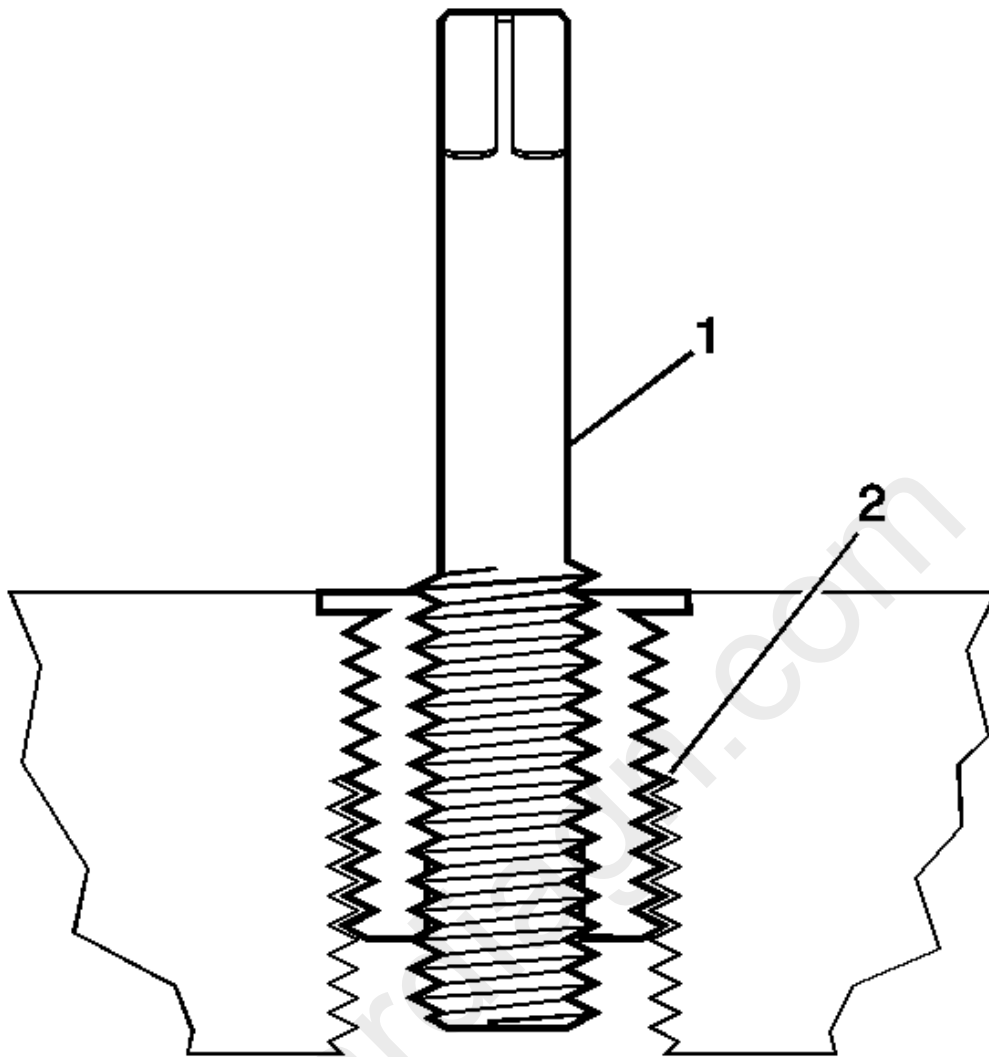


Fig. 473: View Insert & Tool - Standard Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

14. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool (1) through the insert (2).

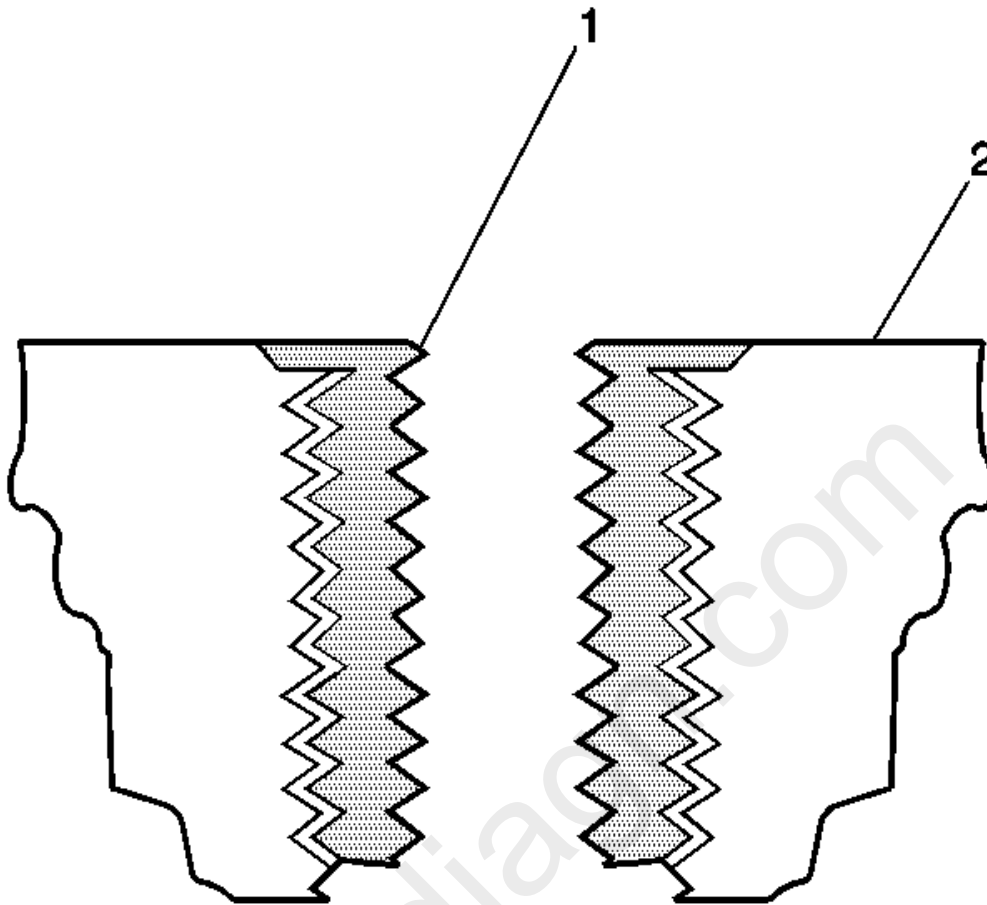


Fig. 474: View Of Bushing Type Insert & Base Material
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the tapped hole. A properly installed insert (1) will be either flush or slightly below flush with the surface of the base material (2).

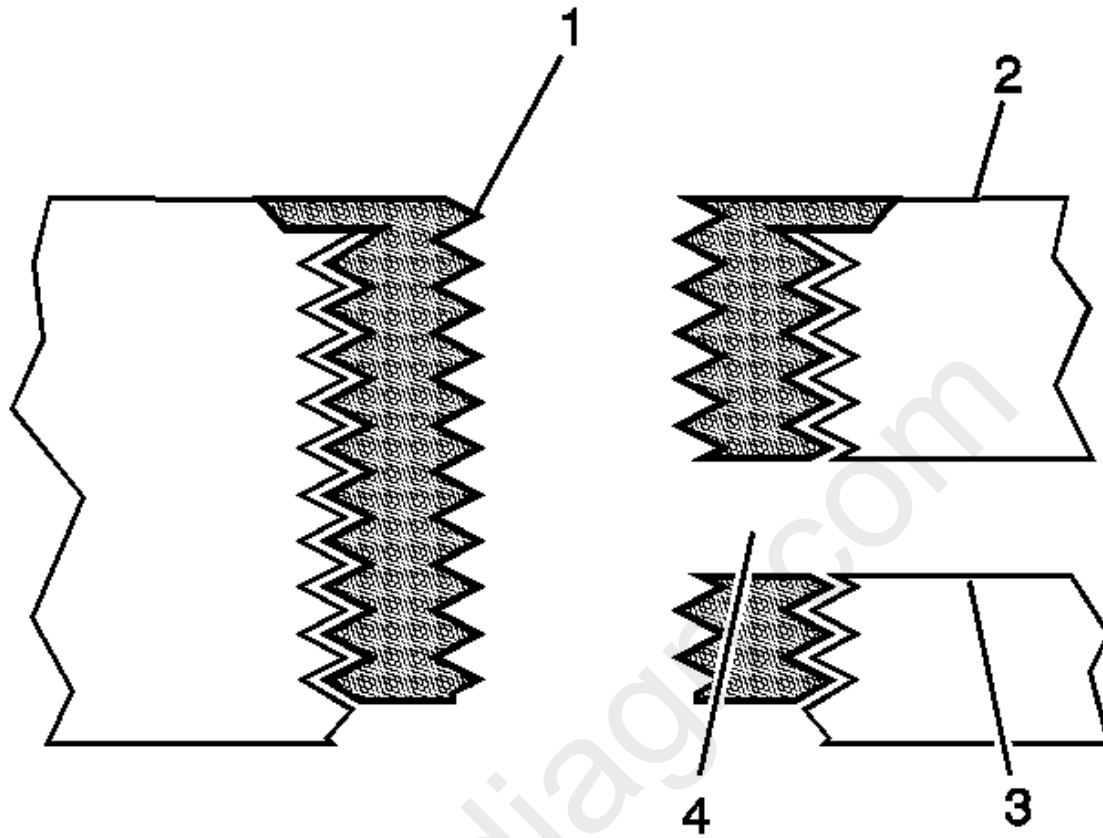


Fig. 475: View Of Restricted Engine Coolant Passages - Standard Thread Repair
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Any installed insert that restricts or blocks an oil or engine coolant passage (3) will need to have the oil or engine coolant passage drilled out (4) to the original size of the oil or engine coolant passage. After drilling the restriction or blockage, clean out any chips and thread the installation driver tool through the insert again to remove any burrs caused by the drilling of the oil or engine coolant passage.

Recessed Thread Repair

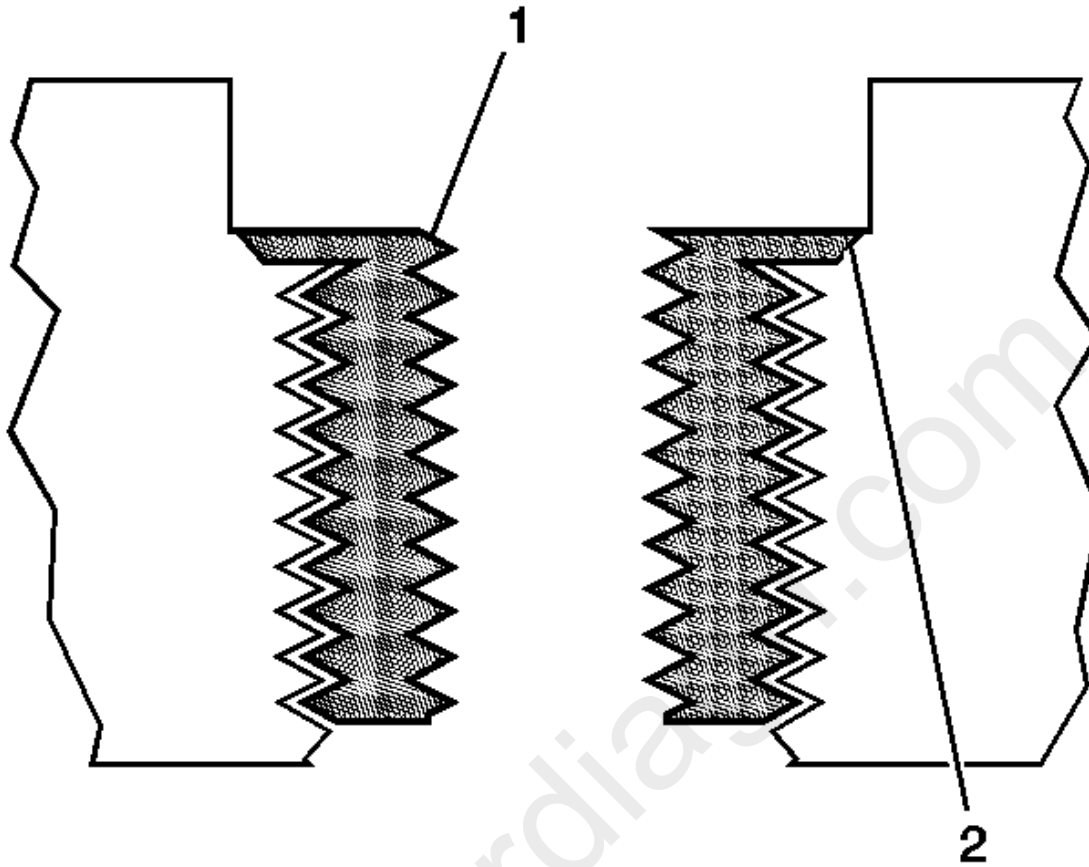


Fig. 476: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Recessed Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

NOTE:

- The use of a cutting type fluid, WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers for recommended cutting fluid.
- Do NOT remove the original stop collar from a counterbore drill.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert (1) will be seated against the counterbore (2) of the drilled/tapped hole.

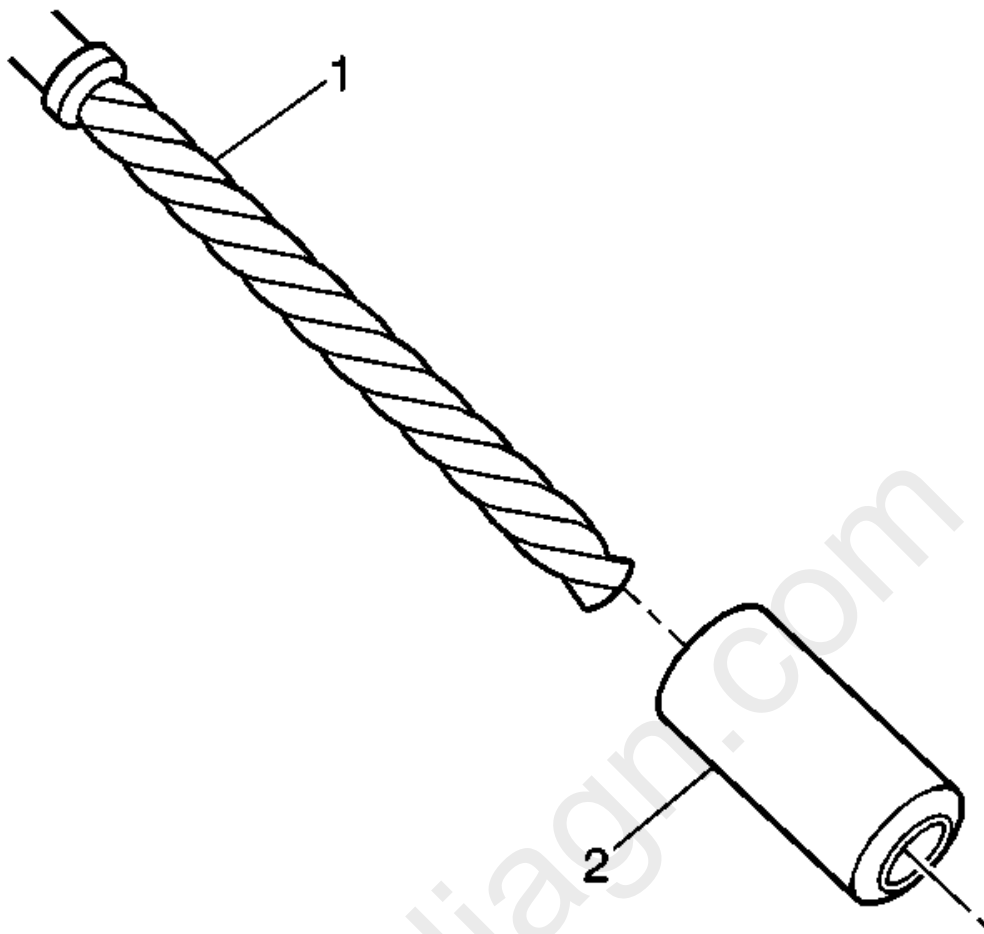


Fig. 477: View Of Stop Collar & Counterbore Drill
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install a stop collar (2) on the counterbore drill (1), if required.

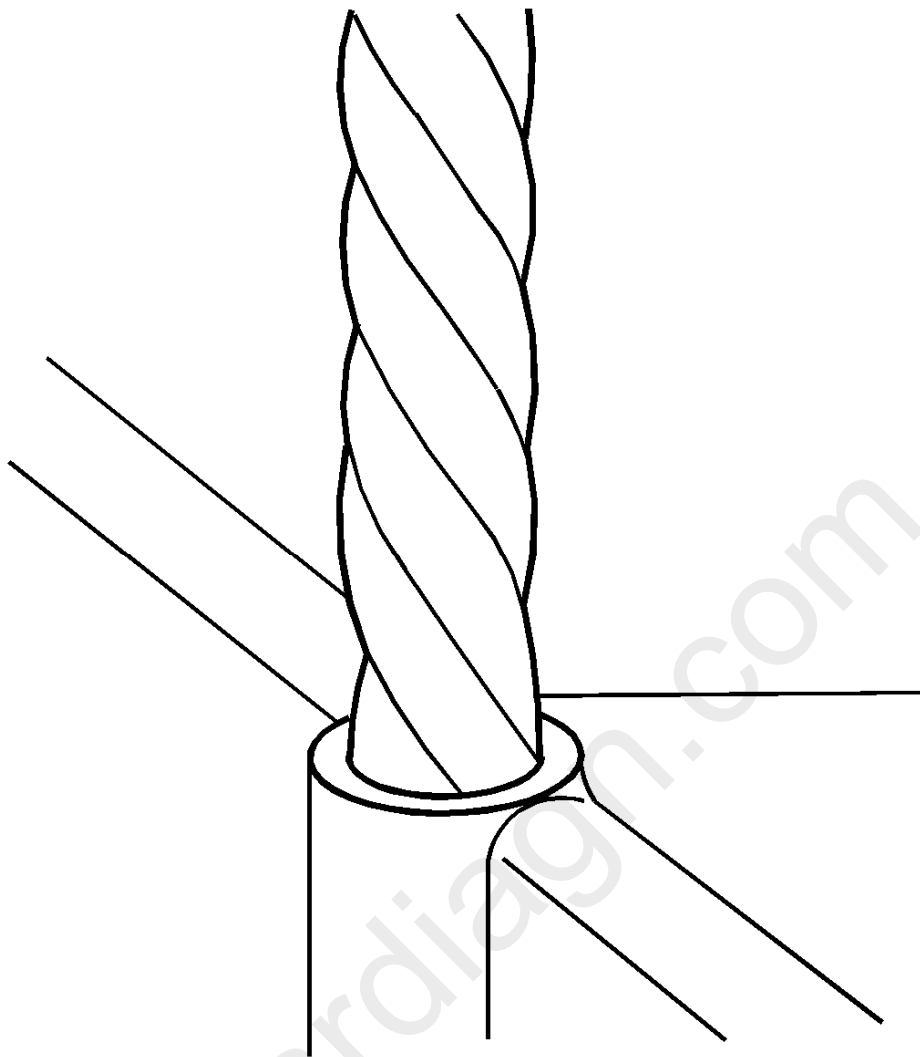


Fig. 478: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Drill the hole until the stop collar contacts the surface of the base material.

2. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

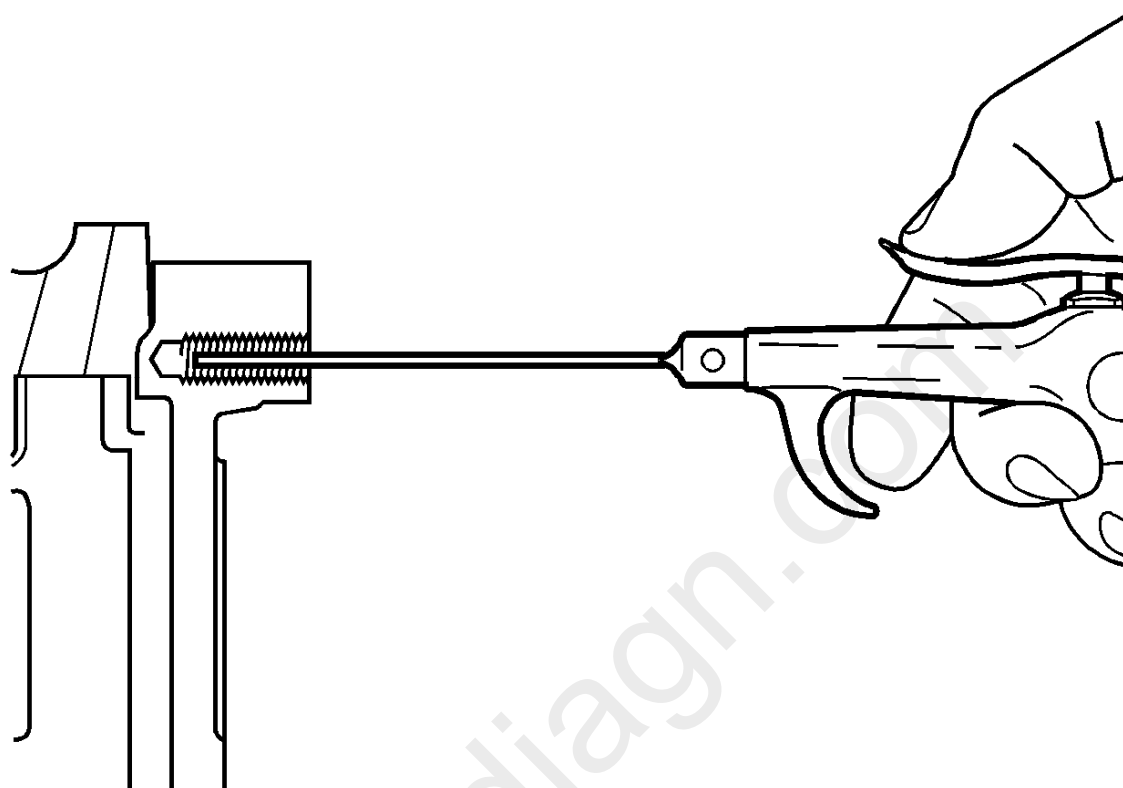


Fig. 479: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

3. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

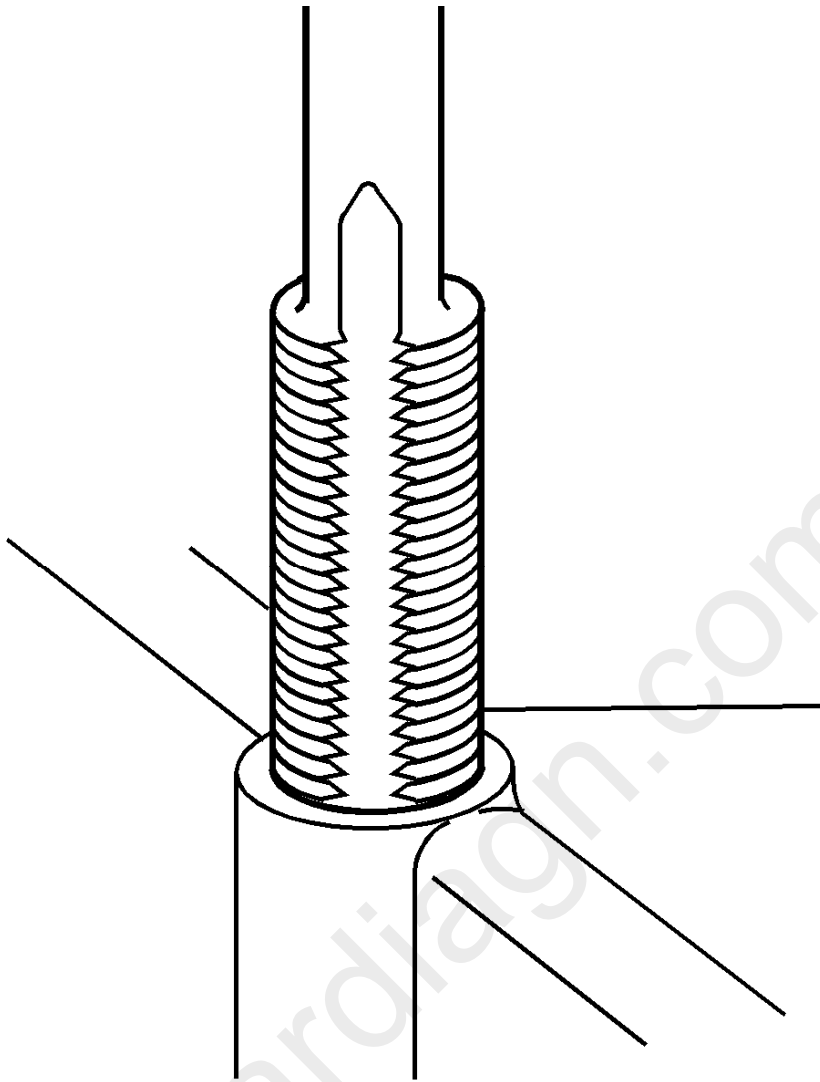


Fig. 480: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.

4. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole by hand only.

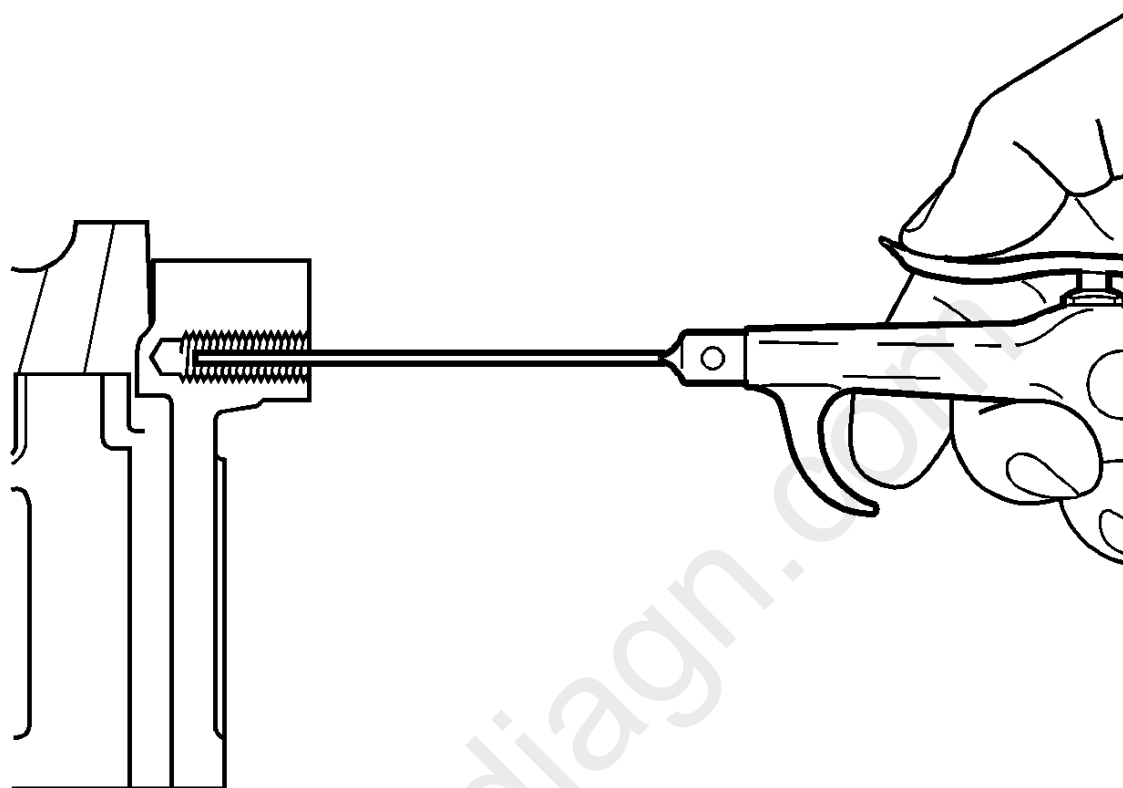


Fig. 481: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

5. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

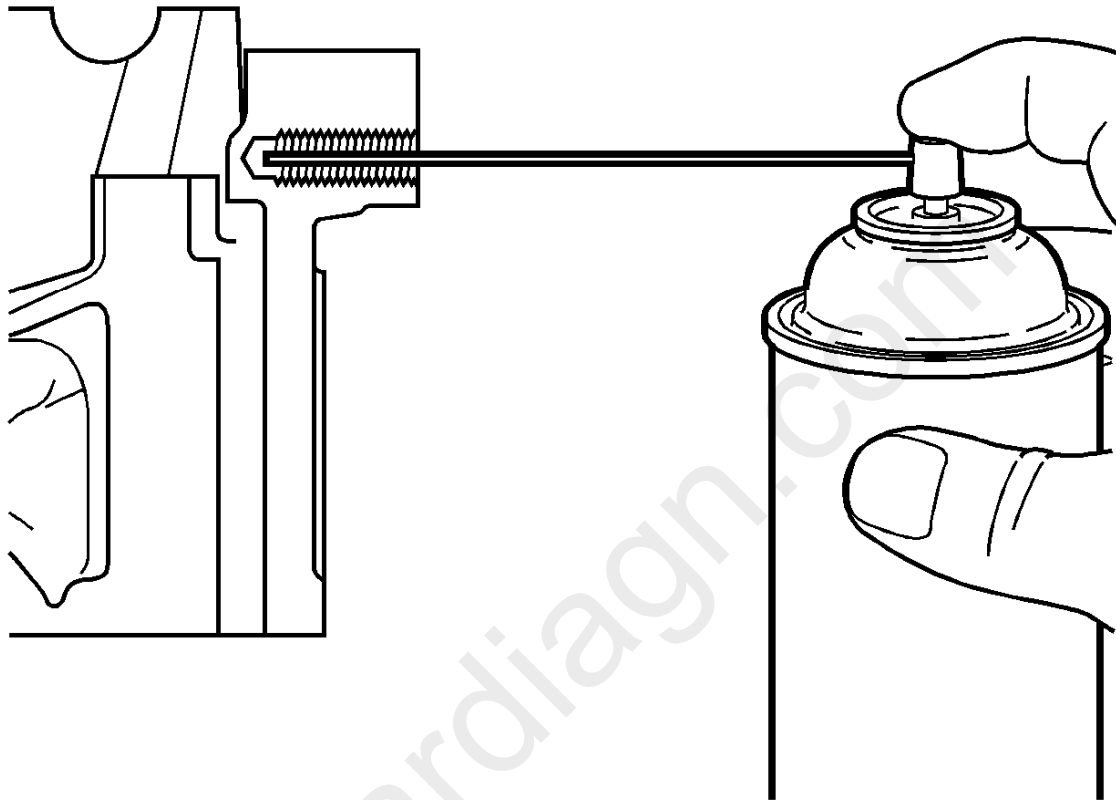


Fig. 482: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Spray cleaner into the tapped hole. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended cleaner.

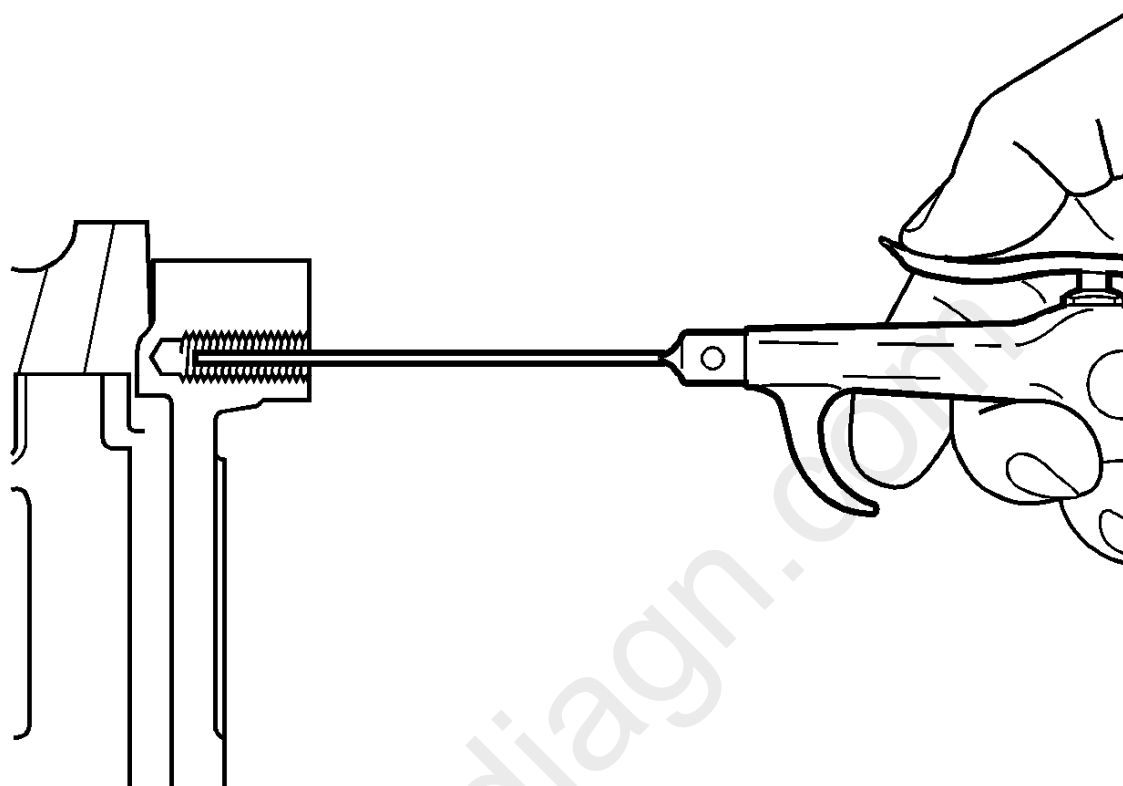


Fig. 483: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

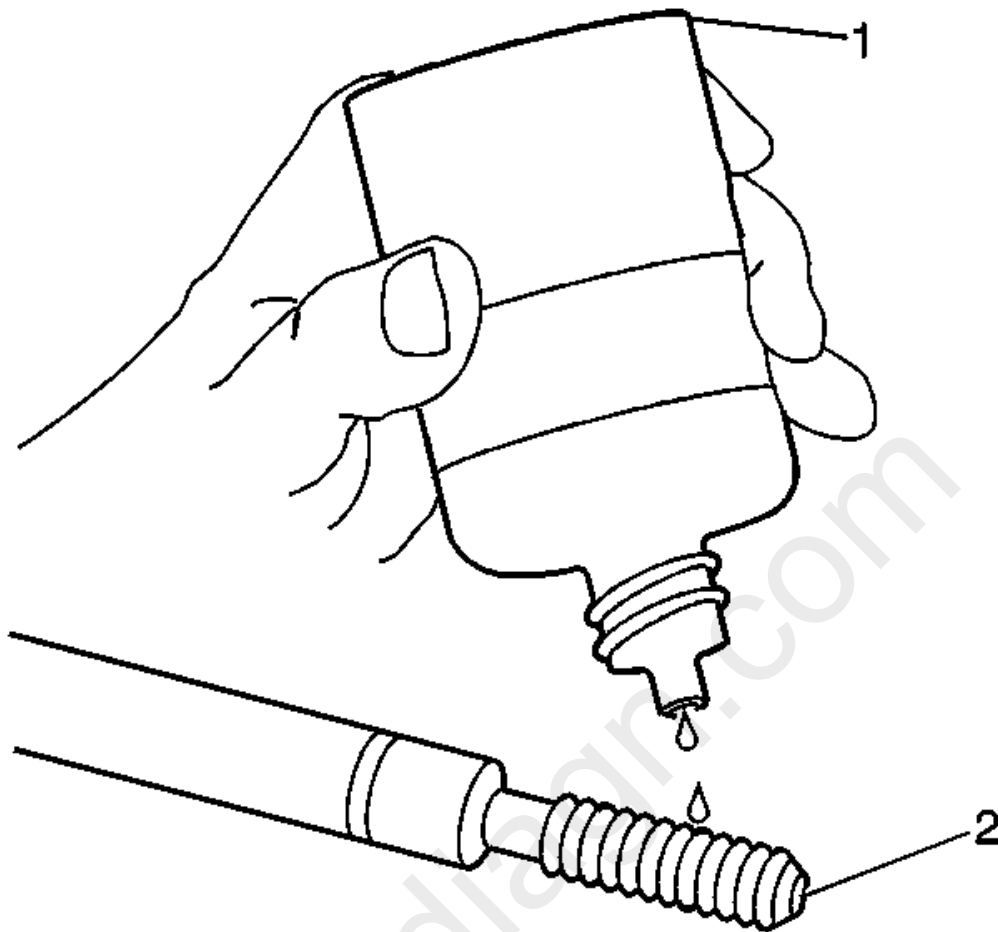


Fig. 484: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

8. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the EN 42385-110 (1).

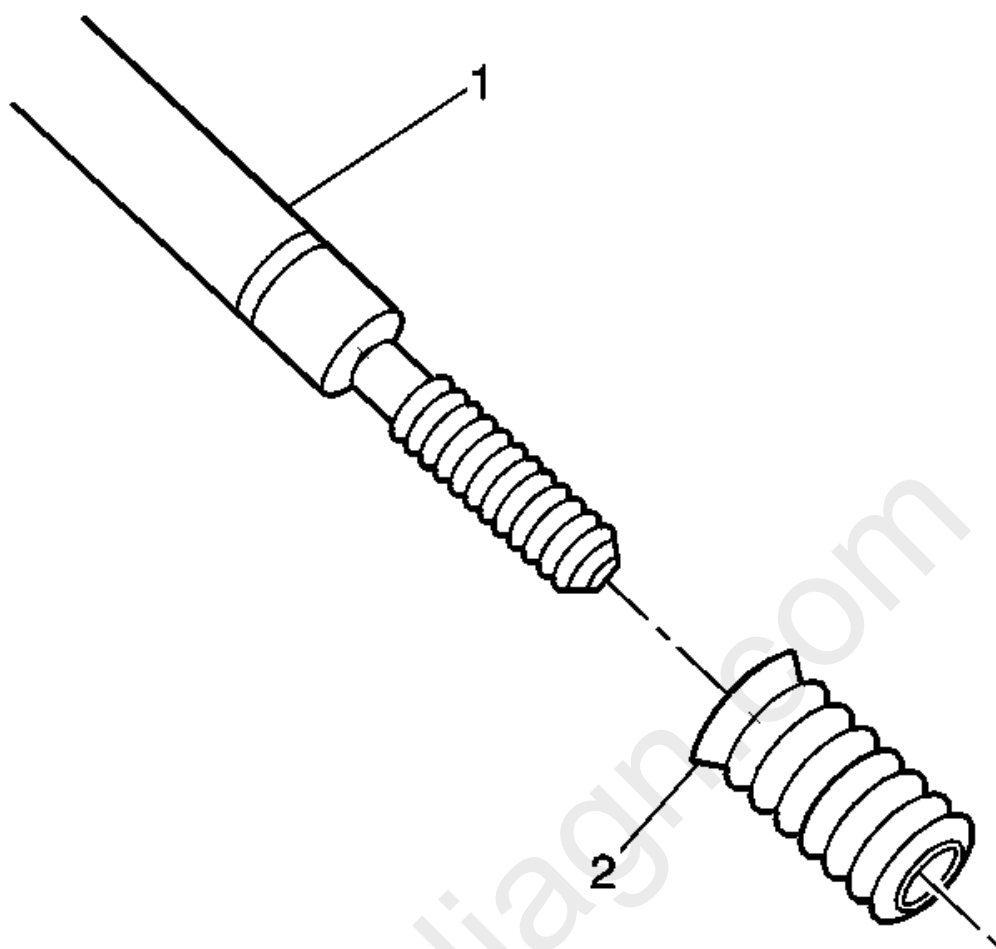


Fig. 485: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

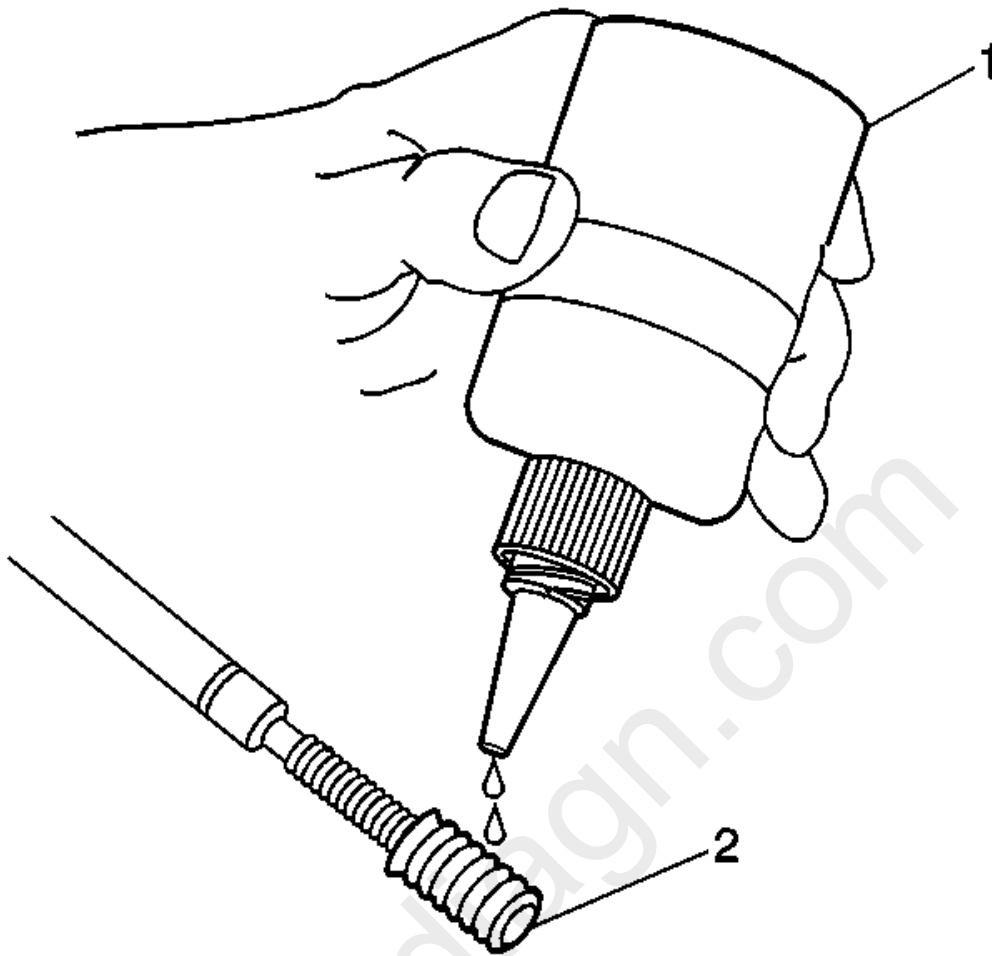


Fig. 486: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Apply threadlock sealant, EN 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

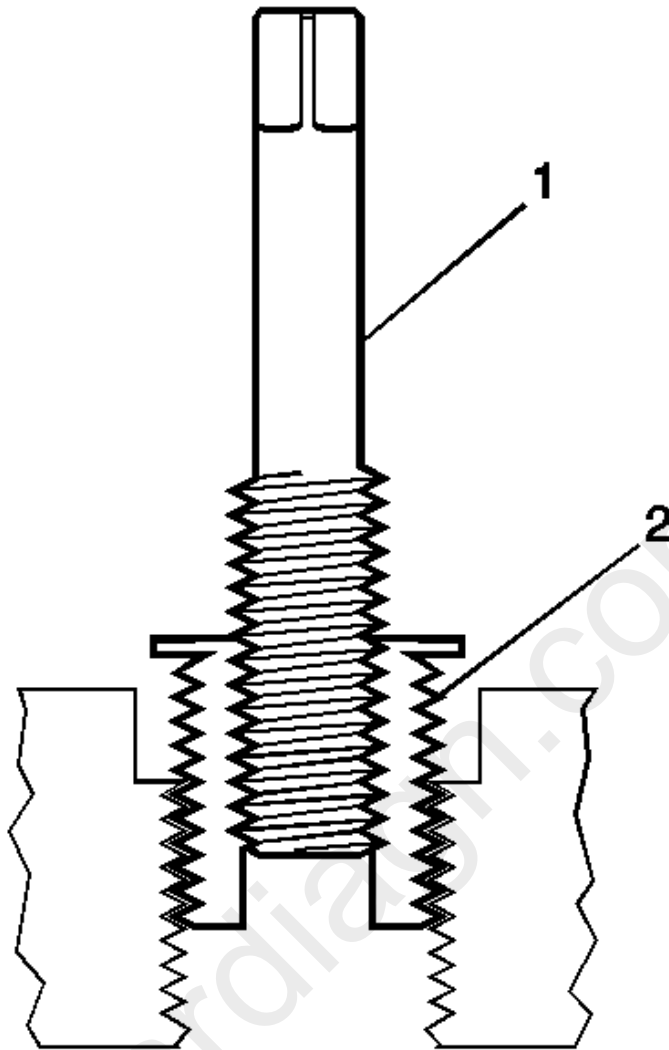


Fig. 487: Installing Insert - Recessed Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the insert (2) into the tapped hole by hand only.

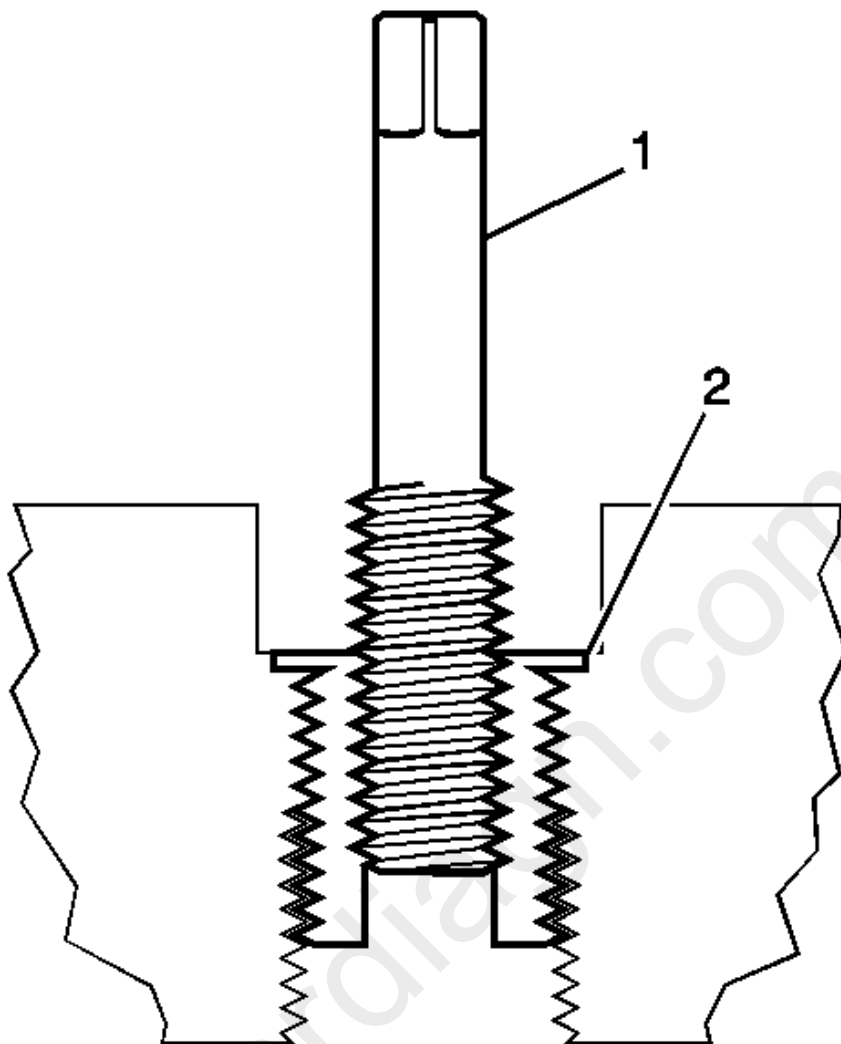


Fig. 488: View Of Installed Insert - Recessed Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

12. Install the insert until the flange (2) of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

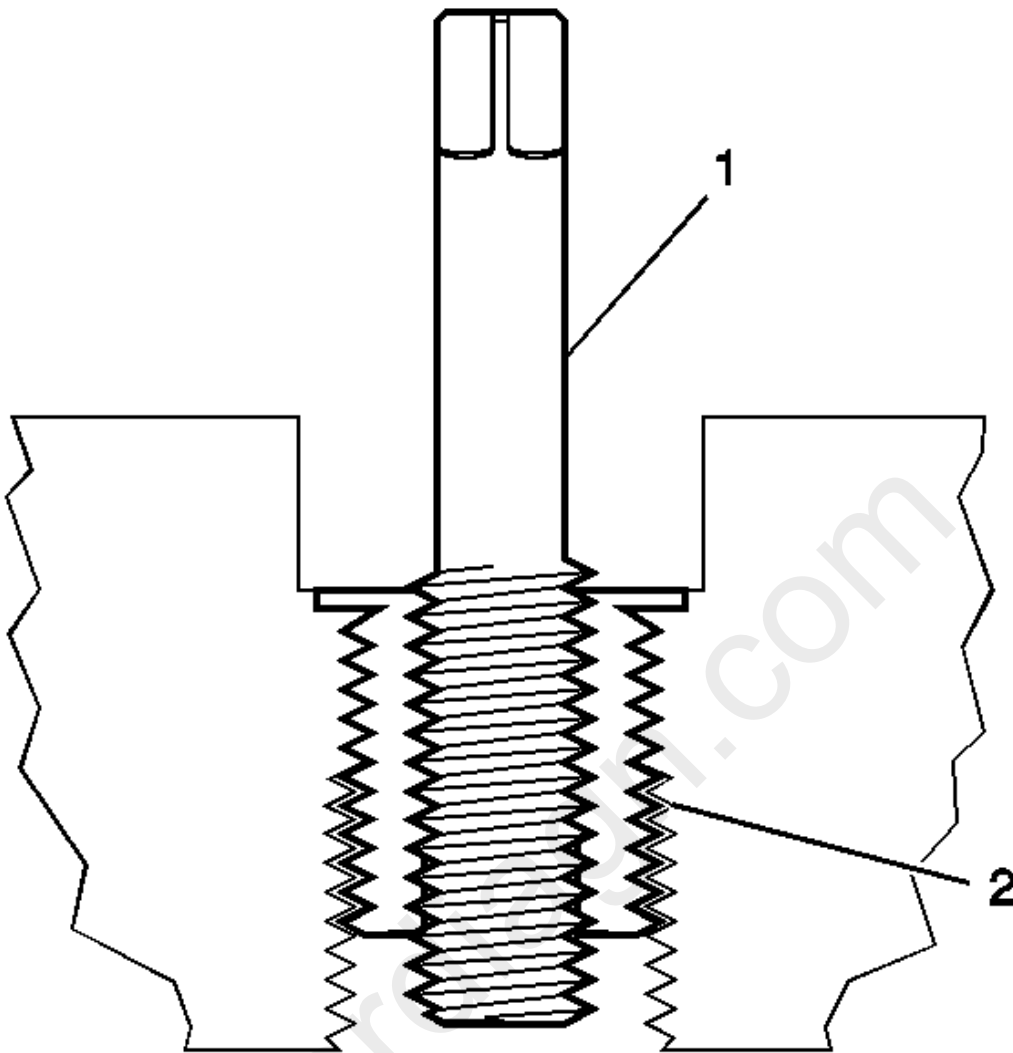


Fig. 489: Installed Insert - Recessed Thread Repair
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

13. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool (1) through the insert (2).

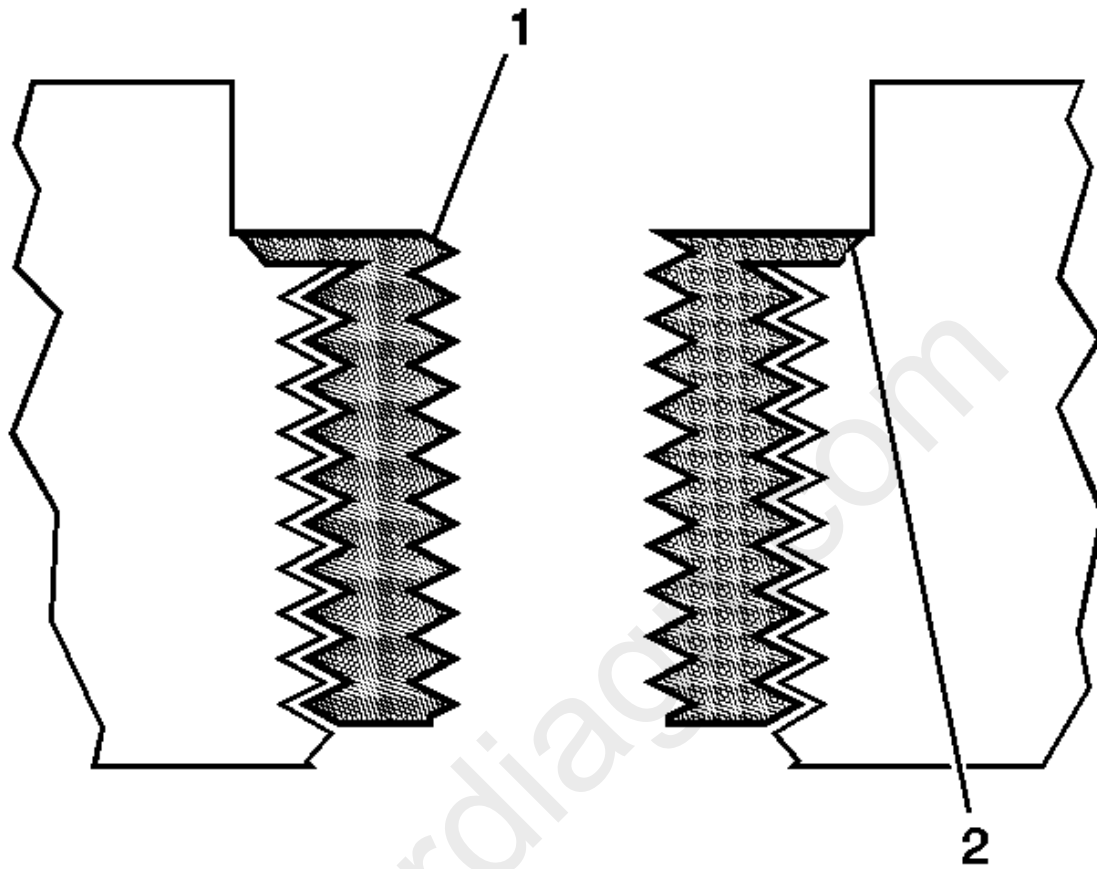


Fig. 490: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Recessed Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Inspect the insert (1) for proper installation (2) into the tapped hole.

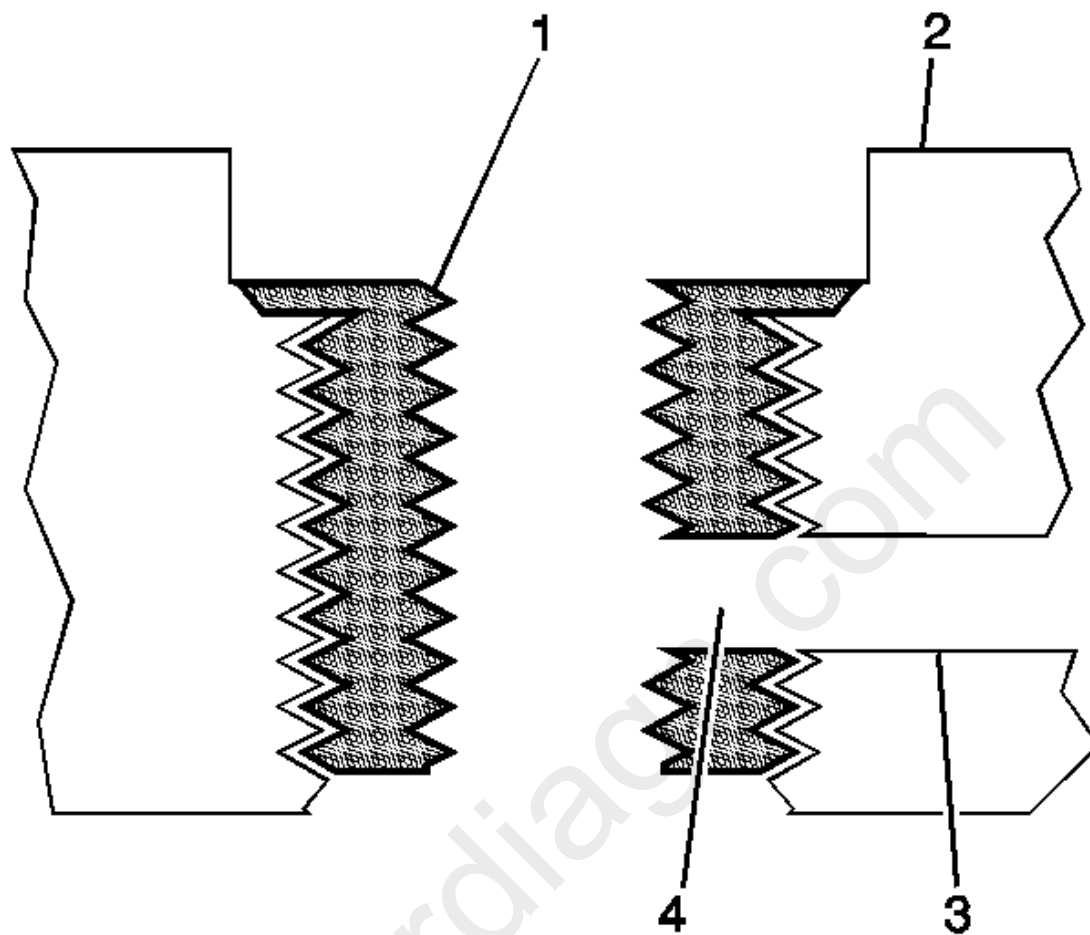


Fig. 491: View Of Restricted Engine Coolant Passage - Recessed Thread Repair
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Any installed insert that restricts or blocks an oil or engine coolant passage (3) will need to have the oil or engine coolant passage drilled out (4) to the original size of the oil or engine coolant passage. After drilling the restriction or blockage, clean out any chips and thread the installation driver tool through the insert again to remove any burrs caused by the drilling of the oil or engine coolant passage.

Tapered Pipe Thread Repair

The thread repair insert for tapered pipe threads is coated with a clear silver zinc coating.

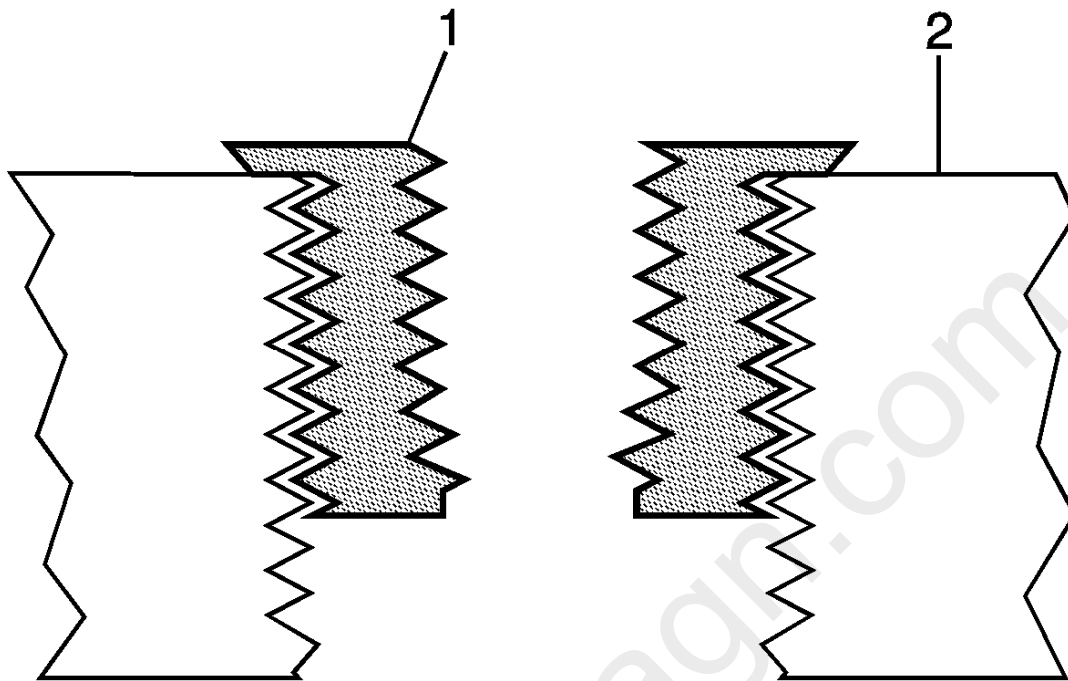


Fig. 492: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Tapered Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

NOTE: The use of a cutting type fluid, WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers for recommended cutting fluid.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange (1) of the insert will be seated against surface (2) of the base material of the drilled/tapped hole.

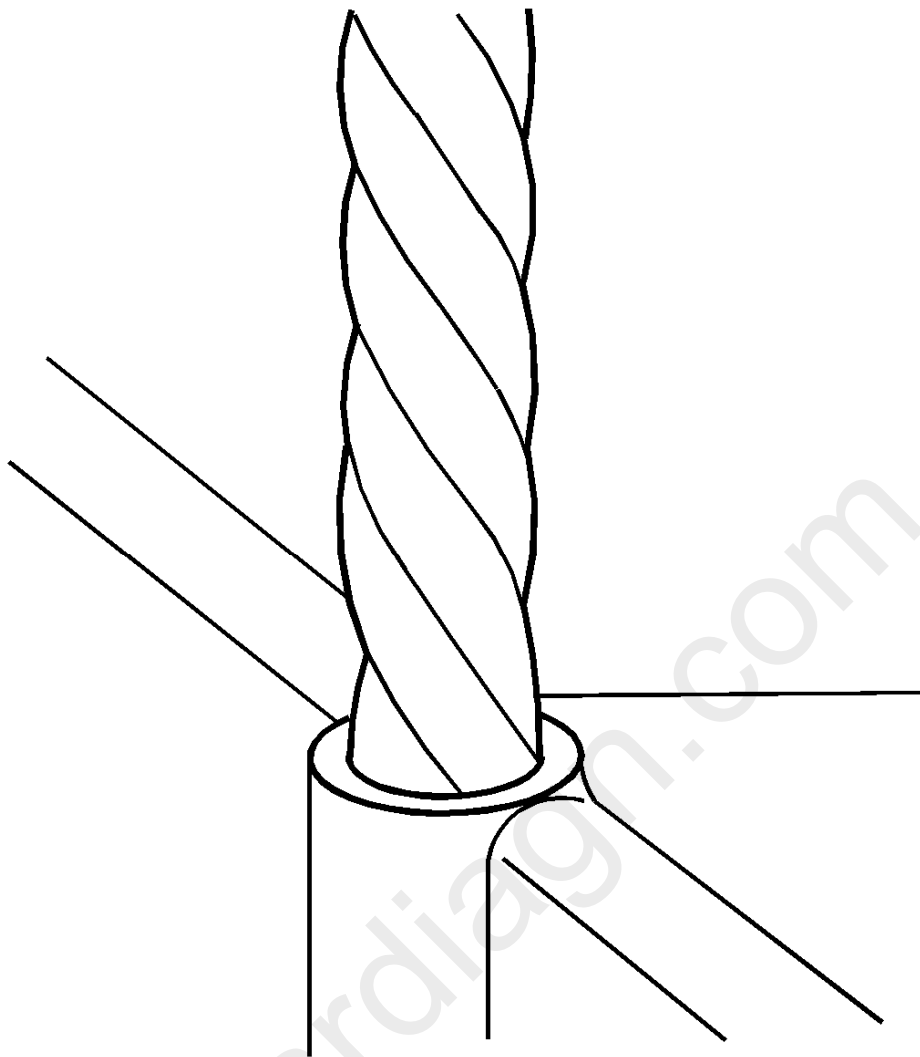


Fig. 493: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Drill the hole until the stop collar contacts the surface of the base material.

1. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

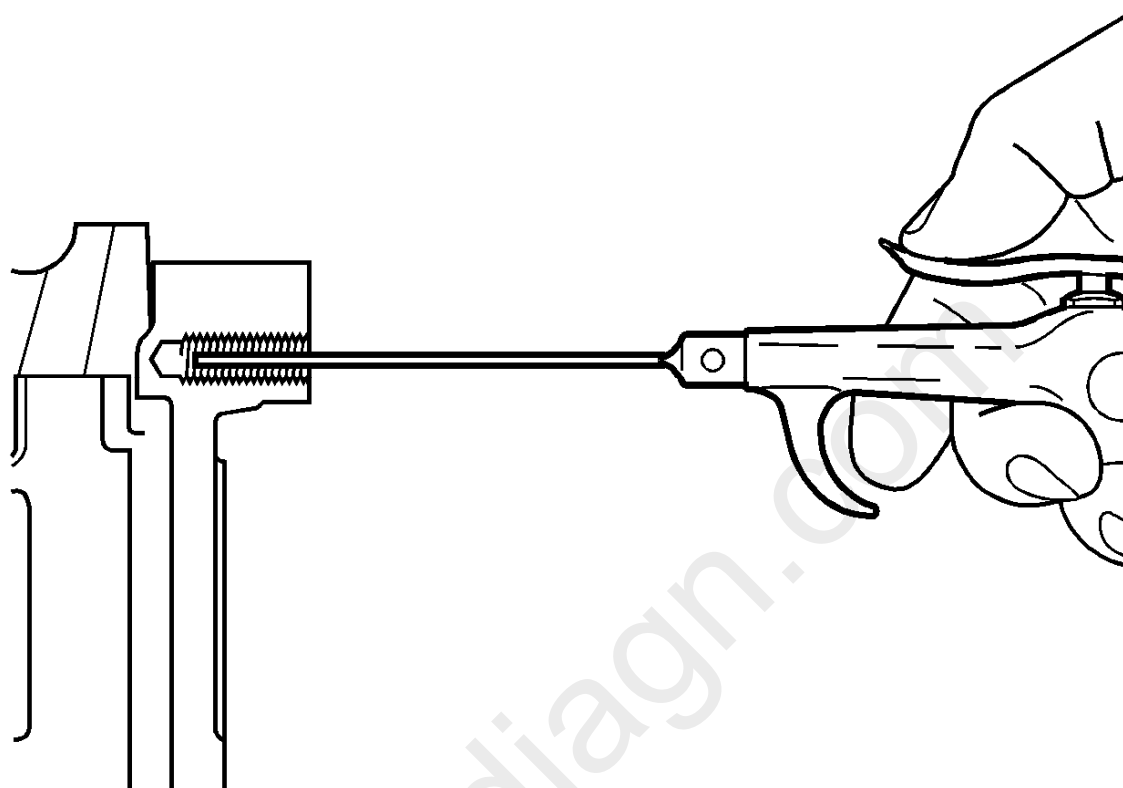


Fig. 494: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

2. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

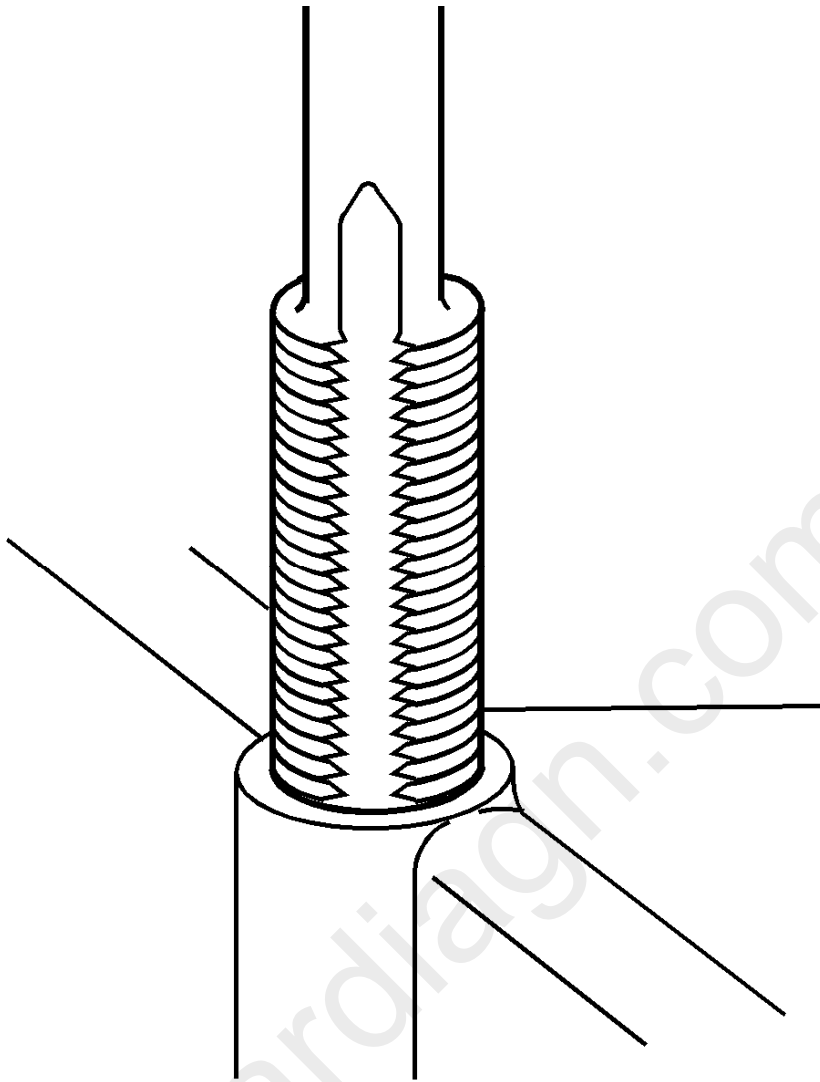


Fig. 495: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.

3. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole by hand only.

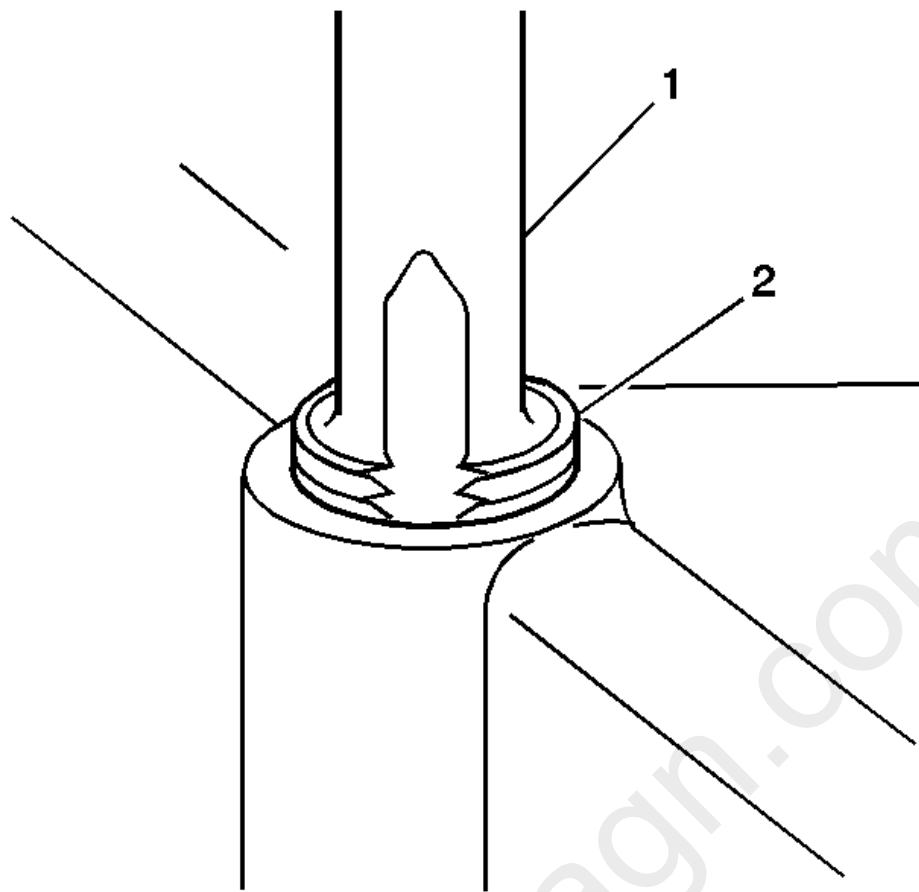


Fig. 496: View Of Proper Tapping Distance - Tapered Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Tap the drilled hole until the threads at the top of the tap (2) are down to the surface of the base material.

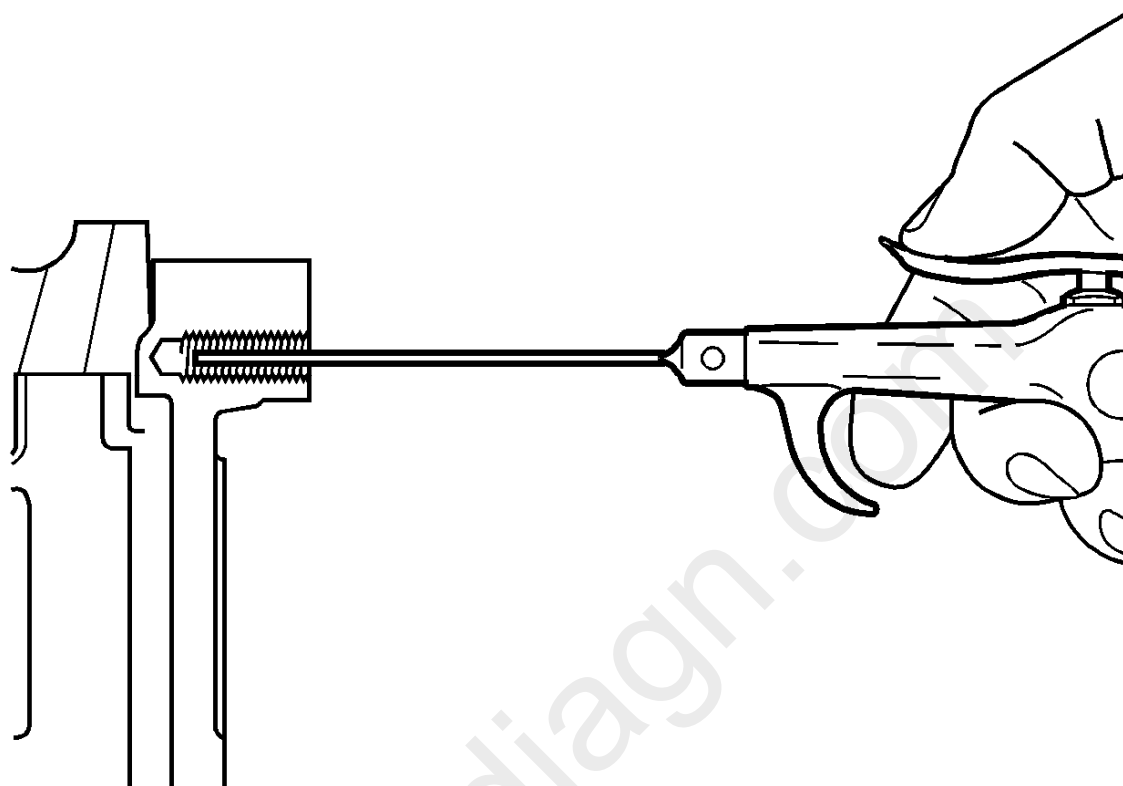


Fig. 497: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

5. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

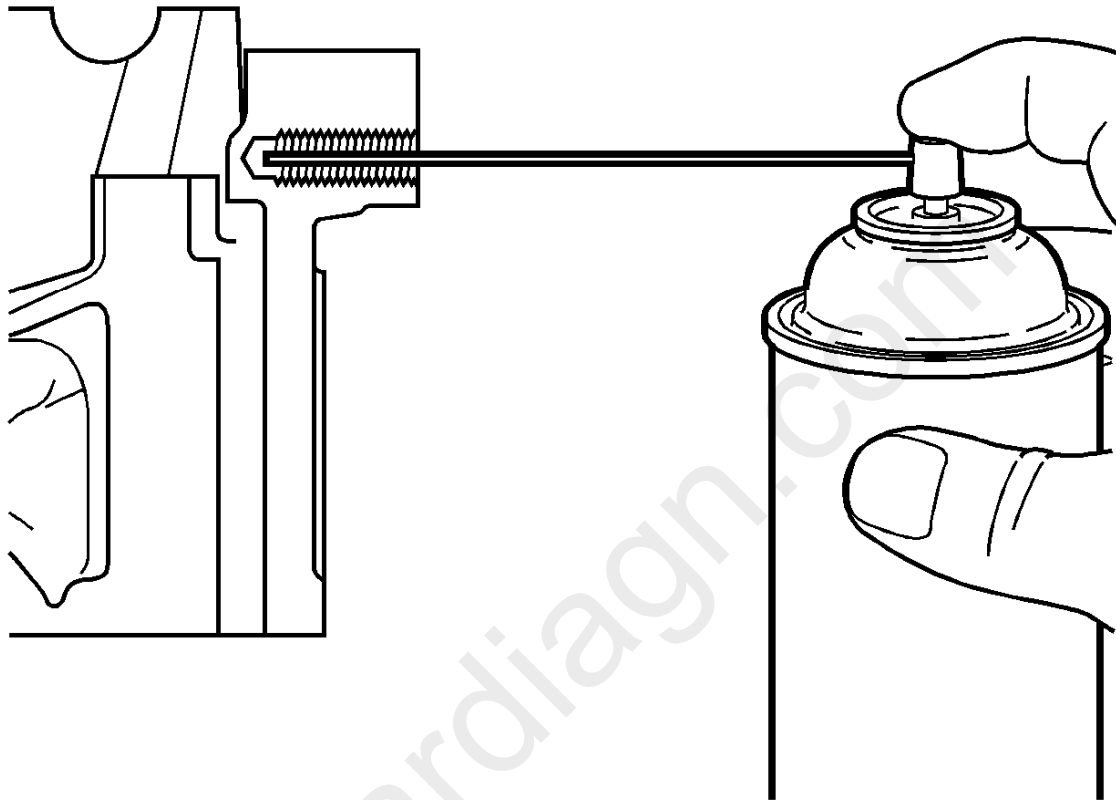


Fig. 498: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Spray cleaner into the tapped hole. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended cleaner.

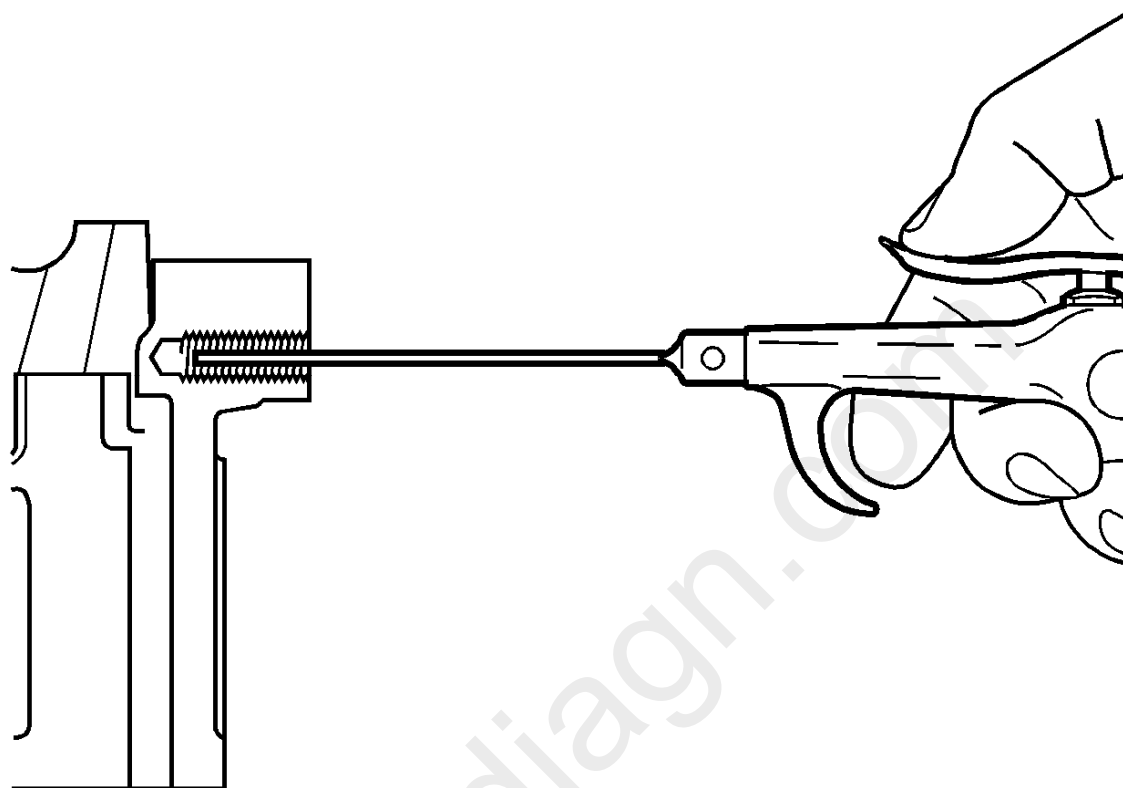


Fig. 499: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

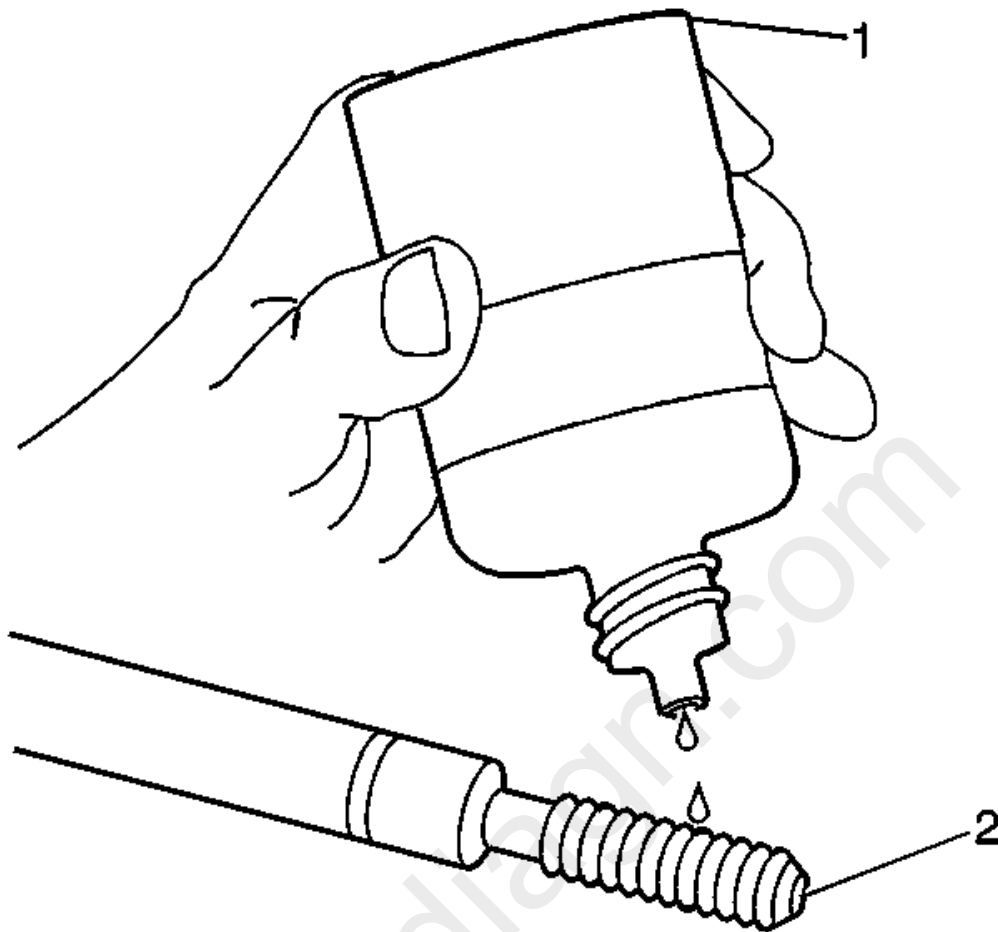


Fig. 500: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

8. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the EN 42385-110 (1).

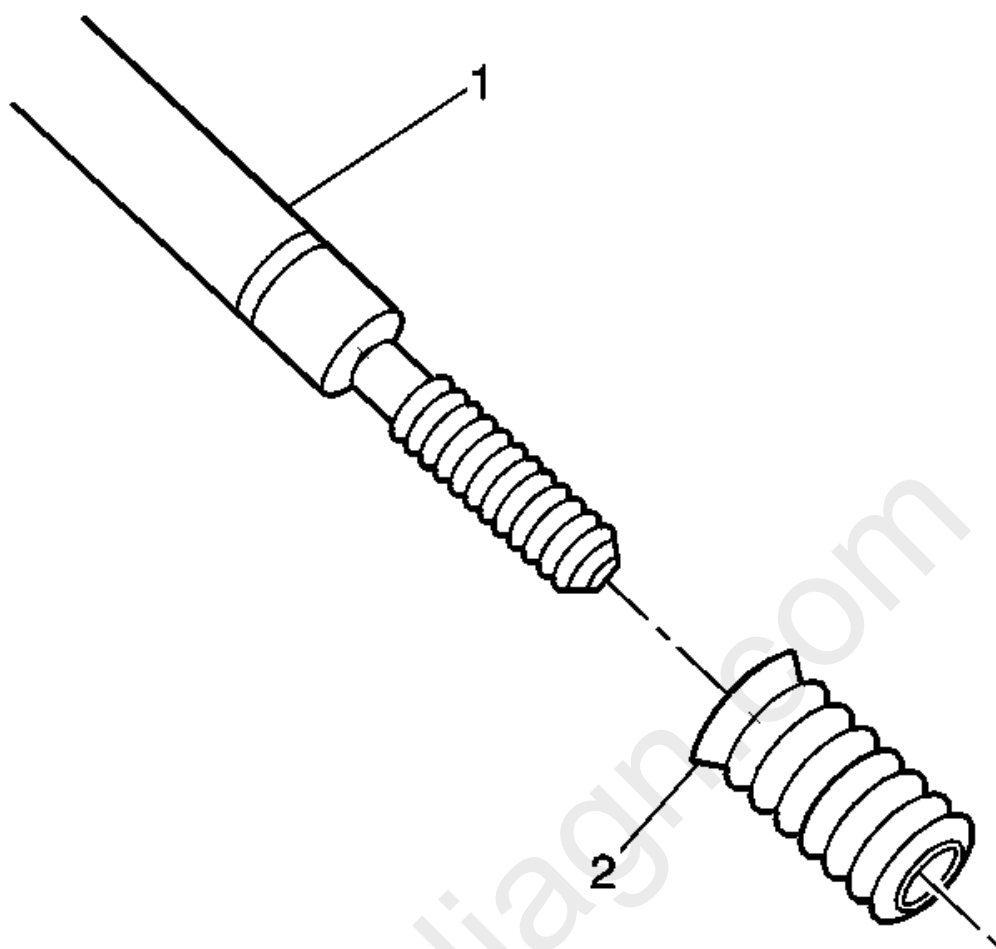


Fig. 501: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

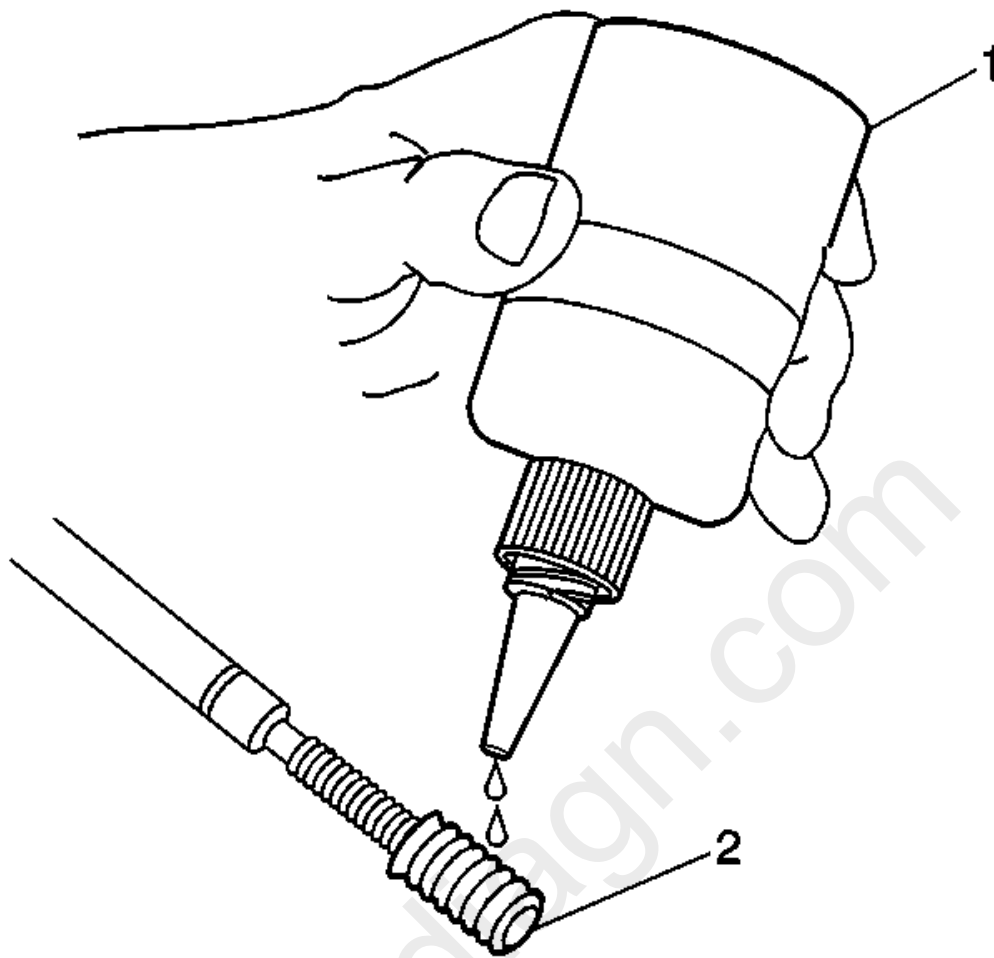


Fig. 502: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Apply threadlock sealant, EN 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

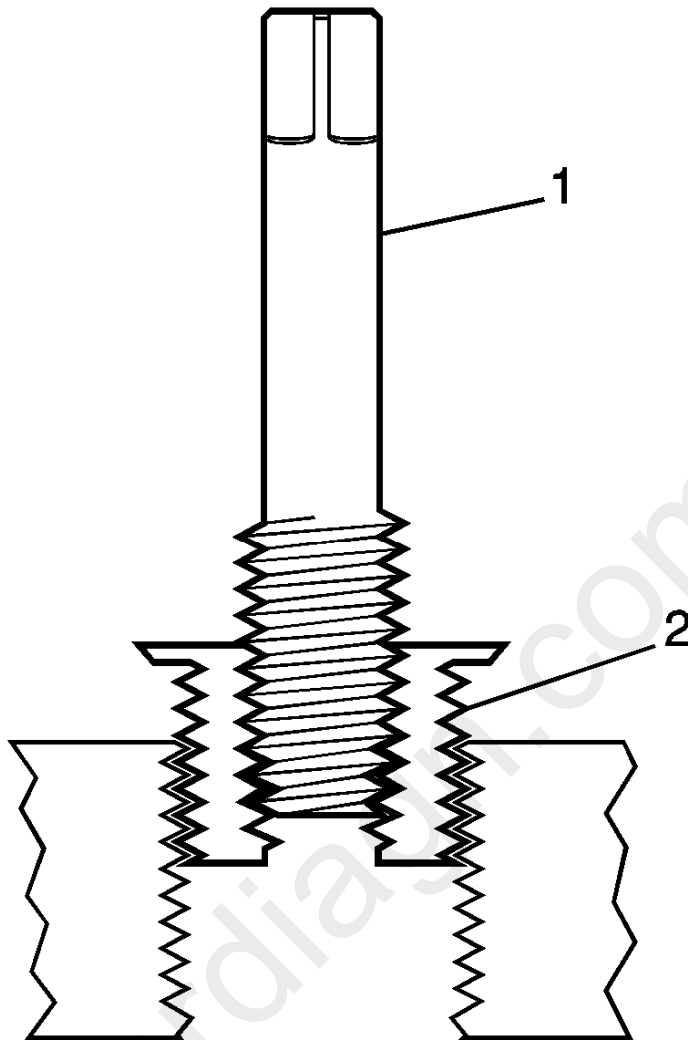


Fig. 503: Installing Insert - Tapered Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the insert (2) into the tapped hole by hand only.

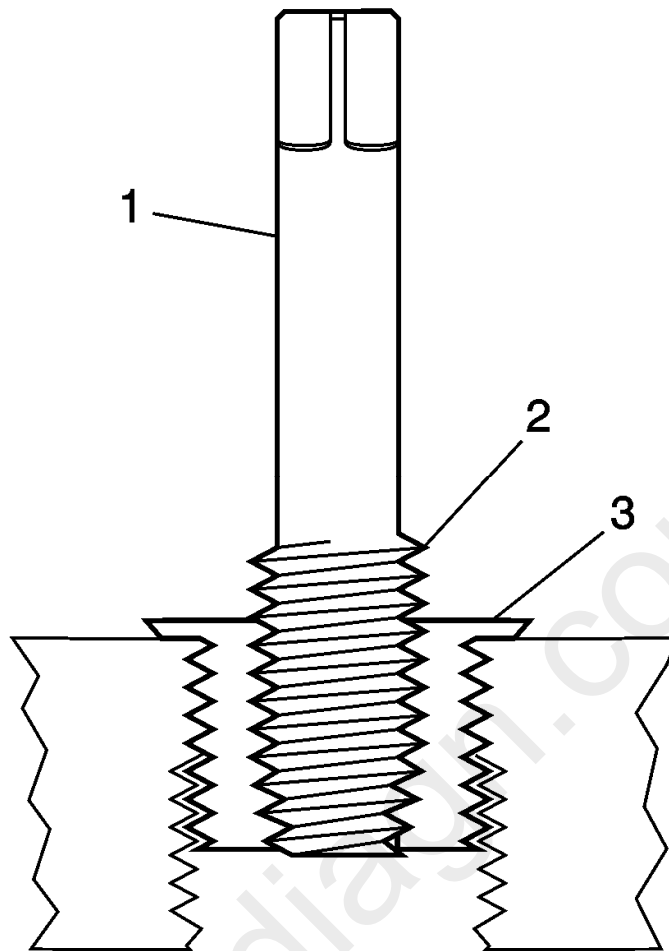


Fig. 504: Installing Insert - Tapered Pipe Thread Repair
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the surface of the base material remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

12. Install the insert until the flange of the insert (3) contacts the surface of the base material.

NOTE: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

13. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool (1) until the top of the threaded section (2) is level with the top of the insert (3).

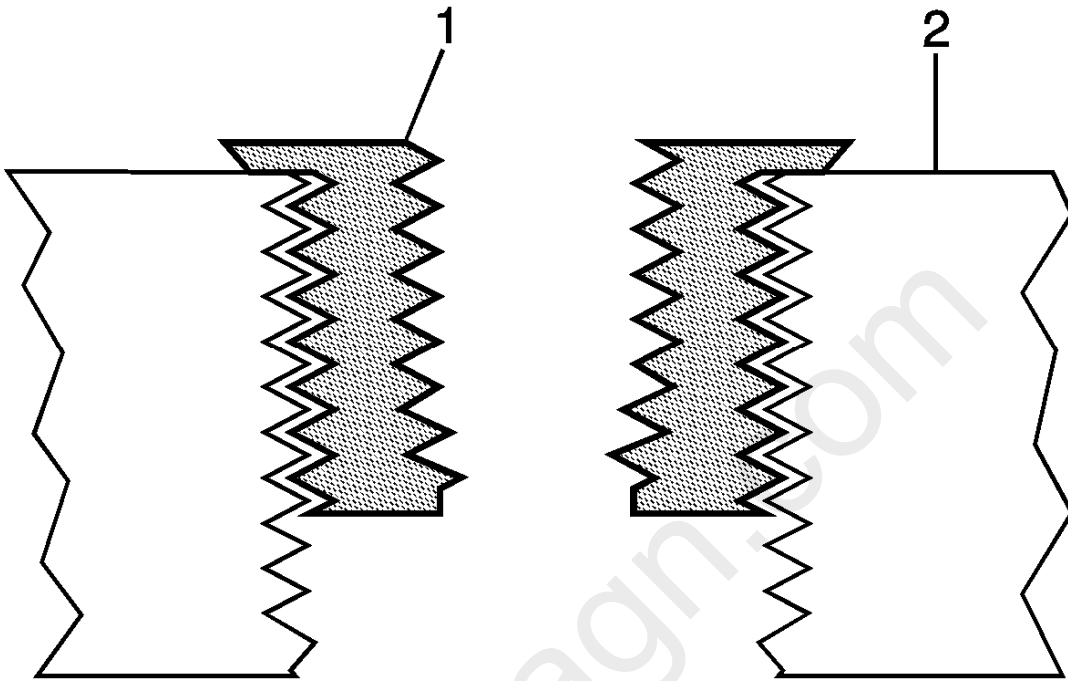


Fig. 505: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Tapered Thread
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Inspect the insert (1) for proper installation (2) into the tapped hole.

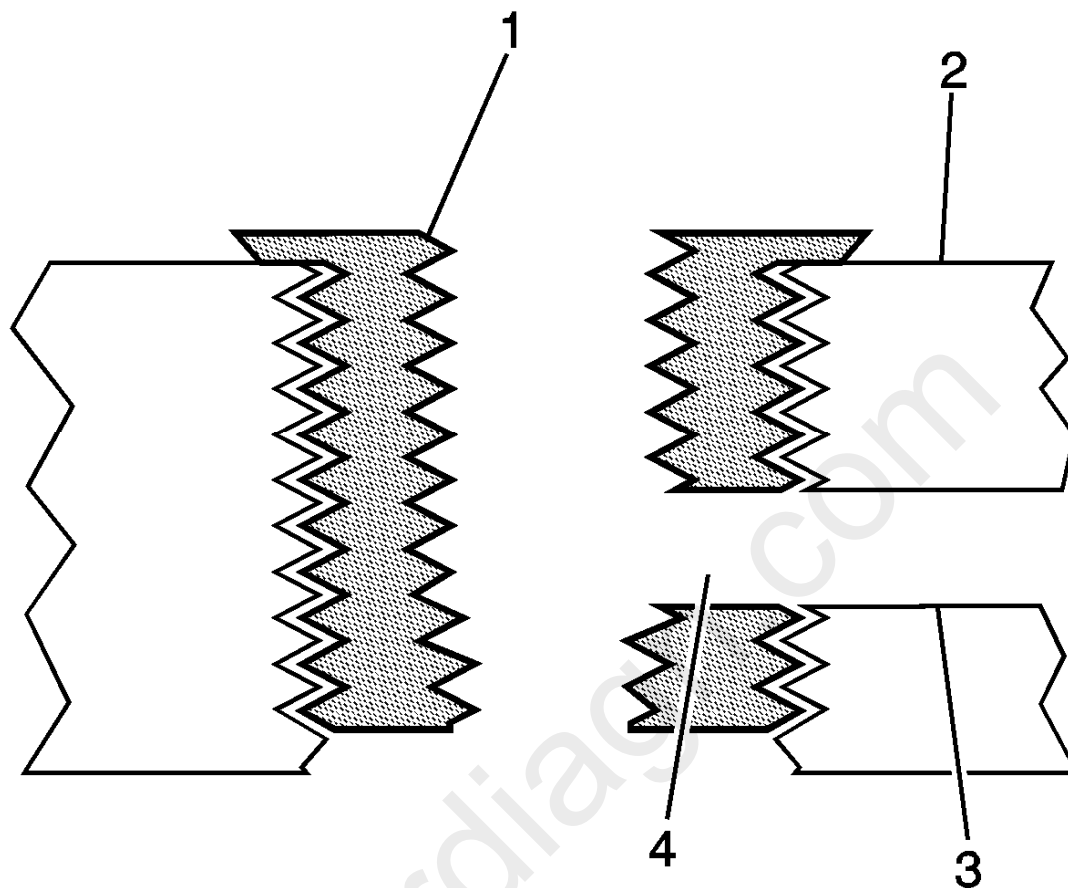


Fig. 506: View Of Restricted Engine Coolant Passages - Tapered Pipe Thread Repair
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Any installed insert that restricts or blocks an oil or engine coolant passage (3) will need to have the oil or engine coolant passage drilled out (4) to the original size of the oil or engine coolant passage. After drilling the restriction or blockage, clean out any chips and thread the installation driver tool through the insert again to remove any burrs caused by the drilling of the oil or engine coolant passage.

Cylinder Head Bolt Hole Thread Repair

Special Tools

- EN 42385-700 High Feature Thread Repair Kit
- EN 42385-2000 Thread Insert Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

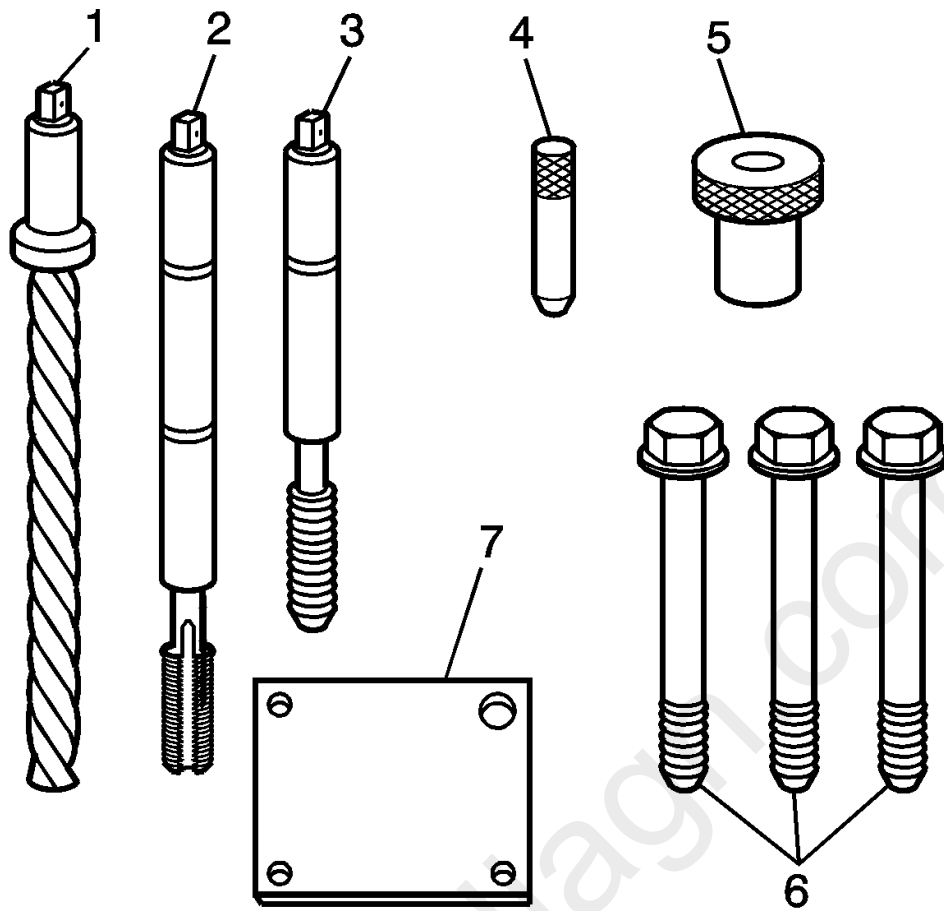


Fig. 507: Identifying Cylinder Head Bolt Hole Thread Repair Kit Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

The cylinder head bolt hole thread repair tooling are in the kits **EN 42385-2000** insert kit and **EN 42385-700** kit. The cylinder head bolt hole thread repair components consist of the following:

- EN 42385-723 Drill (1)
- EN 42385-724 Tap (2)
- EN 42385-725 Installation driver (3)
- EN 42385-303 Alignment pin (4)
- EN 42385-302 Bushing (5)
- EN 42385-733 Bolts (6)
- EN 42385-401 Fixture plate (7)

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

NOTE:

- Remove the fixture plate prior to installing the insert with the installer tool.
- The use of a cutting type fluid, WD 40®; or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers for recommended cutting fluid.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the drilled/tapped hole.

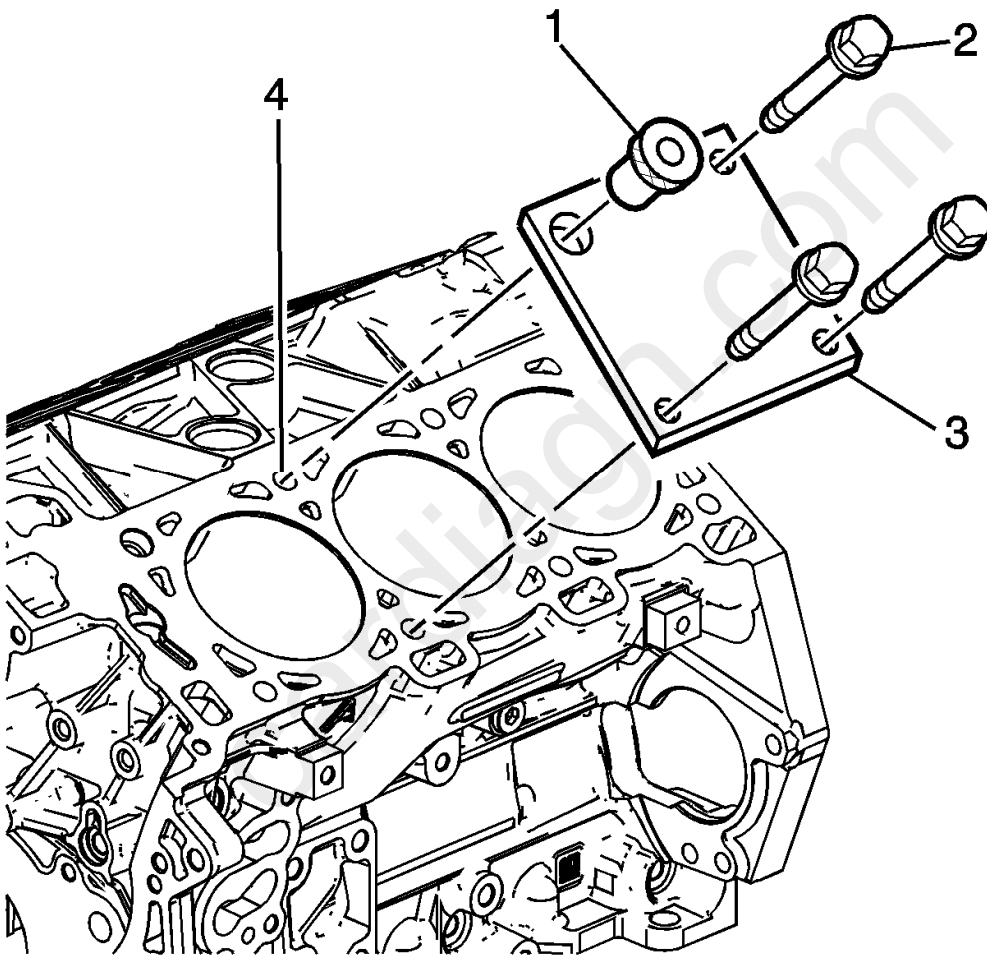


Fig. 508: View Of Fixture Plate & Components - Cylinder Head Bolt Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Position the fixture plate (3) with the bushing (1) installed over the cylinder head bolt hole to be repaired (4).
2. Loosely install the fixture plate bolts (2) into the remaining cylinder head bolt holes.

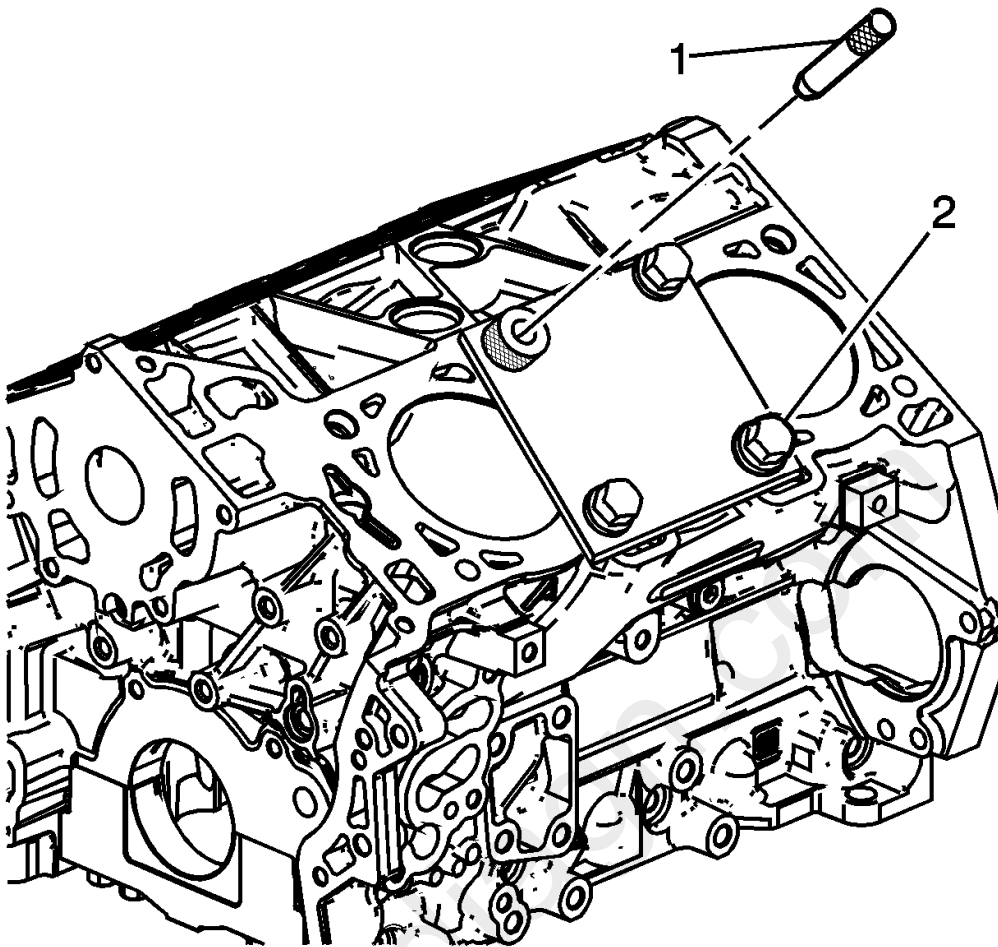


Fig. 509: Locating Alignment Pin
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Position the alignment pin (1) through the bushing and into the cylinder head bolt hole.
4. With the alignment pin in the desired cylinder head bolt hole, tighten the fixture retaining bolts (2).
5. Remove the alignment pin (1) from the cylinder head bolt hole.

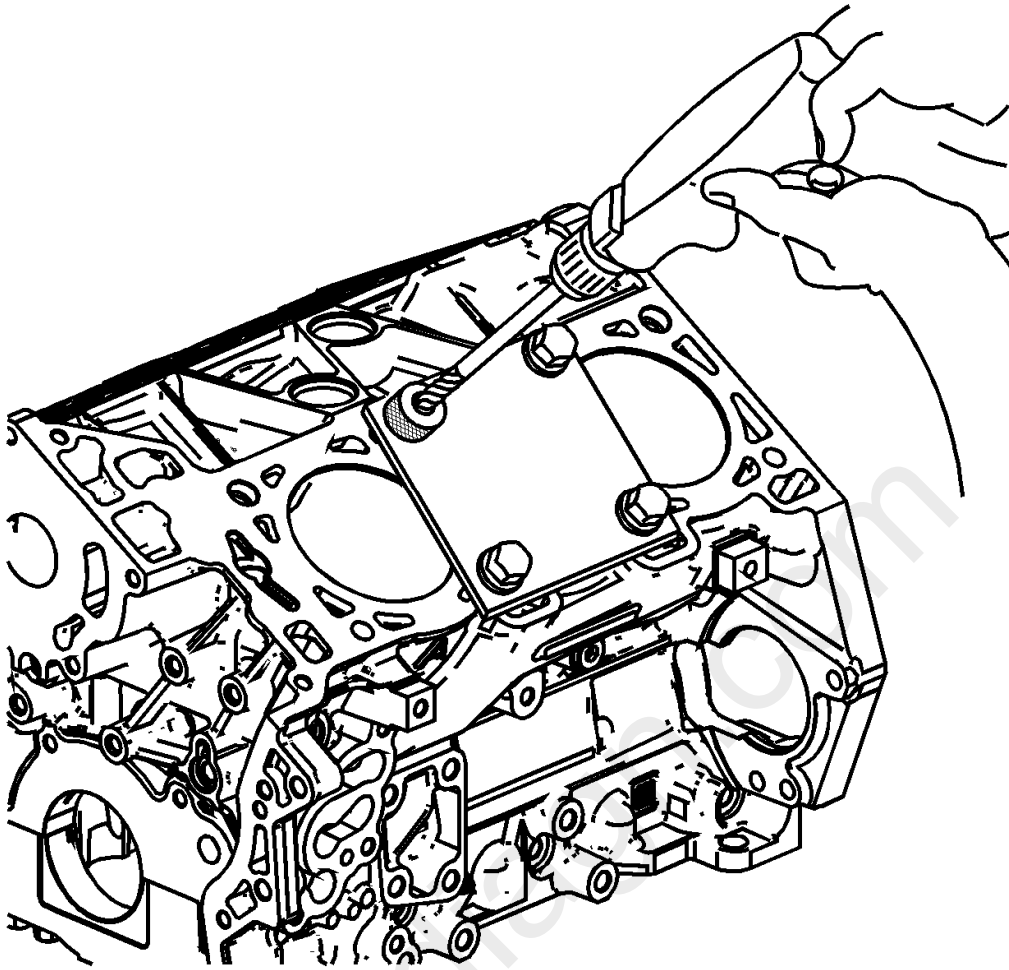


Fig. 510: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole - Cylinder Head Bolt Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Drill the hole until the stop collar contacts the top of the drill bushing.

6. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

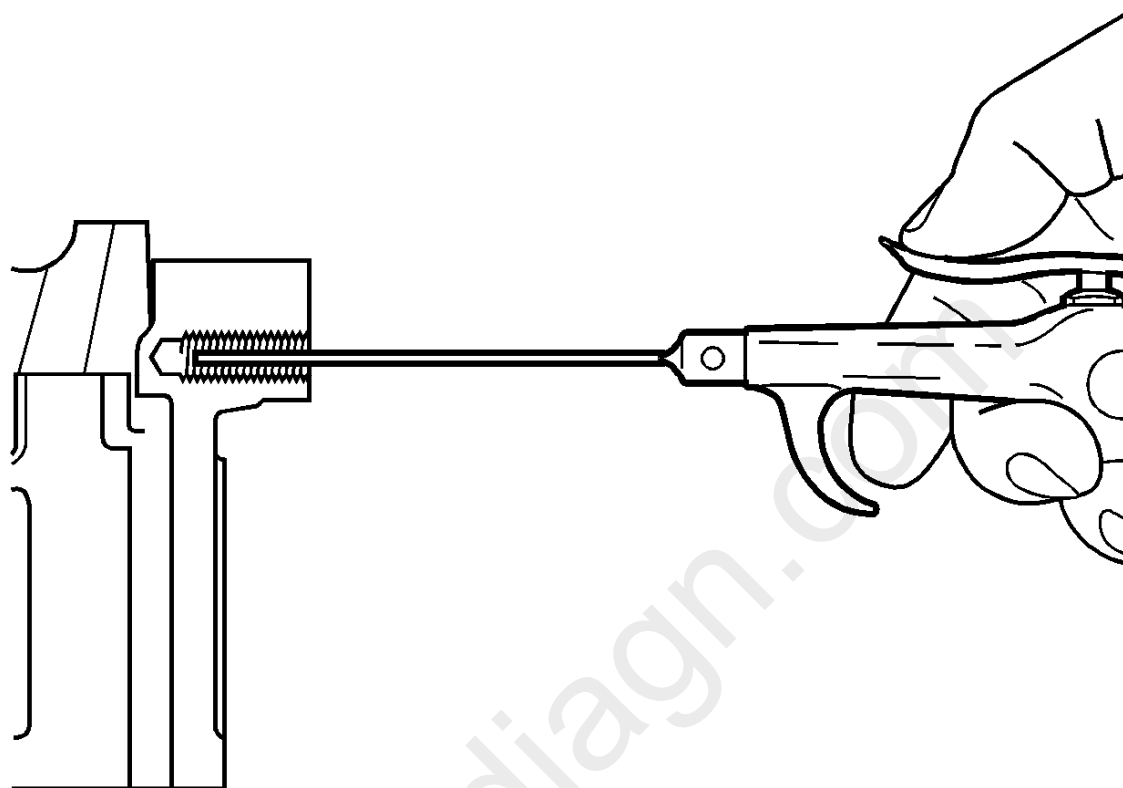


Fig. 511: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

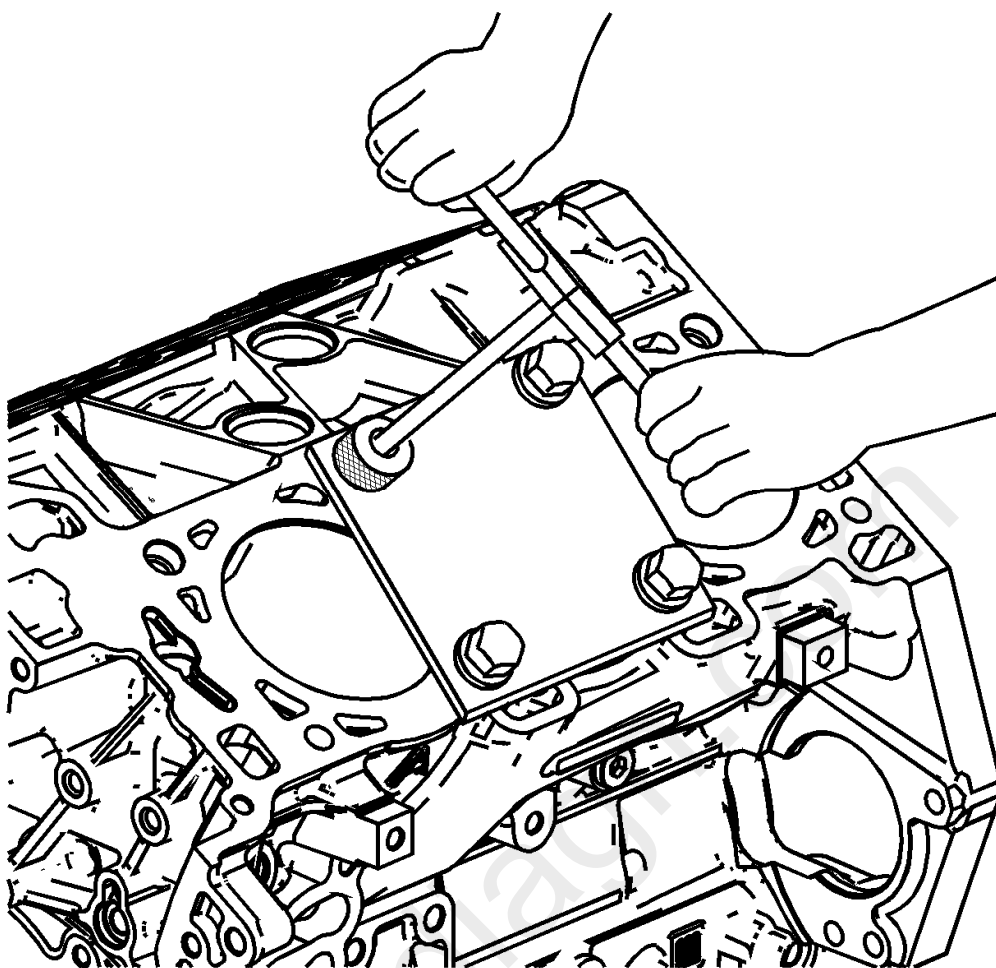


Fig. 512: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole Using Tapping Wrench - Cylinder Head Bolt Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.

8. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole by hand only.

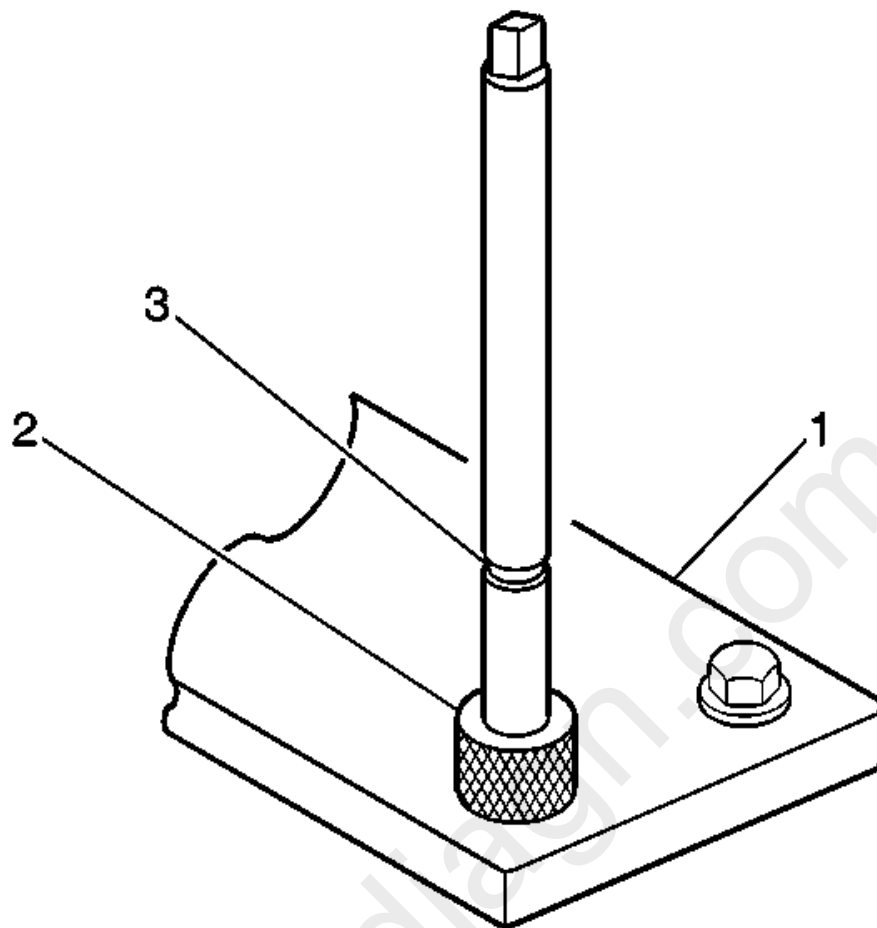


Fig. 513: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. In order to tap the new threads for the insert to the proper depth, rotate the tap into the cylinder head bolt hole until the mark (3) on the tap aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).

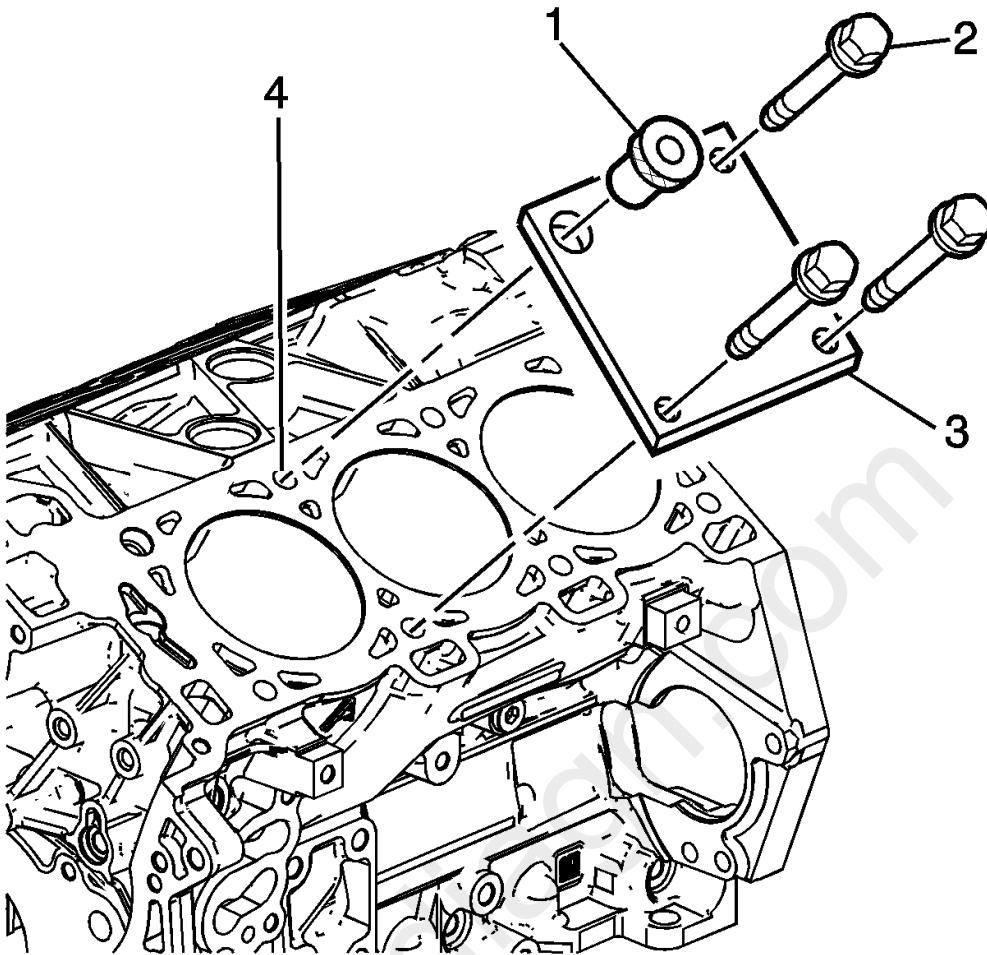


Fig. 514: View Of Fixture Plate & Components - Cylinder Head Bolt Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Remove the fixture plate prior to installing the insert with the installer tool.

10. Remove the fixture plate bolts (2).
11. Remove the fixture plate (3) and bushing (1).

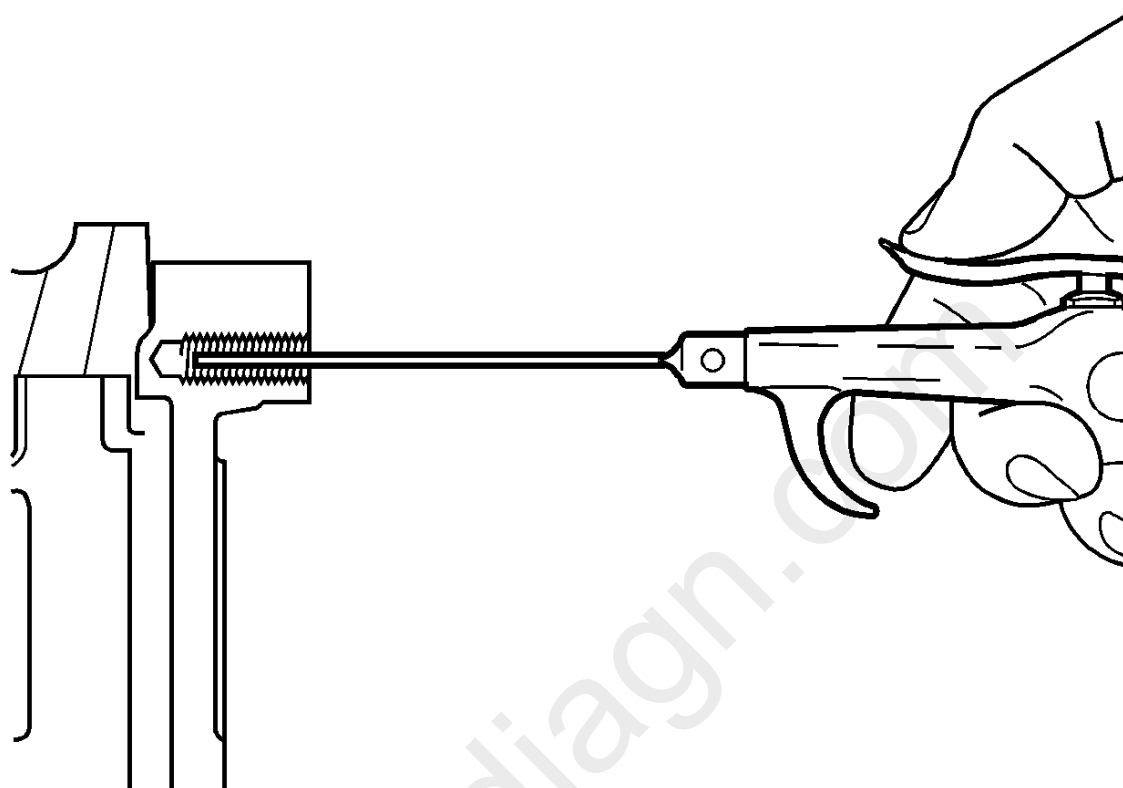


Fig. 515: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

12. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

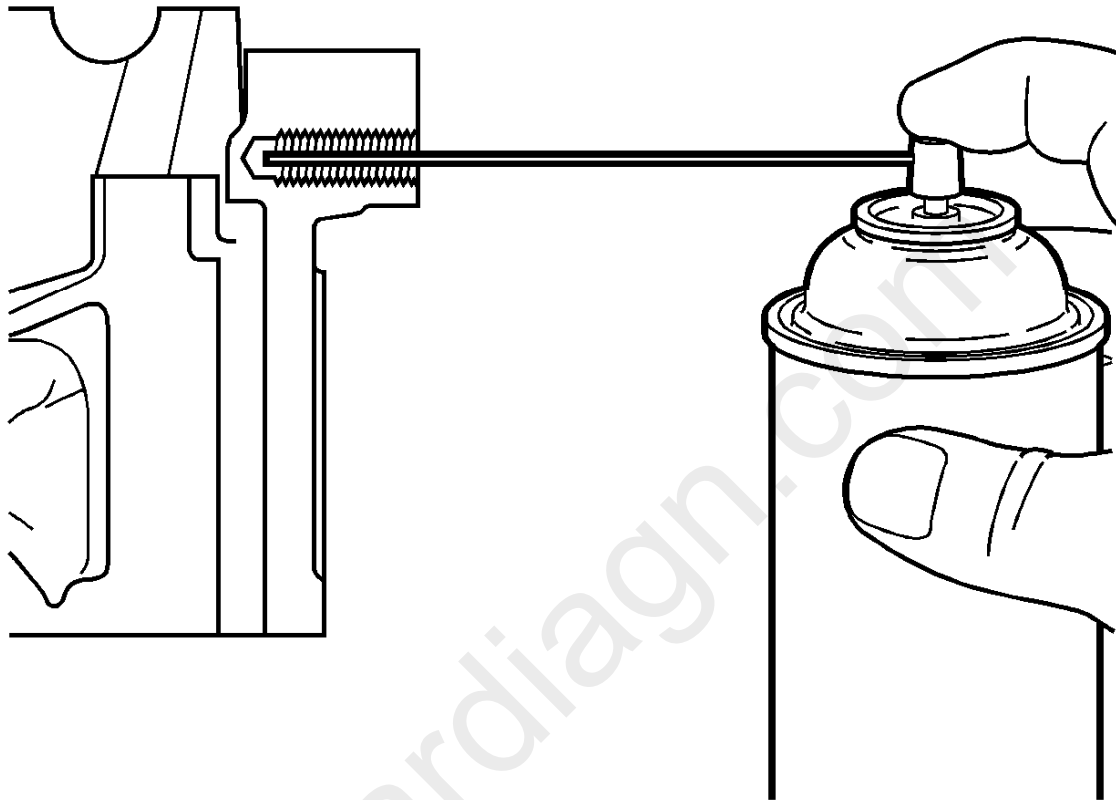


Fig. 516: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Spray cleaner into the tapped hole. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended cleaner.

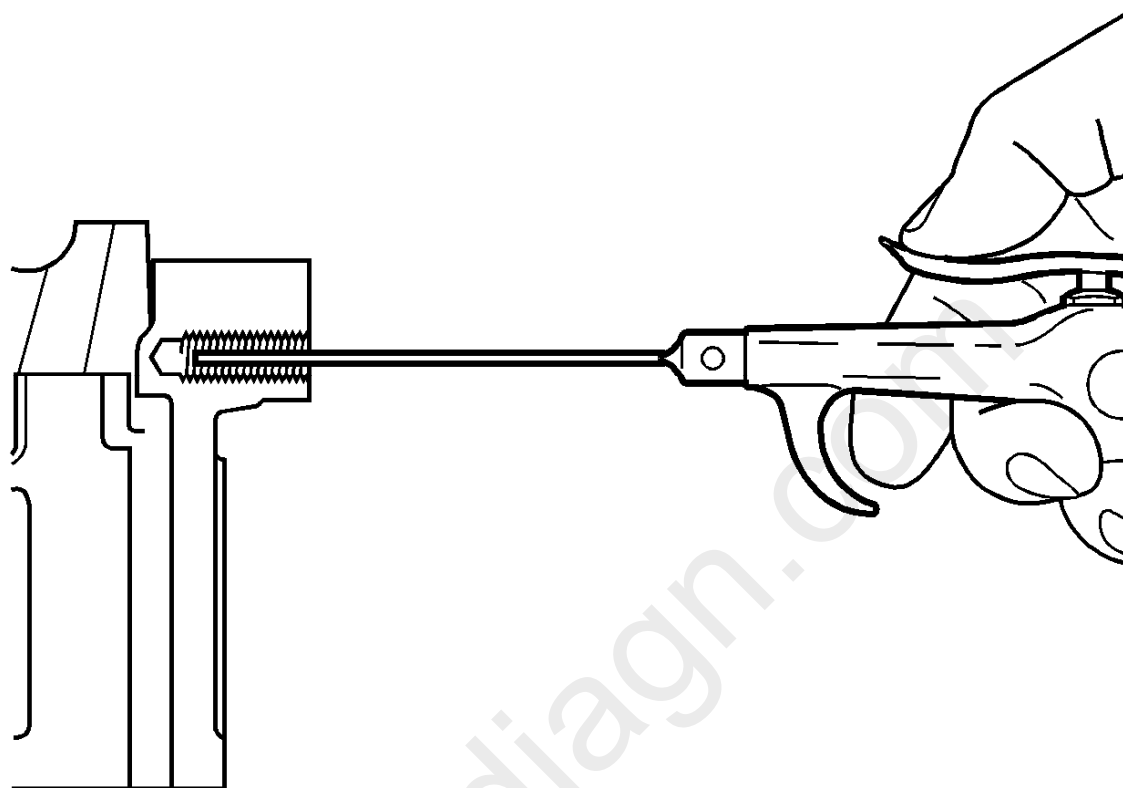


Fig. 517: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

14. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

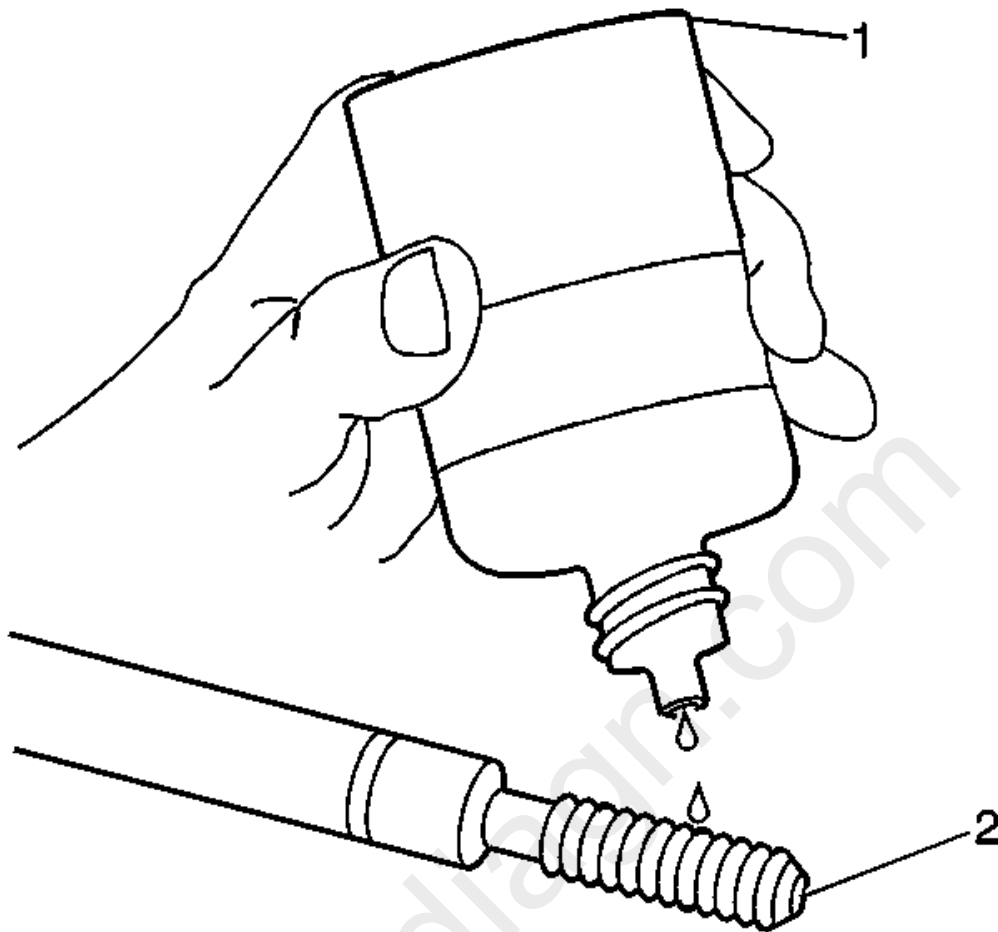


Fig. 518: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

15. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the EN 42385-110 (1).

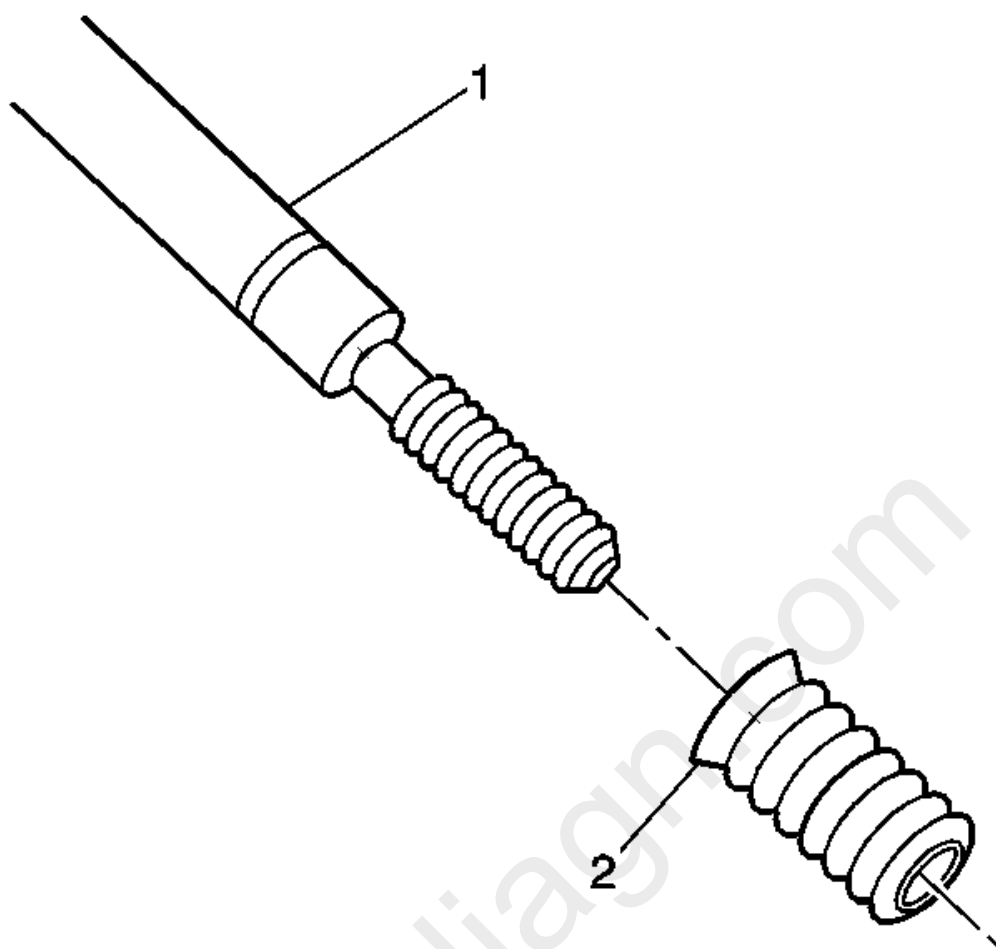


Fig. 519: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

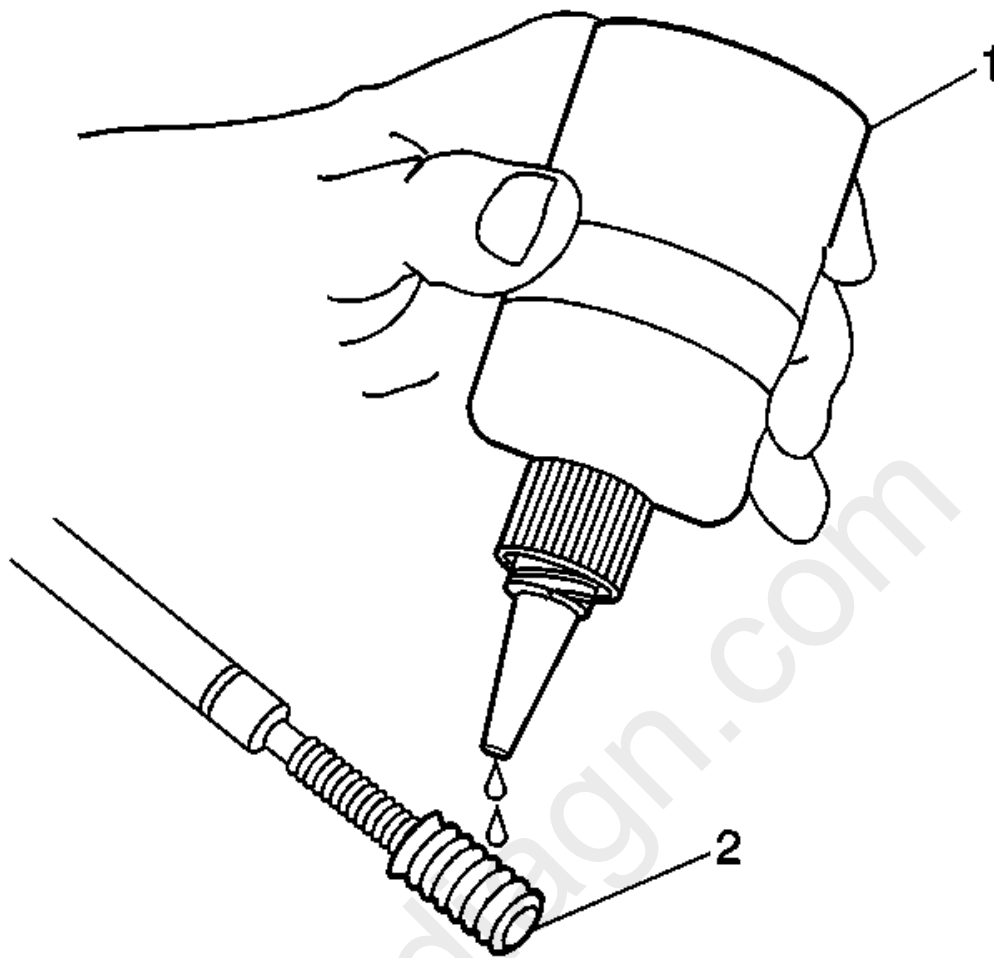


Fig. 520: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

17. Apply threadlock sealant, EN 42385-109, LOCTITE 277®; or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

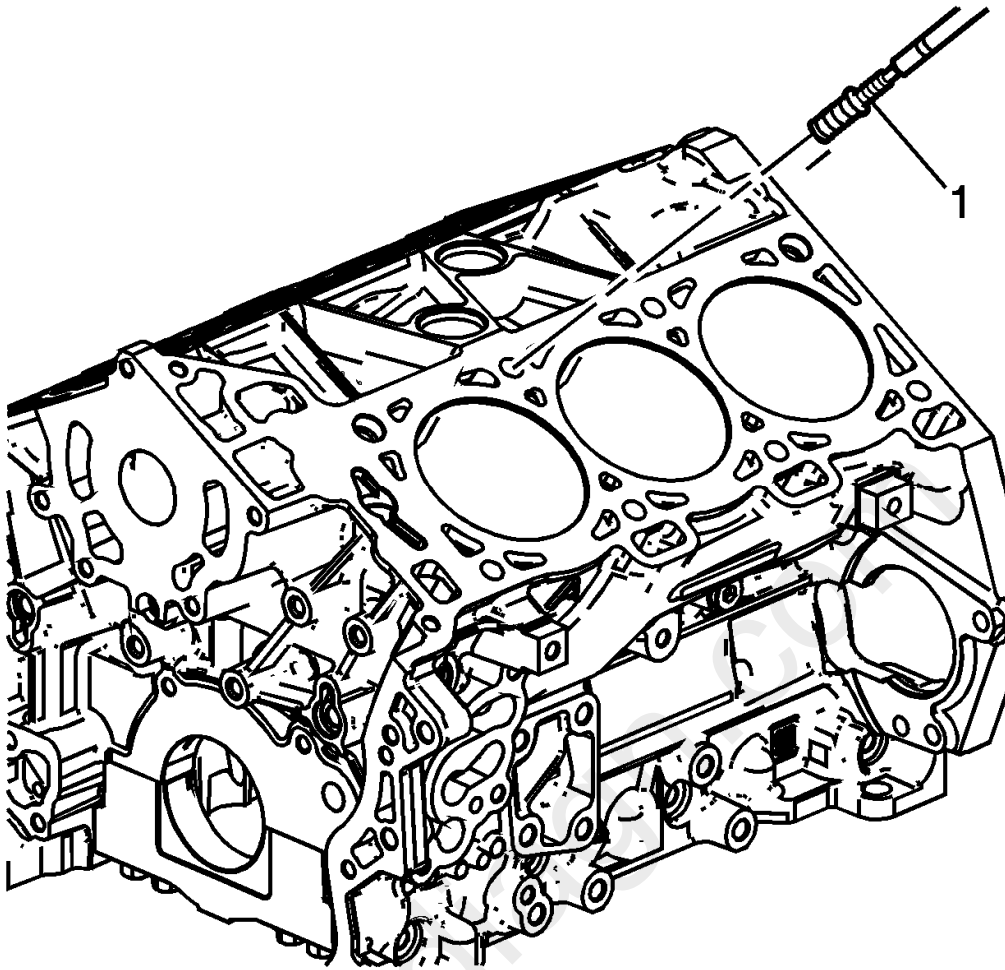


Fig. 521: Installing Installation Driver By Hand
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Install the insert and installation driver (1) into the tapped hole by hand only.
19. Start the insert into the threaded hole.

NOTE: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

20. Install the insert until the flange of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

NOTE: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

21. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool through the insert.

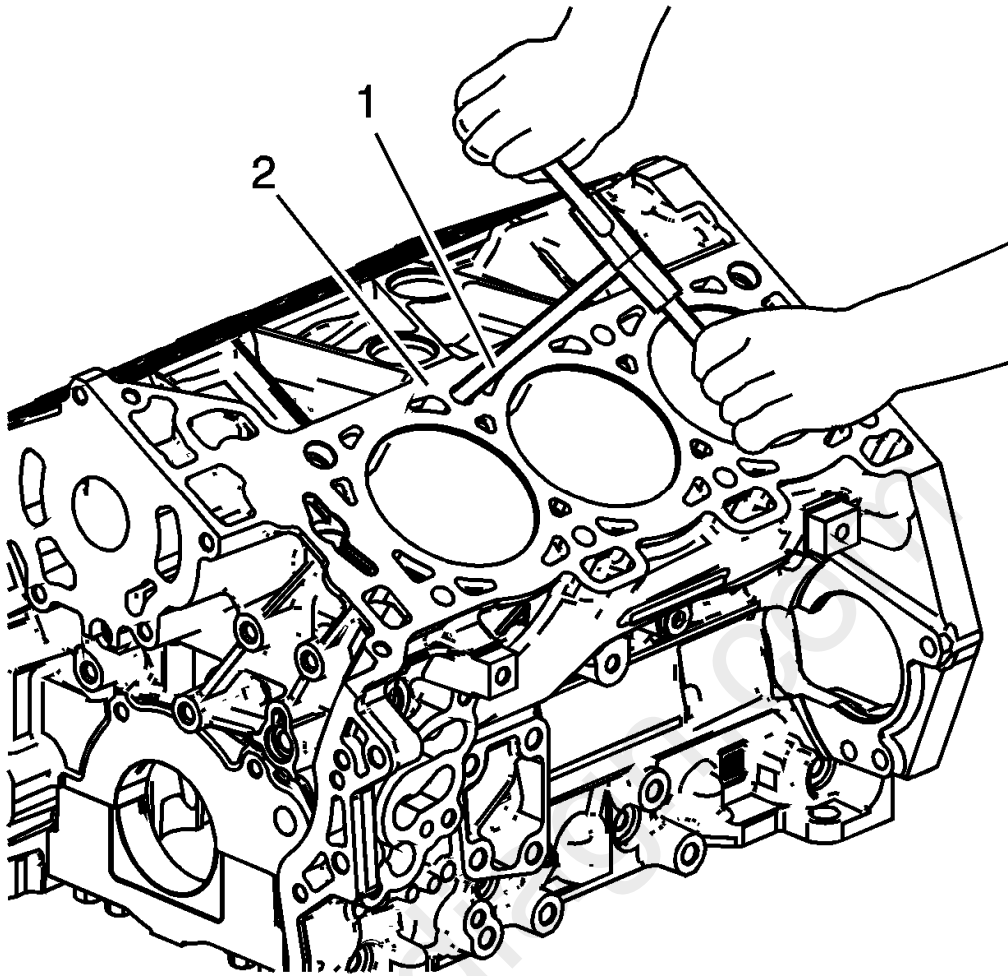


Fig. 522: View Of Driver Installation Tool & Surface Of Engine Block Deck
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. In order to completely form the new threads in the insert, rotate the driver installation tool through the insert until the mark (1) on the driver installation tool aligns with the surface of the engine block deck (2).
23. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the tapped hole.

Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair

Special Tools

- **EN 42385-700** High Feature Thread Repair Kit
- **EN 42385-2000** Thread Insert Kit

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

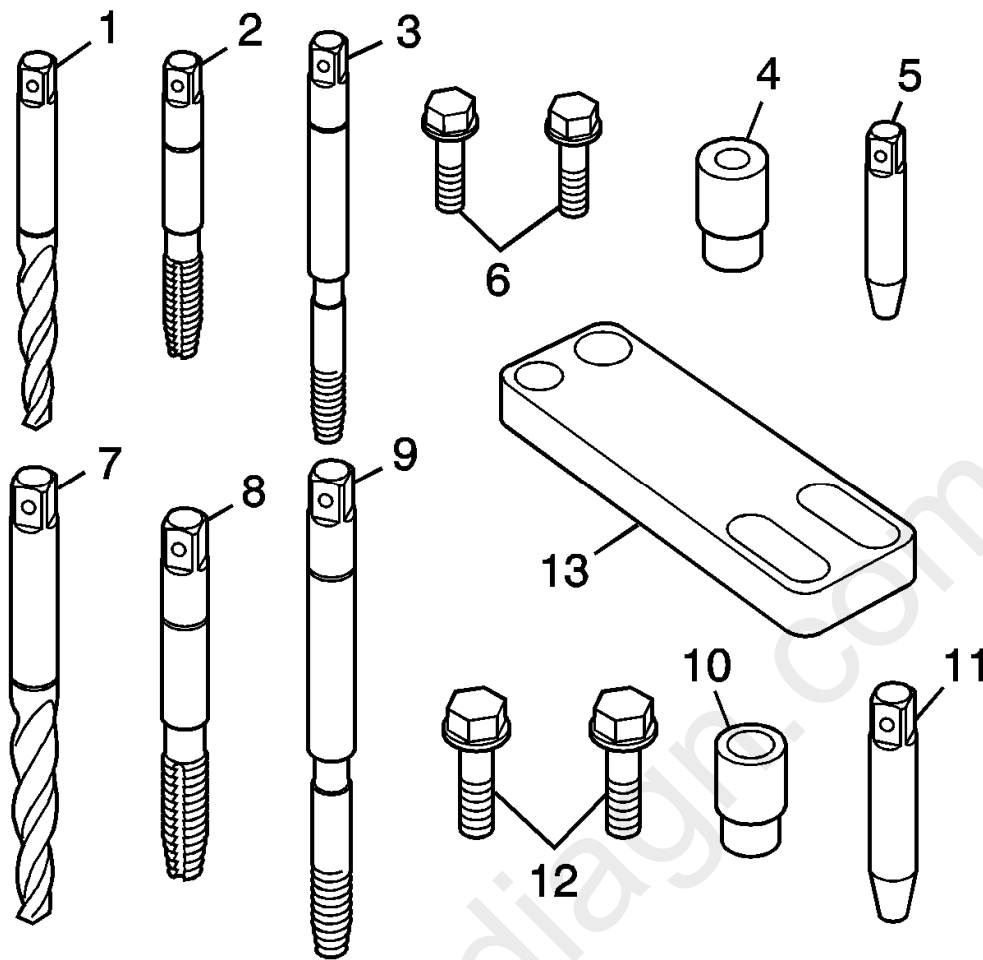


Fig. 523: High Feature Thread Repair Kit
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- In order to repair some crankshaft main bolt holes it will be necessary to mount the fixture plate upside down.
- Do NOT remove the fixture plate prior to installing the insert with the installation driver. The fixture plate remains in position throughout the thread repair process.

The crankshaft main bearing bolt hole thread repair tooling are in the kits **EN 42385-2000** insert kit and **EN 42385-700** kit. The crankshaft main bearing bolt hole thread repair components consist of the following:

- EN 42385-702 Drill (1) for outboard holes
- EN 42385-703 Tap (2) for outboard holes
- EN 42385-704 Installation driver (3) for outboard holes
- EN 42385-726 Bushing (4) for outboard holes
- EN 42385-727 Alignment pin (5) for outboard holes

- EN 42385-728 Bolts (6) for outboard holes
- EN 42385-720 Drill (7) for inboard holes
- EN 42385-721 Tap (8) for inboard holes
- EN 42385-722 Installation driver (9) for inboard holes
- EN 42385-713 Bushing (10)
- EN 42385-308 Alignment pin (11)
- EN 42385-734 Bolts (12)
- EN 42385-712 Fixture plate (13)

Outboard Bolt Holes

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

NOTE:

- Ensure the fixture plate is installed during the machining and installation processes of the insert.
- The use of a cutting type fluid, WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers for recommended cutting fluid.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the drilled/tapped hole.

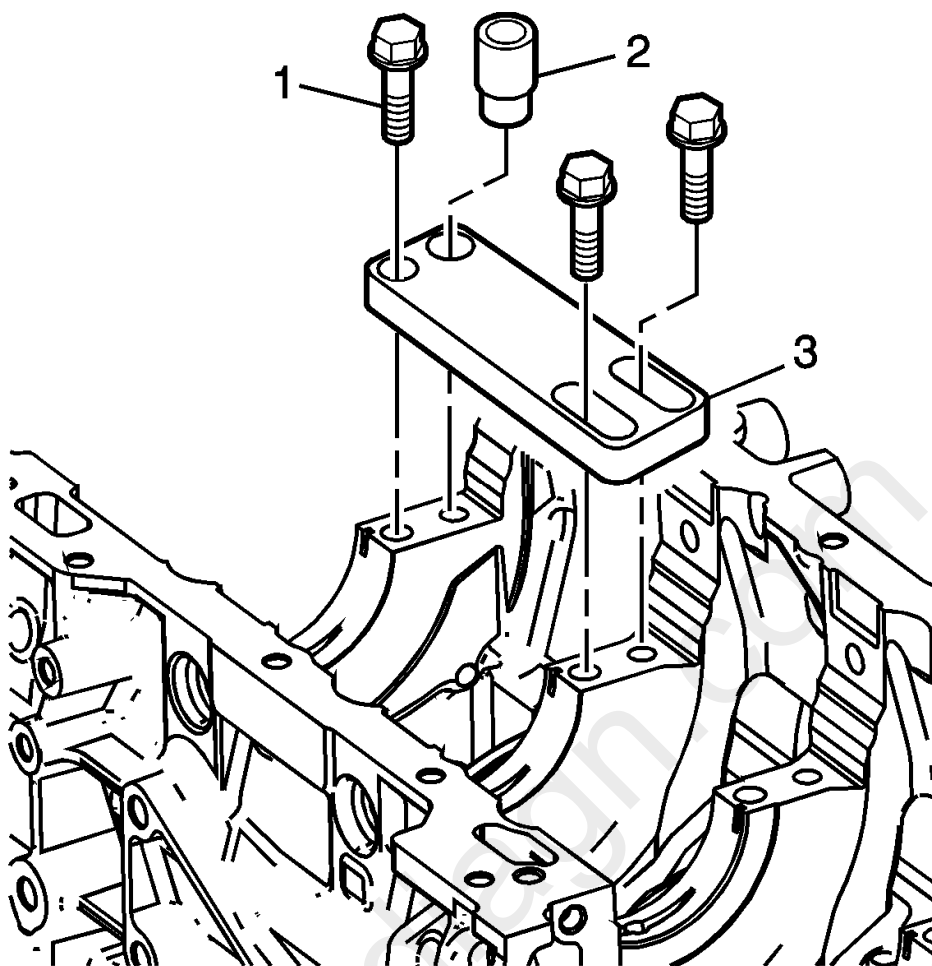


Fig. 524: Identifying Fixture Plate Over Crankshaft Main Cap Bolt Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Position the fixture plate (3) with the bushing (2) installed over the crankshaft main cap bolt hole to be repaired.
2. Loosely install the fixture plate bolts (1) into the remaining crankshaft main cap bolt holes.

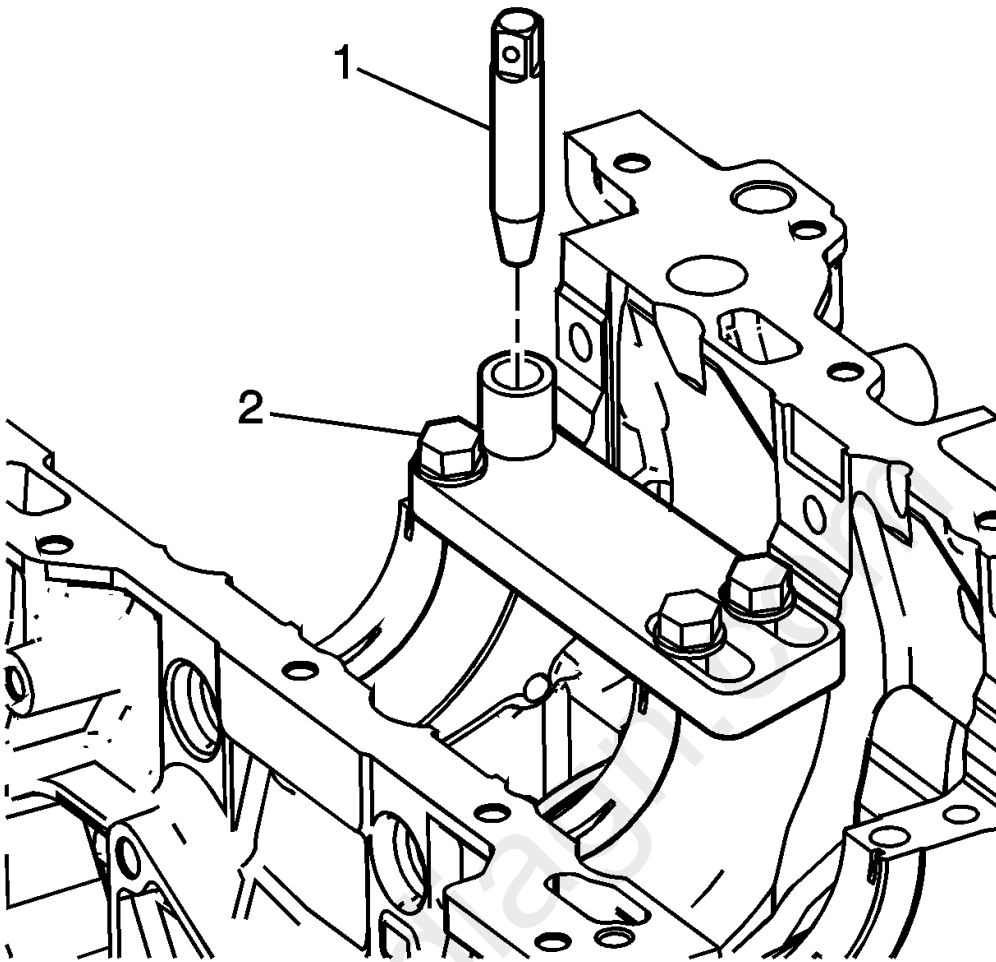


Fig. 525: Identifying Alignment Pin & Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Position the alignment pin (1) through the bushing and into the crankshaft main cap bolt hole.
4. With the alignment pin in the desired crankshaft main cap bolt hole, tighten the fixture retaining bolts (2).
5. Remove the alignment pin (1) from the crankshaft main cap bolt hole.

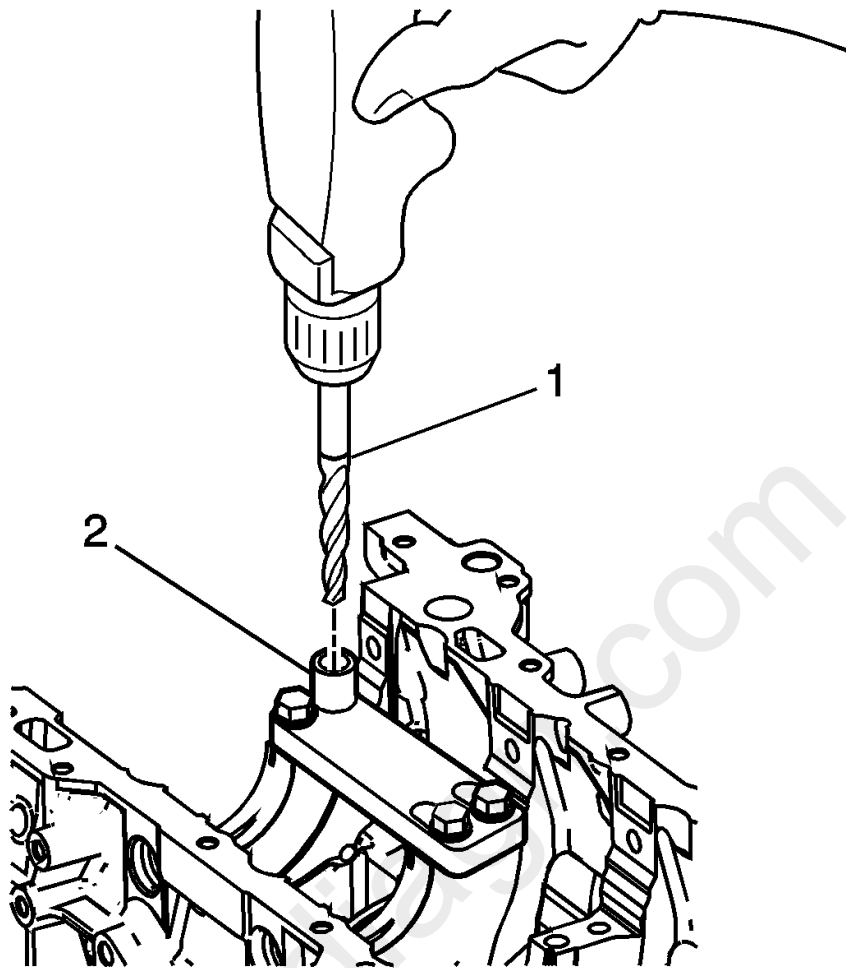


Fig. 526: Aligning Drill & Drill Bushing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Drill the crankshaft main bolt hole until the mark (1) on the drill aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).

6. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

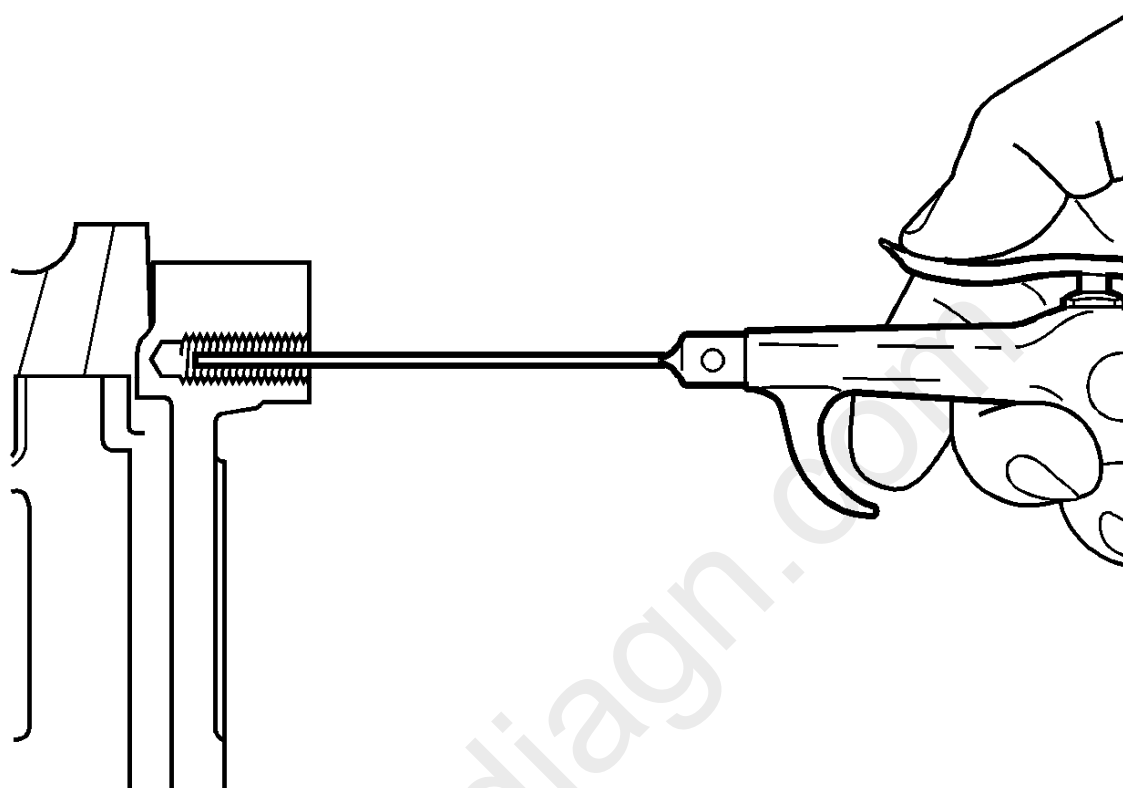


Fig. 527: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

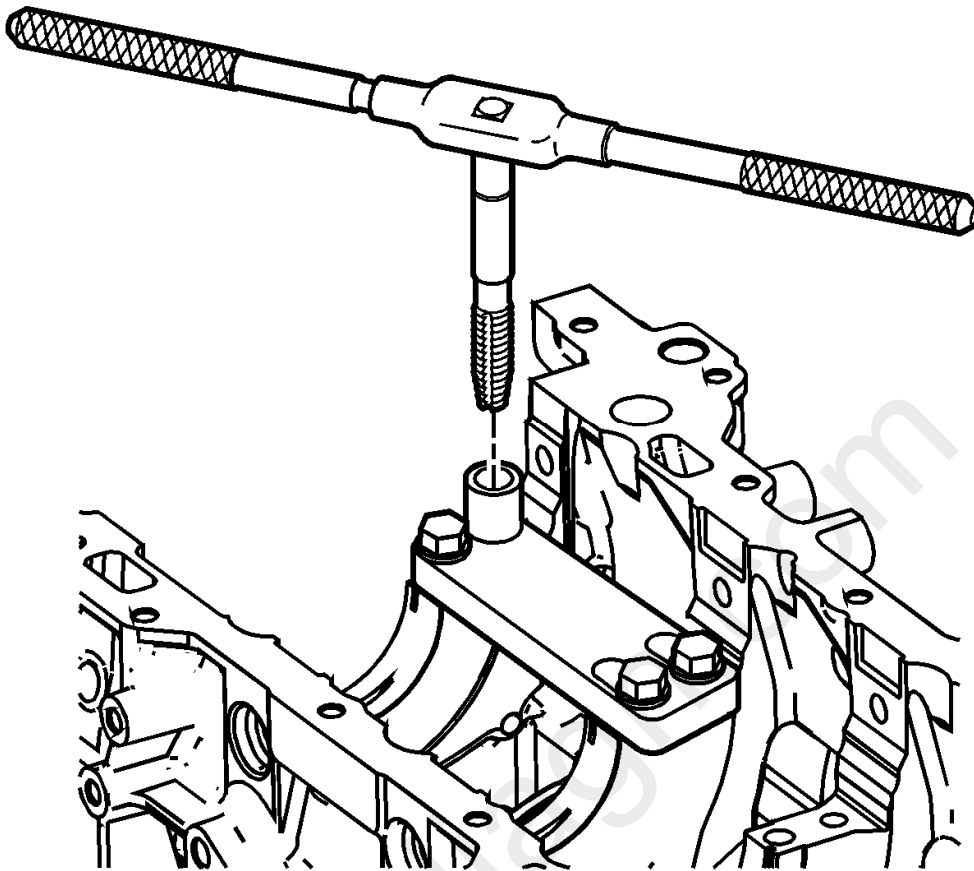


Fig. 528: View Of Tapping Wrench
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Do not remove the fixture plate, ensure the fixture plate is installed during the machining and installation processes of the insert.
- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.

8. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole by hand only.

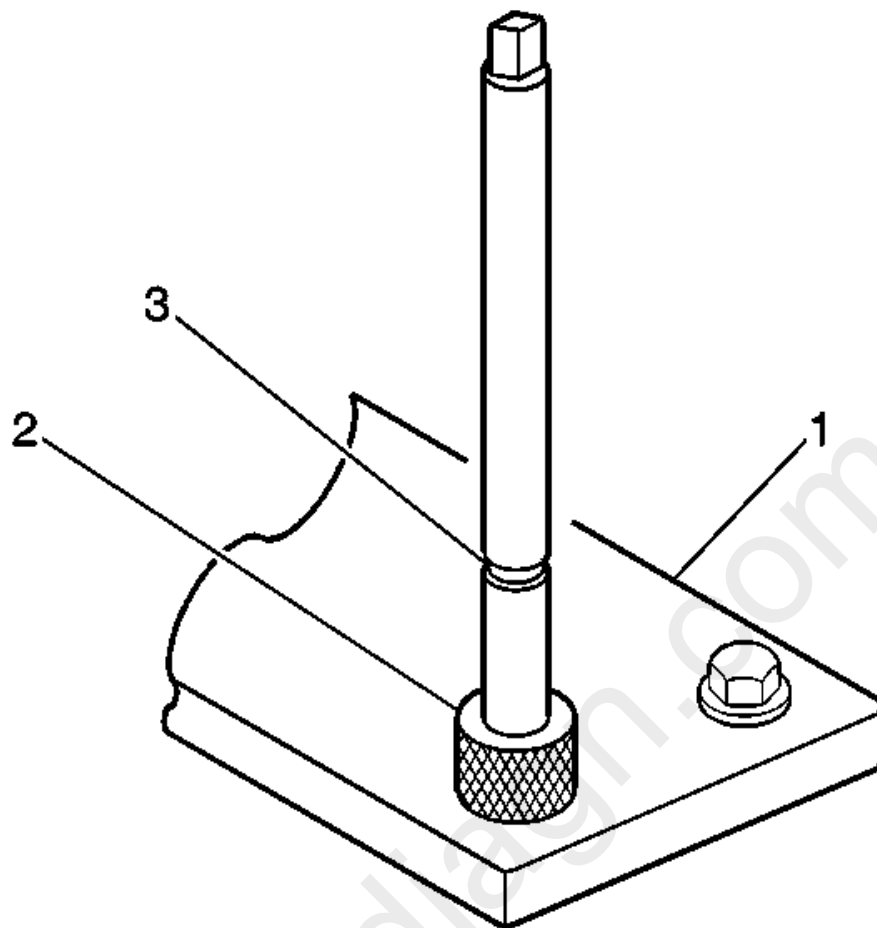


Fig. 529: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. In order to tap the new threads for the insert to the proper depth, rotate the tap into the crankshaft main cap bolt hole until the mark (3) on the tap aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).

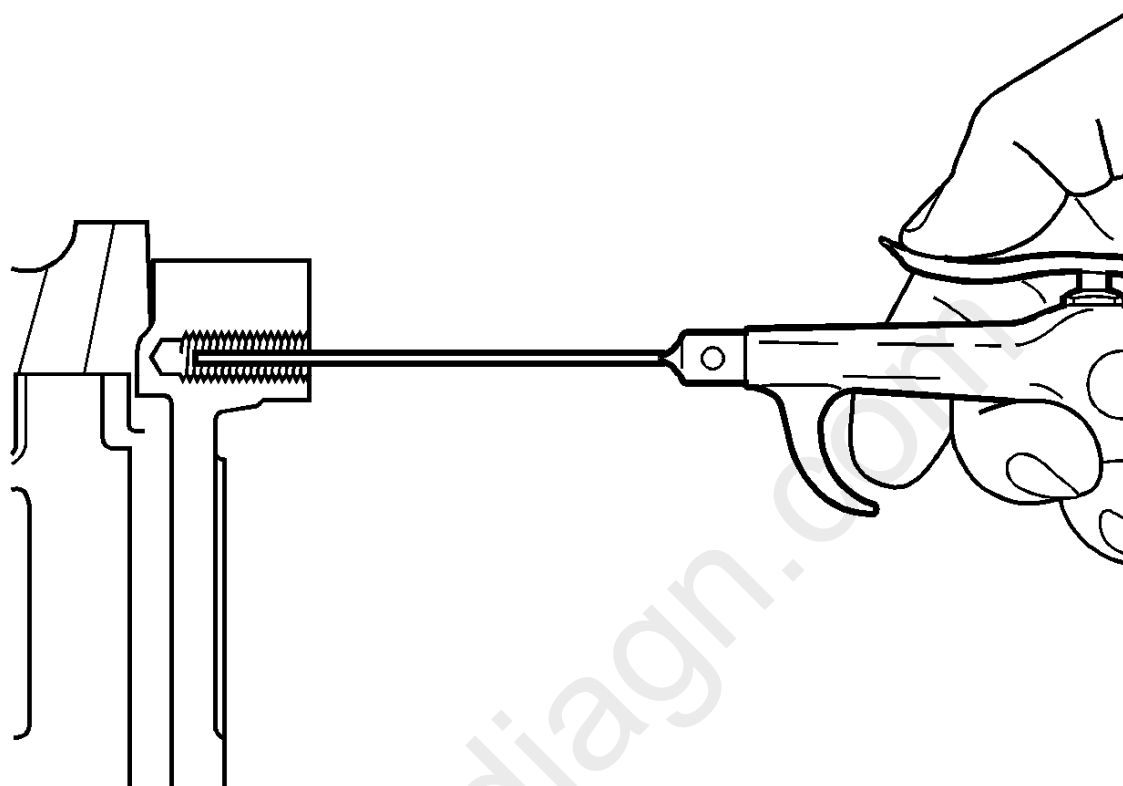


Fig. 530: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

10. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

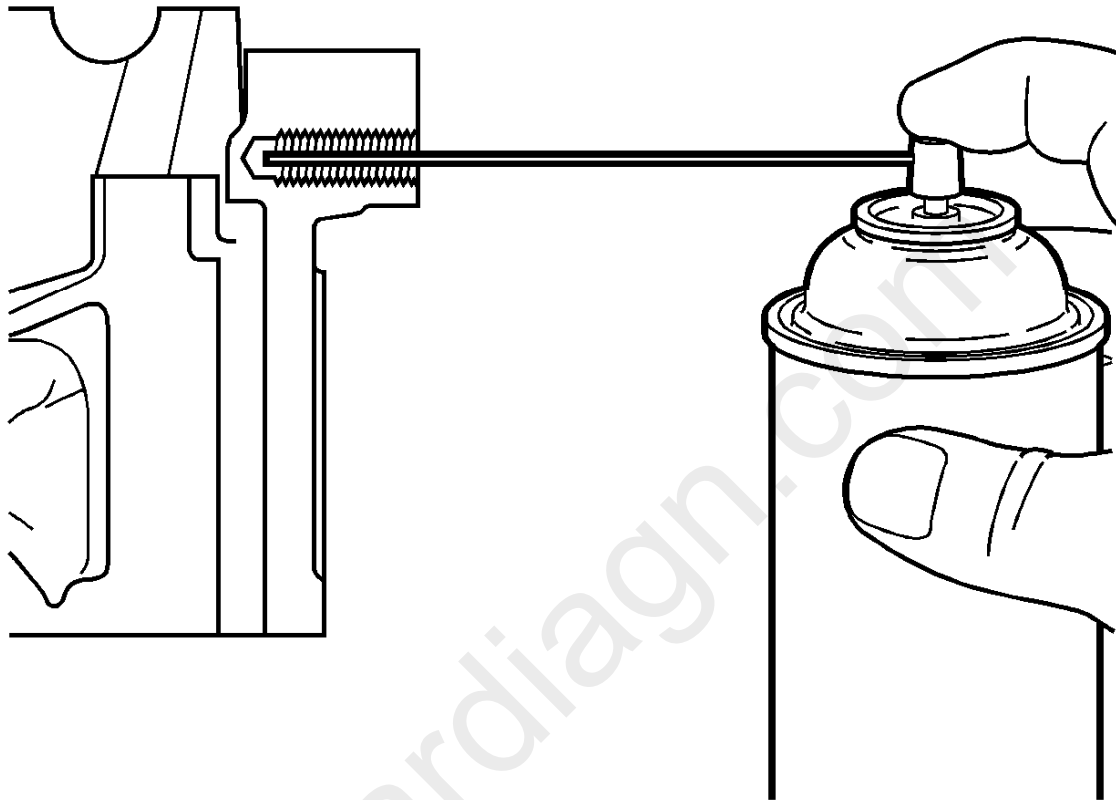


Fig. 531: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Spray cleaner into the tapped hole. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended cleaner.

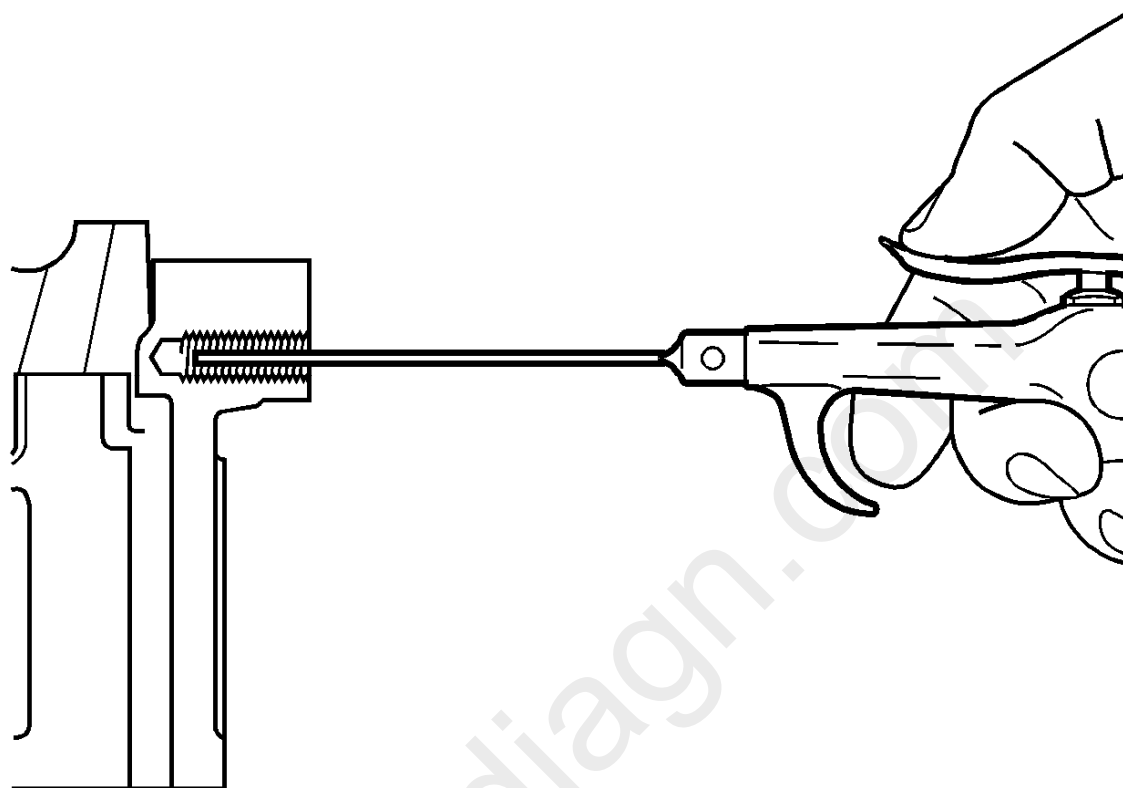


Fig. 532: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

12. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

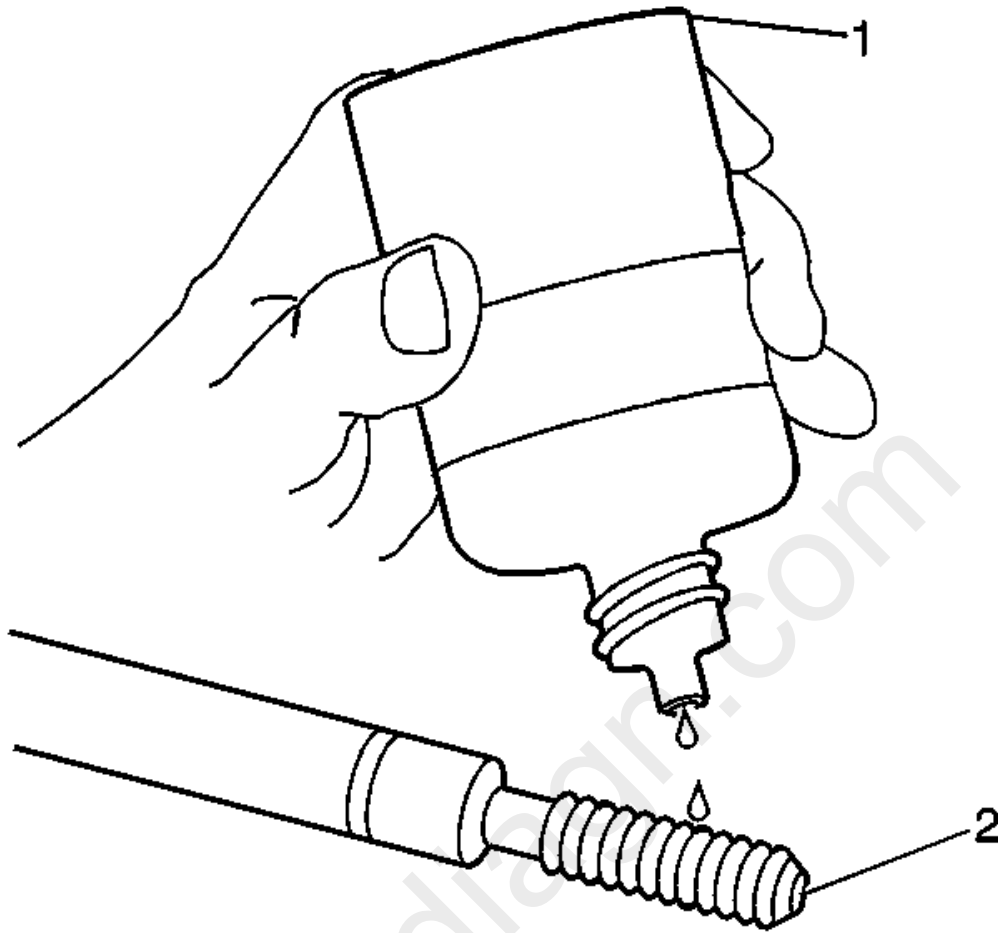


Fig. 533: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Do not remove the fixture plate, ensure the fixture plate is installed during the installation process of the insert.
- Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

13. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the EN 42385-110 (1).

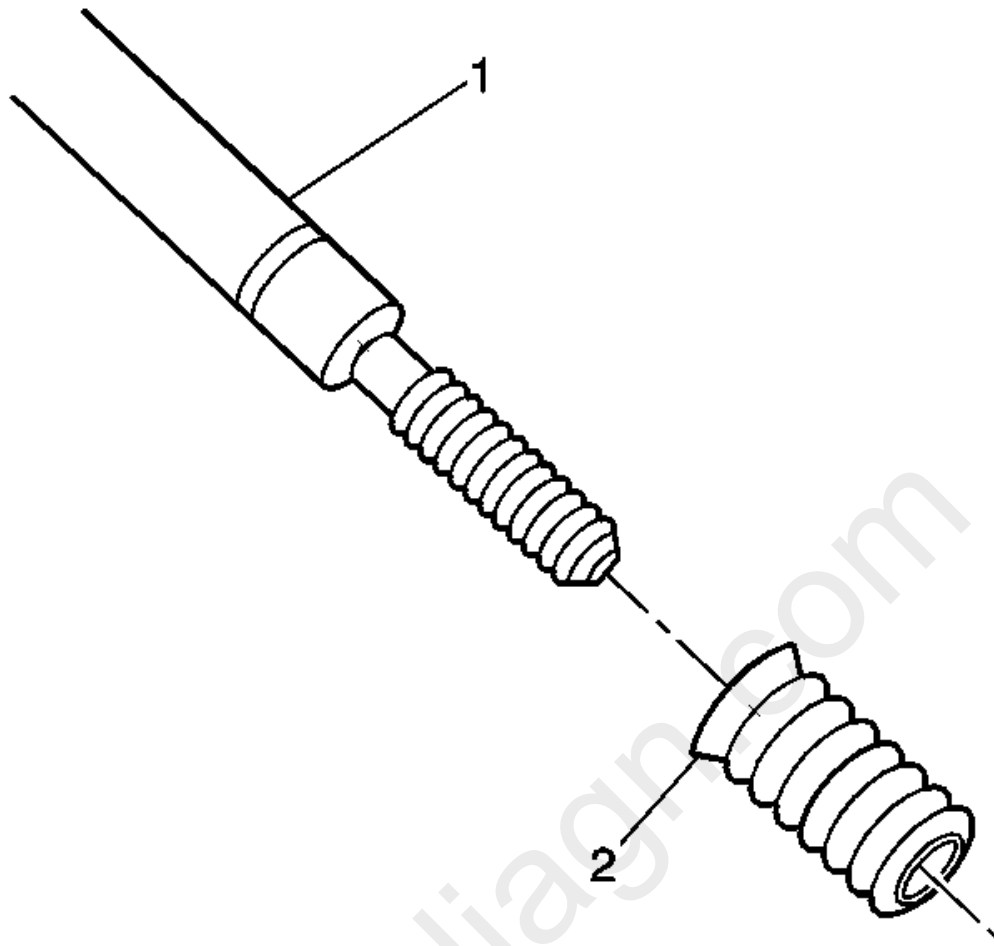


Fig. 534: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

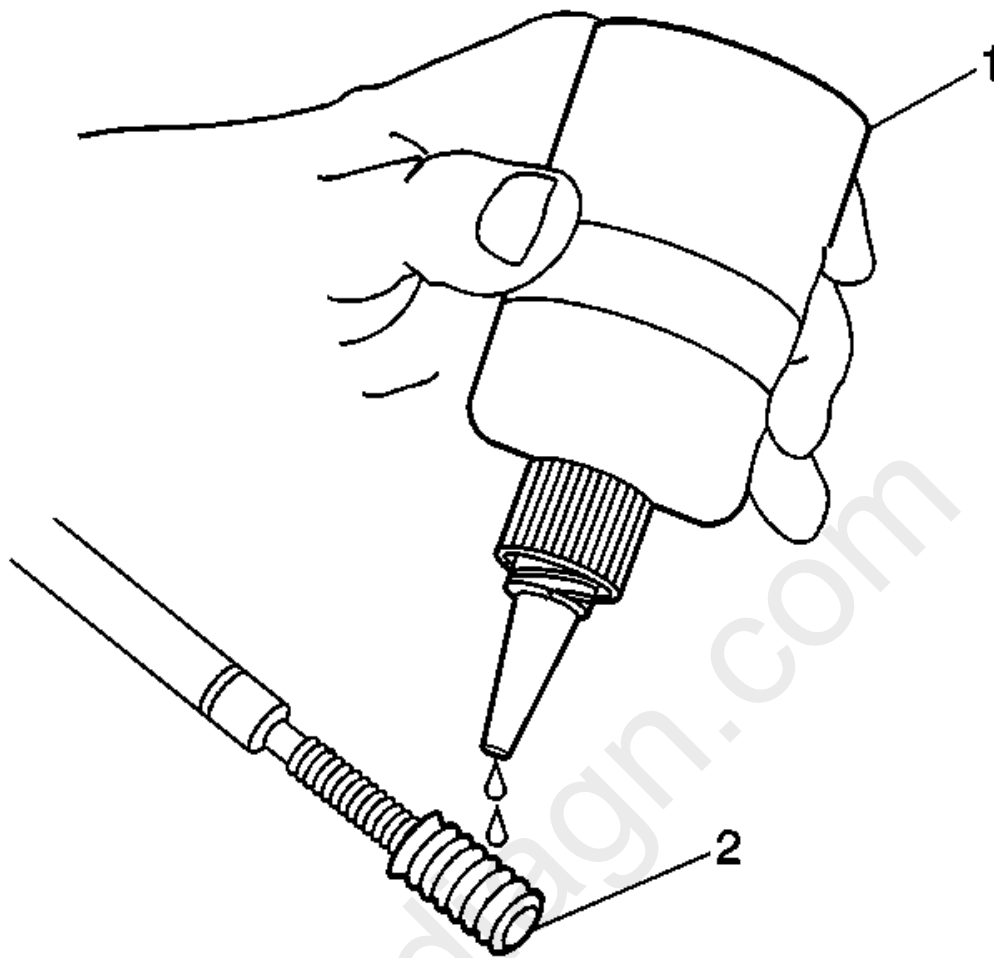


Fig. 535: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Apply threadlock sealant, EN 42385-109, LOCTITE 277®, or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

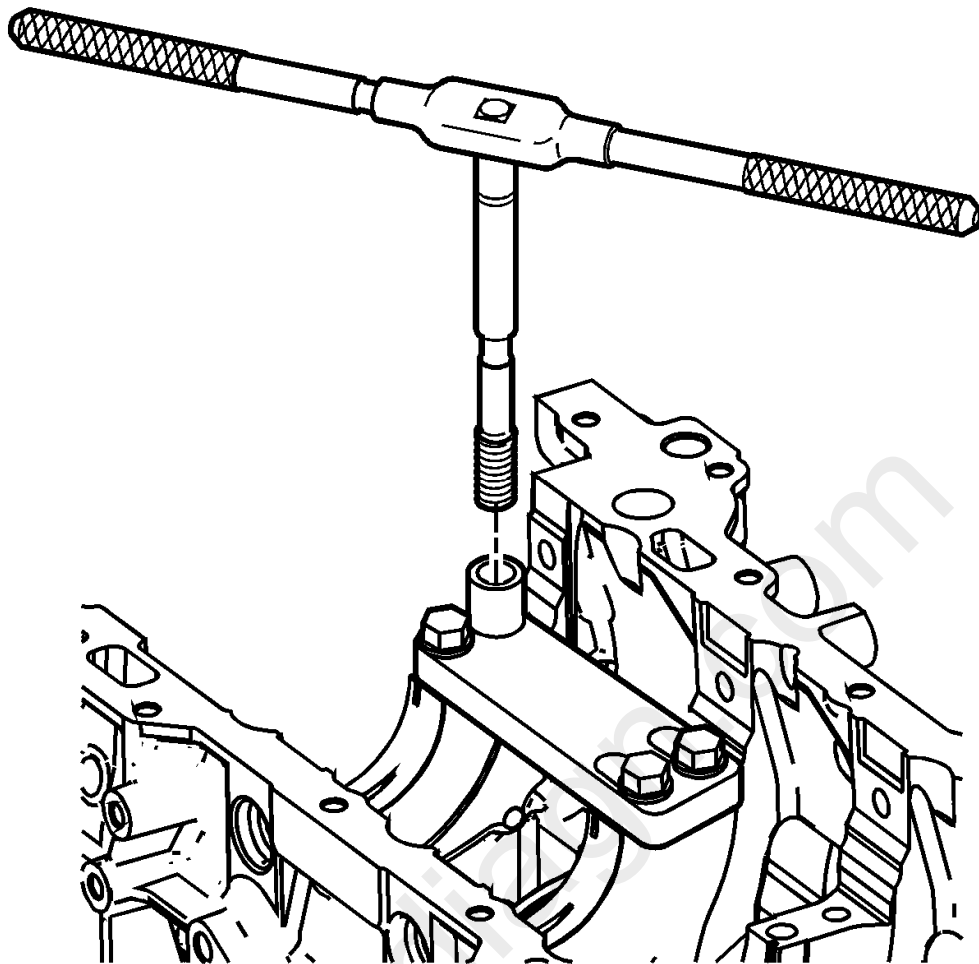


Fig. 536: Identifying Tapping Wrench
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Install the insert and installation driver into the tapped hole by hand only.
17. Start the insert into the threaded hole.

NOTE: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

18. Install the insert until the flange of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

NOTE: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

19. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool through the insert.

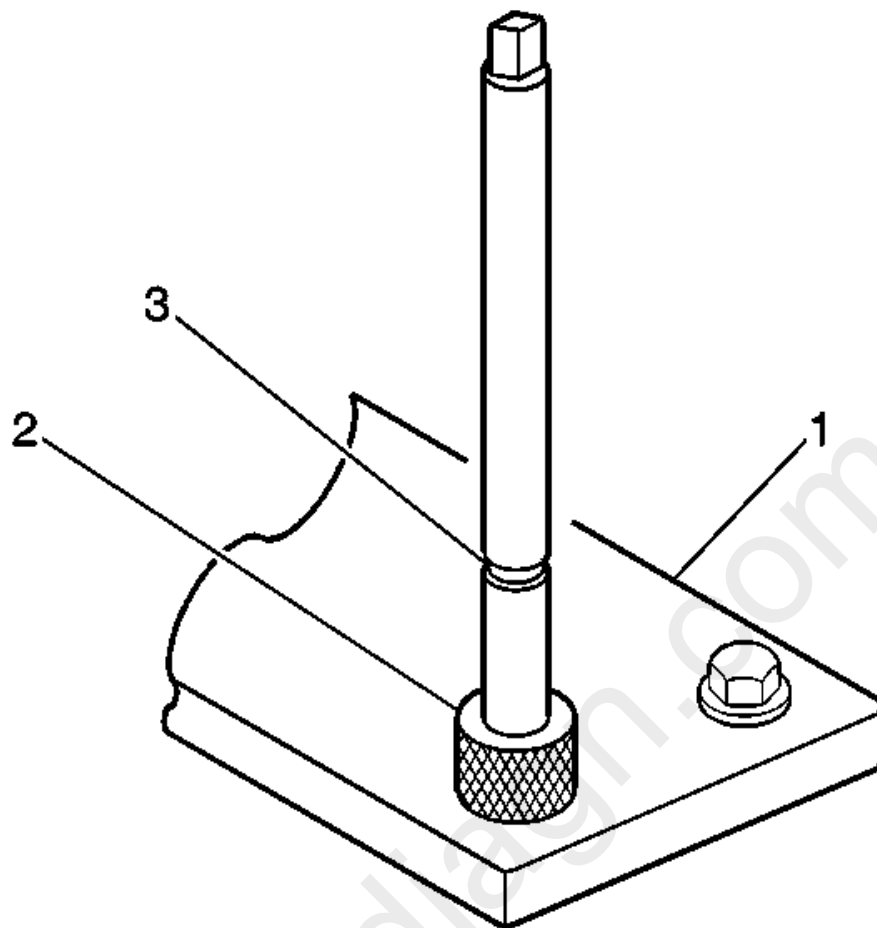


Fig. 537: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Rotate the driver installation tool until the mark (3) on the driver installation tool aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).
21. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the tapped hole.

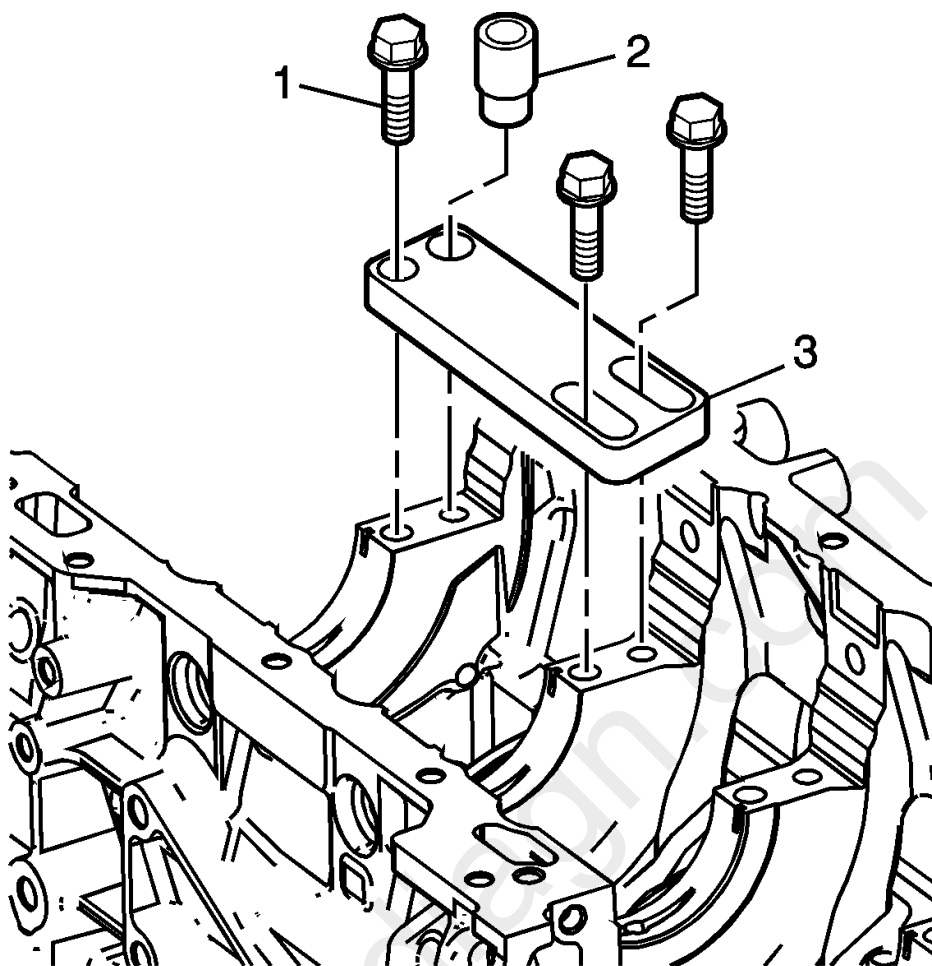


Fig. 538: Identifying Fixture Plate Over Crankshaft Main Cap Bolt Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Remove the fixture plate bolts (1).
23. Remove the fixture plate (3) and bushing (2).

Inboard Bolt Holes

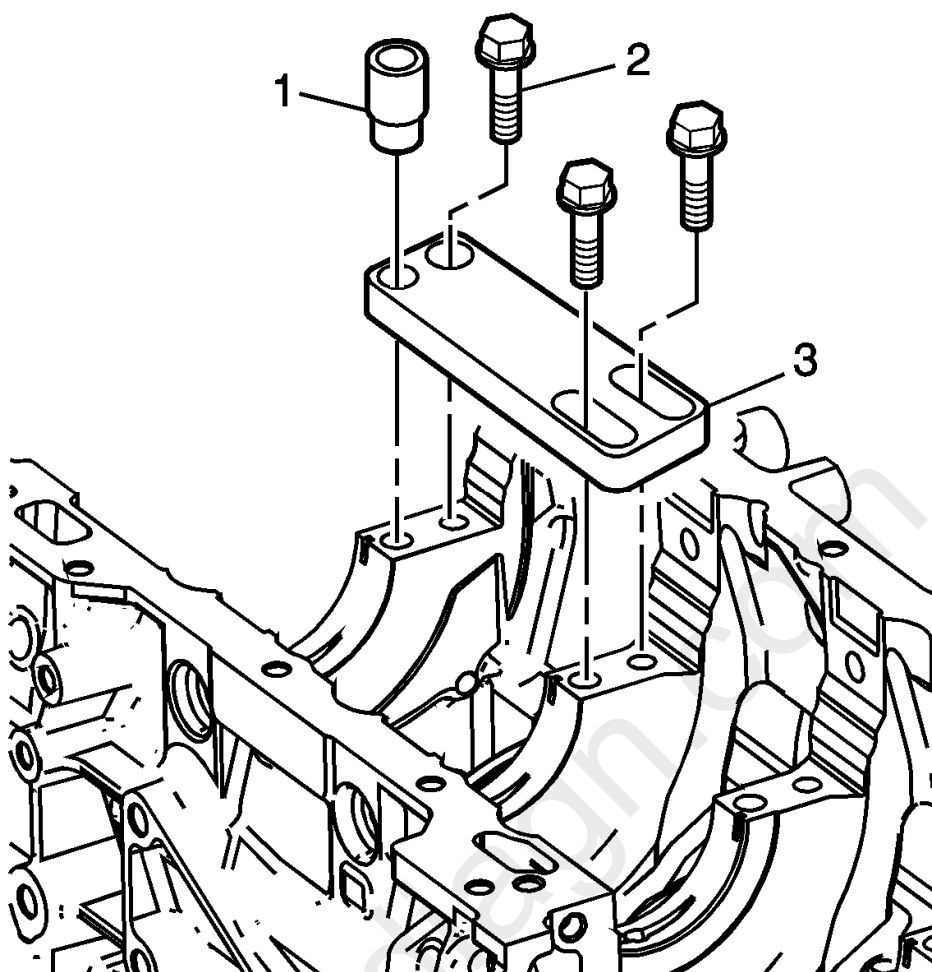


Fig. 539: View Of Fixture Plate & Components - Inboard Bolt Holes
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

WARNING: Refer to Safety Glasses Warning .

NOTE:

- Ensure the fixture plate is installed during the machining and installation processes of the insert.
- The use of a cutting type fluid, WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures. Refer to Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers for recommended cutting fluid.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the drilled/tapped hole.

1. Position the fixture plate (3) with the bushing (1) installed over the crankshaft main cap bolt hole to be

repaired.

2. Loosely install the fixture plate bolts (2) into the remaining crankshaft main cap bolt holes.

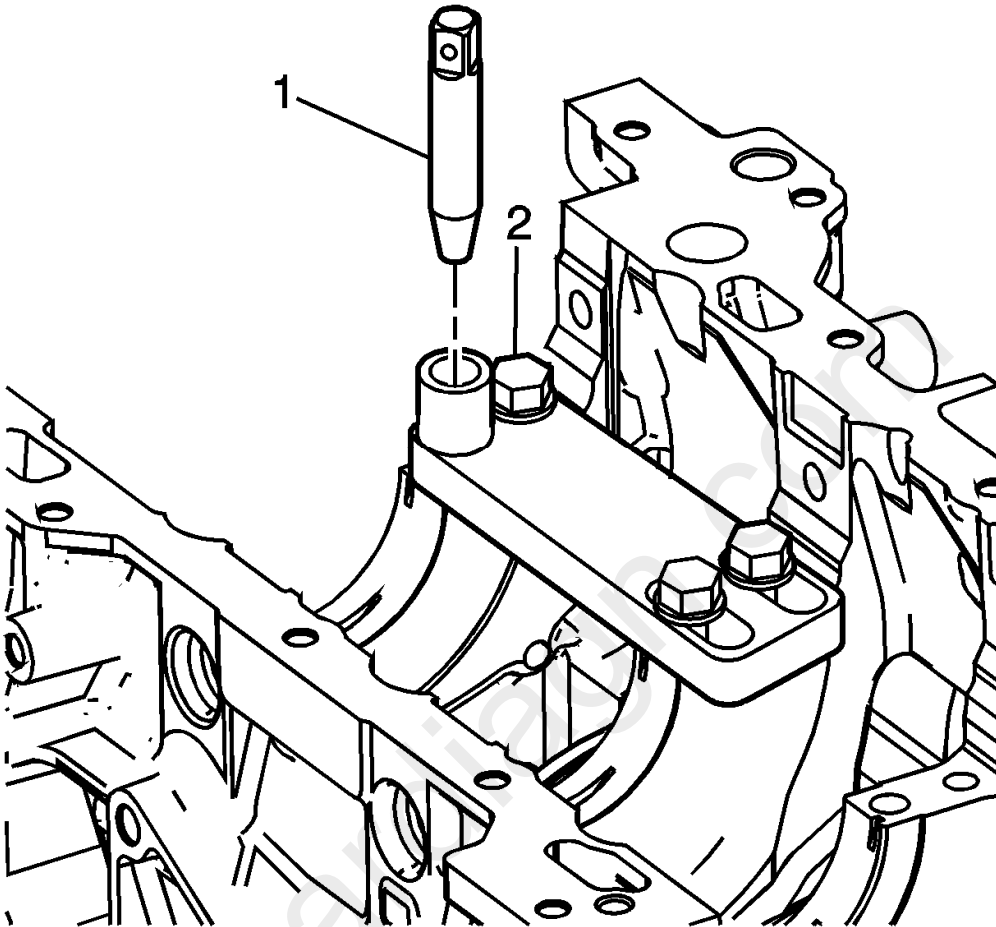


Fig. 540: Locating Alignment Pin

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Position the alignment pin (1) through the bushing and into the crankshaft main cap bolt hole.
4. With the alignment pin in the desired crankshaft main cap bolt hole, tighten the fixture retaining bolts (2).
5. Remove the alignment pin (1) from the crankshaft main cap bolt hole.

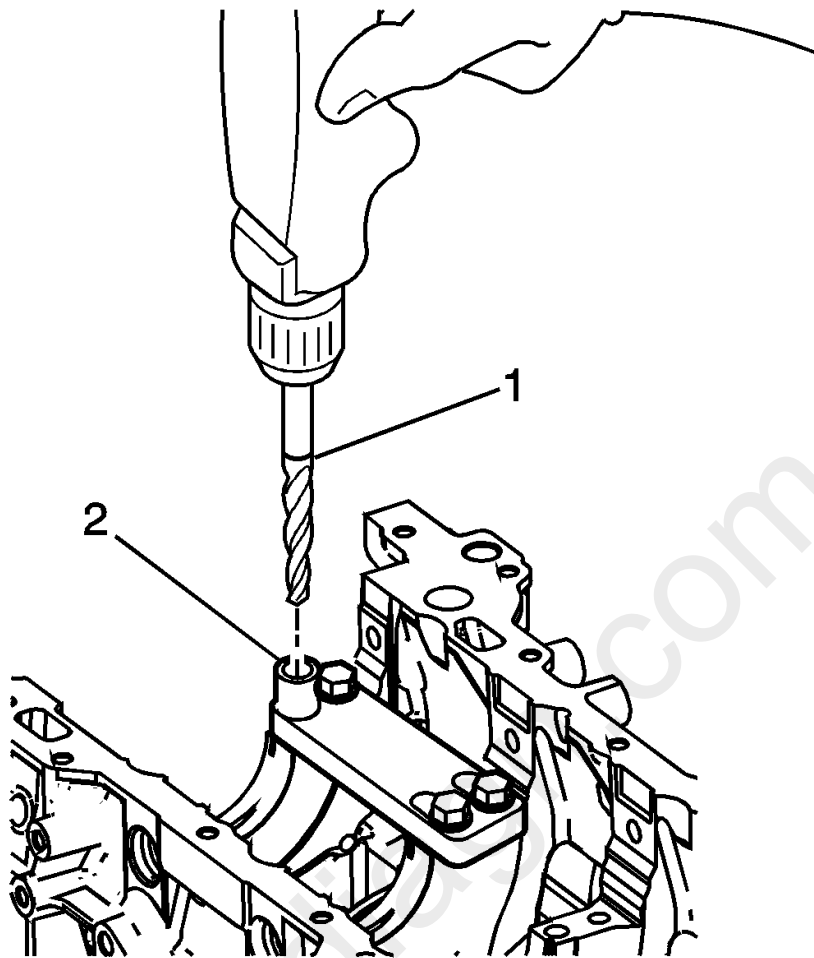


Fig. 541: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole - Inboard Bolt Holes
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Drill the crankshaft main bolt hole until the mark (1) on the drill aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).

6. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

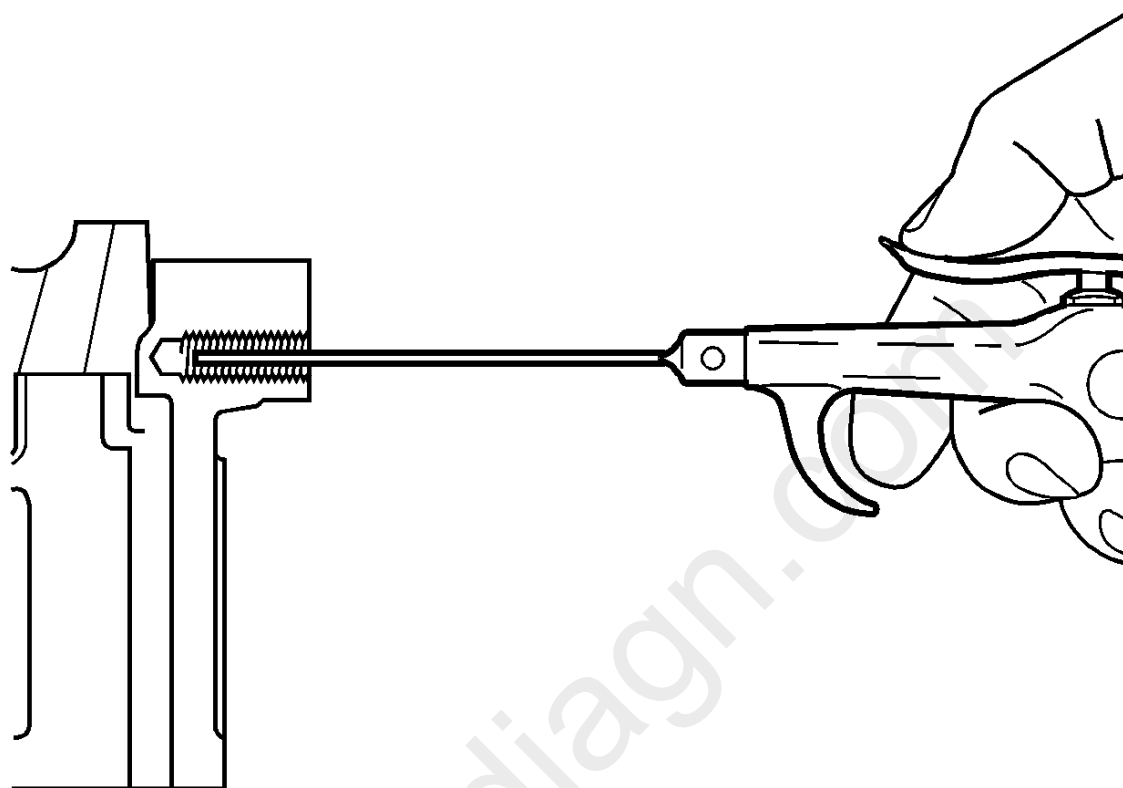


Fig. 542: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

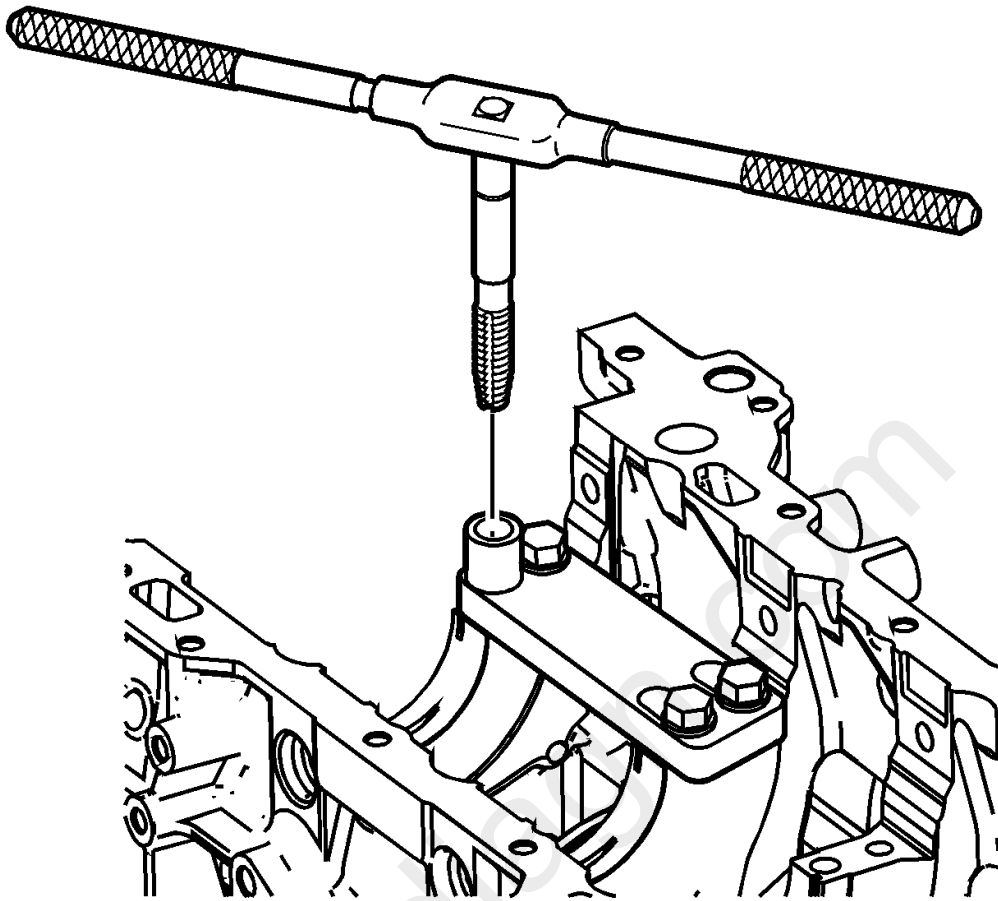


Fig. 543: Positioning Tapping Wrench
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Do not remove the fixture plate, ensure the fixture plate is installed during the machining and installation processes of the insert.
- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.

8. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole by hand only.

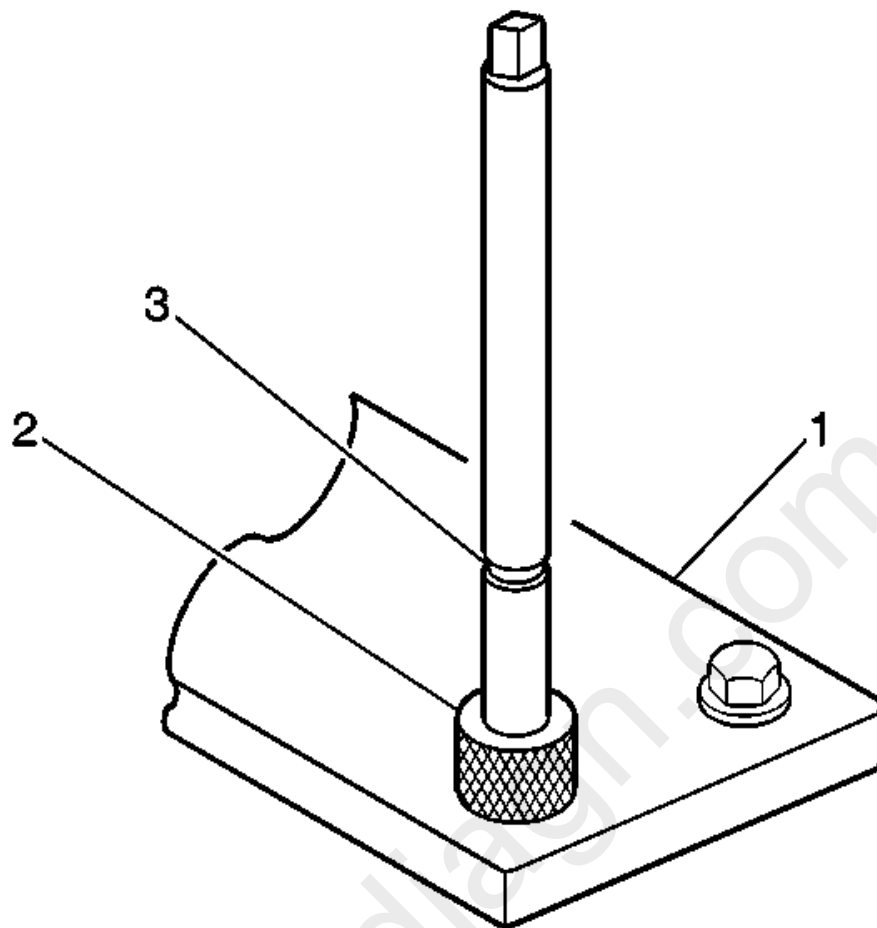


Fig. 544: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. In order to tap the new threads for the insert to the proper depth, rotate the tap into the crankshaft main cap bolt hole until the mark (3) on the tap aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).

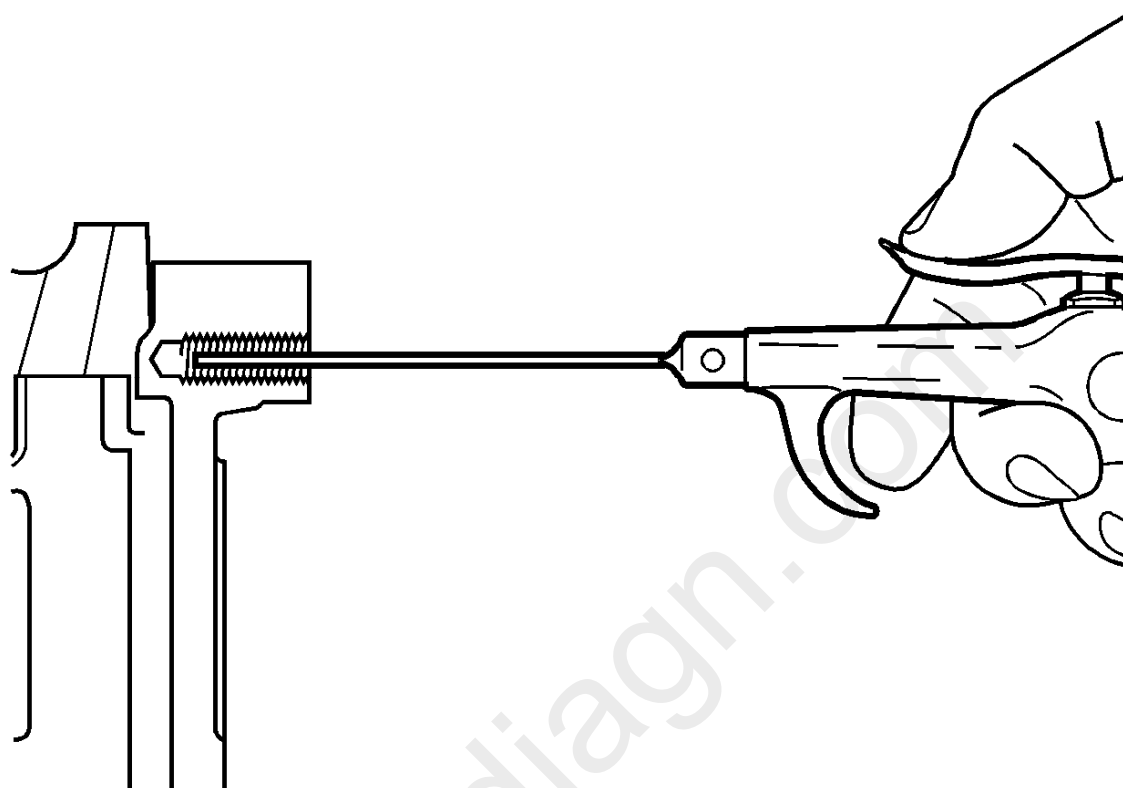


Fig. 545: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

10. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

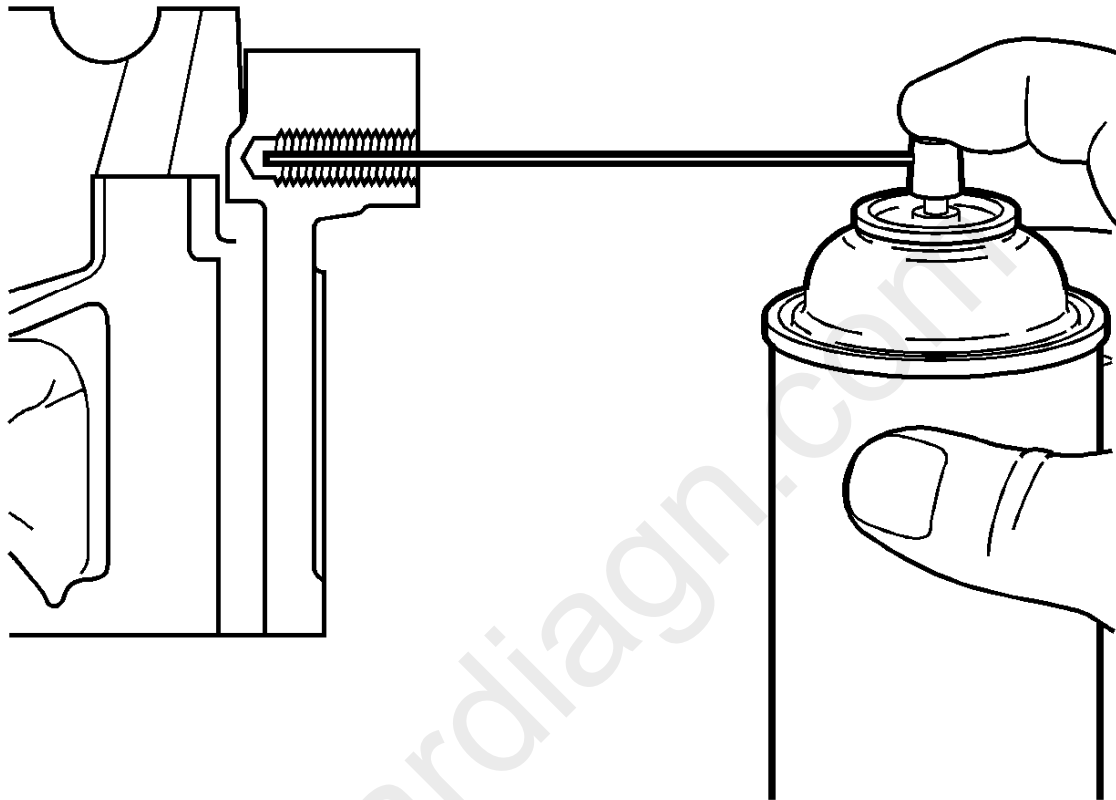


Fig. 546: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Spray cleaner into the tapped hole. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended cleaner.

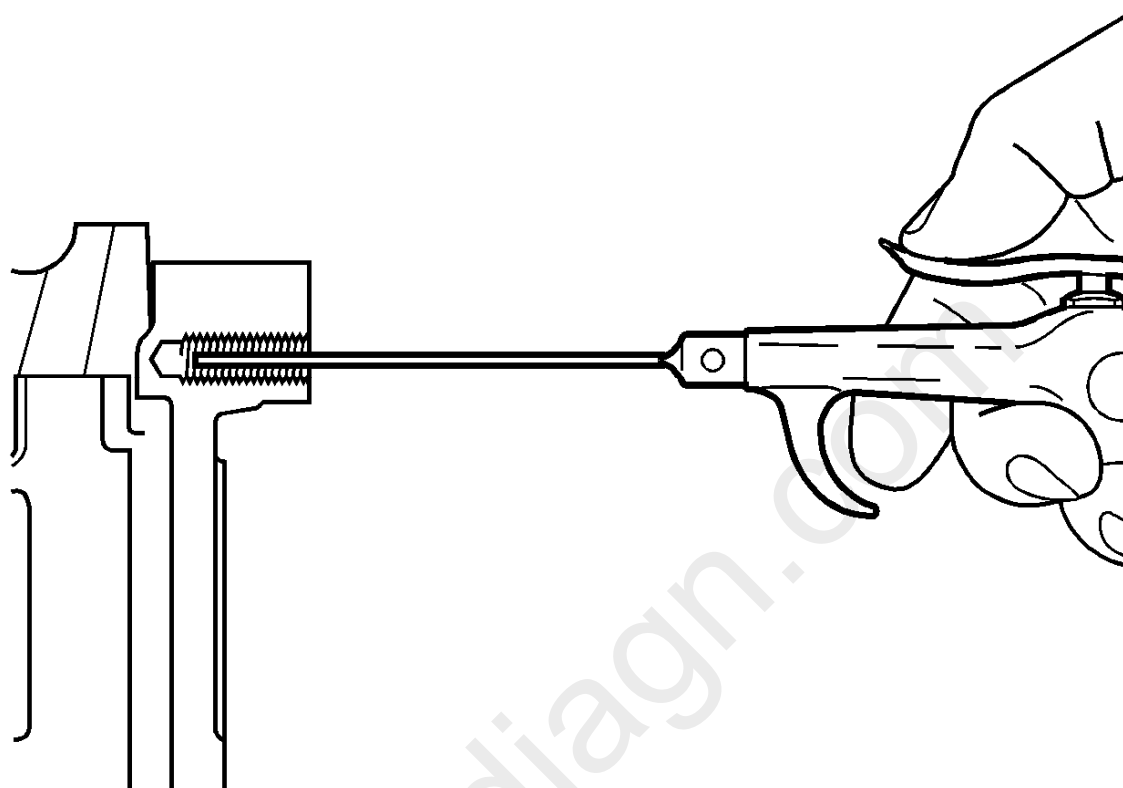


Fig. 547: Cleaning Out Metal Chips
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

12. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

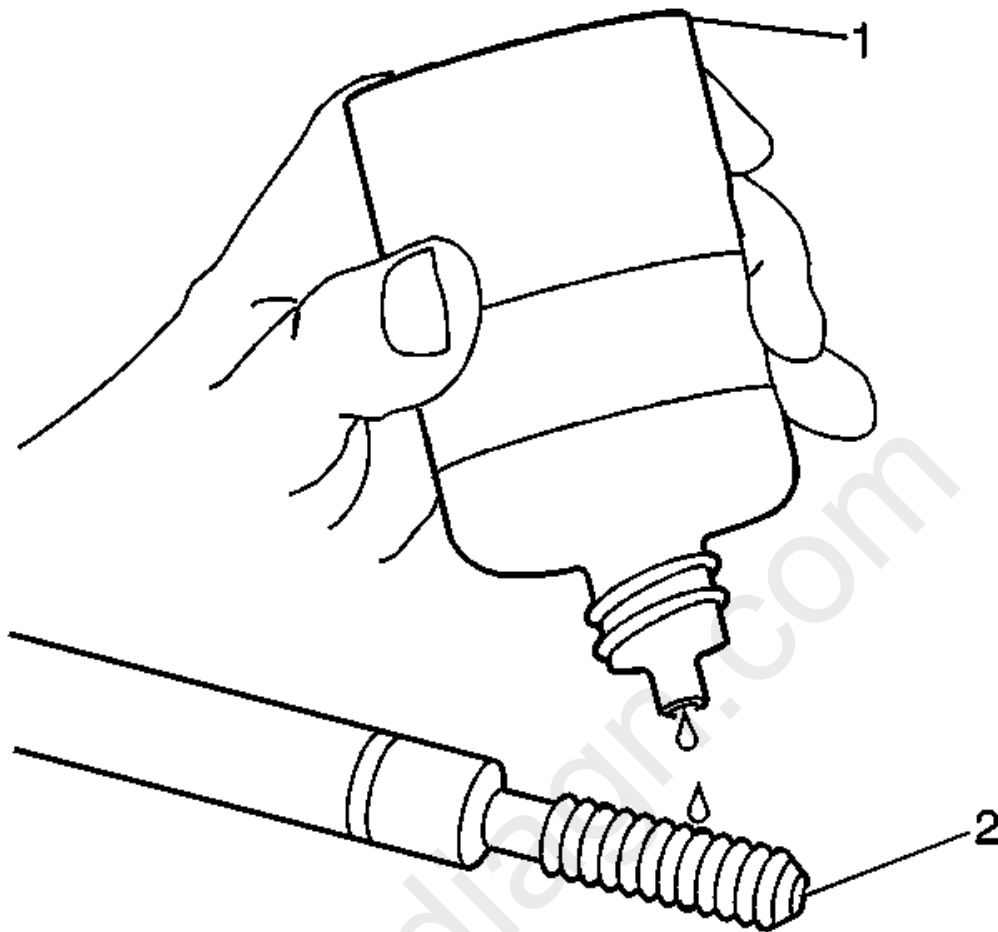


Fig. 548: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- Do not remove the fixture plate, ensure the fixture plate is installed during the installation process of the insert.
- Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

13. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the EN 42385-110 (1).

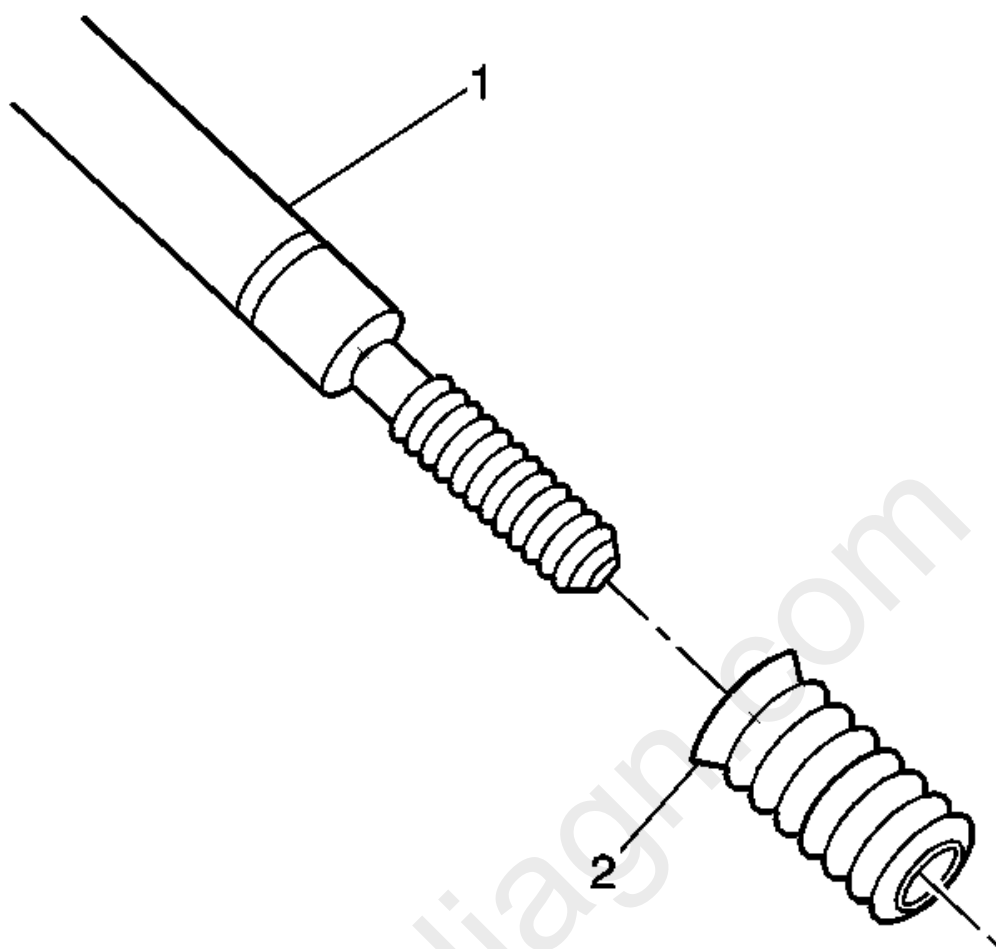


Fig. 549: View of Bushing Type Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

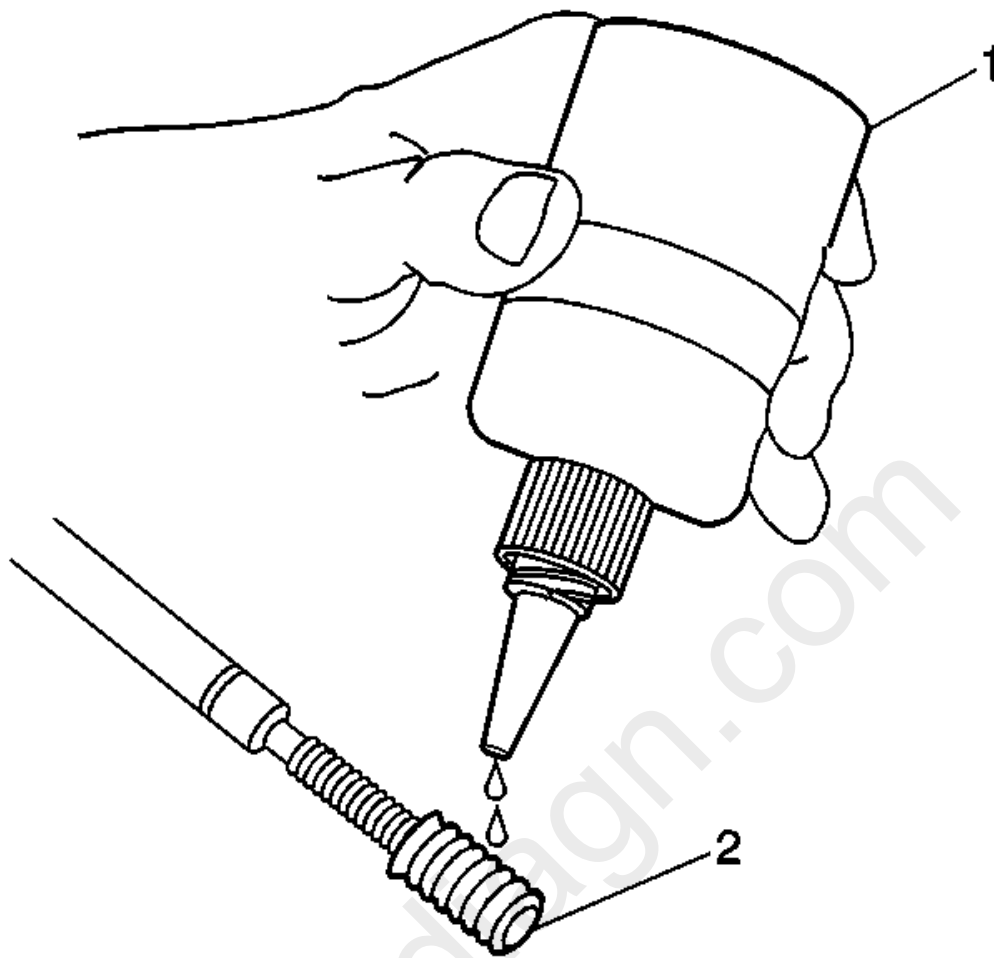


Fig. 550: Applying Threadlock To Insert
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Apply threadlock sealant, EN 42385-109, LOCTITE 277®, or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

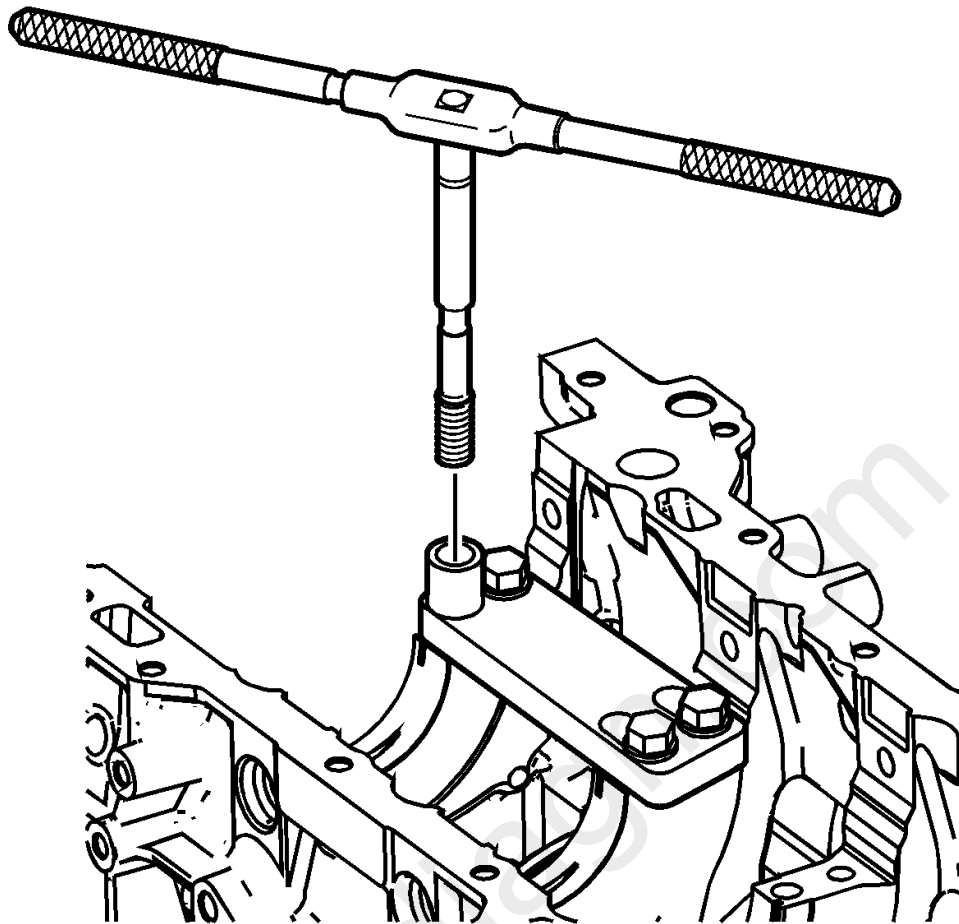


Fig. 551: View Of Insert & Installation Driver
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Install the insert and installation driver into the tapped hole by hand only.
17. Start the insert into the threaded hole.

NOTE: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

18. Install the insert until the flange of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

NOTE: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

19. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool through the insert.

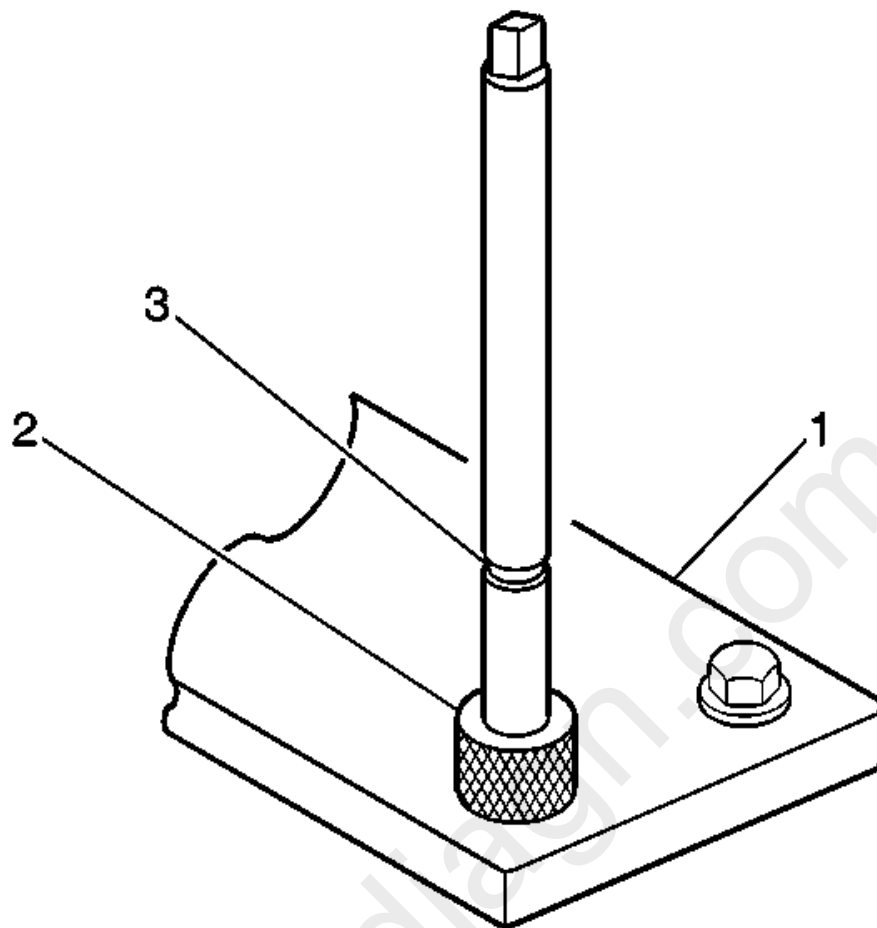


Fig. 552: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

20. Rotate the driver installation tool until the mark (3) on the driver installation tool aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).
21. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the tapped hole.

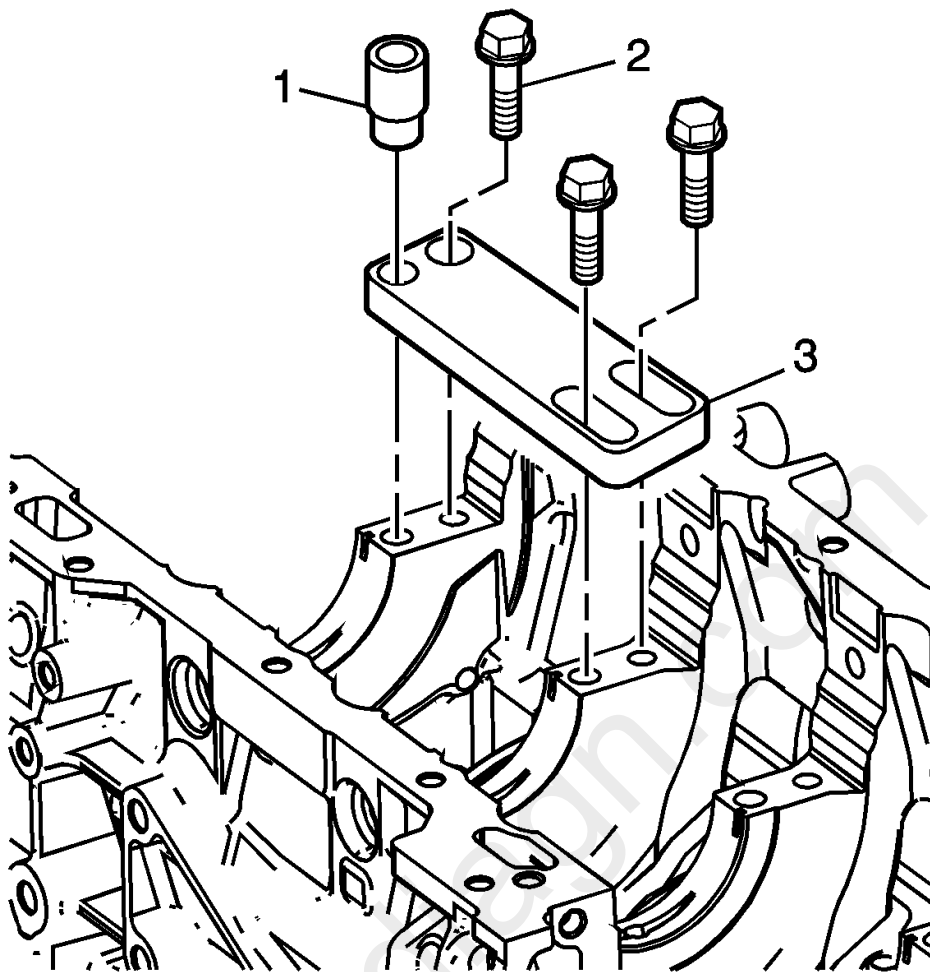


Fig. 553: View Of Fixture Plate & Components - Inboard Bolt Holes
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Remove the fixture plate bolts (2).
23. Remove the fixture plate (3) and bushing (1).

SERVICE PRIOR TO ASSEMBLY

- Dirt will cause premature wear of the rebuilt engine. Clean all the components.
- Use the proper tools to measure the components when checking for excessive wear. Components not within the manufacturer's specification must be repaired or replaced.
- When the components are reinstalled into an engine, return the components to their original location, position, and direction.
- During assembly, lubricate all the moving parts with clean engine oil (unless otherwise specified). This will provide initial lubrication when the engine is first started.

ENGINE BLOCK ASSEMBLE

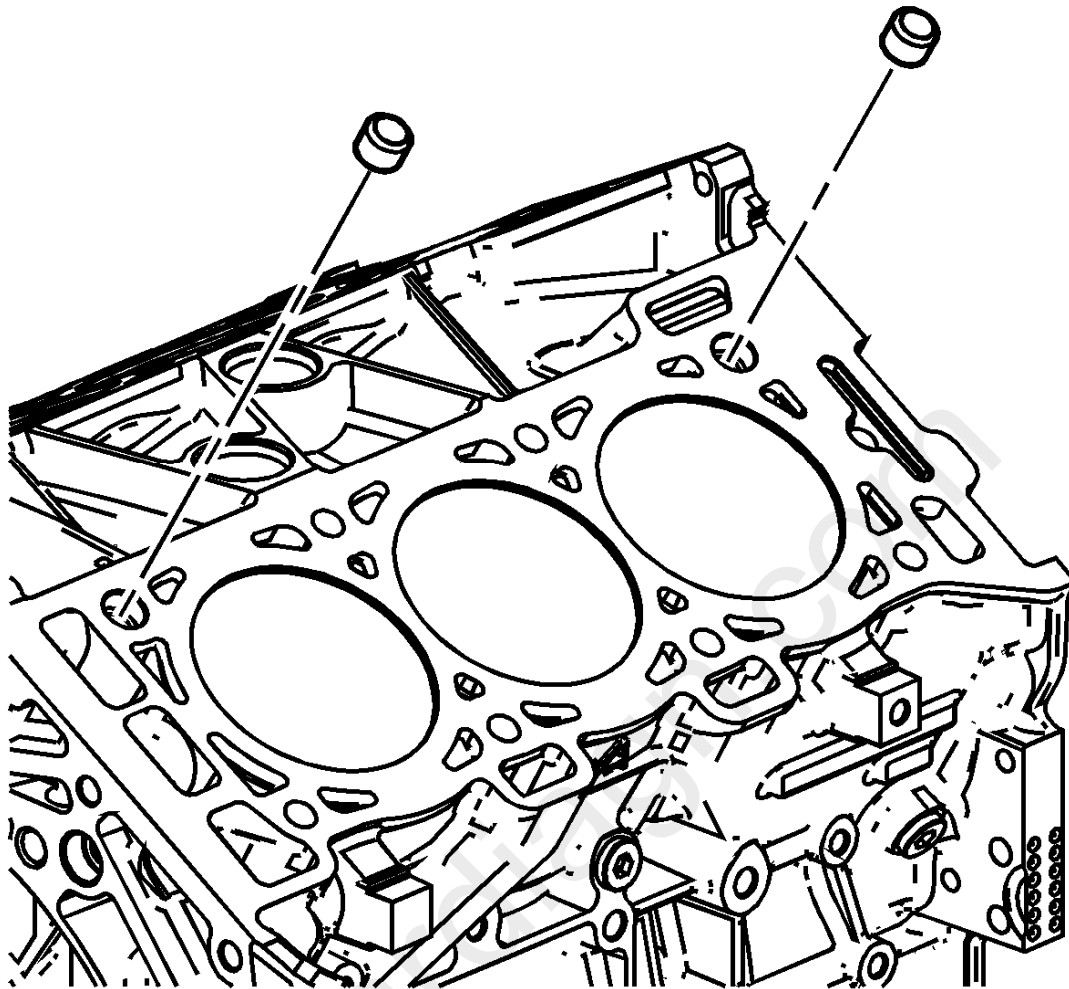


Fig. 554: Cylinder Block-To-Cylinder Head Alignment Dowels
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the cylinder block-to-cylinder head alignment dowels.

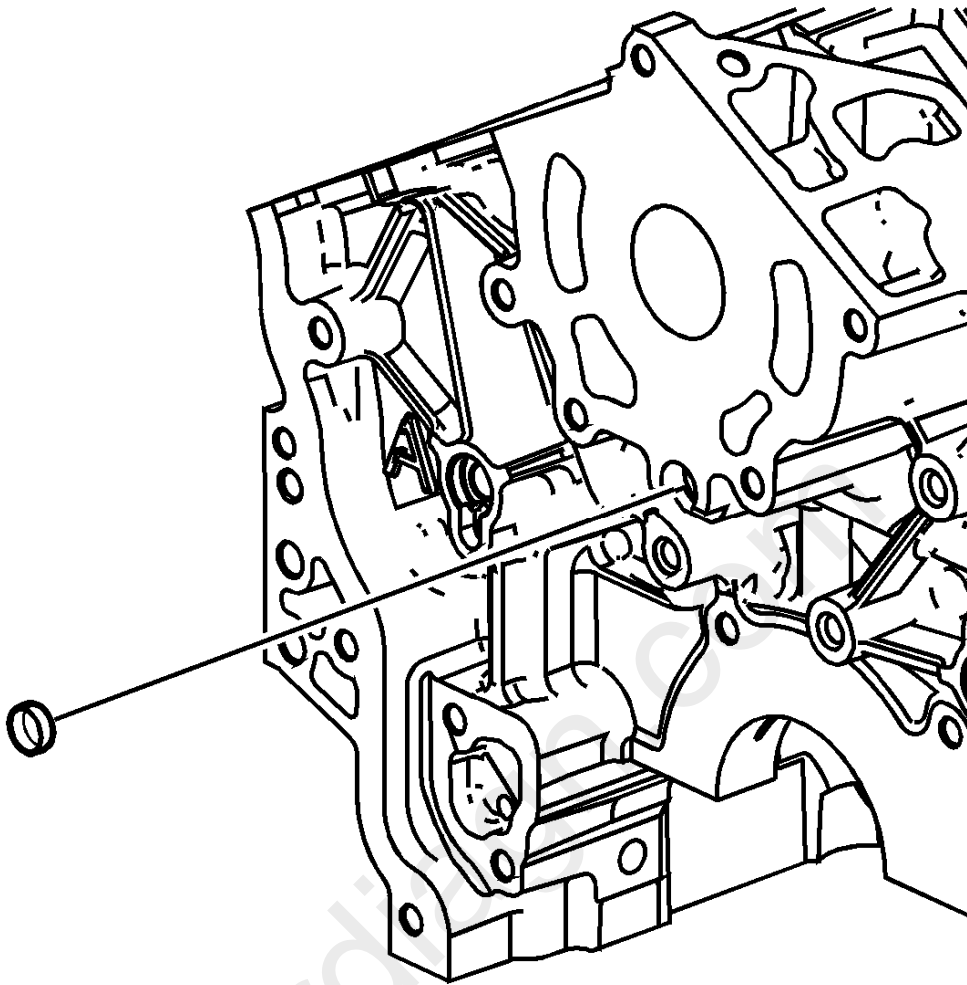


Fig. 555: View Of Front Oil Gallery Expansion Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW front oil gallery expansion plug.
3. Ensure the NEW front oil gallery expansion plug is installed to the proper depth.

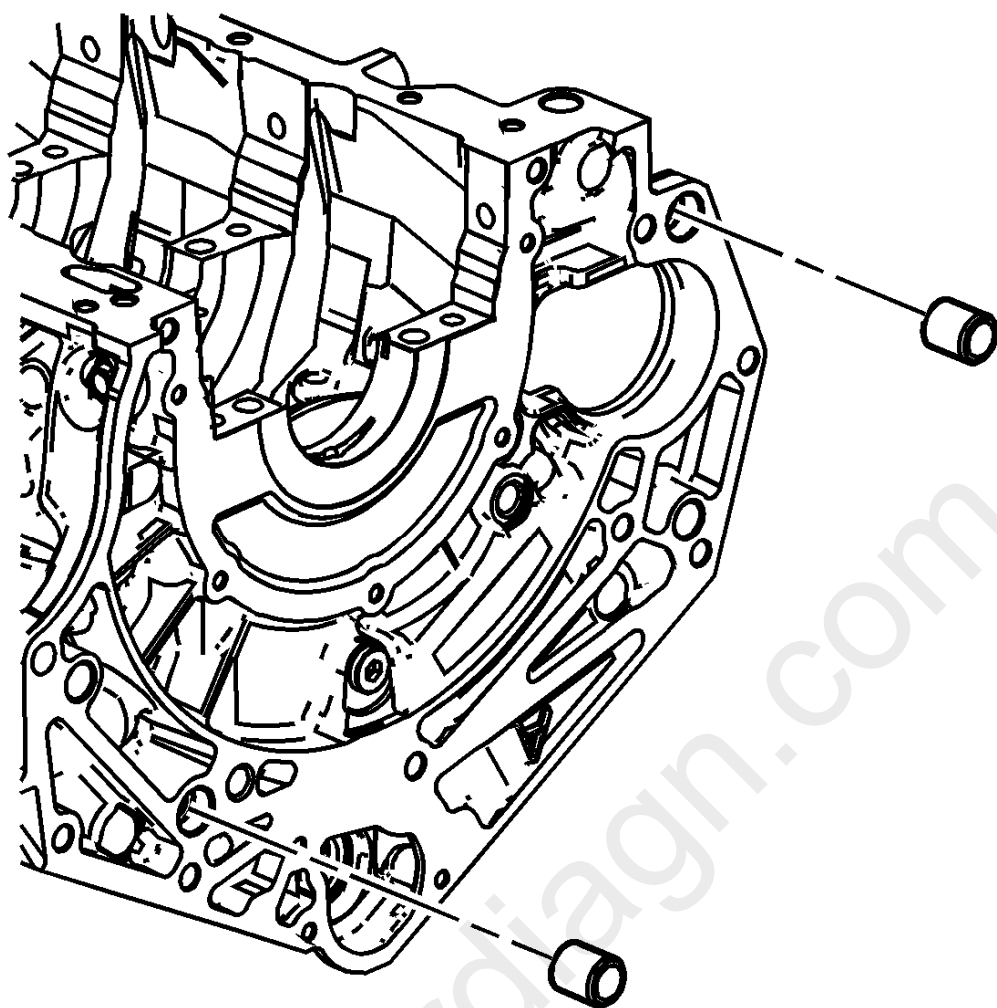


Fig. 556: Identifying Cylinder Block-To-Transmission Alignment Dowels
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install the cylinder block-to-transmission alignment dowels.

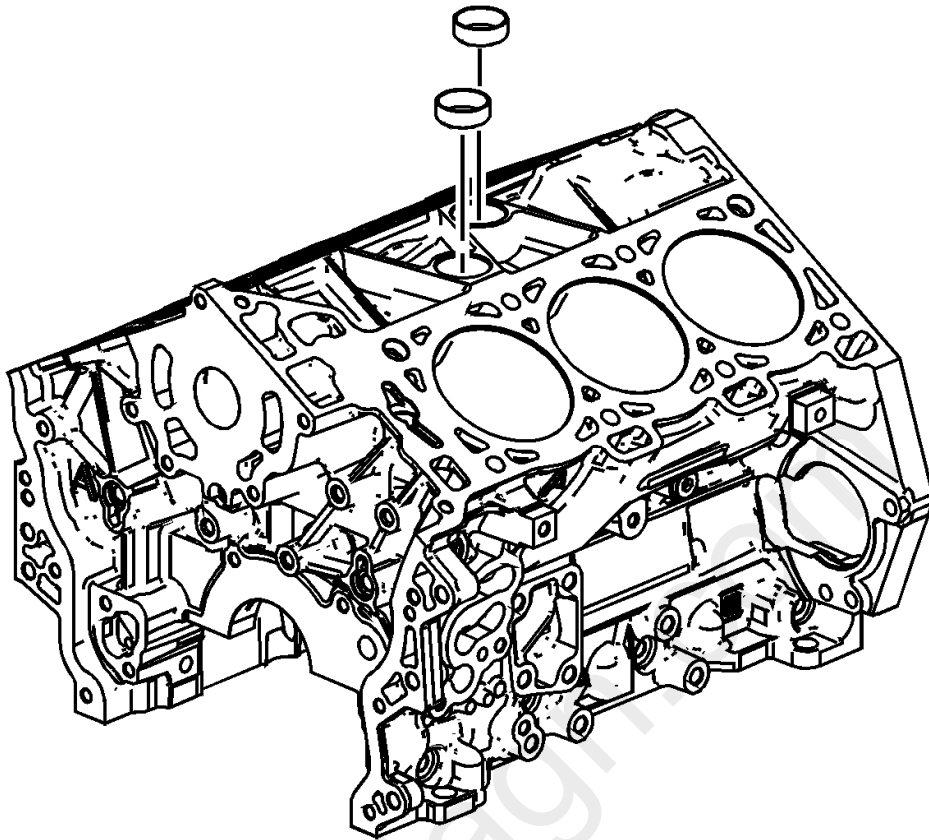


Fig. 557: Identifying Coolant Expansion Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Apply the RTV sealant on the NEW coolant expansion plugs. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.
6. Install the NEW coolant expansion plugs.
7. Ensure the NEW coolant expansion plugs are installed to the proper depth.

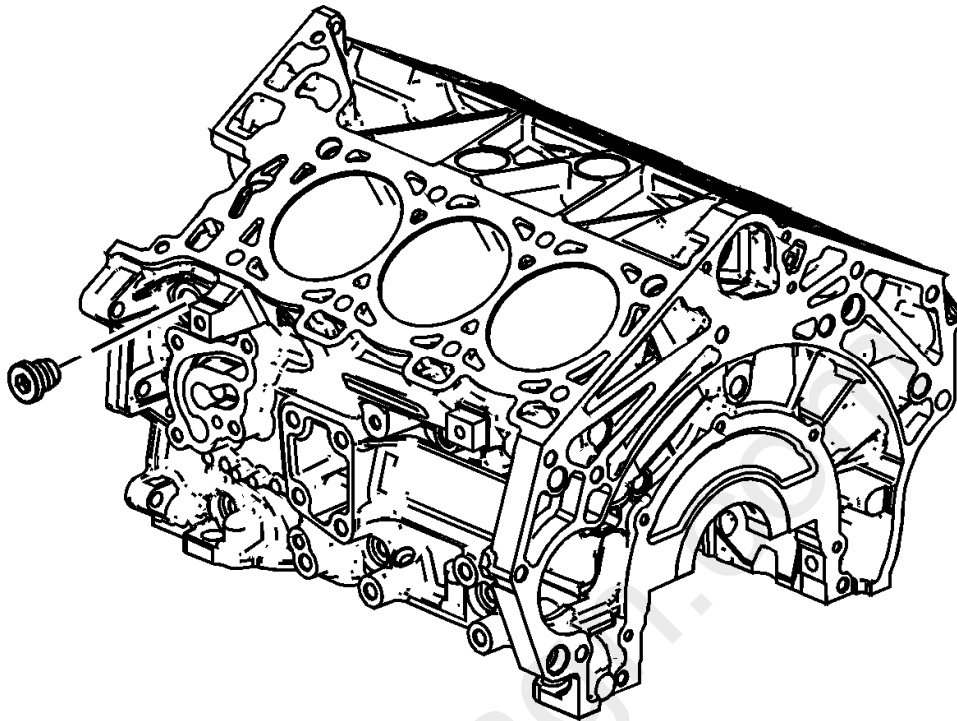


Fig. 558: Removing/Installing M20 Left Side Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Apply thread sealant on the threads of the M20 left side oil gallery threaded plug. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

CAUTION: Refer to **Fastener Caution** .

9. Install the M20 left side oil gallery threaded plug and tighten to 75 N.m (55 lb ft).

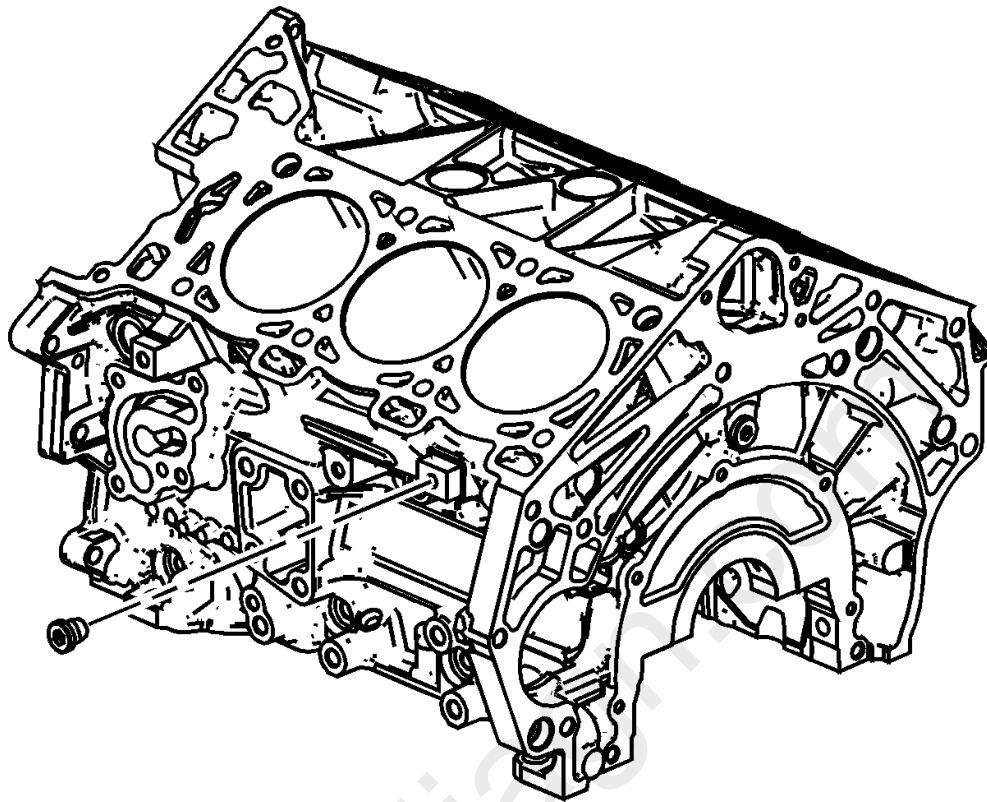


Fig. 559: View Of M14 Left Side Coolant Drain Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Apply thread sealant on the threads of the M14 left side coolant drain threaded plug. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.
11. Install the M14 left side coolant drain threaded plug and tighten to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

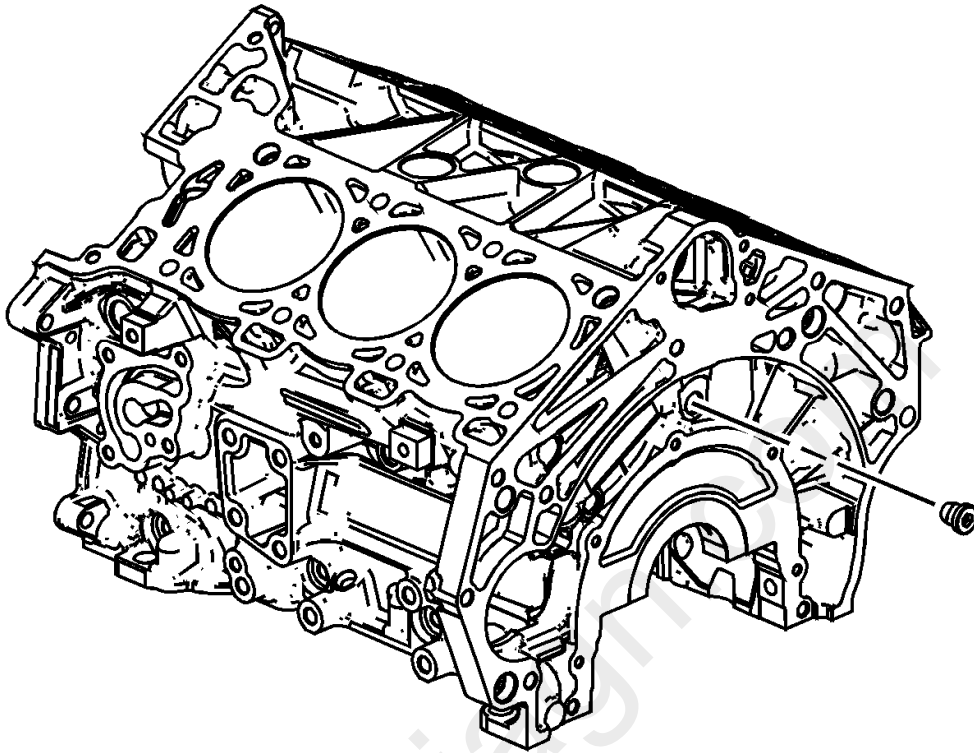


Fig. 560: Identifying M14 Rear Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Apply thread sealant on the threads of the M14 rear oil gallery threaded plug. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.
13. Install the M14 rear oil gallery threaded plug and tighten to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

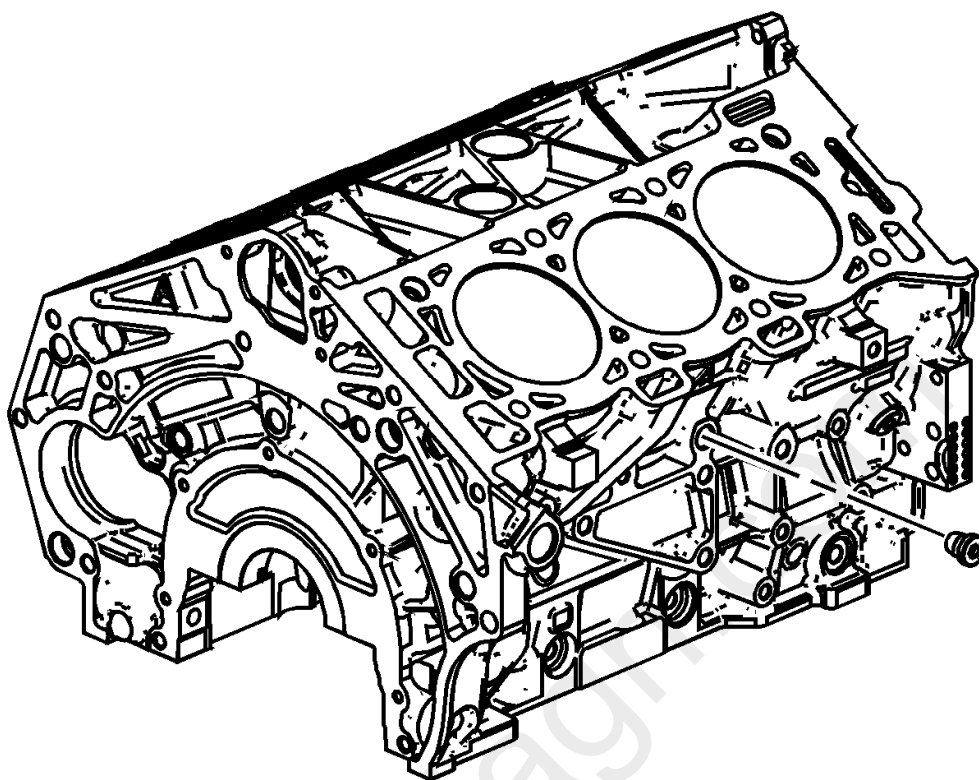


Fig. 561: Identifying M14 Right Side Coolant Drain Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Apply thread sealant on the threads of the M14 right side coolant drain threaded plug. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.
15. Install the M14 right side coolant drain threaded plug and tighten to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

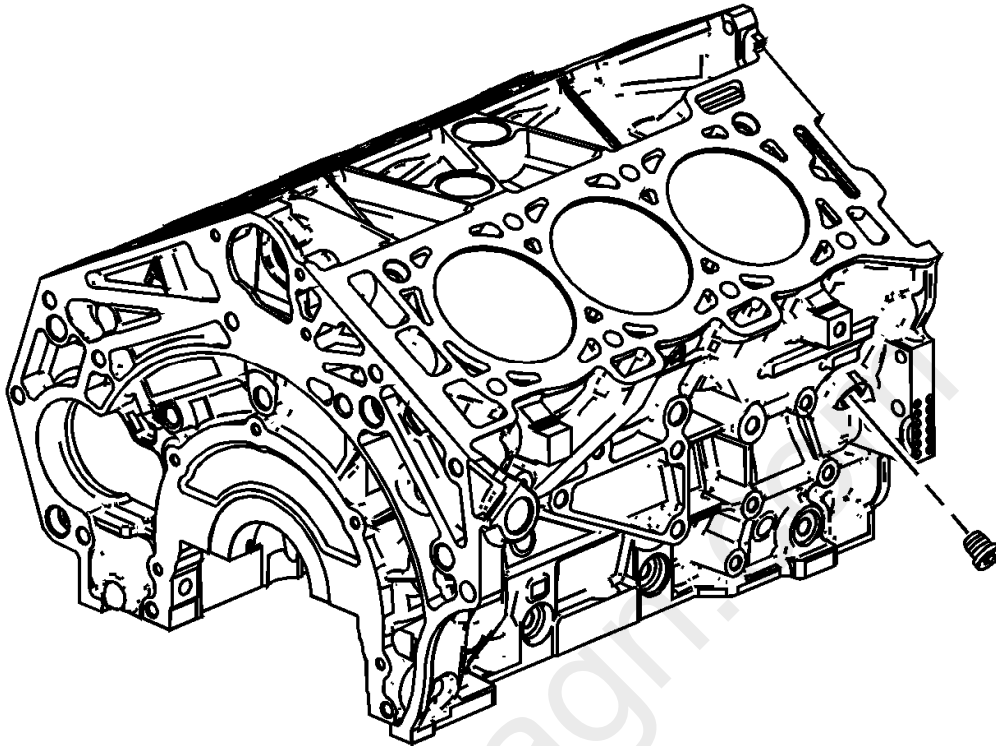


Fig. 562: Identifying M14 Right Side Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Apply thread sealant on the threads of the M14 right side oil gallery threaded plug. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.
17. Install the M14 right side oil gallery threaded plug and tighten to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

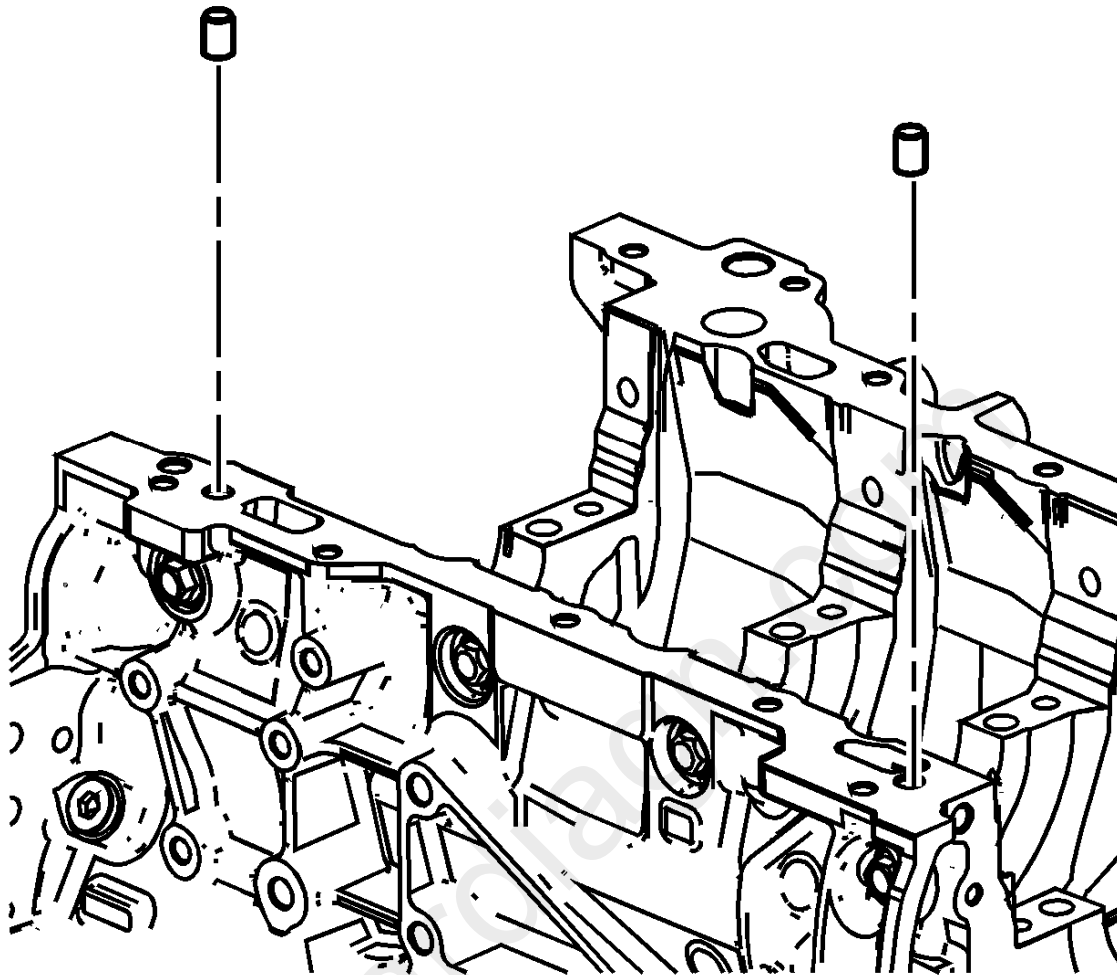


Fig. 563: Identifying Cylinder Block-To-Oil Pan Alignment Dowels
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Install the cylinder block-to-oil pan alignment dowels.

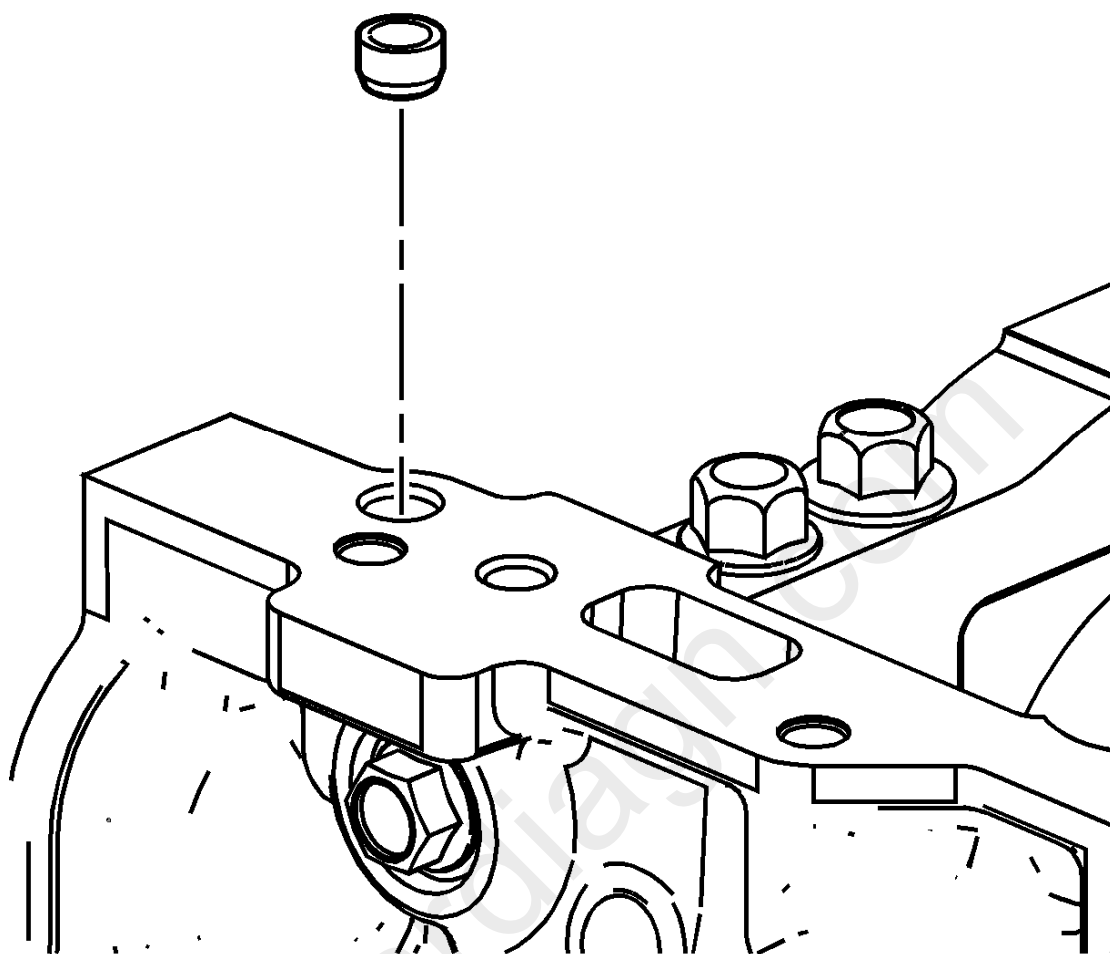


Fig. 564: Locating Right Front Oil Pan Rail Oil Gallery Expansion Plug
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Install the NEW right front oil pan rail oil gallery expansion plug.
20. Ensure the NEW right front oil pan rail oil gallery expansion plug is installed to the proper depth.

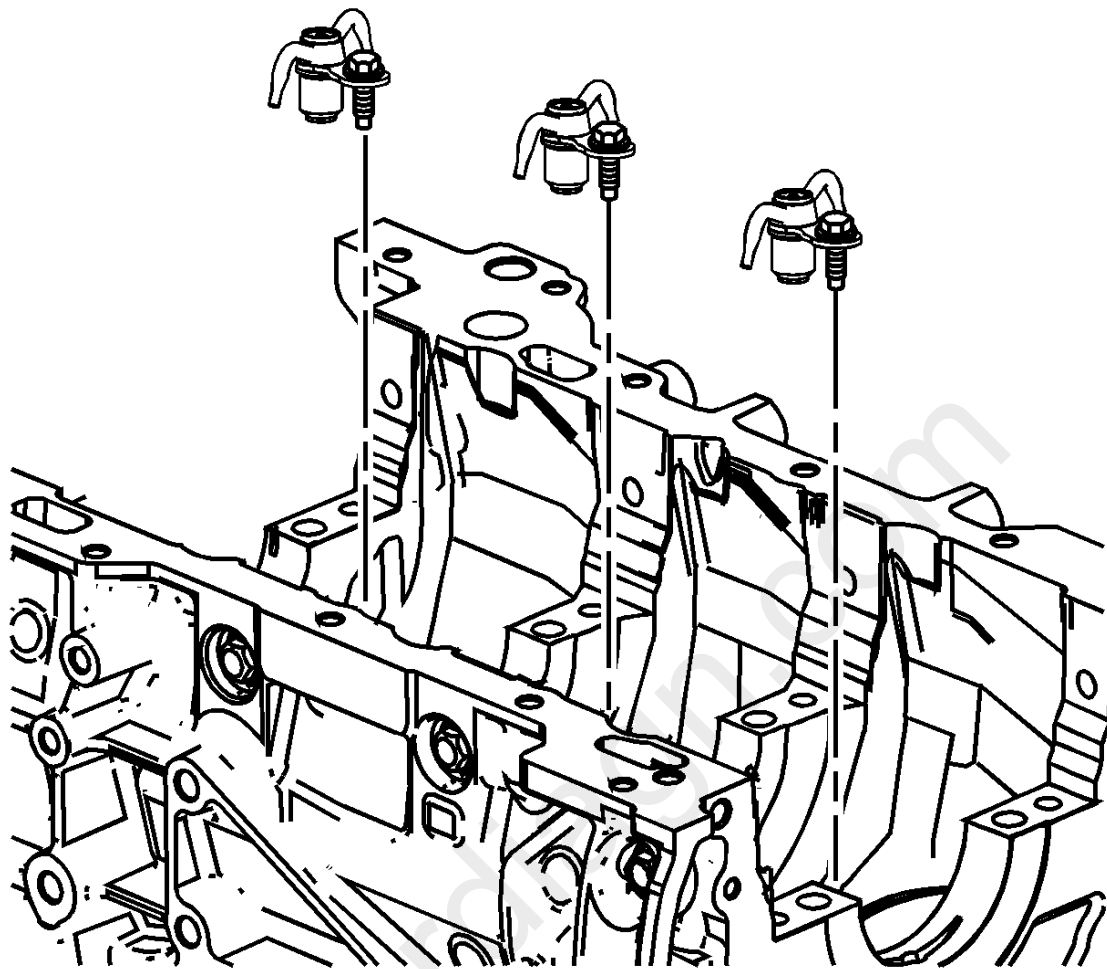


Fig. 565: Identifying Oil Jets & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

21. Install the oil jets.
22. Install the oil jet bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

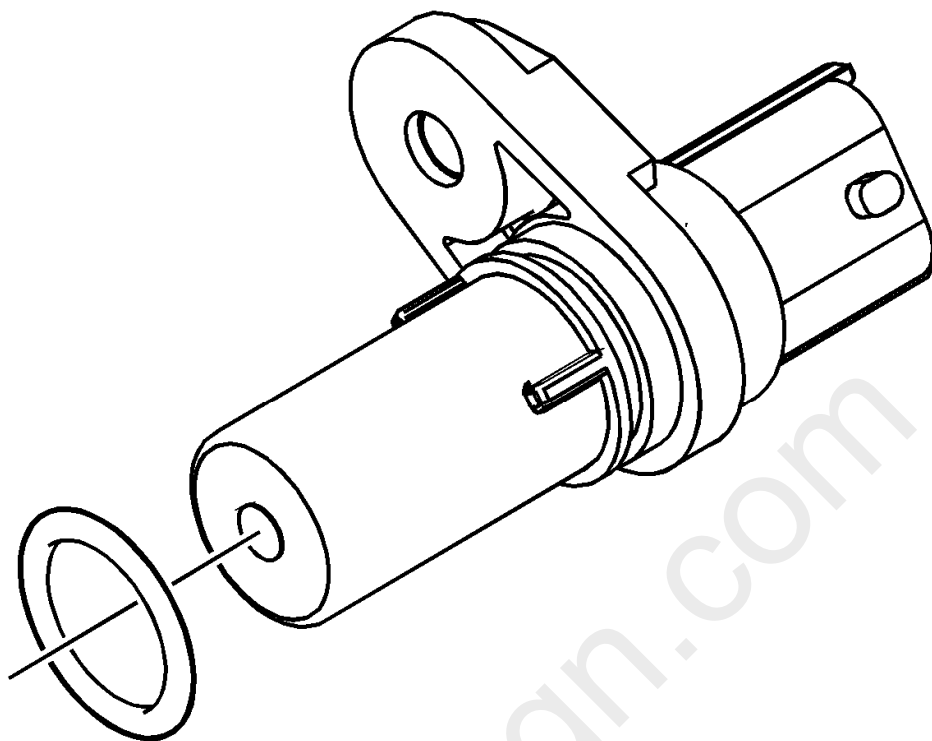


Fig. 566: View Of Crankshaft Position Sensor O-Ring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

23. Install the NEW crankshaft position sensor O-ring, if damaged.

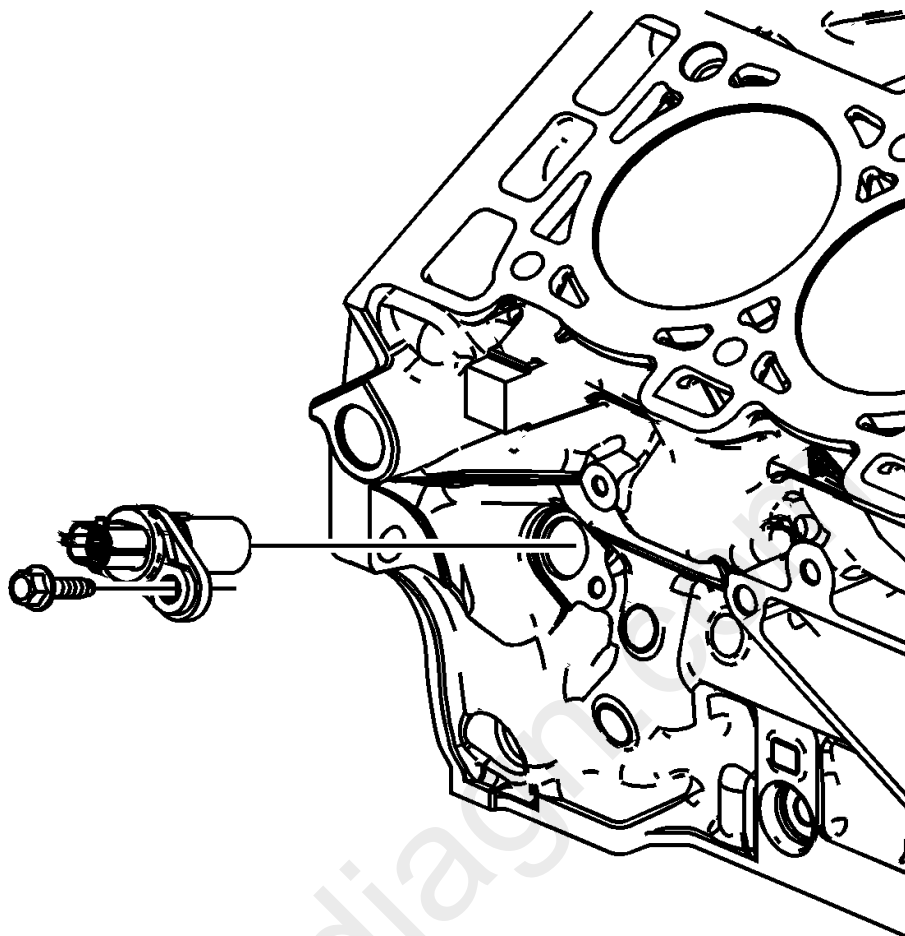


Fig. 567: View Of Crankshaft Position Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

24. Install the crankshaft position sensor.
25. Install the crankshaft position sensor bolt and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

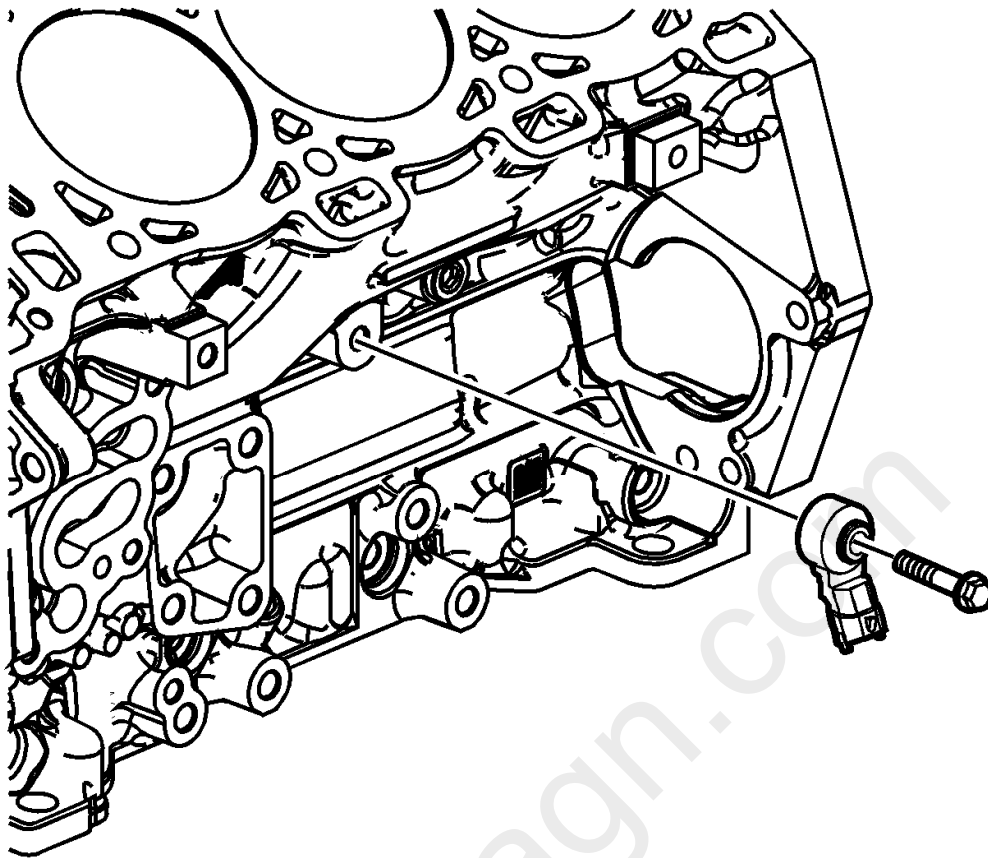


Fig. 568: Identifying Left Knock Sensor & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

26. Install the left knock sensor to the cylinder block, as shown.
27. Install the left knock sensor bolt and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
28. Ensure proper sensor orientation.

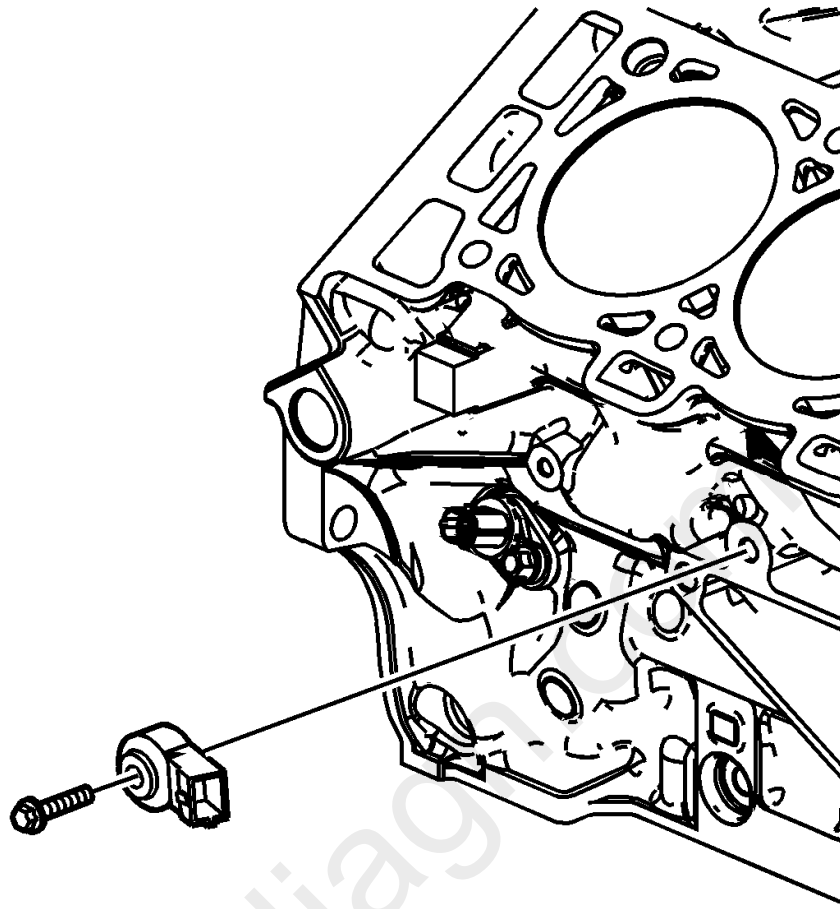


Fig. 569: View Of Right Knock Sensor
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

29. Install the right knock sensor to the cylinder block, as shown.
30. Install the right knock sensor bolt and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
31. Ensure proper sensor orientation.

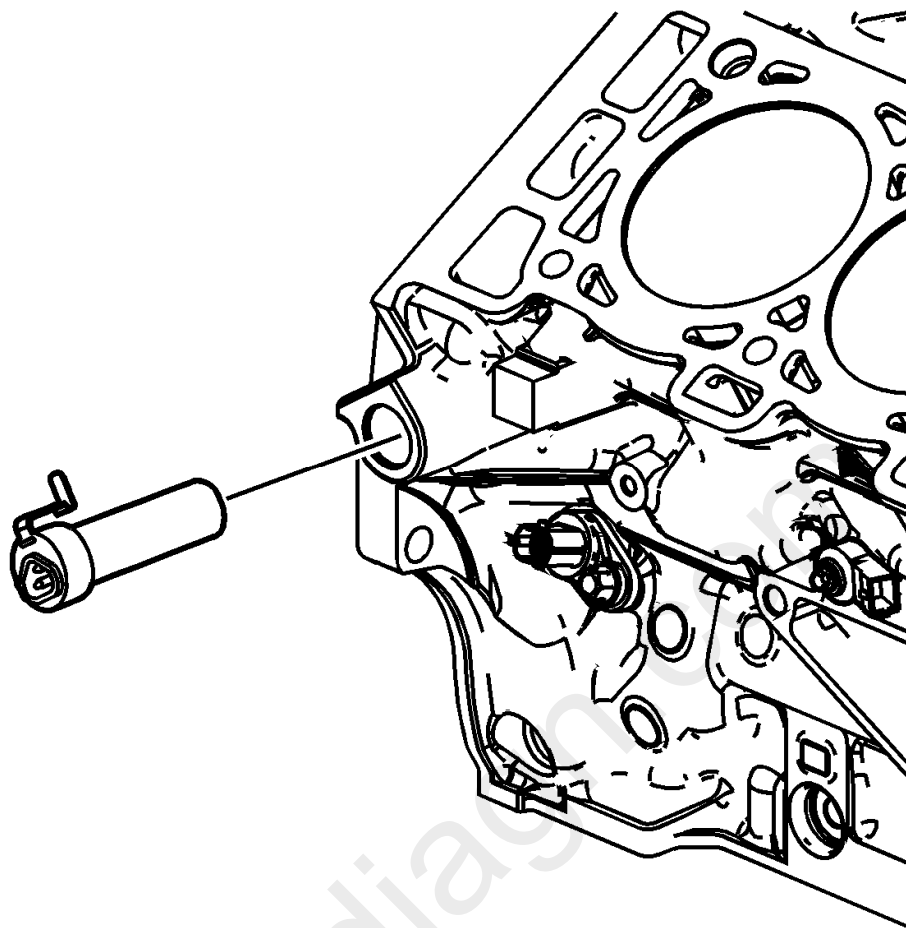


Fig. 570: View Of Block Heater Cartridge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

32. Install the block heater cartridge, if equipped.

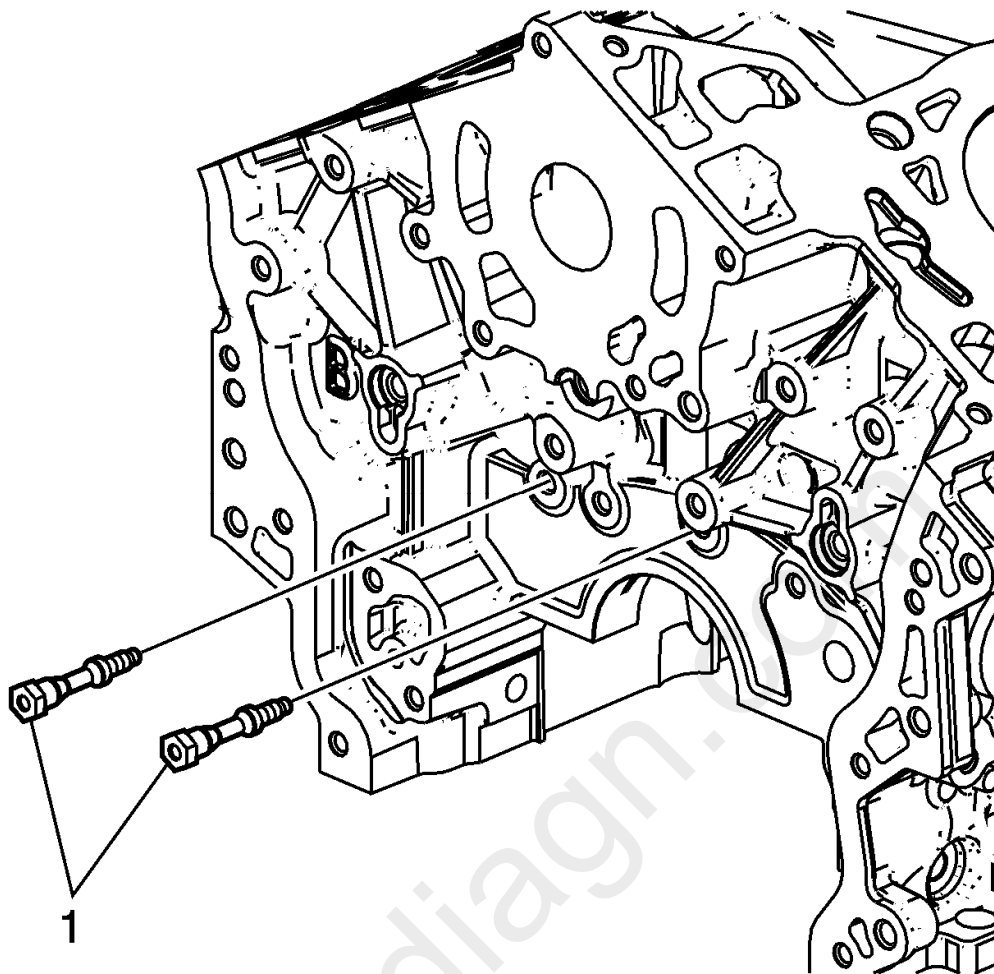


Fig. 571: Identifying Engine Front Cover Studs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

33. Install the engine front cover studs (1) and tighten to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- **GE 6125-1B** Slide Hammer Adapter
- **EN 45059** Angle Meter
- **EN 49102** Crankshaft Bearing Cap Remover

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Crankshaft Bearing Installation Procedure

NOTE: If the crankshaft bearings have been used in a running engine, you must

replace them with **NEW** crankshaft bearings for reassembly.

1. Clean the crankcase crank bore with a lint-free cloth.
2. Clean all the oil from the backside of new bearing halves.

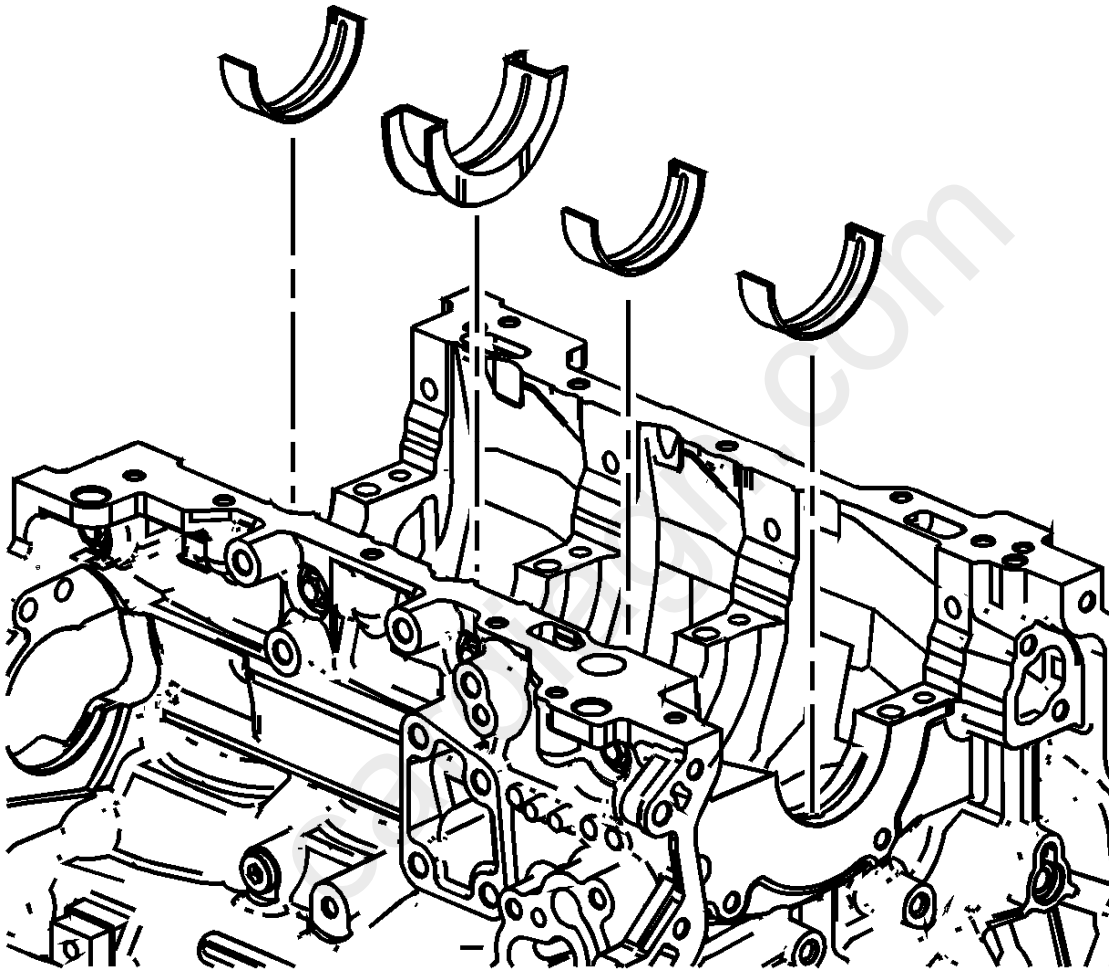


Fig. 572: View Of Upper Crankshaft Bearings
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the **NEW** upper crankshaft bearings into position. The thrust bearing belongs in the number 3 journal. Ensure that the upper bearing insert contains the oil transfer hole and groove. Roll the bearing into position so that the lock tang engages the crank slot. The bearing must fit flush with the upper crankcase.

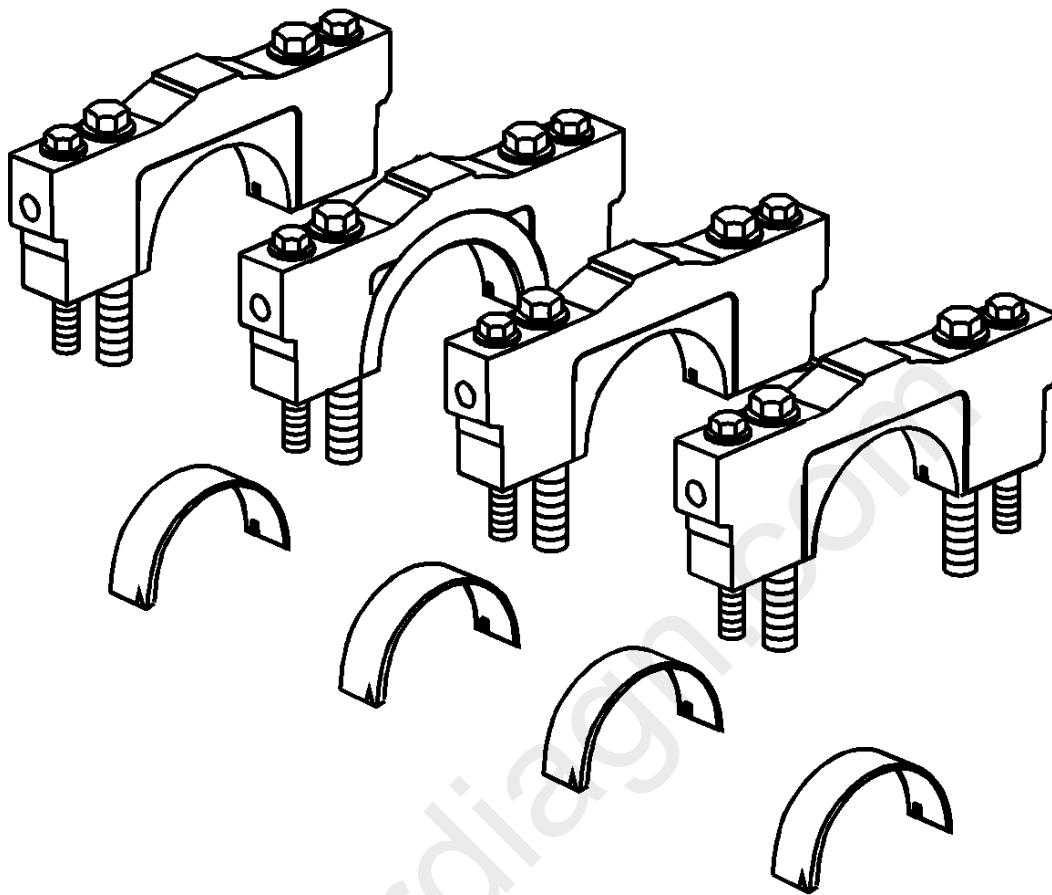


Fig. 573: View Of Crankshaft Bearing Caps & Lower Bearing Halves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install the NEW lower crankshaft bearings into position in the main bearing caps. The lower crankshaft bearings are identified by NO grooves or holes. The bearings must fit flush with the crankshaft bearing caps.

Crankshaft Installation Procedure

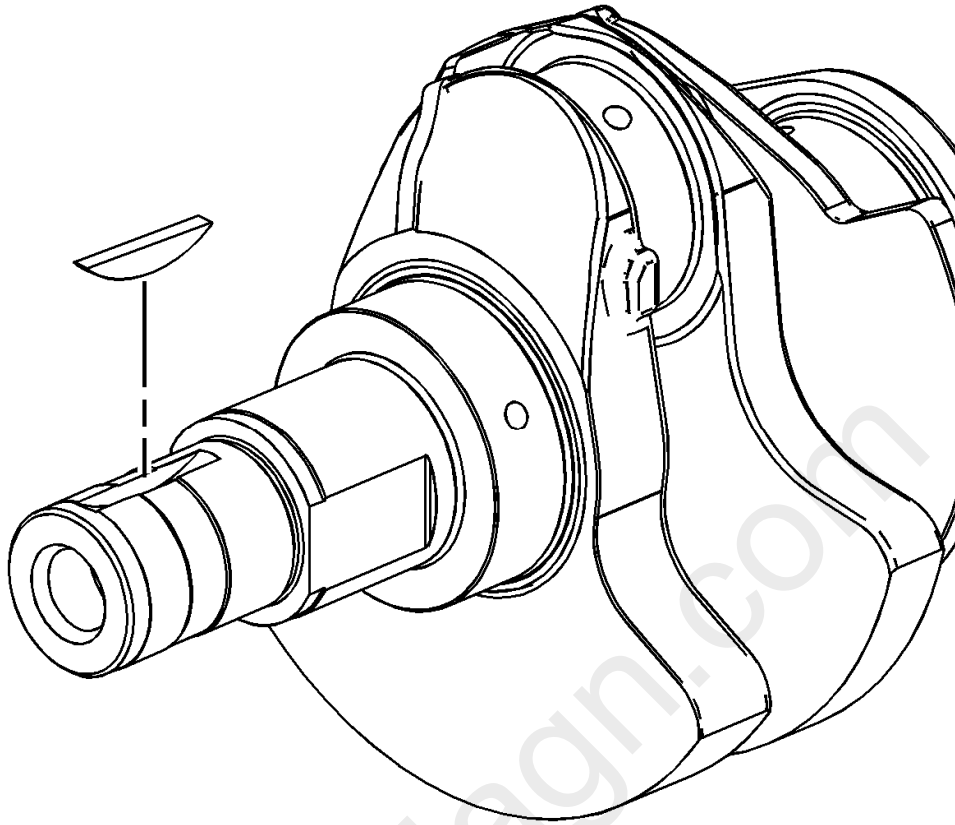


Fig. 574: Locating Crankshaft Sprocket Drive Pin
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. If removed, install the crankshaft key. Lightly tap the key in place with a small soft face, bronze/plastic, hammer until it bottoms in the keyway.

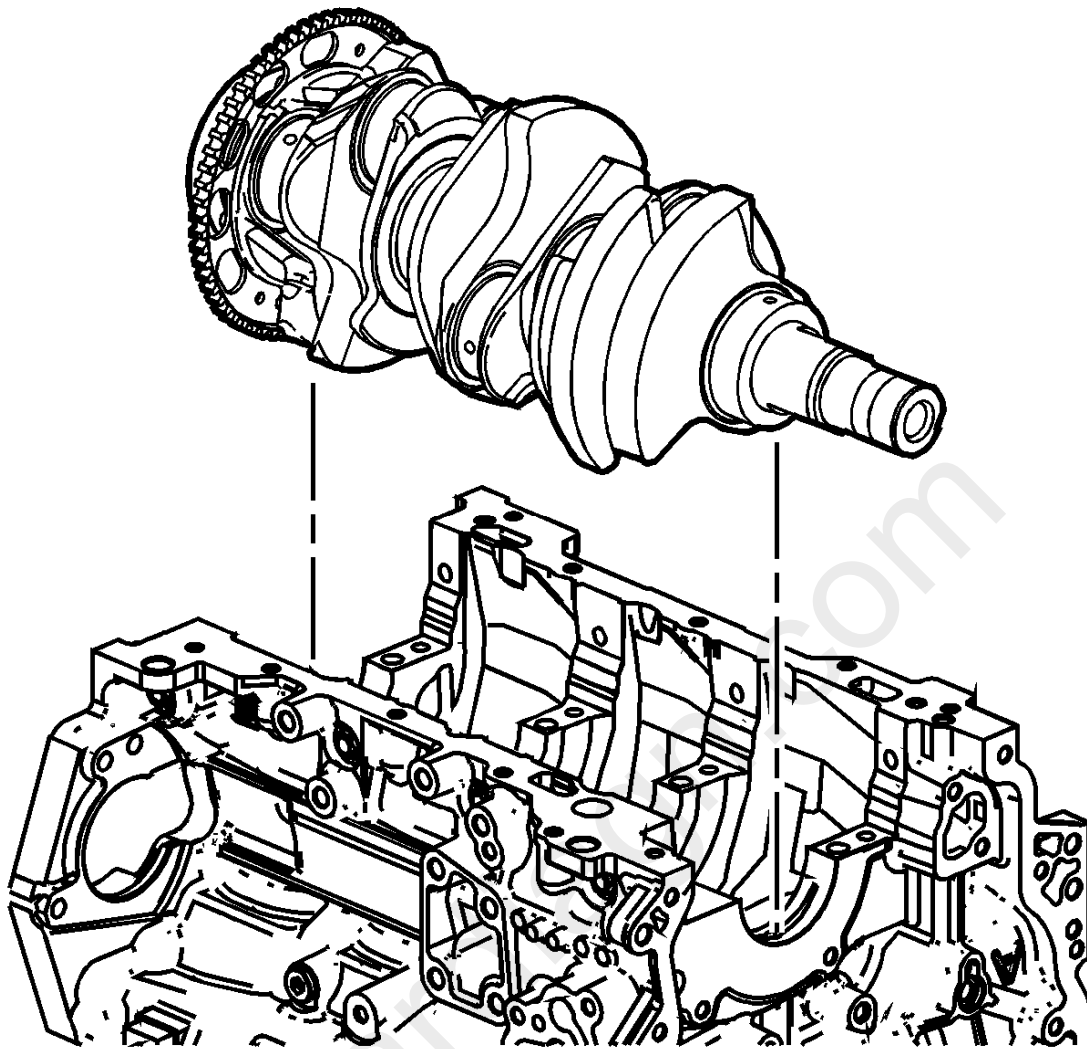


Fig. 575: View Of Crankshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Gently lower the crankshaft into position in the cylinder block.

Crankshaft Bearing Clearance Measurement Procedure

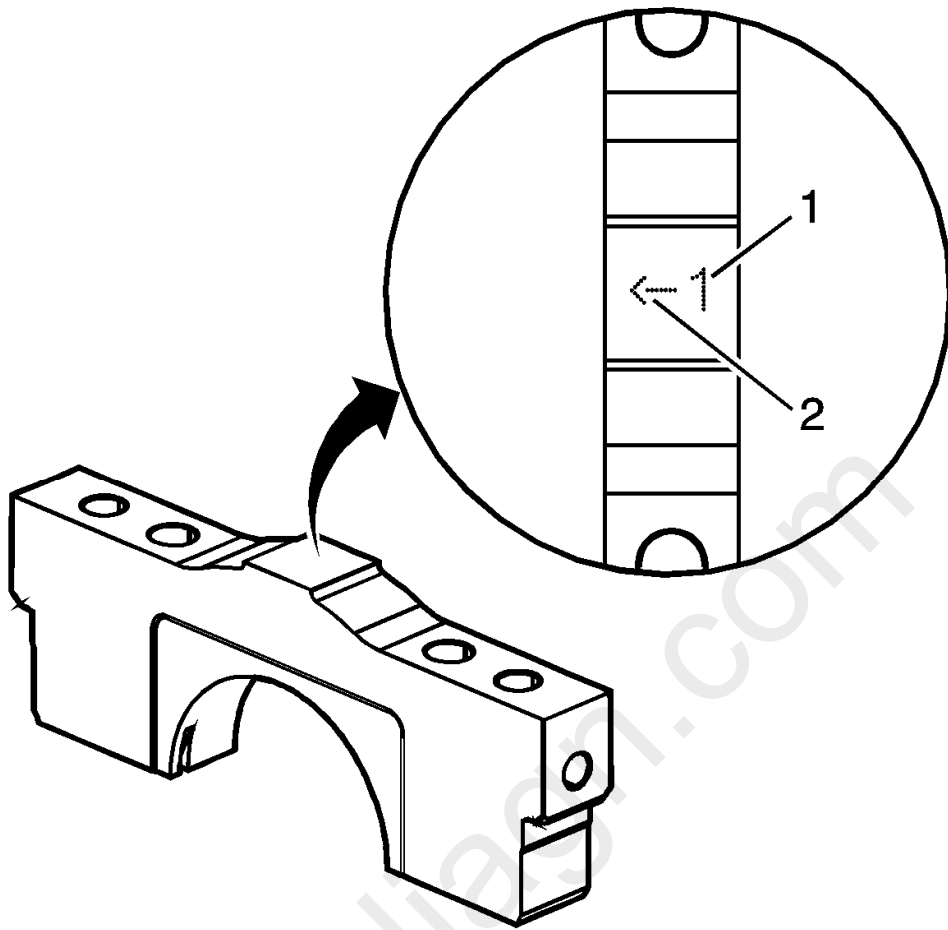


Fig. 576: Identifying Front Main Bearing Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Place a length of fresh, room temperature plastic gaging material all the way across all the crankshaft bearing journals.
2. Identify the proper order of the main bearing caps. The main bearing caps are numbered 1 (1) through 4, with the front main bearing cap marked with the number 1. The arrow (2) is to be oriented to the front of the engine.

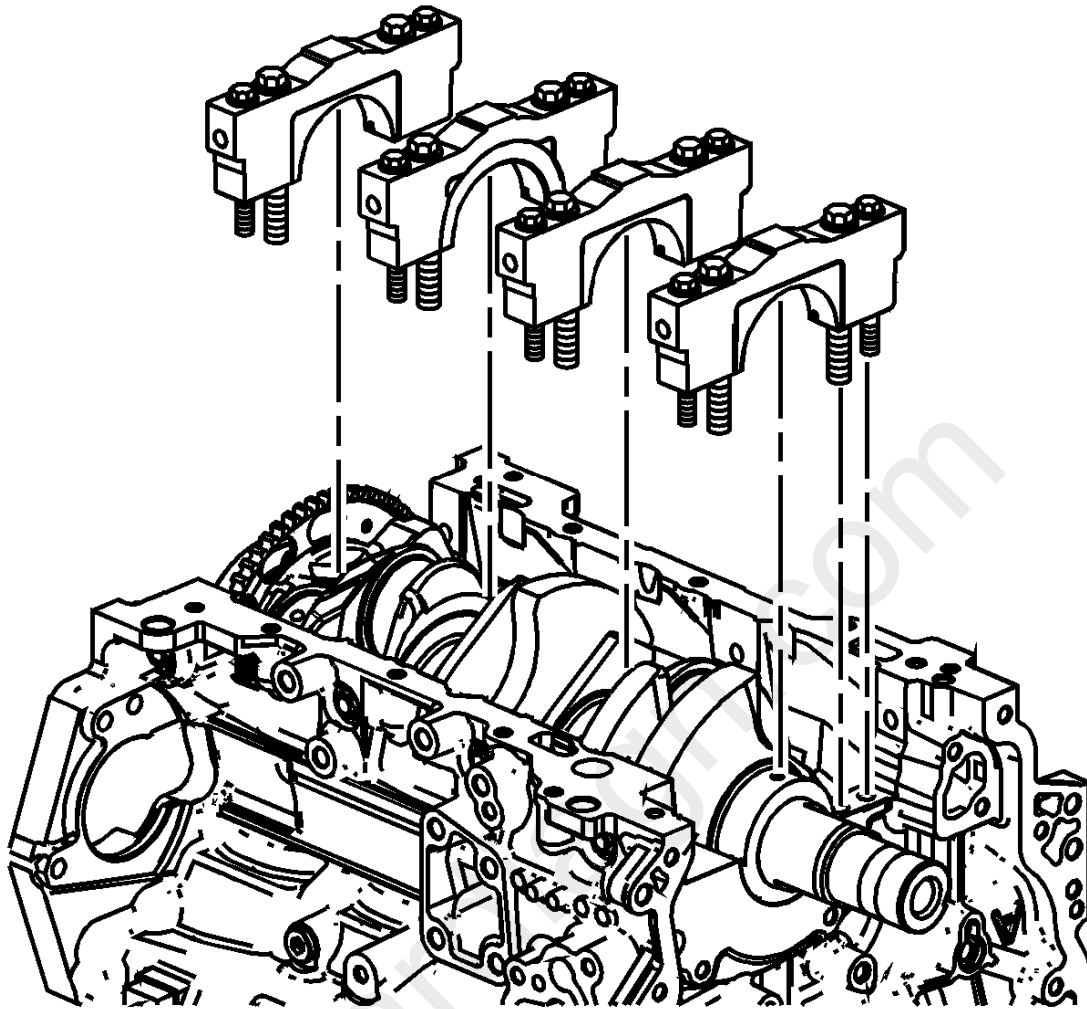


Fig. 577: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the crankshaft main bearing caps.
4. Loosely install the original inner main cap bolts.
5. Loosely install the original outer main cap bolts.

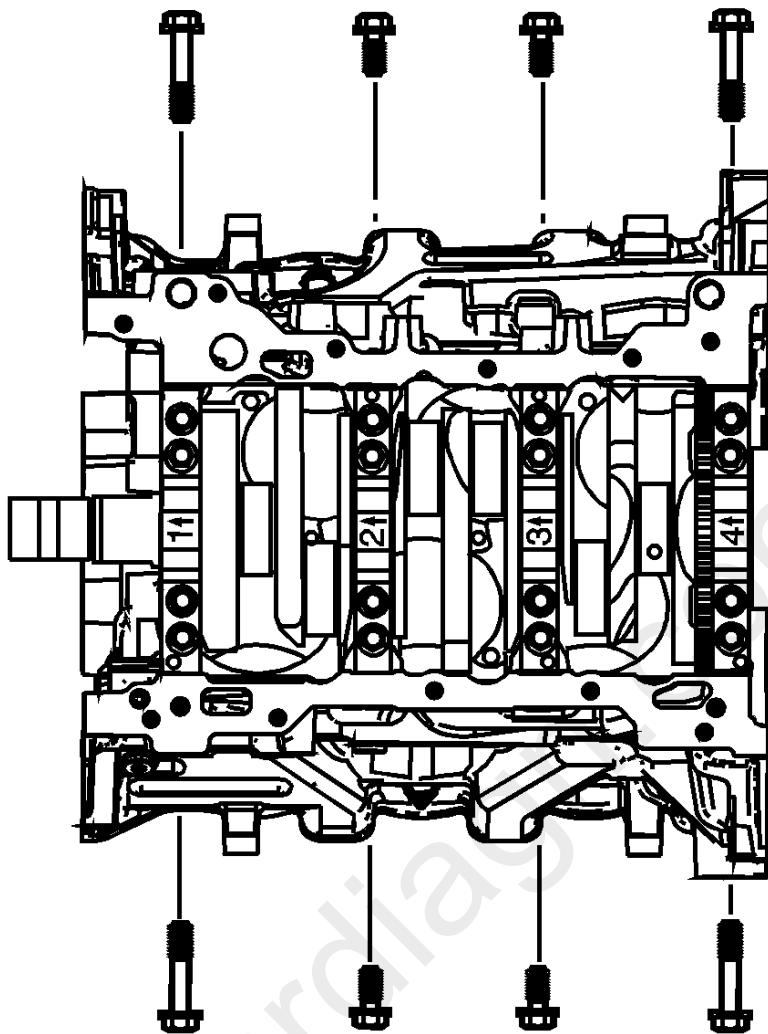


Fig. 578: Identifying Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Side Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Loosely install the original short/inner side main cap bolts.
7. Loosely install the original long/outer side main cap bolts.

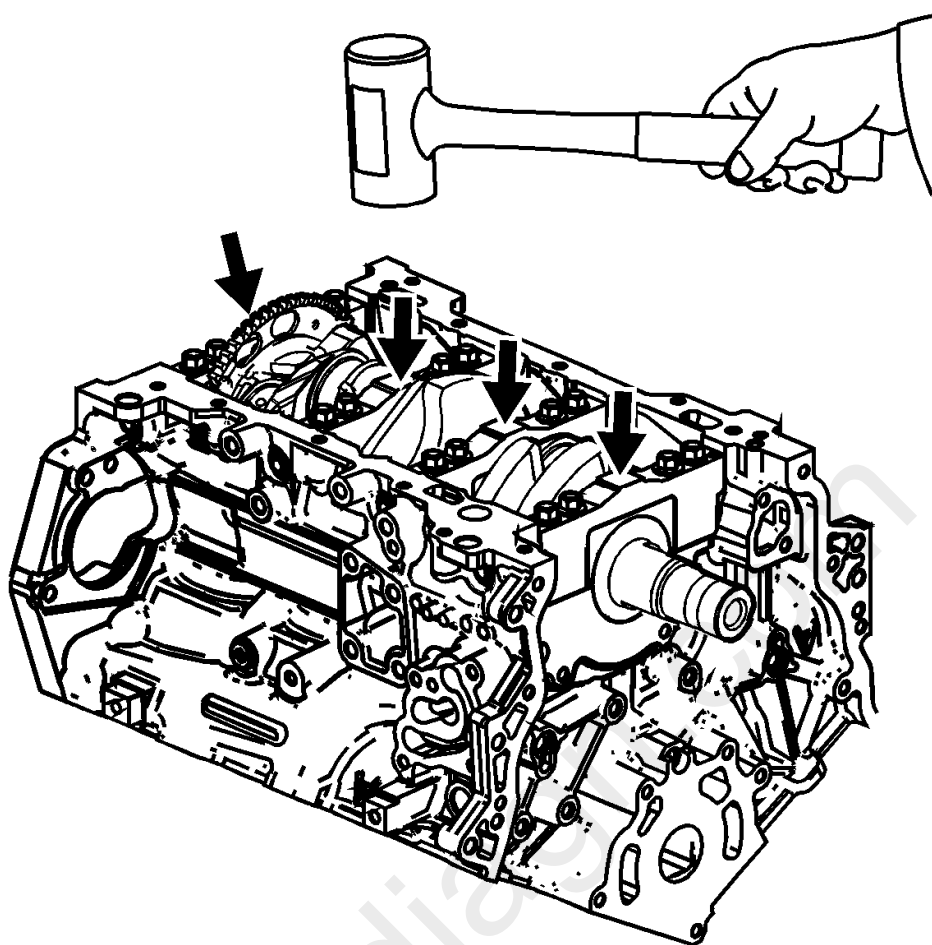


Fig. 579: Setting Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Tap the crankshaft main bearing caps with a soft-faced hammer.

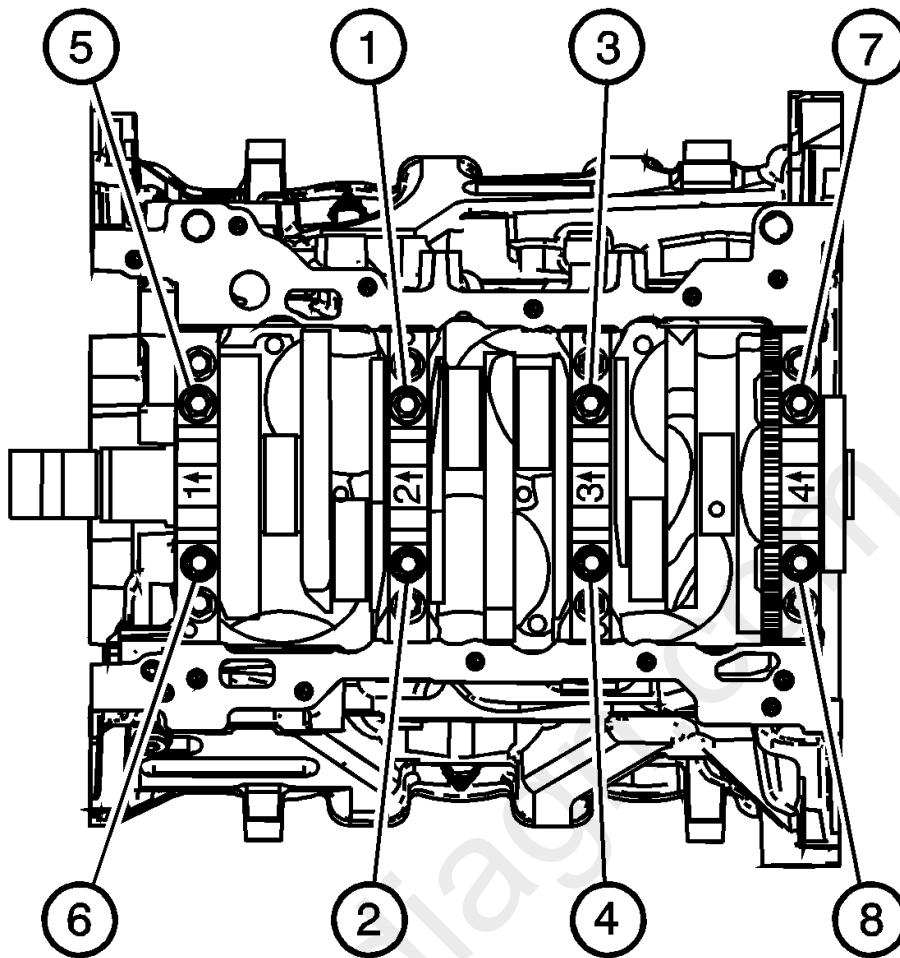


Fig. 580: Identifying Crankshaft Main Bearing Inboard Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Tighten the main caps bolts using the **EN 45059** meter in the following sequence:

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

10. Tighten the inboard bolts (1-8) first, in two passes.
1. Tighten the inboard bolts to 20 N.m (15 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the inboard bolts (1-8) an additional 80 degrees on the 2nd pass.

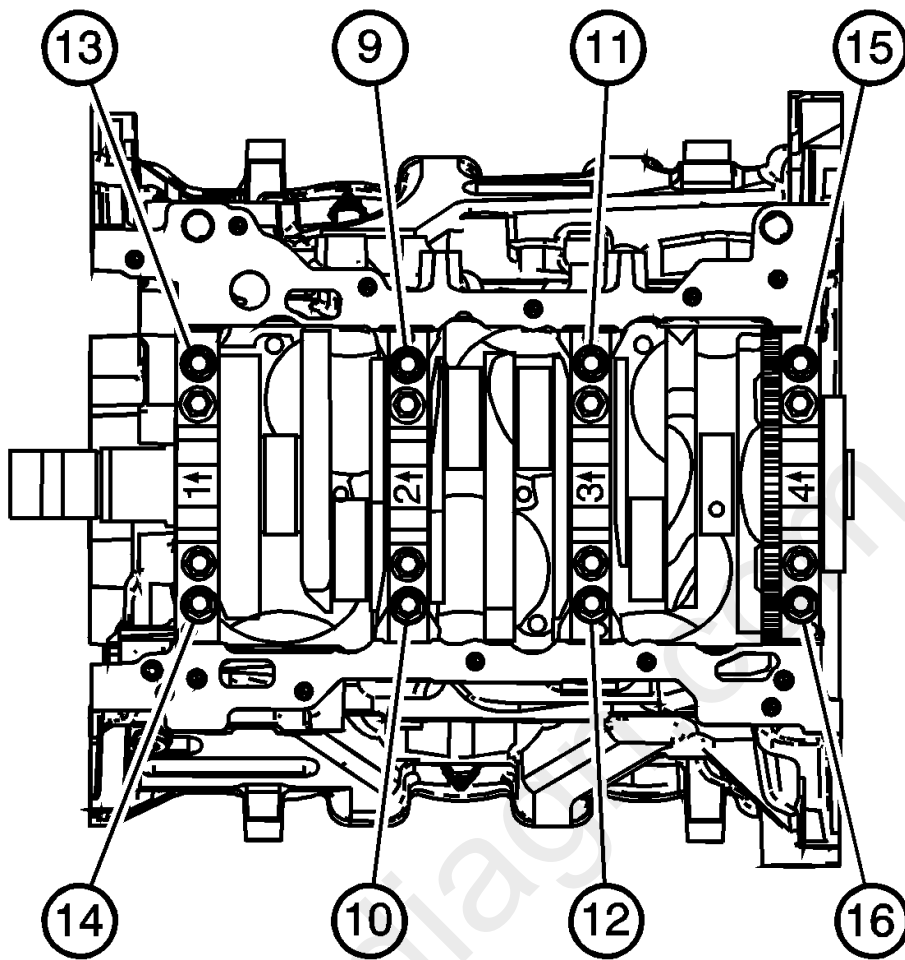


Fig. 581: Identifying Outboard Crankshaft Main Bearing Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Tighten the outboard bolts (9-16) second, in two passes.
 1. Tighten the outboard bolts to 15 N.m (11 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the outboard bolts (9-16) an additional 110 degrees on the 2nd pass.

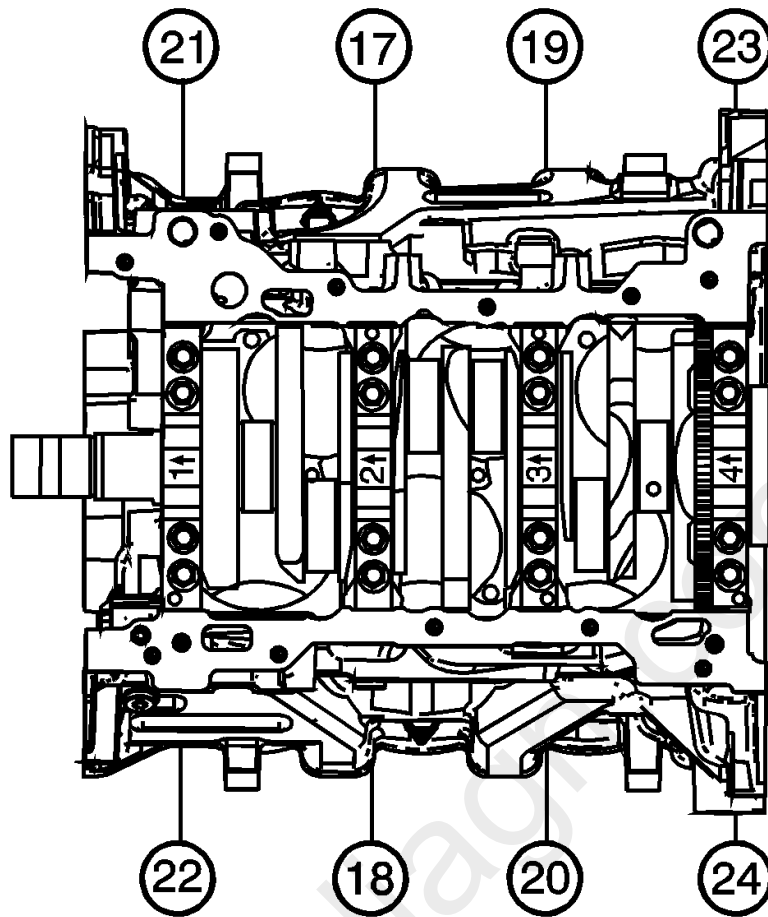


Fig. 582: Identifying Short/Inner Crankshaft Main Bearing (Bolt Tightening Sequence)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Tighten the short/inner bolts (17-20) third, in two passes.
 1. Tighten the short/inner bolts to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the short/inner bolts (17-20) an additional 60 degrees on the 2nd pass.
13. Tighten the long/outer bolts (21-24) fourth, in two passes.
 1. Tighten the long/outer bolts to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the long/outer bolts (21-24) an additional 60 degrees on the 2nd pass.

NOTE: Do not rotate the crankshaft.

14. After reaching final torque, allow the assembly to sit for 2 minutes.

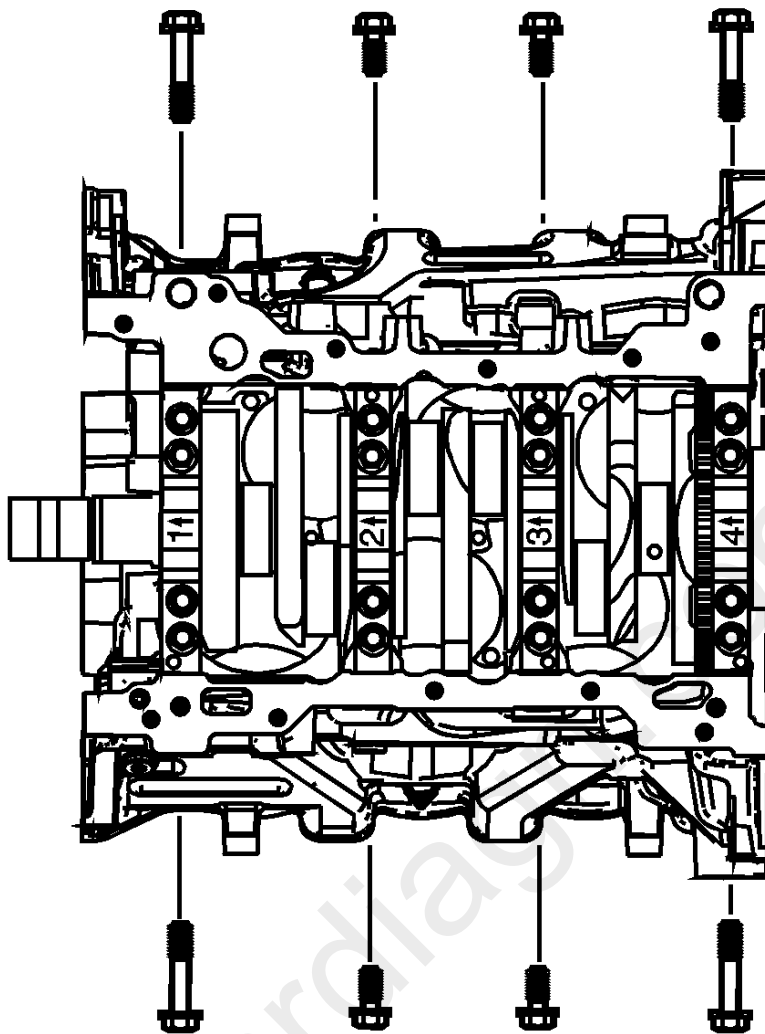


Fig. 583: Identifying Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Side Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Remove the crankshaft bearing cap side bolts.

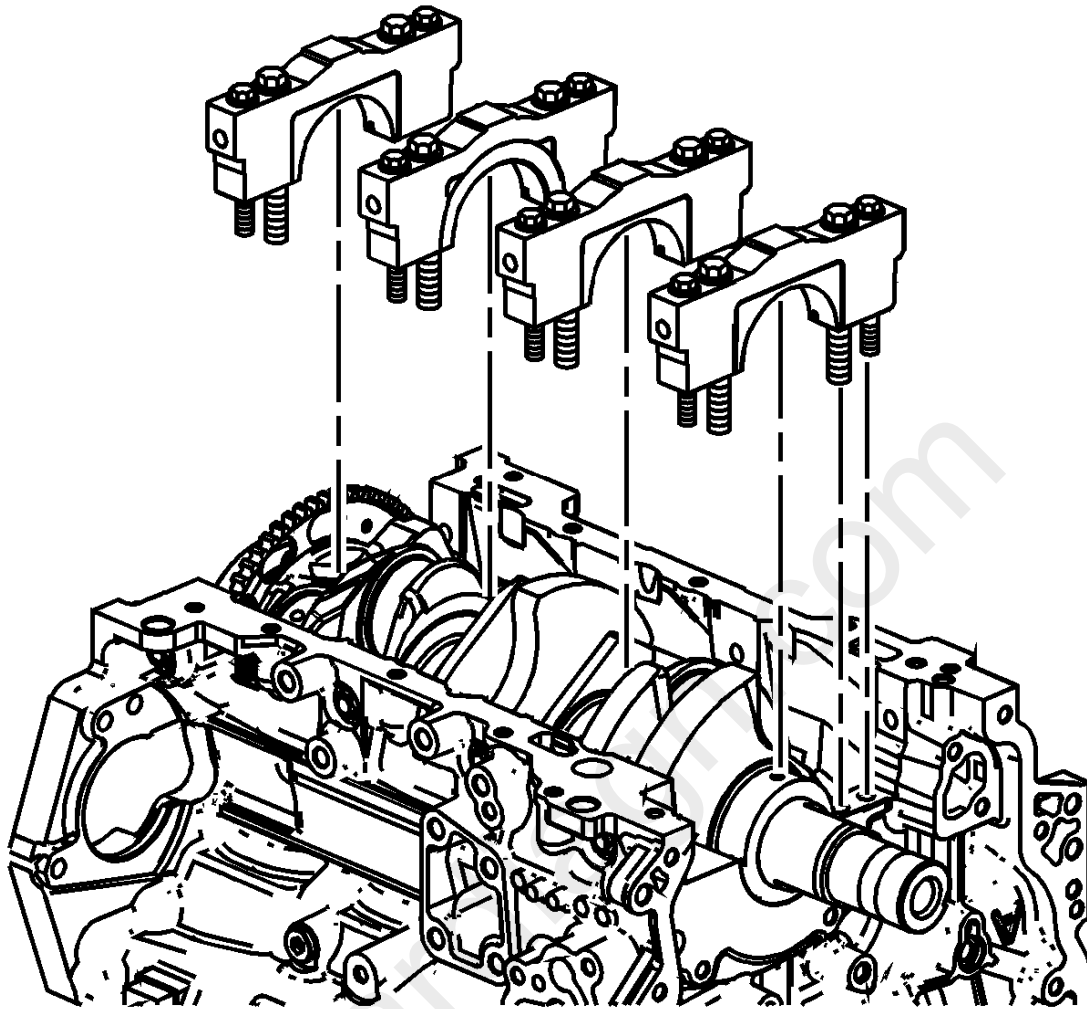


Fig. 584: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Remove the crankshaft bearing cap outer bolts.
17. Remove the crankshaft bearing cap inner bolts.
18. Remove the crankshaft bearing caps using the **GE 6125-1B** adapter and **EN 49102** remover.

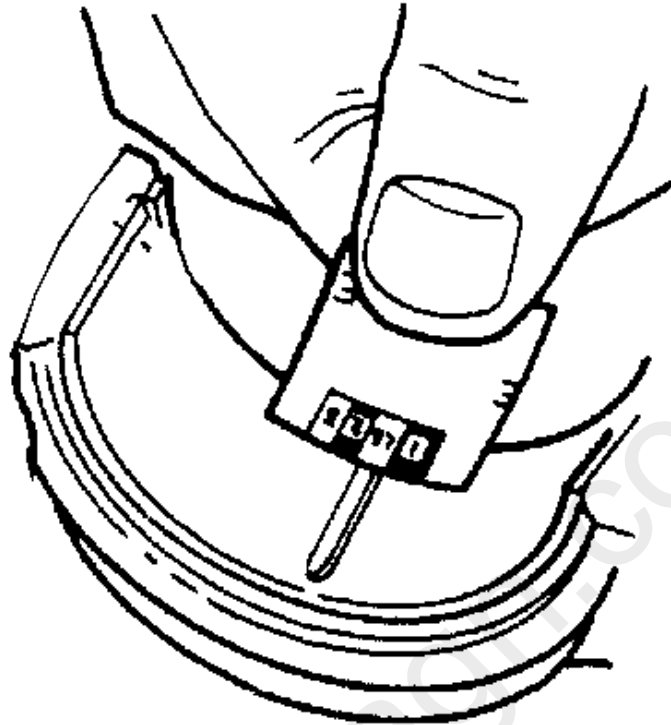


Fig. 585: Measuring Plastigage

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

19. Determine the crankshaft bearing clearance by comparing the width of the flattened plastic gaging material at its widest point with the graduation on the gaging material container.

NOTE: **The crankshaft bearings CAN be reused after checking the clearance if the bearings have never been used in a running engine.**

20. Compare your measurements with the **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LFX)** , **Engine Mechanical Specifications (LF3)** . If the new bearings do not provide the proper crankshaft to bearing clearance, inspect the following:
 1. Re-measure the crankshaft journals for the correct specified size and ensure the proper new bearings are being installed. If the crankshaft journals are incorrectly sized, replace or regrind the crankshaft. Crankshaft machining is permitted and undersized bearings are available.

2. Re-measure the engine block crankshaft bearing bore diameter to ensure proper size. The engine block crankshaft bearing bore is not machinable and the block must be replaced if out of specification.
21. Clean the plastic gaging material from the crankshaft bearing journals with a soft, lint-free cloth.

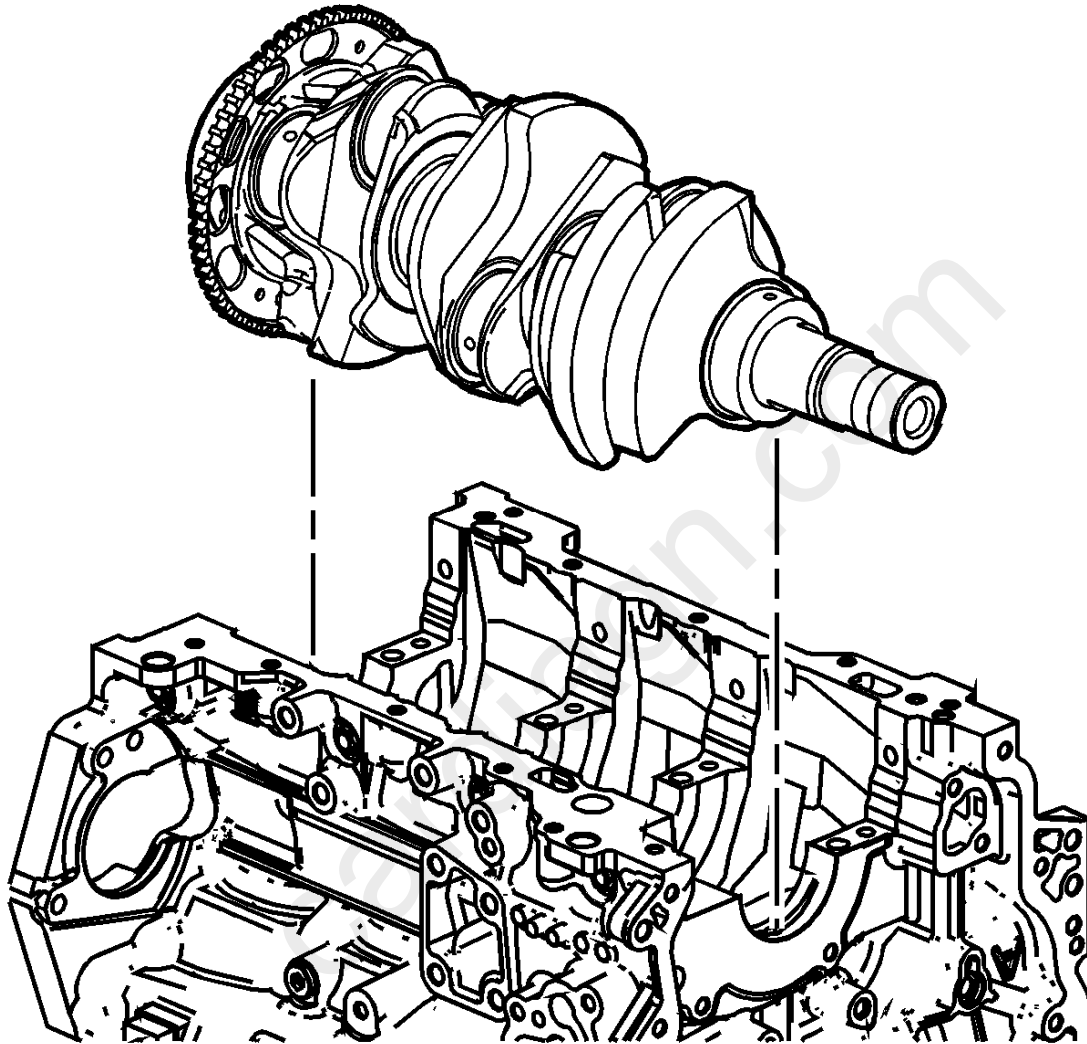


Fig. 586: View Of Crankshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

22. Lift the crankshaft out of the cylinder block.

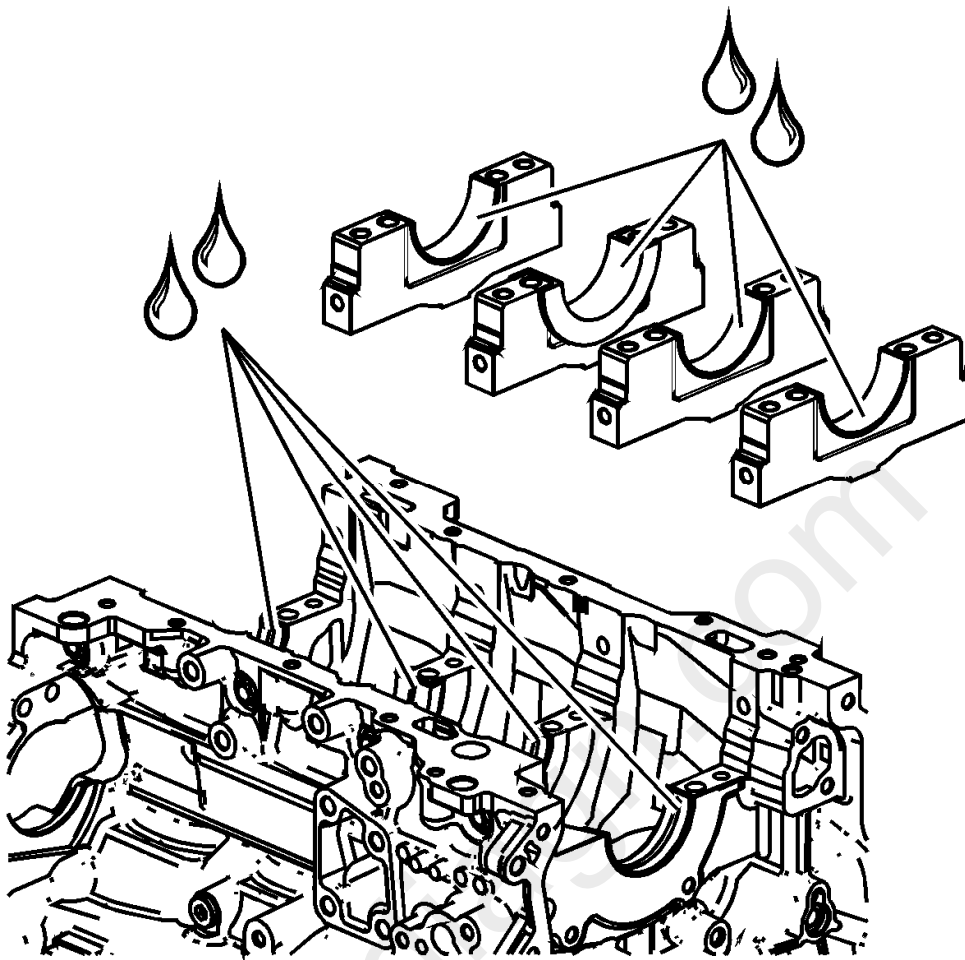


Fig. 587: Prelubing Upper & Lower Bearing Surfaces
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

23. Apply a liberal amount of crankshaft prelube or clean engine oil to the upper and lower bearing surfaces. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

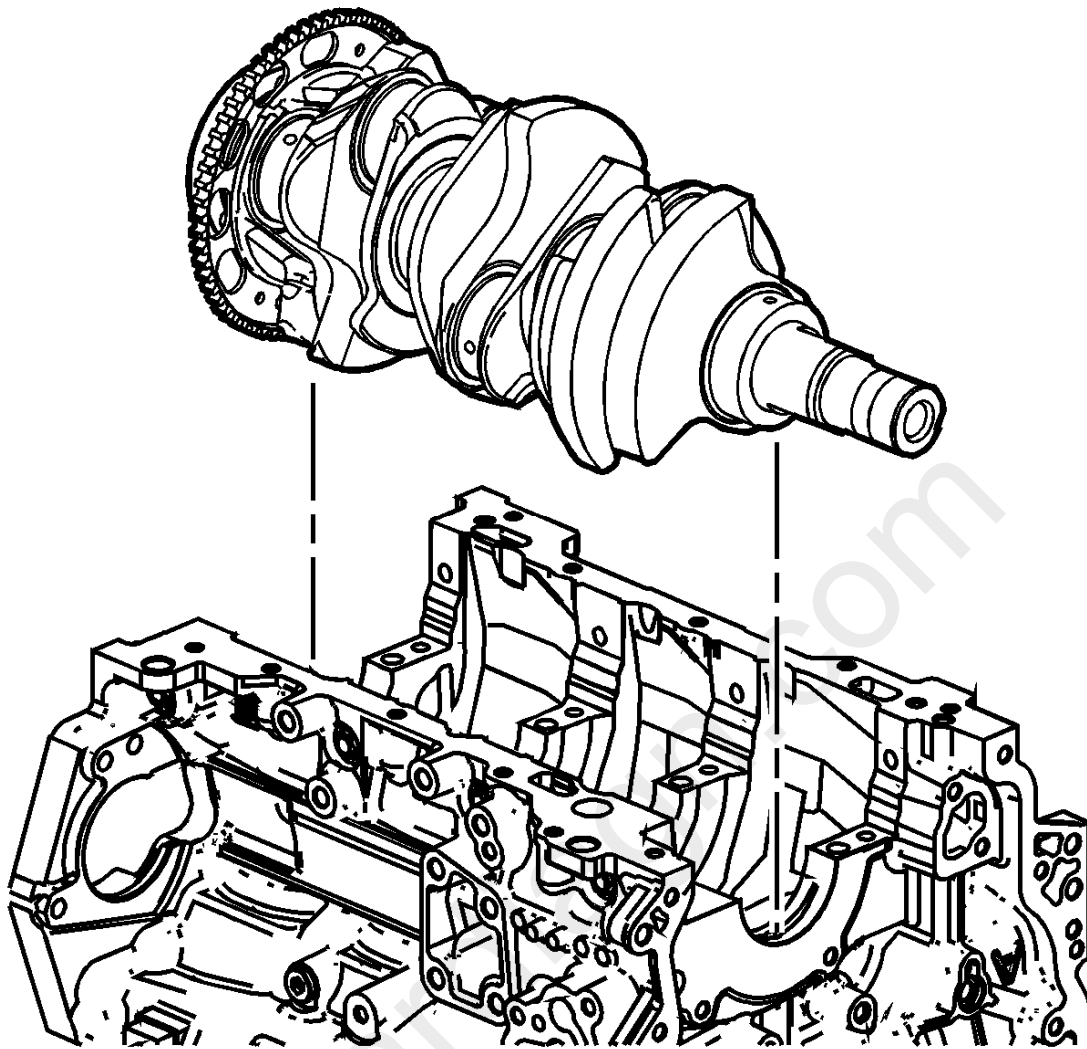


Fig. 588: View Of Crankshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

24. Gently lower the crankshaft into position in the cylinder block.

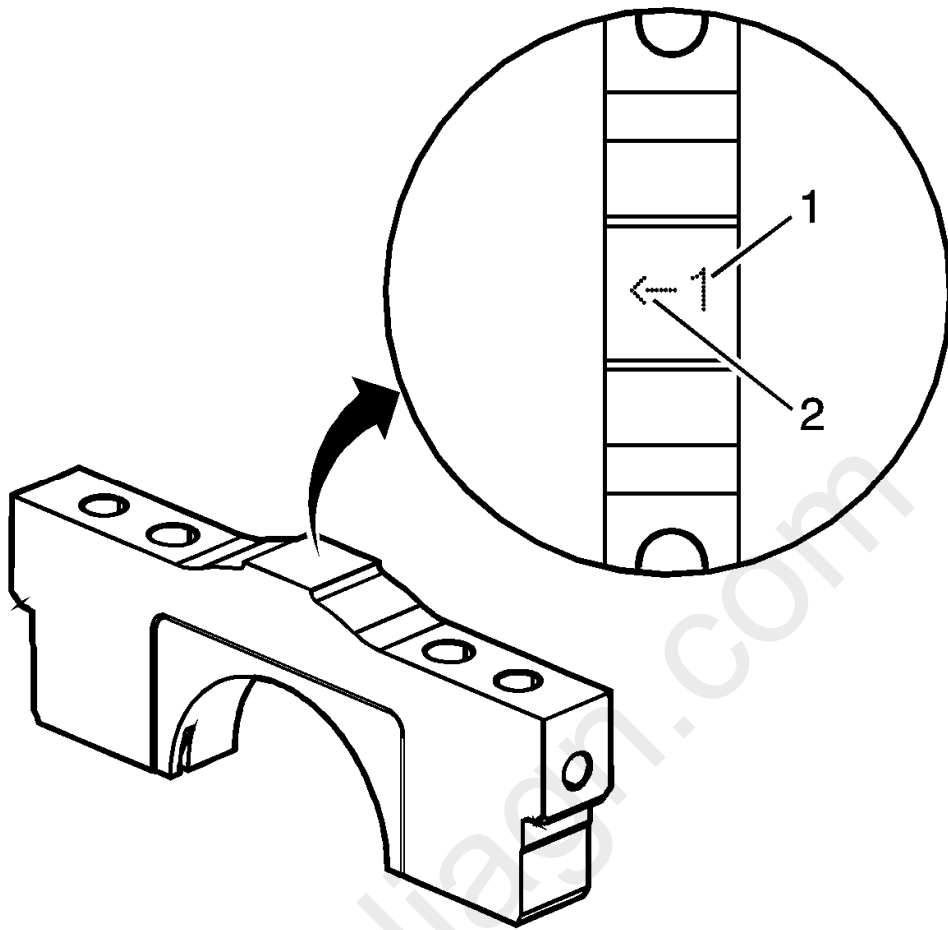


Fig. 589: Identifying Front Main Bearing Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

25. Identify the proper order of the main bearing caps. The main bearing caps are numbered 1 (1) through 4, with the front main bearing cap marked with the number 1. The arrow (2) is to be oriented to the front of the engine.

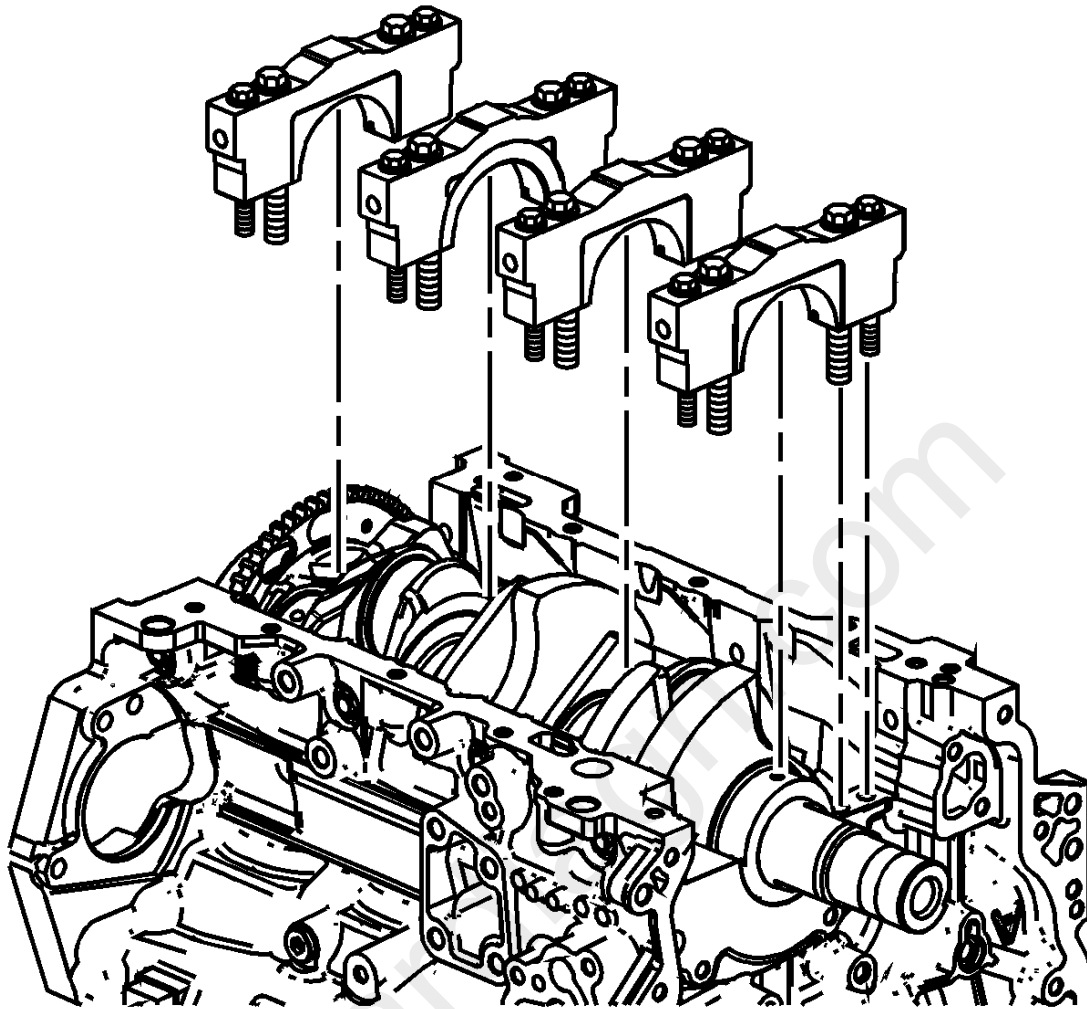


Fig. 590: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

26. Install the crankshaft main bearing caps.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

27. Loosely install the NEW inner main cap bolts.
28. Loosely install the NEW outer main cap bolts.

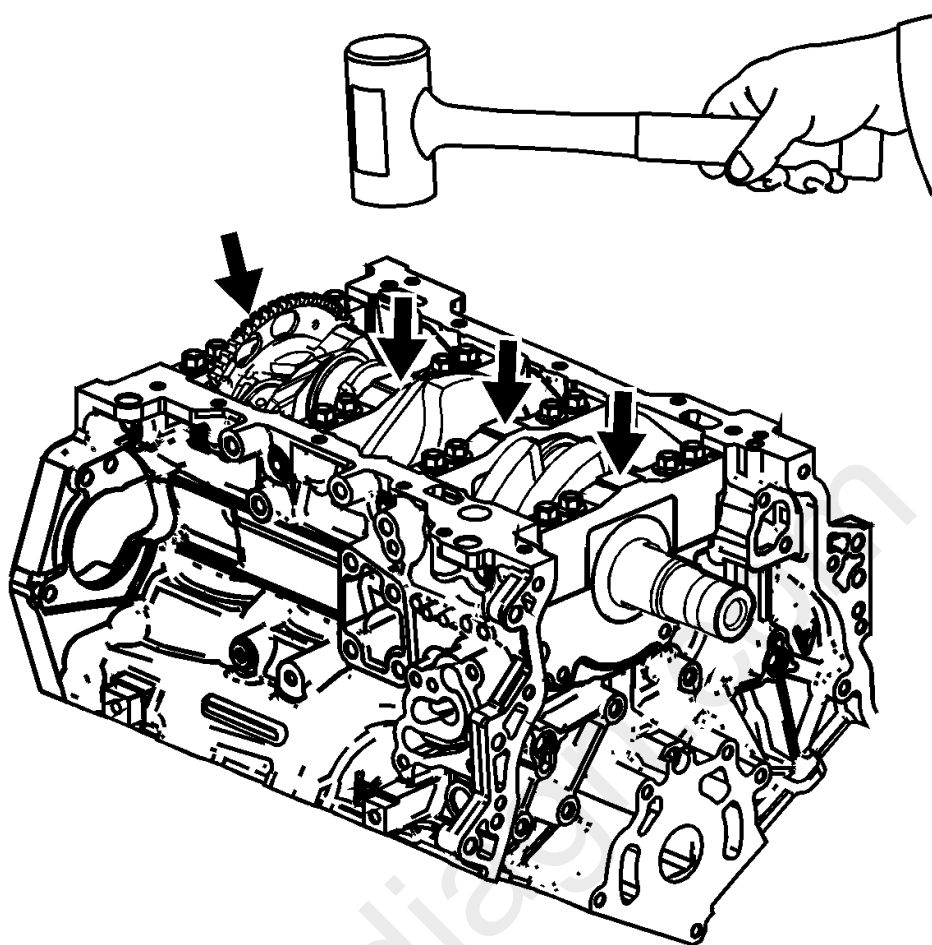


Fig. 591: Setting Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

29. Tap the crankshaft main bearing caps with a soft-faced hammer.

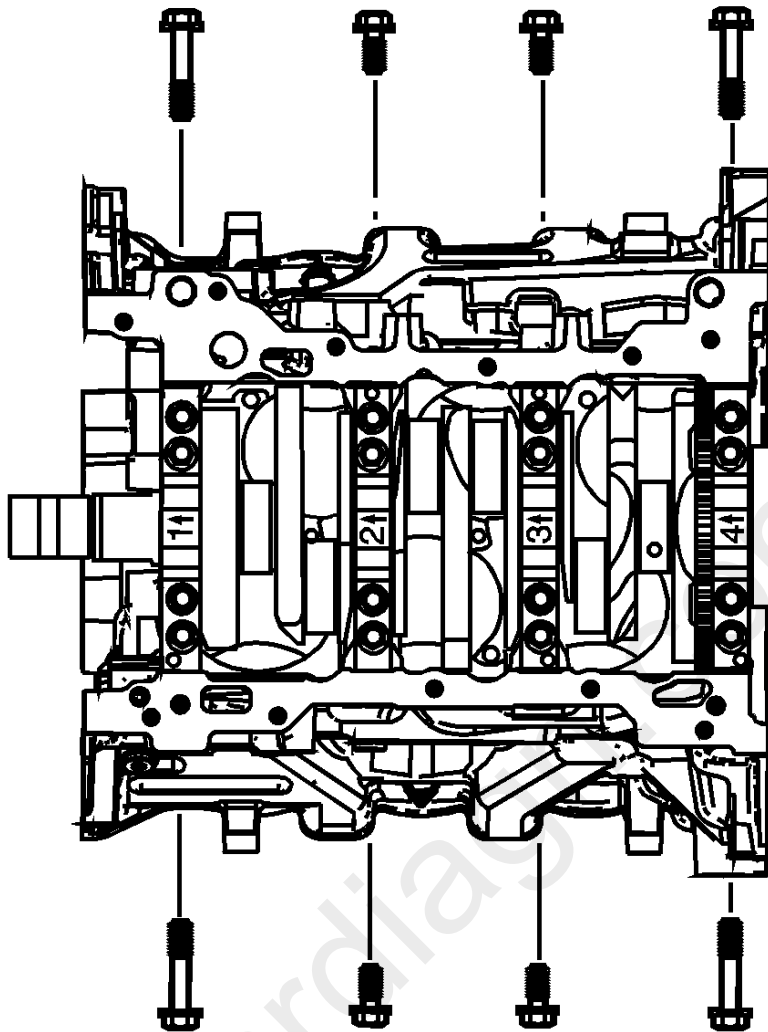


Fig. 592: Identifying Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Side Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

30. Loosely install the NEW short/inner side main cap bolts.
31. Loosely install the NEW long/outer side main cap bolts.

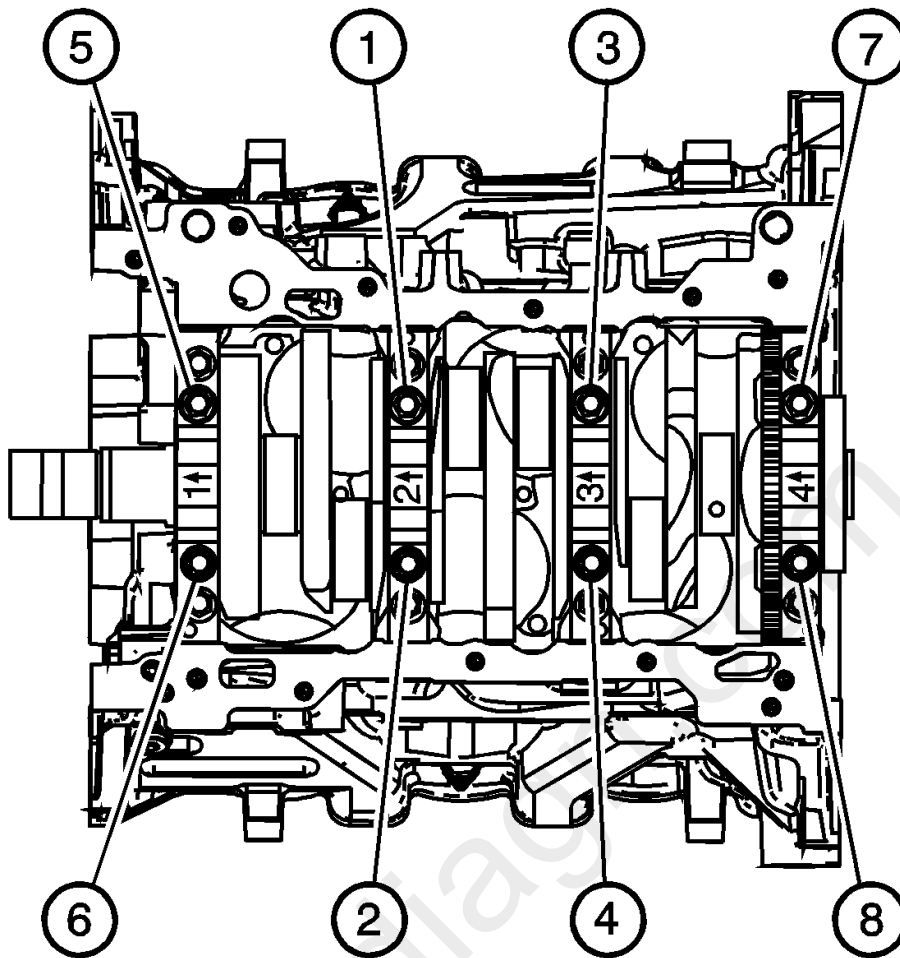


Fig. 593: Identifying Crankshaft Main Bearing Inboard Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

32. Tighten the main cap bolts using the **EN 45059** meter in the following sequence:
33. Tighten the inboard bolts (1-8) first, in two passes.
 1. Tighten the inboard bolts to 20 N.m (15 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the inboard bolts (1-8) an additional 80 degrees on the 2nd pass.

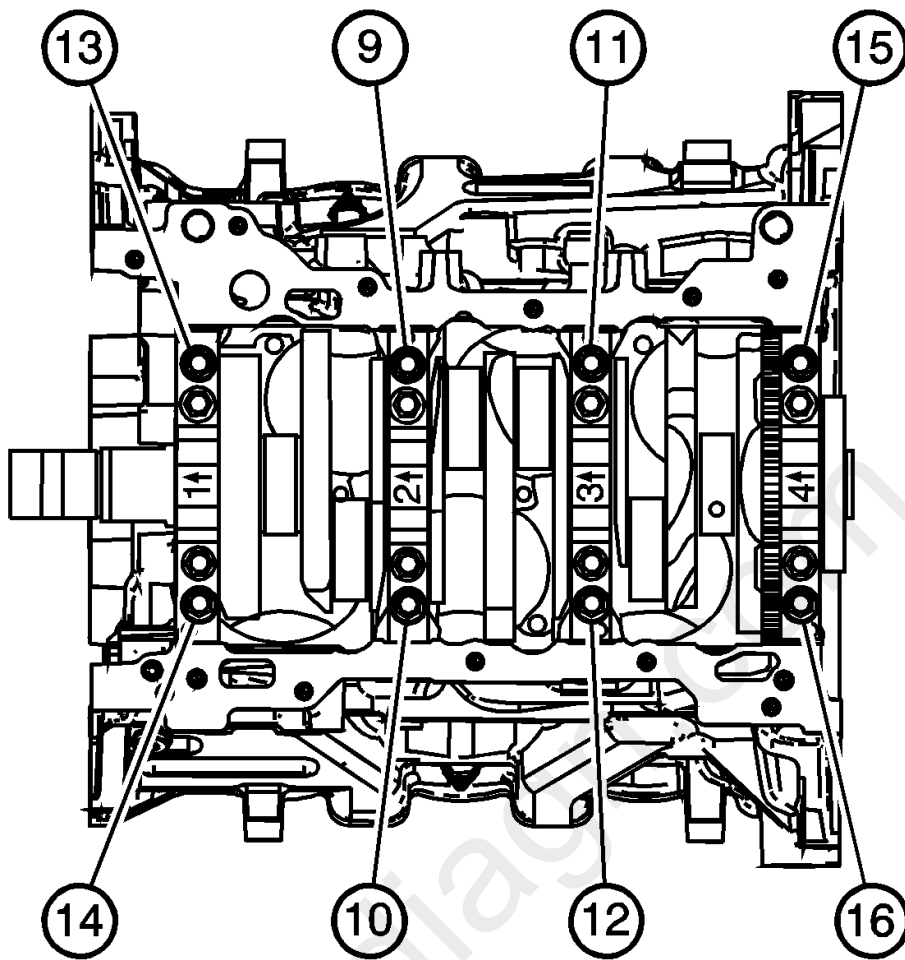


Fig. 594: Identifying Outboard Crankshaft Main Bearing Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

34. Tighten the outboard bolts (9-16) second, in two passes.
 1. Tighten the outboard bolts to 15 N.m (11 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the outboard bolts (9-16) an additional 110 degrees on the 2nd pass.

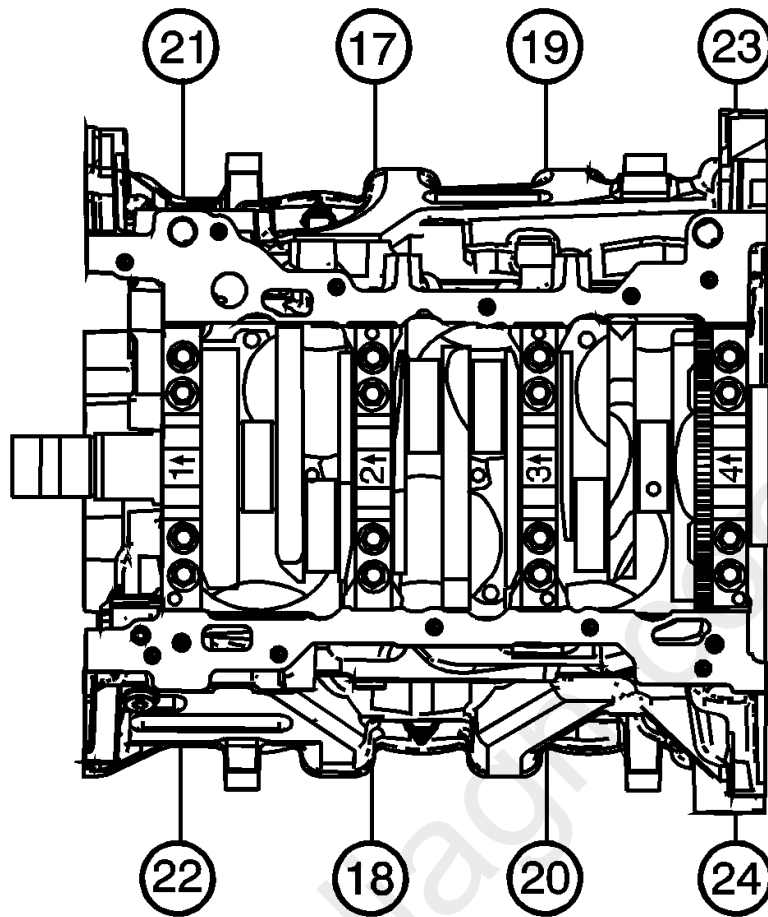


Fig. 595: Identifying Short/Inner Crankshaft Main Bearing (Bolt Tightening Sequence)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

35. Tighten the short/inner bolts (17-20) third, in two passes.
 1. Tighten the short/inner bolts to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the short/inner bolts (17-20) an additional 60 degrees on the 2nd pass.
36. Tighten the long/outer bolts (21-24) fourth, in two passes.
 1. Tighten the long/outer bolts to 30 N.m (22 lb ft) on the first pass.
 2. Tighten the long/outer bolts (21-24) an additional 60 degrees on the 2nd pass.
37. Ensure that the crankshaft turns without binding or noise.

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD, AND BEARING INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN-8037 Ring Compressor
- EN-43690-A Rod Bearing Clearance Checking Tool

- **EN-43690-100** Rod Bearing Clearance Checking Tool - Adapter Kit
- **EN-45059** Angle Meter
- **EN-46121** Connecting Rod Guide Pin Set
- **EN-48589** Crankshaft Rotation Socket

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

Piston and Connecting Rod Assembly Procedure

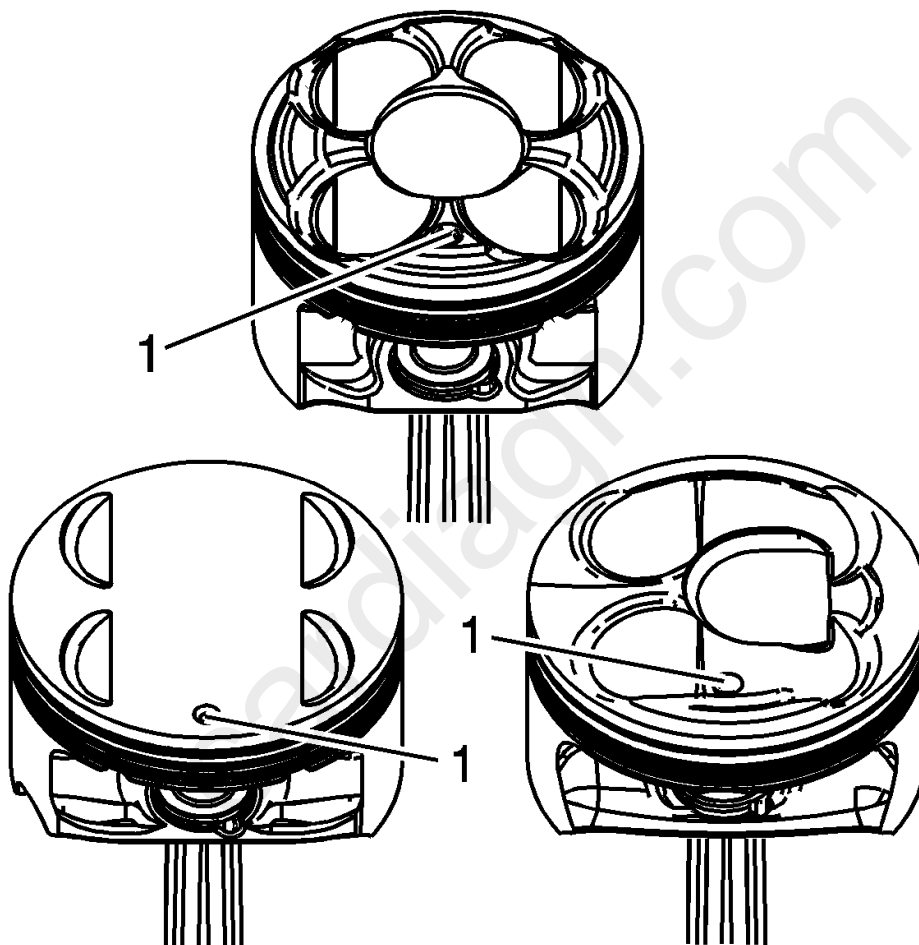


Fig. 596: View of Lubrication Points of the Piston Ring Assembly
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Liberally lubricate the cylinder walls, piston rings and piston skirts with engine oil.

NOTE: The piston is directional and must be installed in the engine block in the proper direction. The dot on the top of the piston must face the front of the engine.

2. Select the correctly numbered piston/connecting rod assembly for the cylinder. A dot (1) showing proper piston orientation is located on the top of the piston. Piston is model dependent.

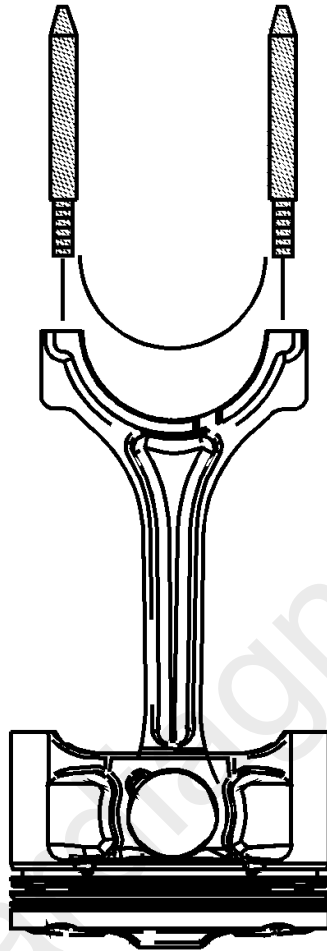


Fig. 597: Removing/Installing Connecting Rod Guide Pin Set At Connecting Rod Bolt Holes
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: If the connecting rod bearings have been used in a running engine, you must replace them with **NEW** connecting rod bearings for reassembly.

3. Install the connecting rod bearing into the connecting rod.
4. Install the **EN 46121** set into the connecting rod bolt holes.
5. Compress the piston rings using the **EN 8037** compressor or equivalent.

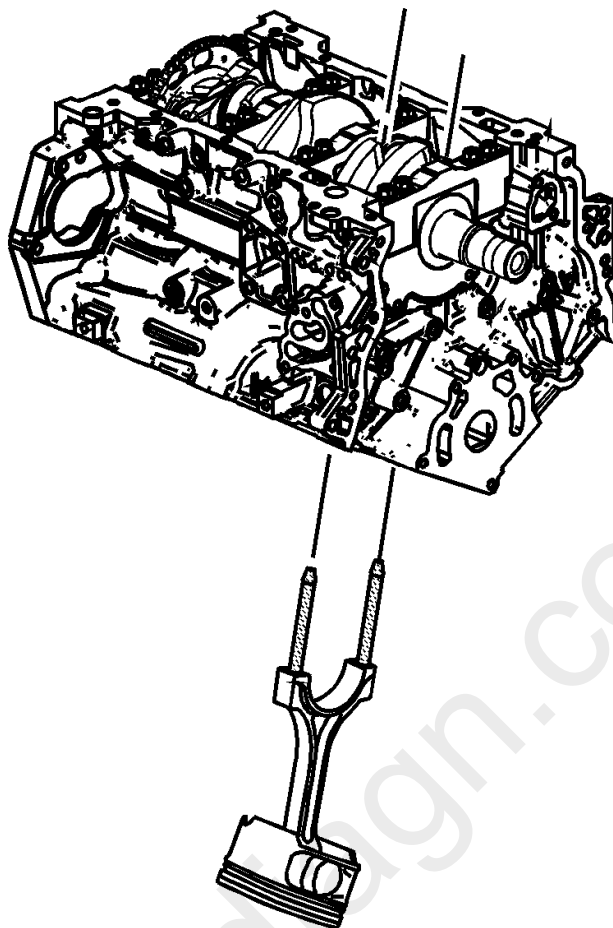


Fig. 598: View Of Connecting Rod & Piston Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Extreme care must be used when installing the piston and connecting rod in order to be sure the rod does not scrape or nick the cylinder bore, the oil jets, or the crankshaft surfaces.

6. Using both hands, slowly guide the piston and connecting rod assembly into the cylinder from the top and bottom of the cylinder. DO NOT allow the connecting rod to contact the cylinder wall.
7. When the **EN 8037** compressor contacts the deck surface, gently tap the piston into the cylinder using the handle end of a dead-blow hammer. Guide the connecting rod onto the crankshaft bearing journal using the **EN 46121** set while gently tapping the piston into the cylinder with a soft-blow hammer.

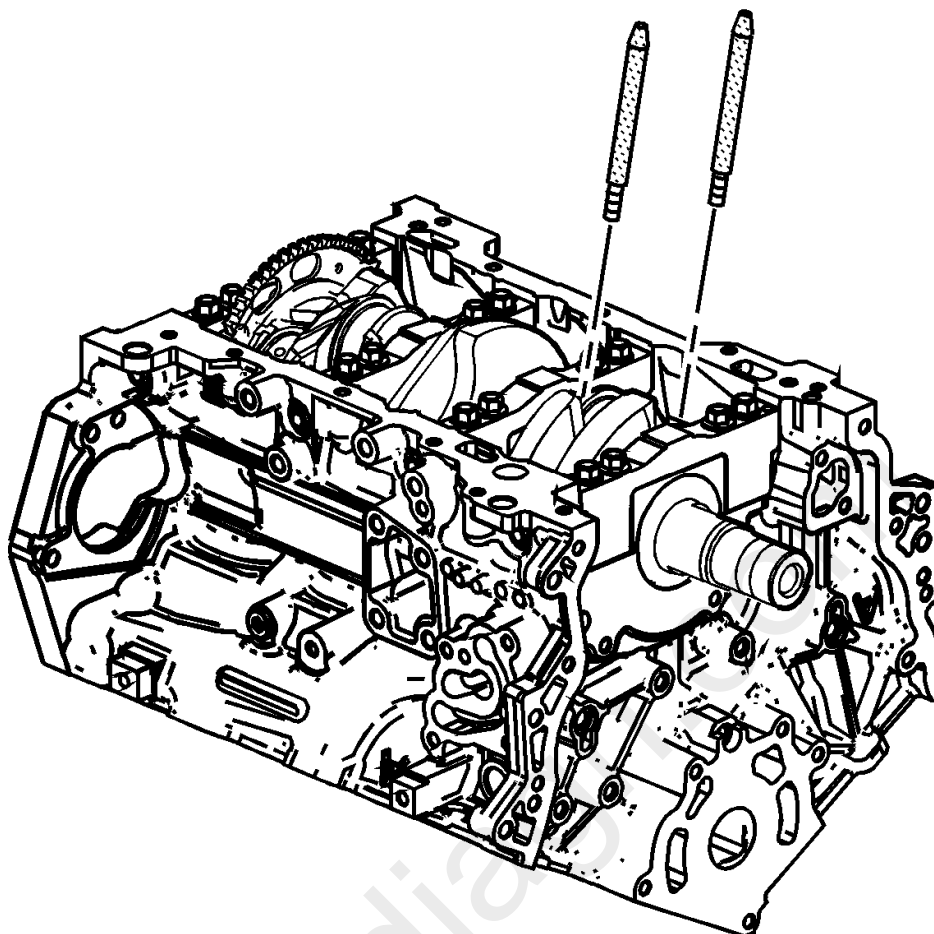


Fig. 599: Connecting Rod Guide Pin Set
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the **EN 46121** set from the connecting rod bolt holes.

Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance Measurement Procedure - Using Plastic Gaging

NOTE: Connecting rod bearings that have been run in an engine should **NEVER** be reused.

Before final assembly it is important to check the clearance of the new connecting rod bearings.

1. Place a length of fresh, room temperature plastic gaging material all the way across the connecting rod bearing journal.
2. Install the connecting rod bearing into the connecting rod cap.

NOTE: The connecting rod is non-directional therefore the connecting rod

bearing lock tangs can face inboard or outboard.

3. Install the connecting rod end cap on its original connecting rod and ensure the bearing lock tangs are aligned on the same side of the rod.

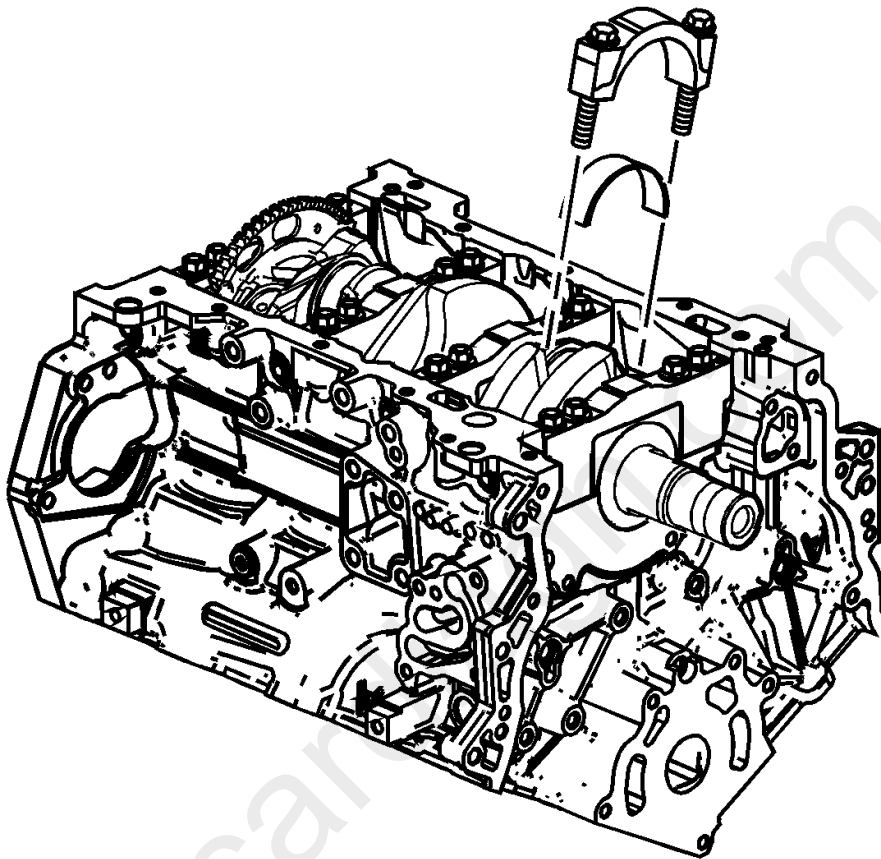


Fig. 600: View Of Connecting Rod Bearing & Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

CAUTION: Do not lubricate the NEW connecting rod bolts. The NEW bolts have a pre-applied graphite lubricant. Applying lubricant to the connecting rod bolts will effect the clamp load when the connecting rod bolts are torqued. Improper clamp load can lead to component failure and extensive engine damage.

NOTE: Reuse the old connecting rod bolts **ONLY** for measuring the connecting rod bearing clearance.

4. Install the connecting rod bolts into the connecting rod cap.
5. Tighten the connecting rod bolts.
 - First Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

- Final Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional 110 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

6. Allow the assembly to sit for at least 2 minutes.
7. Remove the connecting rod cap bolts.
8. Remove the connecting rod cap.

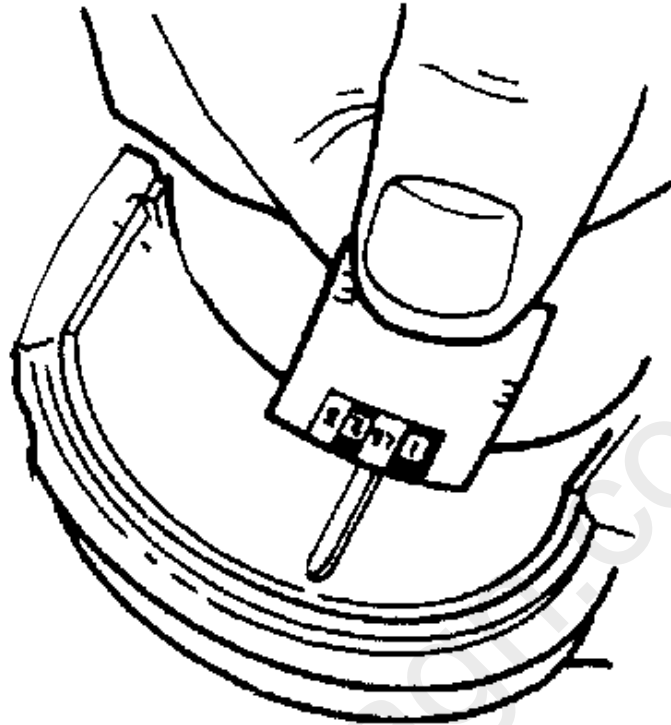


Fig. 601: Measuring Plastigage

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Determine the connecting rod bearing clearance by comparing the width of the flattened plastic gaging material at its widest point with the graduation on the gaging material container.
10. Compare your measurements with the engine mechanical specifications. If the new bearings do not provide the proper crankshaft to connecting rod bearing clearance, inspect the following:
 1. Re-measure the crankshaft connecting rod journals for the correct specified size and ensure the proper new bearings are being installed. If the crankshaft connecting rod journals are incorrectly sized, replace or regrind the crankshaft. Crankshaft machining is permitted and undersized bearings are available.
 2. Re-measure the connecting rod bearing bore diameter to ensure proper size. The connecting rod is not machinable and the connecting rod must be replaced if out of specification.
11. Clean the plastic gaging material from the connecting rod bearing journals using a soft lint-free cloth.

Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance Measurement Procedure - Using EN-43690-A and EN-43690-100

The EN 43690-A tool and the EN 43690-100 kit have been developed as a more accurate method to measure connecting rod bearing clearances. The instructions below provide an overview of tool set-up and usage. For more detailed information, refer to the tool instruction sheets as supplied by the tool manufacturer.

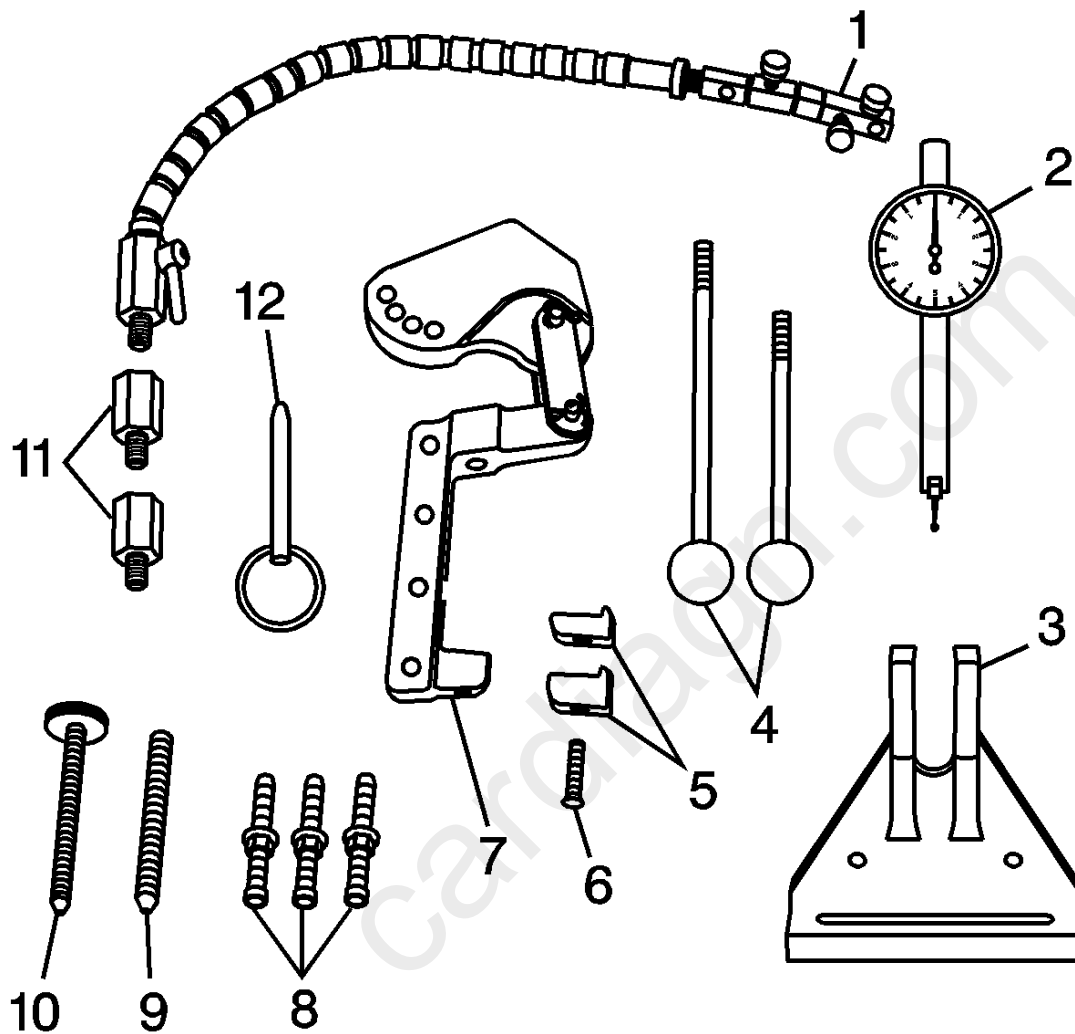


Fig. 602: Identifying Rod Bearing Clearance Checking Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

EN 43690-A tool

- EN 43690-20 Swivel Base (1)
- EN 43690-19 Dial Indicator (2)
- EN 43690-2 Base (3)
- EN 43690-5, -6 Handle (4)

-
- This diagram shows an exploded view of a mechanical assembly. The components are numbered 1 through 10. Component 1 consists of two cylindrical bushings. Component 2 is a vertical rectangular plate with a central slot and two mounting holes. Component 3 is a long threaded bolt. Component 4 is a shorter threaded bolt. Component 5 is a square base plate with four mounting holes. Component 6 is a small cylindrical bushing. Component 7 is a small square block. Component 8 is a long L-shaped bracket with a threaded hole. Component 9 is a hexagonal nut. Component 10 is a small threaded pin or screw. The assembly is shown in an exploded state, with lines indicating the relative positions and assembly sequence of the parts.

EN 43690-100 kit

- EN 43690-104 Spacer (1)

- EN 43690-105 Retainer Plate (2)
- 505478 Bolt (3)
- 511341 Bolt (4)
- EN 43690-106 Retainer Plate (5)
- EN 43690-107 Cap (6)
- EN 43690-102 Foot (7)
- EN 43690-101 Pivot Arm Assembly (8)
- EN 43690-103 Adapter (9)
- 505439 Adapter (10)

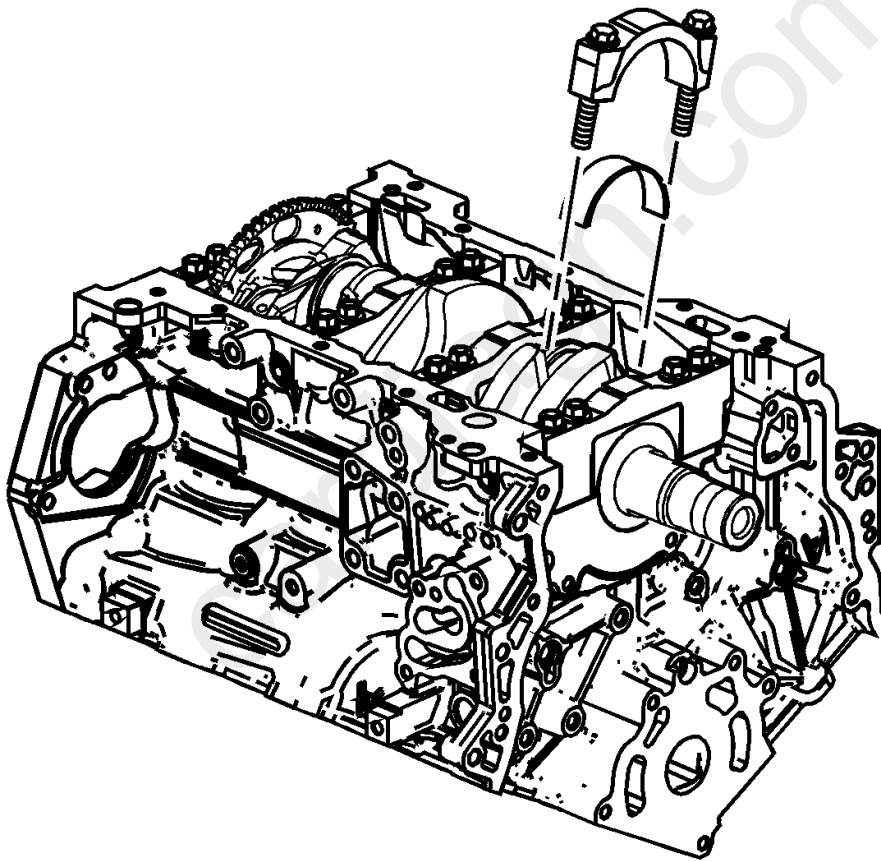


Fig. 604: View Of Connecting Rod Bearing & Cap
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Connecting rod bearings that have been run in an engine should NEVER be reused.

Before final assembly it is important to check the clearance of the new connecting rod bearings.

1. Install the connecting rod bearing into the connecting rod cap.

NOTE: **The connecting rod is non-directional therefore the connecting rod bearing lock tangs can face inboard or outboard.**

2. Install the connecting rod end cap on its original connecting rod and ensure the bearing lock tangs are aligned on the same side of the rod.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

CAUTION: Do not lubricate the NEW connecting rod bolts. The NEW bolts have a pre-applied graphite lubricant. Applying lubricant to the connecting rod bolts will effect the clamp load when the connecting rod bolts are torqued. Improper clamp load can lead to component failure and extensive engine damage.

NOTE: **Reuse the old connecting rod bolts ONLY for measuring the connecting rod bearing clearance.**

3. Install the connecting rod bolts into the connecting rod cap.
4. Tighten the connecting rod bolts.

- First Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

- Final Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional 110 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

5. Rotate the crankshaft until the crankshaft journal and the connecting rod to be measured is in the 12 o'clock position.

NOTE: **The crankshaft must be secure with no movement or rotation in order to obtain an accurate reading.**

6. Remove the crankshaft main bolts required to install the retainer plate EN 43690-105.

NOTE: **Do not allow the EN 43690-105 retainer plate screw to contact the reluctor ring.**

7. Install the EN 43690-105 and crankshaft main bolts.
8. Loosen the connecting rod bolts until the torque reading is zero.
9. Re-tighten the connecting rod bolts.

- First Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

- Final Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional 110 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

10. During and after installation, ensure each piston is positioned properly in the correct cylinder. The locating arrow on the top of each piston must be pointing toward the front of the engine.
11. Repeat these procedures for the remaining piston/connecting rod assemblies using the **EN 48589** socket in order to rotate the crankshaft.

Connecting Rod Final Assembly Procedure

1. Guide the connecting rod away from the crankshaft connecting rod journal in order to lubricate the crankshaft connecting rod bearing journal.
2. Apply a liberal amount of crankshaft prelube GM P/N 1052367 (Canadian P/N 992869) or clean engine oil GM P/N 12345501 (Canadian P/N 992704) to the crankshaft connecting rod bearing journal.
3. Guide the connecting rod to the crankshaft connecting rod journal.
4. Install the connecting rod end cap on its original connecting rod and ensure the bearing lock tangs are aligned on the same side of the rod.

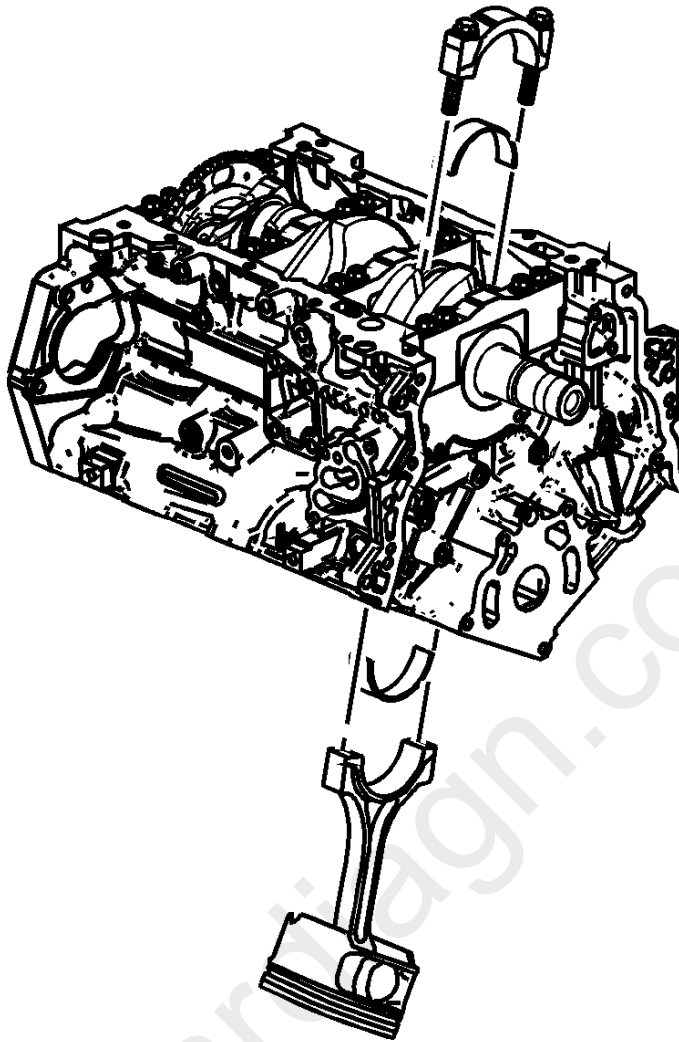


Fig. 605: Identifying Piston & Connecting Rod Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Do not lubricate the NEW connecting rod bolts. The NEW bolts have a pre-applied graphite lubricant. Applying lubricant to the connecting rod bolts will effect the clamp load when the connecting rod bolts are torqued. Improper clamp load can lead to component failure and extensive engine damage.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

5. Install the NEW connecting rod bolts into the connecting rod cap.
6. Tighten the connecting rod bolts.

1. First Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

2. Final Pass

Tighten the connecting rod bolts an additional 110 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

7. During and after installation, ensure each piston is positioned properly in the correct cylinder. The locating arrow on the top of each piston must be pointing toward the front of the engine.
8. Repeat these procedures for the remaining piston/connecting rod assemblies using the **EN 48589** socket in order to rotate the crankshaft.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL AND HOUSING INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- **EN-42183** Handle
- **EN-46109** Guide Pin Set
- **EN-47839** Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Installation Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

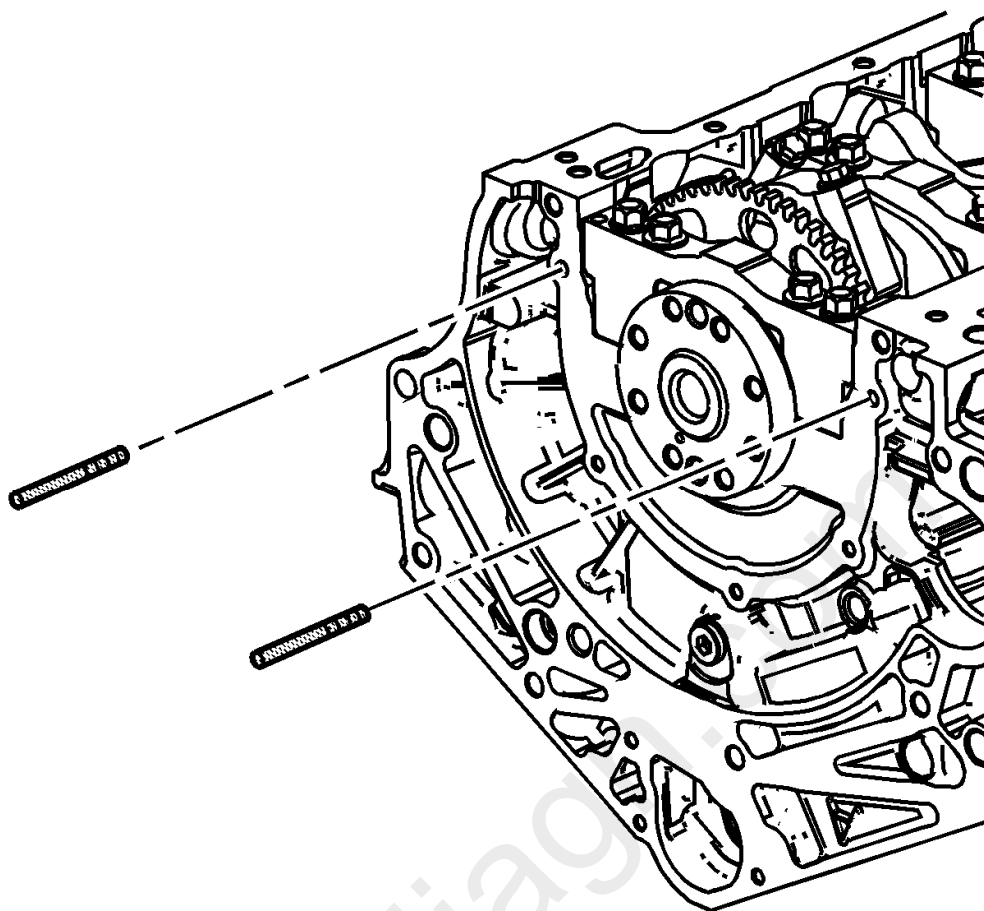


Fig. 606: Identifying Guide Pin Set
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the 6 mm (0.236 in) guides from the **EN-46109** pin set into the 2 crankshaft rear oil seal housing corner bolt holes of the engine block.

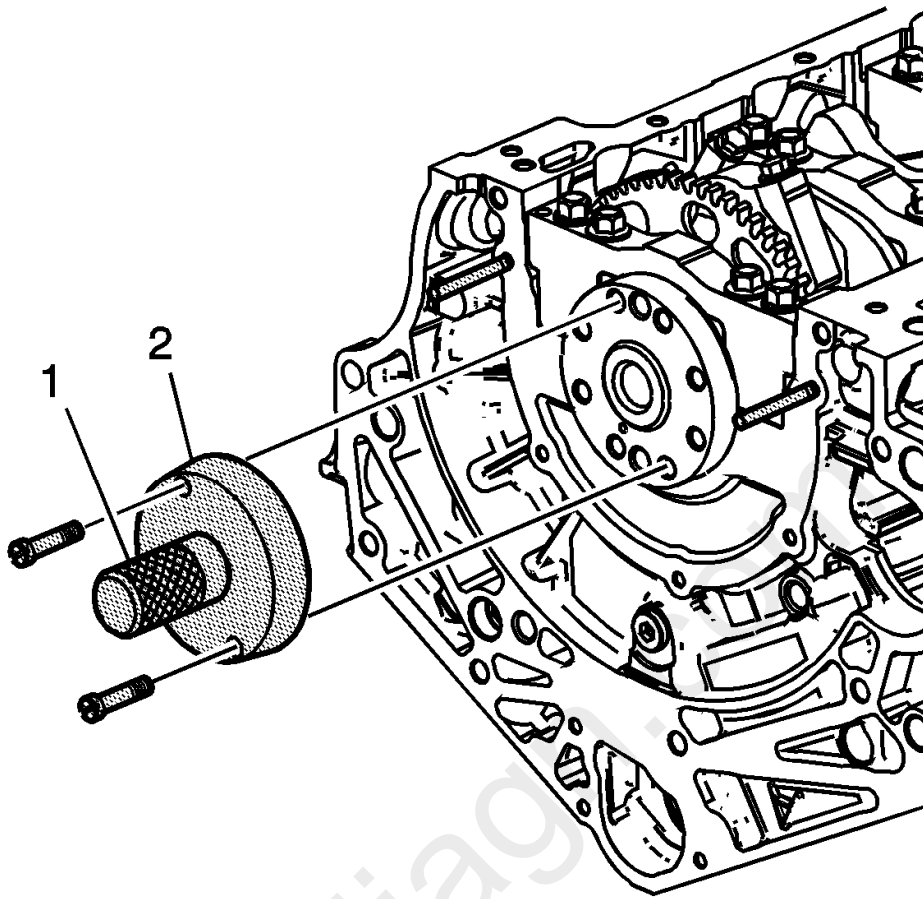


Fig. 607: Identifying Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Installation Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the **EN-47839** tool with the **EN-42183** handle (1, 2) onto the rear of the crankshaft flange.

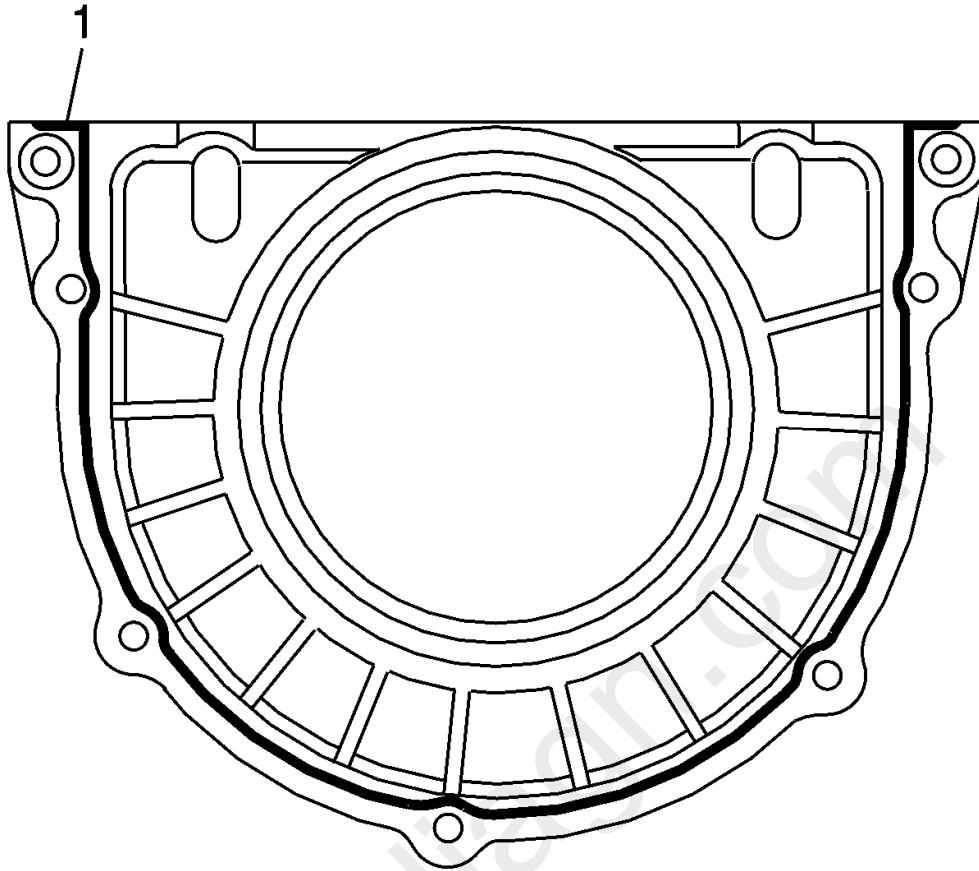


Fig. 608: Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Place a 3 mm (0.118 in) bead of RTV sealant to the NEW crankshaft rear oil seal housing as shown (1). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

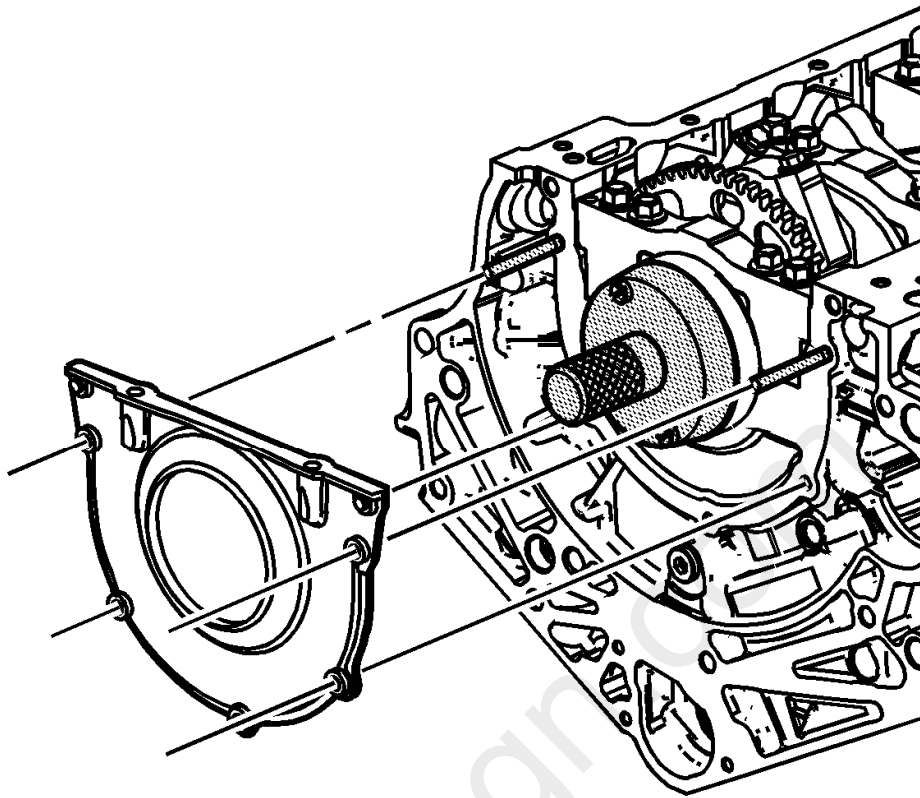


Fig. 609: Identifying Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: DO NOT allow any engine oil on the area where the crankshaft rear oil seal housing is to be installed.

4. Install the crankshaft rear oil seal housing to the engine block.

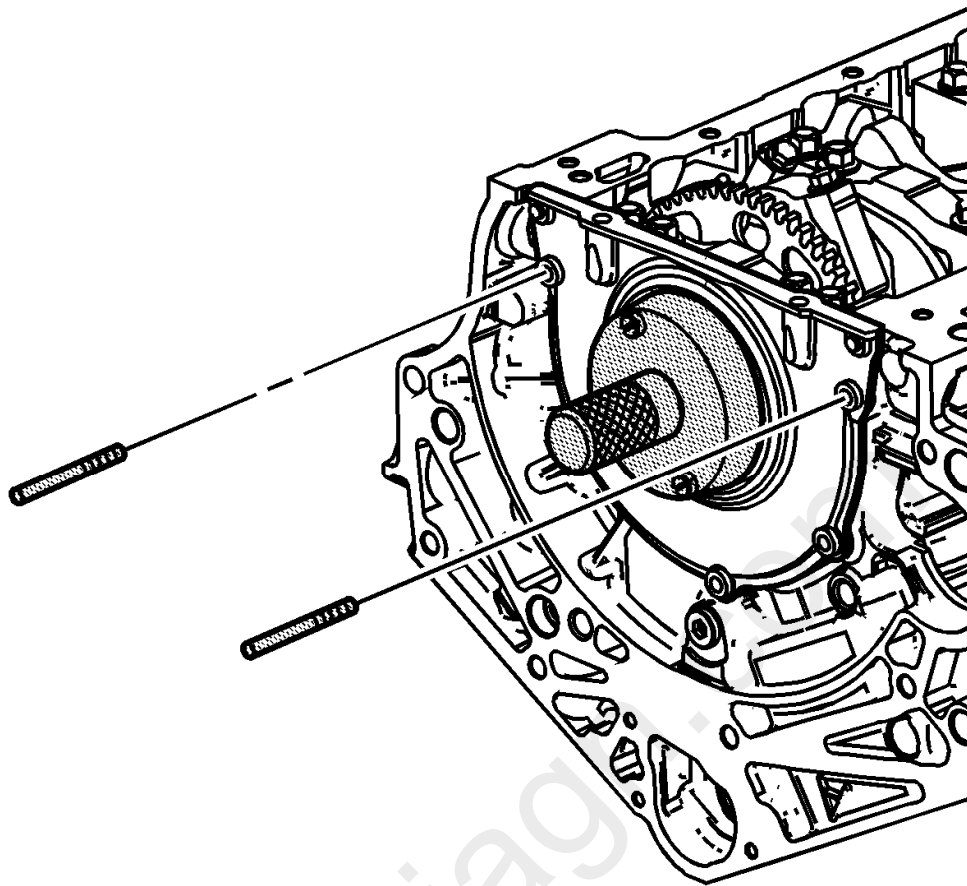


Fig. 610: Identifying Guide Pin Set
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Remove the **EN-46109** pin set 6 mm (0.236 in) guides from the engine block.

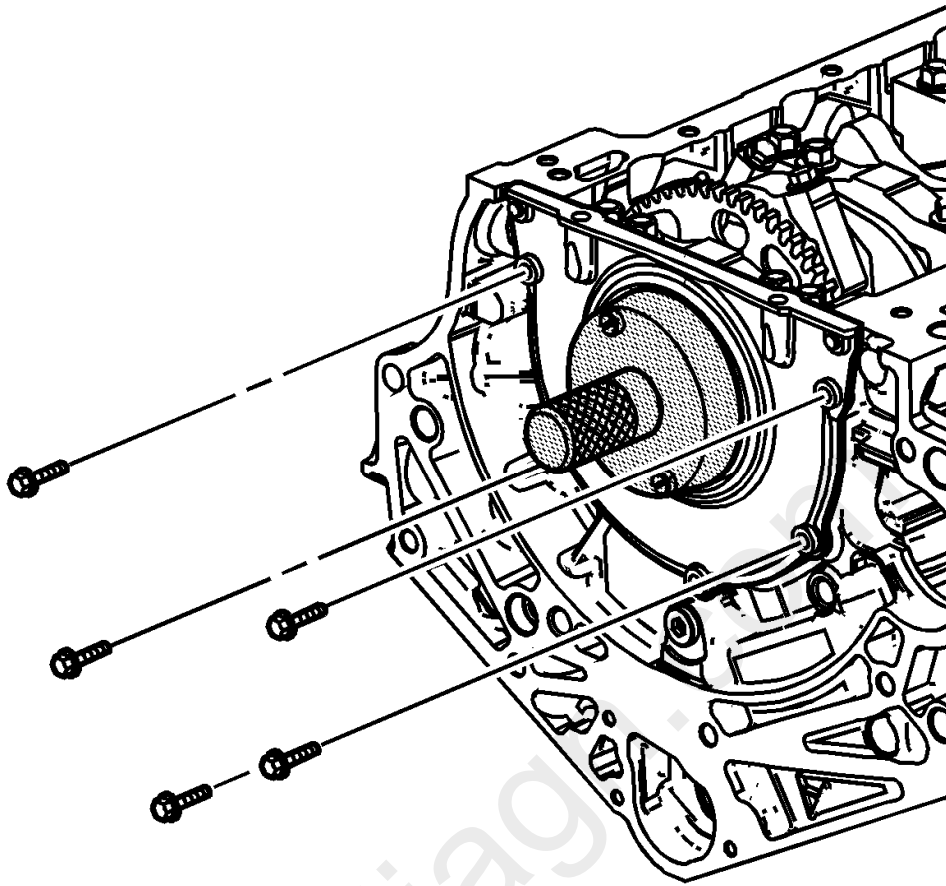


Fig. 611: Locating Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts.

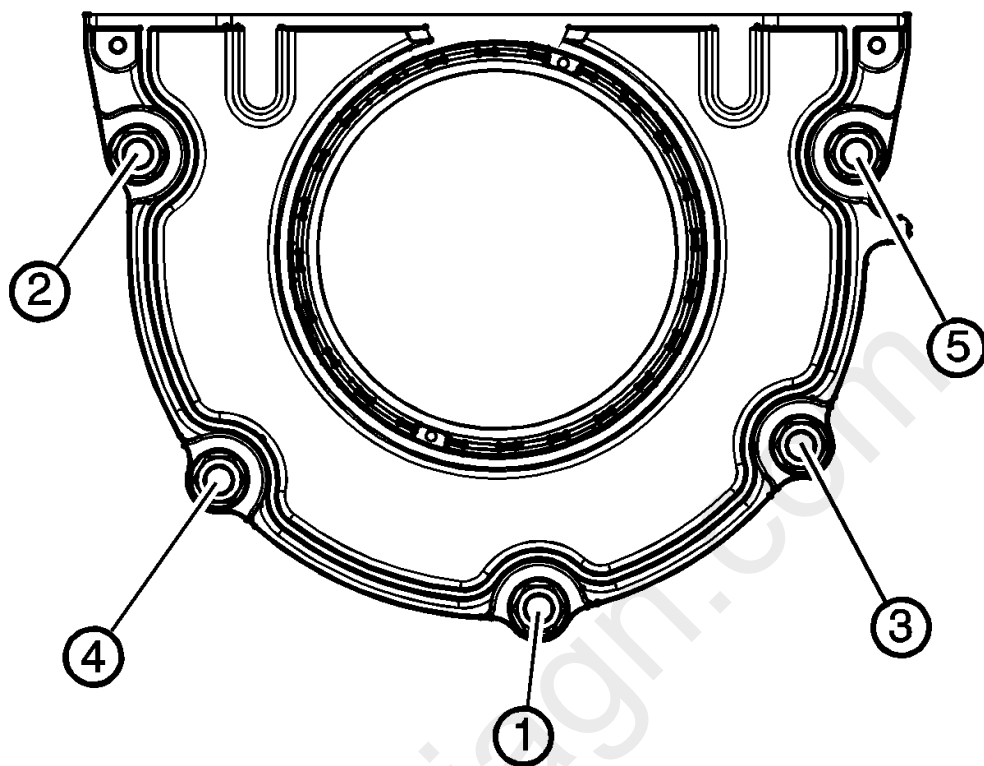


Fig. 612: Identifying Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Bolts Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

7. Tighten the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts in sequence and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

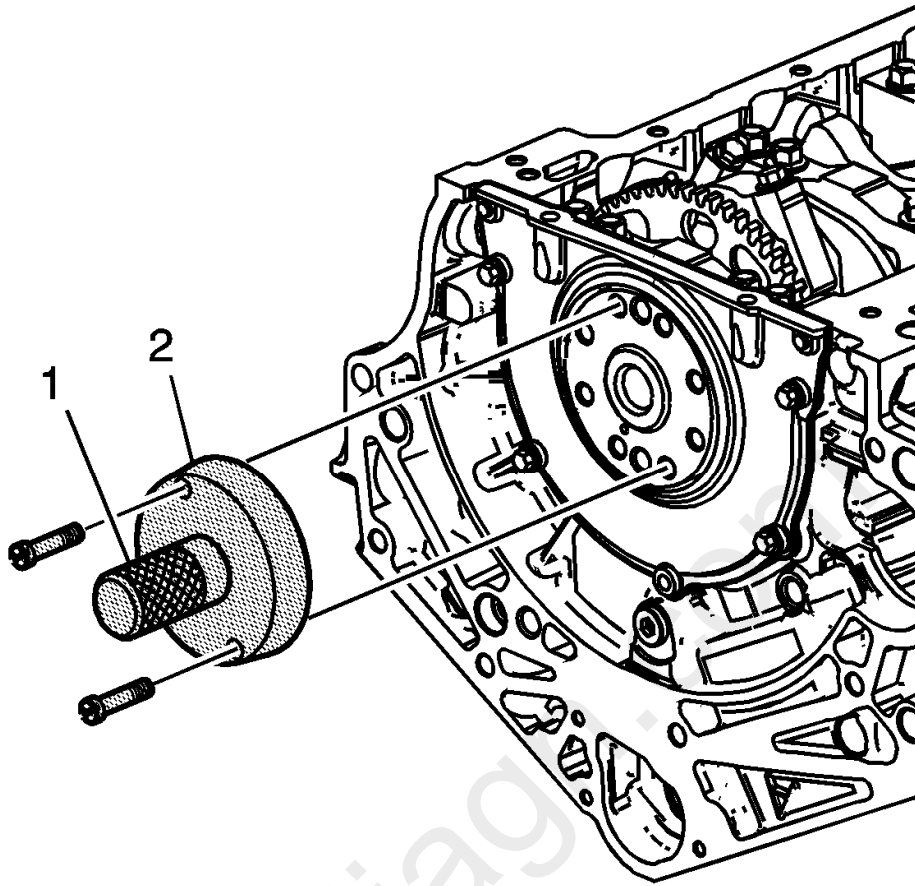


Fig. 613: Identifying Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Installation Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the **EN-47839** tool and **EN-42183** handle (1, 2) from the crankshaft flange.

OIL PUMP INSTALLATION

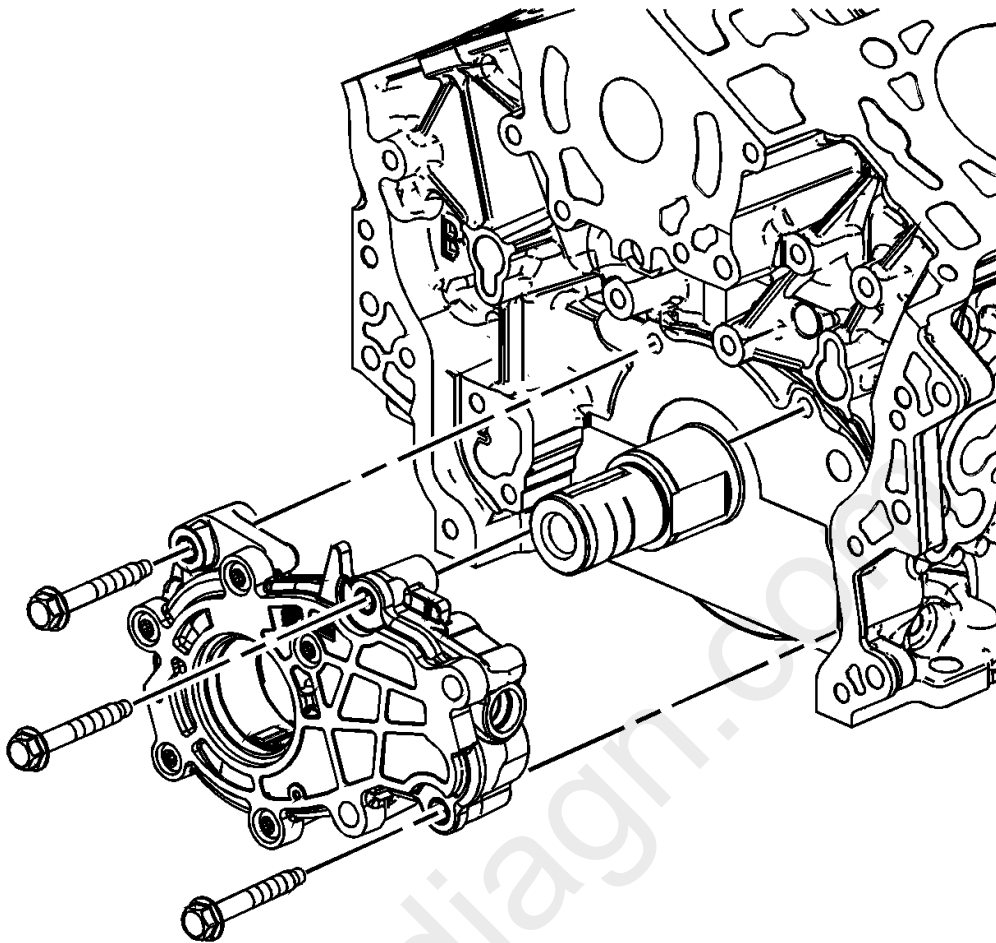


Fig. 614: Identifying Oil Pump & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Align the oil pump drive gear with the crankshaft flats and install the oil pump to the engine block.
2. Align the pump body with the mounting holes in the cylinder block.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the oil pump bolts and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

ENGINE OIL PAN INSTALLATION (LF3)

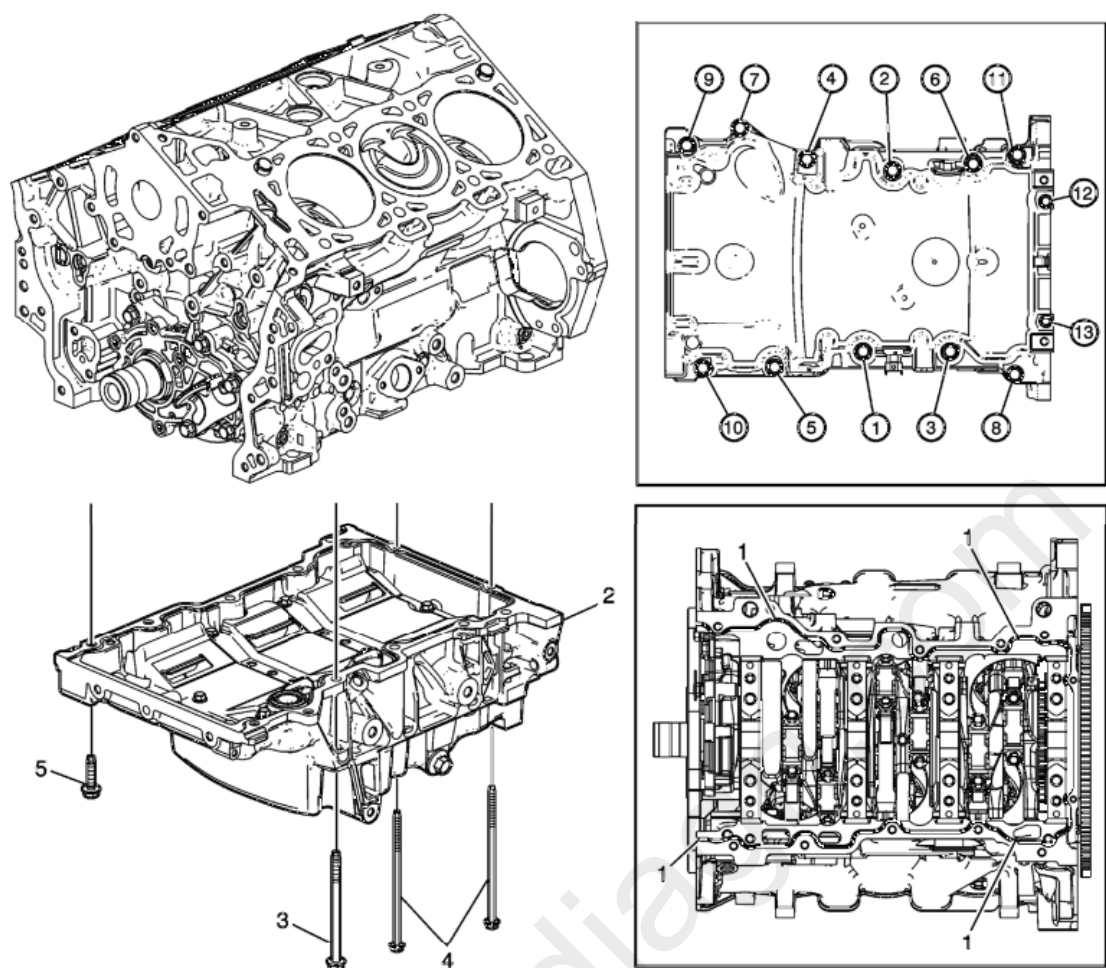


Fig. 615: Engine Oil Pan
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Pan Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	RTV Sealant NOTE: Place a 3 mm (0.118 in) bead of RTV sealant on the block pan rail and the crankshaft rear oil seal housing (1). Refer to <u>Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers</u> for recommended sealant.
2	Oil Pan
3	Oil Pan Bolts - Medium CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . NOTE:

	Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
4	Oil Pan Bolt - Long NOTE: Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
5	Oil Pan Bolt - Short NOTE: Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 25 N.m (18 lb ft)

OIL PAN INSTALLATION (LFX-RWD)

Special Tools

EN 46109 Guide Pin Set

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

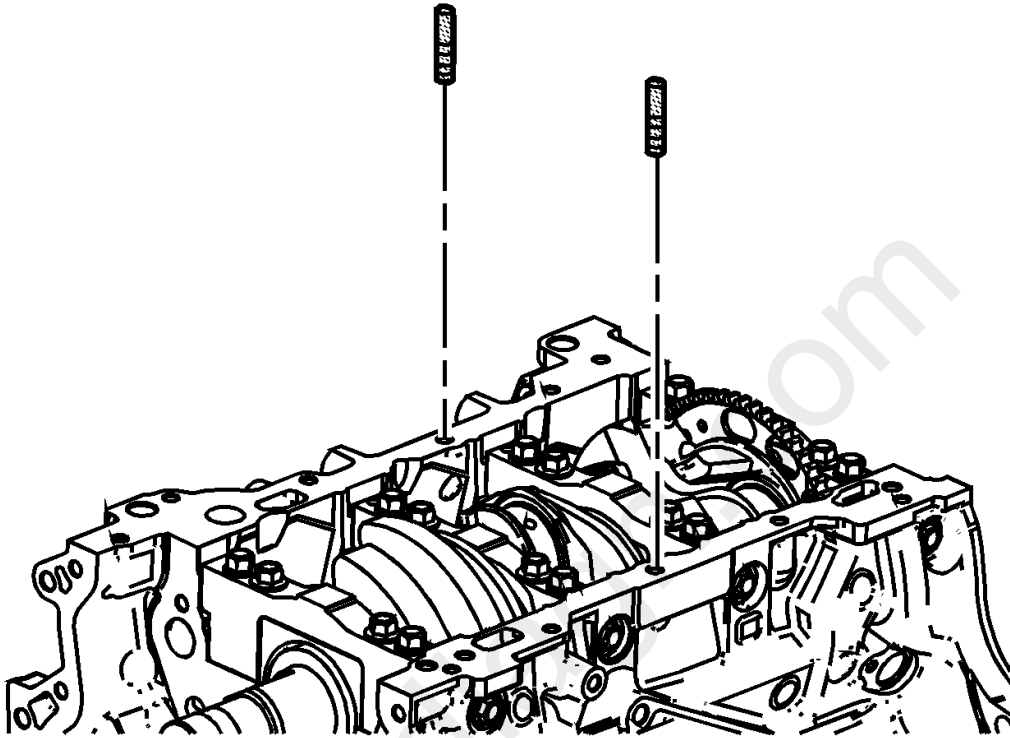


Fig. 616: Identifying Guide Pin Set
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the 8 mm (0.315 in) guides from the **EN 46109** set into the center oil pan rail bolt hole on each side of the engine block.

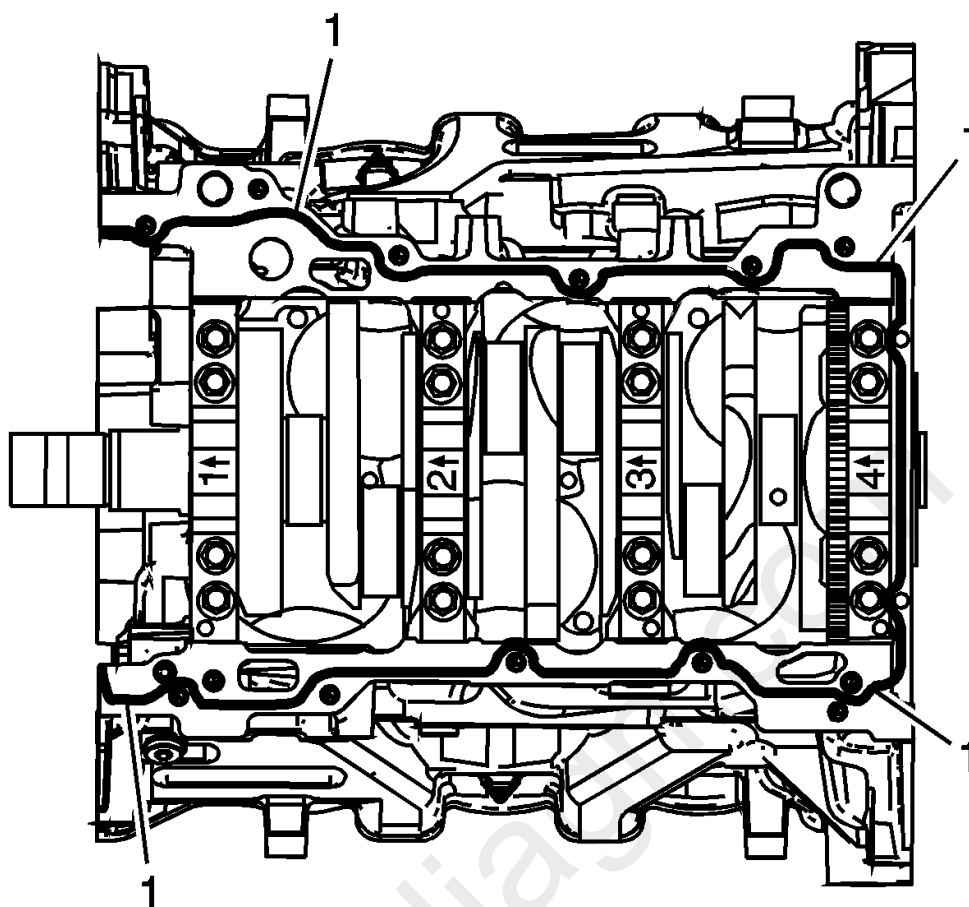


Fig. 617: Identifying Sealant Application Locations On Block Pan Rail & Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Place a 3 mm (0.118 in) bead of RTV sealant, GM P/N 12378521 (Canadian P/N 88901148) or equivalent, on the block pan rail and the crankshaft rear oil seal housing (1).

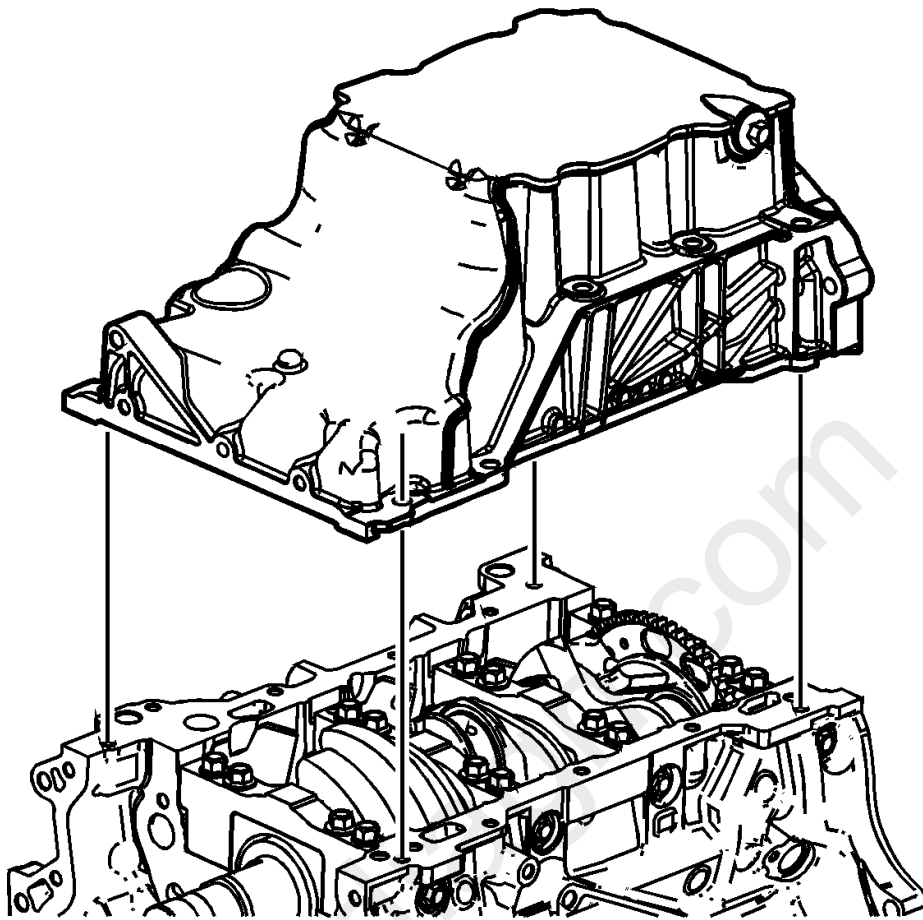


Fig. 618: Engine Oil Pan
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Position the oil pan onto the block.
4. Remove the **EN 46109** set 8 mm (0.315 in) guides from the engine block.

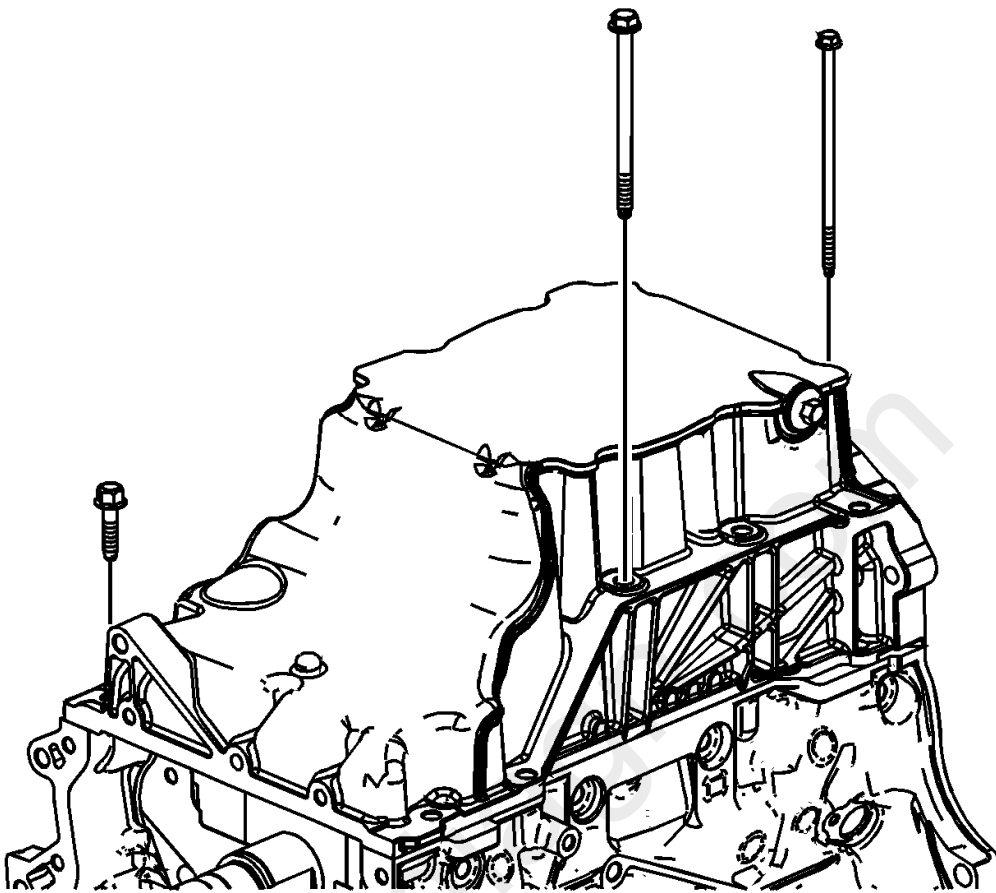


Fig. 619: Oil Pan Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Loosely install the oil pan bolts.

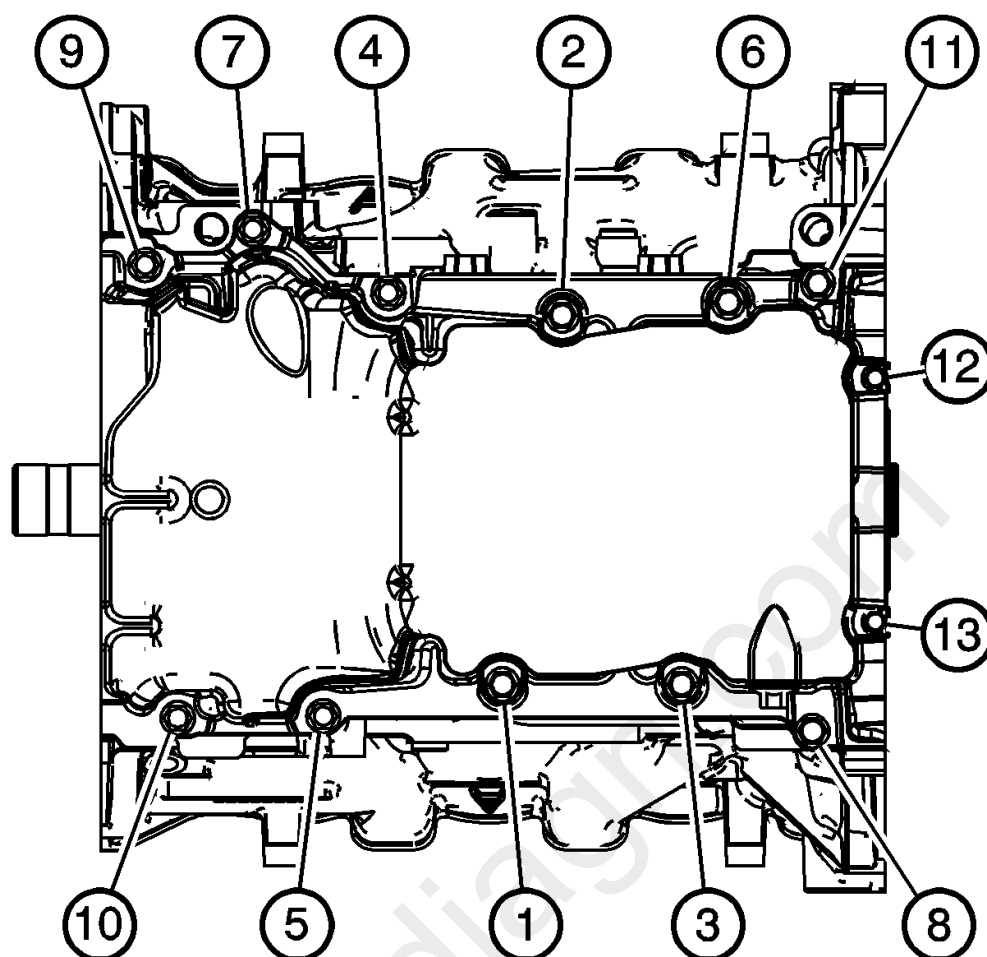


Fig. 620: View Of Oil Pan Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

6. Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown.
 1. Tighten the 8 mm bolts (1-11) to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the 6 mm bolts (12, 13) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

OIL PAN INSTALLATION (LFX-AWD)

Special Tools

EN 46109 Guide Pin Set

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

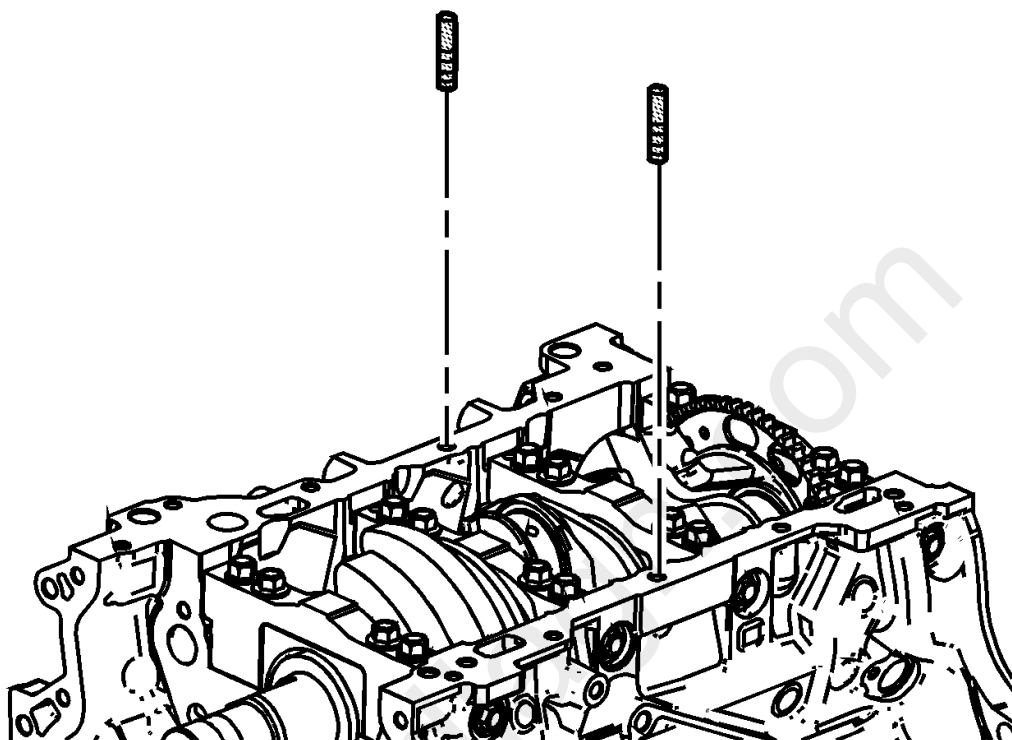


Fig. 621: Identifying Guide Pin Set
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the 8 mm (0.315 in) guides from the **EN 46109** set into the center oil pan rail bolt hole on each side of the engine block.

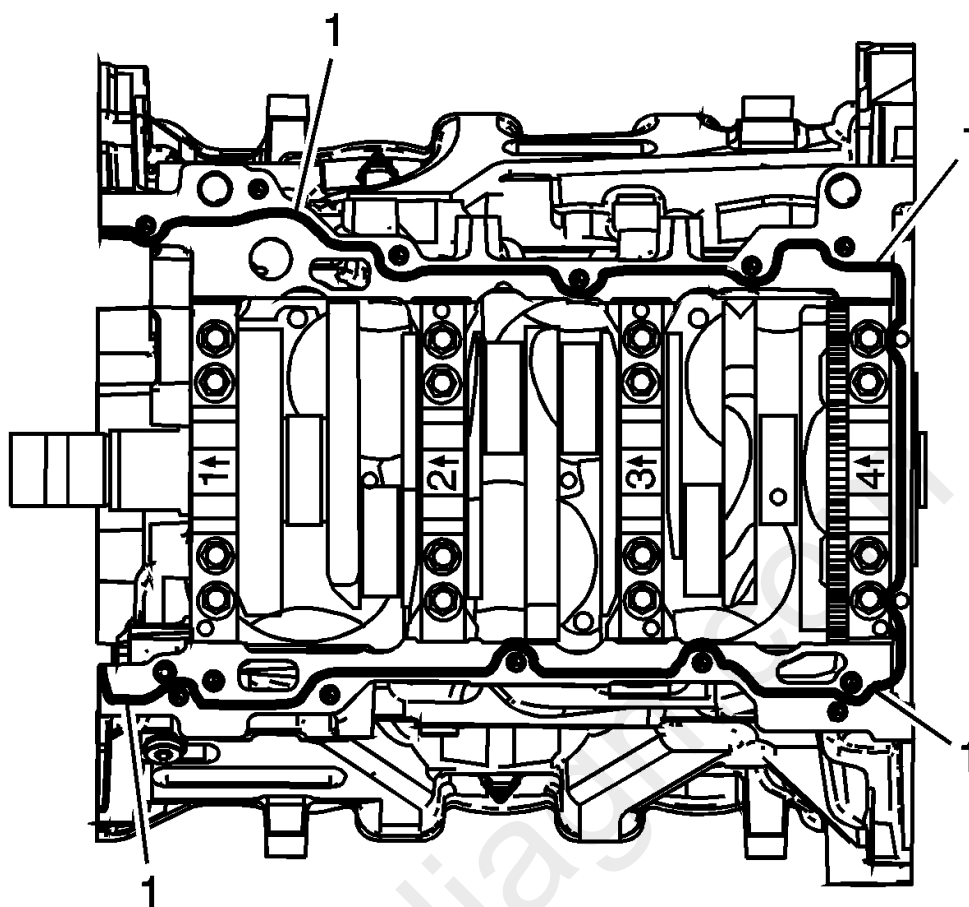


Fig. 622: Identifying Sealant Application Locations On Block Pan Rail & Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Place a 3 mm (0.118 in) bead of RTV sealant, GM P/N 12378521 (Canadian P/N 88901148) or equivalent, on the block pan rail and the crankshaft rear oil seal housing (1).

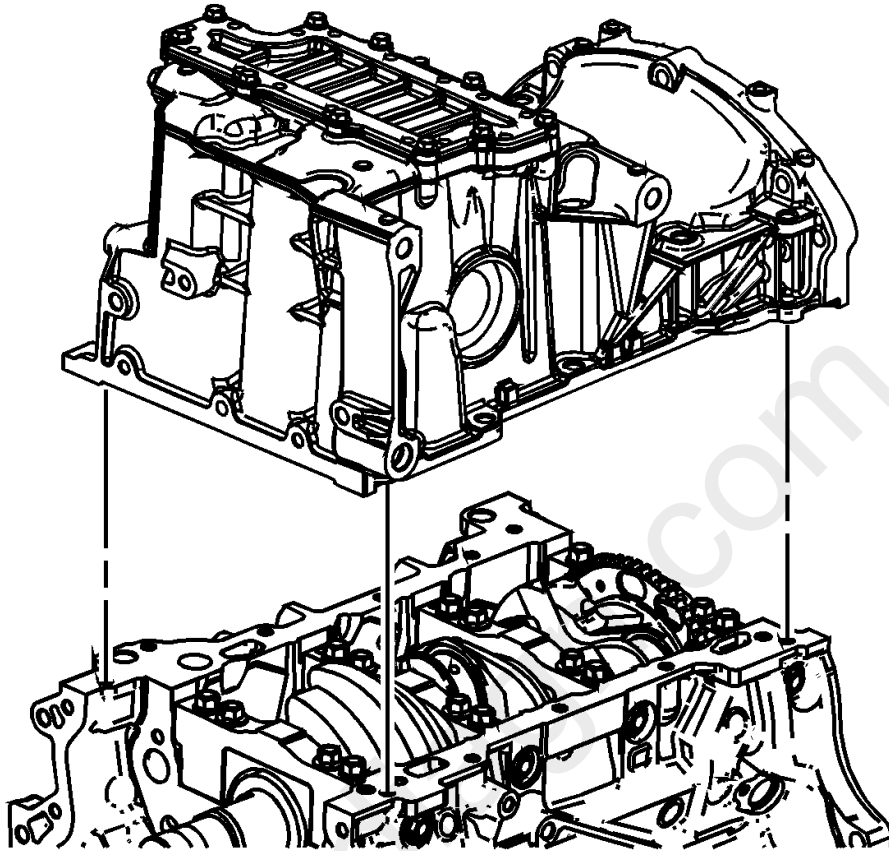


Fig. 623: View Of Oil Pan And Block
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Position the oil pan onto the block.
4. Remove the **EN 46109** set 8 mm (0.315 in) guides from the engine block.

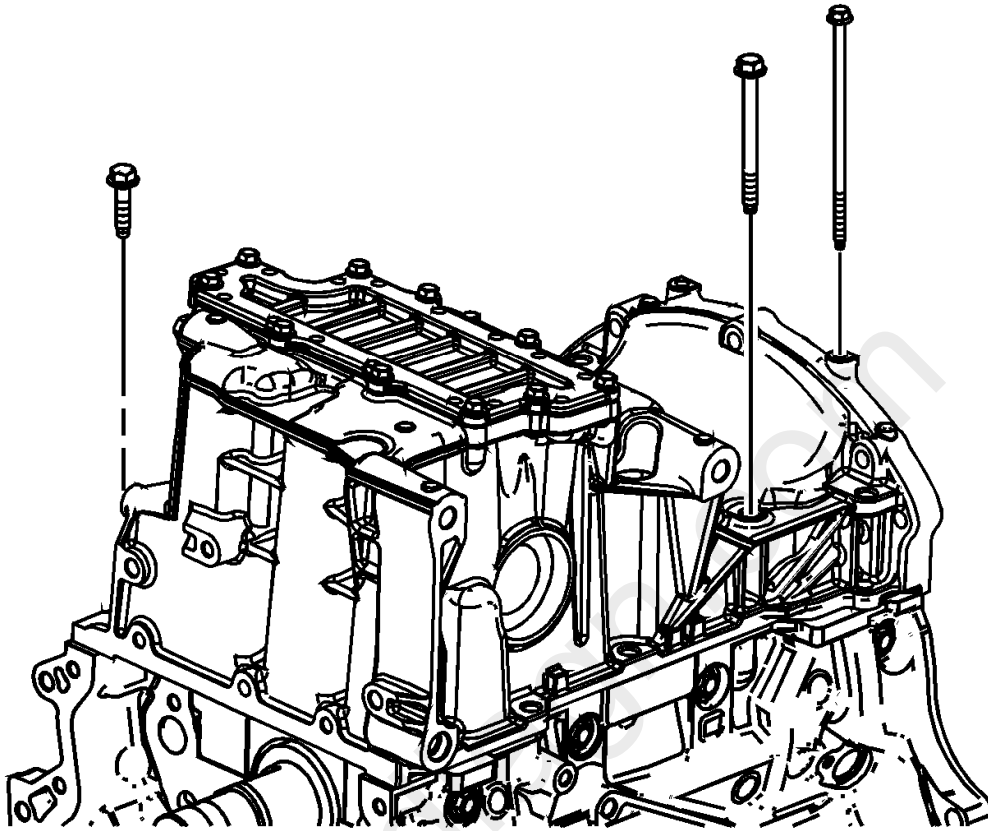


Fig. 624: View Of Oil Pan Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Loosely install the oil pan bolts.

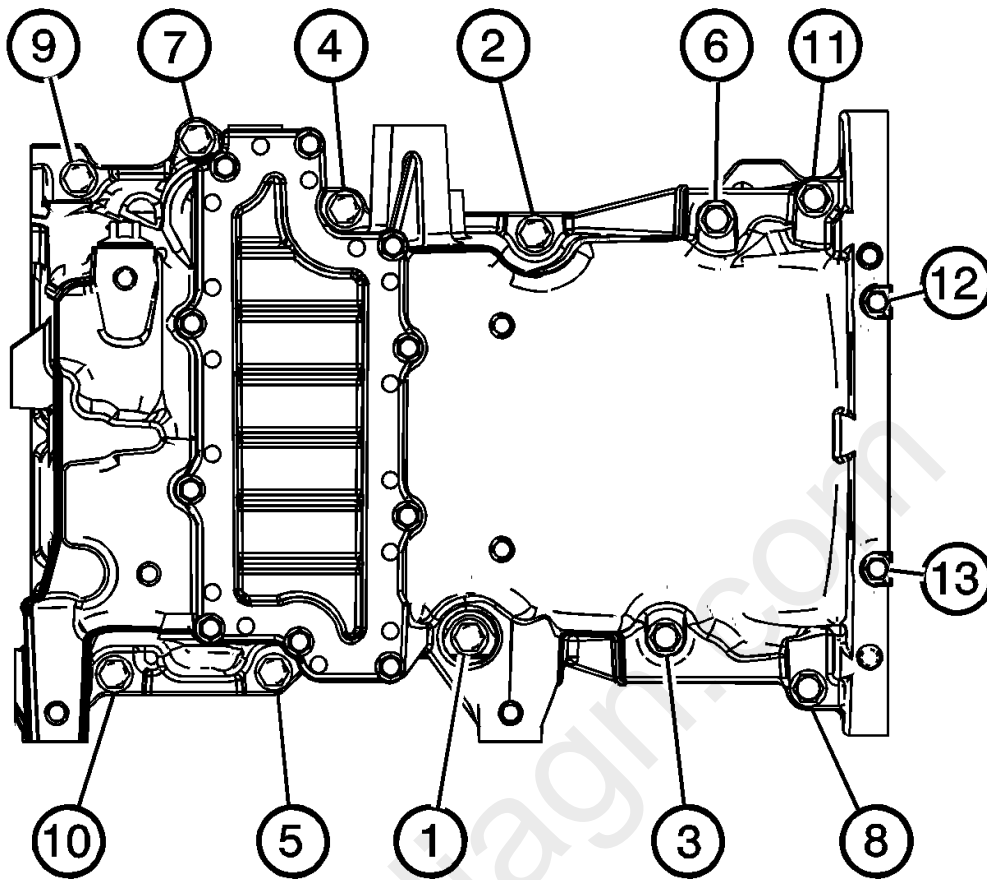


Fig. 625: View Of Oil Pan Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

6. Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown.
 1. Tighten the 8 mm bolts (1-11) to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the 6 mm bolts (12, 13) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CYLINDER HEAD INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

Special Tools

EN-45059 Angle Meter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

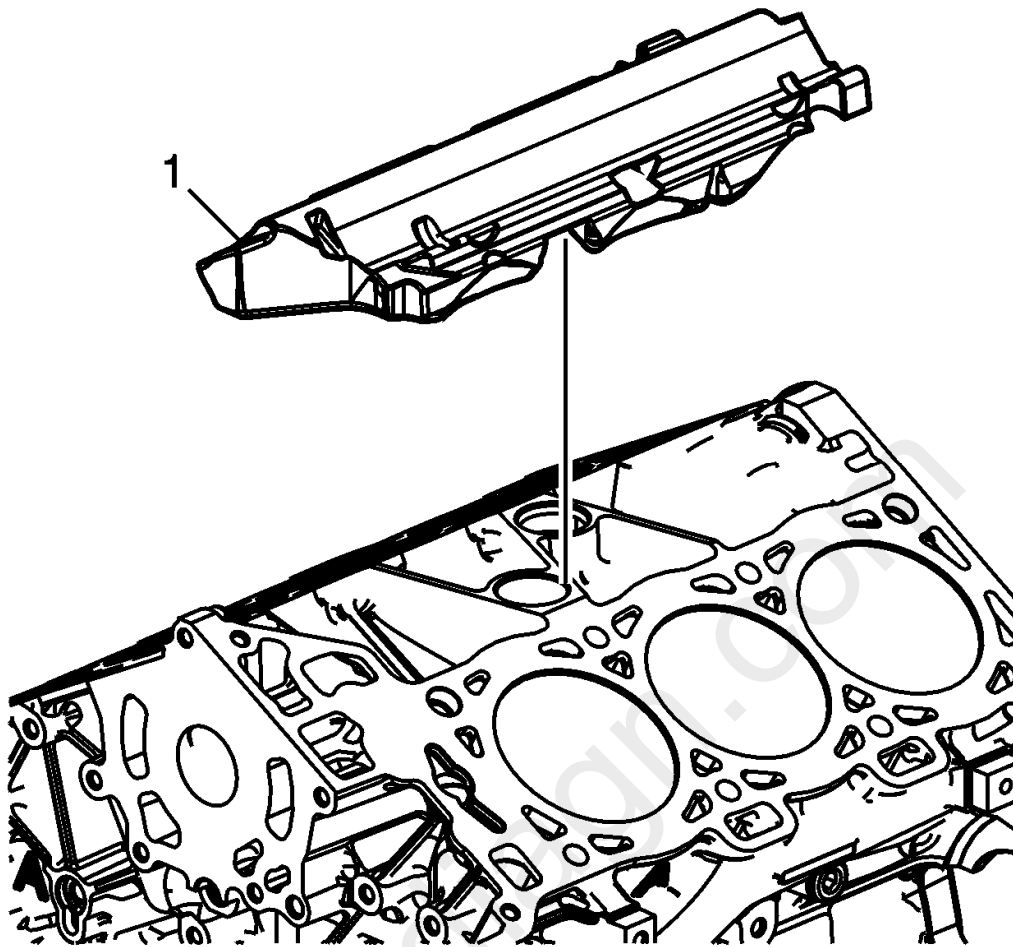


Fig. 626: Fuel Injection Fuel Rail Noise Shield-Lower
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the fuel injection fuel rail noise shield-lower (1).

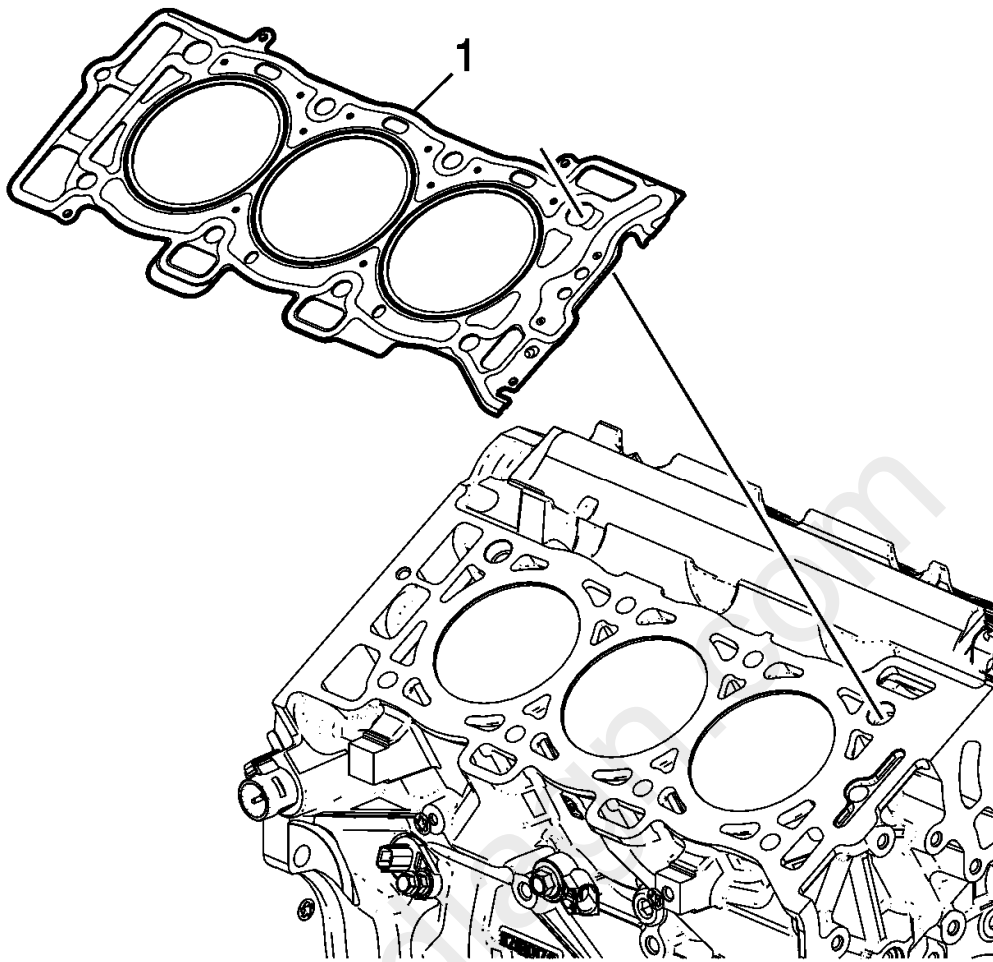


Fig. 627: View Of Right Cylinder Head Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Ensure the cylinder head locating pins are securely mounted in the cylinder block deck face.
3. Install a NEW right cylinder head gasket (1) using the deck face locating pins for retention.

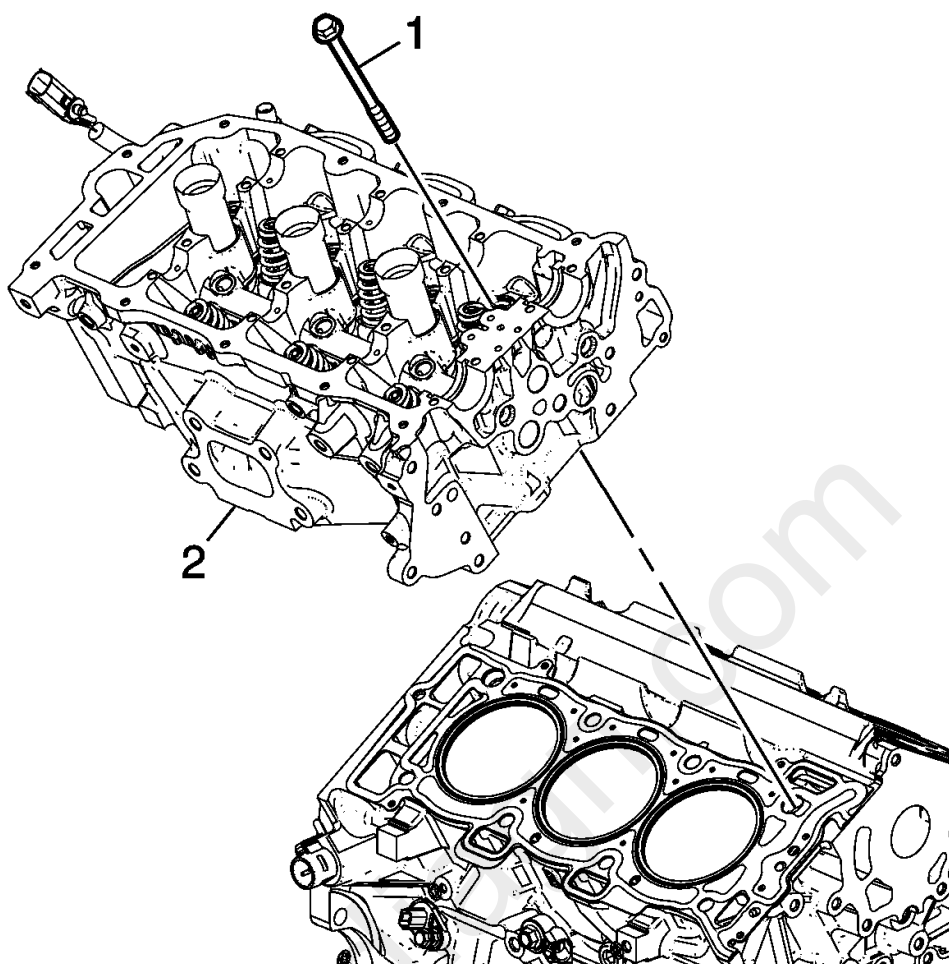


Fig. 628: View Of Right Cylinder Head & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Align the right cylinder head (2) with the deck face locating pins.
5. Place the right cylinder head in position on the deck face.

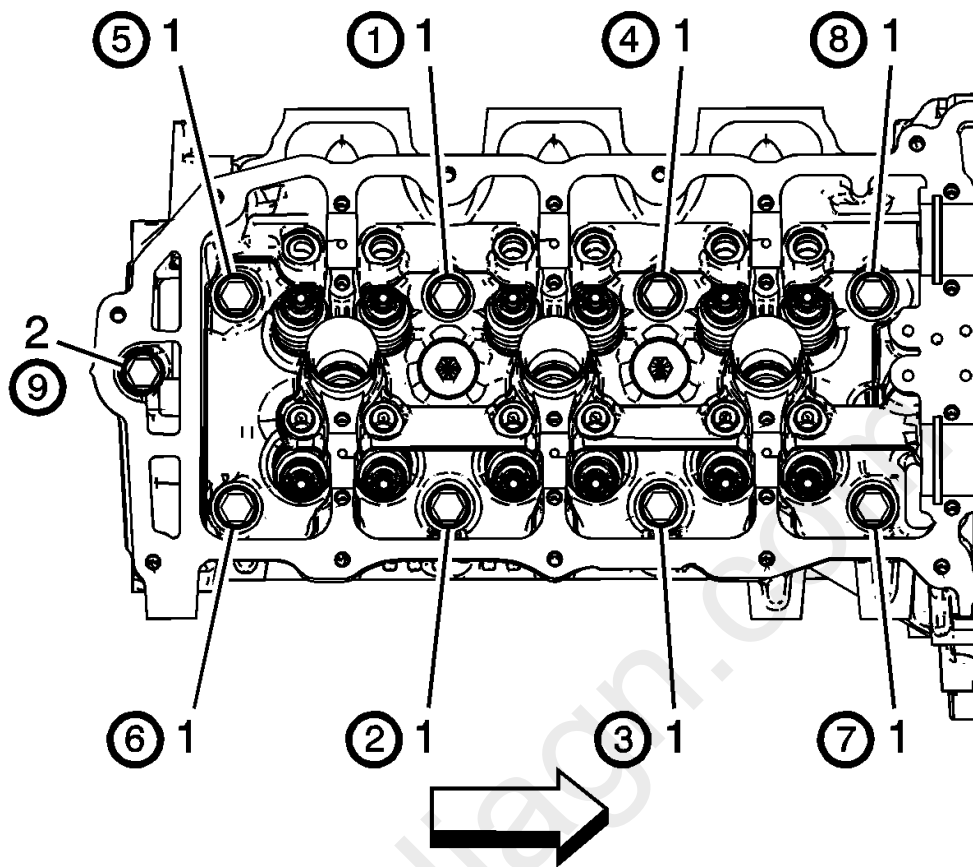


Fig. 629: Identifying M11 Cylinder Head Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

NOTE: DO NOT allow oil on the cylinder head bolt bosses.

6. Install the NEW M11 cylinder head bolts (1).
 1. Tighten the M11 cylinder head bolts a first pass in sequence to 30 (22 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the M11 cylinder head bolts a second pass in sequence an additional 150 degrees using the EN 45059 meter.

7. Install the NEW M8 cylinder head bolt (2).
 1. Tighten the M8 cylinder head bolt a first pass to 15 (11 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the M8 cylinder head bolt a second pass an additional 75 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

VALVE LIFTER INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

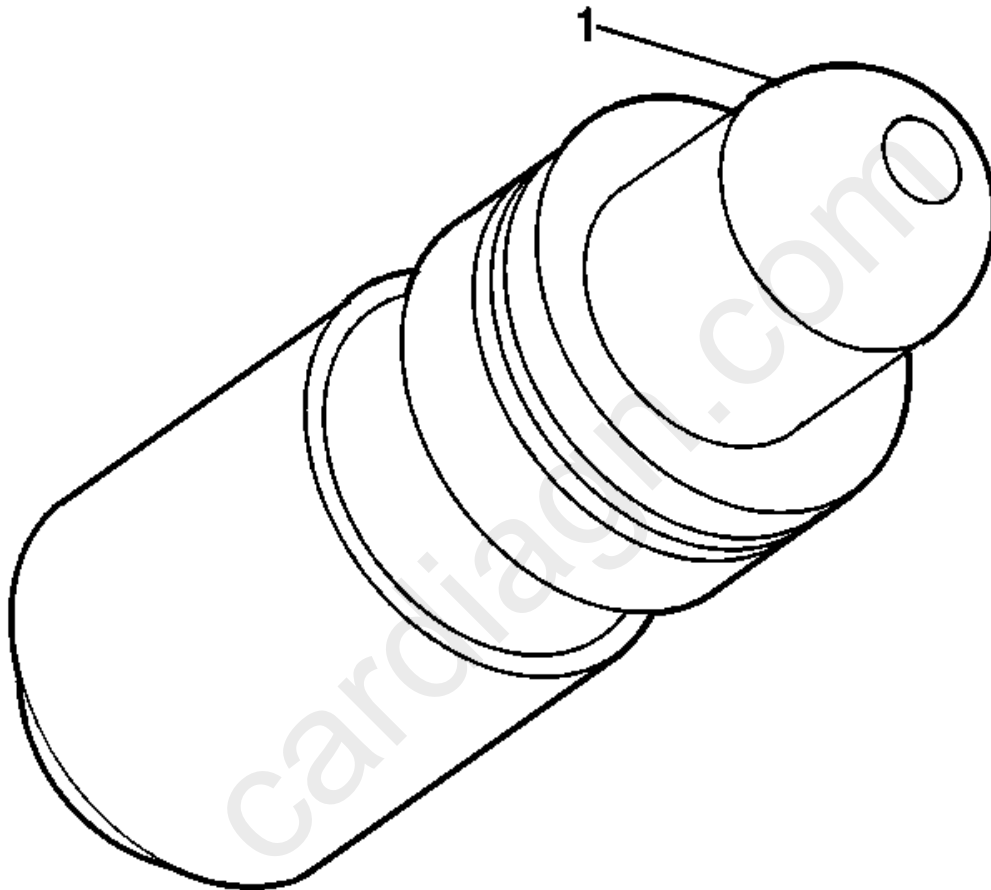


Fig. 630: View Of Valve Lifter

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- NOTE:** Do not stroke/cycle the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster plunger without oil in the lower pressure chamber.
- NOTE:** Do not allow the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster to tip over, plunger down, after the oil fill.

1. Fill the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster (SHLA) with clean engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended engine oil. Take precautions to prevent scratching the pivot sphere area (1) of the SHLA.
2. Lubricate the SHLA bores in the cylinder head with clean engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended engine oil.

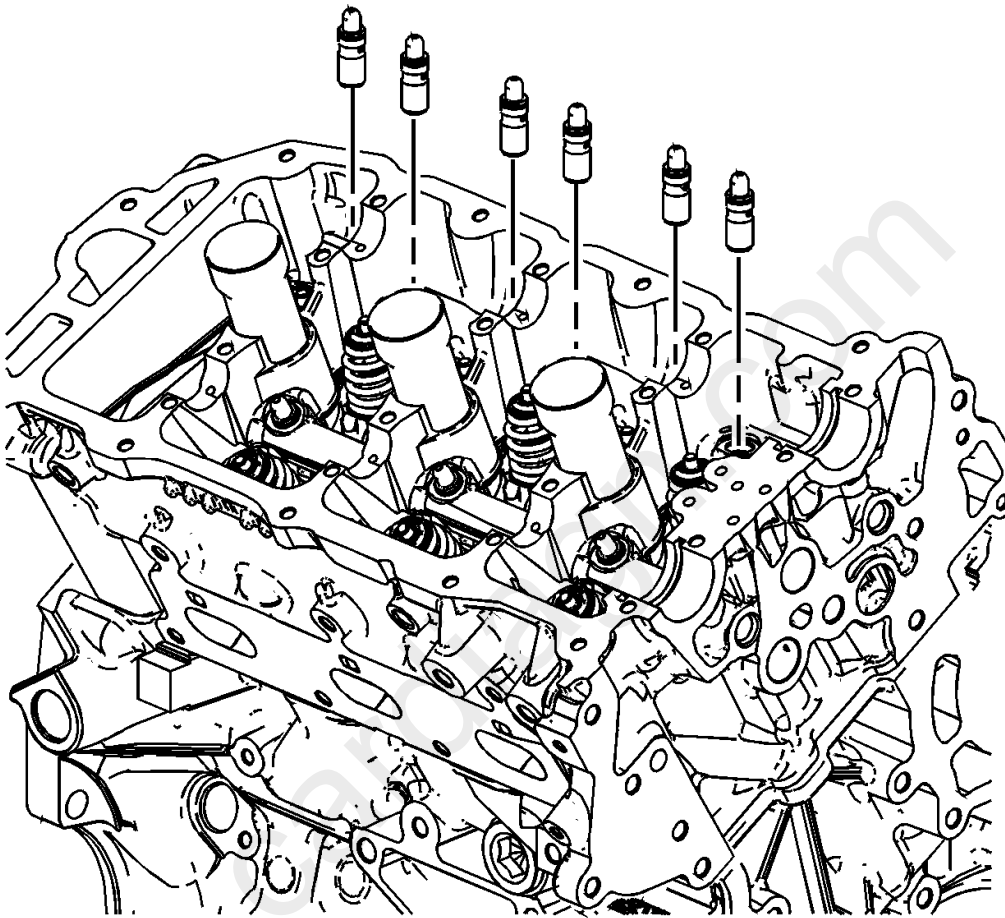


Fig. 631: Identifying Stationary Hydraulic Lash Adjuster (SHLA)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the SHLAs in the cylinder head.
4. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the SHLA pivot spheres. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

VALVE ROCKER ARM INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

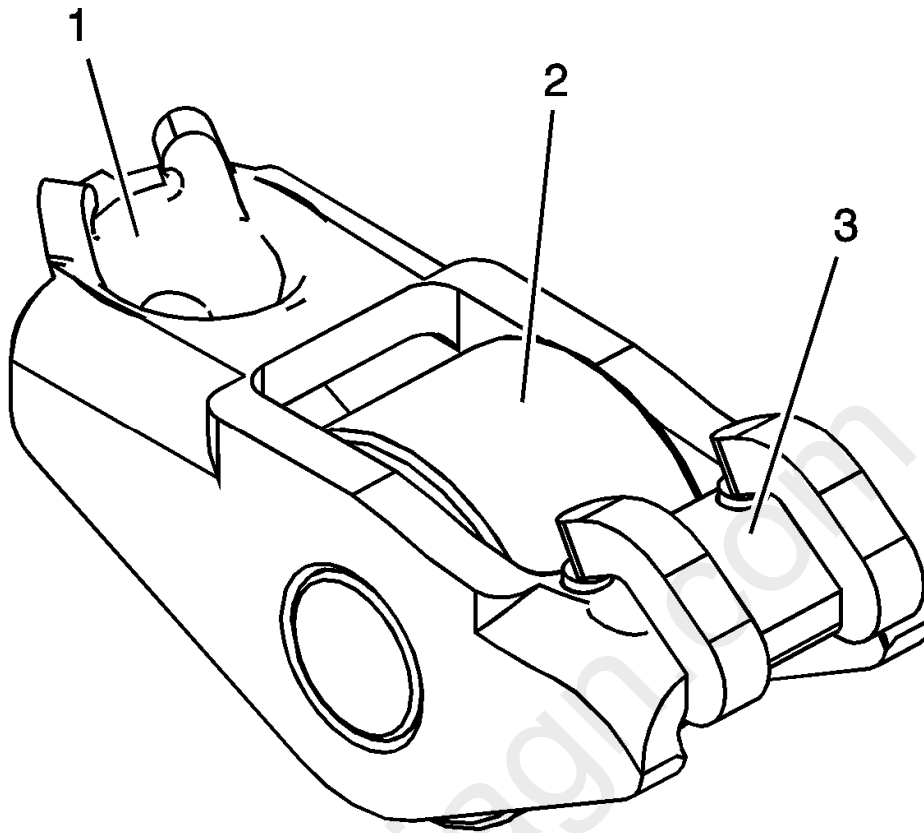


Fig. 632: Identifying Valve Rocker Arm Lubrication Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the pivot pocket (1), roller (2) and valve slot (3) areas of the camshaft followers. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

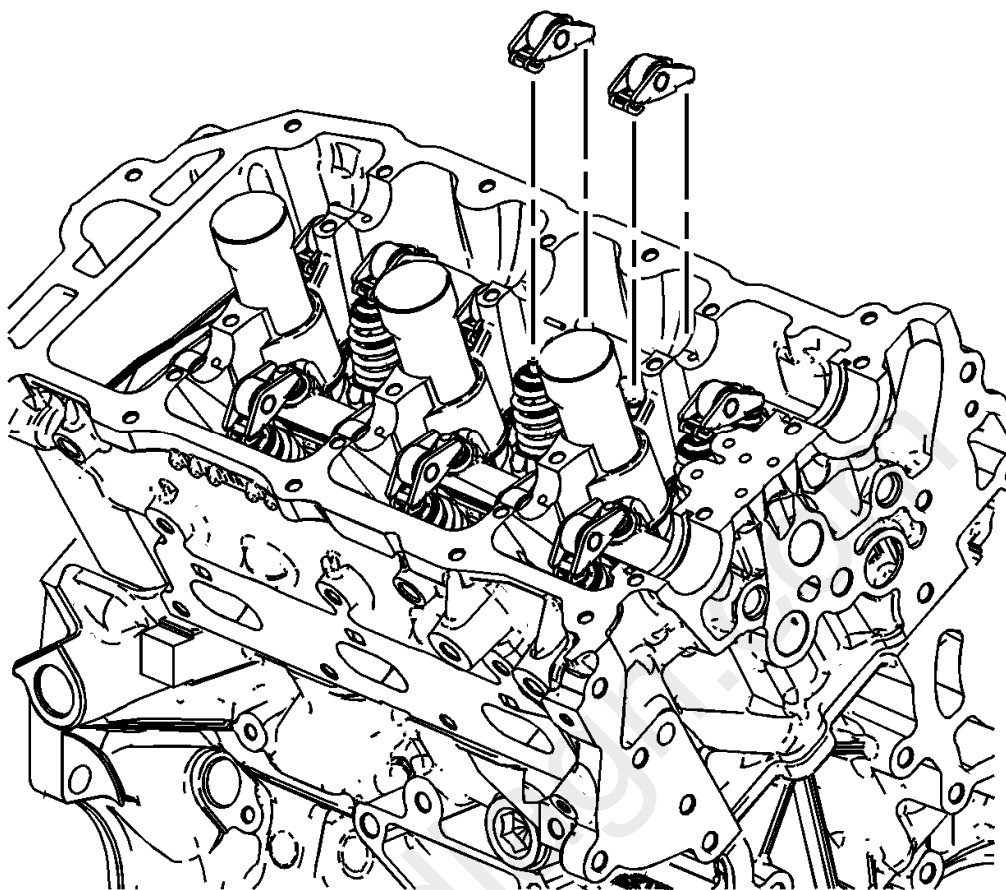


Fig. 633: Identifying Valve Rocker Arms
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The follower must be positioned squarely on the valve tip so that the full width of the roller will completely contact the camshaft lobe. If the followers are being reused you must put them back in their original location.

2. Place the camshaft followers in position on the valve tip and stationary hydraulic lash adjuster (SHLA).
3. The rounded head end of the follower goes on the SHLA while the flat end goes on the valve tip.
4. Clean the camshaft journals and carriers with a clean, lint-free cloth.

CAMSHAFT INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

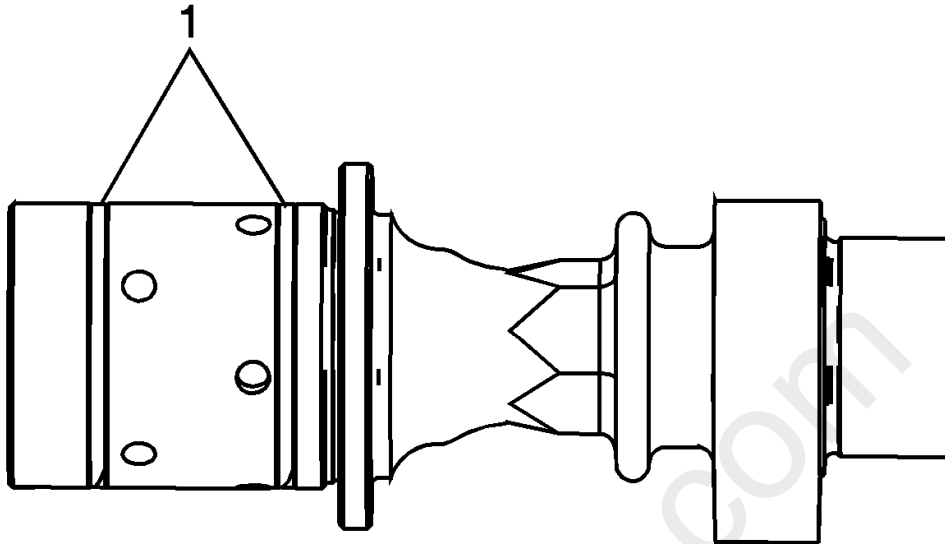


Fig. 634: Locating Camshaft Sealing Rings In Camshaft Grooves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the camshaft sealing rings (1) are in place in the camshaft grooves. Camshaft sealing rings must be in place below the surface of the camshaft journal in order to avoid being pinched between the cylinder head and the camshaft caps.

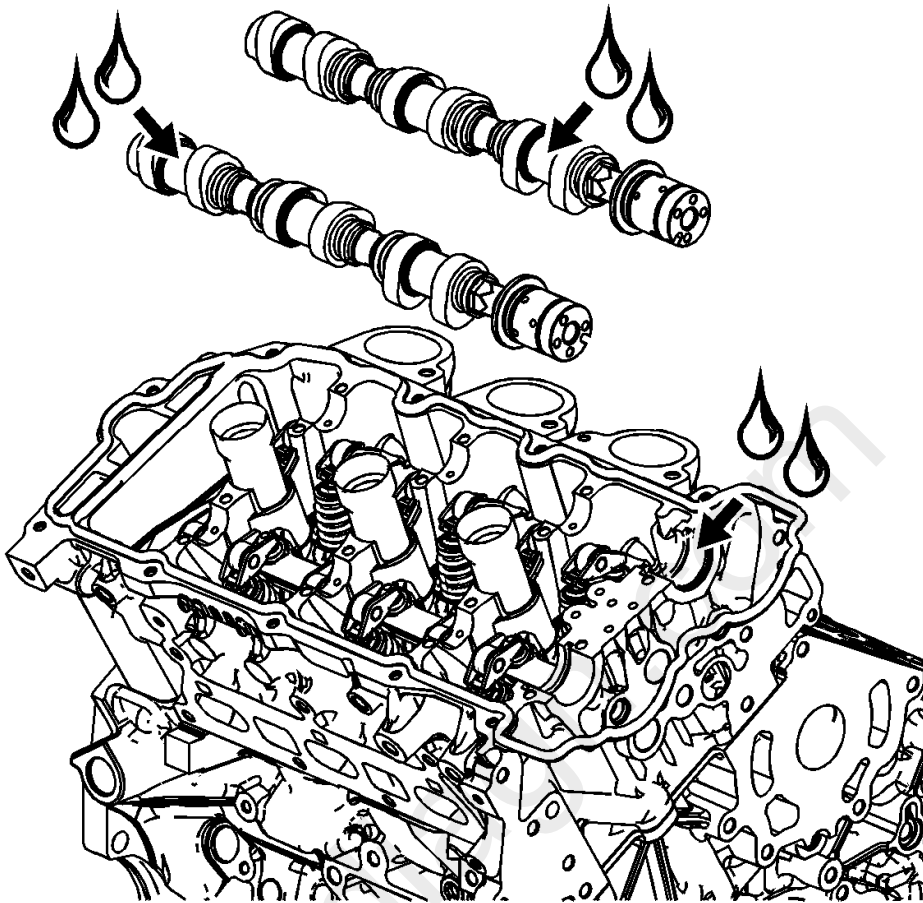


Fig. 635: Applying Liberal Amount Of Lubricant Or Equivalent To Camshaft Journals & Right Cylinder Head Camshaft Carriers
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the camshaft journals and the right cylinder head camshaft carriers. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

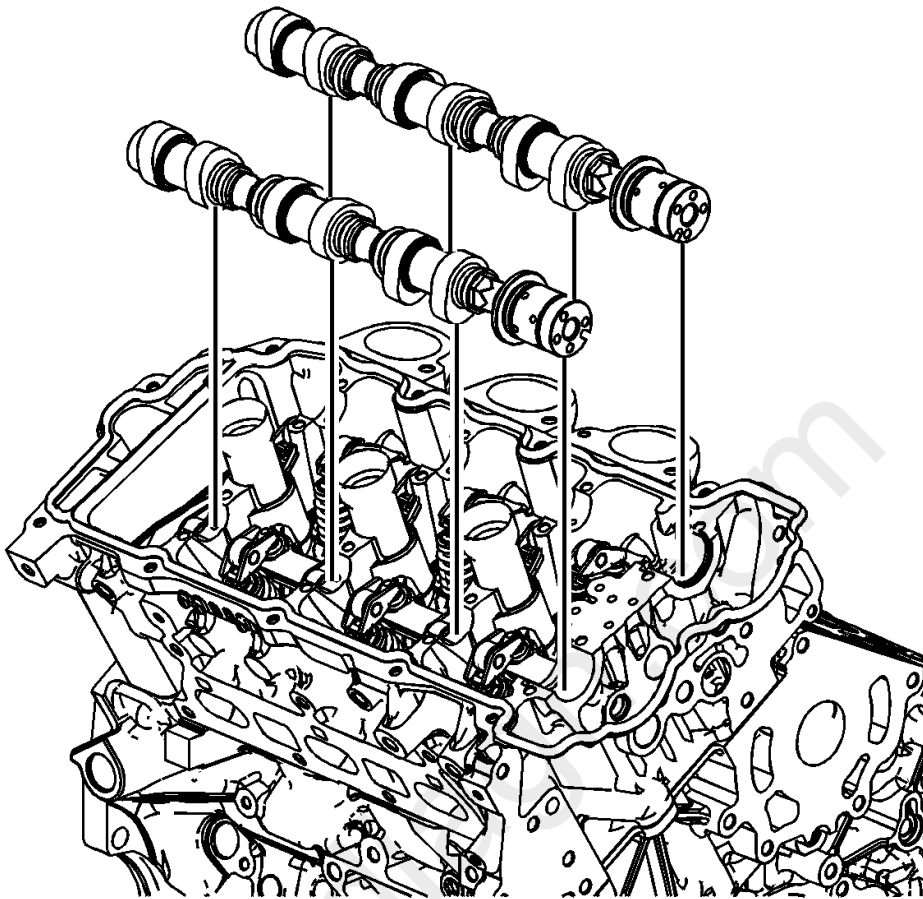


Fig. 636: Positioning Right Intake & Right Exhaust Camshafts In Right Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Place the right intake and right exhaust camshafts in position in the right cylinder head.

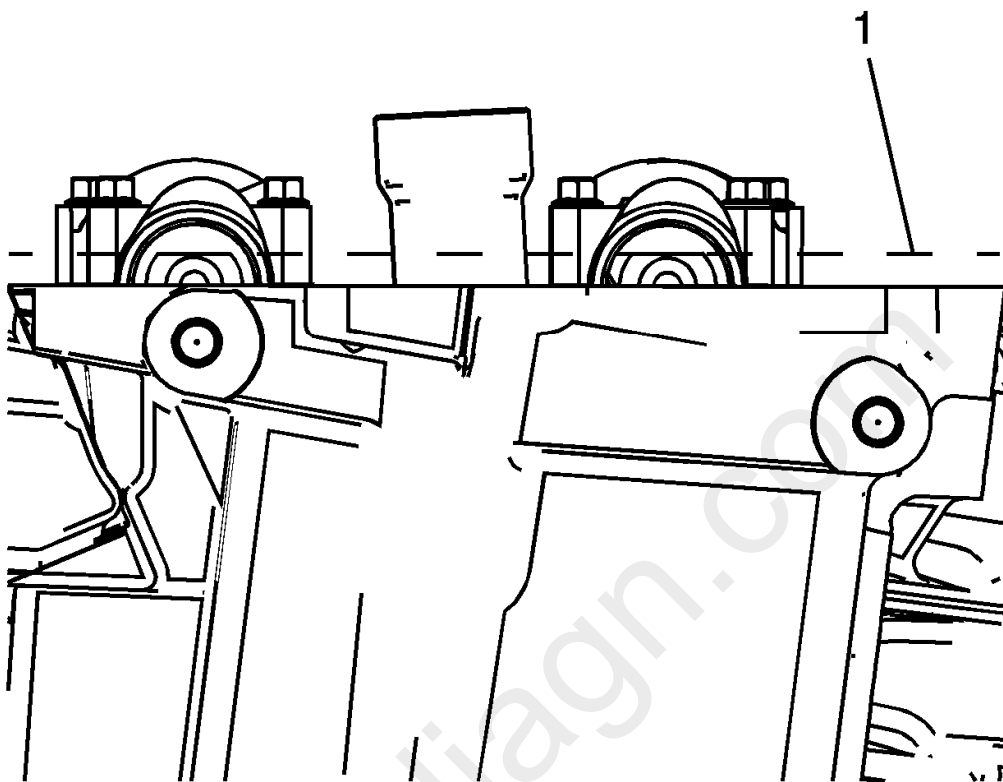


Fig. 637: Identifying Camshaft Neutral (Low Tension) Position
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Position the camshaft lobes in a neutral position with the flats on the back of the camshafts up and parallel (1) with the right cylinder head camshaft cover rail.

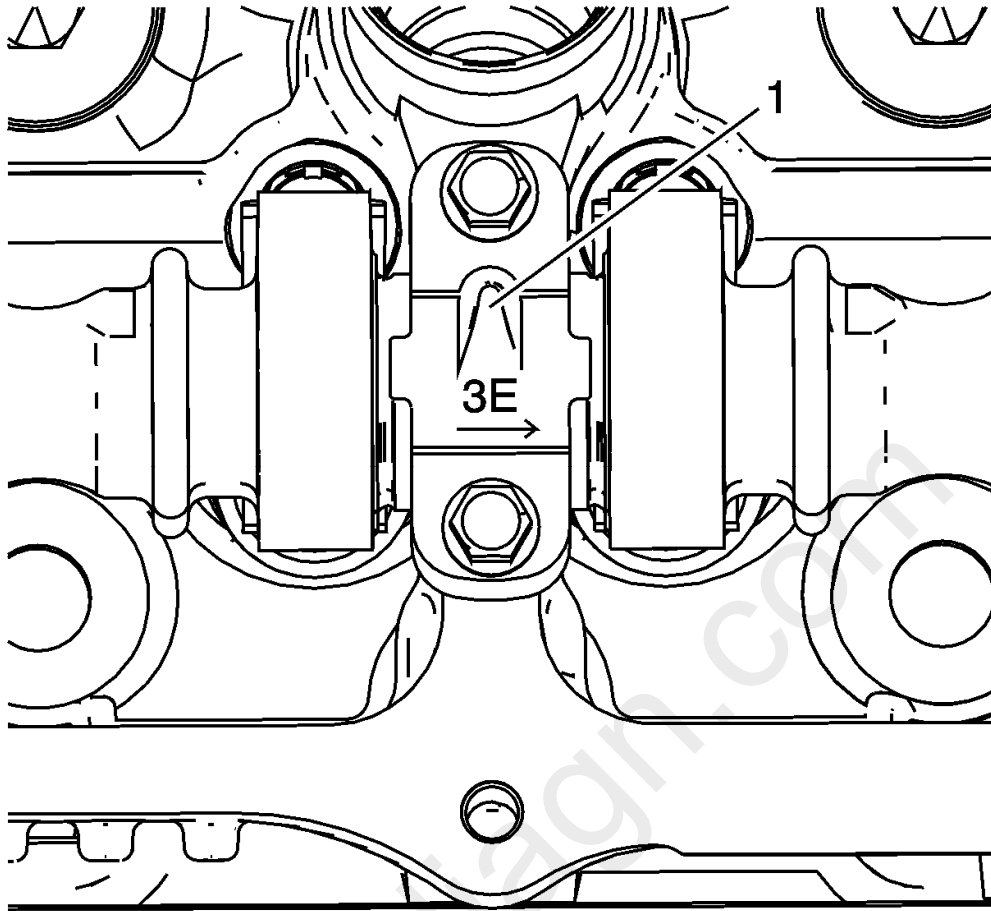


Fig. 638: Right Cylinder Head Camshaft Bearing Cap Markings
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Observe the markings on the right cylinder head camshaft bearing caps. Each bearing cap is marked in order to identify its location. The markings have the following meanings:
 - The raised feature (1) must always be oriented toward the center of the cylinder head.
 - The I indicates the intake camshaft.
 - The E indicates the exhaust camshaft.
 - The number 1, 3, 5 indicates the cylinder position from the front of the engine.
6. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the camshaft bearing caps. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

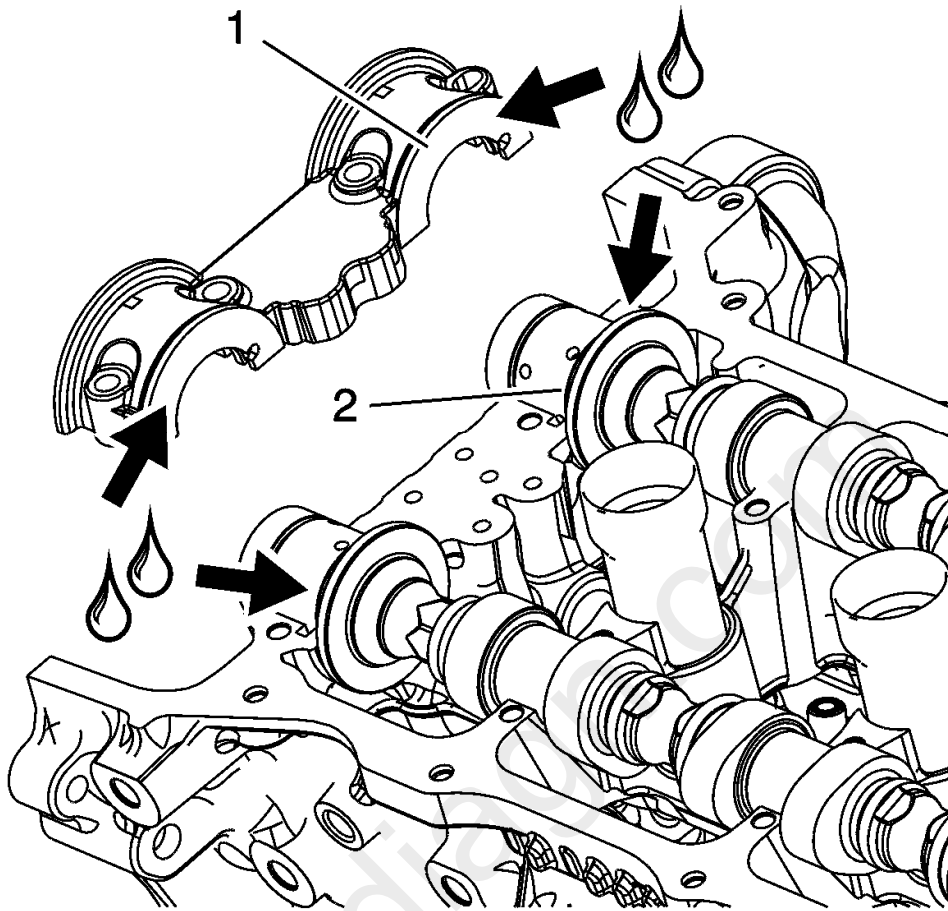


Fig. 639: Camshaft Bearing Cap And Camshaft Thrust Surface
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the camshaft bearing cap (1) and camshaft thrust surface (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

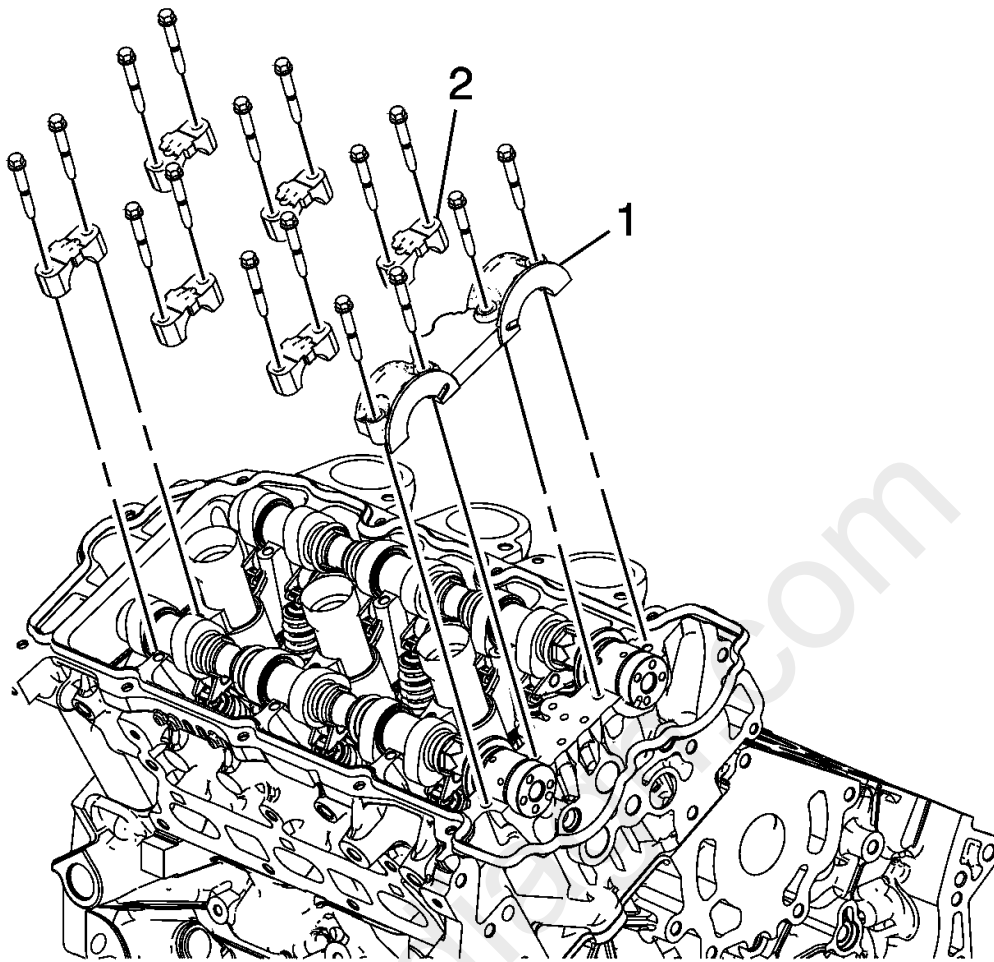


Fig. 640: Camshaft Bearing Caps And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Install the camshaft bearing thrust caps (1) in the first journal of the right cylinder head.
9. Install the remaining bearing caps (2) with their orientation mark toward the center of the cylinder head.
10. Hand start all the camshaft bearing cap bolts.

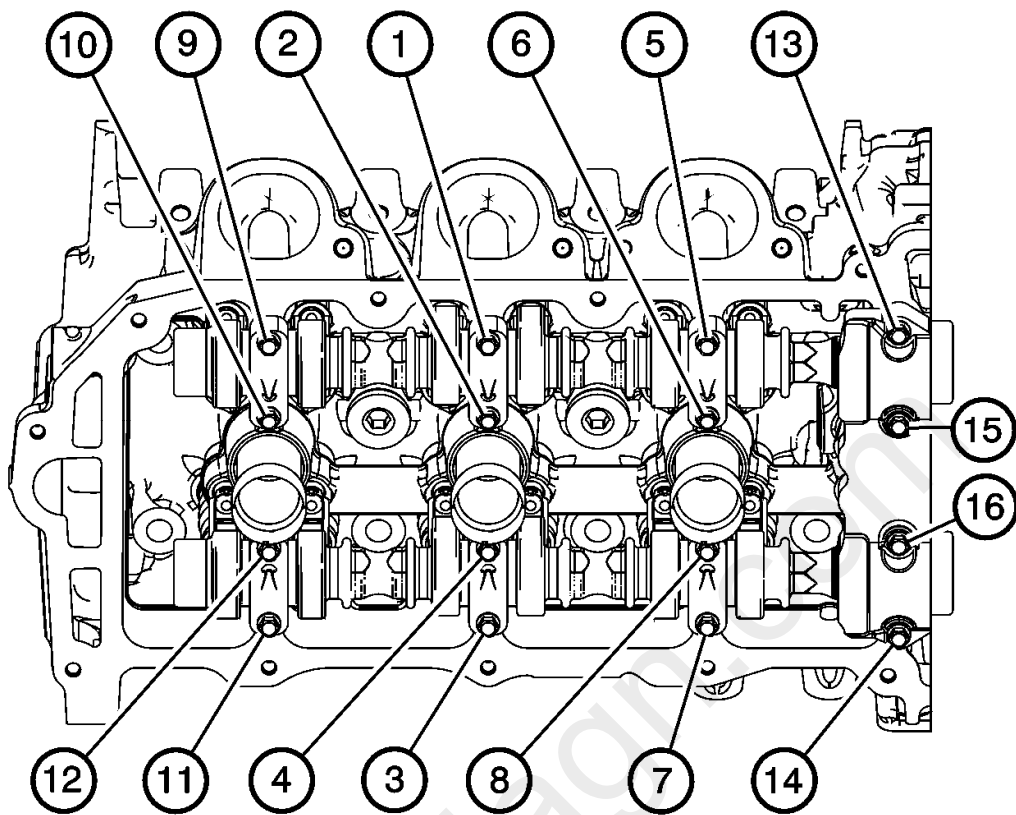


Fig. 641: Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolts Tighten Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

11. Tighten the camshaft bearing cap bolts in the sequence shown and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
12. Loosen the center intake camshaft bearing cap bolts (1, 2) and the center exhaust camshaft bearing cap bolts (3, 4).
13. Retighten the center camshaft bearing cap bolts (1, 2, 3, 4) and retighten the camshaft bearing cap bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

VACUUM PUMP INSTALLATION

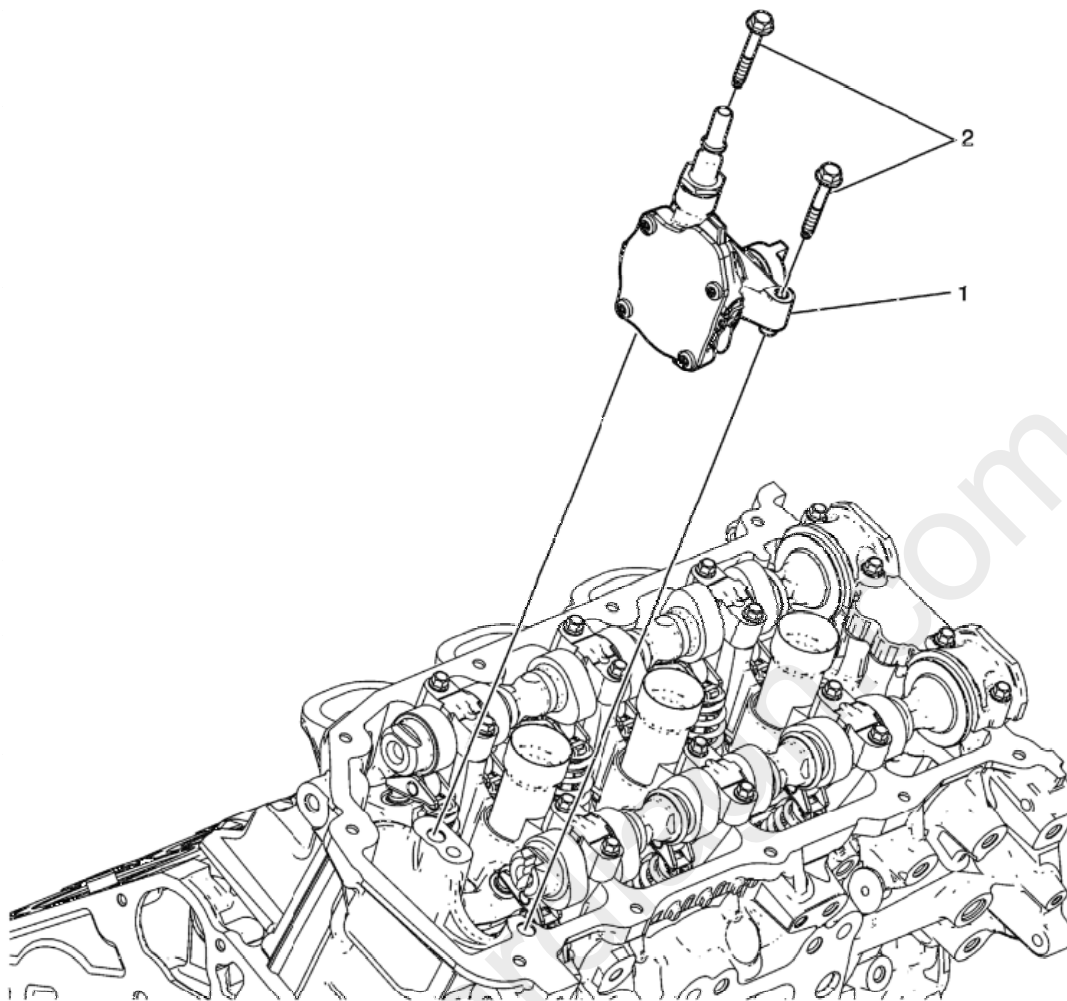


Fig. 642: Vacuum Pump

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Vacuum Pump Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Vacuum Pump NOTE: Ensure the vacuum pump coupling and slot in the drive shaft are in a vertical position for installation of the pump.
2	Vacuum Pump Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

Tighten
10 (89 lb in)

FUEL RAIL INSTALLATION

Refer to Cylinder Head Assemble.

CYLINDER HEAD INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

Special Tools

EN 45059 Angle Meter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

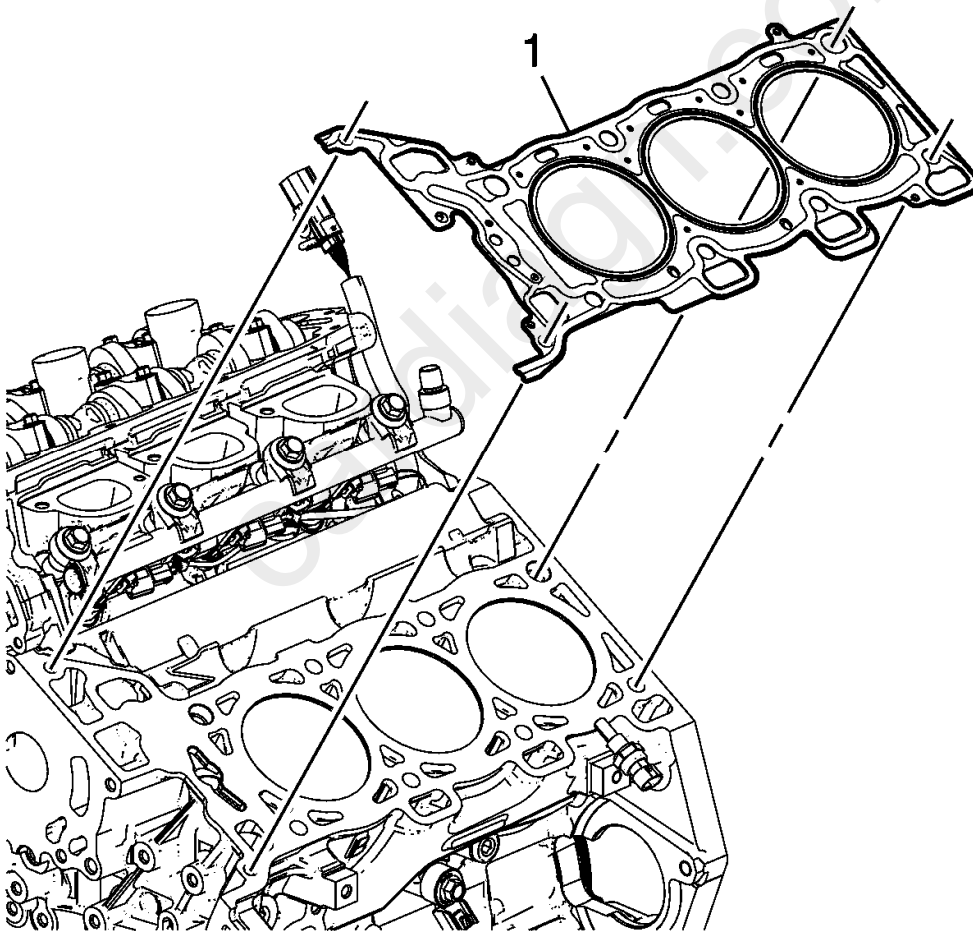


Fig. 643: View Of Left Cylinder Head Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the cylinder head locating pins are securely mounted in the cylinder block deck face.

2. Install a NEW left cylinder head gasket (1) using the deck face locating pins for retention.

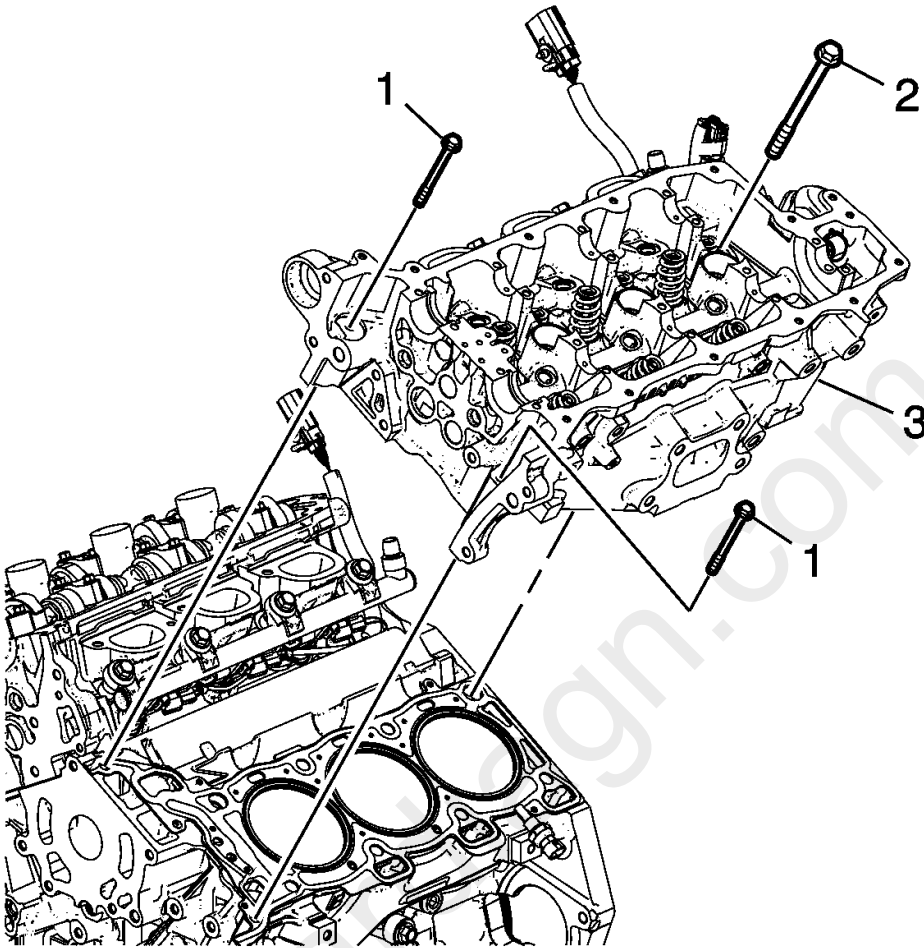


Fig. 644: View Of Left Cylinder Head & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Align the left cylinder head (3) with the deck face locating pins.
4. Place the left cylinder head in position on the deck face.

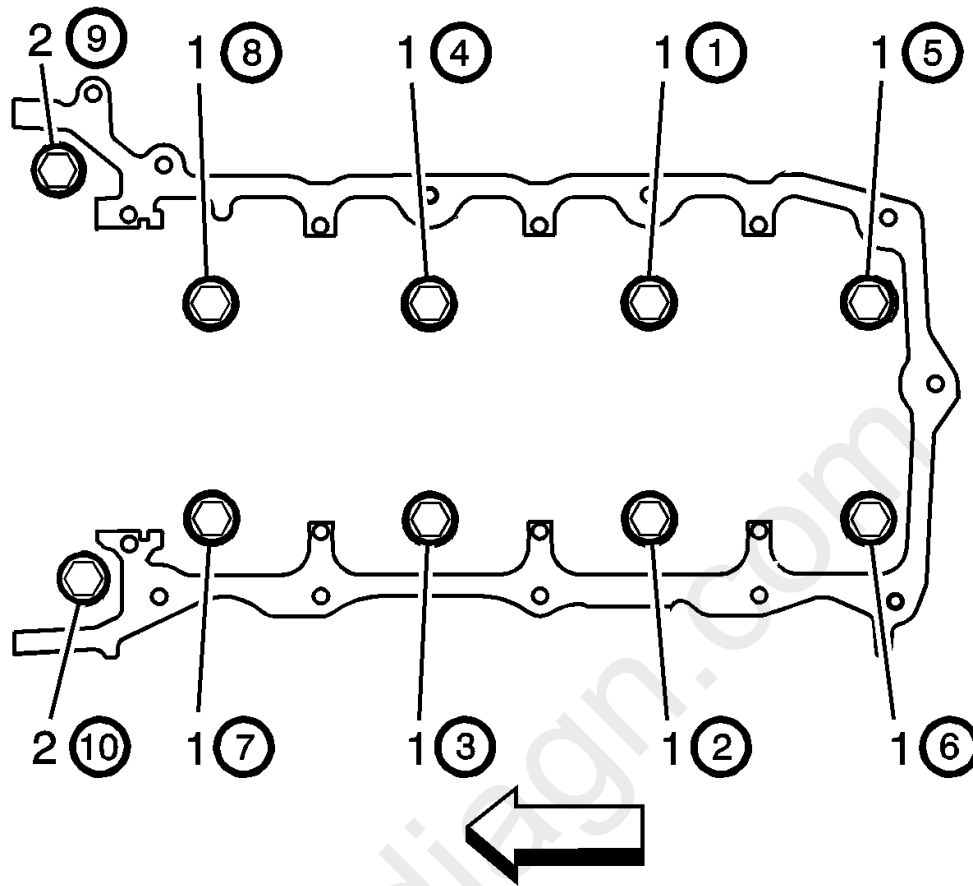


Fig. 645: Identifying M11 Cylinder Head Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

NOTE: DO NOT allow oil on the cylinder head bolt bosses.

5. Install the NEW M11 cylinder head bolts (1).
 1. Tighten the M11 cylinder head bolts a first pass in sequence to 30 (22 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the M11 cylinder head bolts a second pass in sequence an additional 150 degrees using the EN 45059 meter.

6. Install the 2 NEW front M8 left cylinder head bolts (2).
 1. Tighten the M8 cylinder head bolts a first pass to 15 (11 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the M8 cylinder head bolts a second pass in sequence an additional 75 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

VALVE LIFTER INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

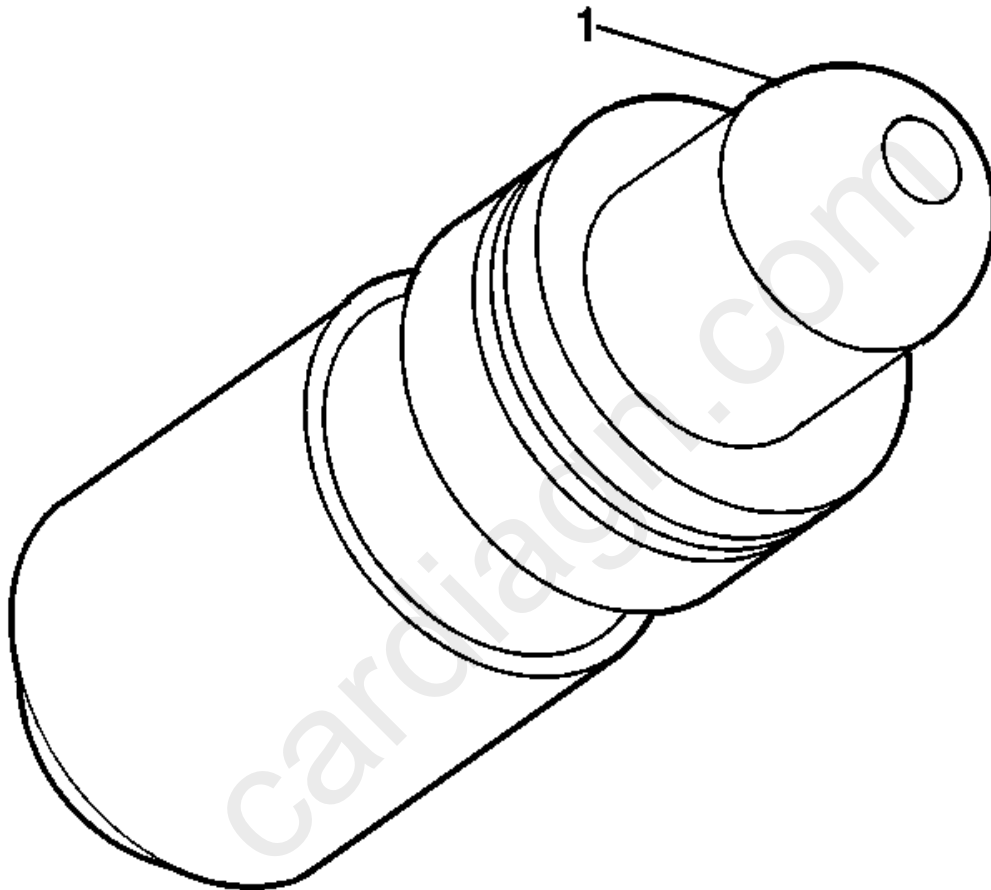


Fig. 646: View Of Valve Lifter

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

- NOTE:** Do not stroke/cycle the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster plunger without oil in the lower pressure chamber.
- NOTE:** Do not allow the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster to tip over, plunger down, after the oil fill.

1. Fill the stationary hydraulic lash adjuster (SHLA) with clean engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant. Take precautions to prevent scratching the pivot sphere area (1) of the SHLA.
2. Lubricate the SHLA bores in the cylinder head with clean engine oil. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

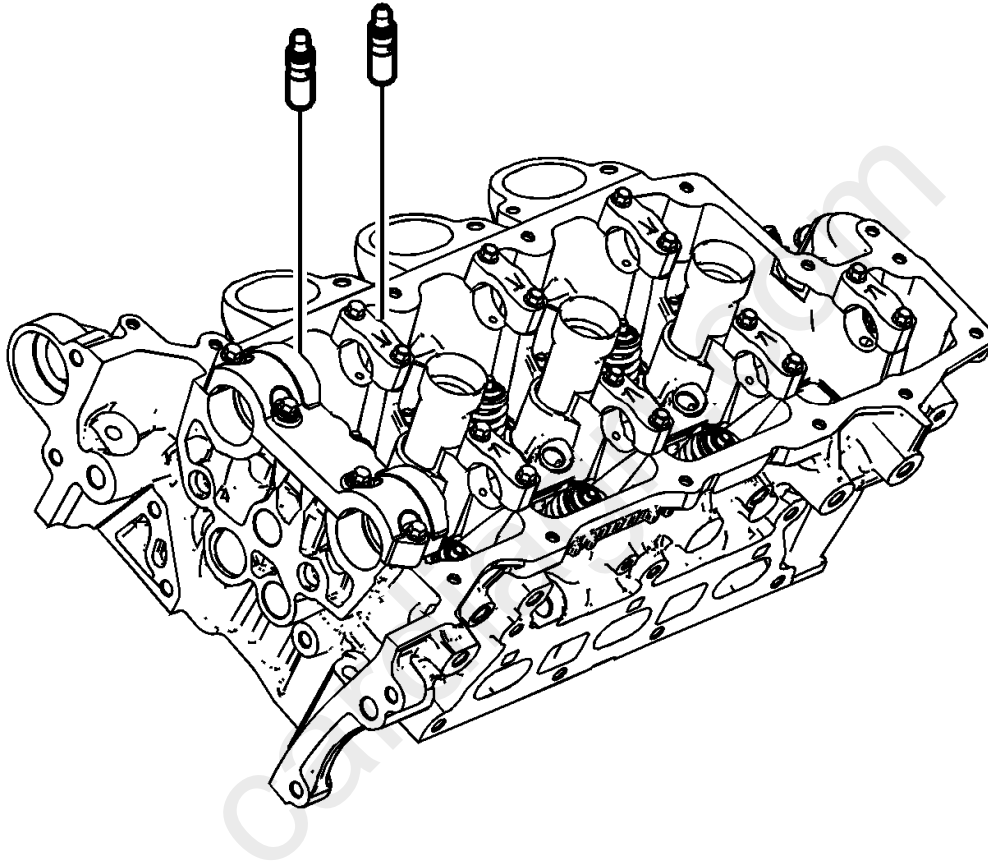


Fig. 647: Valve Lifter Removal - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the SHLAs in the cylinder head.
4. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the SHLA pivot spheres. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

VALVE ROCKER ARM INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

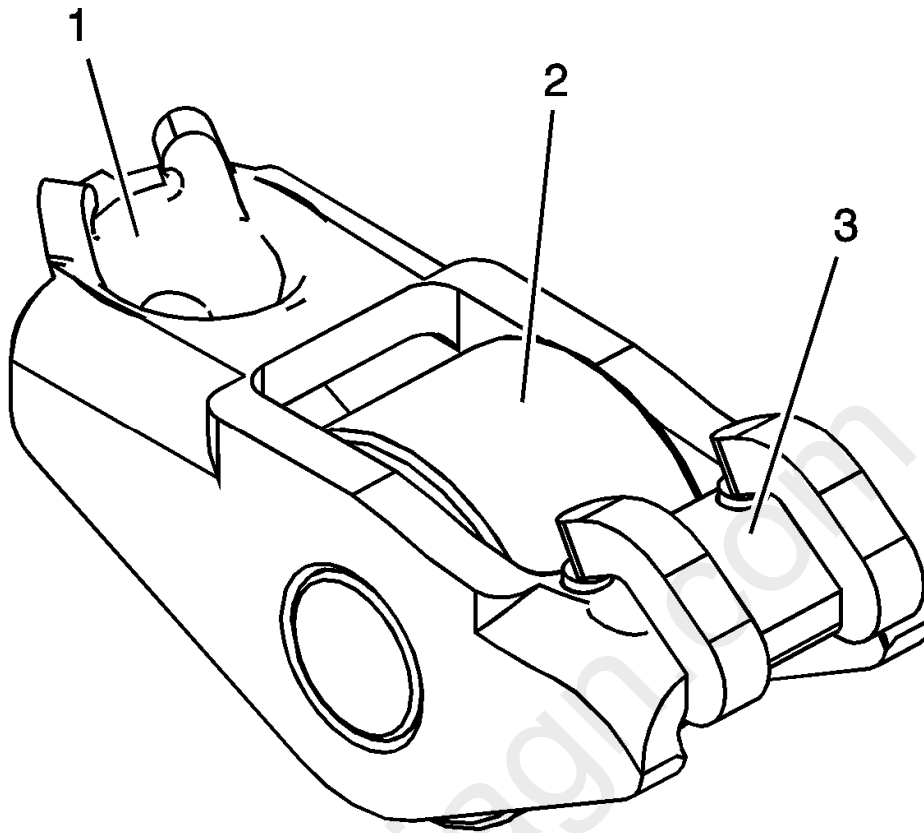


Fig. 648: Identifying Valve Rocker Arm Lubrication Areas
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the pivot pocket (1), roller (2) and valve slot (3) areas of the camshaft followers. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

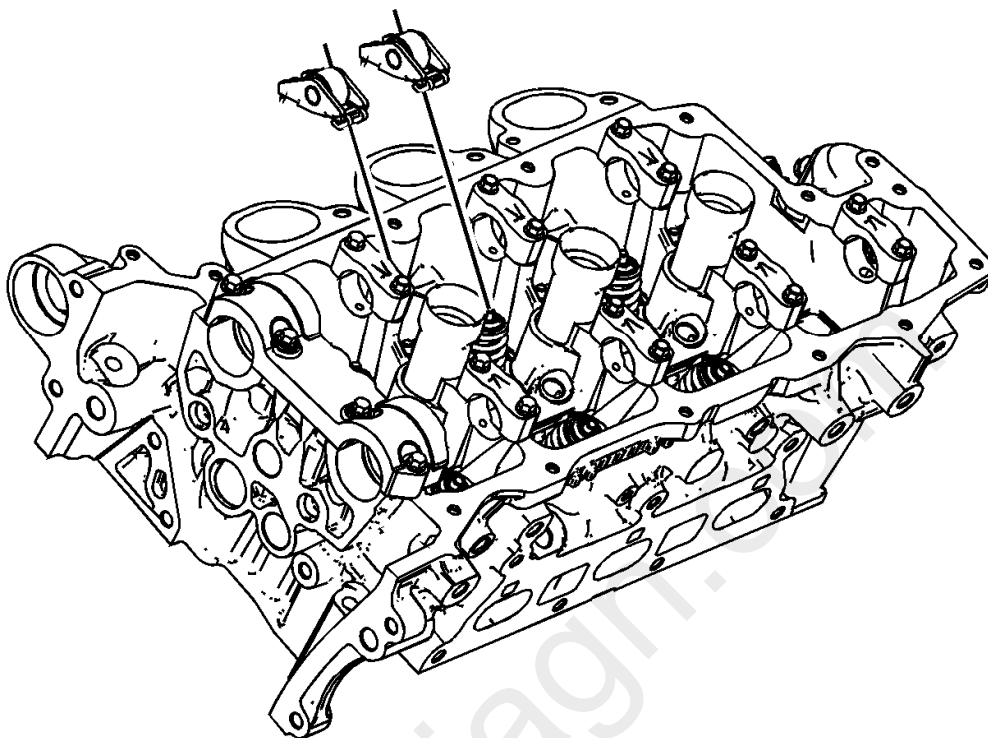


Fig. 649: View Of Valve Rocker Arm - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The follower must be positioned squarely on the valve tip so that the full width of the roller will completely contact the camshaft lobe. If the followers are being reused you must put them back in their original location.

2. Place the camshaft followers in position on the valve tip and stationary hydraulic lash adjuster (SHLA).
3. The rounded head end of the follower goes on the SHLA while the flat end goes on the valve tip.
4. Clean the camshaft journals and carriers with a clean, lint-free cloth.

CAMSHAFT INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

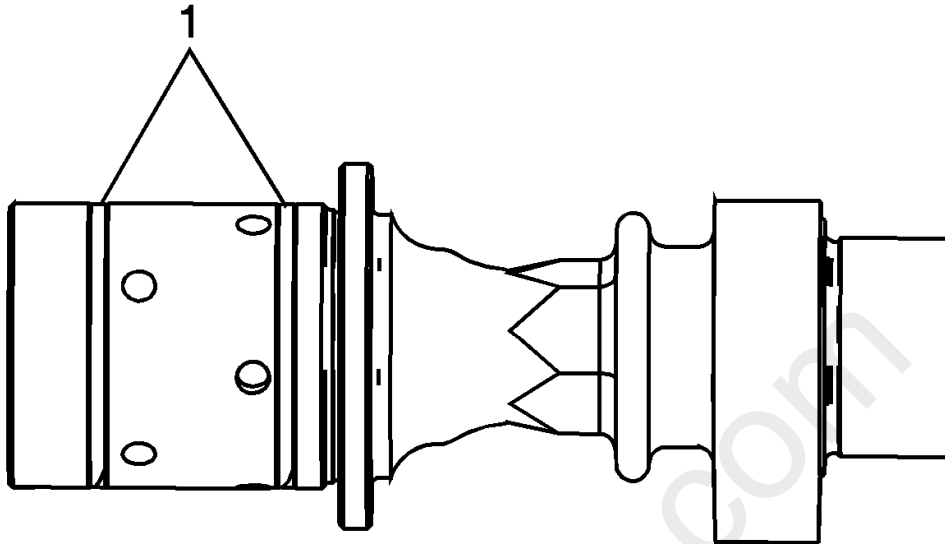


Fig. 650: Locating Camshaft Sealing Rings In Camshaft Grooves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the camshaft sealing rings (1) are in place in the camshaft grooves. Camshaft sealing rings must be in place below the surface of the camshaft journal in order to avoid being pinched between the cylinder head and the camshaft caps.

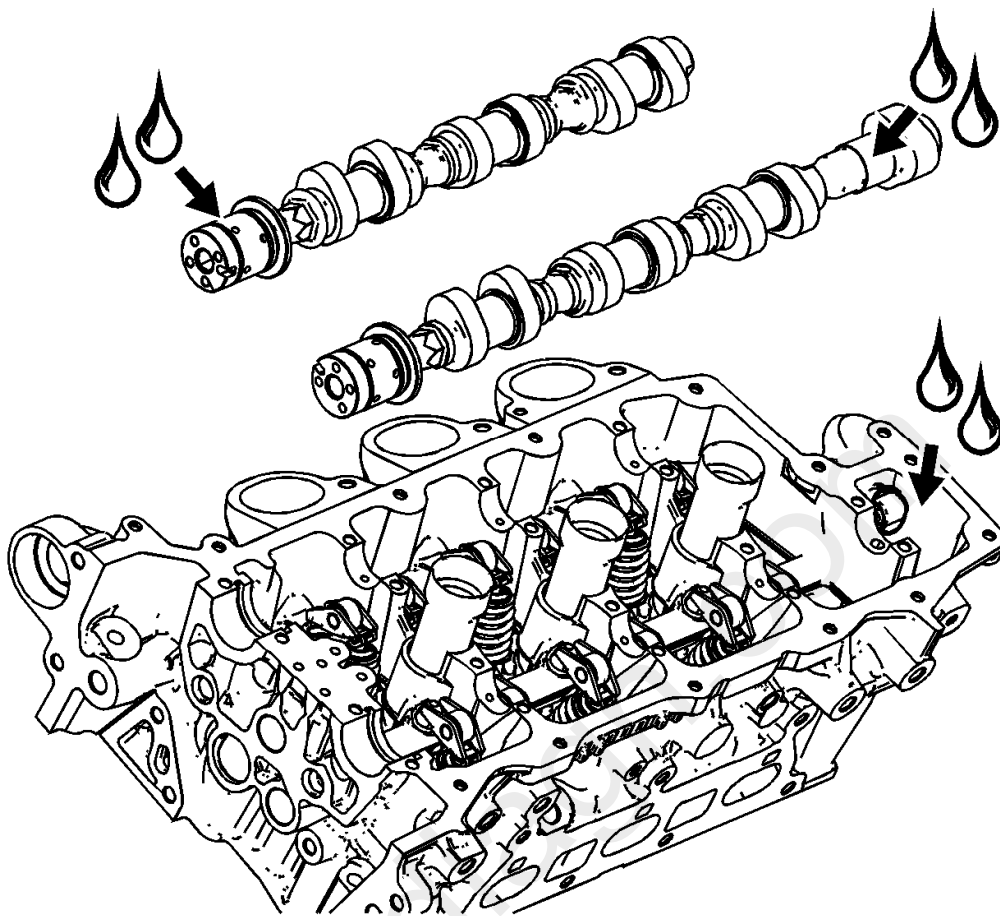


Fig. 651: Lubricating Camshaft Journals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the camshaft journals and the left cylinder head camshaft carriers. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

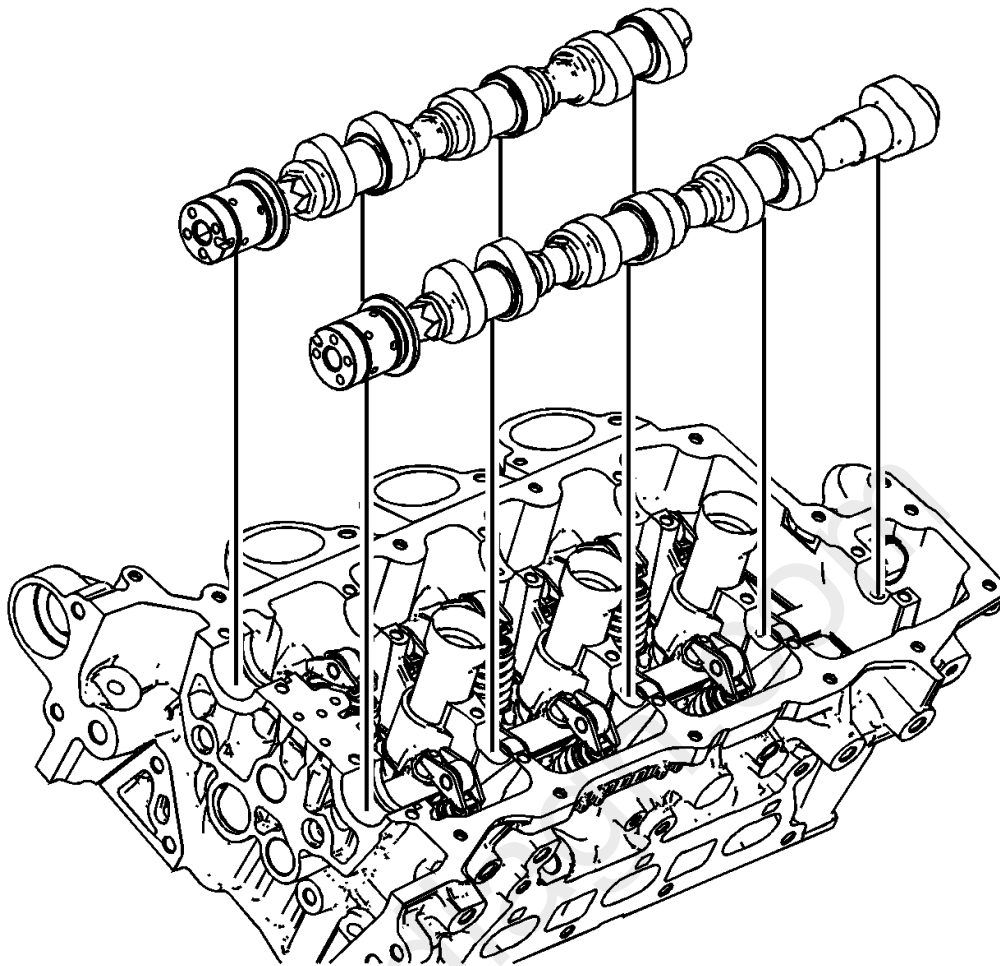


Fig. 652: View of Camshafts and Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Place the left intake and left exhaust camshafts in position in the left cylinder head.

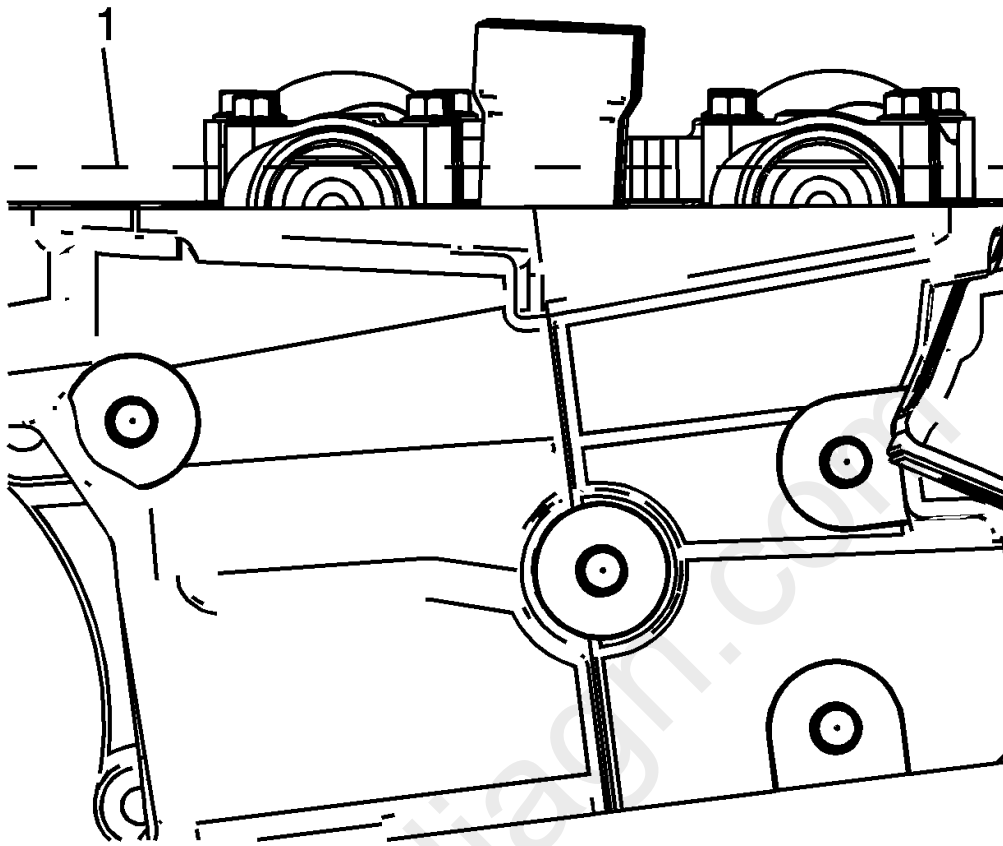


Fig. 653: View Of Camshaft Flats Parallel With Camshaft Cover Rail
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Position the camshaft lobes in a neutral position with the flats on the back of the camshafts up and parallel (1) with the left cylinder head camshaft cover rail.

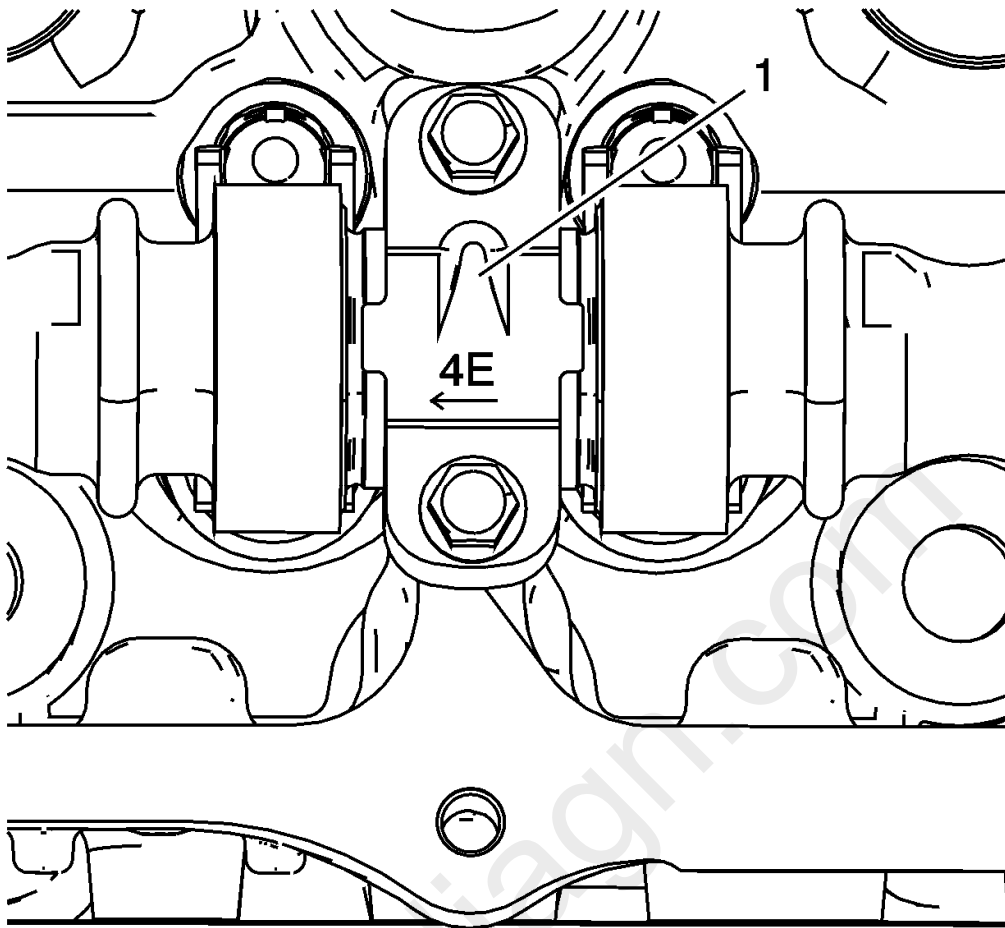


Fig. 654: Left Cylinder Head Camshaft Bearing Cap Markings
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Observe the markings on the left cylinder head camshaft bearing caps. Each bearing cap is marked in order to identify its location. The markings have the following meanings:
 - The raised feature (1) must always be oriented toward the center of the cylinder head.
 - The I indicates the intake camshaft.
 - The E indicates the exhaust camshaft.
 - The number 2, 4, 6 indicates the cylinder position from the front of the engine.
6. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the camshaft bearing caps. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

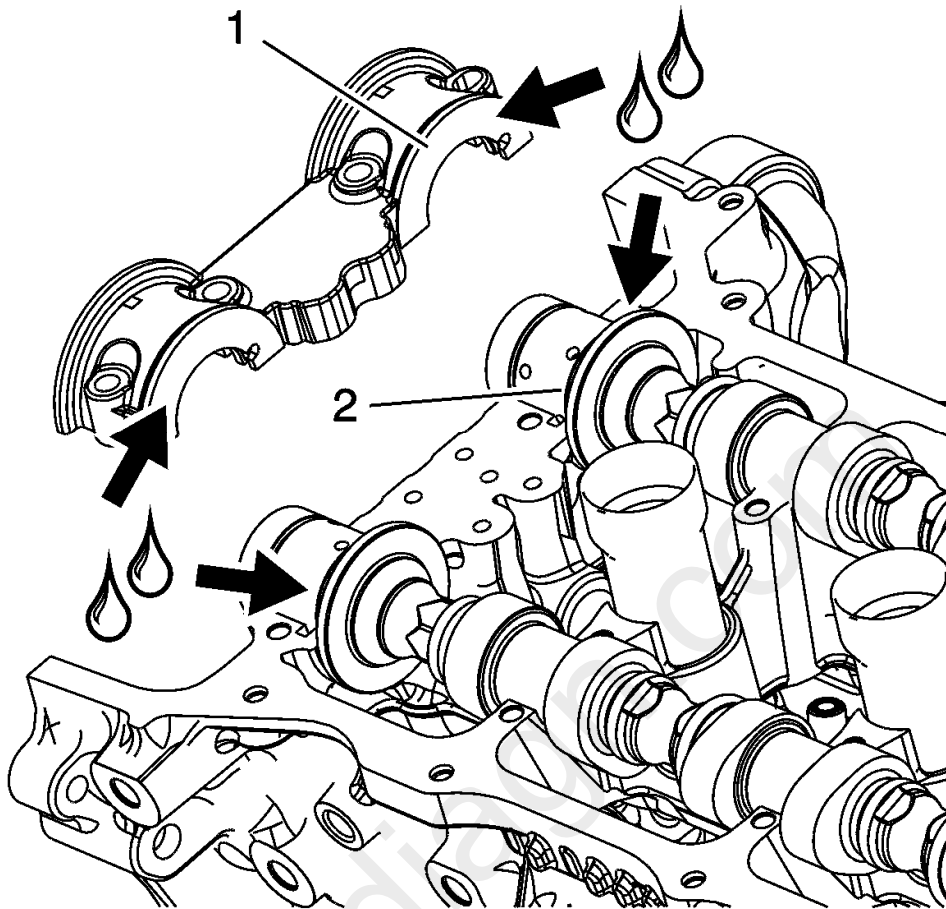


Fig. 655: Camshaft Bearing Cap And Camshaft Thrust Surface
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the camshaft bearing cap (1) and camshaft thrust surface (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

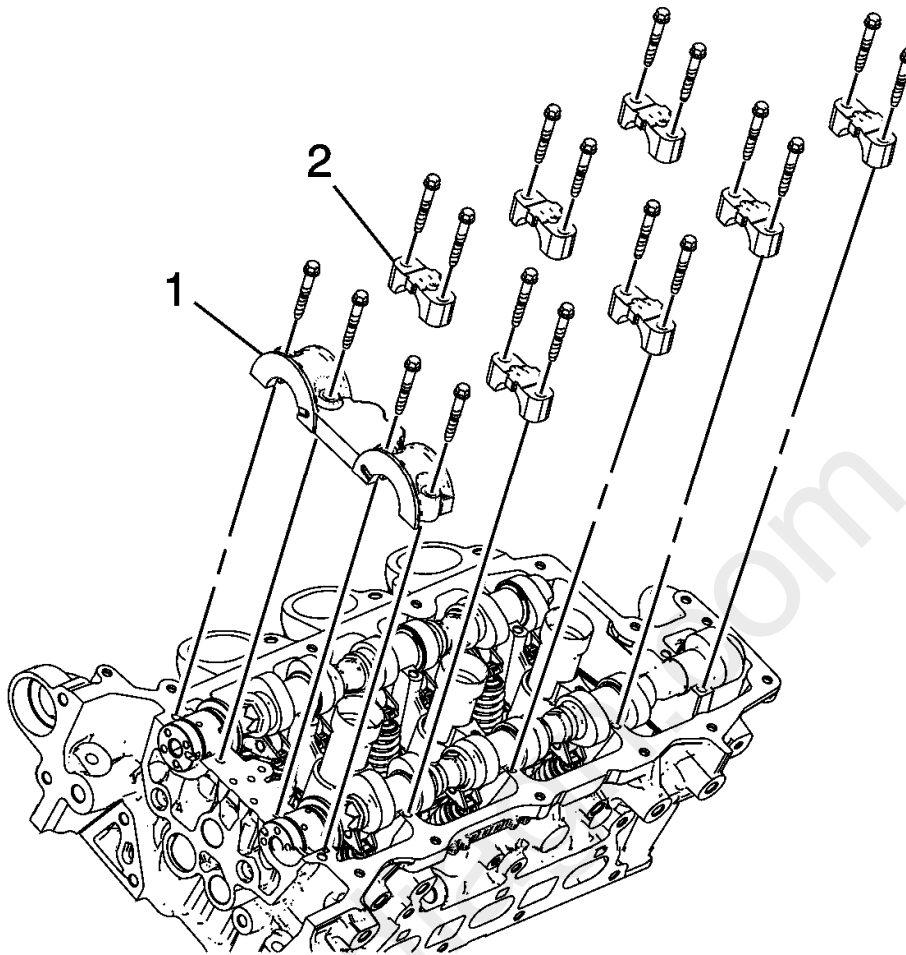


Fig. 656: Camshaft Bearing Caps And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Install the camshaft bearing thrust cap (1) in the first journal of the left cylinder head.
9. Install the remaining bearing caps (2) with their orientation mark toward the center of the cylinder head.
10. Hand start all the camshaft bearing cap bolts.

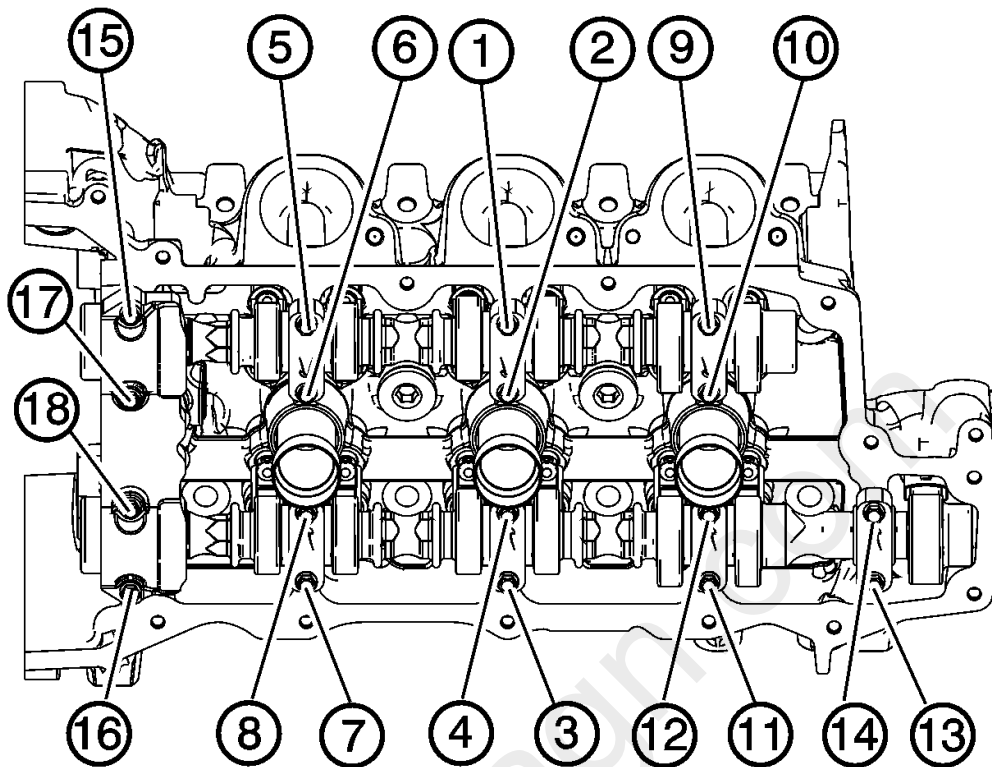


Fig. 657: Identifying Camshaft Bearing Cap Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

11. Tighten the camshaft bearing cap bolts in the sequence shown and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
12. Loosen the center intake camshaft bearing cap bolts 1, 2 and the center exhaust camshaft bearing cap bolts 3, 4.
13. Retighten the center camshaft bearing cap bolts 1, 2, 3, 4 and retighten the camshaft bearing cap bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

FUEL PUMP INSTALLATION (LFX)

Special Tools

EN 48896 HP Fuel Pump Installation Alignment Gauge

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

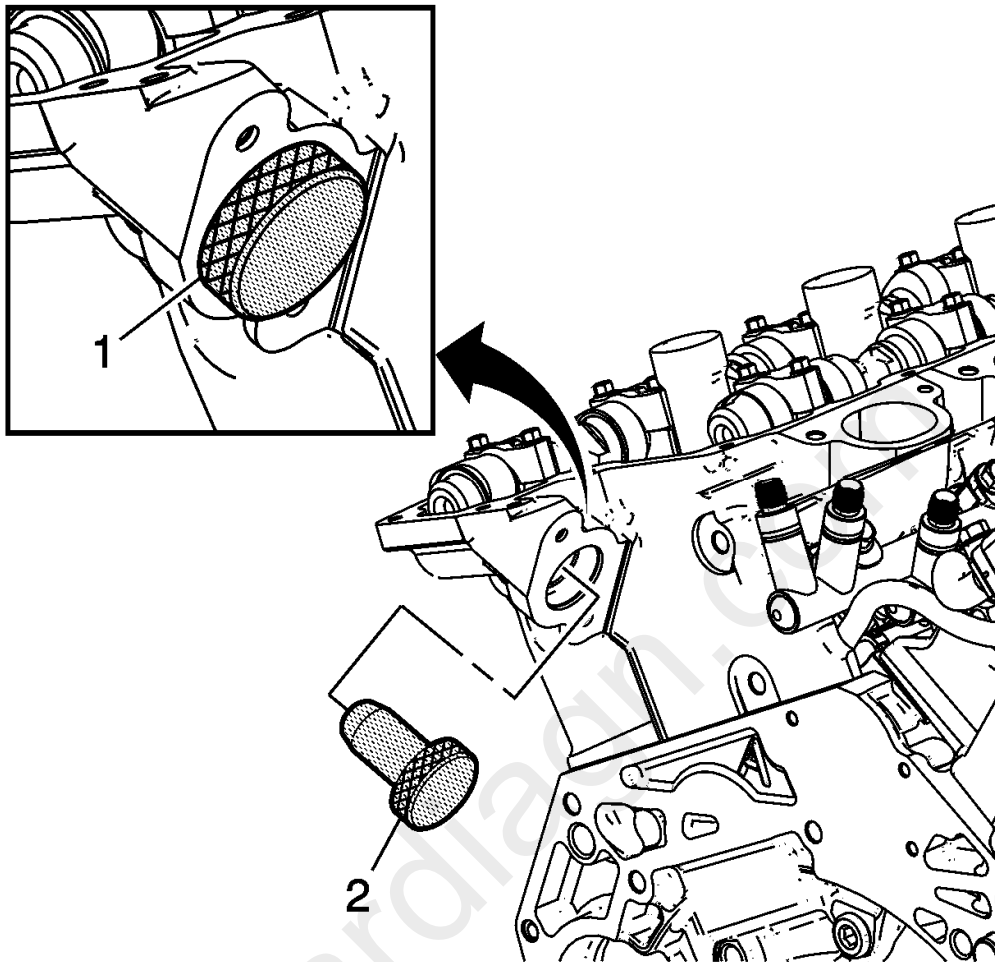


Fig. 658: View Of Alignment Gauge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The camshaft must be in the base circle position before the high pressure fuel pump is installed.

1. Use the **EN 48896** alignment gauge (2) to ensure that the camshaft lobe is in the base circle position. At base circle position, the tool will be flush with the head (1).

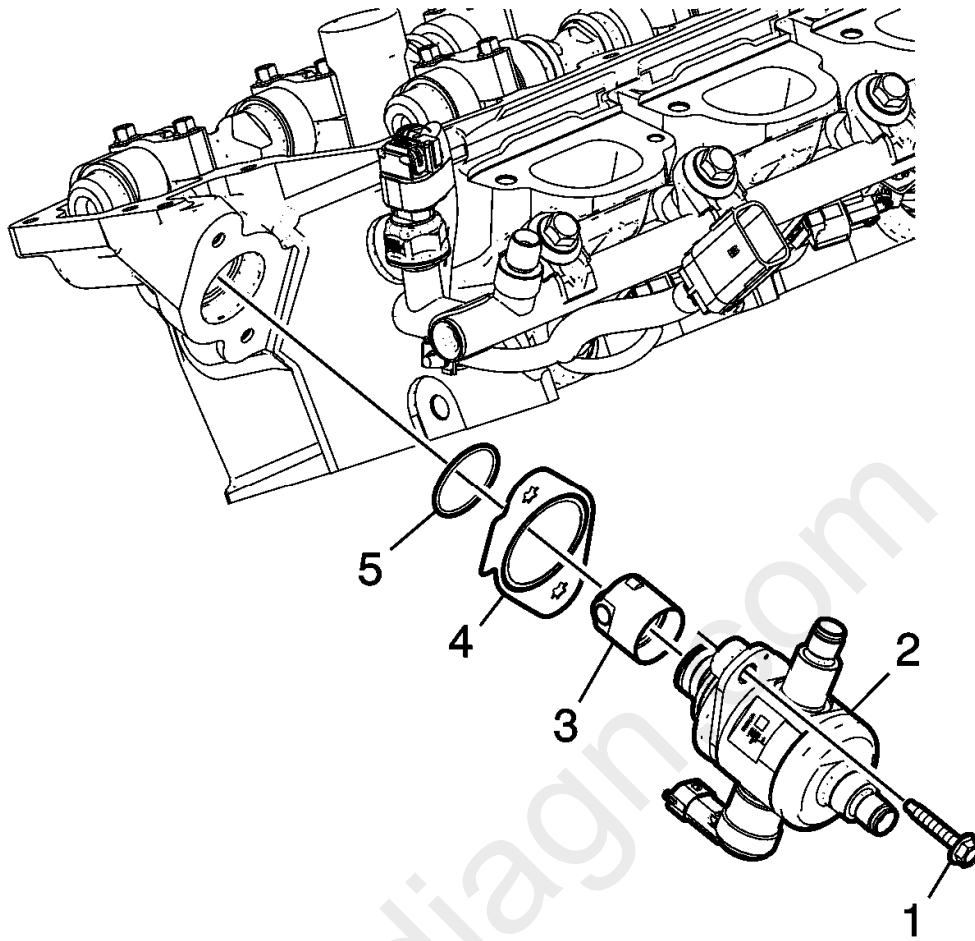


Fig. 659: Identifying High Pressure Fuel Pump Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Lubricate the high pressure fuel pump cylinder head bore with 5W30 engine oil.

NOTE: Ensure that the high pressure fuel pump roller lifter is oriented properly, the camshaft is at base circle and the number 1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the exhaust stroke.

3. Lubricate the high pressure fuel pump roller lifter with 5W30 engine oil and install into the cylinder head bore.
4. Install a NEW high pressure fuel pressure fuel pump gasket (4).
5. Install a NEW high pressure fuel pump O-ring (5).

NOTE: Ensure the plastic bolt retainers are installed in the high pressure fuel pump mounting holes before installing.

6. Install the valve lifter follower (3).

7. Install the high pressure fuel pump (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

CAUTION: Alternately hand-tighten the fuel pump bolts one turn at a time until the pump is fully seated. Trying to draw down the pump without even side-to-side tightening may result in pump plunger damage.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

8. Start and hand-tighten the NEW high pressure fuel pump bolts (1) evenly and tighten the high pressure fuel pump bolts to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).

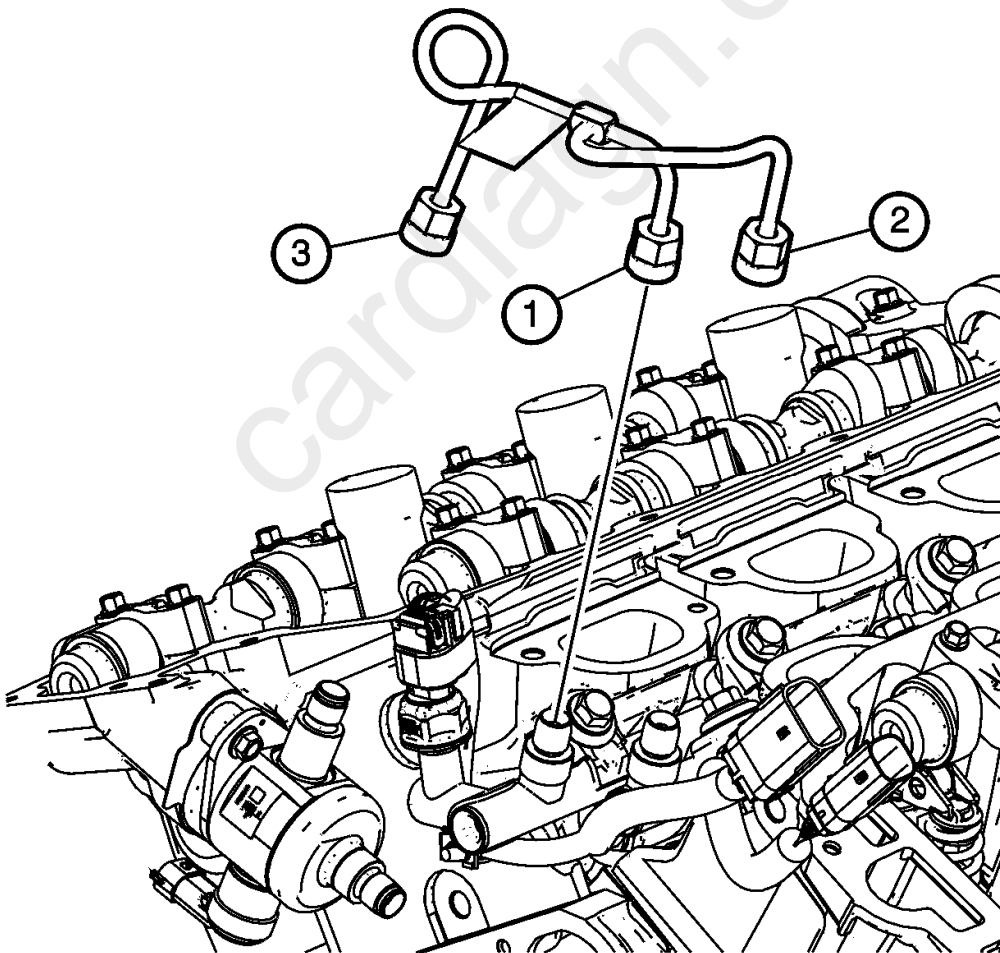


Fig. 660: Identifying Fuel Rail Crossover Pipe Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- DO NOT reuse the high pressure fuel rail crossover pipe.
 - The tightening order and torque are critical to proper fuel system fit and function. Be sure to follow installation and tightening steps exactly.
9. Install the NEW high pressure LH to RH fuel rail crossover pipe by starting all three fuel crossover pipe fitting nuts (1), (2) and (3) to finger-tight only.
 10. Tighten the fuel rail crossover pipe fittings to 50 (37 lb ft) in the following order: (1) Left Fuel Rail, (2) Right Fuel Rail, then (3) Fuel Pump.

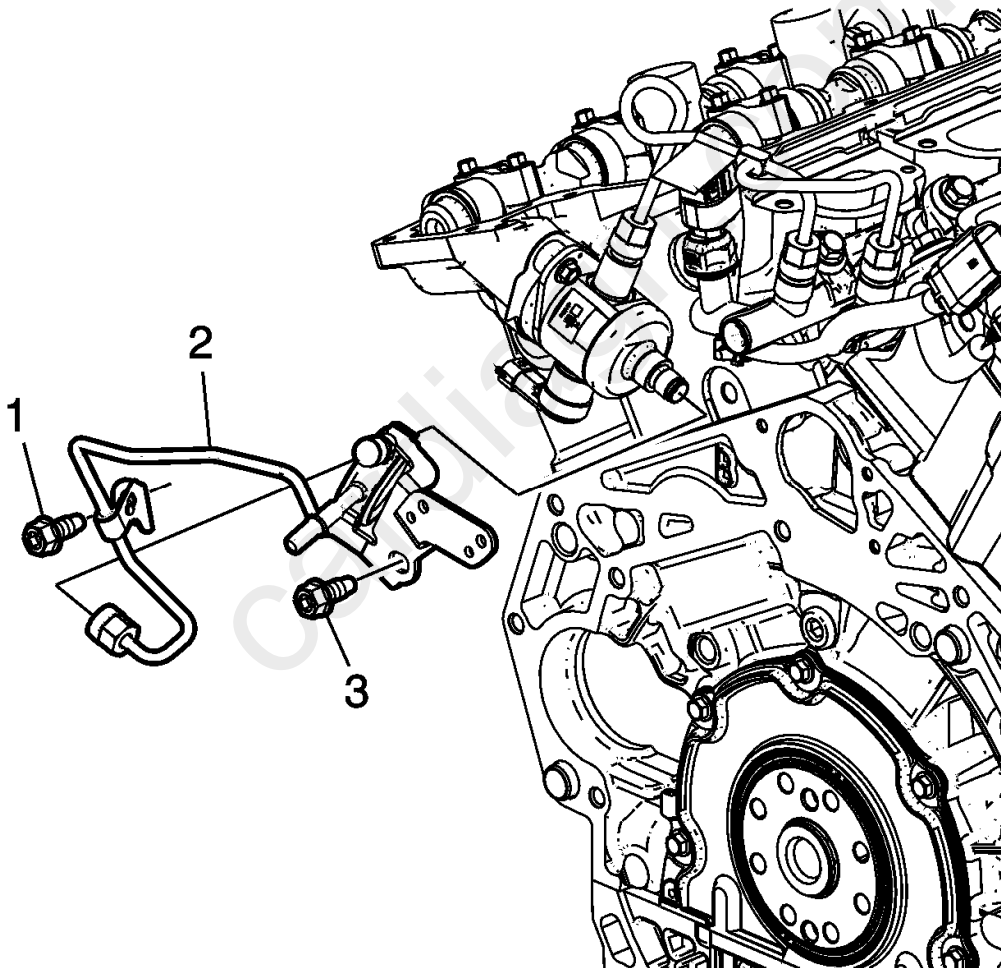


Fig. 661: View Of Fuel Feed Pipe Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the NEW fuel feed pipe (2) by installing the fuel line nut to the fuel pump finger-tight.
12. Install the right fuel feed pipe bolt finger tight (3).

13. Install the left fuel feed pipe bolt finger tight (1).
14. Tighten the left fuel feed pipe bolt (1) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
15. Tighten the right fuel feed pipe bolt (3) to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
16. Tighten the fuel feed pipe fitting nut to 50 (37 lb ft).
17. Install the fuel rail wiring connectors to the fuel feed pipe bracket.

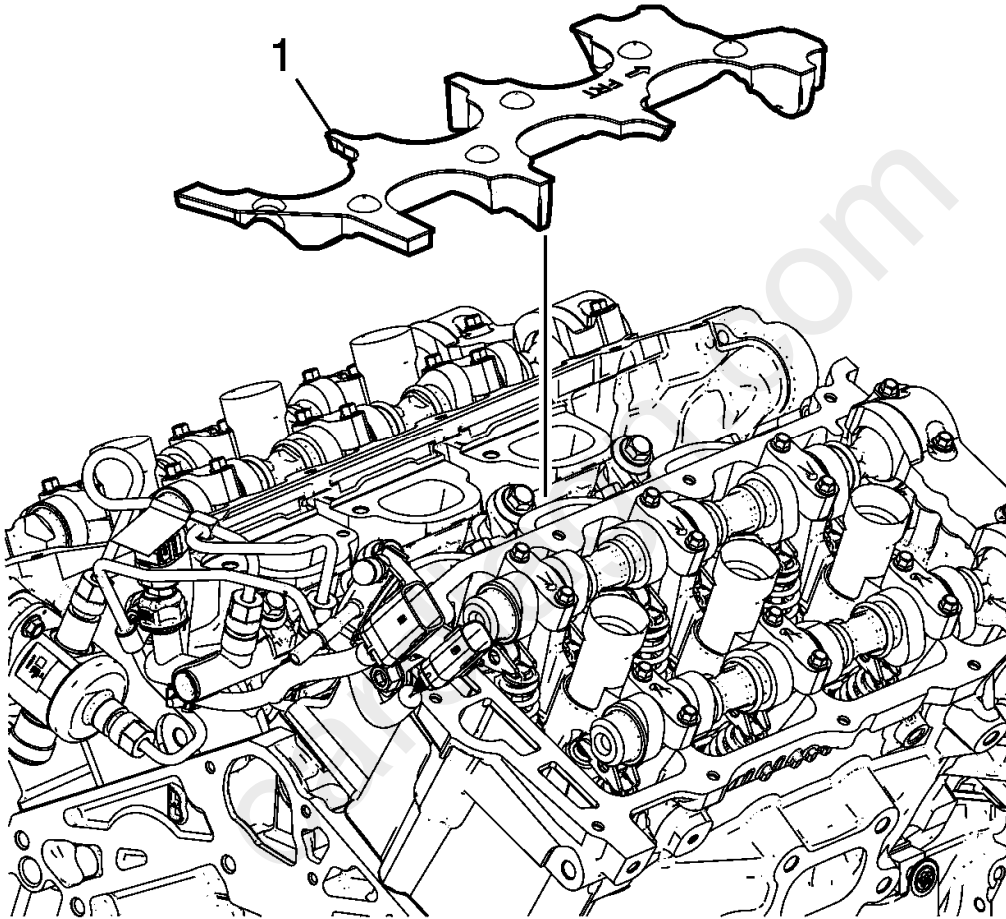


Fig. 662: Identifying Fuel Rail Noise Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Install the fuel rail noise shield (1).

FUEL PUMP INSTALLATION (LF3)

Special Tools

EN 48896 HP Fuel Pump Installation Alignment Gauge

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

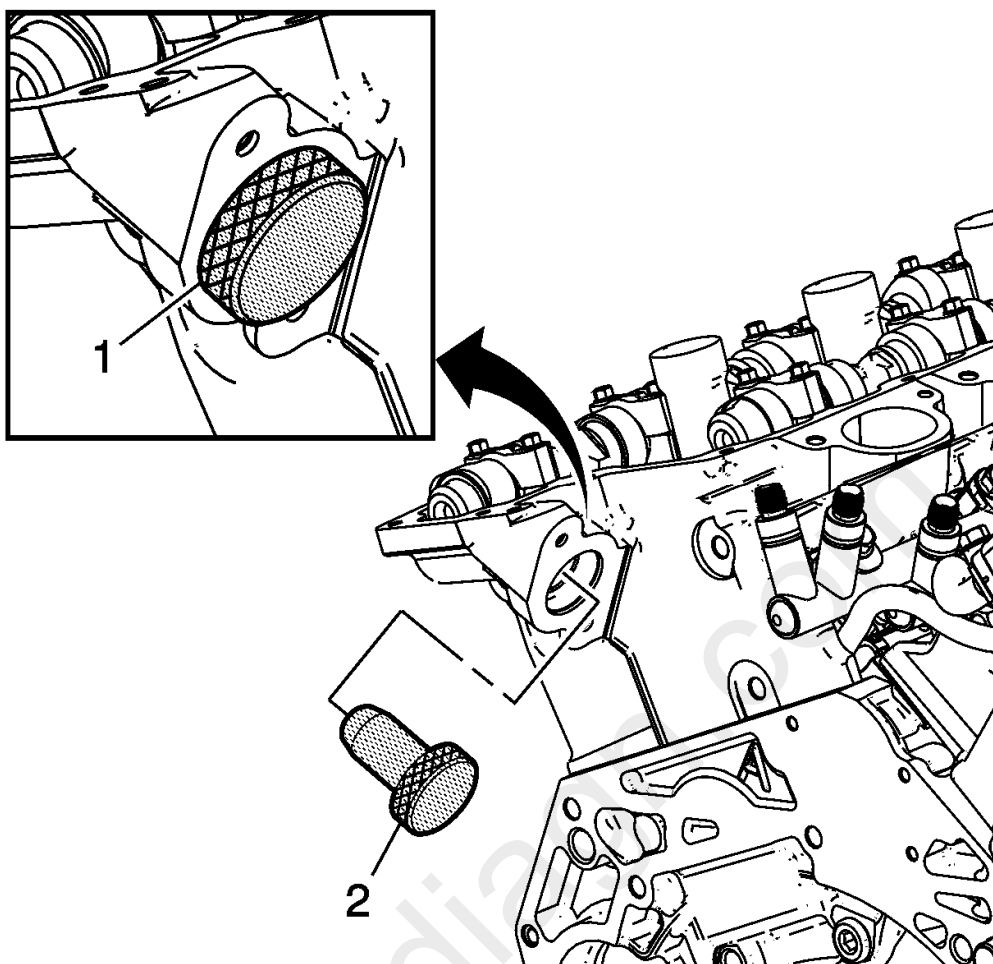


Fig. 663: View Of Alignment Gauge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: The camshaft must be in the base circle position before the high pressure fuel pump is installed.

1. Use the **EN 48896** alignment gauge (2) to ensure that the camshaft lobe is in the base circle position. At base circle position, the tool will be flush with the head (1).

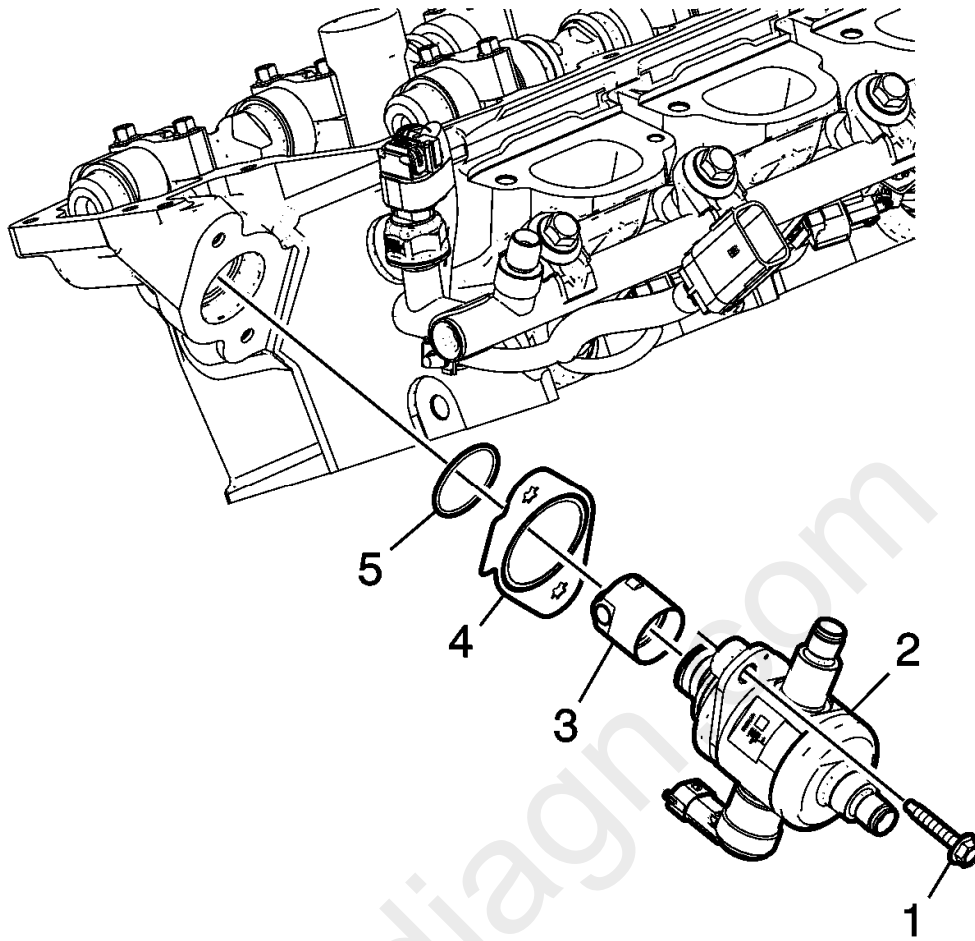


Fig. 664: Identifying High Pressure Fuel Pump Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Lubricate the high pressure fuel pump cylinder head bore with 5W30 engine oil.

NOTE: Ensure that the high pressure fuel pump roller lifter is oriented properly, the camshaft is at base circle and the number 1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the exhaust stroke.

3. Lubricate the high pressure fuel pump roller lifter with 5W30 engine oil and install into the cylinder head bore.
4. Install a NEW high pressure fuel pressure fuel pump gasket (4).
5. Install a NEW high pressure fuel pump O-ring (5).

NOTE: Ensure the plastic bolt retainers are installed in the high pressure fuel pump mounting holes before installing.

6. Install the valve lifter follower (3).

7. Install the high pressure fuel pump (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

CAUTION: Alternately hand-tighten the fuel pump bolts one turn at a time until the pump is fully seated. Trying to draw down the pump without even side-to-side tightening may result in pump plunger damage.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

8. Start and hand-tighten the NEW high pressure fuel pump bolts (1) evenly.
 1. Tighten the fuel pump bolts (1) a first pass in sequence to 15 (11 lb ft) .
 2. Tighten the fuel pump bolts (1) a second pass in an additional 60 degrees .

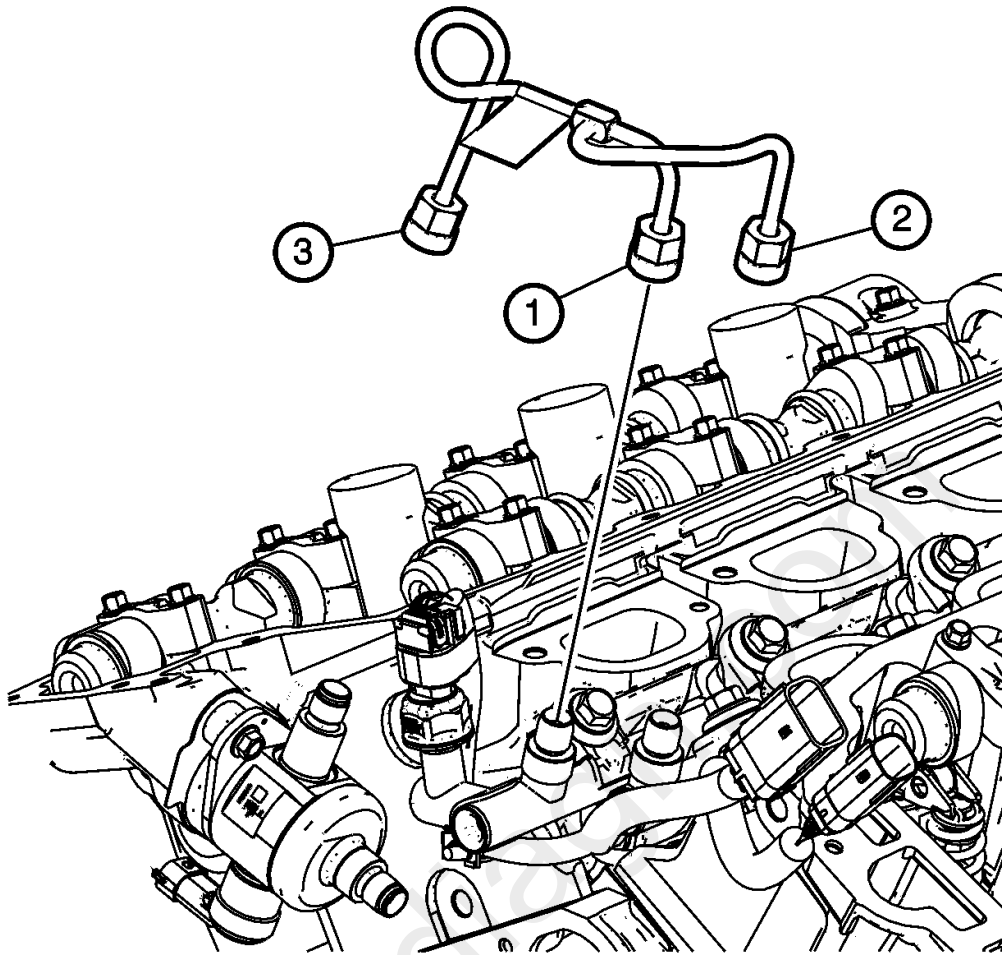


Fig. 665: Identifying Fuel Rail Crossover Pipe Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE:

- **DO NOT** reuse the high pressure fuel rail crossover pipe.
- The tightening order and torque are critical to proper fuel system fit and function. Be sure to follow installation and tightening steps exactly.

9. Install the NEW high pressure LH to RH fuel rail crossover pipe by starting all three fuel crossover pipe fitting nuts (1), (2) and (3) to finger-tight only.
10. Tighten the fuel rail crossover pipe fittings to 50 (37 lb ft) in the following order: (1) Left Fuel Rail, (2) Right Fuel Rail, then (3) Fuel Pump.

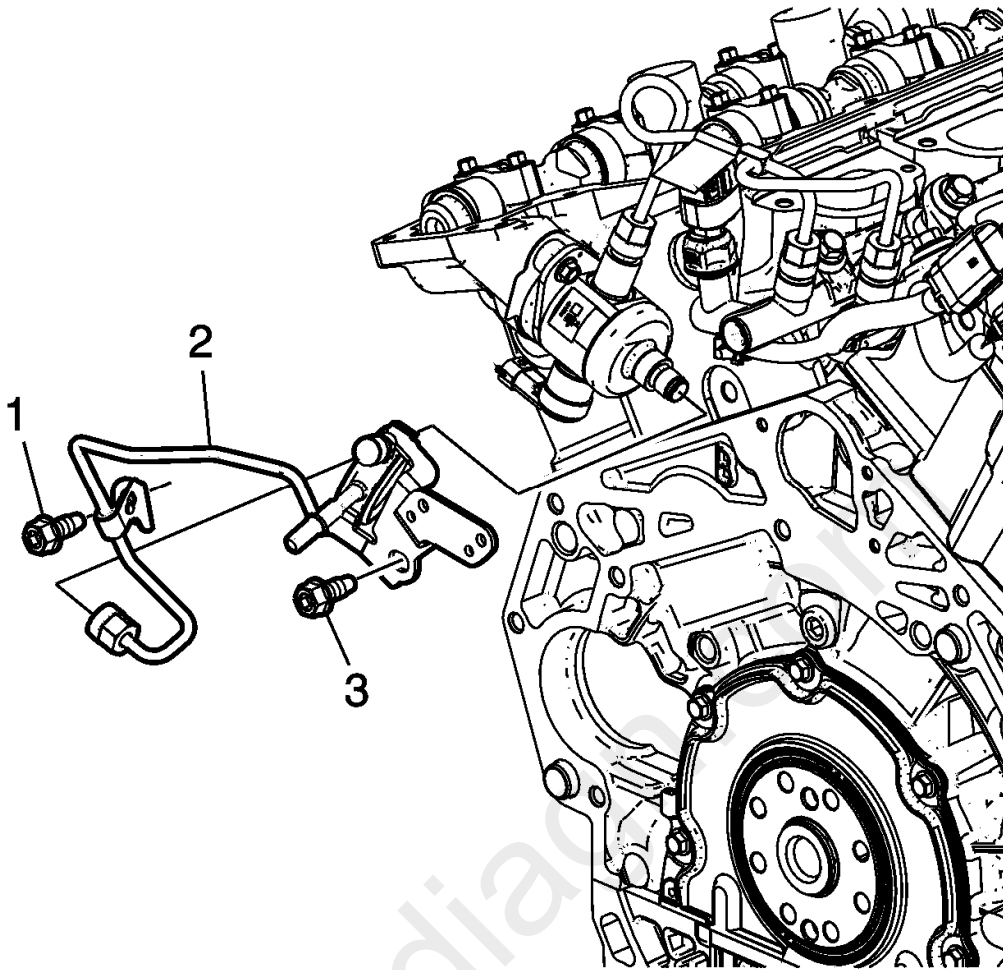


Fig. 666: View Of Fuel Feed Pipe Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Install the NEW fuel feed pipe (2) by installing the fuel line nut to the fuel pump finger-tight.
12. Install the right fuel feed pipe bolt finger tight (3).
13. Install the left fuel feed pipe bolt finger tight.
14. Tighten the left fuel feed pipe bolt (1) to 10 (89 lb in).
15. Tighten the right fuel feed pipe bolt (3) to 10 (89 lb in).
16. Tighten the fuel feed pipe fitting nut to 50 (37 lb ft).
17. Install the fuel rail wiring connectors to the fuel feed pipe bracket.

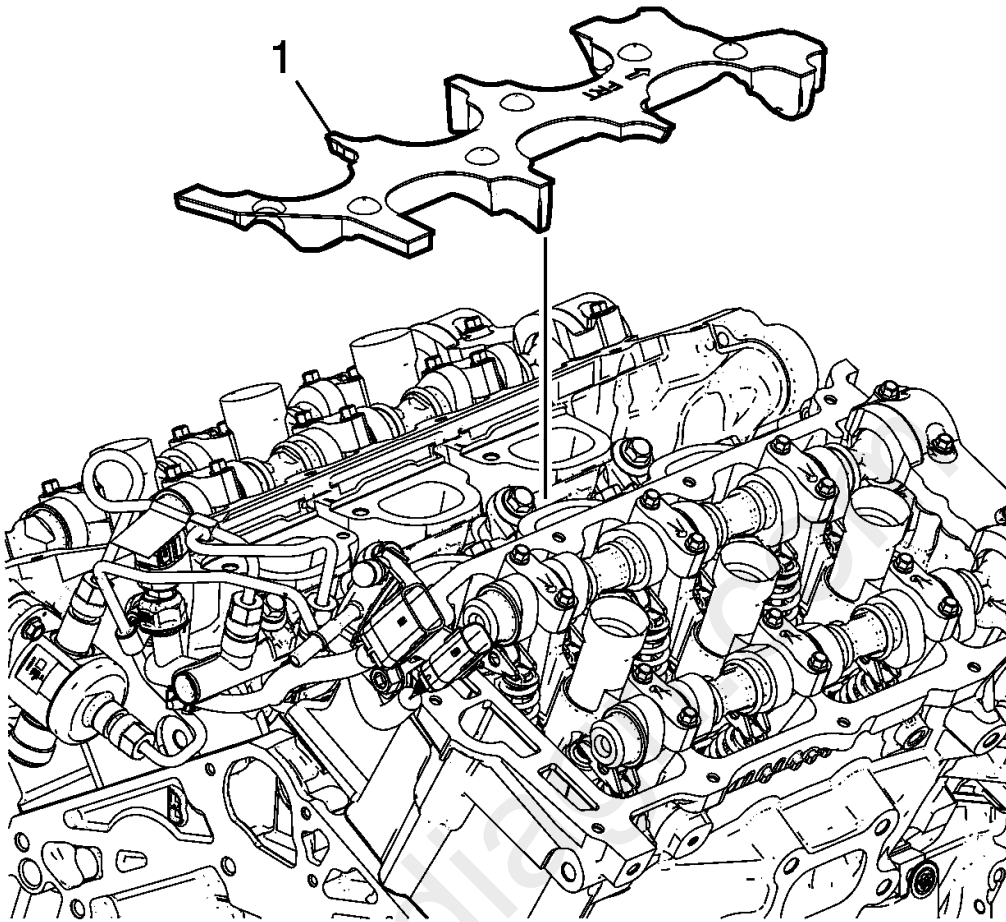


Fig. 667: Identifying Fuel Rail Noise Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

18. Install the fuel rail noise shield (1).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE INTAKE

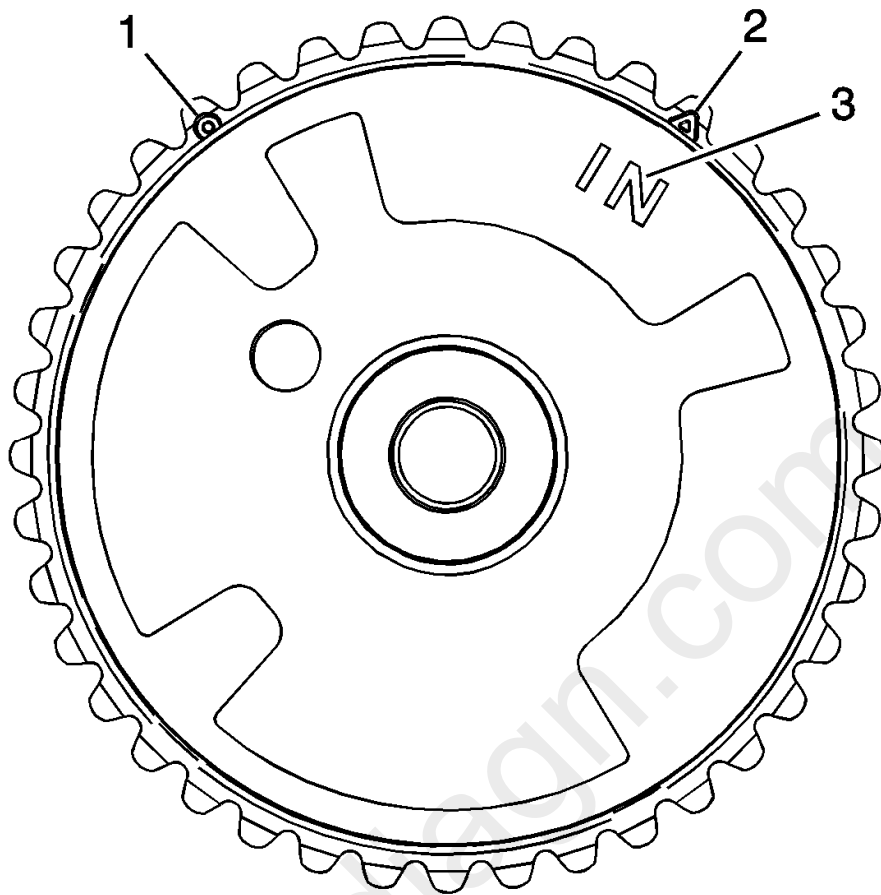


Fig. 668: View Of Camshaft Position Actuator Markings
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is installed. Observe the body of the camshaft position actuator for the "IN" marking (3). The marking is for an intake camshaft position actuator.

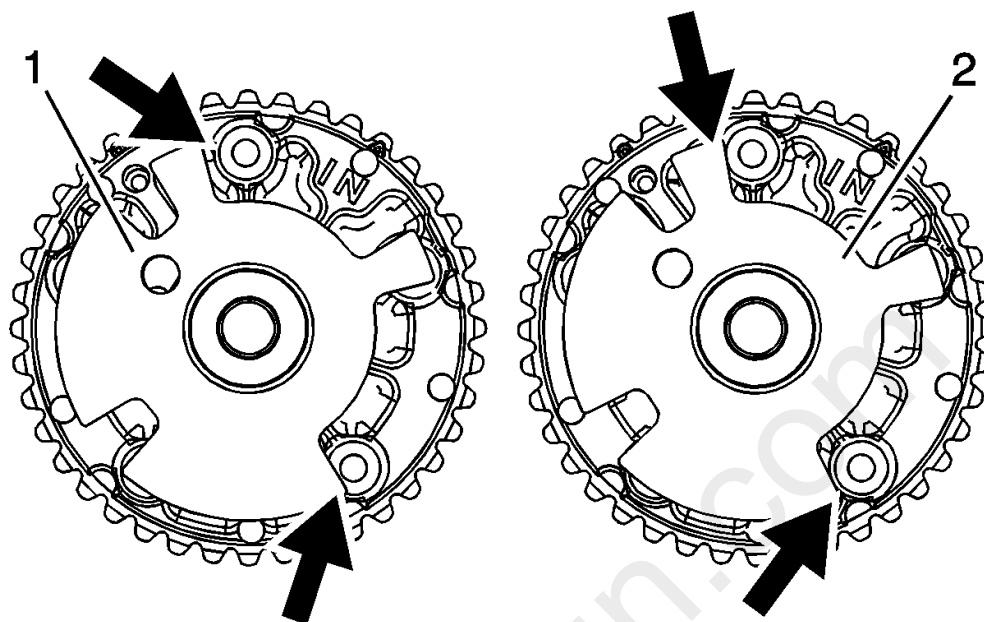


Fig. 669: View Of Right Intake Camshaft Position Actuator & Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuator

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is installed in the correct position. Failure to install the proper camshaft position actuator can effect engine performance and set an engine code.

2. Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is being installed. The reluctor wheel on the right intake camshaft position actuator (1) is indexed in a different position compared to the left intake camshaft position actuator (2).

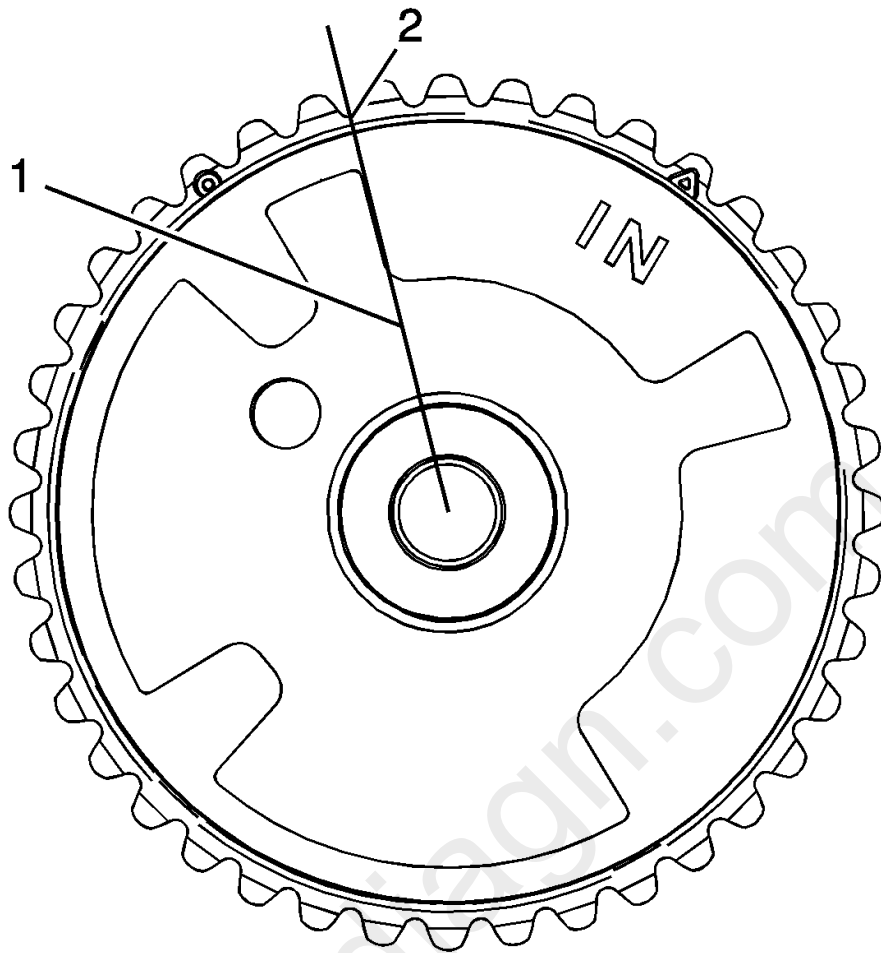


Fig. 670: View Of Reluctor Wheel & Valley
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. On the right intake camshaft actuator the edge of the reluctor wheel (1) lines up with the valley (2) of the sprocket tooth.

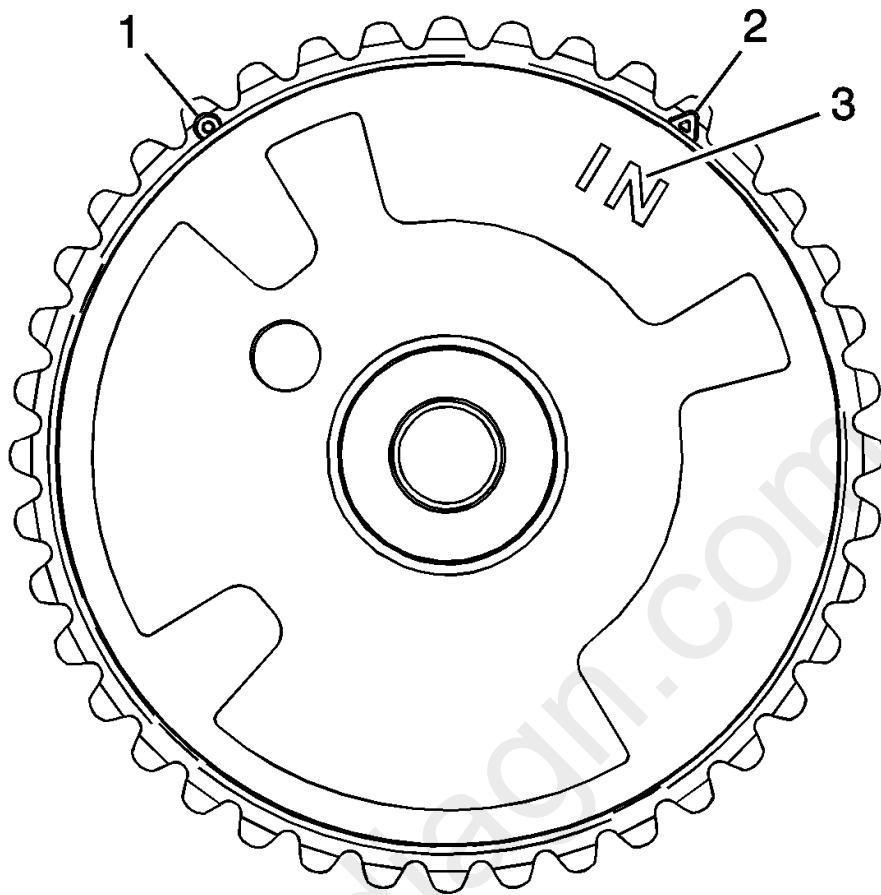


Fig. 671: View Of Camshaft Position Actuator Markings
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Ensure the proper timing mark is used. Observe the outer ring of the camshaft position actuator for the triangle marking (2). The triangle marking is for alignment to the highlighted timing chain link on the right side of the engine.

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

5. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent camshaft rotation when tightening the camshaft position actuator bolt.

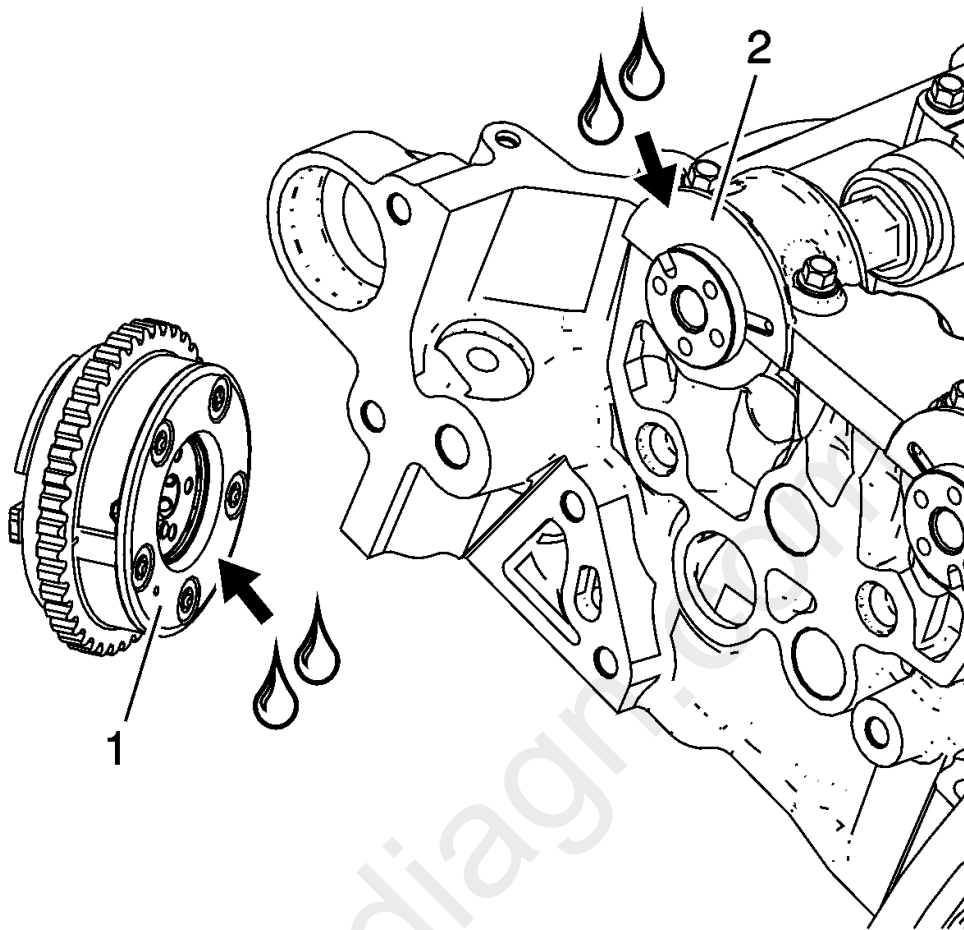


Fig. 672: Applying Lubricant To Back Of Camshaft Position Actuator And Front Of Camshaft Bearing Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the back of the camshaft position actuator (1) and front of the camshaft bearing cap (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

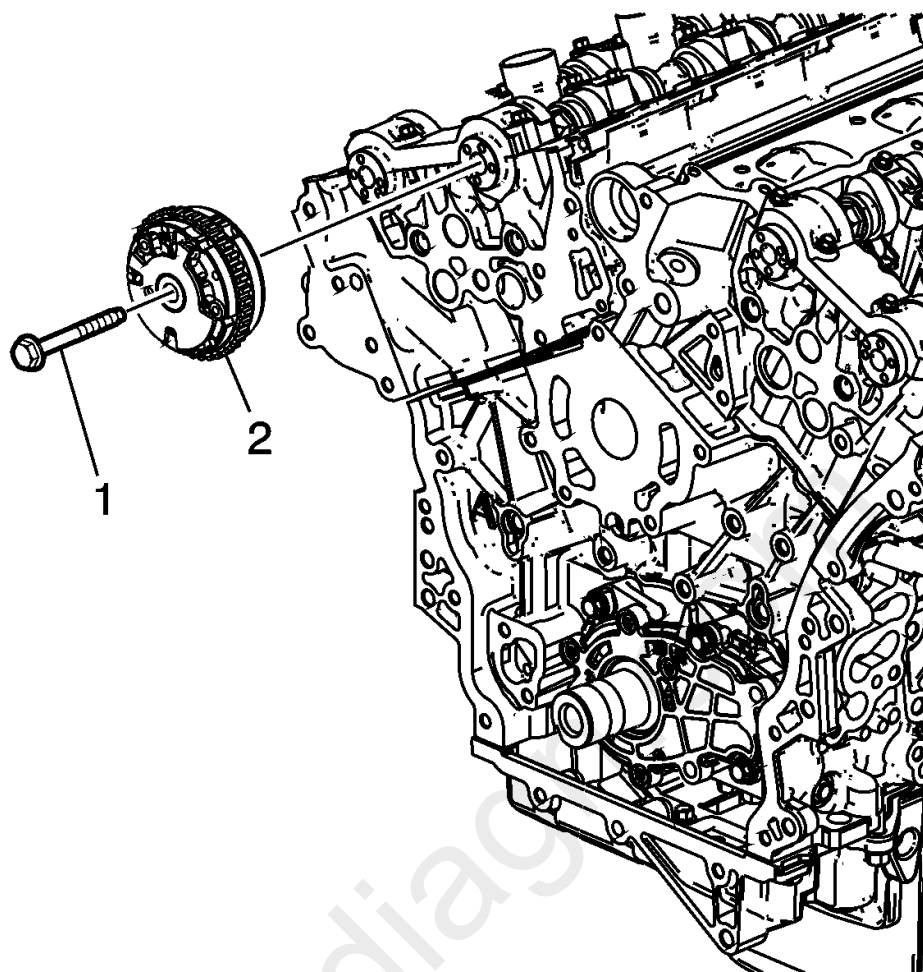


Fig. 673: Right Intake Camshaft Position Actuator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the right intake camshaft position actuator (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

8. Install the camshaft position actuator bolt (1) and tighten to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE EXHAUST

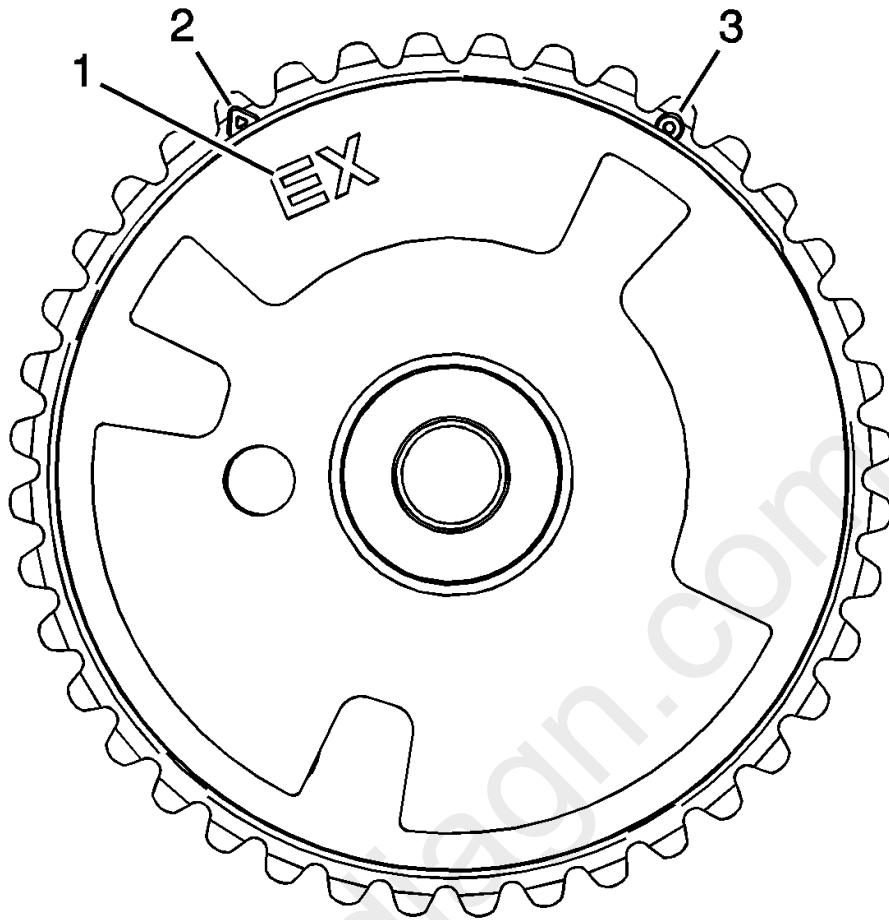


Fig. 674: View Of EX Marking, Triangle & Circle Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is installed. Observe the body of the camshaft position actuator for the "EX" marking (1). The marking is for an exhaust camshaft position actuator.
2. Ensure the proper timing mark is used. Observe the outer ring of the camshaft position actuator for the triangle marking (2). The marking is for alignment to the highlighted timing chain link on the right side of the engine.

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

3. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent camshaft rotation when tightening the camshaft position actuator bolt.

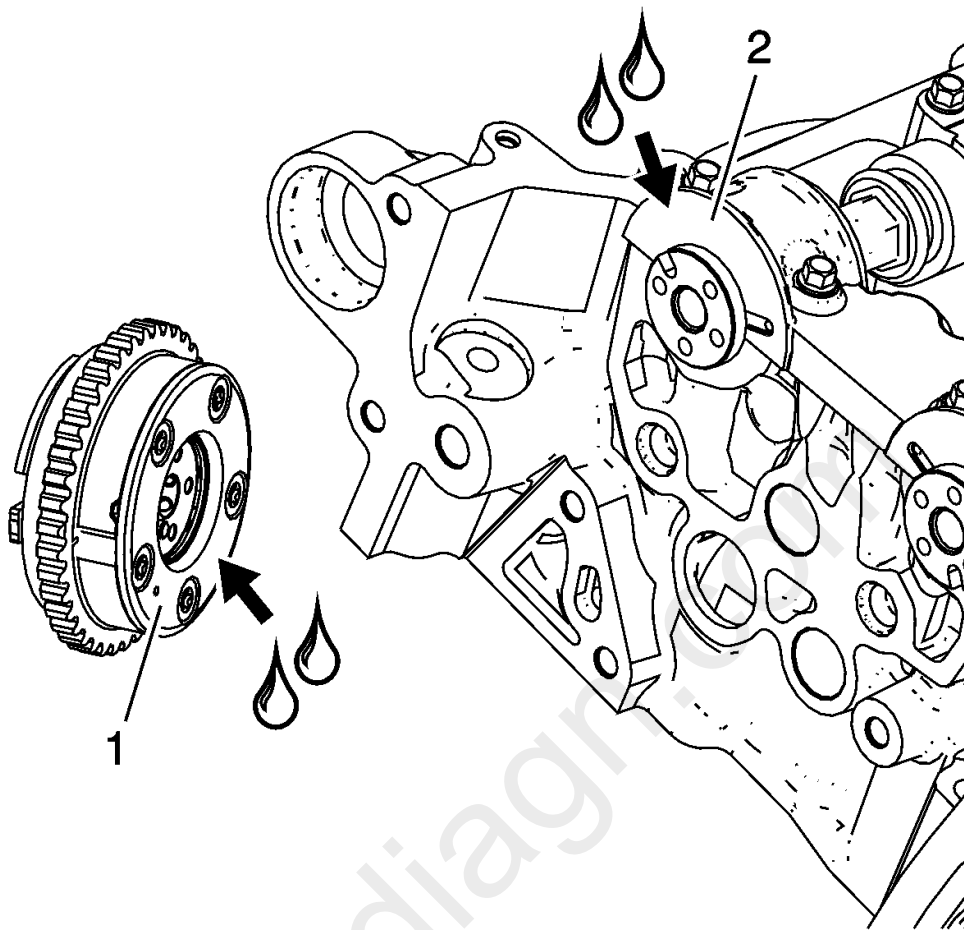


Fig. 675: Applying Lubricant To Back Of Camshaft Position Actuator And Front Of Camshaft Bearing Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the back of the camshaft position actuator (1) and front of the camshaft bearing cap (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

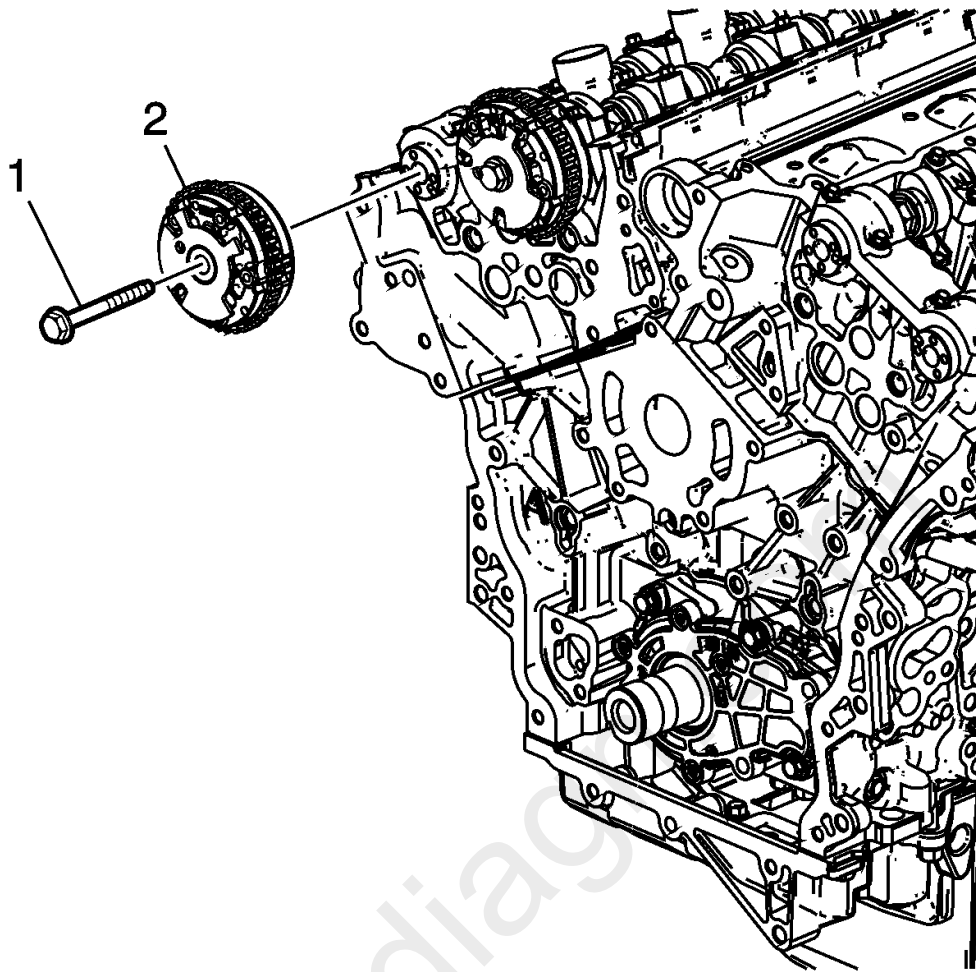


Fig. 676: Right Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install the right exhaust camshaft position actuator (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

6. Install the camshaft position actuator bolt (1) and tighten to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE INTAKE

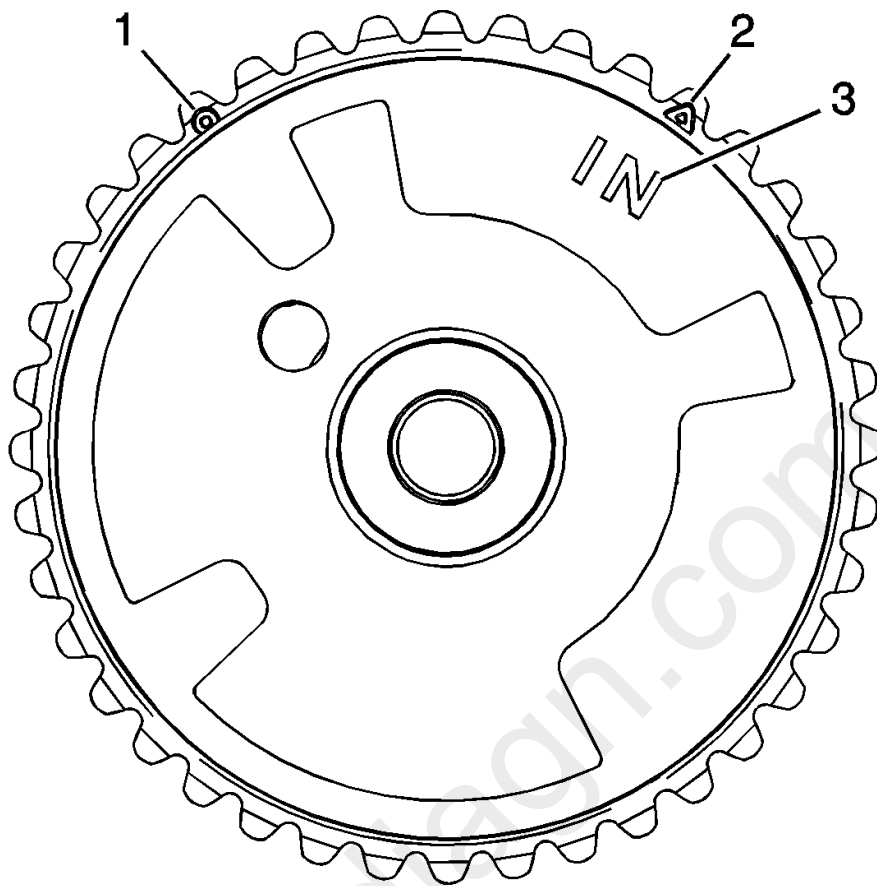


Fig. 677: Identifying Camshaft Position Actuator Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is installed. Observe the body of the camshaft position actuator for the "IN" marking (3). The marking is for an intake camshaft position actuator.

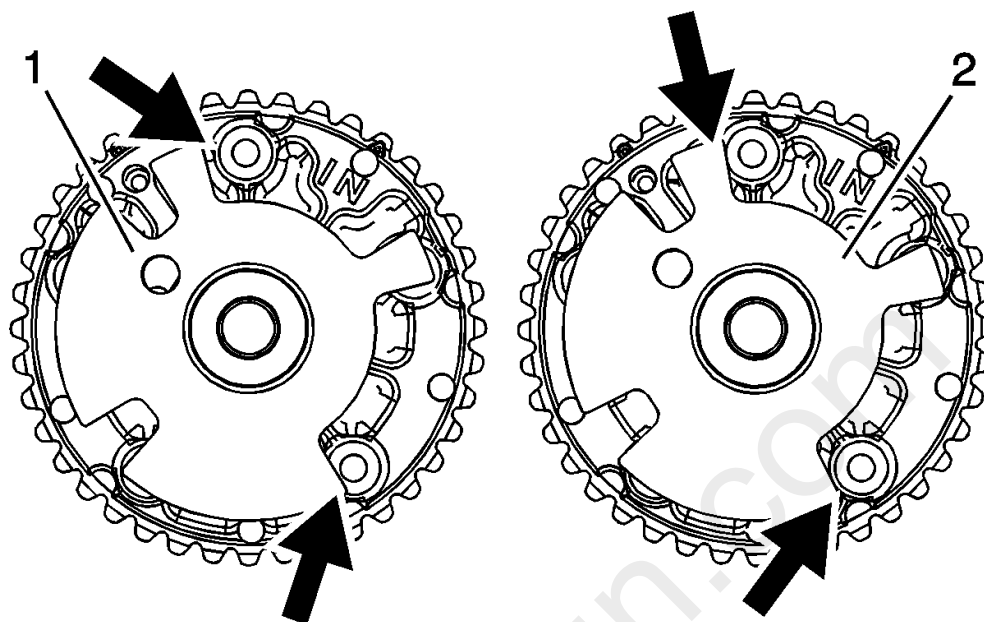


Fig. 678: View Of Right Intake Camshaft Position Actuator & Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuator

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is installed in the correct position. Failure to install the proper camshaft position actuator can effect engine performance and set an engine code.

2. Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is being installed. The reluctor wheel on the right intake camshaft position actuator (1) is indexed in a different position compared to the left intake camshaft position actuator (2).

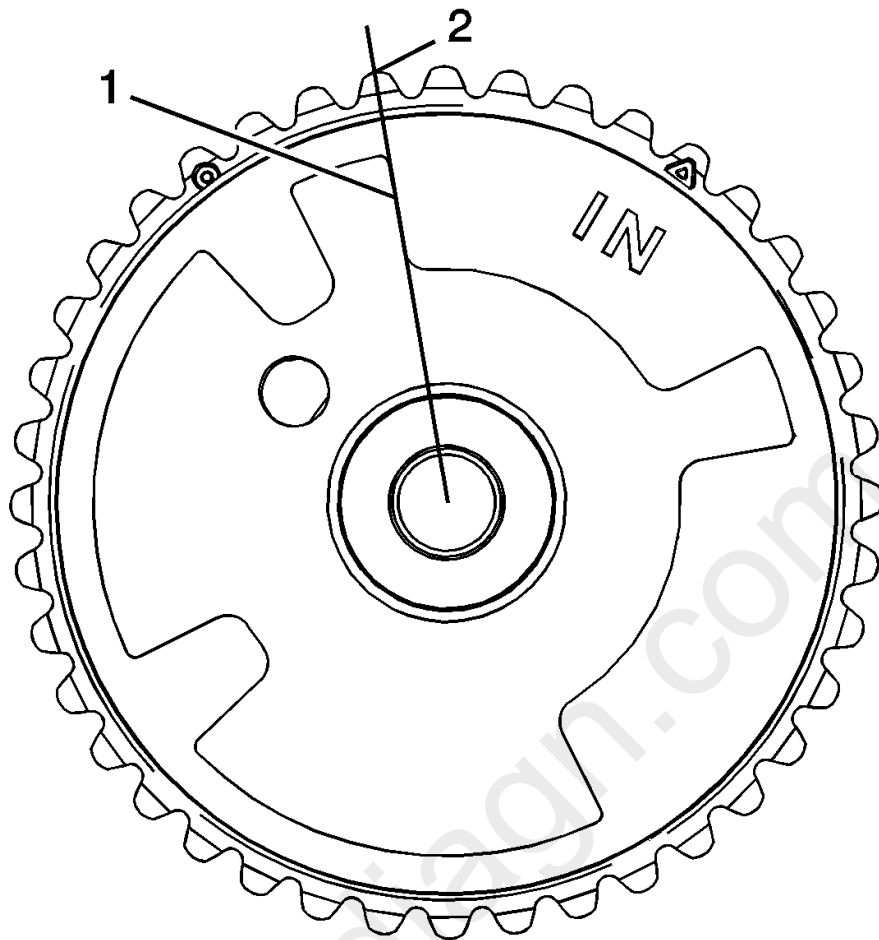


Fig. 679: View Of Reluctor Wheel Lines Up With Peak
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. On the left intake camshaft actuator the edge of the reluctor wheel (1) lines up with the peak (2) of the sprocket tooth.

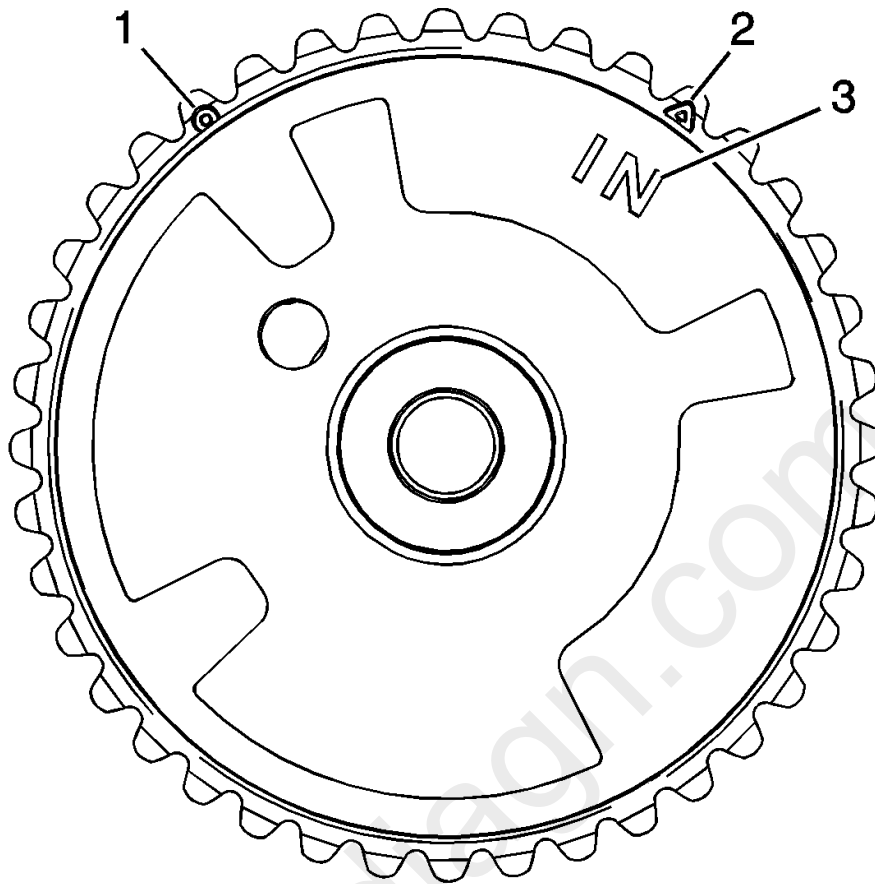


Fig. 680: Identifying Camshaft Position Actuator Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Ensure the proper timing mark is used. Observe the outer ring of the camshaft position actuator for the circle marking (1). The circle marking is for alignment to the highlighted timing chain link on the left side of the engine.

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

5. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent camshaft rotation when tightening the camshaft position actuator bolt.

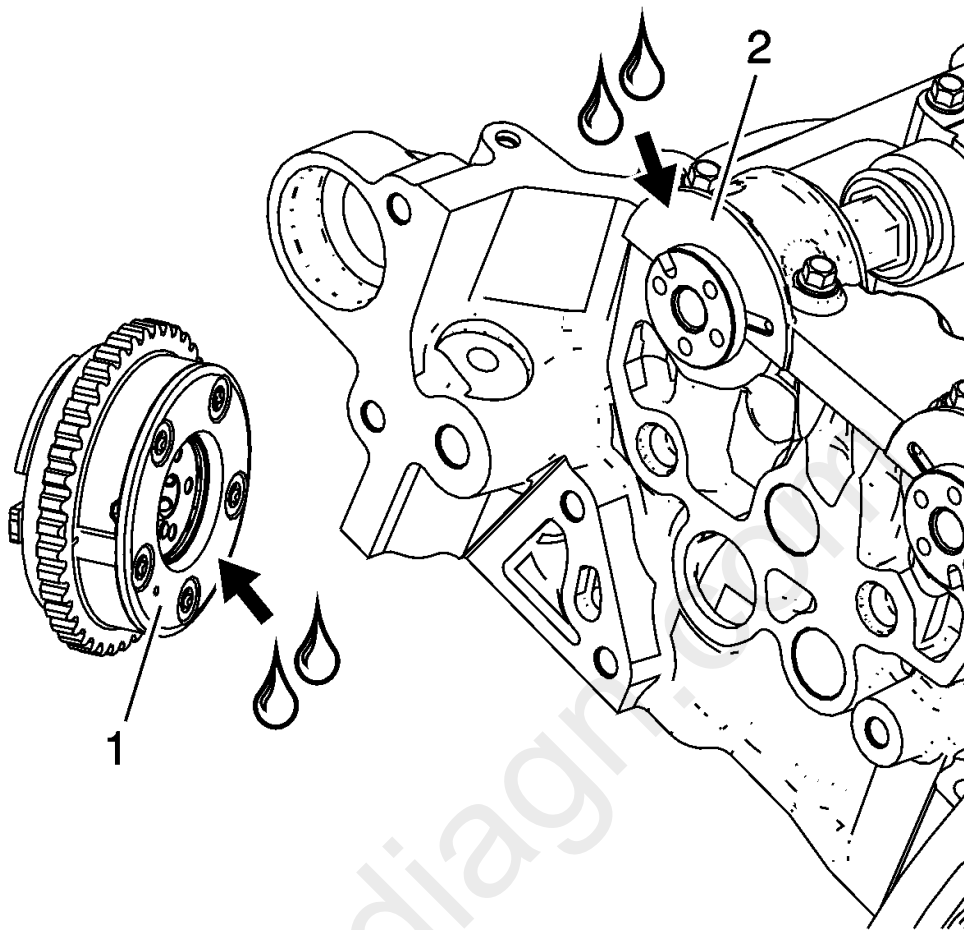


Fig. 681: Applying Lubricant To Back Of Camshaft Position Actuator And Front Of Camshaft Bearing Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the back of the camshaft position actuator (1) and front of the camshaft bearing cap (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

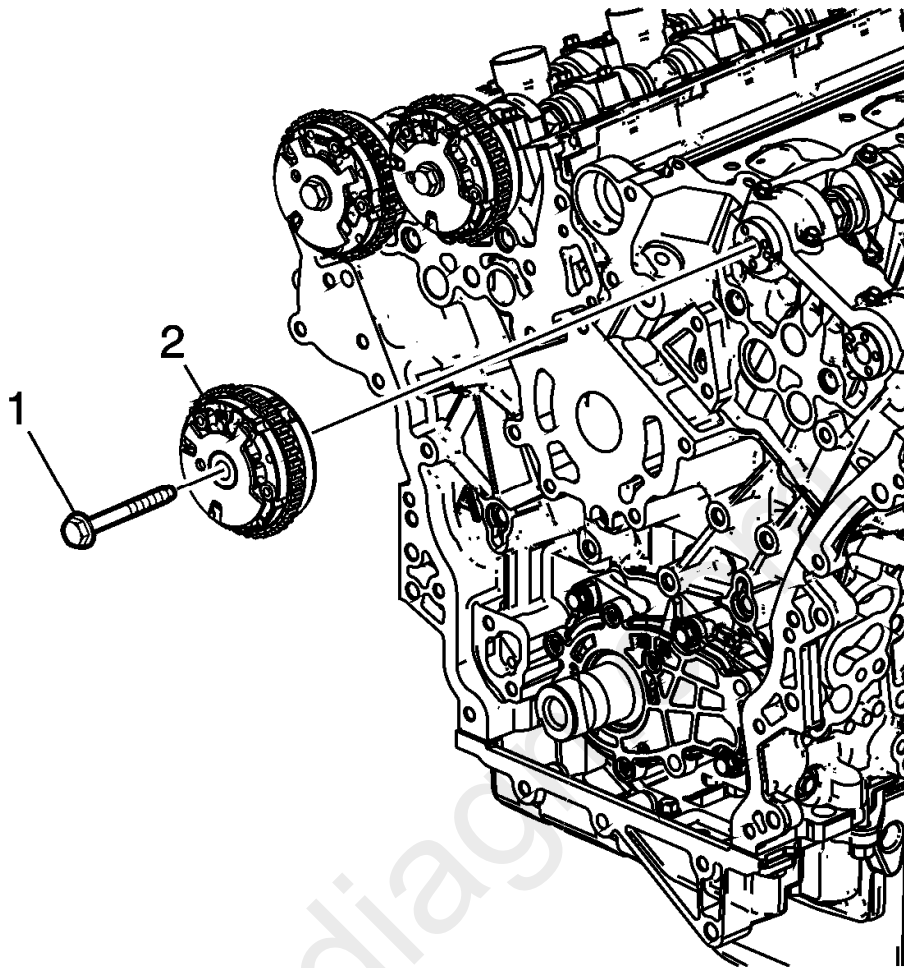


Fig. 682: Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the left intake camshaft position actuator (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

8. Install the camshaft position actuator bolt (1) and tighten to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE EXHAUST

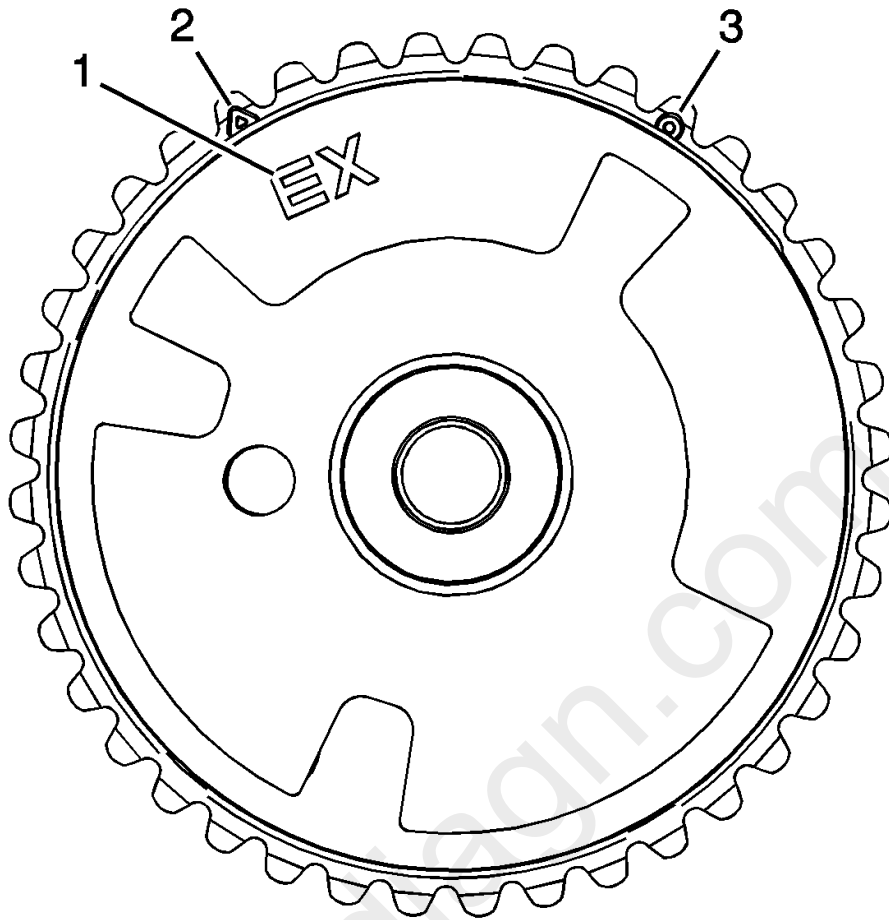


Fig. 683: View Of EX Marking, Triangle & Circle Marking
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the proper camshaft position actuator is installed. Observe the body of the camshaft position actuator for the "EX" marking (1). The marking is for an exhaust camshaft position actuator.
2. Ensure the proper timing mark is used. Observe the outer ring of the camshaft position actuator for the circle marking (3). The marking is for alignment to the highlighted timing chain link on the left side of the engine.

CAUTION: Refer to Torque Reaction Against Timing Drive Chain Caution .

3. Use an open wrench on the hex cast into the camshaft in order to prevent camshaft rotation when tightening the camshaft position actuator bolt.

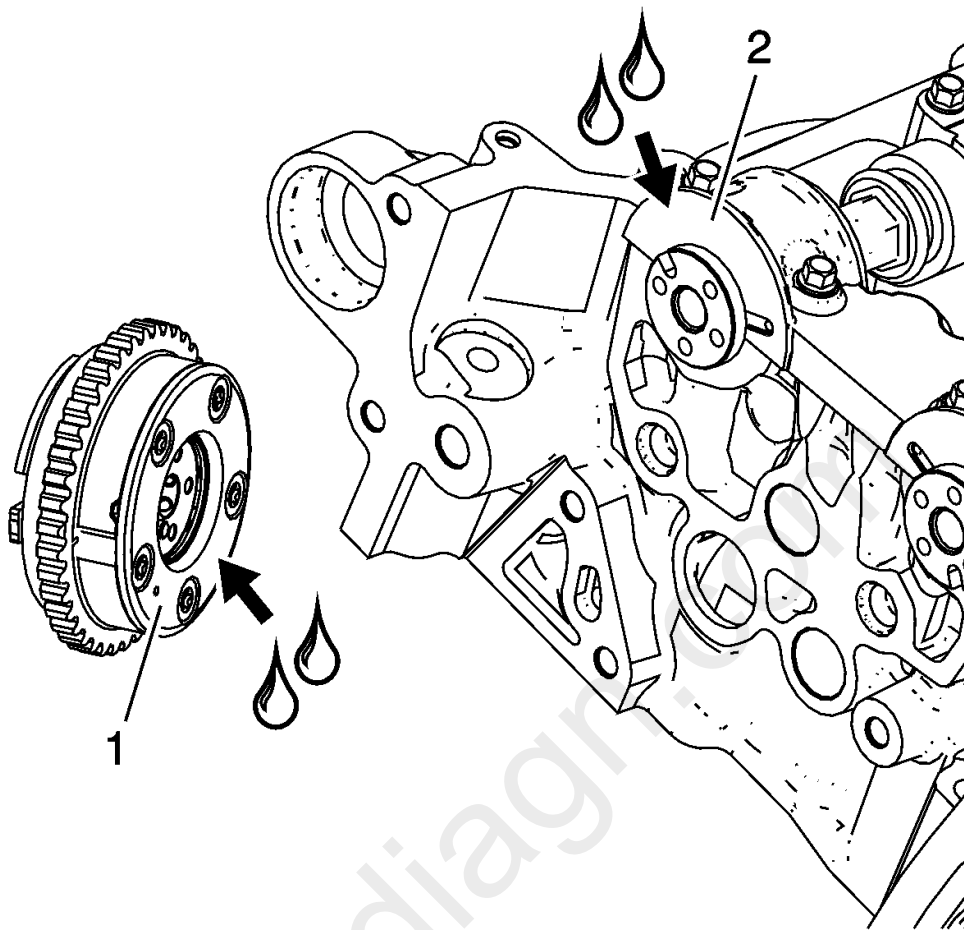


Fig. 684: Applying Lubricant To Back Of Camshaft Position Actuator And Front Of Camshaft Bearing Cap

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Apply a liberal amount of lubricant to the back of the camshaft position actuator (1) and front of the camshaft bearing cap (2). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended lubricant.

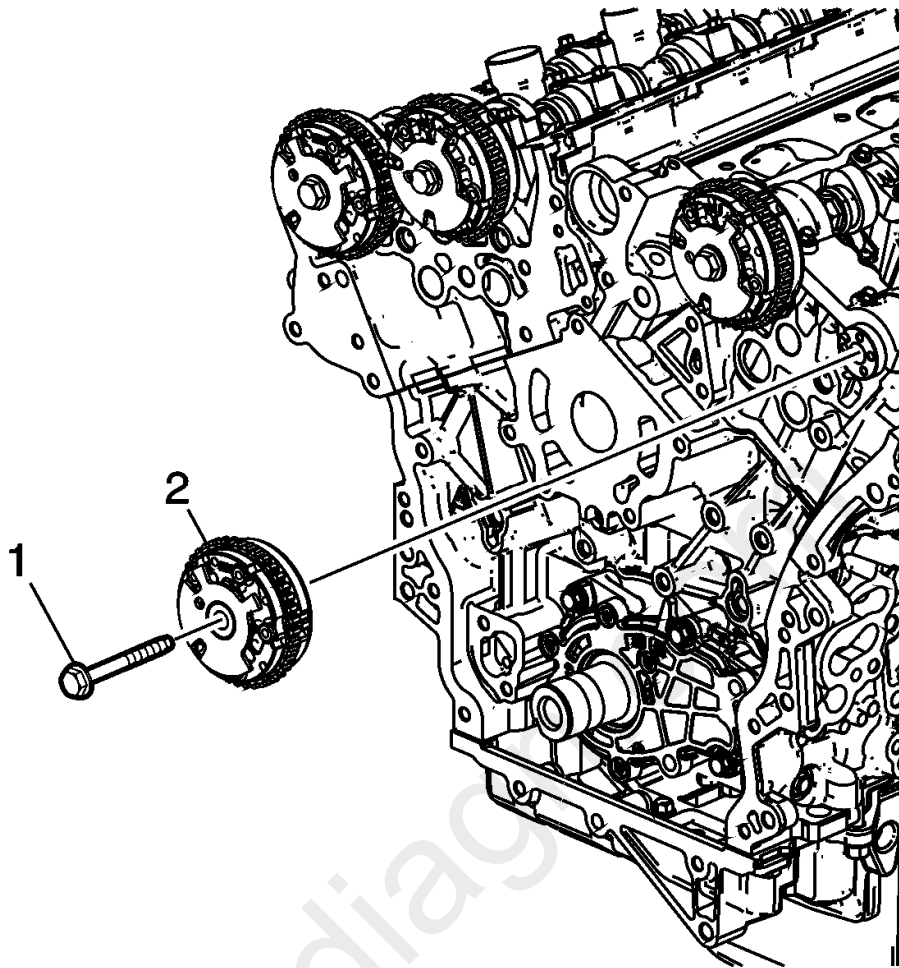


Fig. 685: Left Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install the left exhaust camshaft position actuator (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

6. Install the camshaft position actuator bolt (1) and tighten to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

CRANKSHAFT SPROCKET INSTALLATION

Special Tools

EN-48589 Crankshaft Rotation Socket

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

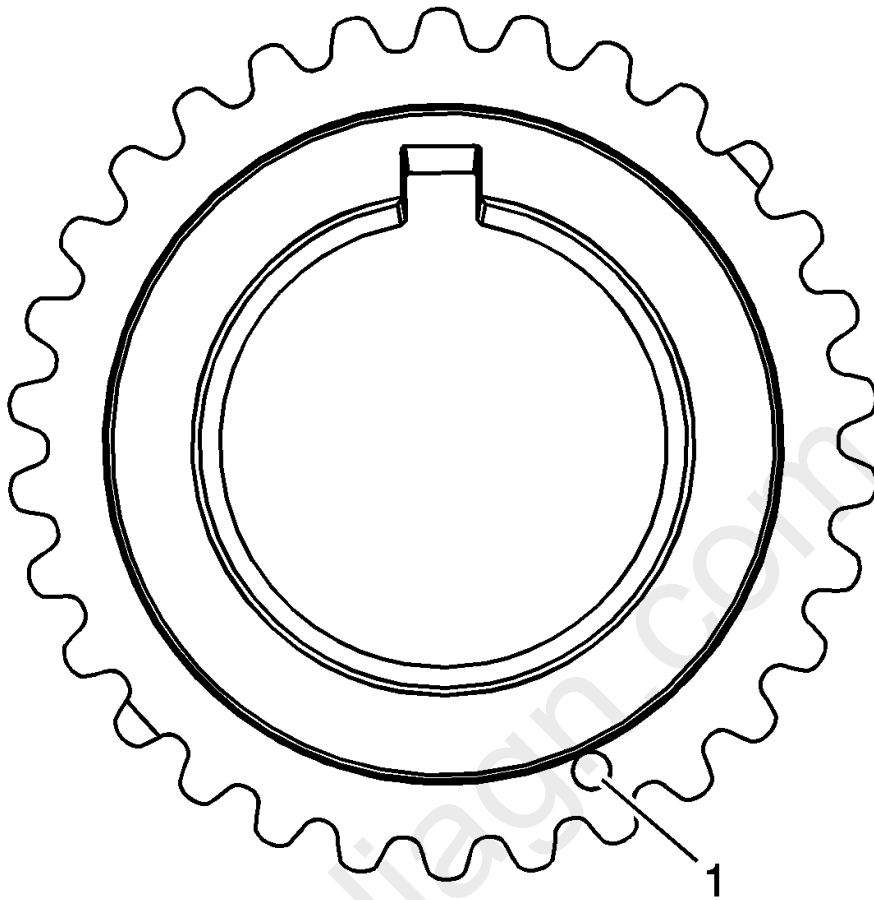


Fig. 686: Identifying Crankshaft Sprocket Timing Mark
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the crankshaft sprocket is installed with the timing mark (1) visible.

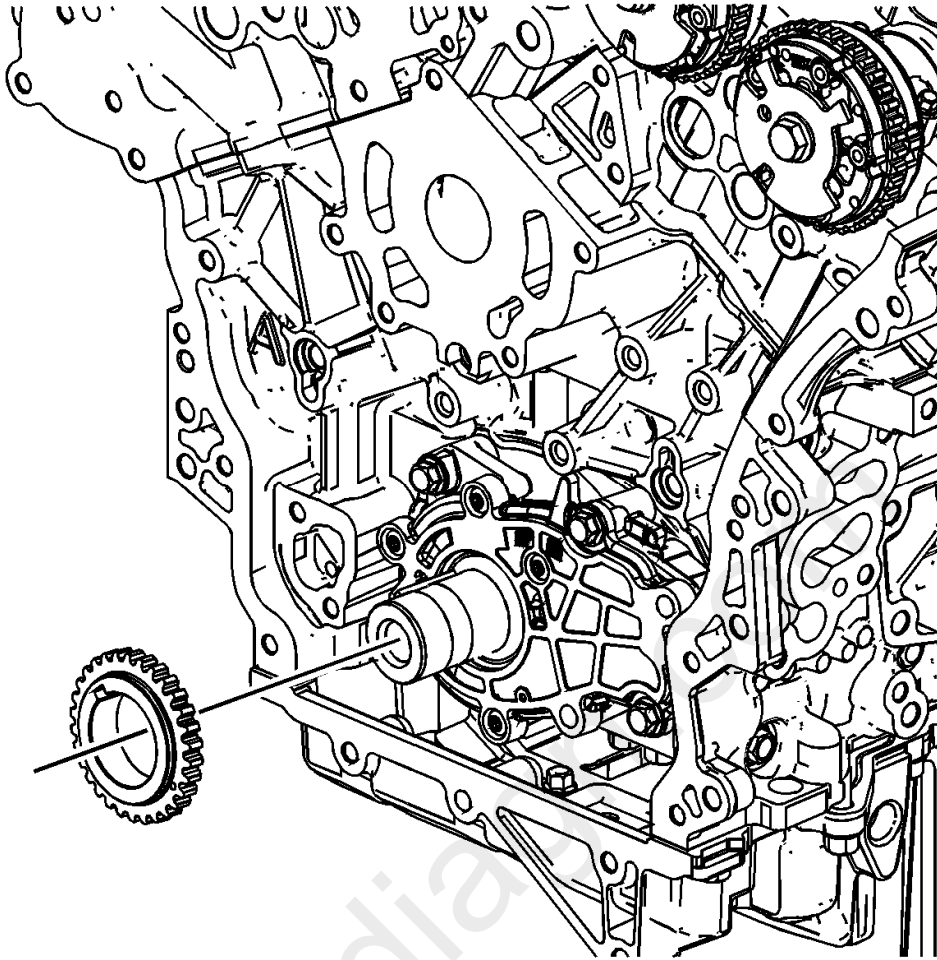


Fig. 687: View Of Crankshaft Sprocket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the crankshaft sprocket onto the nose of the crankshaft.
3. Align the notch in the crankshaft sprocket with the pin in the crankshaft.
4. Slide the crankshaft sprocket on the crankshaft nose until the crankshaft sprocket contacts the step in the crankshaft.

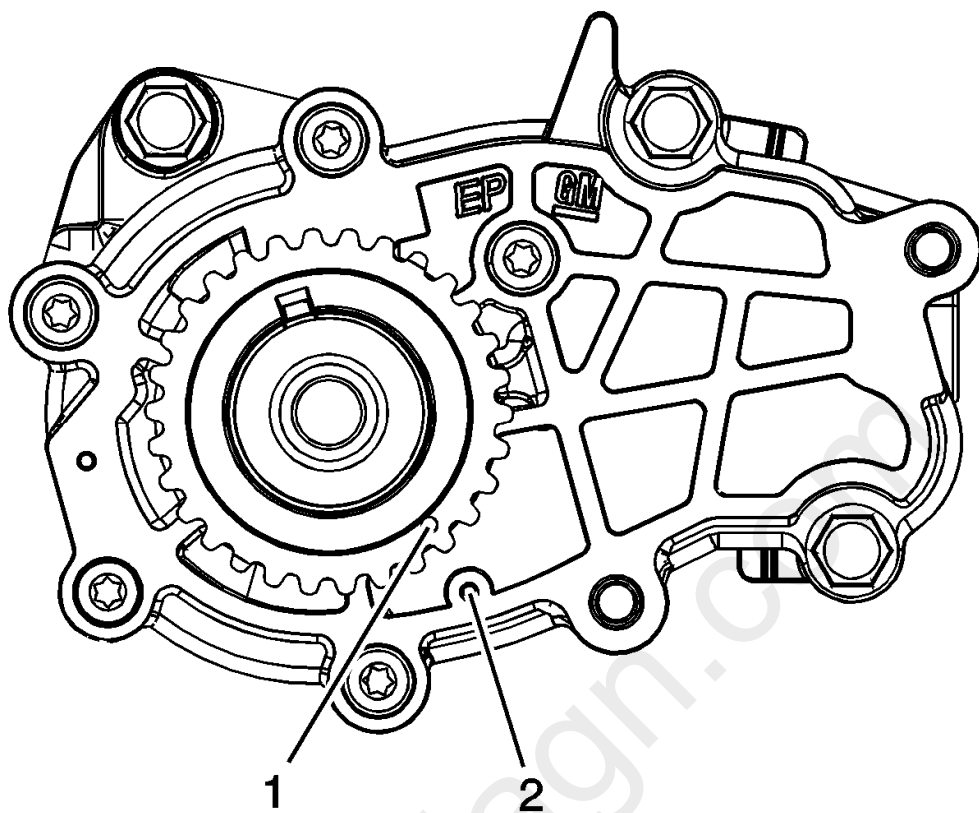


Fig. 688: View Of Stage One Timing Mark On Oil Pump Cover & Sprocket Timing Mark
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Ensure the crankshaft is in the stage one timing position with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark (1) aligned to the stage one timing mark on the oil pump cover (2) using the **EN-48589** socket. Refer to **Timing Chain Alignment Diagram** .

TIMING CHAIN IDLER SPROCKET INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

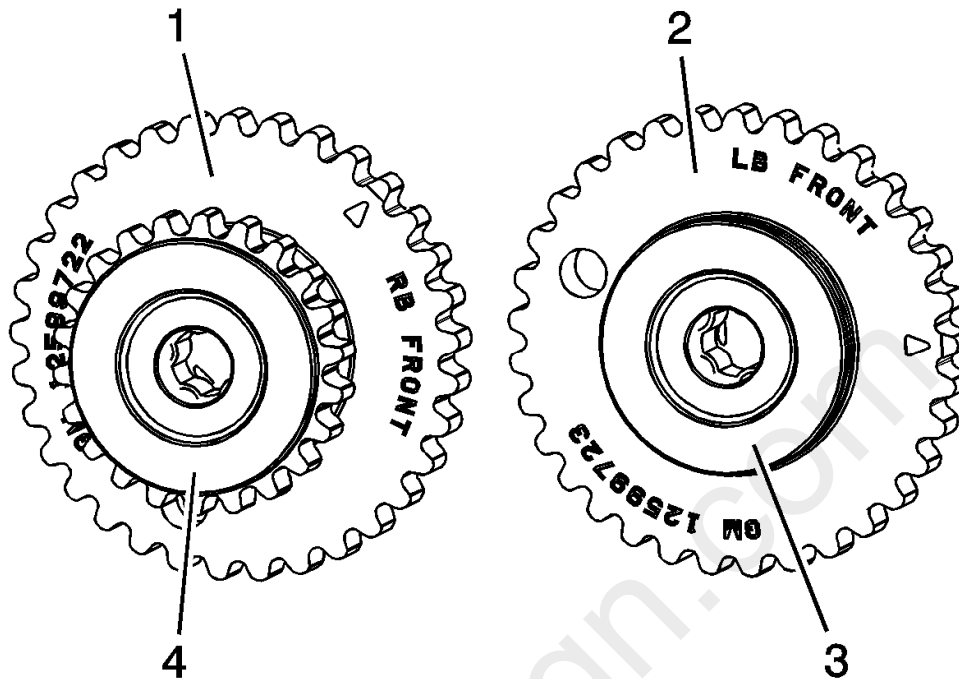


Fig. 689: View Of Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler - Left Side (Fourth Design)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler (2) is being installed. The recessed hub (3) and the larger sprocket of the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler is installed outward. The raised hub and the smaller sprocket of the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler is installed towards the block.

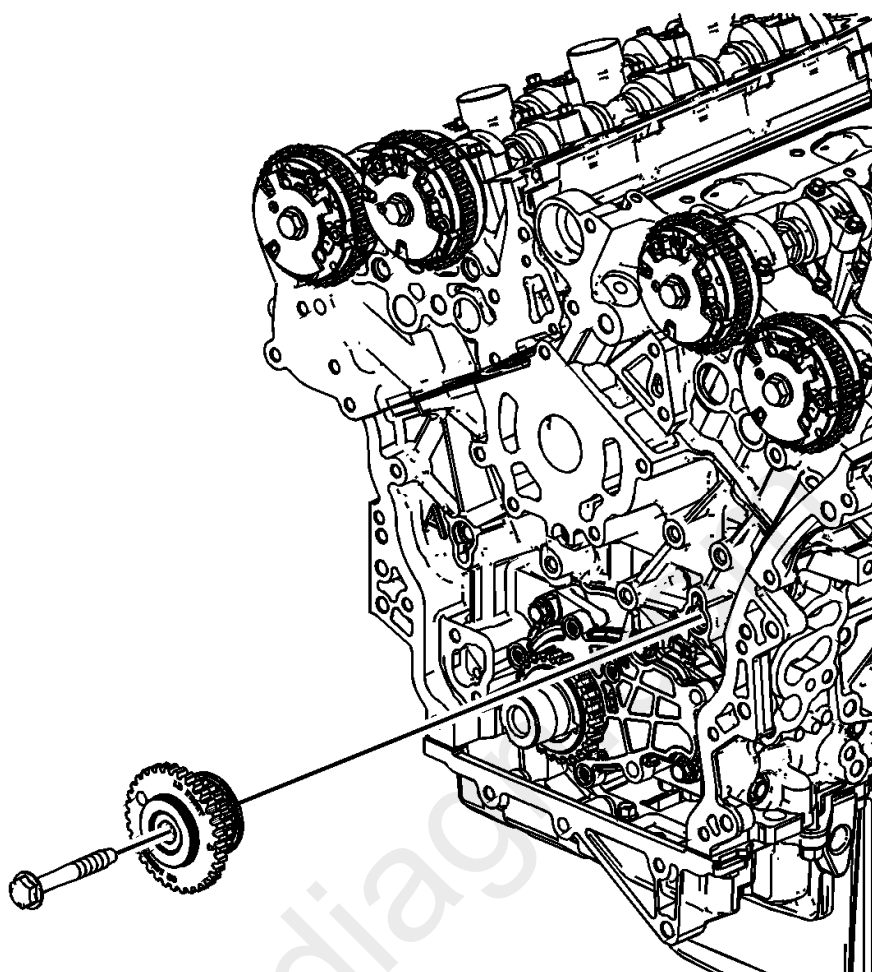


Fig. 690: View Of Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Place the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler to the cylinder block.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the camshaft intermediate drive chain idler bolt and tighten to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

CAMSHAFT TIMING CHAIN COMPONENTS INSTALLATION

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Left Side - Step 1

Fig. 691: Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Components - Left Side - Step 1
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Left Side - Step 1

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Intake and Exhaust Camshaft Procedure 1. Install the EN-48383-1 retaining tool onto the rear of the left camshafts. 2. Ensure the EN-48383-1 retaining tool is fully seated onto the camshafts. NOTE: • There should be no need to rotate the camshaft more than 10 degrees. Using the hex cast into the camshaft rotate the camshaft in order to install the EN-48383 retaining tools . • All camshafts must be locked in place before installation of any camshaft drive chains.

	Special Tools EN-48383 Camshaft Retaining Tools For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	Crankshaft Sprocket NOTE: Ensure the crankshaft is in the stage one timing position with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark (3) aligned to the stage one timing mark on the oil pump cover (4) using the EN-48589 socket. Refer to <u>Timing Chain Alignment Diagram</u> . Special Tools EN-48589 Crankshaft Rotation Socket For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
3	Crankshaft Sprocket Timing Mark
4	Stage One Timing Mark On The Oil Pump Cover

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Left Side - Step 2

Fig. 692: Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Components - Left Side - Step 2
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Left Side - Step 2

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Procedure 1. Place the left secondary camshaft drive chain around the inner sprocket of the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler with the timing camshaft drive chain link (2) aligned to the alignment access hole (3) made in the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler outer sprocket. 2. Wrap the secondary camshaft drive chain around both left actuator drive sprockets. 3. Ensure there are 10 links (4) between the timing camshaft drive chain links for the camshaft position actuator sprockets. 4. Align the left intake camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment circle mark (5) with the timing camshaft drive chain link.

	5. Align the left exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment circle mark (6) with the timing camshaft drive chain link.
2	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain
3	Alignment Access Hole
4	10 Links
5	Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Circle Mark
6	Left Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Circle Mark

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe Installation - Left

Fig. 693: Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe - Left
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe Installation - Left

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt

2	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
4	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Installation - Left Side

Fig. 694: Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner And Components - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Installation - Left Side

Callout	Component Name

1	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger. Procedure 1. Reset the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger using EN-45027 tensioner tool. 2. Install left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger into body. 3. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins into the access hole in the side of the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body. 4. Slowly release pressure on the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed. Special Tools • EN-45027 Tensioner Tool • EN-46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Ensure the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the left cylinder head does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
3	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
4	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt Procedure 1. Place the chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block. 2. Verify the proper placement of the drive chain tensioner gasket tab (5). 3. Tighten the drive chain tensioner bolts in two passes. 4. Release the drive chain tensioner by pulling out the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins pin (6) and unlocking the tensioner plunger. 5. Verify the left secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments by referring to <u>Timing Chain Alignment Diagram</u> - Stage One. Tighten • First Pass 5 (44 lb in) • Second Pass 25 (18 lb ft)

5	Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
6	EN-46112 Pin

Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation

Fig. 695: Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Procedure 1. Wrap the primary camshaft drive chain around the large sprockets of each camshaft intermediate drive chain idler and the crankshaft sprocket. 2. The left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing mark (2) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (3).

	3. The right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing mark (4) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (5). 4. The crankshaft sprocket timing mark (7) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (6).
2	Left Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler Timing Mark
3	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
4	Right Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler Timing Mark
5	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
6	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
7	Crankshaft Sprocket Timing Mark

Primary Timing Chain Guide Installation - Lower and Upper

Fig. 696: Primary Timing Chain Guide And Bolts - Lower And Upper
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Primary Timing Chain Guide Installation - Lower and Upper

Callout	Component Name
---------	----------------

1	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide
2	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Upper Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide.
4	Upper Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Tensioner Installation

Fig. 697: Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Tensioner & Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Tensioner Installation

Callout	Component Name
	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger.
	Procedure

1	1. Reset the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger using EN-45027 tensioner tool. 2. Install primary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger into body. 3. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins into the access hole in the side of the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner body. 4. Slowly release pressure on the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The primary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed. Special Tools • EN-45027 Tensioner Tool • EN-46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .
2	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Ensure the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the engine block does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
3	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
4	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt Procedure 1. Place the drive chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block. 2. Verify the proper placement of the drive chain tensioner gasket tab (5). 3. Tighten the drive chain tensioner bolts in two passes. 4. Release the drive chain tensioner by pulling out the EN-46112 pin (6) and unlocking the tensioner plunger. 5. Verify the primary and left secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments by referring to Timing Chain Alignment Diagram - Stage One. Tighten • First Pass 5 (44 lb in) • Second Pass 25 (18 lb ft)
5	Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
6	EN-46112 Pin

Stage 1 Alignment Position to the Stage 2 Alignment Position

Fig. 698: Crankshaft Sprocket, Camshafts Stage 1 Alignment Position to the Stage 2 Alignment Position
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Stage 1 Alignment Position to the Stage 2 Alignment Position

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Remove the EN 48383-1 from the rear of the left camshafts.	
1	Crankshaft Sprocket Procedure Using the EN-48589 crankshaft rotation socket , rotate the crankshaft and crankshaft sprocket from the stage one alignment position (4) to the stage two alignment position (5), 115 crankshaft degrees, in order to install the right secondary camshaft drive chain components. Special Tools EN-48589 Crankshaft Rotation Socket For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .
	Left Intake and Exhaust Camshaft

2	Procedure 1. Install the EN-48383-2 retainer onto the rear of the left camshafts. 2. Ensure the EN-48383-2 retainer is fully seated onto the camshafts. NOTE: • There should be no need to rotate the camshaft more than 10 degrees. Using the hex cast into the camshaft rotate the camshaft in order to install the EN-48383-2 retainer . • All camshafts must be locked in place before installation of any camshaft drive chains. Special Tools EN-48383 Crankshaft Rotation Tools For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
3	Right Intake and Exhaust Camshaft Procedure 1. Install the EN-48383-3 retainer onto the rear of the right camshafts. 2. Ensure the EN-48383-3 retainer is fully seated onto the camshafts. NOTE: • There should be no need to rotate the camshaft more than 10 degrees. Using the hex cast into the camshaft rotate the camshaft in order to install the EN-48383-3 retainer . • All camshafts must be locked in place before installation of any camshaft drive chains. Special Tools EN-48383 Crankshaft Rotation Tools For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
4	Stage One Alignment Position
5	Stage Two Alignment Position

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Right Side

Fig. 699: Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain - Right Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain NOTE: Ensure that the crankshaft is in the stage 2 timing drive assembly position. Procedure 1. Place the secondary camshaft intermediate drive chain around the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler outer sprocket, aligning the timing camshaft drive chain link (2) with the alignment access hole (3) made in the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler inner sprocket. 2. Wrap the secondary camshaft intermediate drive chain around both right actuator drive sprockets.

	3. Ensure there are 10 links (4) between the timing camshaft drive chain links for the camshaft position actuator sprockets. 4. Align the right intake camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment triangle mark (5) with the timing camshaft drive chain link. 5. Align the right exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment triangle mark (6) with the timing camshaft drive chain link. 6. There will be 22 links between the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing camshaft drive chain link and each right camshaft position actuator sprocket timing camshaft drive chain link.
2	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
3	Alignment Access Hole
4	10 Links
5	Right Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Triangle Mark
6	Right Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Triangle Mark

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe Installation - Right Side

Fig. 700: Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe - Right Side

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe Installation - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
2	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
4	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Installation - Right Side

Fig. 701: Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner - Right Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Installation - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger Procedure 1. Reset the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger using EN-45027 tensioner tool. 2. Install right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger into body. 3. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins into the access hole in the side of the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body. 4. Slowly release pressure on the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed. Special Tools • EN-45027 Tensioner Tool • EN-46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Ensure the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the right cylinder head does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
3	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
4	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt Procedure 1. Place the right secondary drive chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block. 2. Verify the proper placement of the right secondary drive chain tensioner gasket tab (5). 3. Tighten the drive chain tensioner bolts in two passes. 4. Release the right secondary drive chain tensioner by pulling out the EN-46112 pin (6) and unlocking the tensioner plunger. 5. Verify all primary and secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments by referring to <u>Timing Chain Alignment Diagram</u> - Stage One. Tighten

	• First Pass 5 (44 lb in) • Second Pass 25 (18 lb ft)
5	Right Secondary Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
6	EN-46112 Pin

cardiagn.com

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

Special Tools

- EN 48383 Camshaft Retaining Tools
- EN 48589 Crankshaft Rotation Socket

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

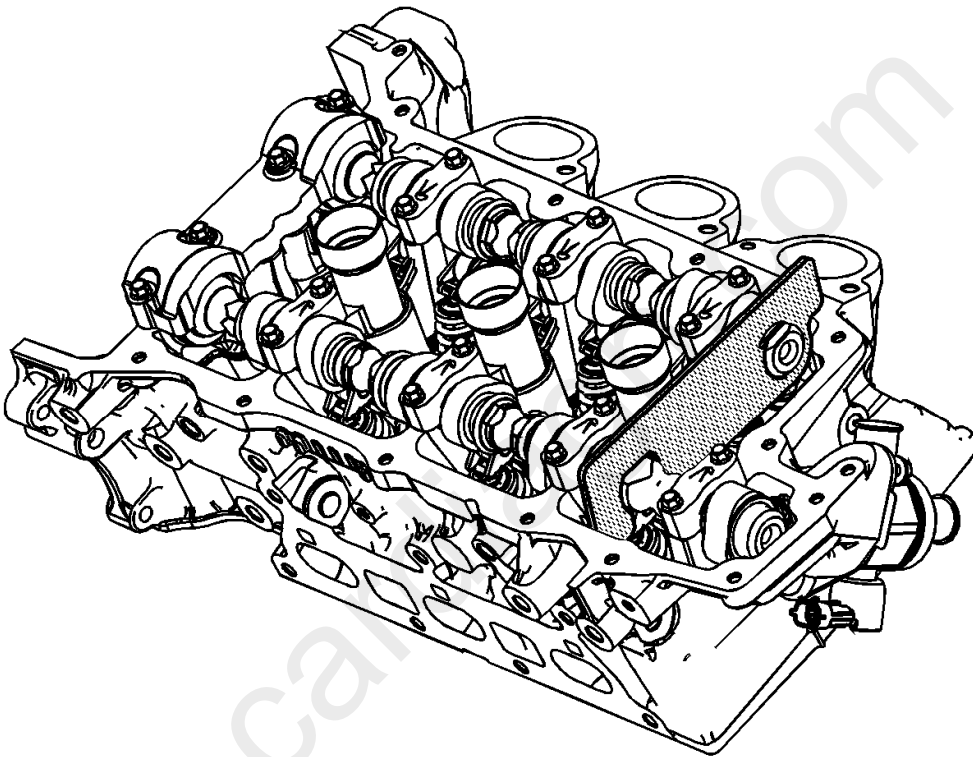


Fig. 702: View Of Camshafts & Camshaft Retaining Tools
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: There should be no need to rotate the camshaft more than 10 degrees. Using the hex cast into the camshaft rotate the camshaft in order to install the EN 48383 tools.

1. Install the EN 48383-1 onto the rear of the left camshafts.

NOTE: All camshafts must be locked in place before installation of any camshaft drive chains.

2. Ensure that the EN 48383-1 is fully seated onto the camshafts.

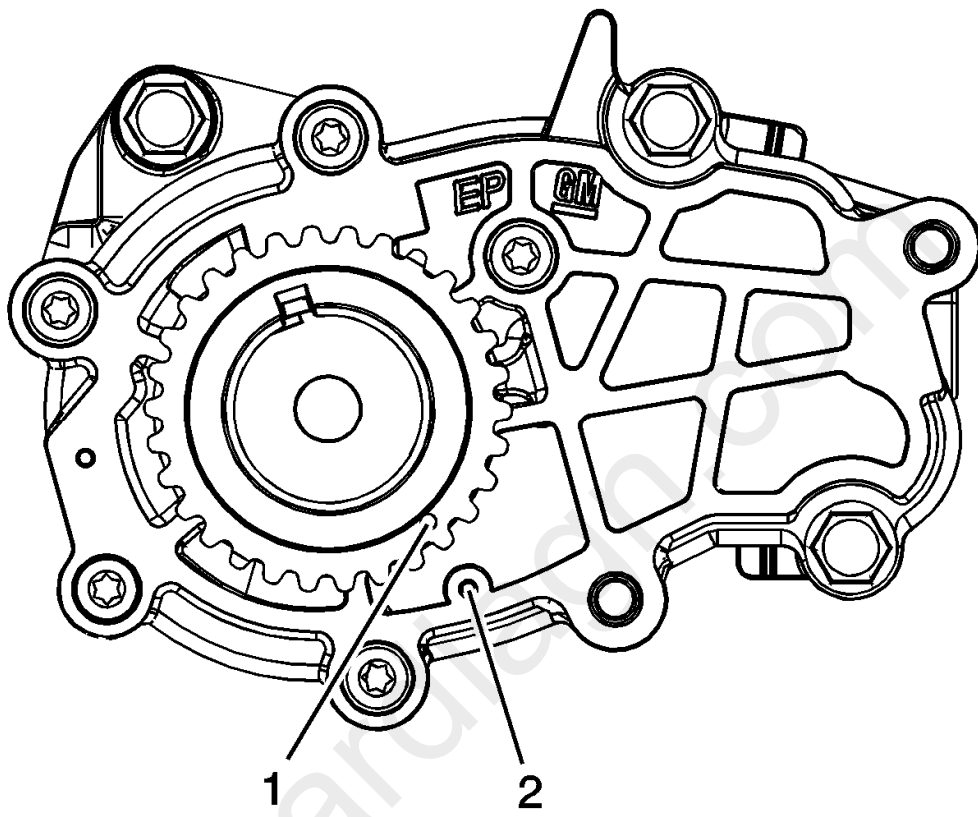


Fig. 703: View Of Crankshaft Sprocket Timing Mark & Oil Pump Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Ensure the crankshaft is in the stage one timing position with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark (1) aligned to the stage one timing mark on the oil pump cover (2) using the **EN 48589** socket. Refer to **Timing Chain Alignment Diagram** .

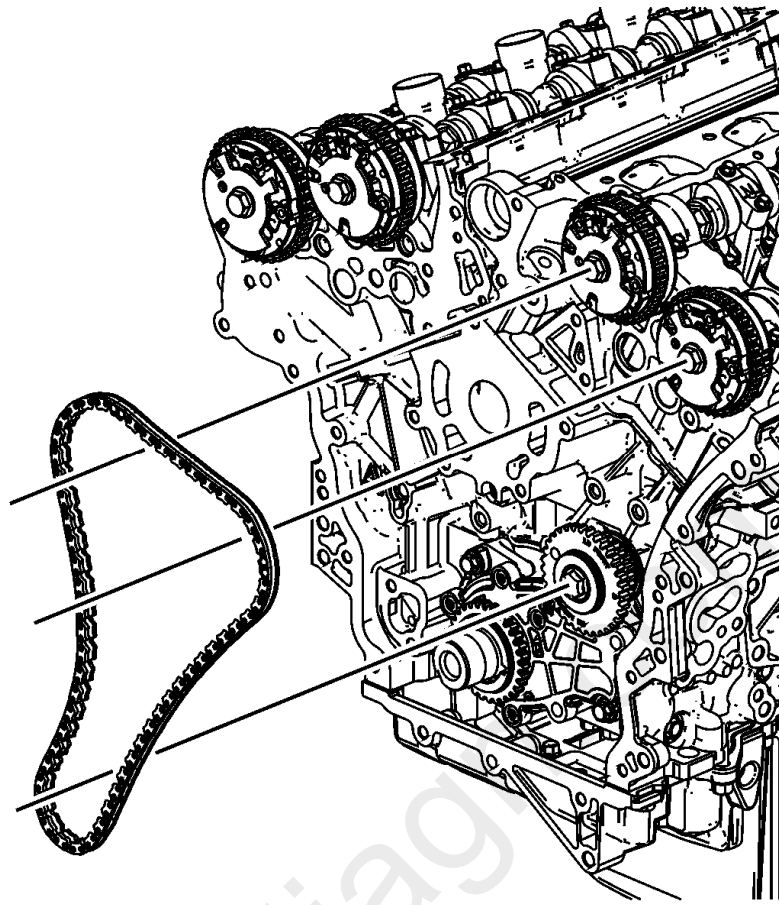


Fig. 704: Identifying Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install the left secondary camshaft drive chain.

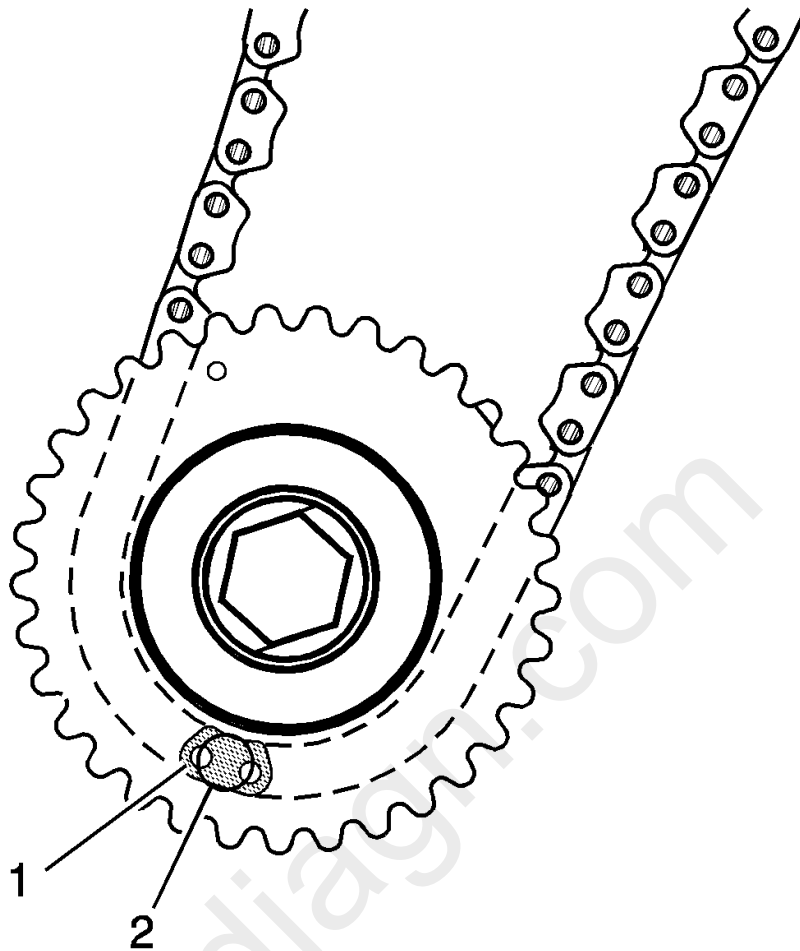


Fig. 705: Identifying Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link & Alignment Access Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Place the left secondary camshaft drive chain around the inner sprocket of the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler with the timing camshaft drive chain link (1) aligned to the alignment access hole (2) made in the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler outer sprocket.

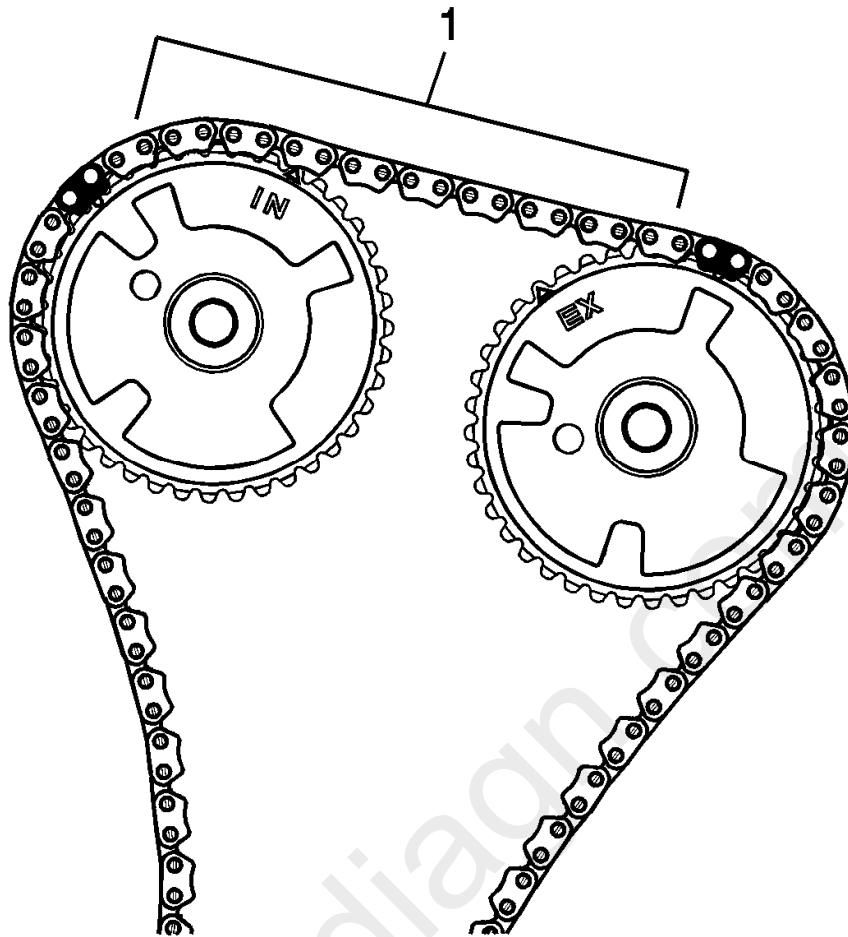


Fig. 706: View Of Camshaft Drive Chain Links
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Wrap the secondary camshaft drive chain around both left actuator drive sprockets.
7. Ensure there are 10 links (1) between the timing camshaft drive chain links for the camshaft position actuator sprockets.

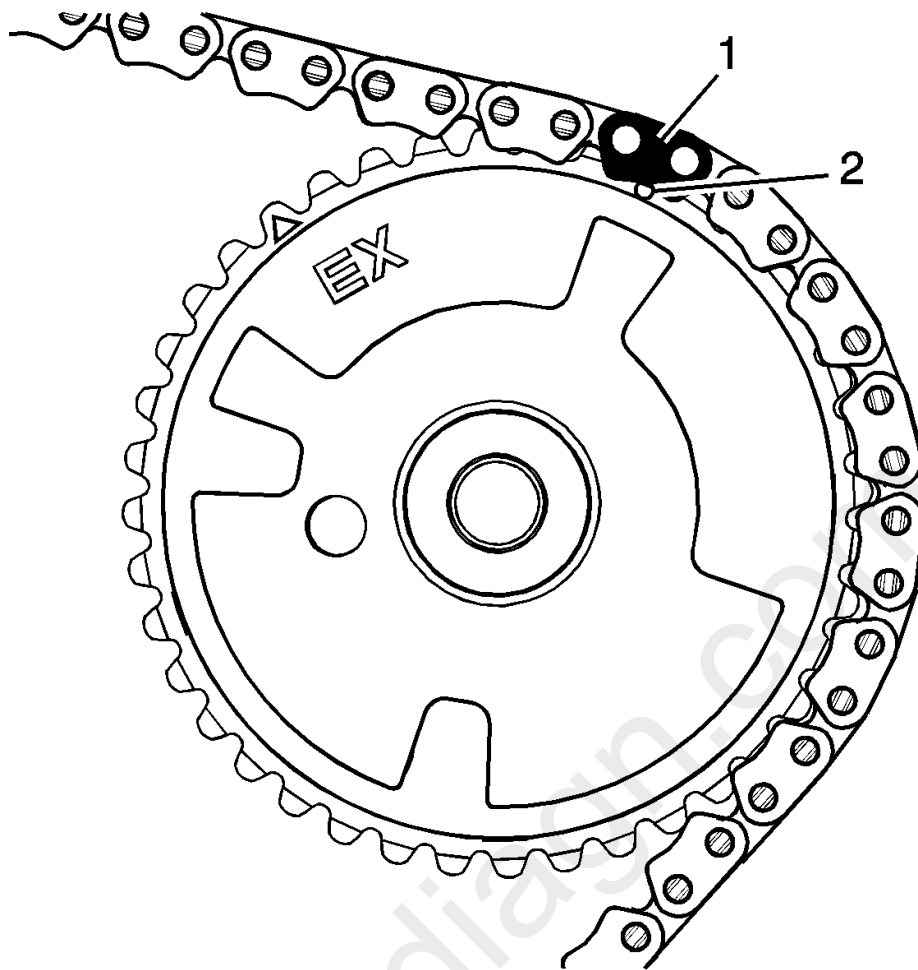


Fig. 707: View Of Exhaust Camshaft & Timing Chain Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Align the left exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment circle mark (2) with the timing camshaft drive chain link (1).

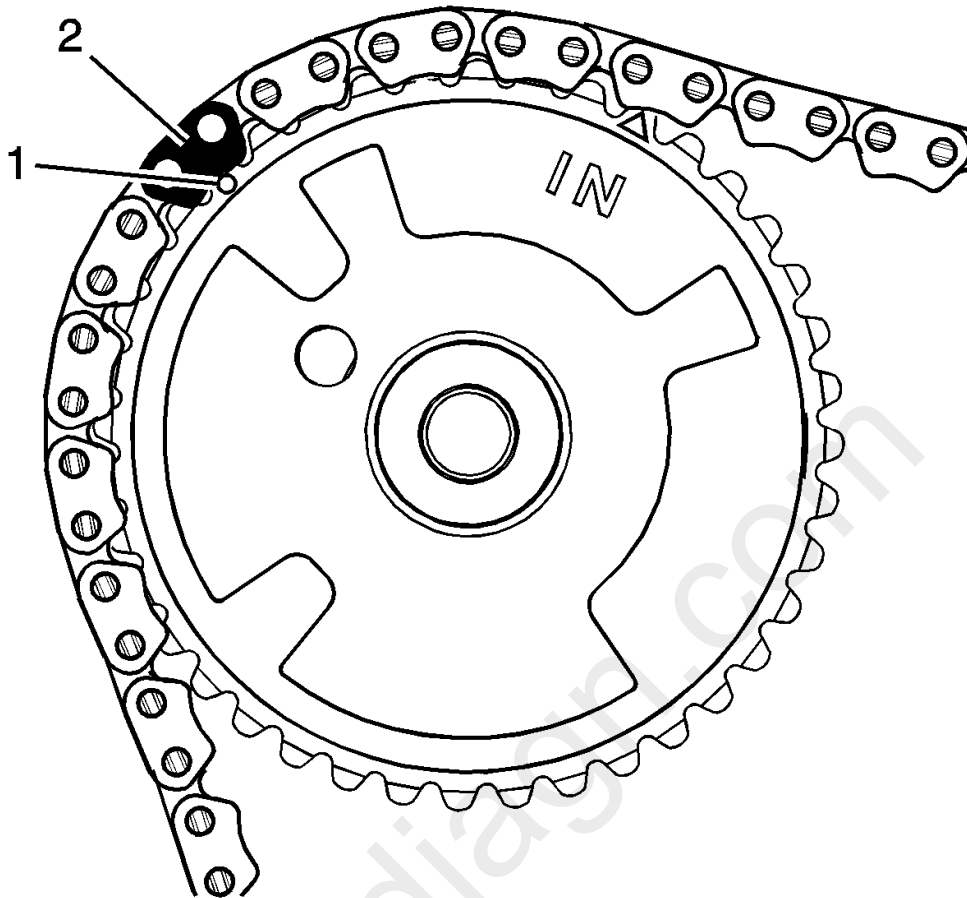


Fig. 708: View Of Intake Camshaft & Timing Chain Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Align the left intake camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment circle mark (1) with the timing camshaft drive chain link (2).

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

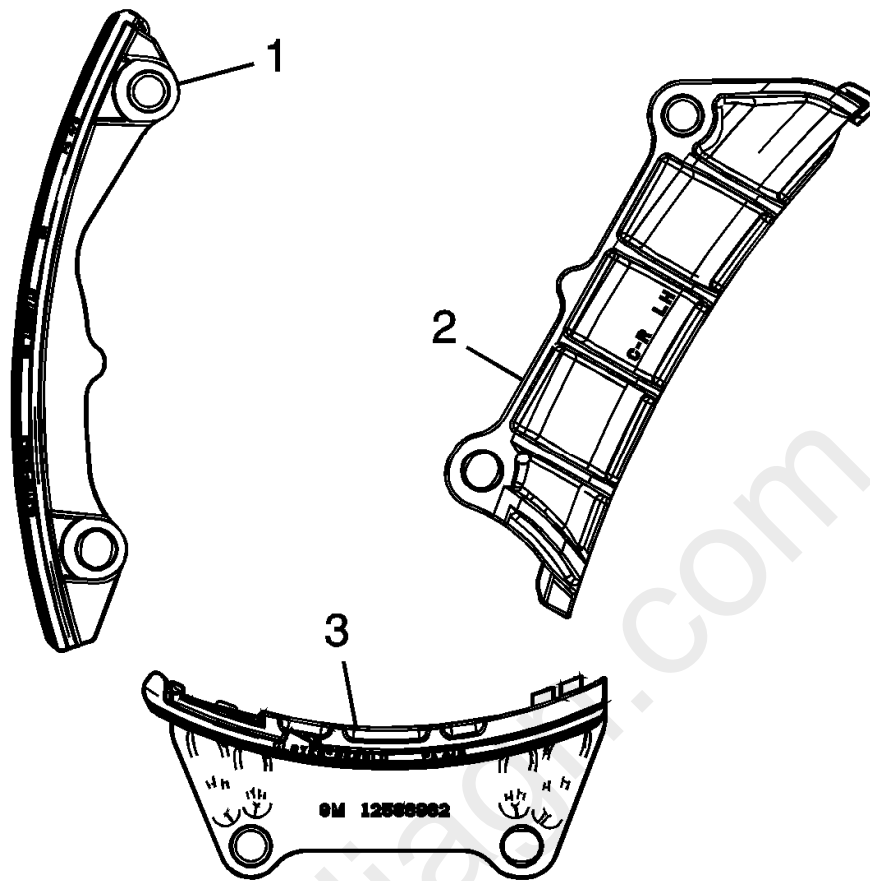


Fig. 709: View Of Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the left secondary camshaft drive chain guide (2) is being installed.

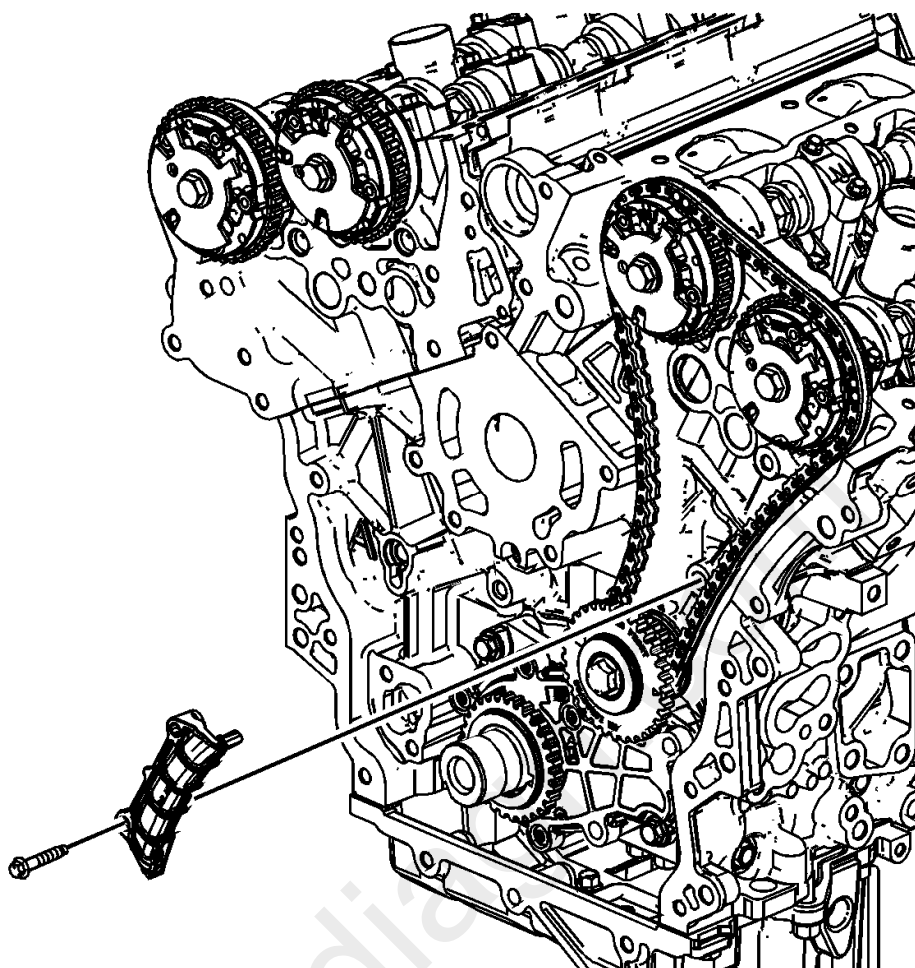


Fig. 710: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Position the left secondary camshaft drive chain guide.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the secondary camshaft drive chain guide bolts and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT DRIVE CHAIN SHOE INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

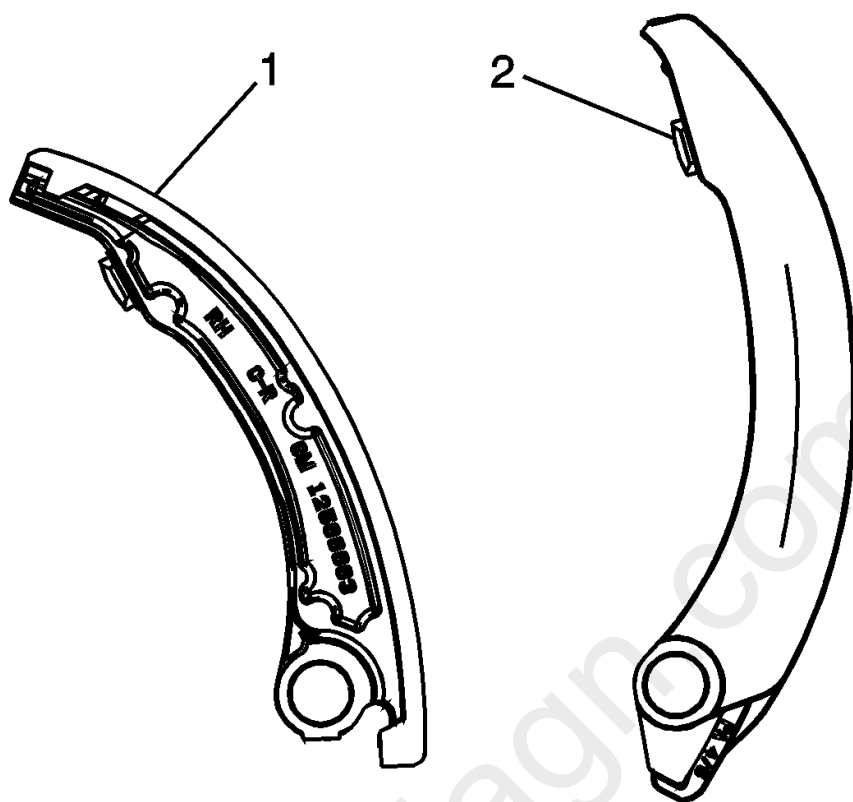


Fig. 711: Identifying Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the left secondary camshaft drive chain shoe (2) is being installed.

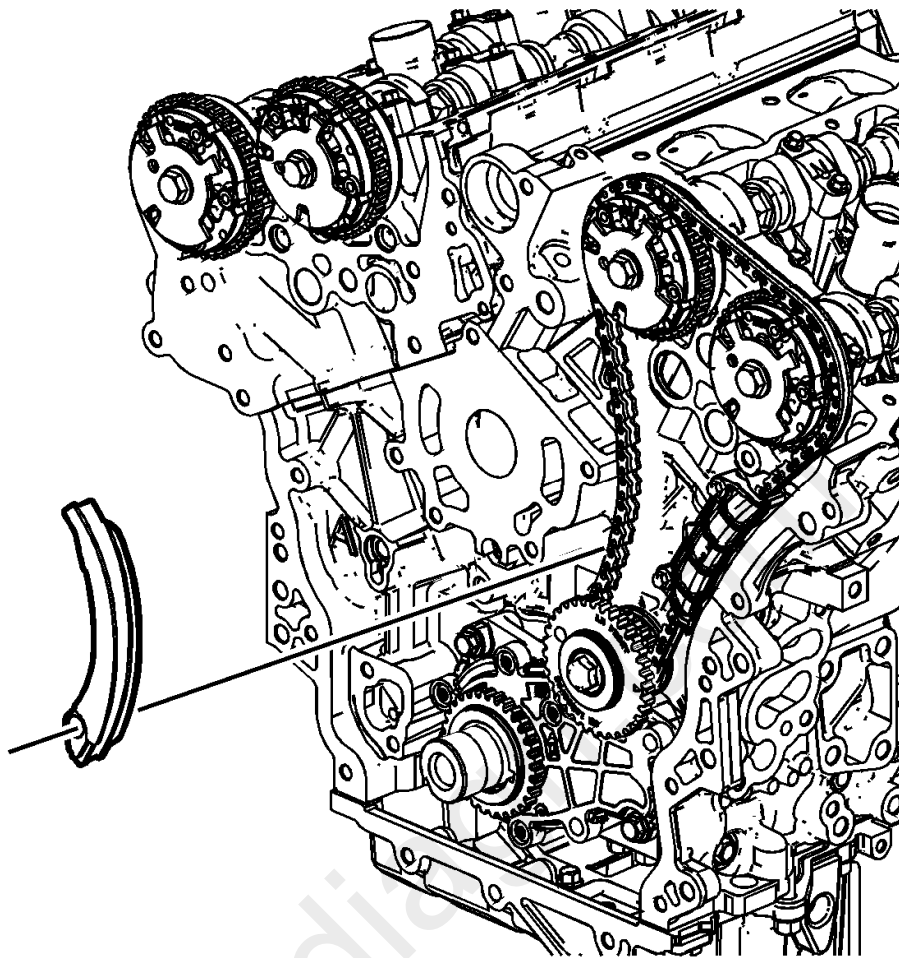


Fig. 712: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Position the left secondary camshaft drive chain shoe.

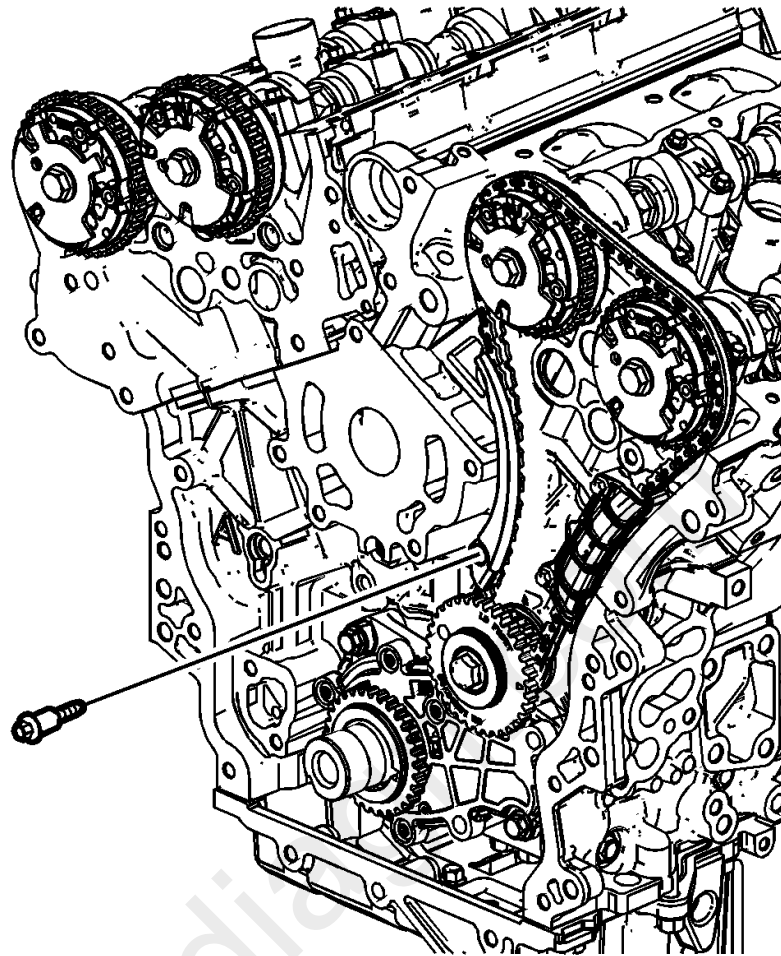


Fig. 713: Identifying Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the secondary camshaft drive chain shoe bolt and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE

Special Tools

- EN 45027 Tensioner Tool
- EN 46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins

For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .

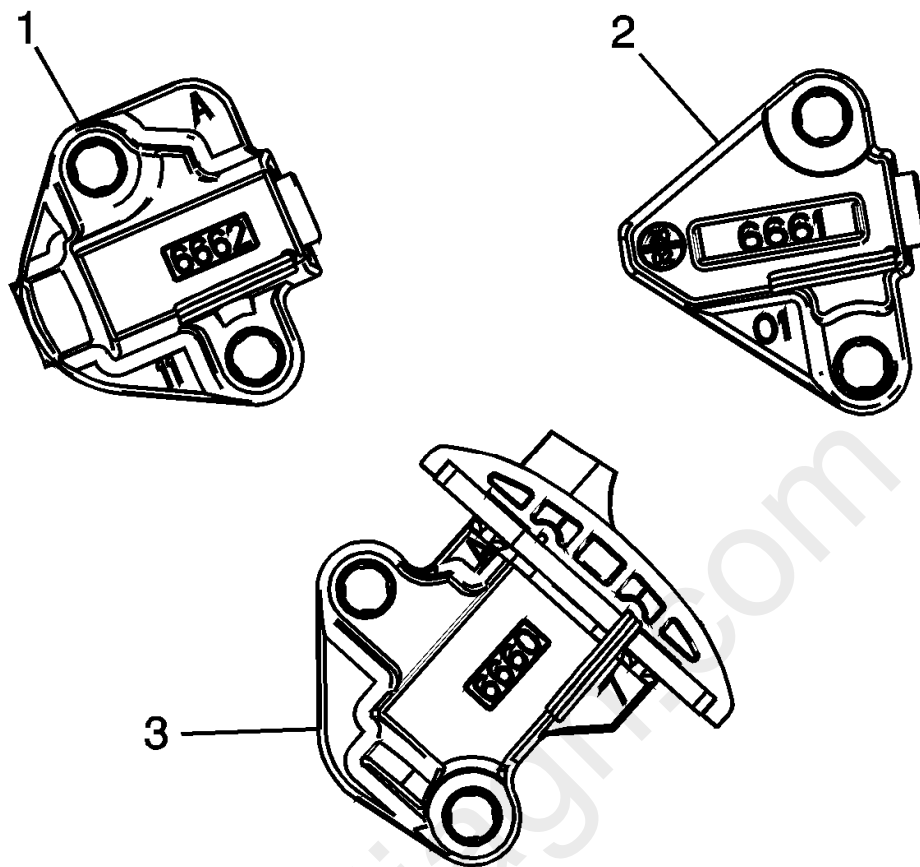


Fig. 714: Identifying Left & Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner (2) is being installed.

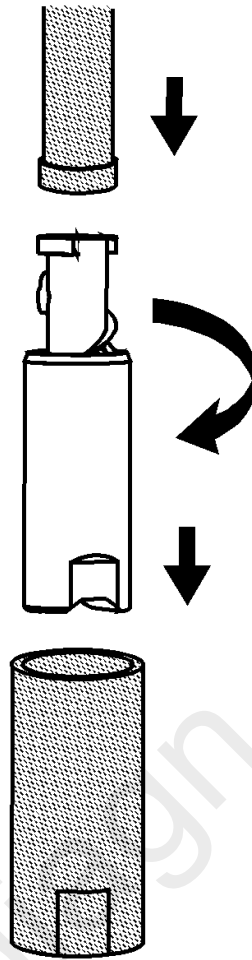


Fig. 715: Resetting Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Using the **EN 45027** tool , reset the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger.

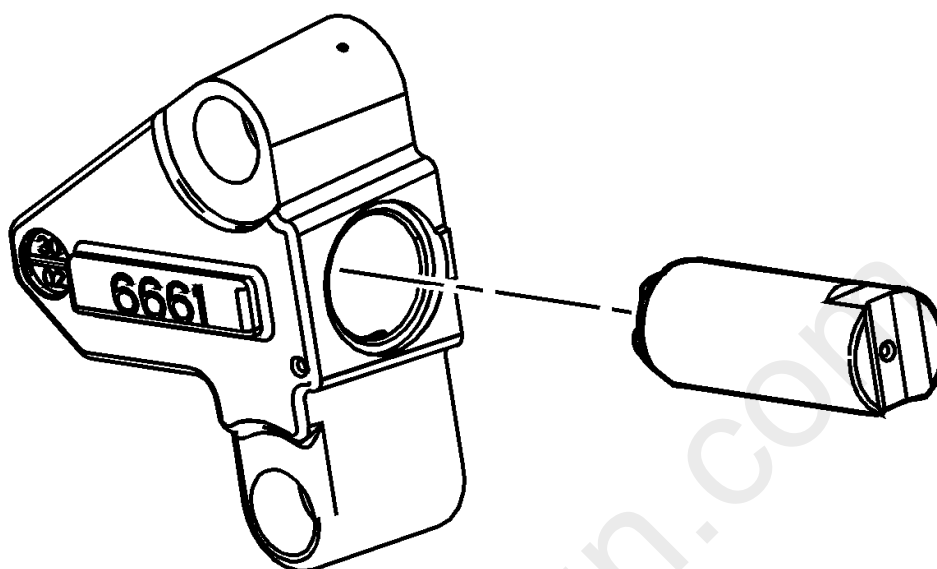


Fig. 716: View Of Plunger & Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Body
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the plunger into the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body.

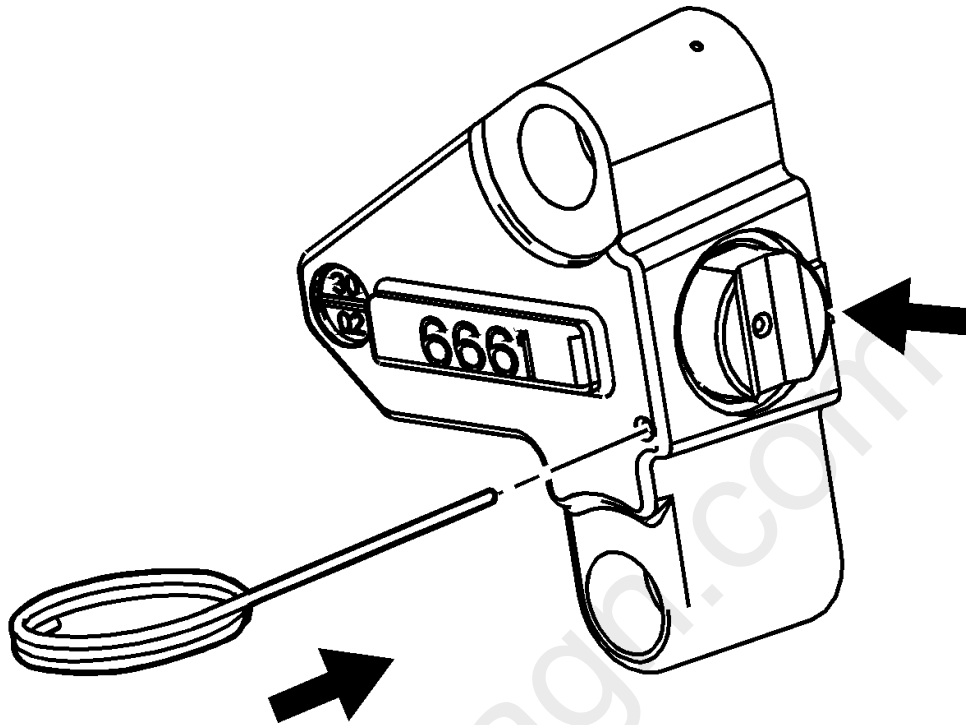


Fig. 717: Inserting Tensioner Retraction Pins Into Access Hole In Side Of Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Body

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the **EN-46112** pins into the access hole in the side of the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body.
5. Slowly release pressure on the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed.

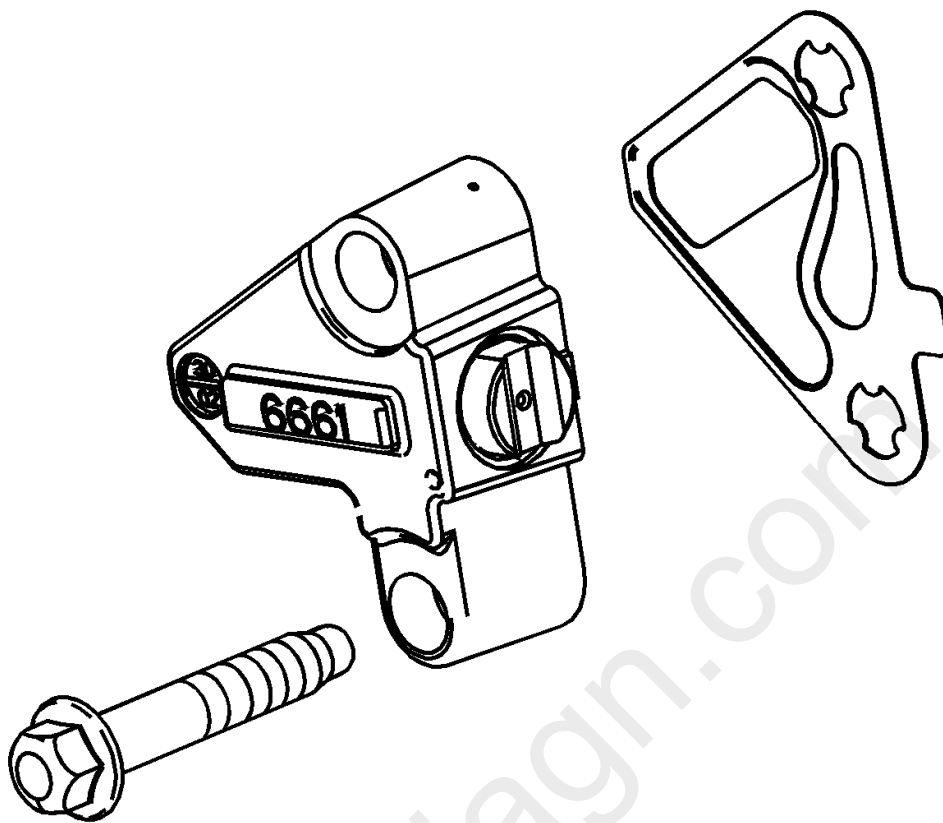


Fig. 718: Identifying Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install a NEW left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket to the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner.
7. Install the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts through the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner and gasket.
8. Ensure the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the left cylinder head does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.

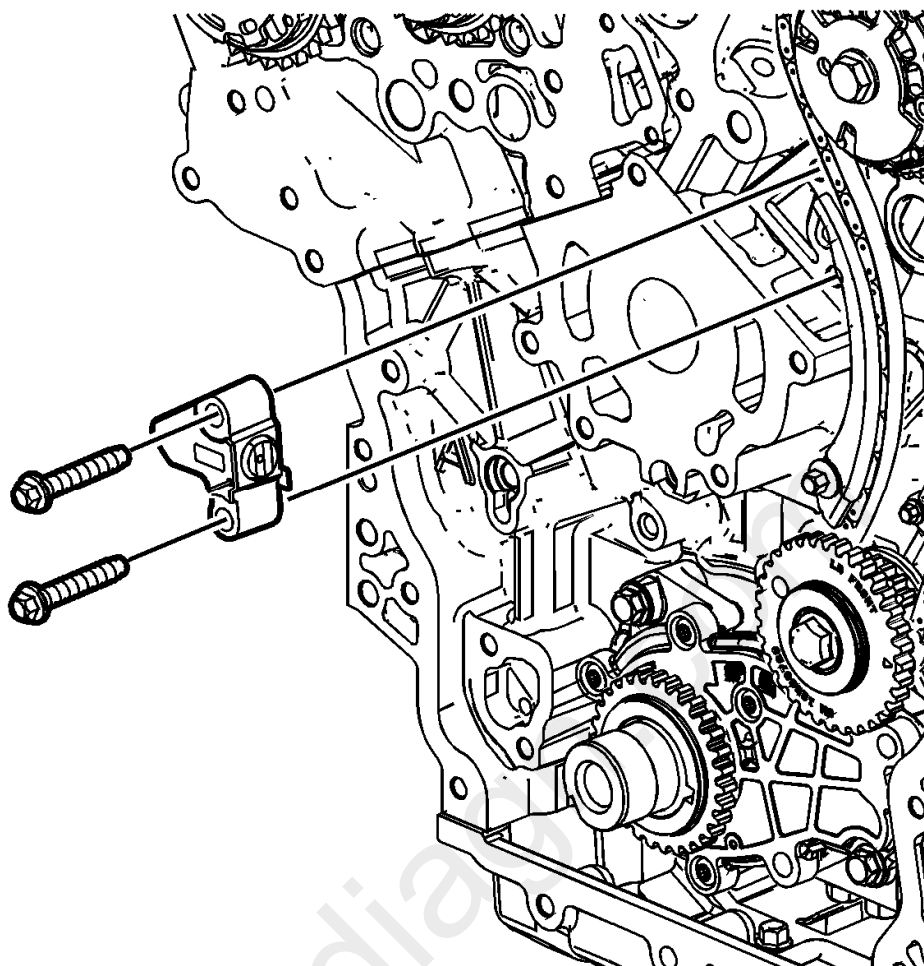


Fig. 719: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Place the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block.

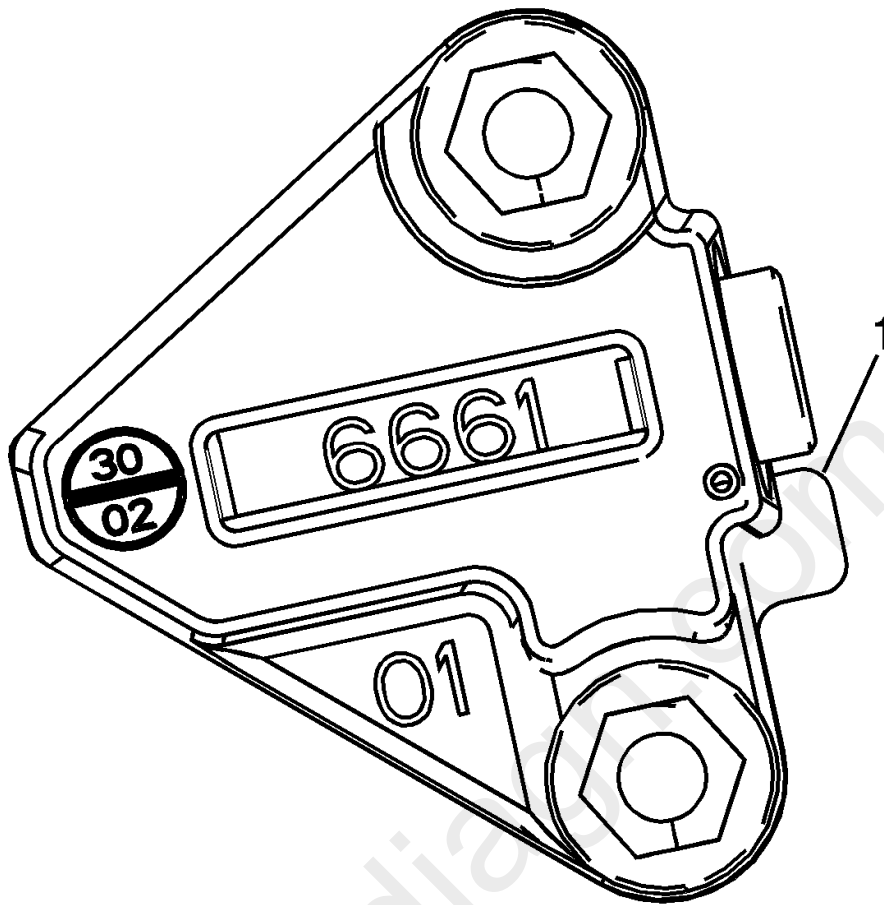


Fig. 720: Locating Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

10. Verify the proper placement of the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket tab (1).

1. First Pass

Tighten the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

2. Final Pass

Tighten the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

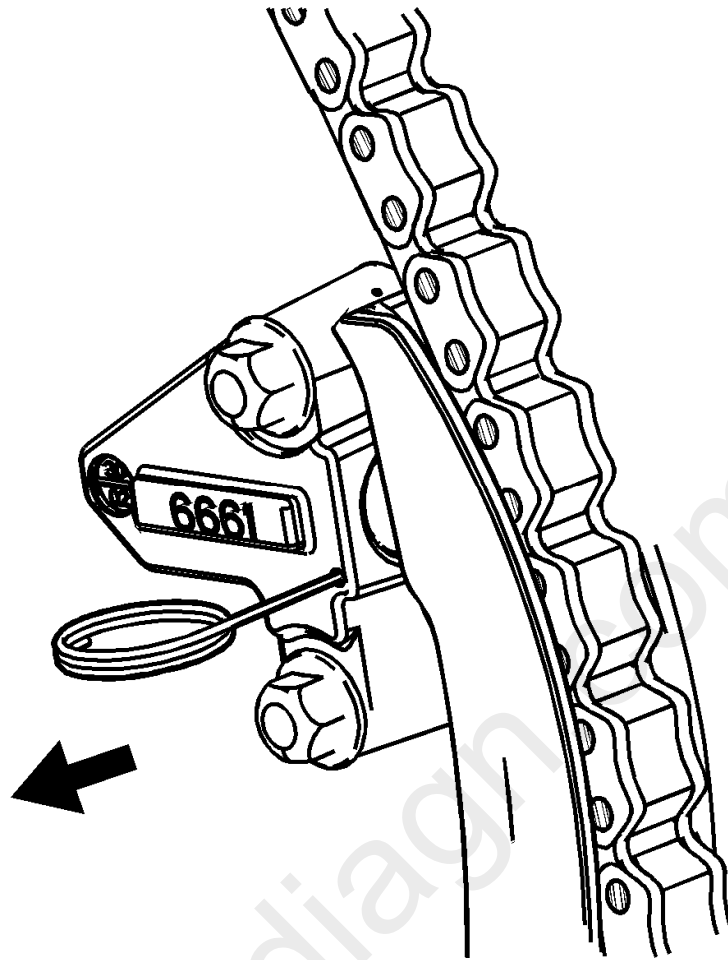


Fig. 721: View Of Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Release the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner by pulling out the **EN 46112** pins and unlocking the tensioner plunger.
12. Verify the left secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments by referring to **Timing Chain Alignment Diagram** - Stage One.

TIMING CHAIN IDLER SPROCKET INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

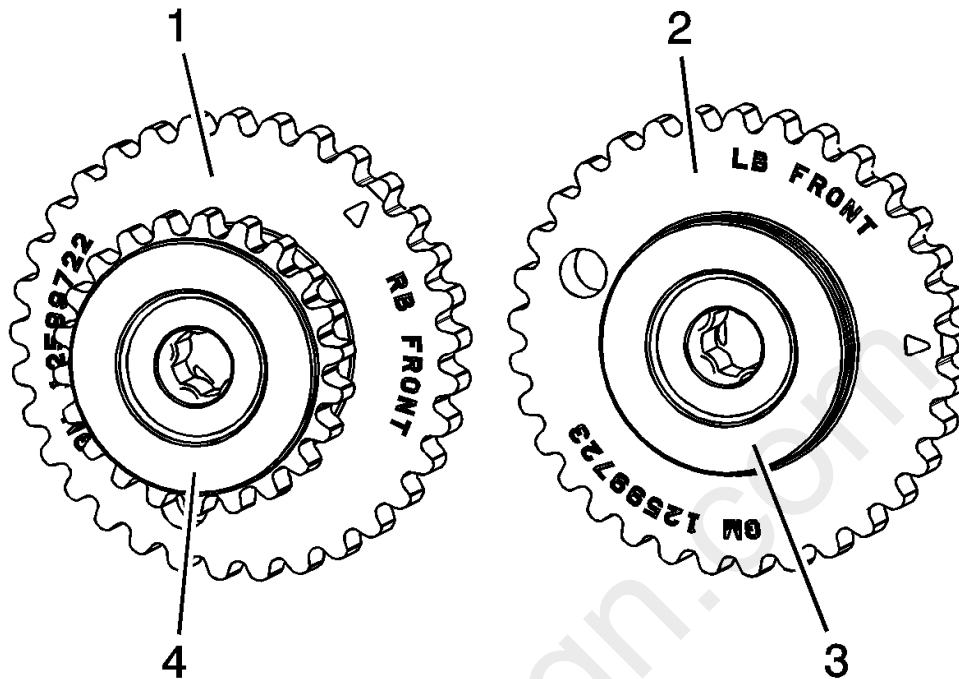


Fig. 722: View Of Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler - Left Side (Fourth Design)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler (1) is being installed. The recessed hub (4) and the smaller sprocket of the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler is installed outward. The raised hub and the larger sprocket of the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler is installed towards the block.

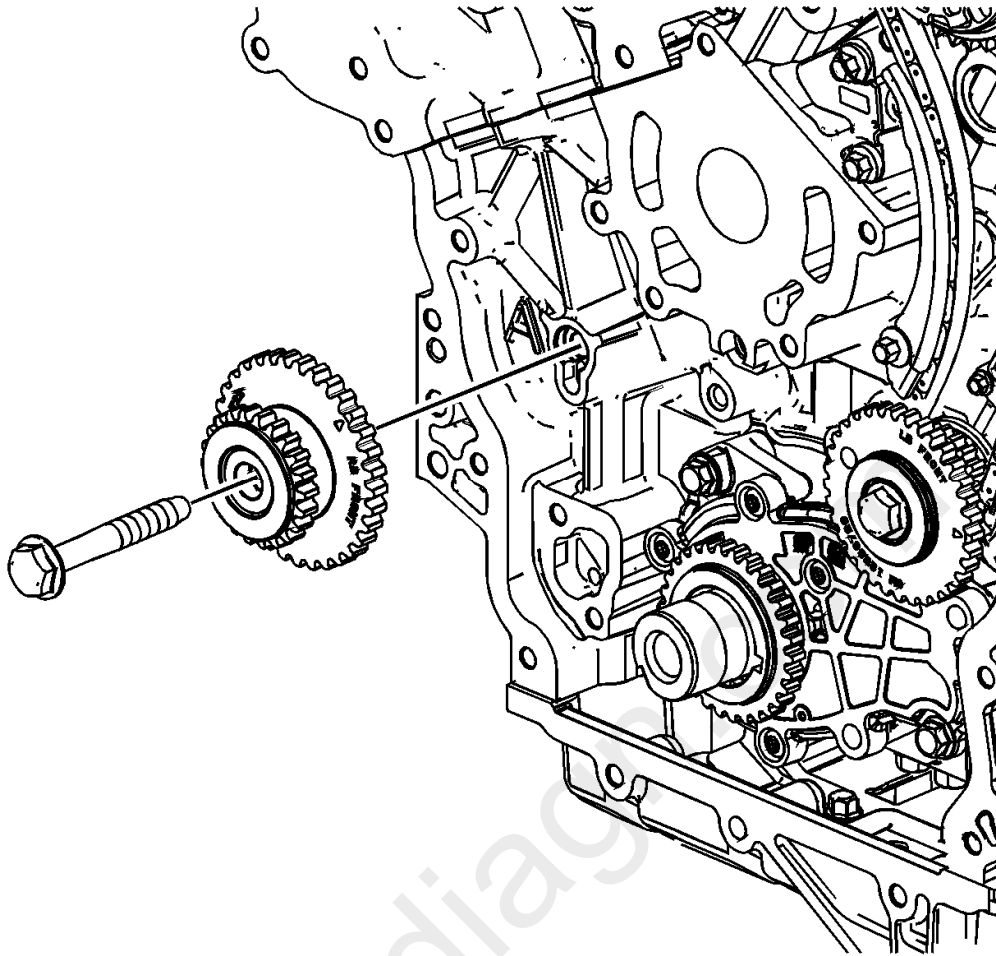


Fig. 723: Identifying Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the camshaft intermediate drive chain idler bolt and tighten to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

PRIMARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN INSTALLATION

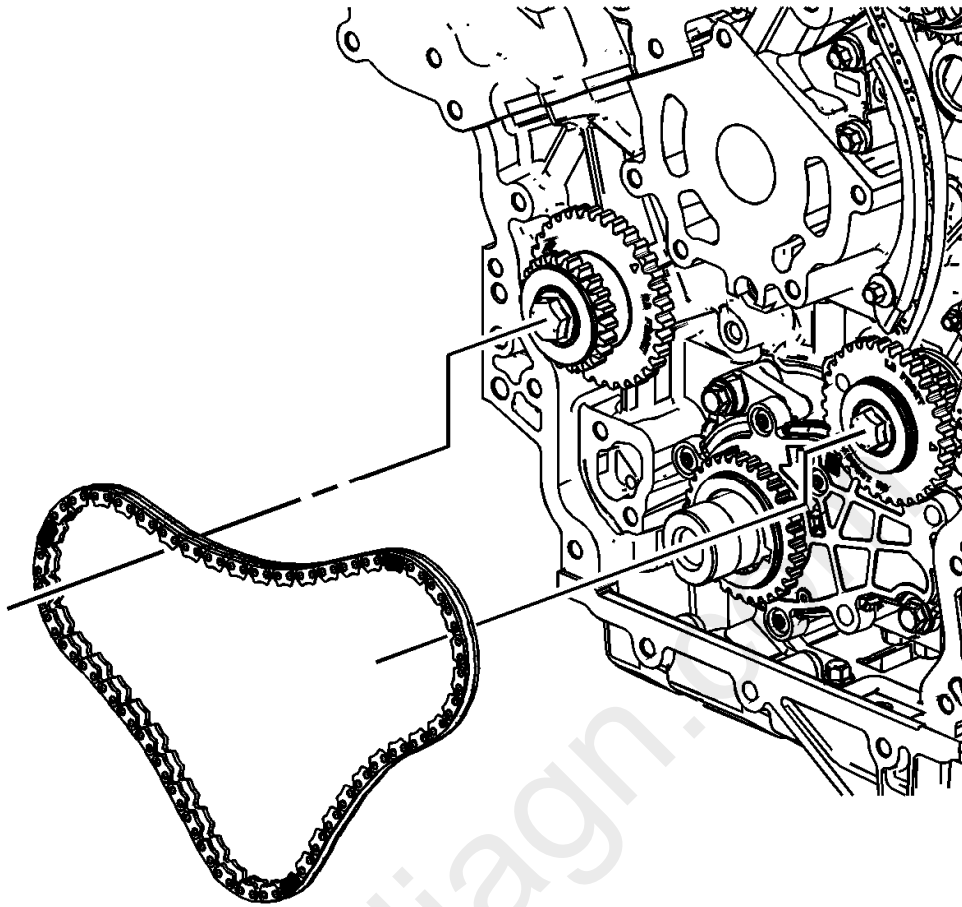


Fig. 724: Identifying Primary Camshaft Drive Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Ensure that the crankshaft is in the stage one timing drive assembly position.

1. Install the primary camshaft drive chain.

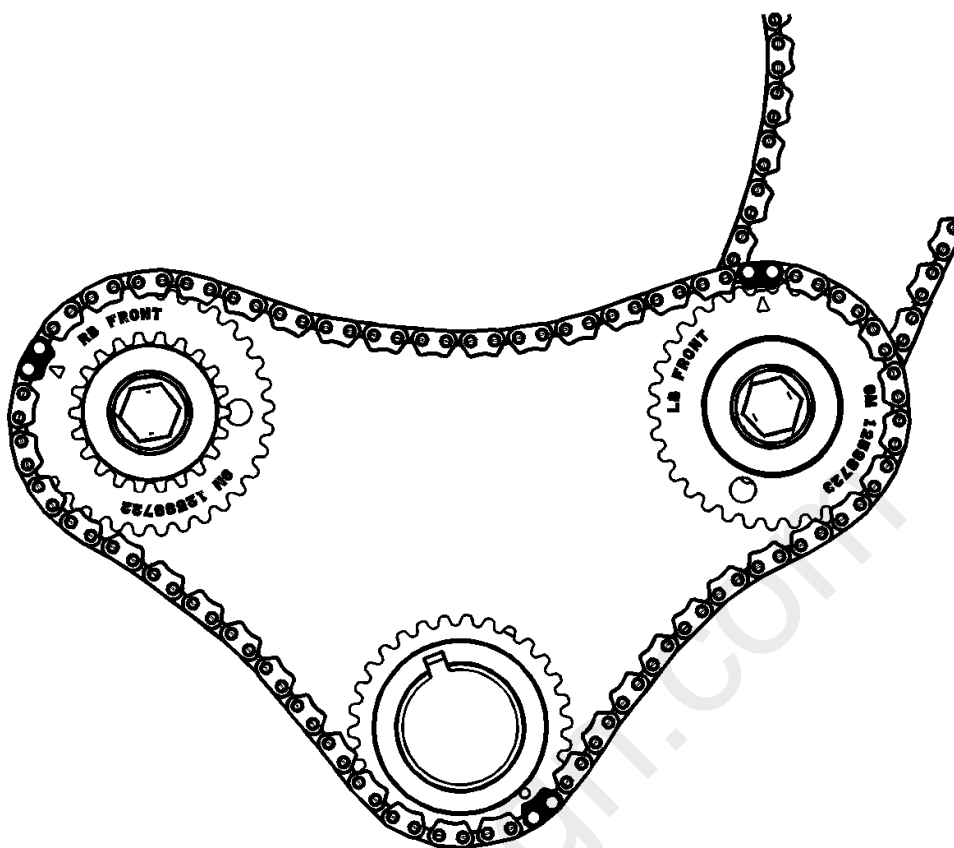


Fig. 725: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Wrap the primary camshaft drive chain around the large sprockets of each camshaft intermediate drive chain idler and the crankshaft sprocket.

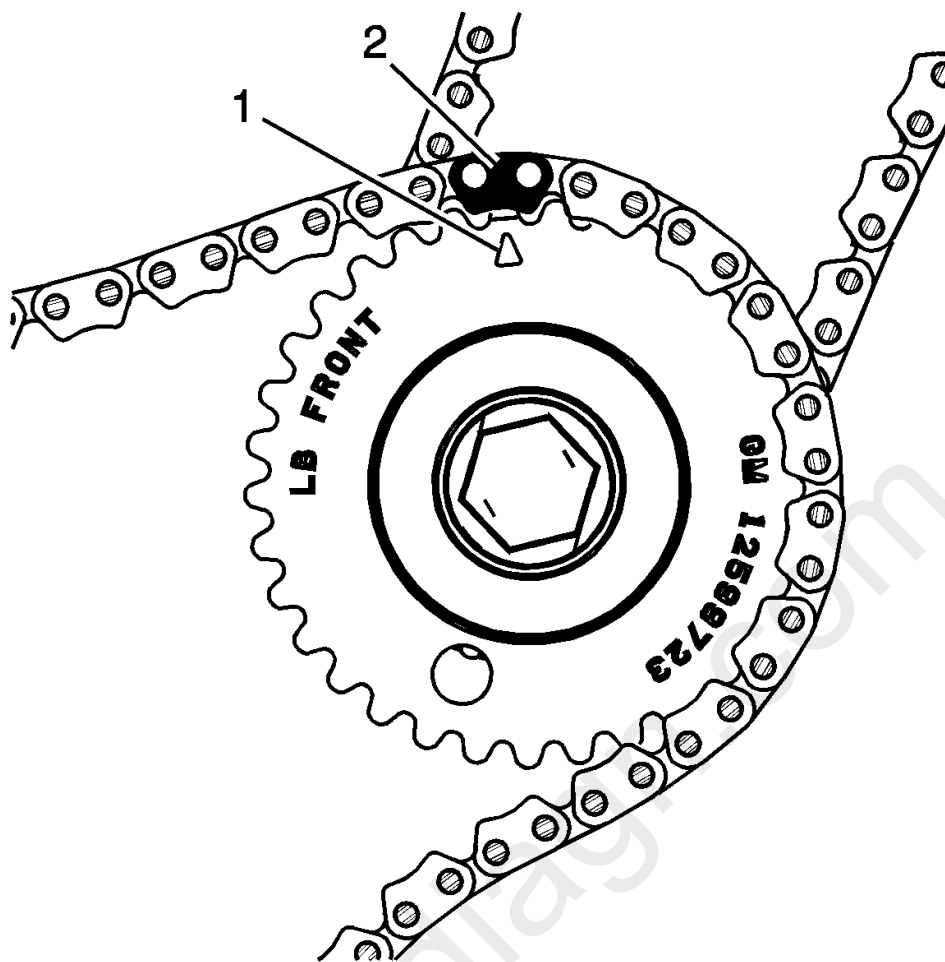


Fig. 726: View Of Camshaft Timing Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. The left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing mark (1) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (2).

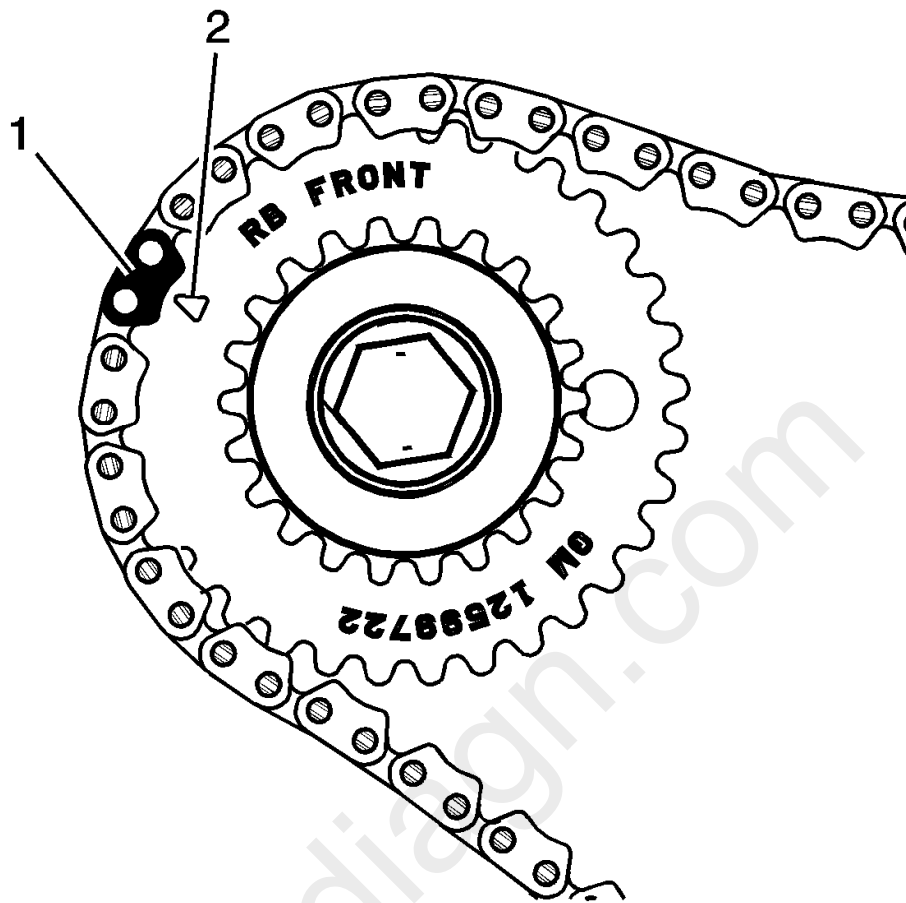


Fig. 727: View Of Right Camshaft Timing Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. The right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing mark (2) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (1).

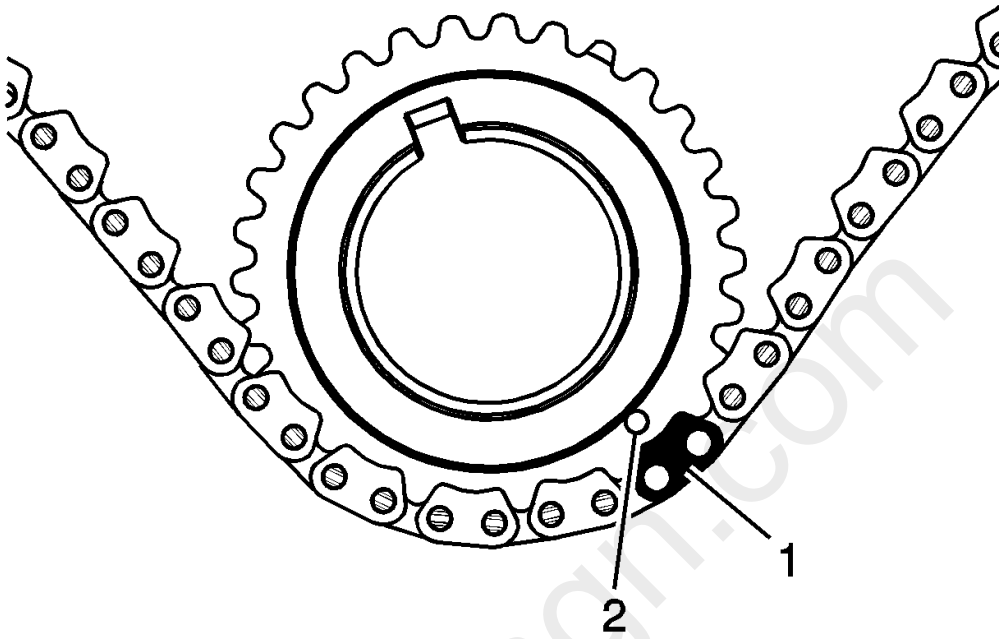


Fig. 728: View Of Crankshaft Sprocket Timing Mark & Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. The crankshaft sprocket timing mark (2) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (1).

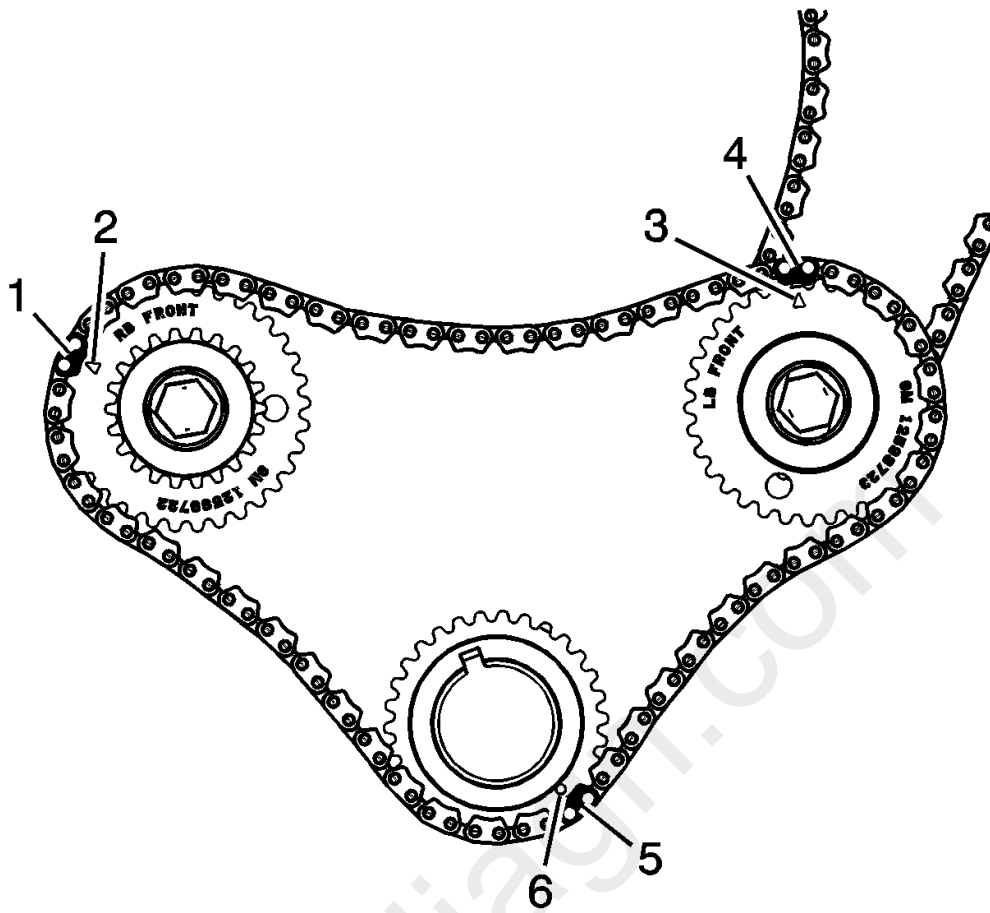


Fig. 729: View Of Timing Marks And Drive Chain Links
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Ensure all the timing marks (2, 3, 6) are properly aligned with the timing camshaft drive chain links (1, 4, 5).

PRIMARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE INSTALLATION - LOWER

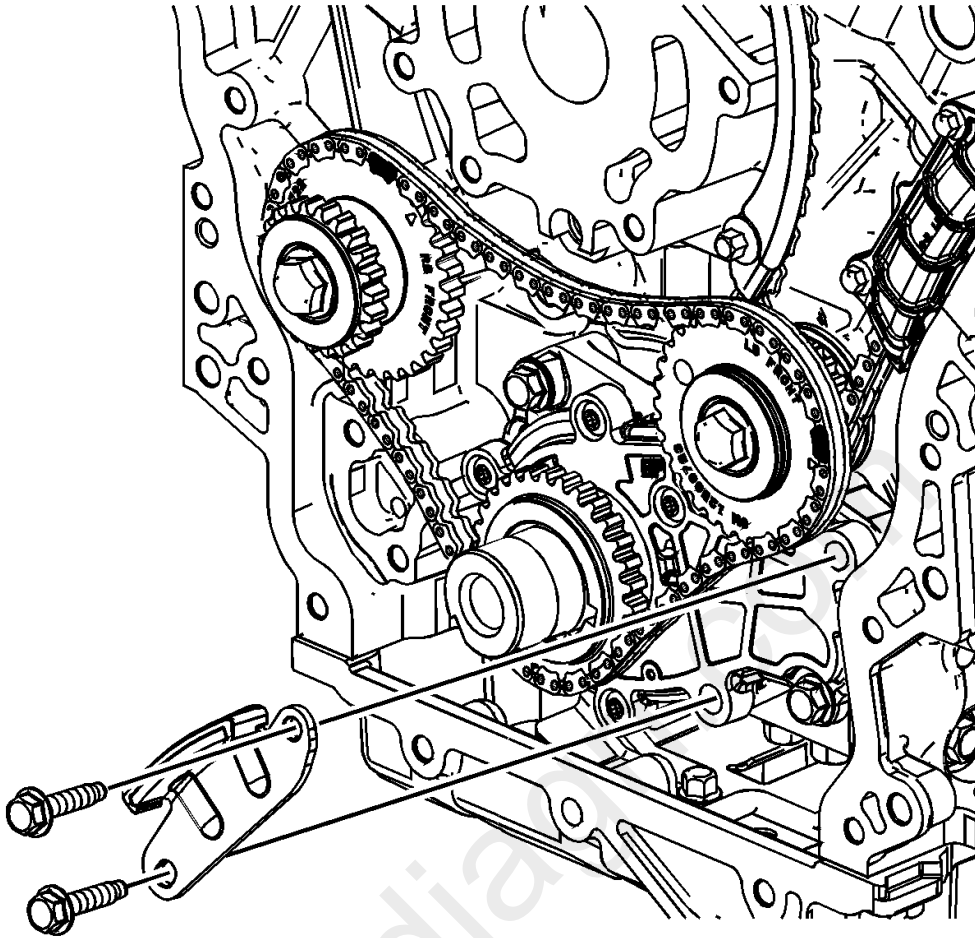


Fig. 730: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Position the primary camshaft drive chain lower guide to the oil pump.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

2. Install the primary camshaft drive chain lower guide bolts and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

PRIMARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE INSTALLATION - UPPER

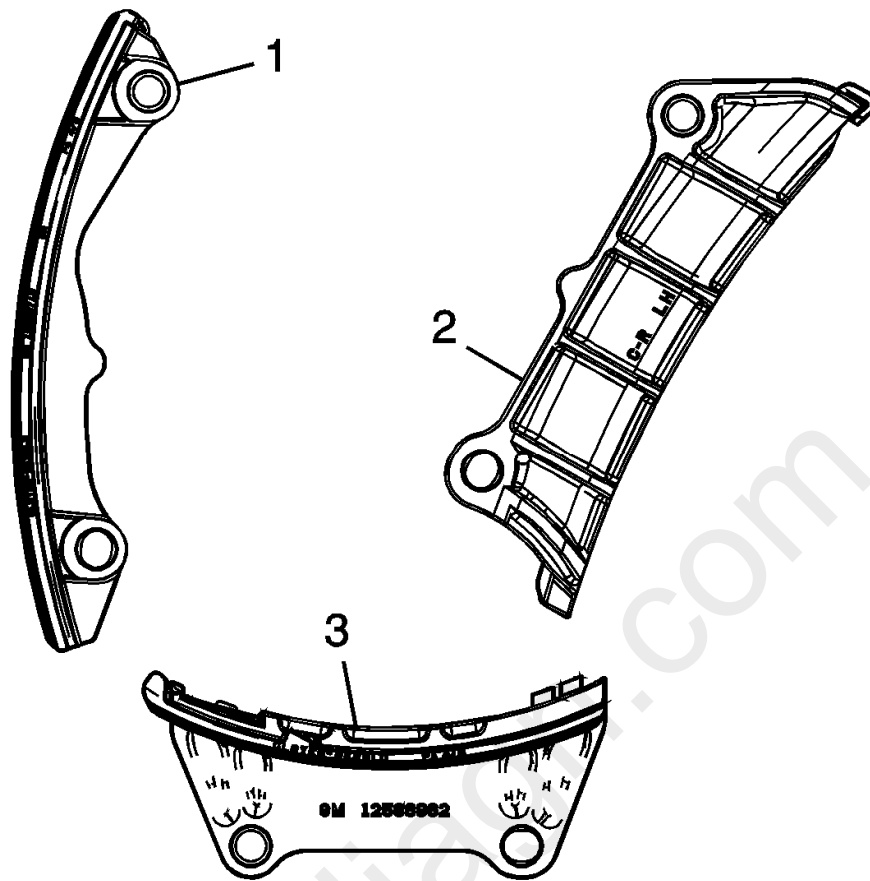


Fig. 731: View Of Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure the upper primary camshaft drive chain guide (3) is being installed.

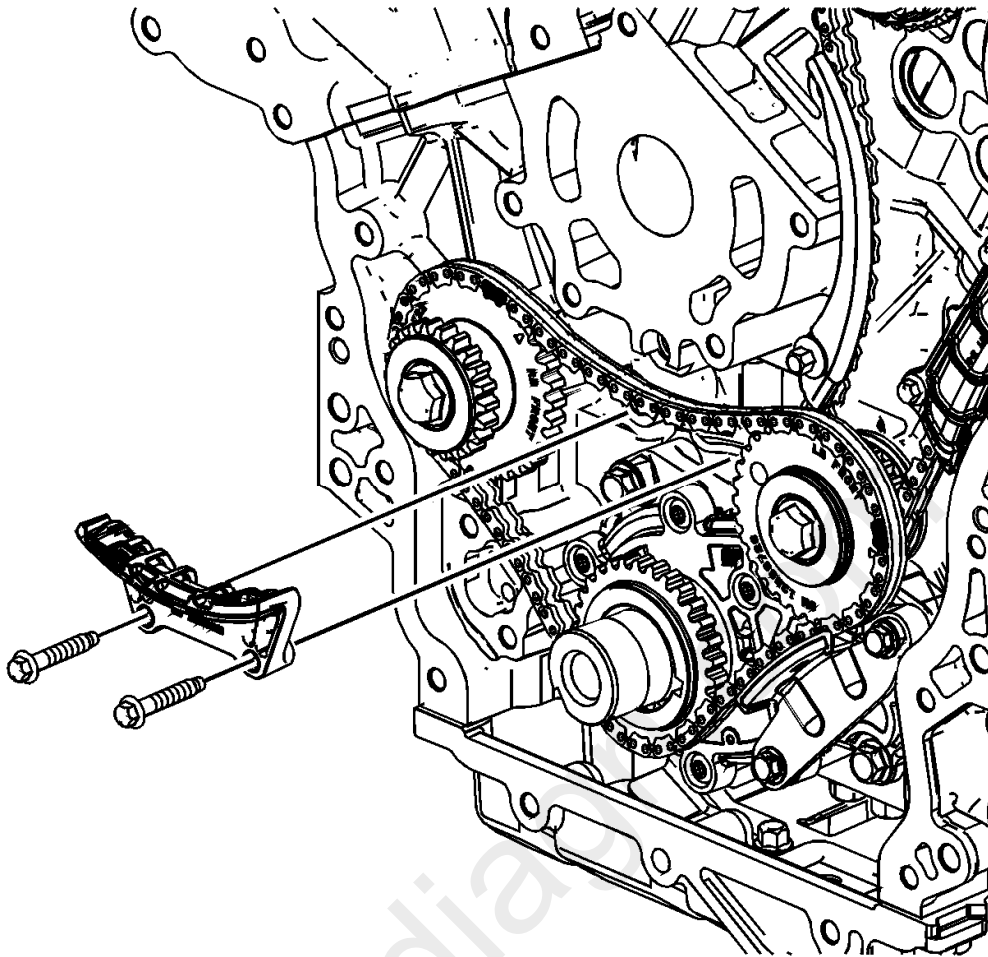


Fig. 732: Identifying Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Upper Guide & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the upper primary camshaft drive chain guides.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the upper primary camshaft drive chain guide bolts and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

PRIMARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN TENSIONER INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- EN-45027 Tensioner Tool
- EN-46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins
- EN-48383 Camshaft Retaining Tools

- **EN-48589** Crankshaft Rotation Socket

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

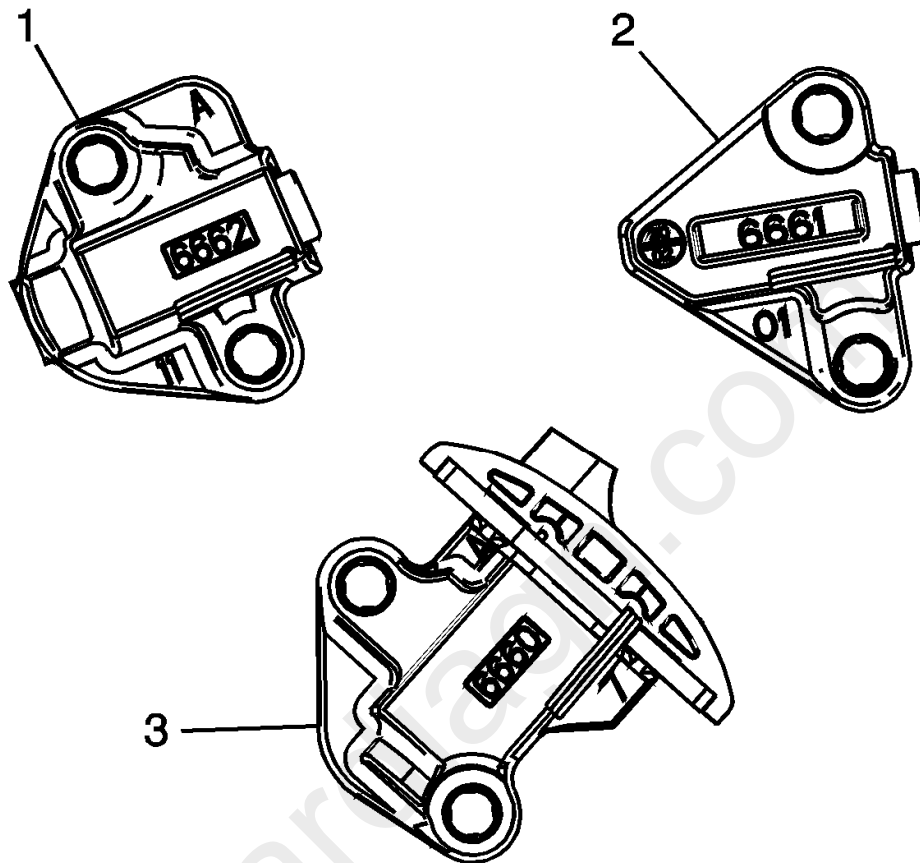


Fig. 733: Identifying Left & Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner (3) is being installed.

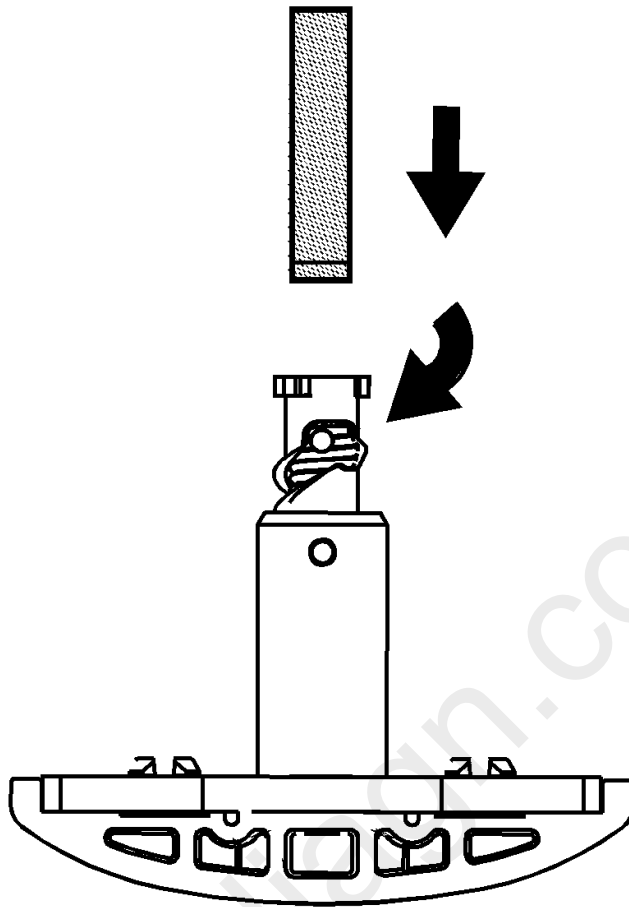


Fig. 734: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger & Tensioner Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Using the **EN-45027** tool , reset the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger.

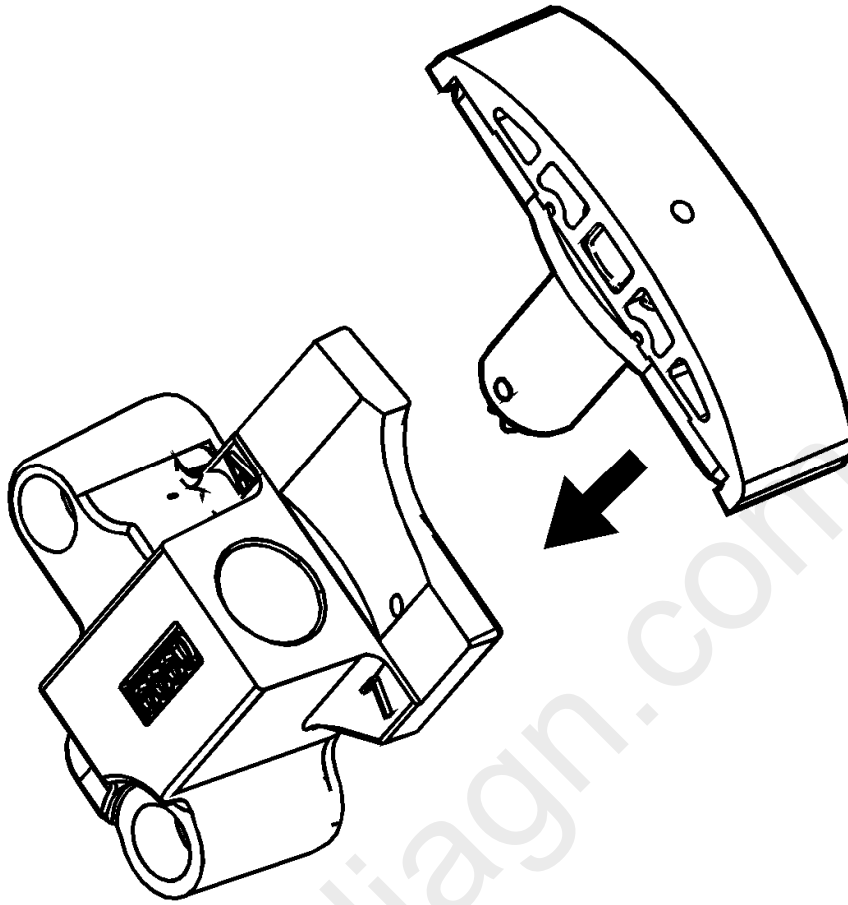


Fig. 735: View Of Plunger & Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Body
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the plunger into the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner body.

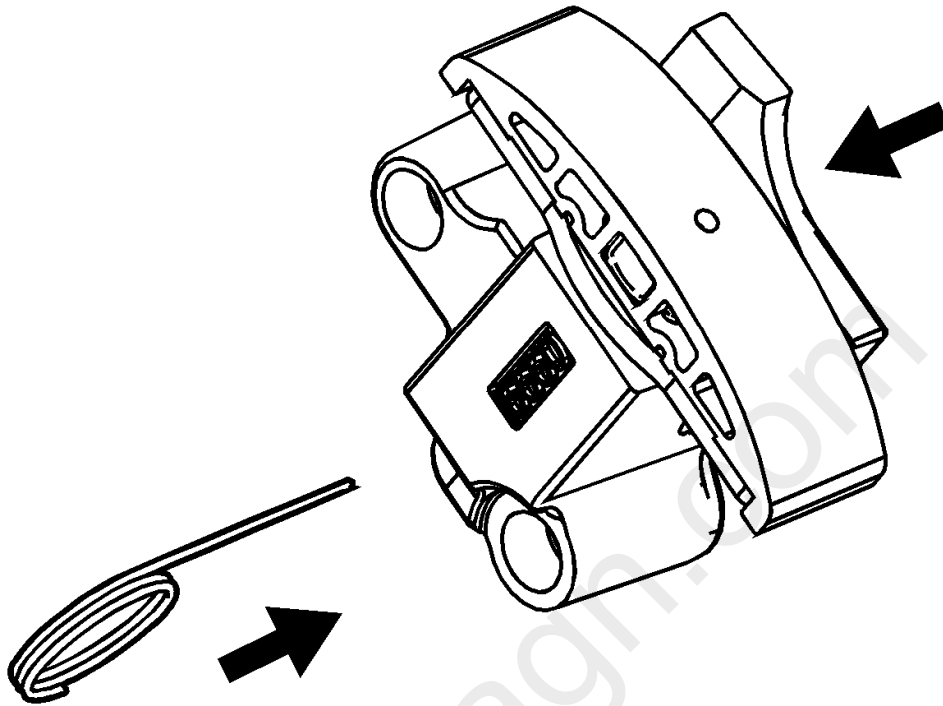


Fig. 736: Identifying Tensioner Retraction Pins
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the **EN-46112** pins into the access hole in the side of the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner body.
5. Slowly release pressure on the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The primary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed.

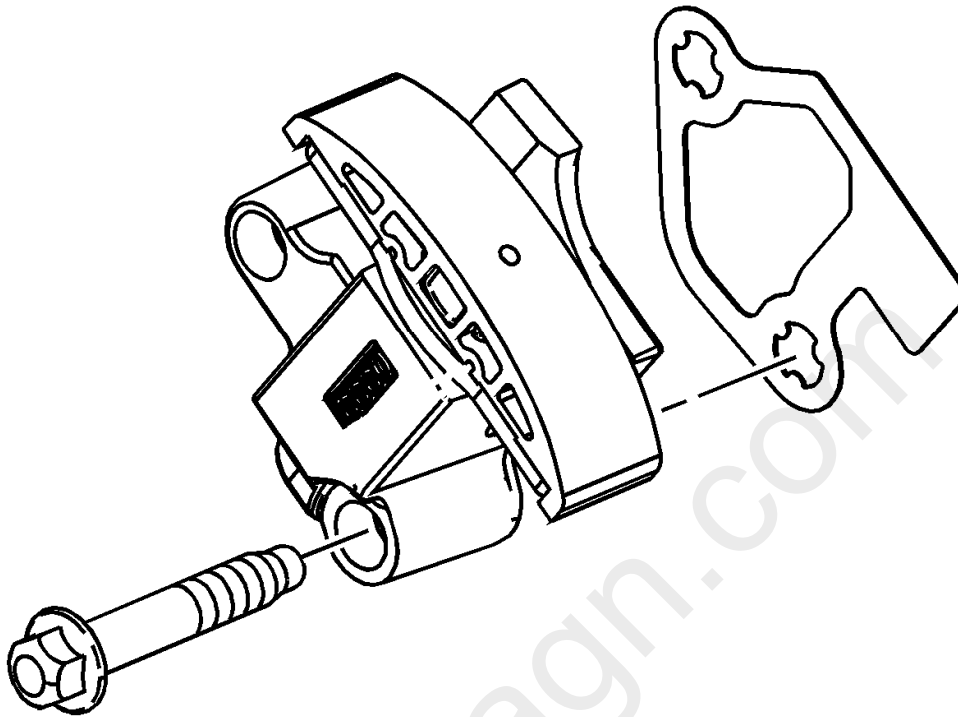


Fig. 737: Identifying Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install a NEW primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket to the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner.
7. Install the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts through the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner and gasket.
8. Ensure the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the engine block does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.

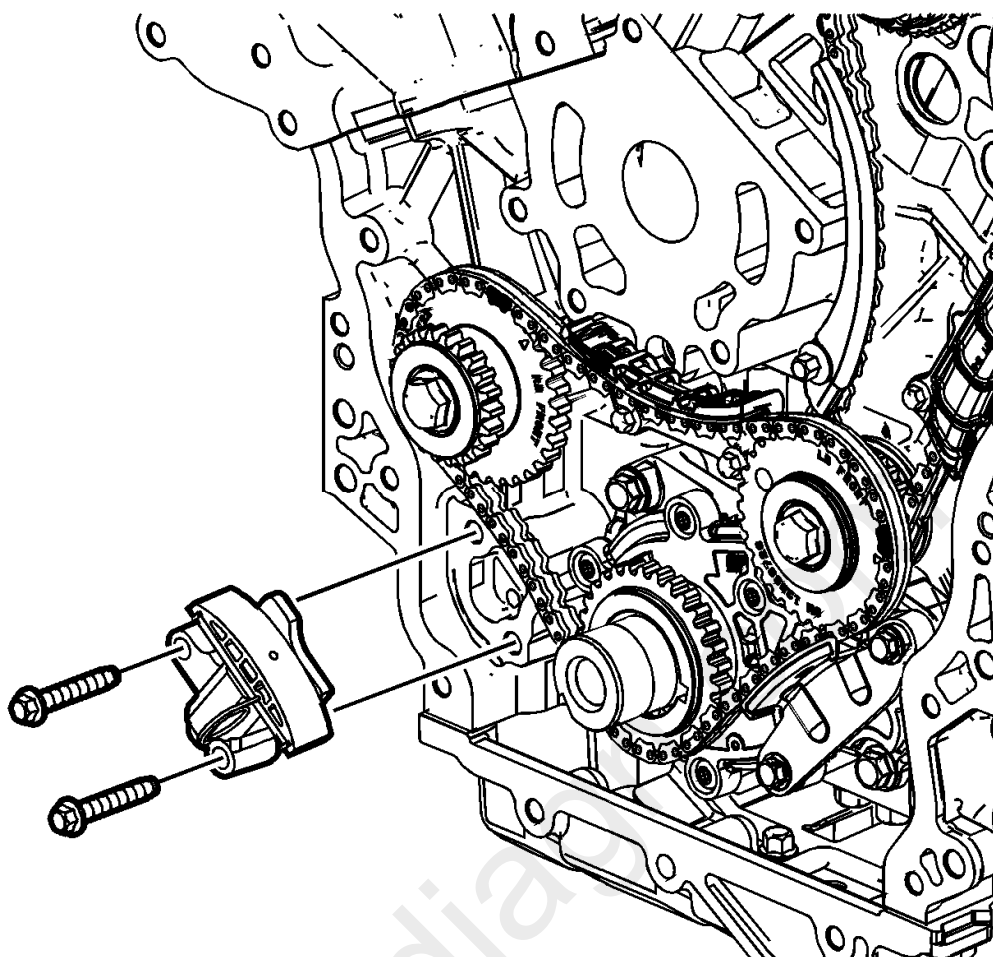


Fig. 738: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Place the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block.

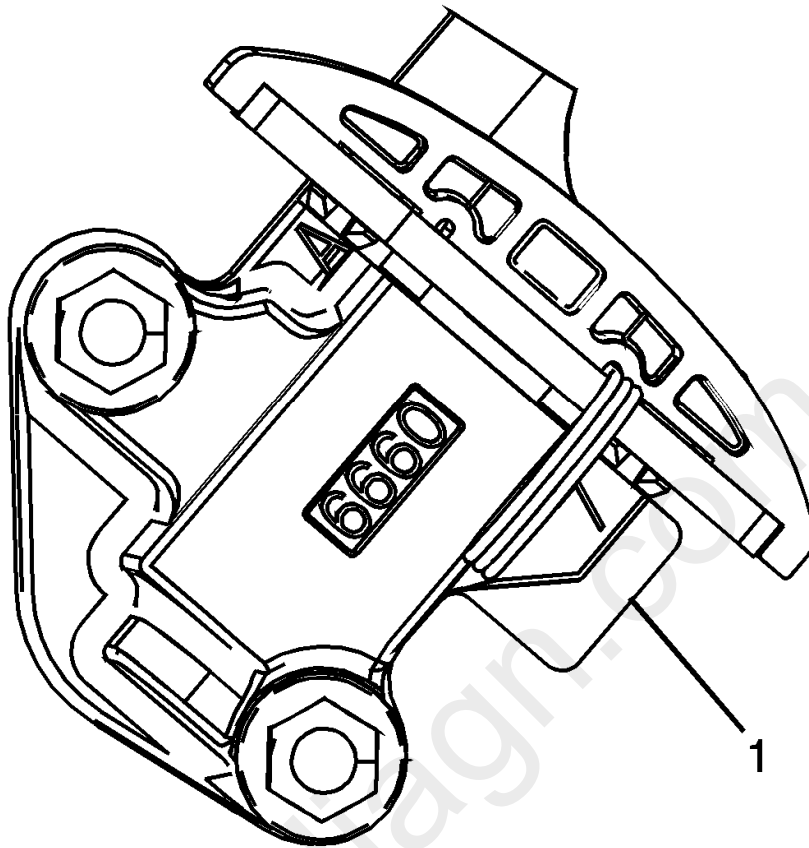


Fig. 739: Locating Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

10. Verify the proper placement of the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket tab (1).

1. First Pass

Tighten the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

2. Final Pass

Tighten the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

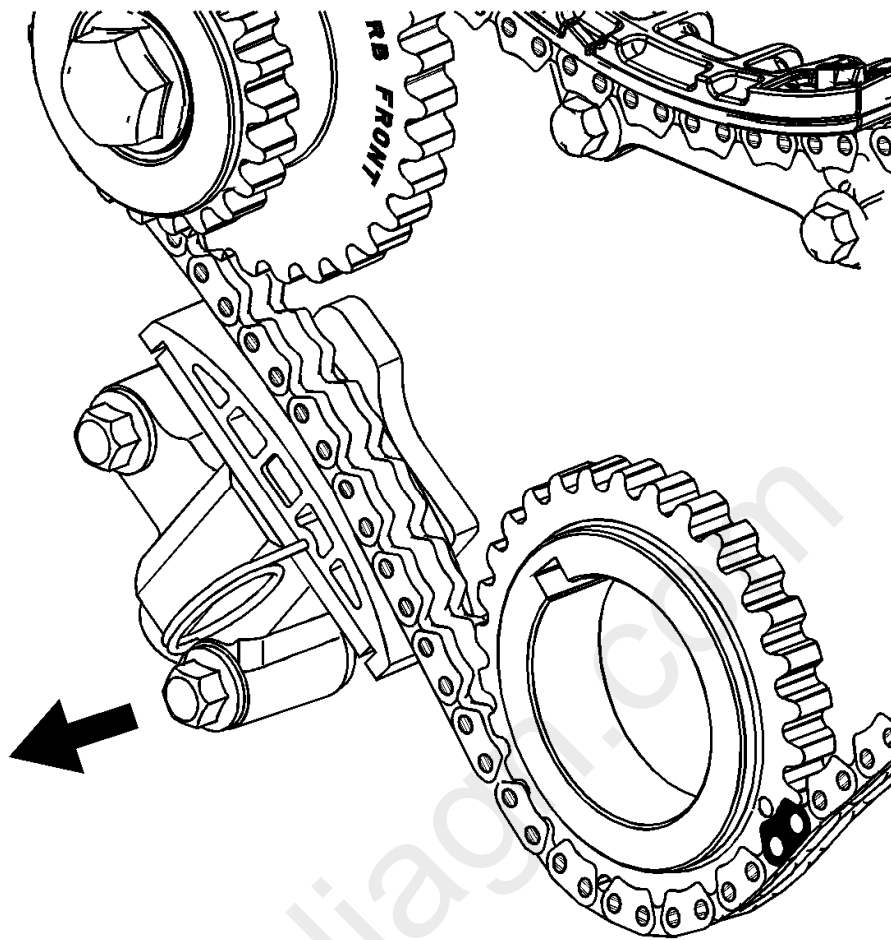


Fig. 740: View Of Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Release the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner by pulling out the **EN-46112** pins and unlocking the tensioner plunger.
12. Verify the primary and left secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments. Refer to **Timing Chain Alignment Diagram** - Stage One.

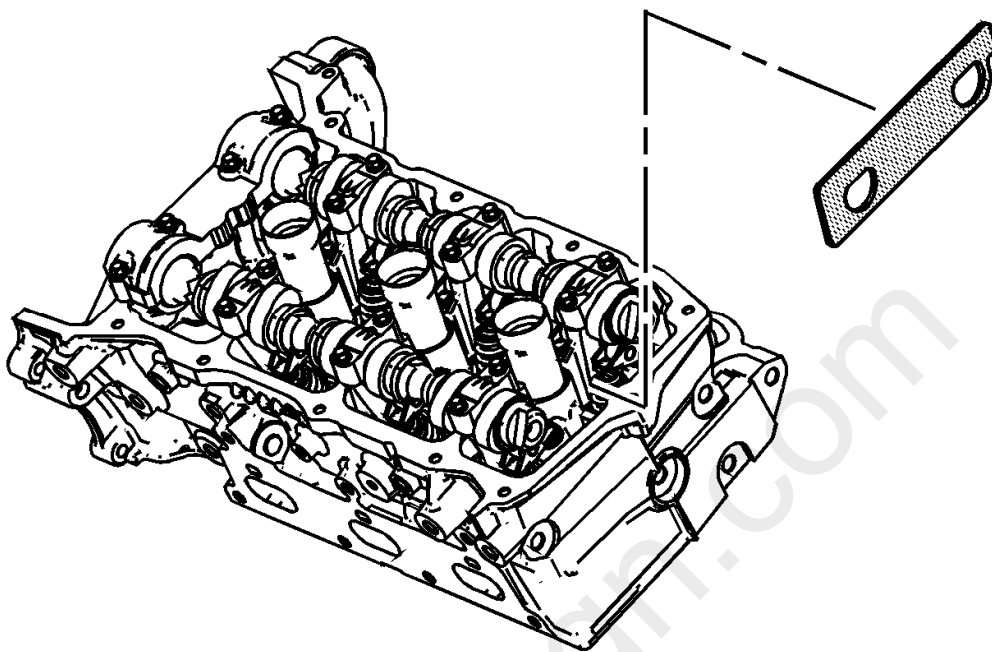


Fig. 741: Camshaft Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Remove the EN 48383-1 from the rear of the left camshafts.

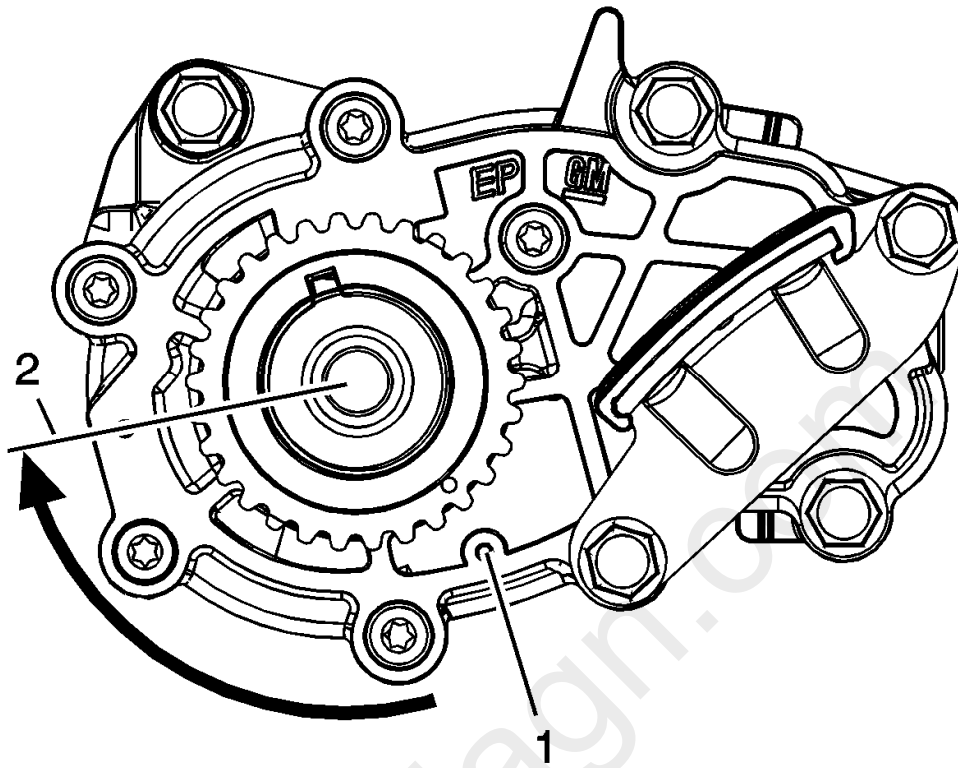


Fig. 742: View Of Stage 1 & Stage 2 Alignment Positions
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

14. Using the **EN-48589** socket , rotate the crankshaft and crankshaft sprocket from the stage 1 alignment position (1) to the stage 2 alignment position (2), 115 crankshaft degrees, in order to install the right secondary camshaft drive chain components.

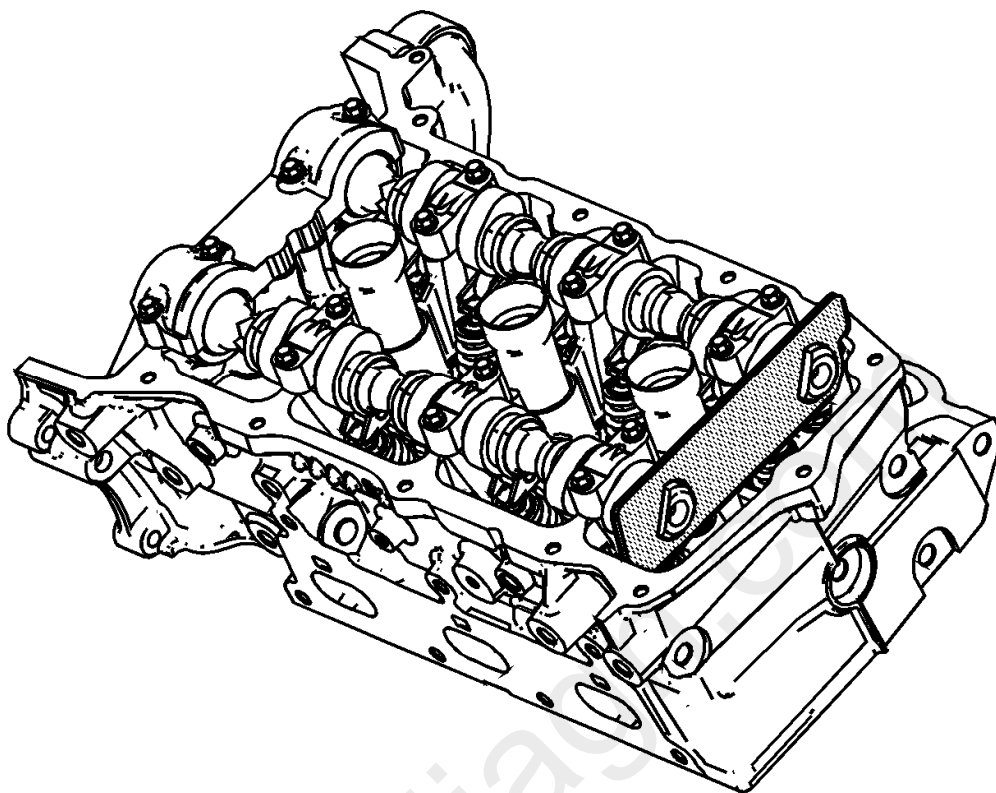


Fig. 743: Camshaft Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

15. Install the EN 48383-2 onto the rear of the left camshafts.

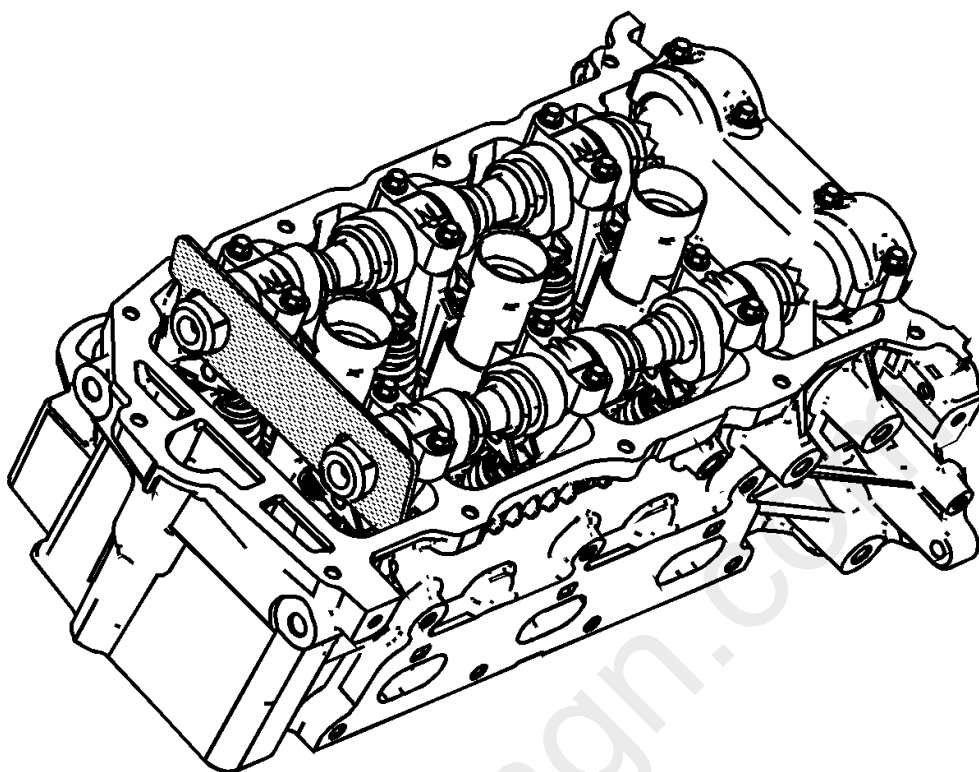


Fig. 744: Camshaft Retaining Tools On Right Camshafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

16. Install the EN 48383-3 onto the rear of the right camshafts.

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT INTERMEDIATE DRIVE CHAIN INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

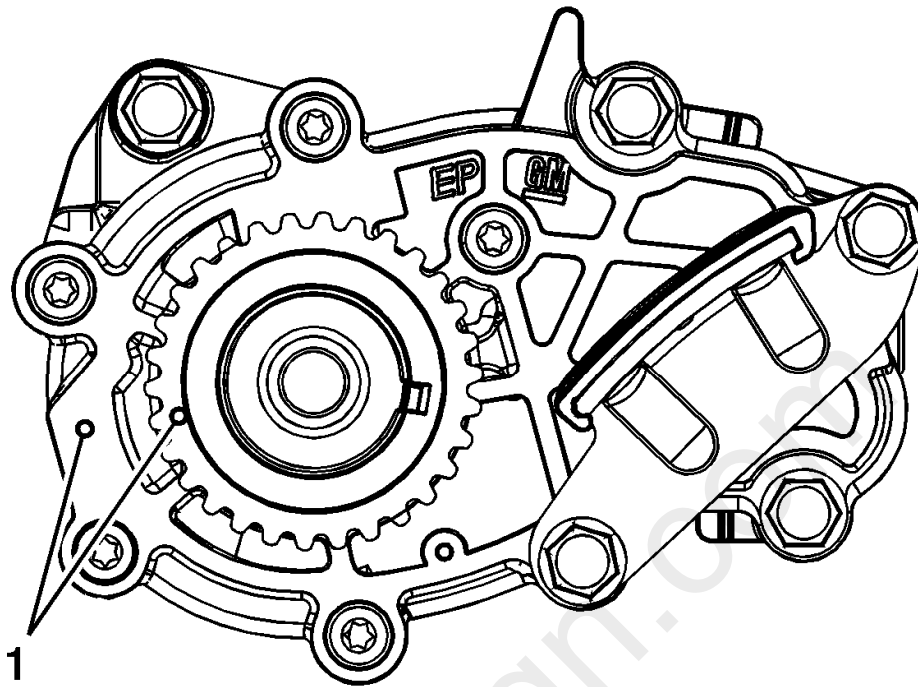


Fig. 745: View Of Crankshaft In Stage 2 Timing Drive Assembly Position
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the crankshaft is in the stage 2 timing drive assembly position (1).

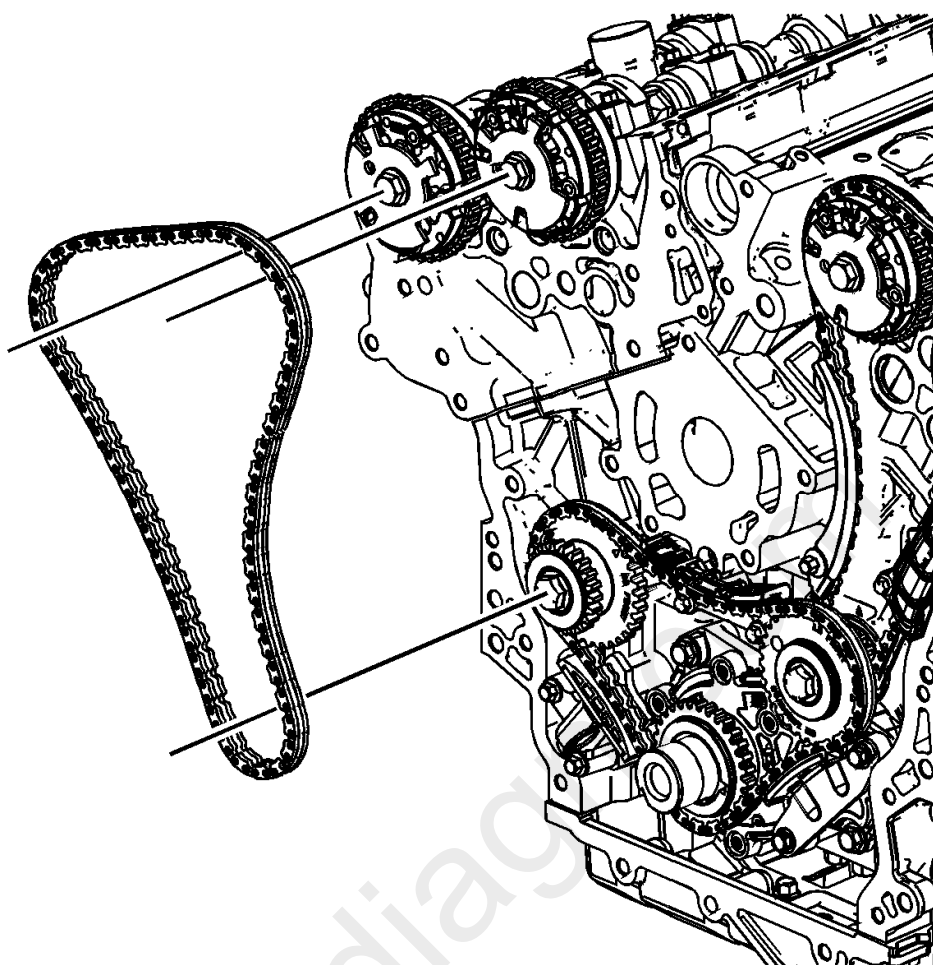


Fig. 746: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the right secondary camshaft drive chain.

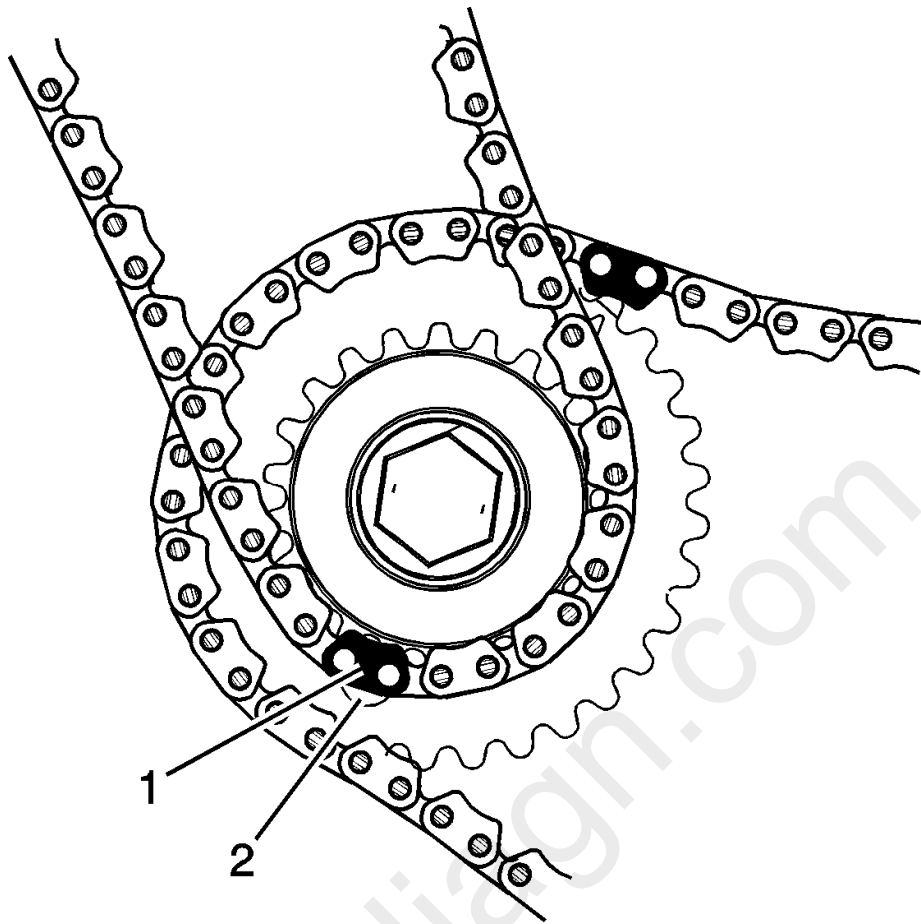


Fig. 747: View Of Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link & Alignment Access Hole
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Place the secondary camshaft drive chain around the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler outer sprocket, aligning the timing camshaft drive chain link (1) with the alignment access hole (2) made in the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler inner sprocket.

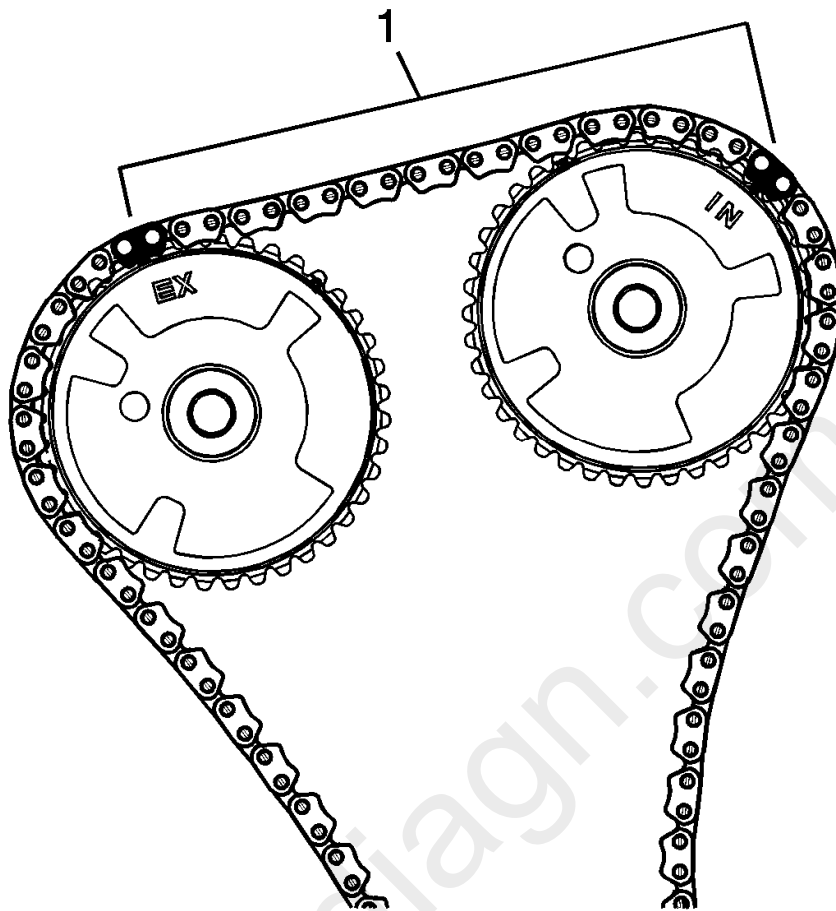


Fig. 748: Identifying Correct Number Of Links
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Wrap the secondary camshaft drive chain around both right actuator drive sprockets.
5. Ensure there are 10 links (1) between the timing camshaft drive chain links for the camshaft position actuator sprockets.

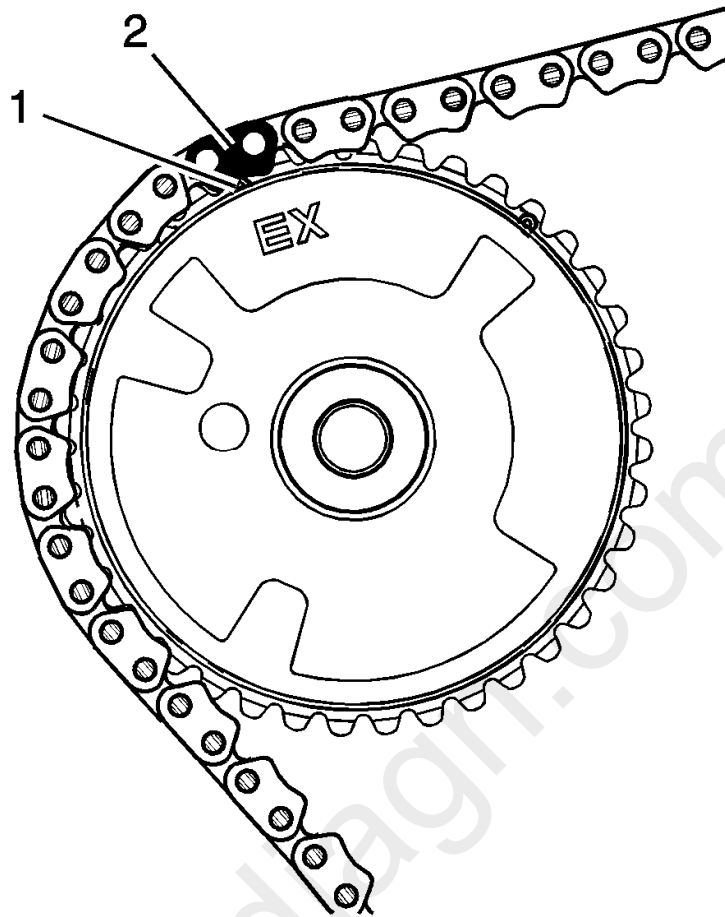


Fig. 749: View Of Right Exhaust Camshaft & Drive Chain Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Align the right exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment triangle mark (1) with the timing camshaft drive chain link (2).

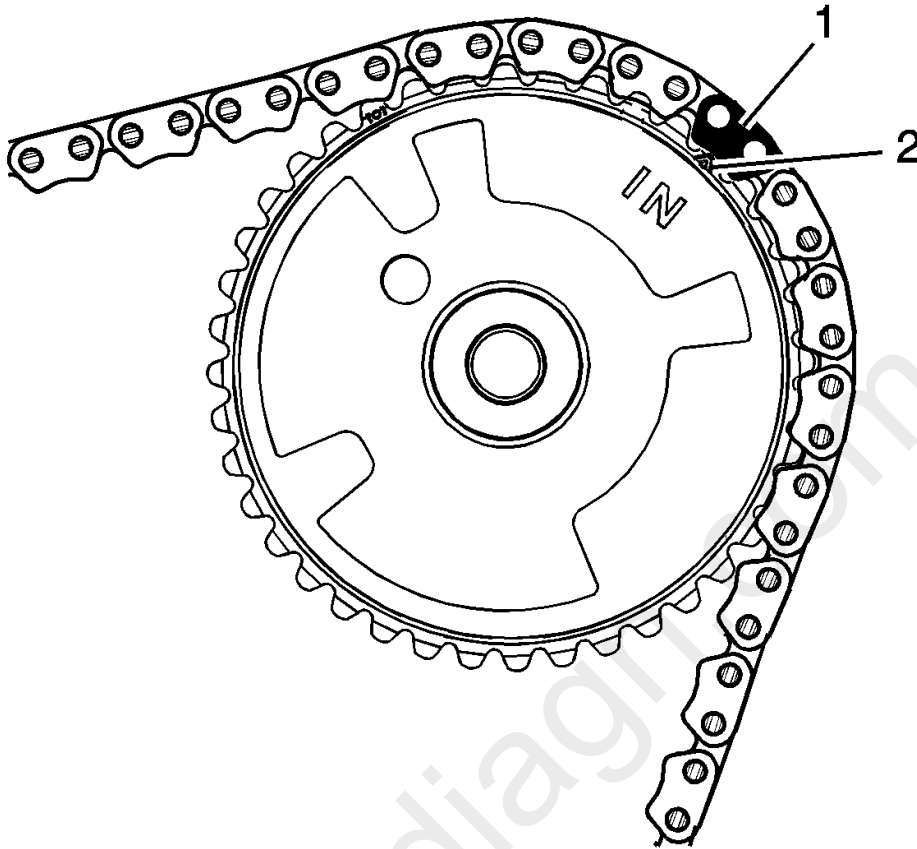


Fig. 750: View Of Right Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Triangle Mark
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Align the right intake camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment triangle mark (2) with the timing camshaft drive chain link (1).

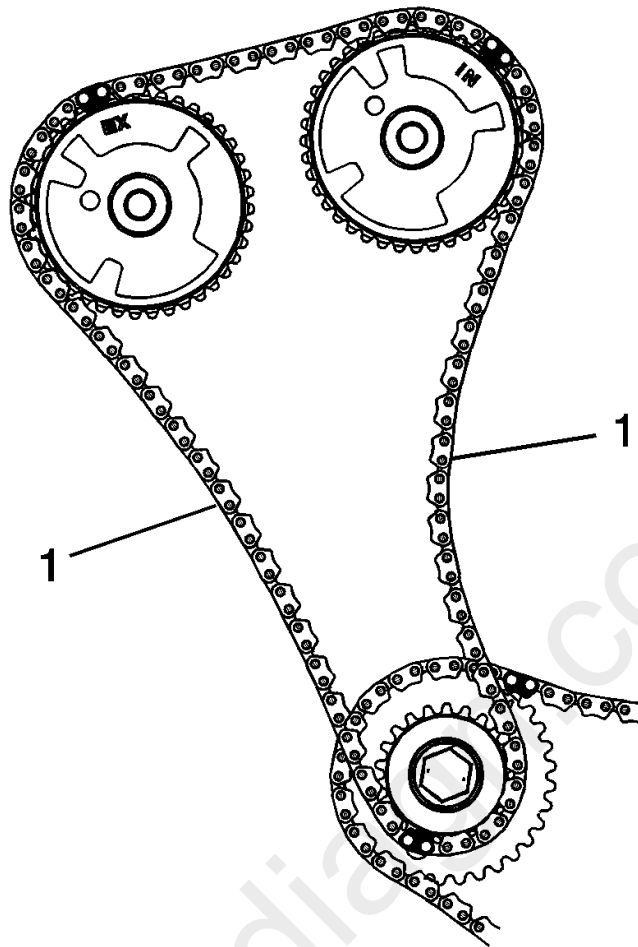


Fig. 751: Identifying Correct Number Of Links Between Points
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. There will be 22 links (1) between the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing camshaft drive chain link and each right camshaft position actuator sprocket timing camshaft drive chain link.

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN GUIDE INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

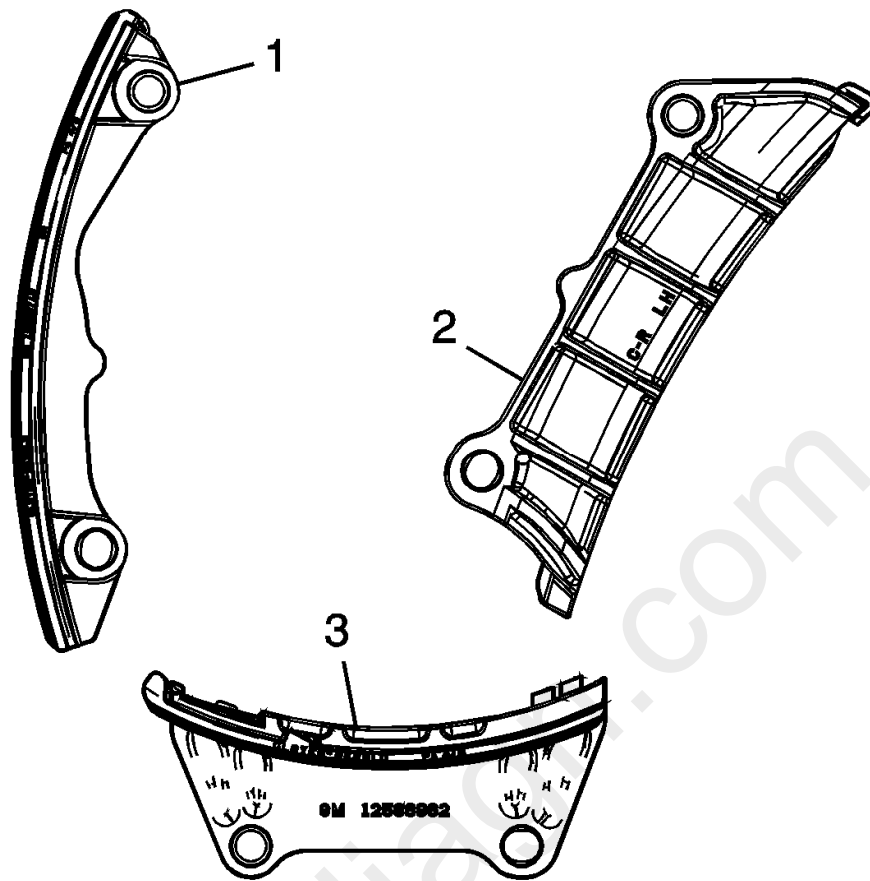


Fig. 752: View Of Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the right secondary camshaft drive chain guide (1) is being installed.

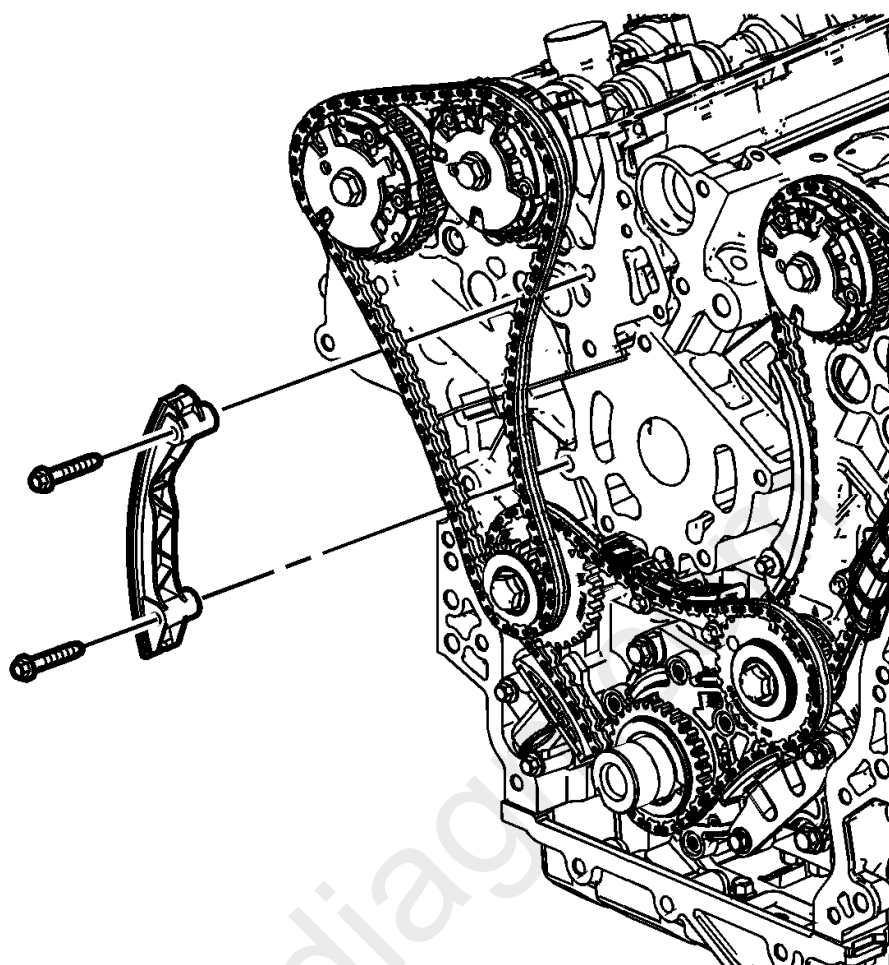


Fig. 753: Identifying Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Position the right secondary camshaft drive chain guide.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the secondary camshaft drive chain guide bolts and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

SECONDARY CAMSHAFT DRIVE CHAIN SHOE INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

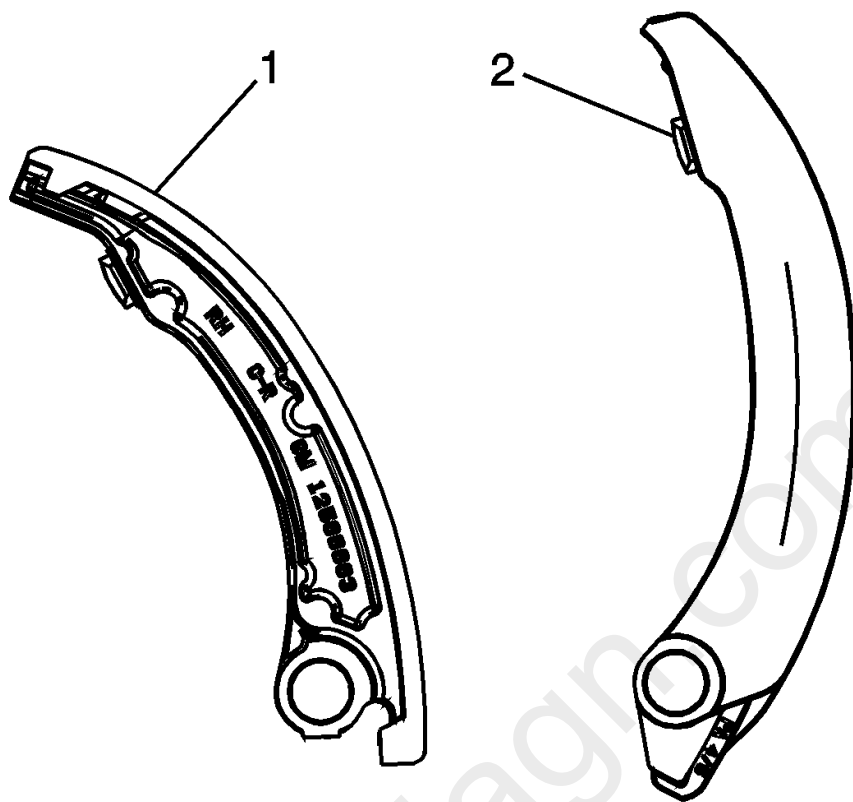


Fig. 754: Identifying Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the right secondary camshaft drive chain shoe (1) is being installed.

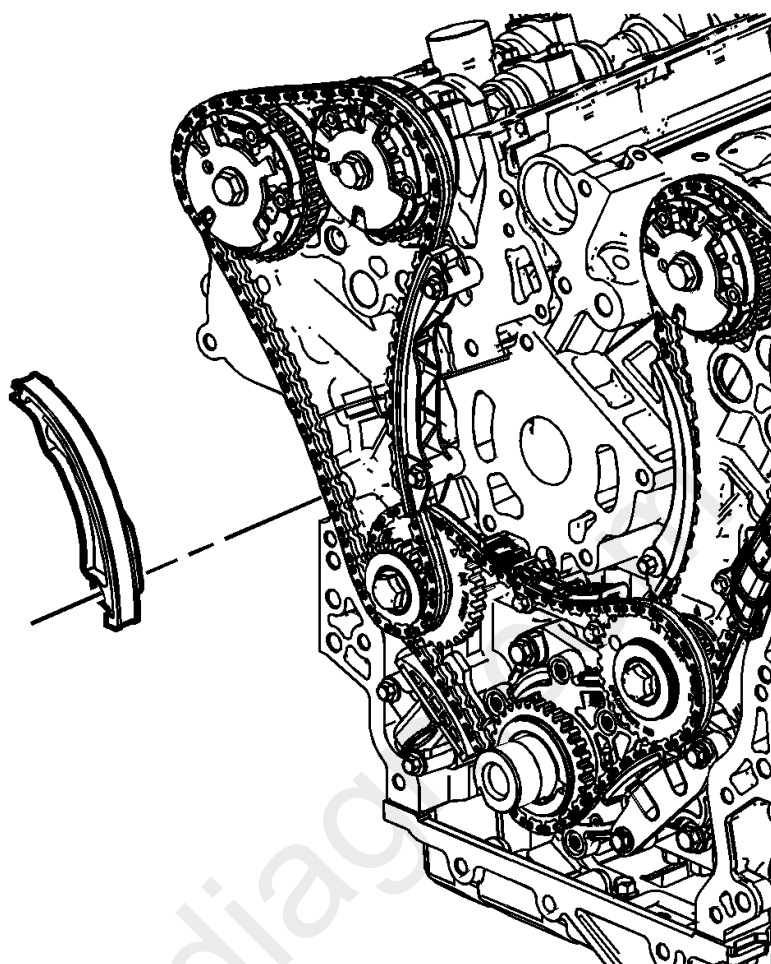


Fig. 755: View Of Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Position the right secondary camshaft drive chain shoe.

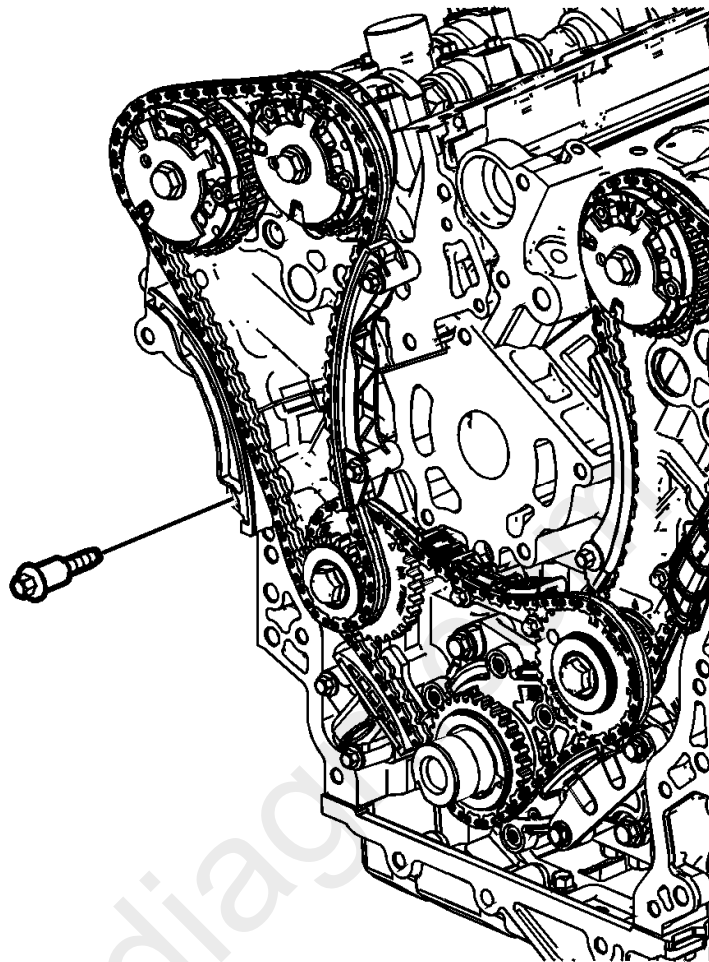


Fig. 756: View Of Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the secondary camshaft drive chain shoe bolt and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

SECONDARY TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

Special Tools

- EN 45027 Tensioner Tool
- EN 46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

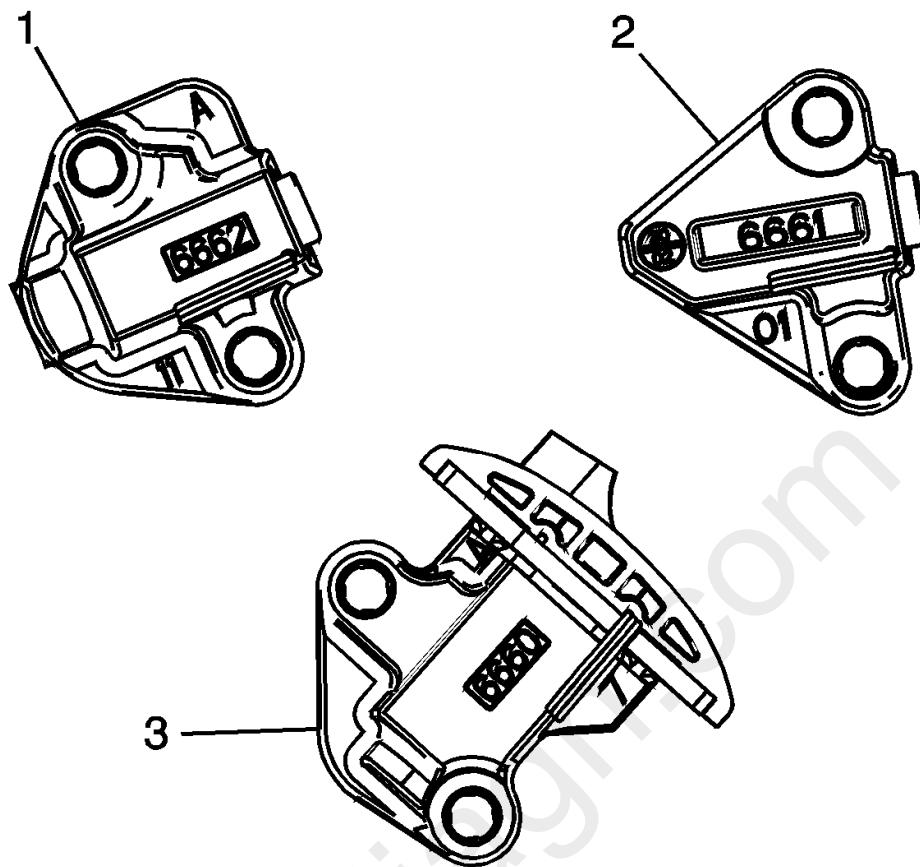


Fig. 757: Identifying Left & Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner & Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner (1) is being installed.

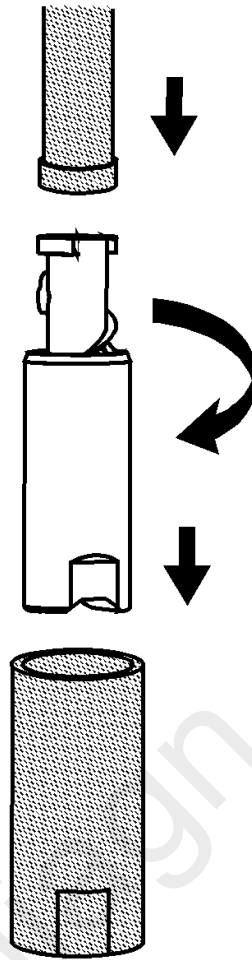


Fig. 758: Resetting Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Using the **EN 45027** tool , reset the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger.

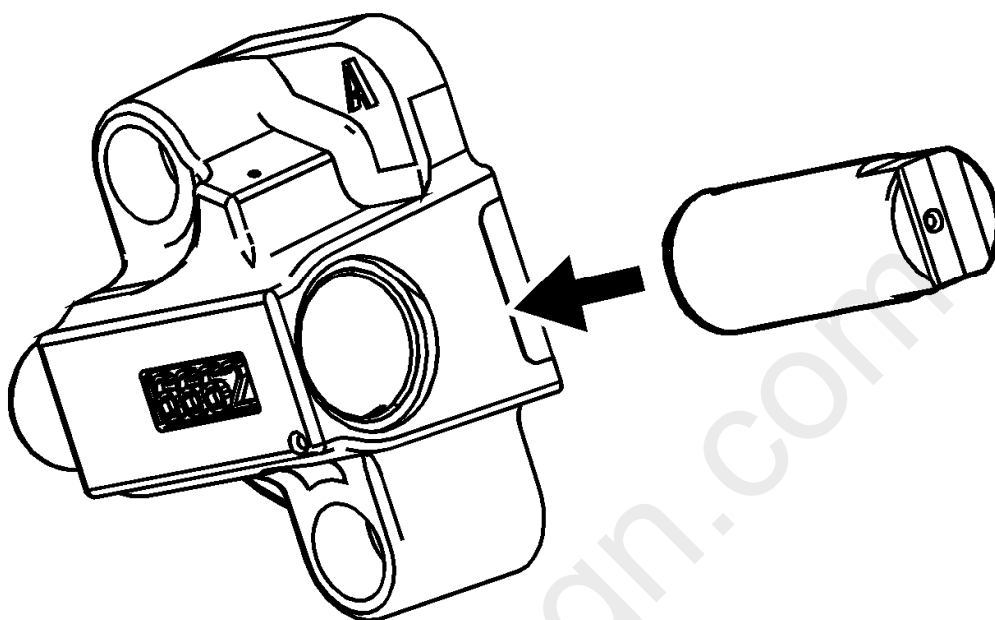


Fig. 759: View Of Plunger & Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Body
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the plunger into the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body.

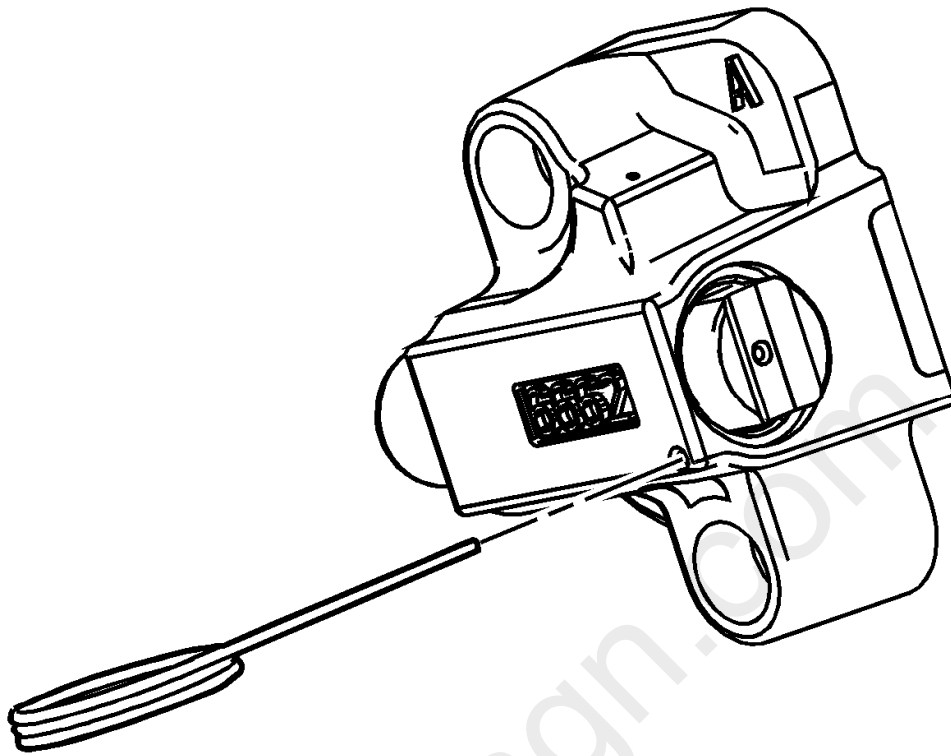


Fig. 760: Identifying Tensioner Retraction Pins
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the **EN 46112** pins into the access hole in the side of the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body.
5. Slowly release pressure on the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed.

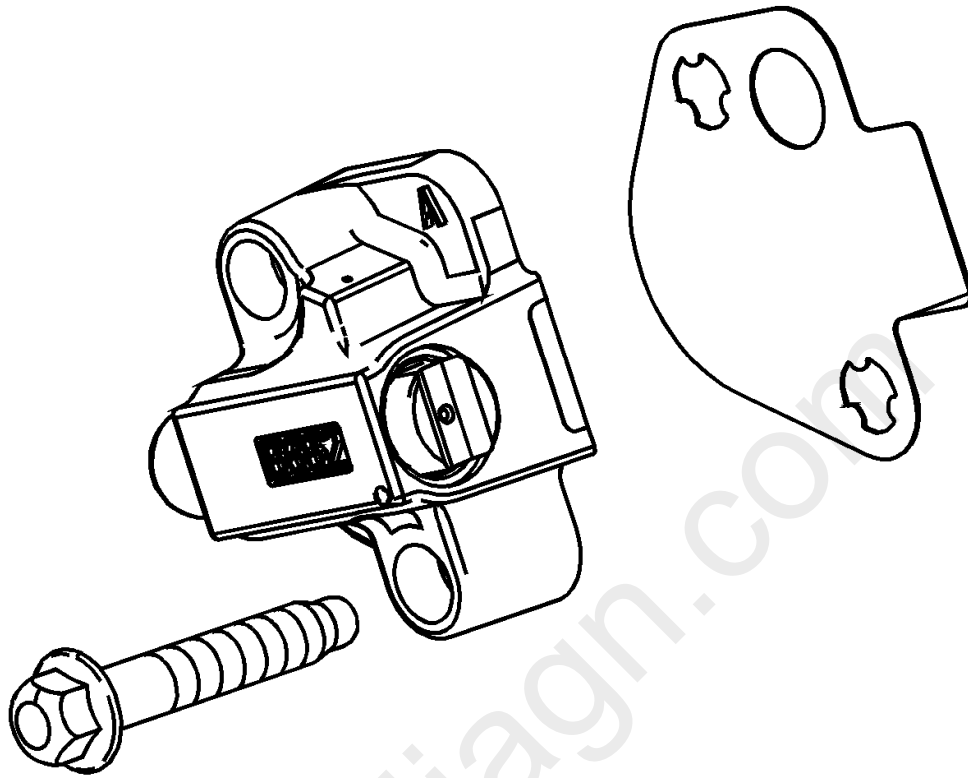


Fig. 761: Identifying Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Install a NEW right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket to the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner.
7. Install the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts through the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner and gasket.
8. Ensure the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the right cylinder head does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.

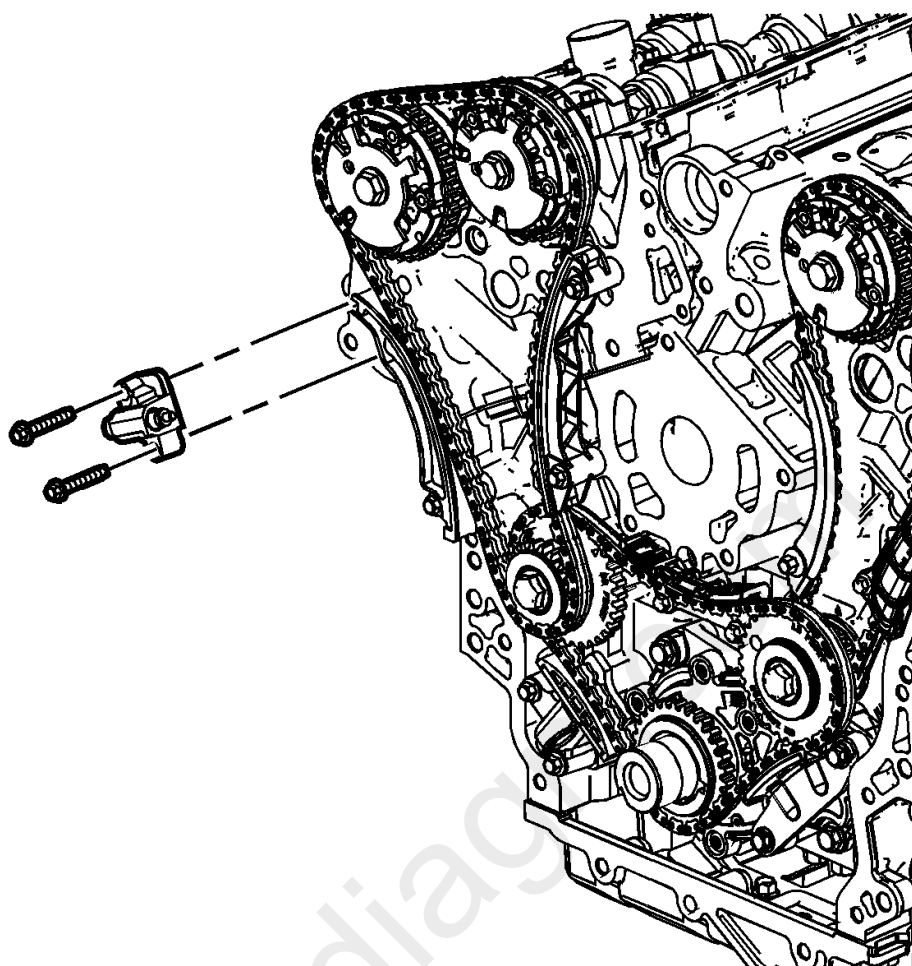


Fig. 762: View Of Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner And Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Place the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block.

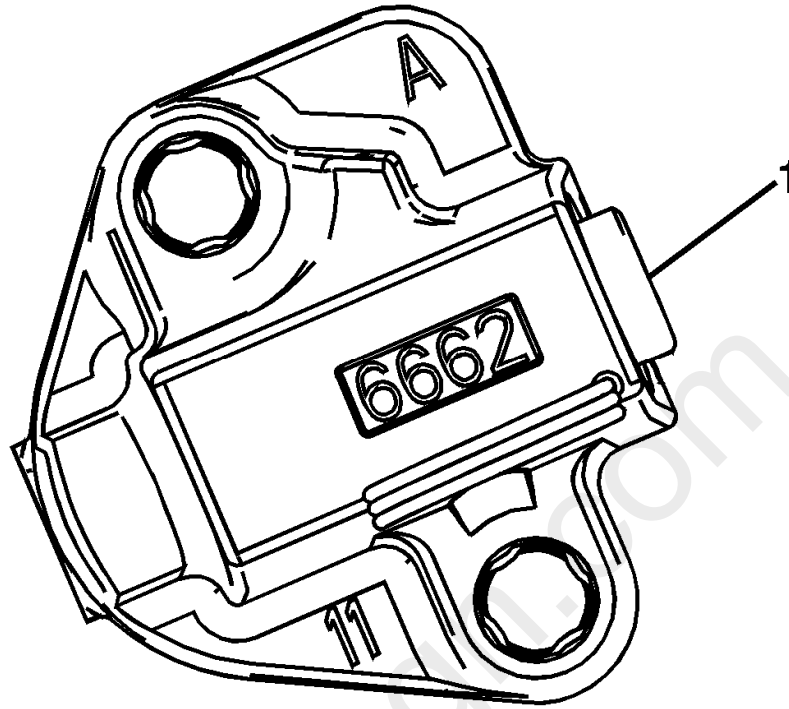


Fig. 763: Identifying Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

10. Verify the proper placement of the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket tab (1).

1. First Pass

Tighten the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

2. Final Pass

Tighten the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

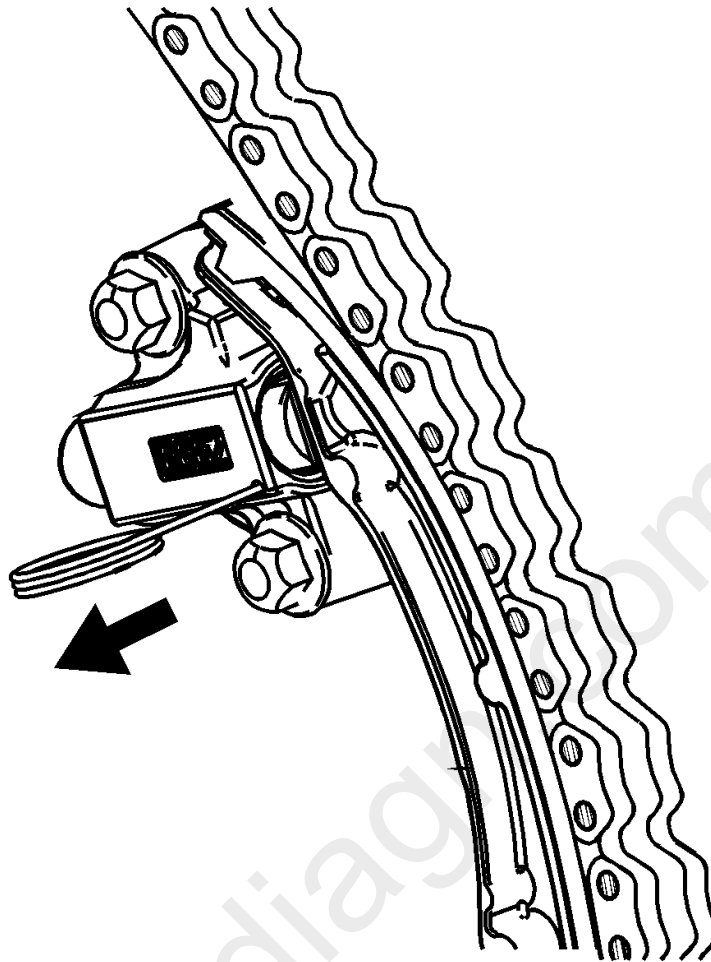


Fig. 764: Identifying Right Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Release the right camshaft drive chain tensioner by pulling out the **EN 46112** pins and unlocking the tensioner plunger.

CAUTION: Ensure that all timing chain tensioners are completely released. A timing chain tensioner that is not properly released can lead to serious engine damage.

12. Verify all primary and secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments. Refer to **Timing Chain Alignment Diagram** - Stage Two.

ENGINE FRONT COVER INSTALLATION

Special Tools

EN-46109 Guide Pins

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

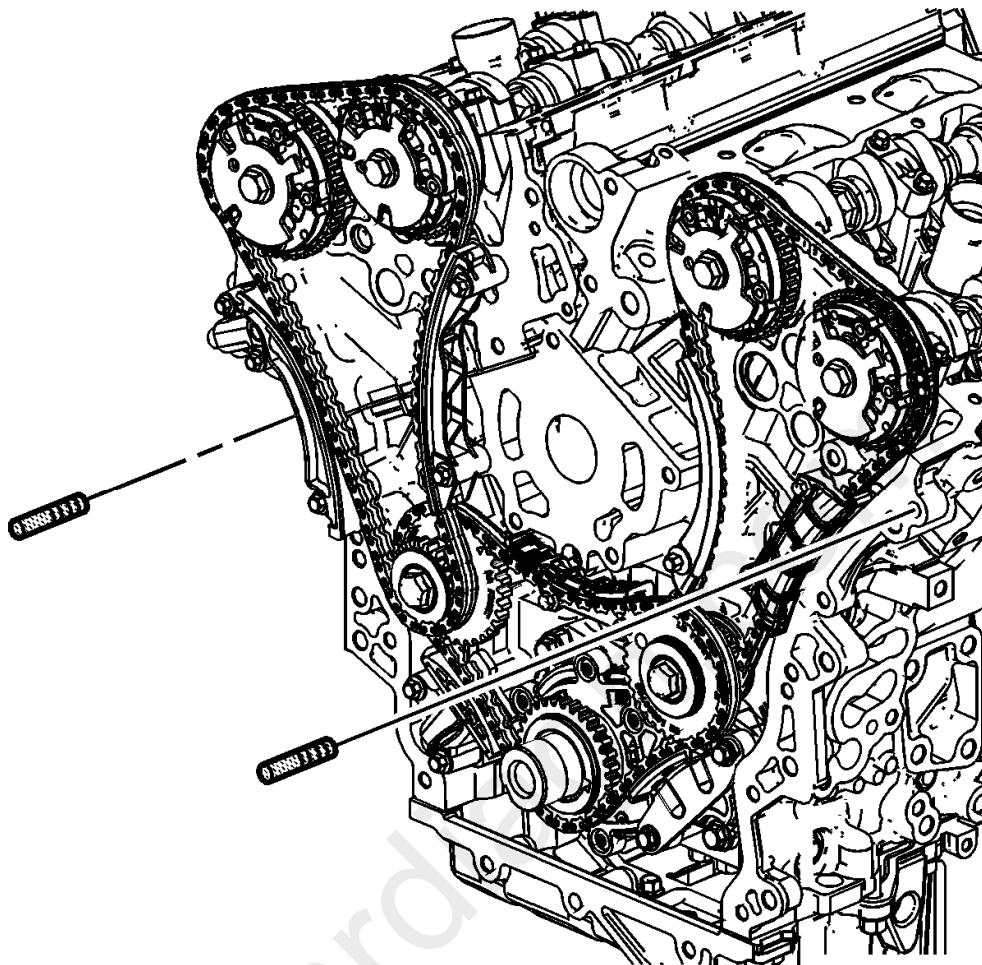


Fig. 765: Identifying Cylinder Block Guide Studs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the 8 mm (0.315 in) guide from the **EN-46109** pins into the cylinder block positions as shown.

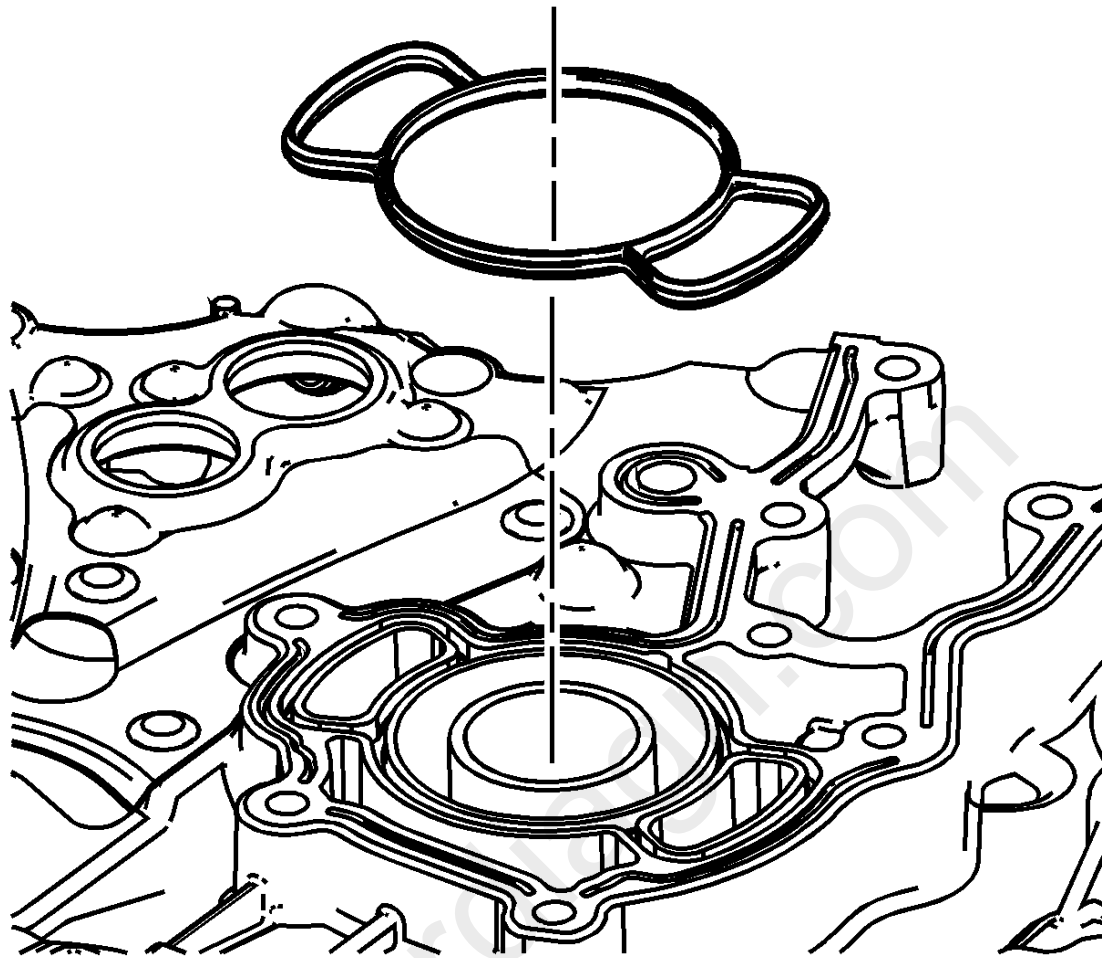


Fig. 766: Identifying Water Pump Seal
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW engine front cover to cylinder block seal.

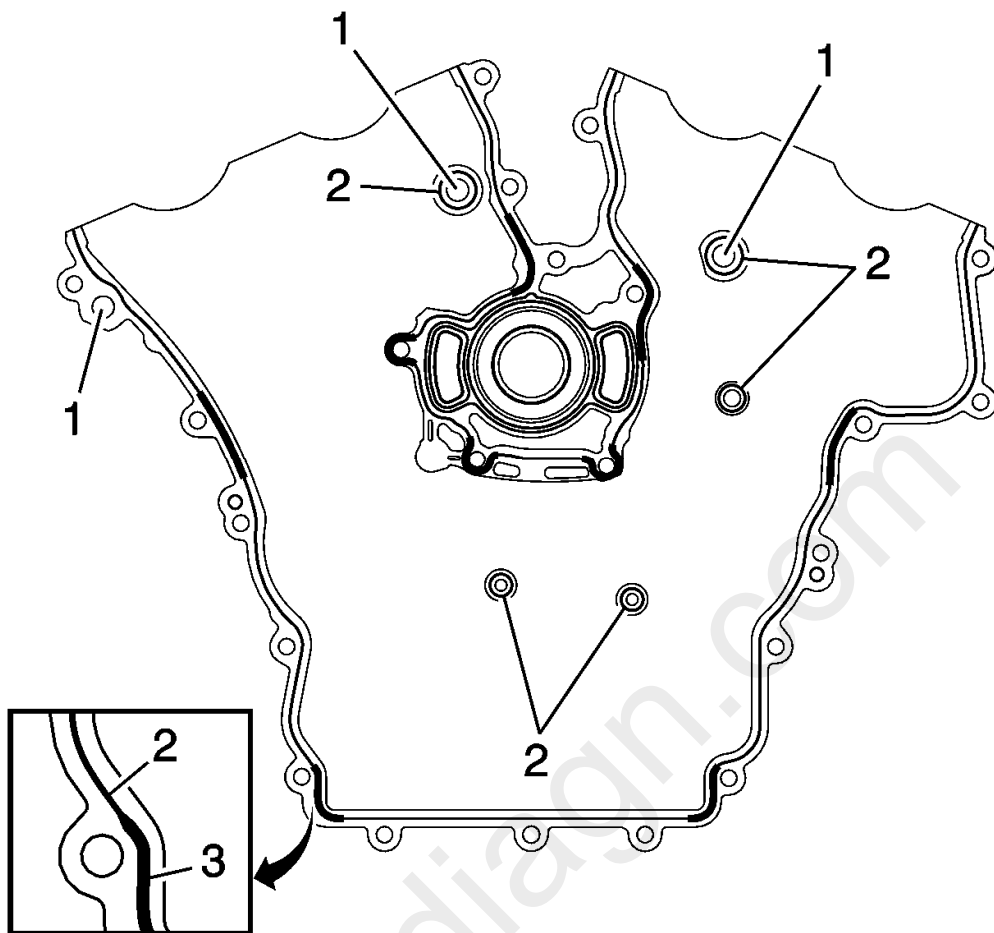


Fig. 767: Applying Sealant

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: No RTV sealant should be visible in the M12 bolt holes (1) upon final assembly of front cover to engine.

3. Apply a 3 mm (0.118 in) bead of RTV sealant on the engine front cover as shown (2). Apply a 5 mm (0.197 in) bead of RTV sealant on the engine front cover as shown (3). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

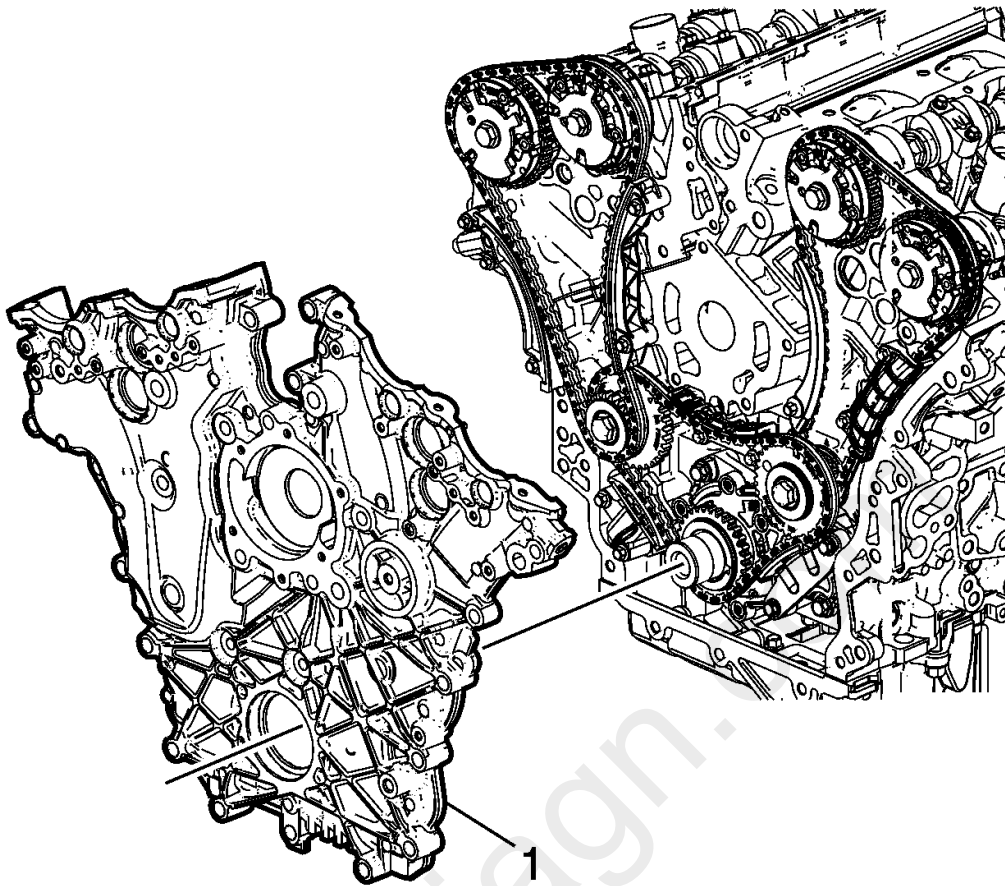


Fig. 768: View Of Engine Front Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Place the engine front cover (1) onto the **EN-46109** pins and slide into position.
5. Remove the **EN-46109** pins from the cylinder block.
6. Hand start all the engine front cover bolts.

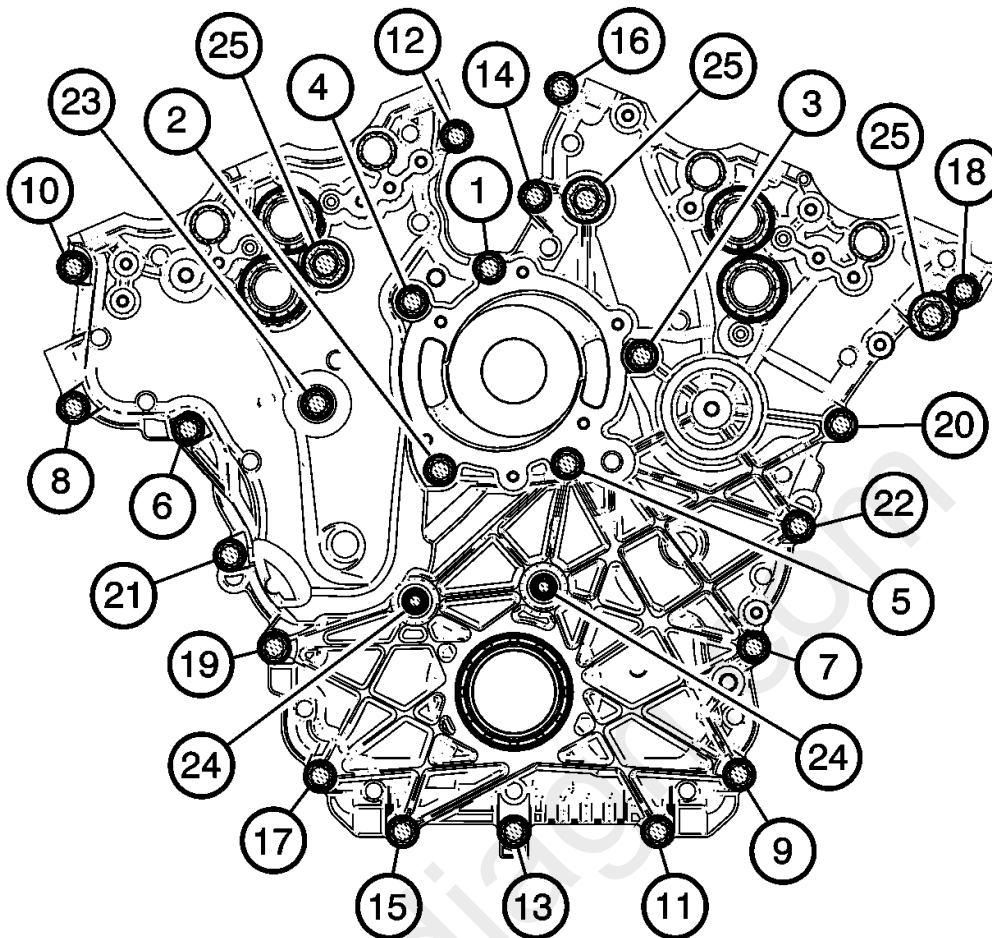


Fig. 769: Identifying Engine Front Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

NOTE: Engine front cover bolts in the number (25) location are model dependent and may not apply.

7. Tighten the engine front cover bolts (1-23) in the sequence shown to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).
 1. Tighten the engine front cover bolts (1-23) a second pass in sequence to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the engine front cover bolts (1-23) a third pass in sequence an additional 60 degrees.
 3. Tighten the engine front cover bolts (24) to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).
 4. Tighten the engine front cover bolts (25) to 65 N.m (48 lb ft).

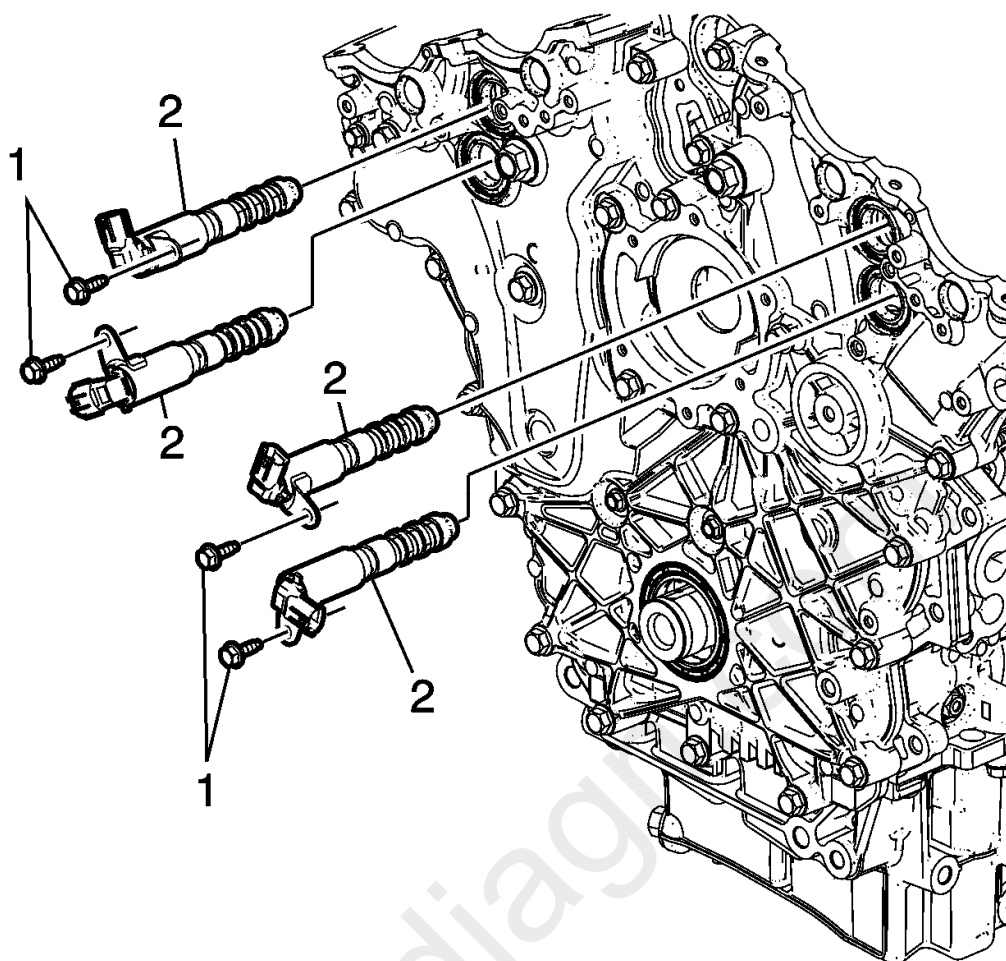


Fig. 770: Placing Camshaft Position Actuator Valves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Place the camshaft position actuator valves (2) in position on the front cover.
9. Install the camshaft position actuator valve bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

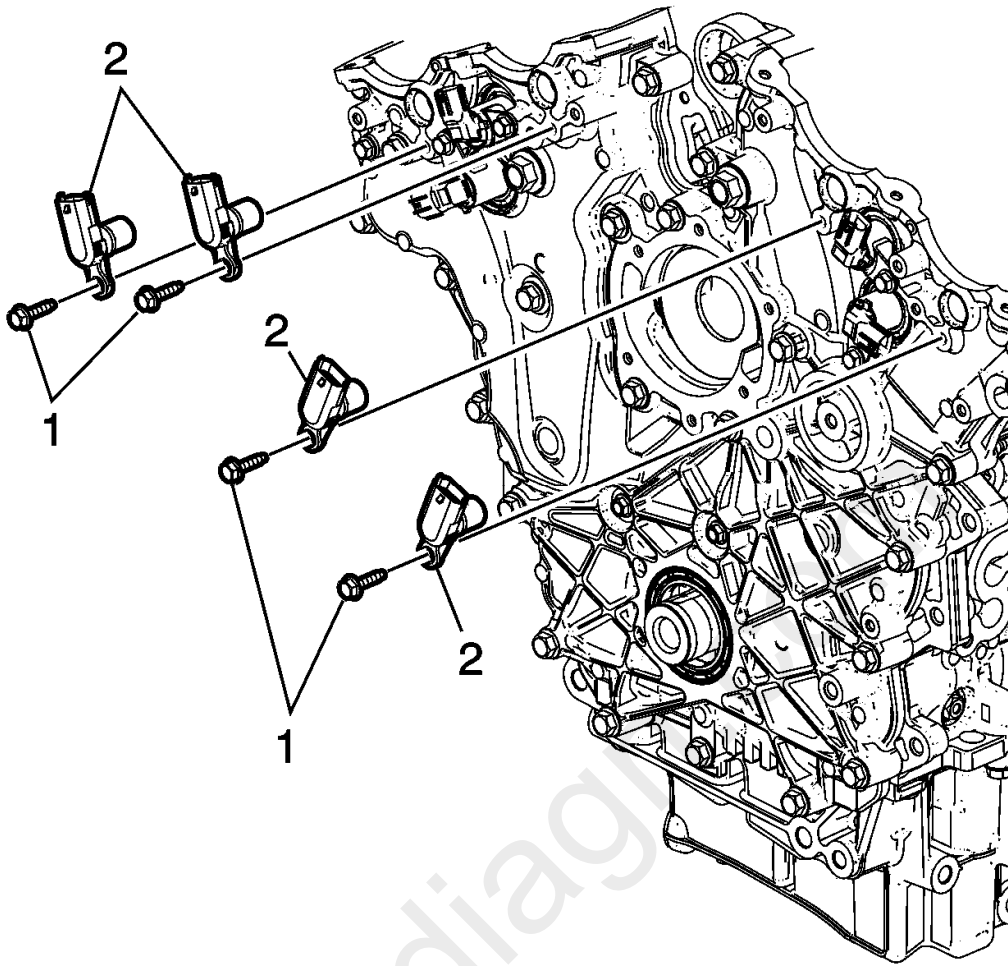


Fig. 771: Placing Camshaft Position Sensors
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: **Inspect the camshaft position sensor O-ring seals. If the seals are damaged, the entire camshaft position sensor must be replaced.**

10. Place the camshaft position sensors (2) in position on the front cover.
11. Install the camshaft position sensor bolts (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

WATER PUMP INSTALLATION

Special Tools

EN-46104 Water Pump Pulley Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

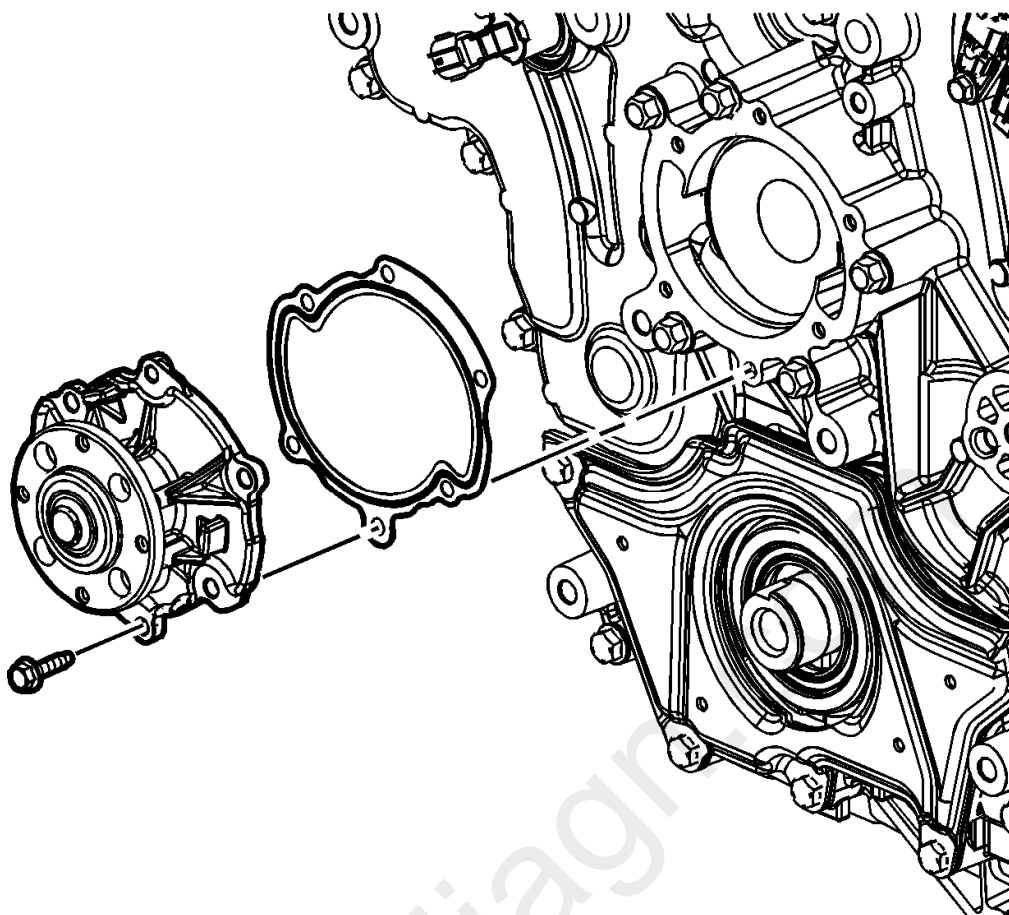


Fig. 772: View Of Water Pump Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Ensure that the engine front cover and water pump are clear of old gasket material.
2. Ensure that the water pump mounting bolt holes in the front cover are completely clean and dry.
3. Place a NEW water pump gasket on the water pump.
4. Place the water pump in position on the front cover.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

5. Install the NEW water pump bolts finger tight.

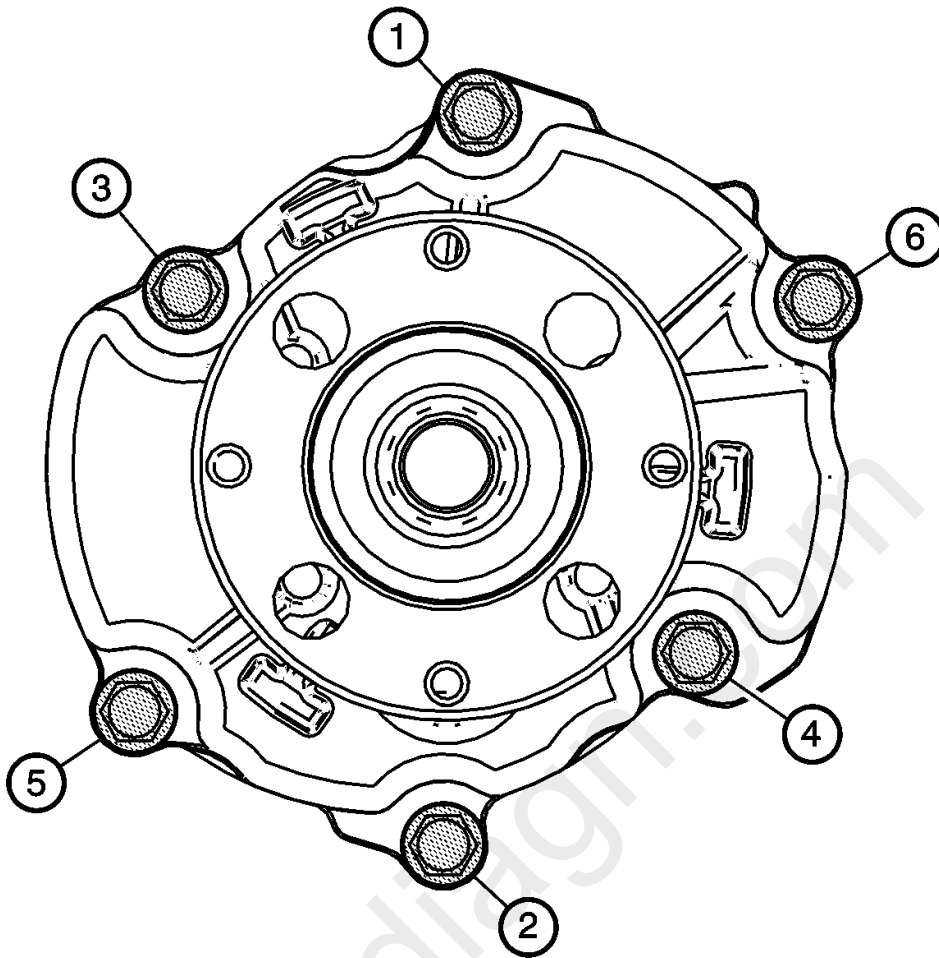


Fig. 773: Water Pump Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

6. Tighten the NEW water pump bolts.
 1. Tighten the bolts a first pass in the sequence shown to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
 2. Tighten the bolts a second pass in the sequence shown to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
 3. Tighten the bolts a final pass in the sequence shown an additional 45 degrees.

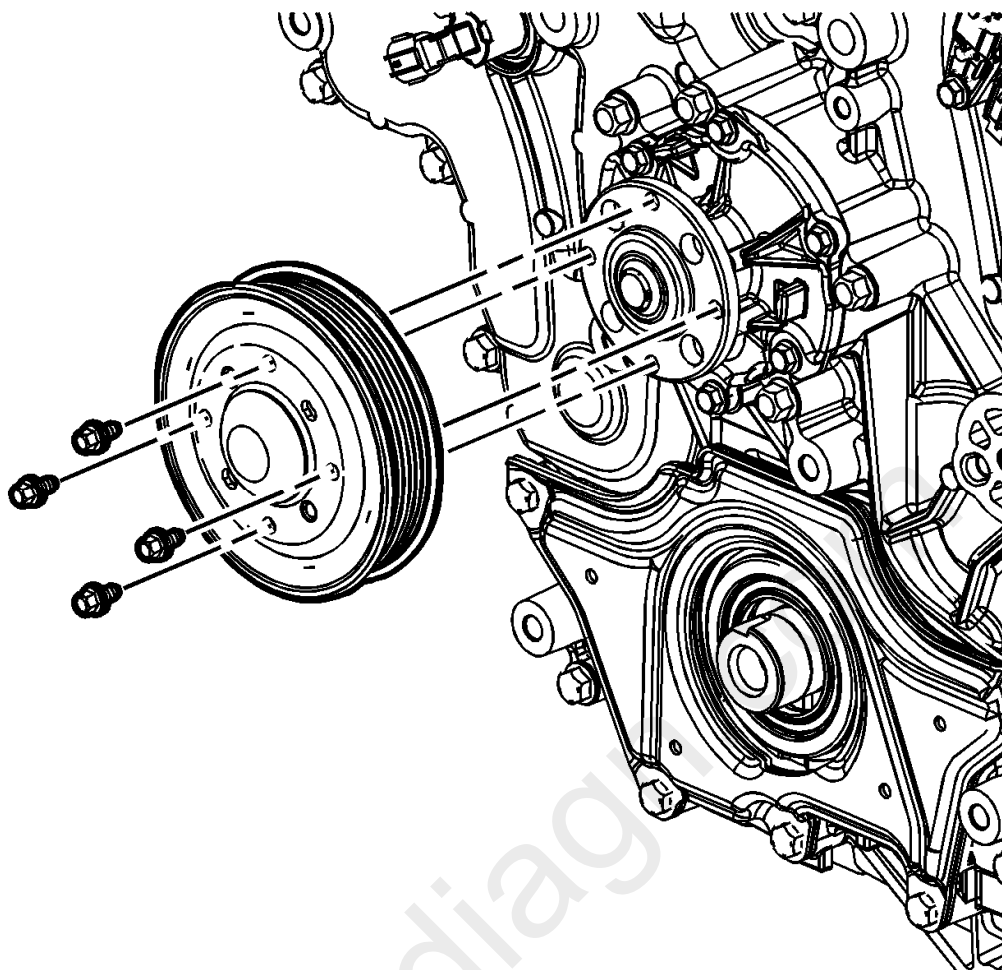


Fig. 774: View Of Water Pump Pulley Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the water pump pulley.
8. Loosely install the water pump pulley bolts.

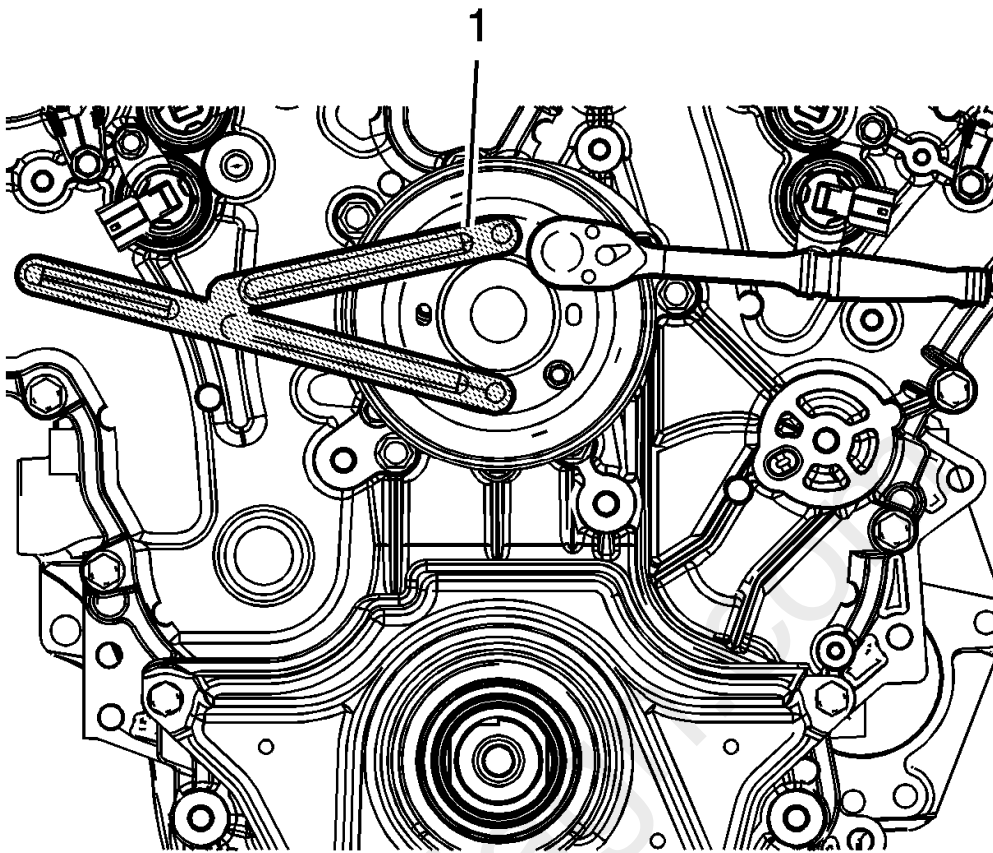


Fig. 775: View Water Pump Pulley Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the **EN-46104** tool (1) onto the water pump pulley and tighten the water pump pulley bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAMSHAFT COVER INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE (LFX)

Special Tools

- **EN 46101** Spark Plug Tube Seal Guide
- **EN-48383** Camshaft Retaining Tools

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

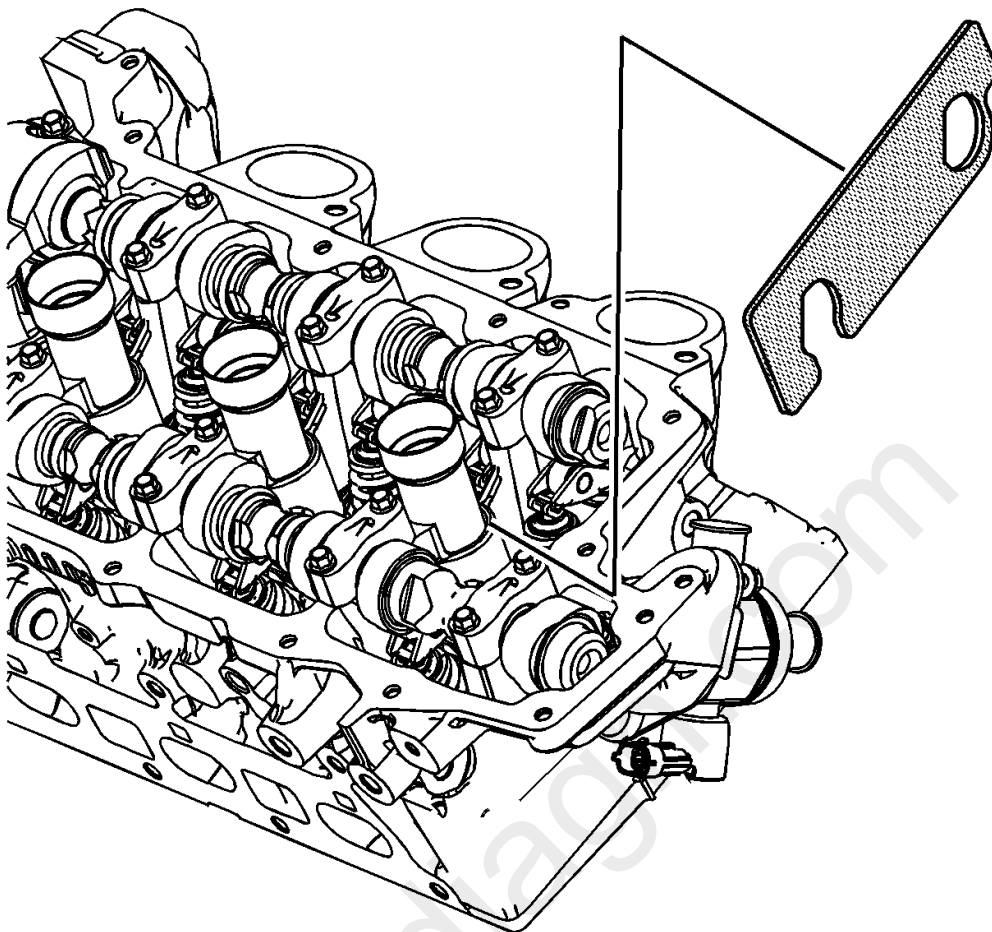


Fig. 776: View Of Camshaft Retaining Tools
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the EN 48383-2 from the rear of the left camshafts.

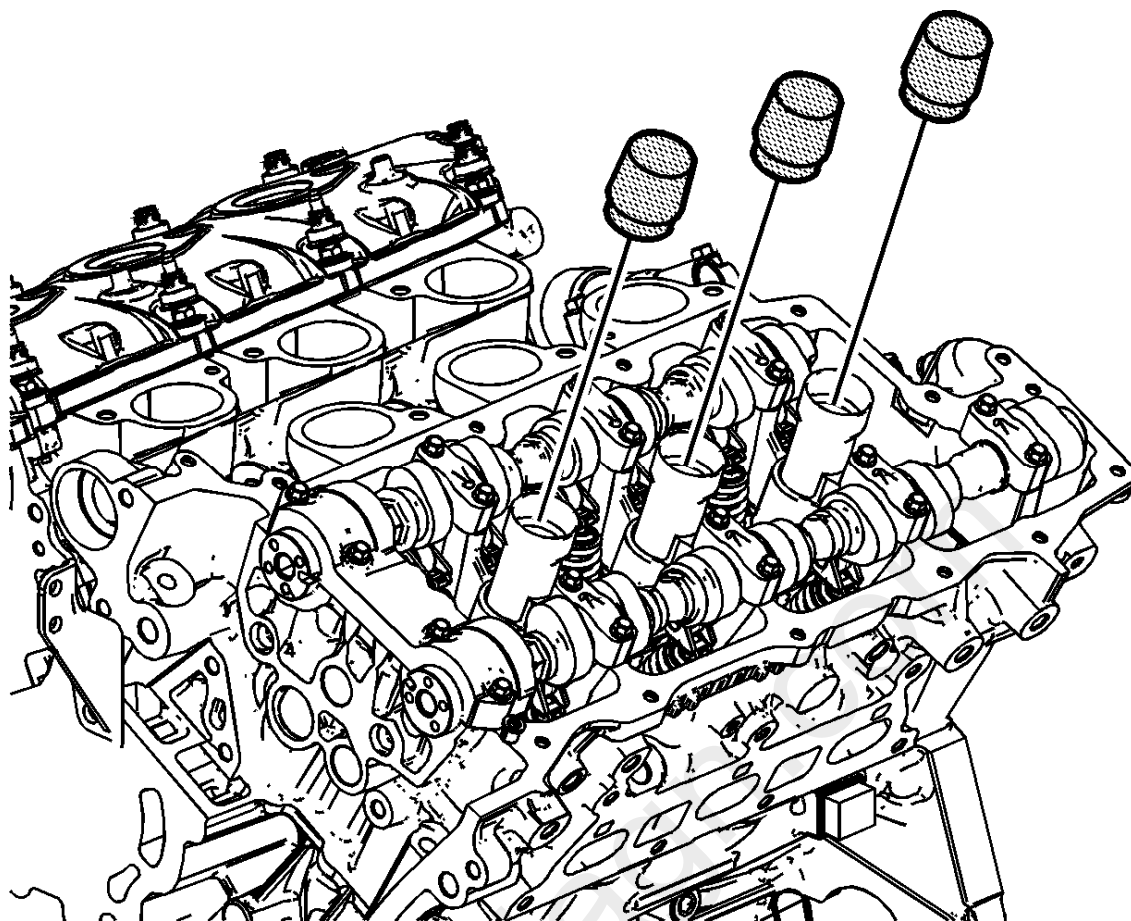


Fig. 777: View Of Spark Plug Tubes & Left Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the **EN 46101** guide onto the spark plug tubes of the left cylinder head.

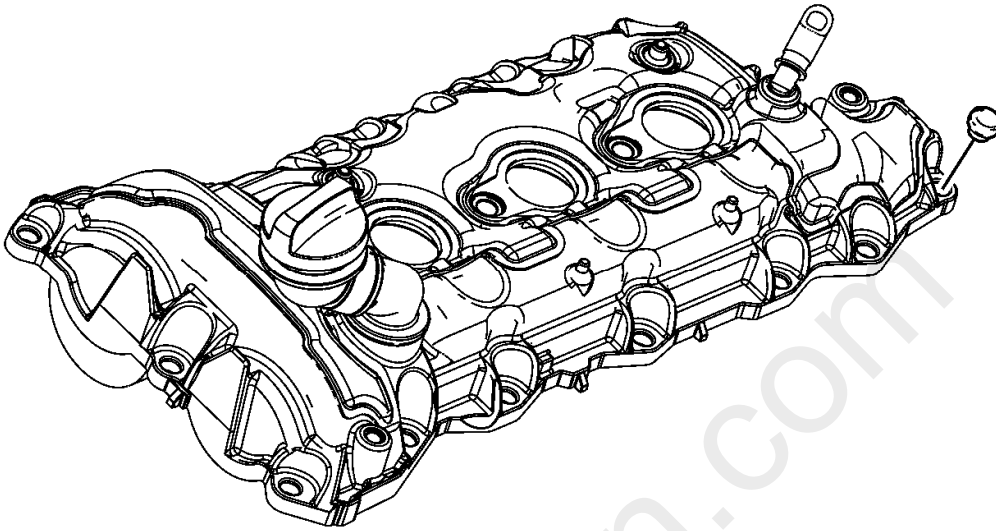


Fig. 778: View of Camshaft Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the NEW camshaft cover bolt grommets prior to installing the camshaft cover bolts.
4. Wipe the camshaft cover sealing surface on the left cylinder head with a clean, lint-free cloth.

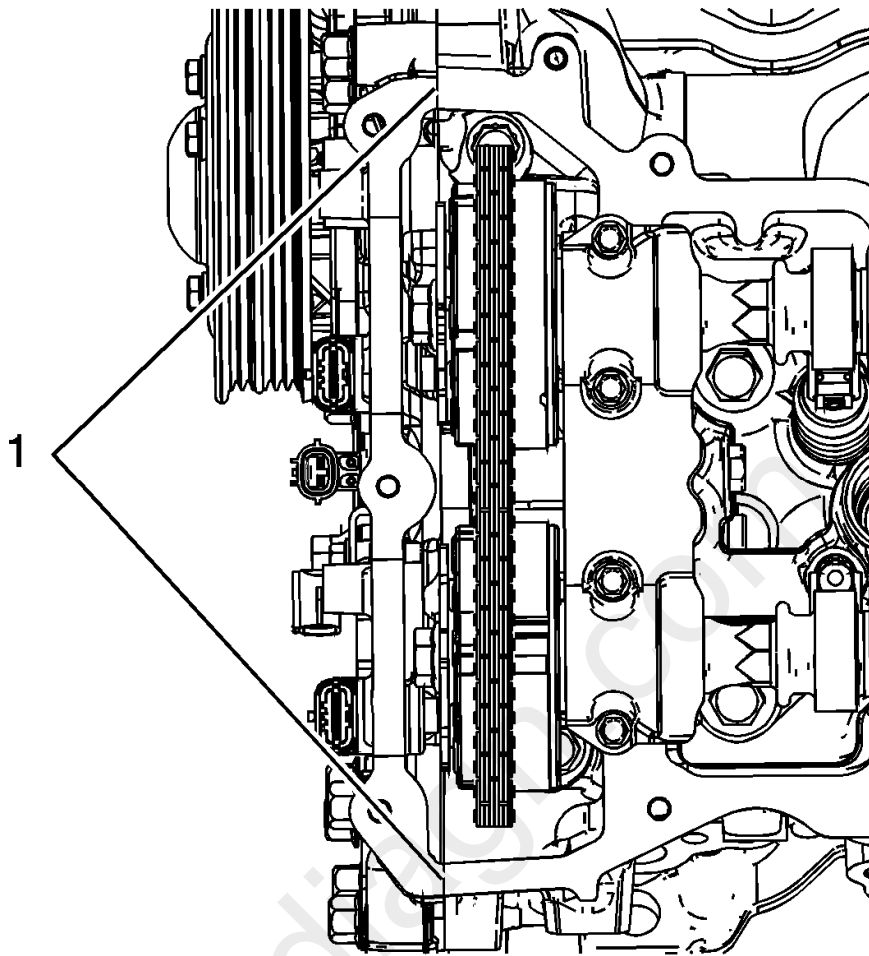


Fig. 779: Locating Engine Front Cover Split Lines
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Place a bead 8 mm (0.3150 in) in diameter by 4 mm (0.1575 in) in height of RTV sealant on the engine front cover split lines (1). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

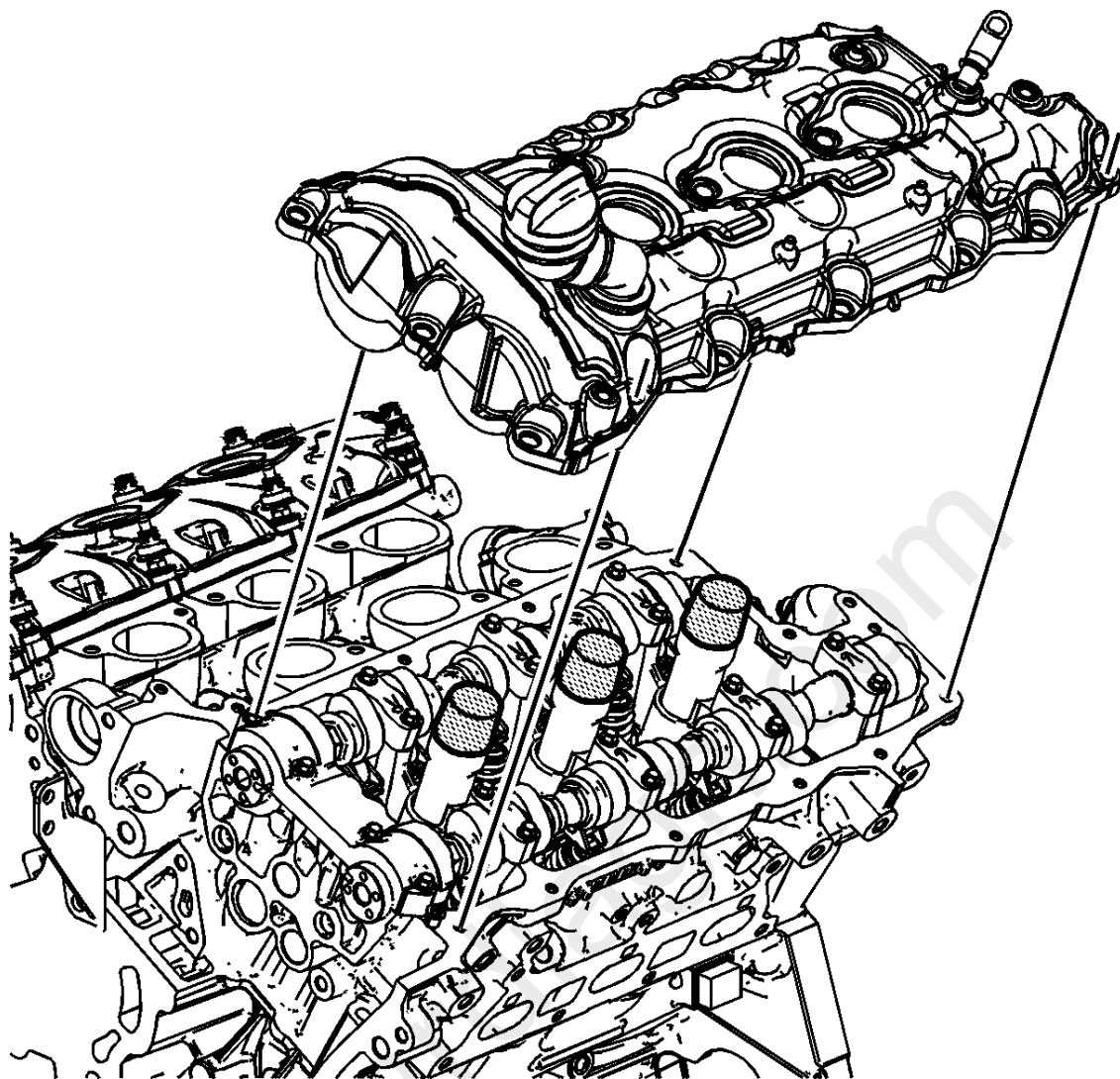


Fig. 780: View of Camshaft Cover & Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Place the left camshaft cover into position onto the left cylinder head.

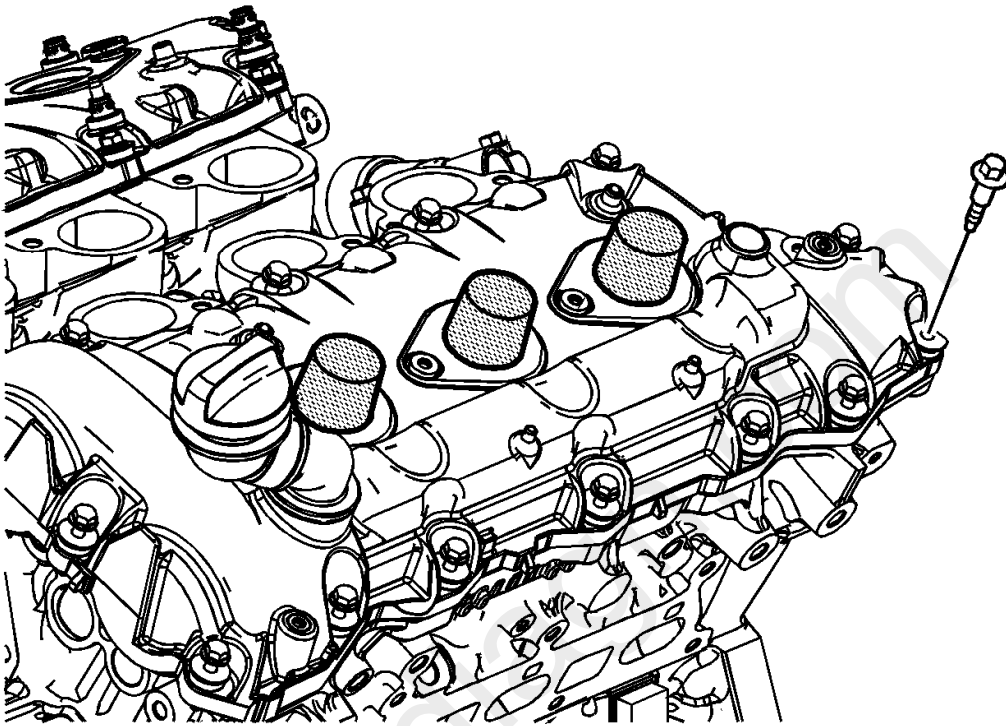


Fig. 781: View of Camshaft Cover & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Loosely install the left camshaft cover bolts.

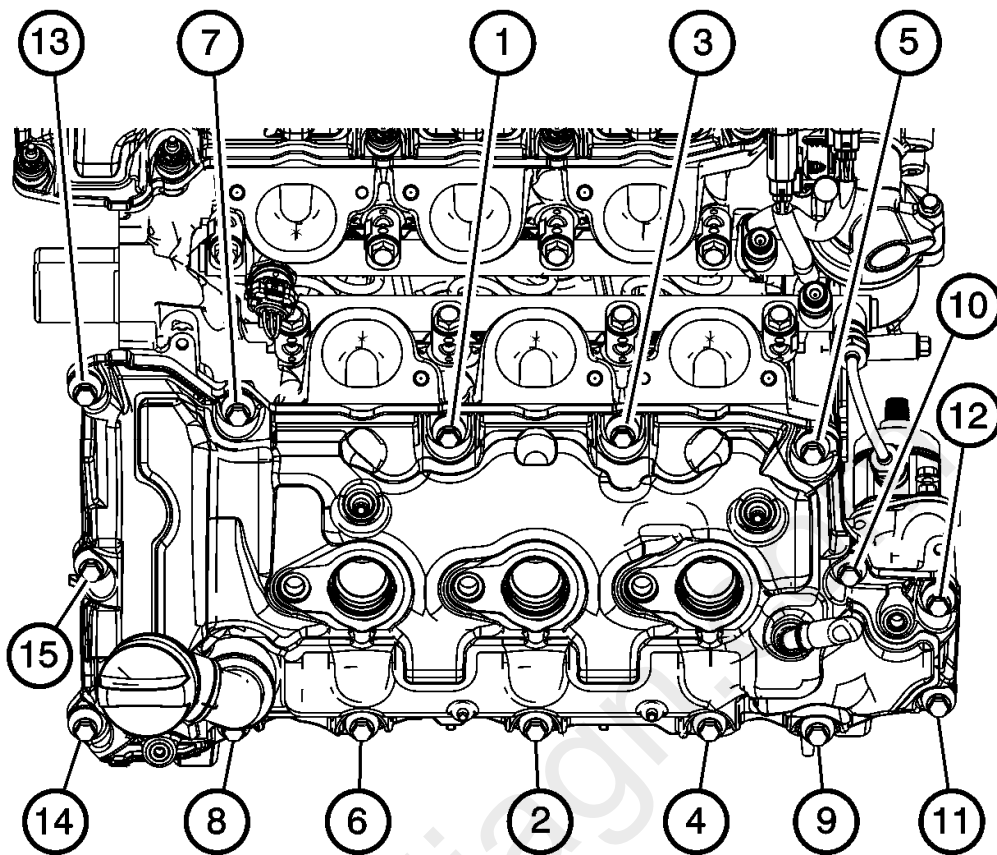


Fig. 782: Identifying Left Camshaft Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

8. Tighten the left camshaft cover bolts in the sequence shown.
 1. Tighten the left camshaft cover bolts in the sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
 2. Tighten the left camshaft cover bolts a second pass in the sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

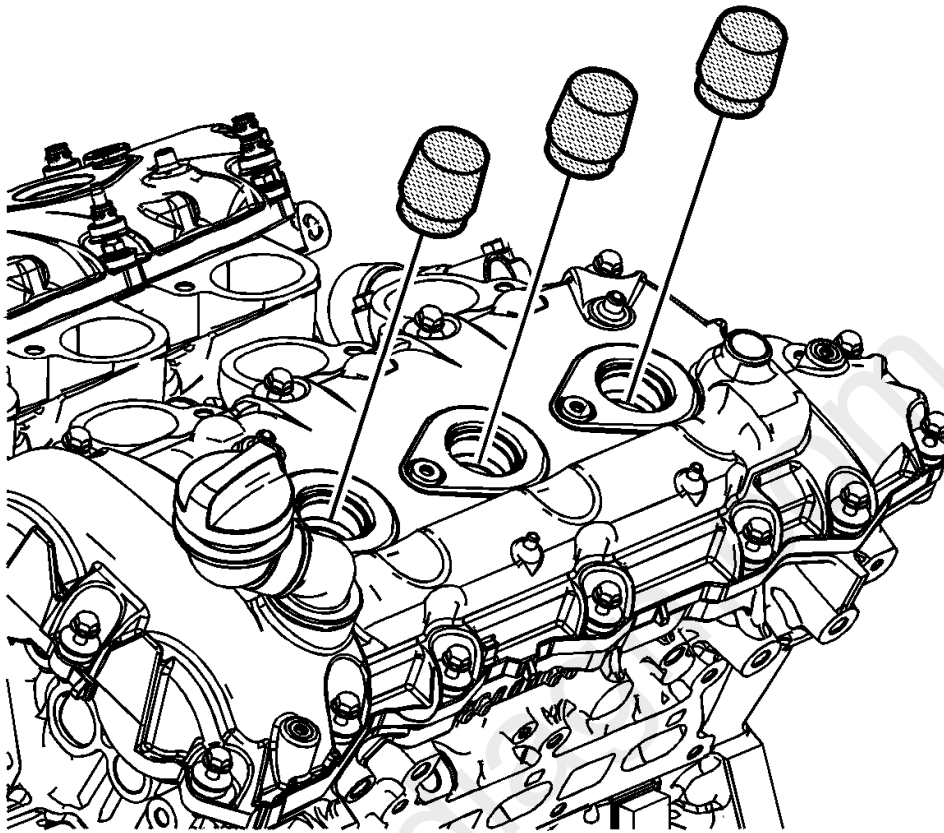


Fig. 783: View of Spark Plug Tubes & Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Remove the **EN 46101** guide from the spark plug tubes of the left cylinder head.

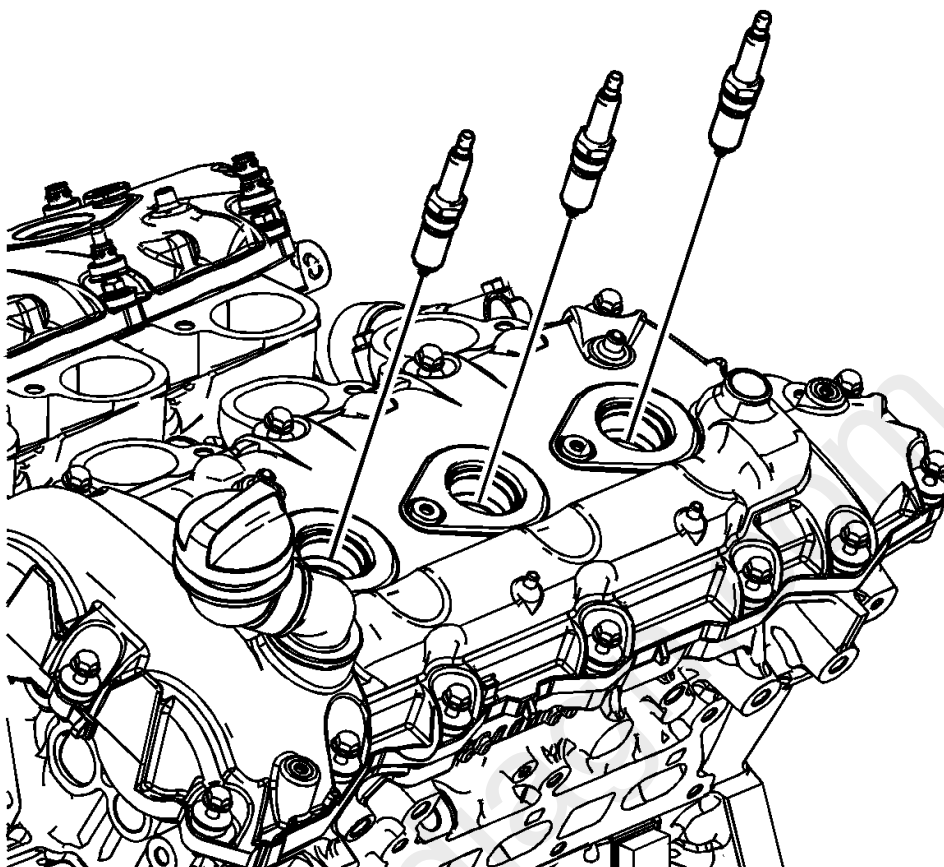


Fig. 784: Identifying Spark Plugs & Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Install the NEW spark plugs into the left cylinder head and tighten to 18 N.m (13 lb ft).

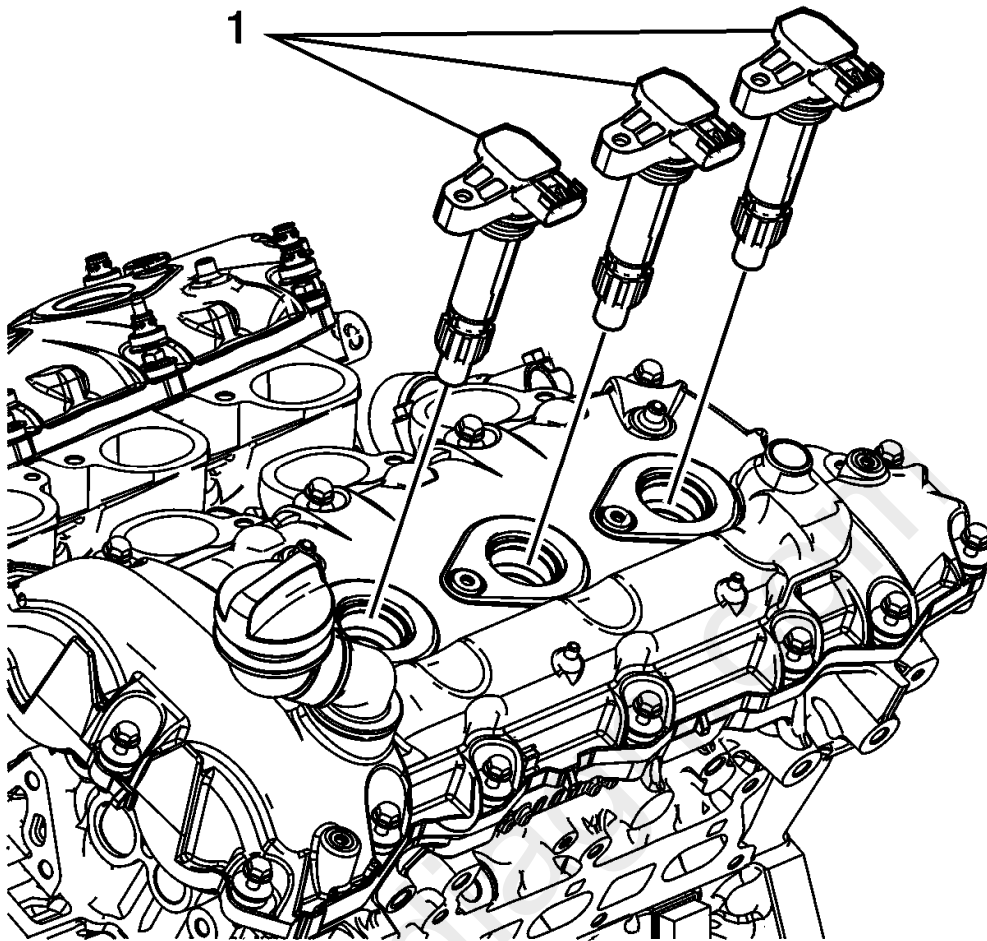


Fig. 785: View of Ignition Coils and Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

11. Inspect the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot for a thin, even coat of grease. If there is no grease present or additional grease is necessary, complete the following procedure:
 1. Apply a thin coating of dielectric grease evenly to the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot, up to a depth of 15 mm from the end of the boot. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** .
 2. Remove any excess grease from around the end of the boot, and ensure there is not an excessive amount within the boot.
12. Install the ignition coils.

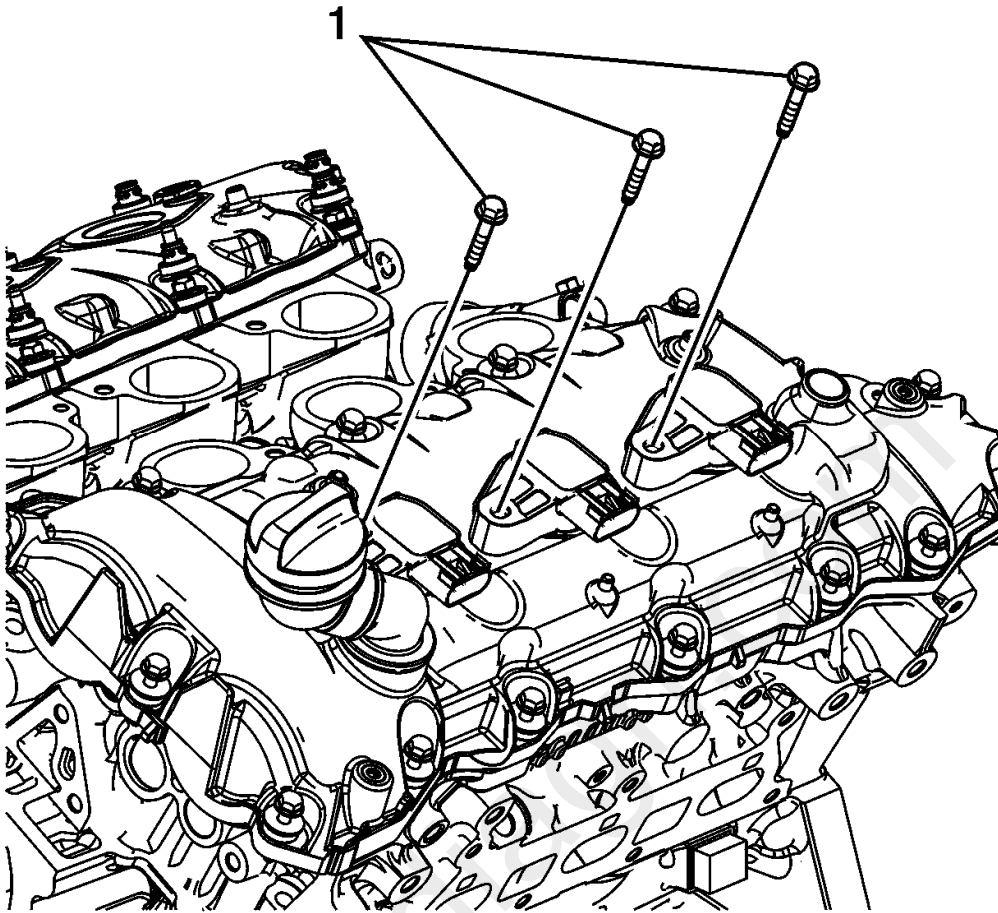


Fig. 786: View of Ignition Coil Bolts and Cylinder Heads
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

13. Install the ignition coil bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAMSHAFT COVER INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE (LF3)

Special Tools

- **EN 46101** Spark Plug Tube Seal Guide
- **EN-48383** Camshaft Retaining Tools

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

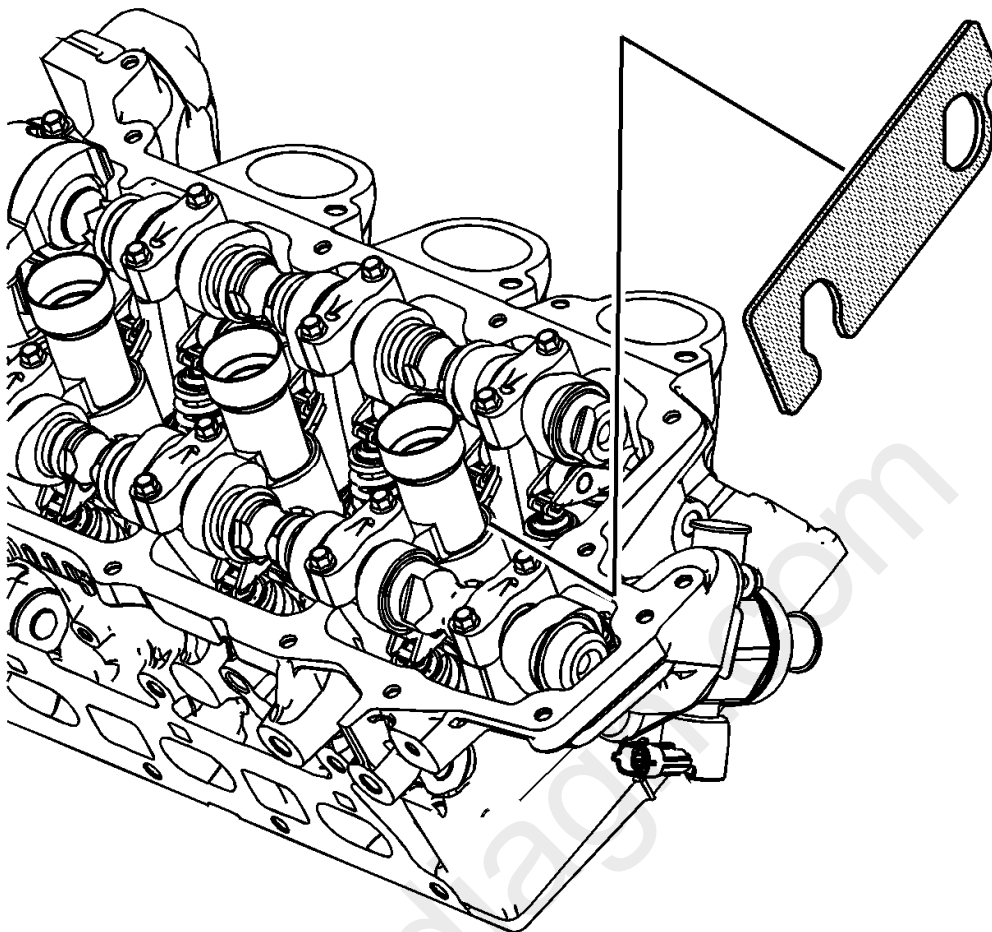


Fig. 787: View Of Camshaft Retaining Tools & Camshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Remove the EN 48383-2 from the rear of the left camshafts.

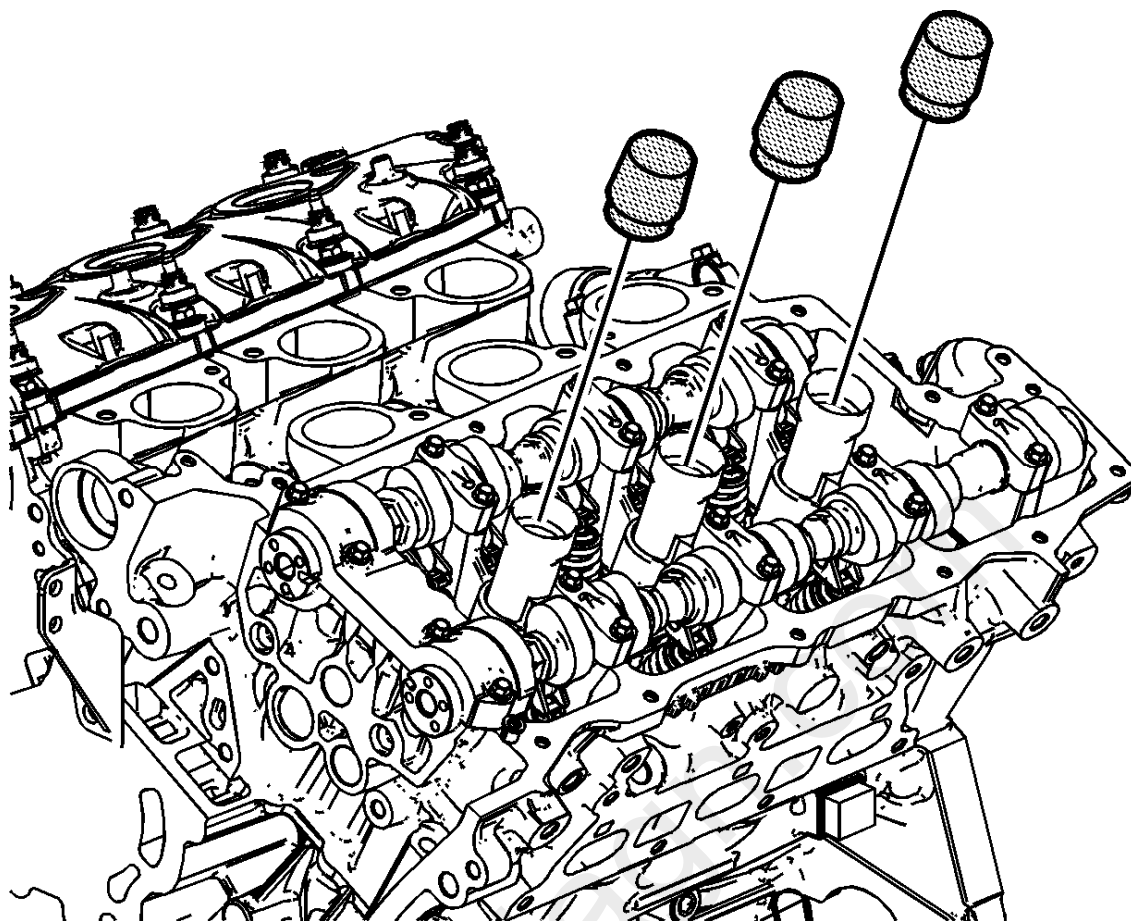


Fig. 788: View Of Spark Plug Tubes & Left Cylinder Head
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the **EN 46101** guide onto the spark plug tubes of the left cylinder head.
3. Wipe the camshaft cover sealing surface on the left cylinder head with a clean, lint-free cloth.

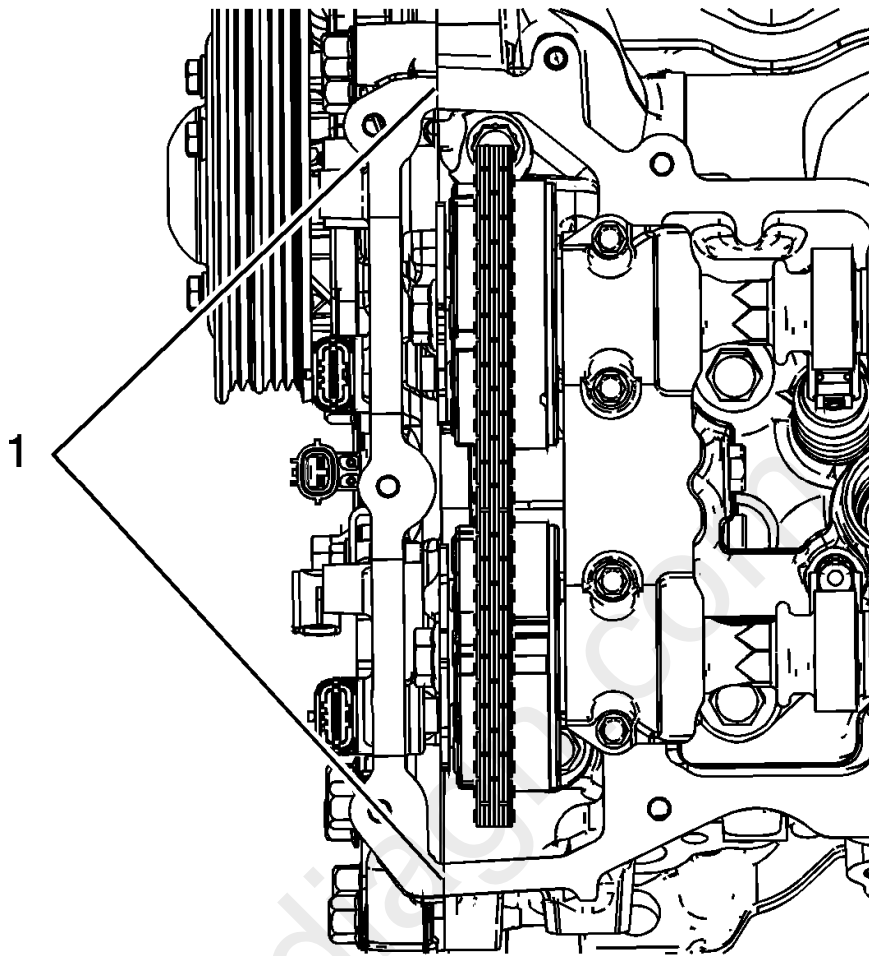


Fig. 789: Locating Engine Front Cover Split Lines
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Place a bead 8 mm (0.3150 in) in diameter by 4 mm (0.1575 in) in height of RTV sealant on the engine front cover split lines (1). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

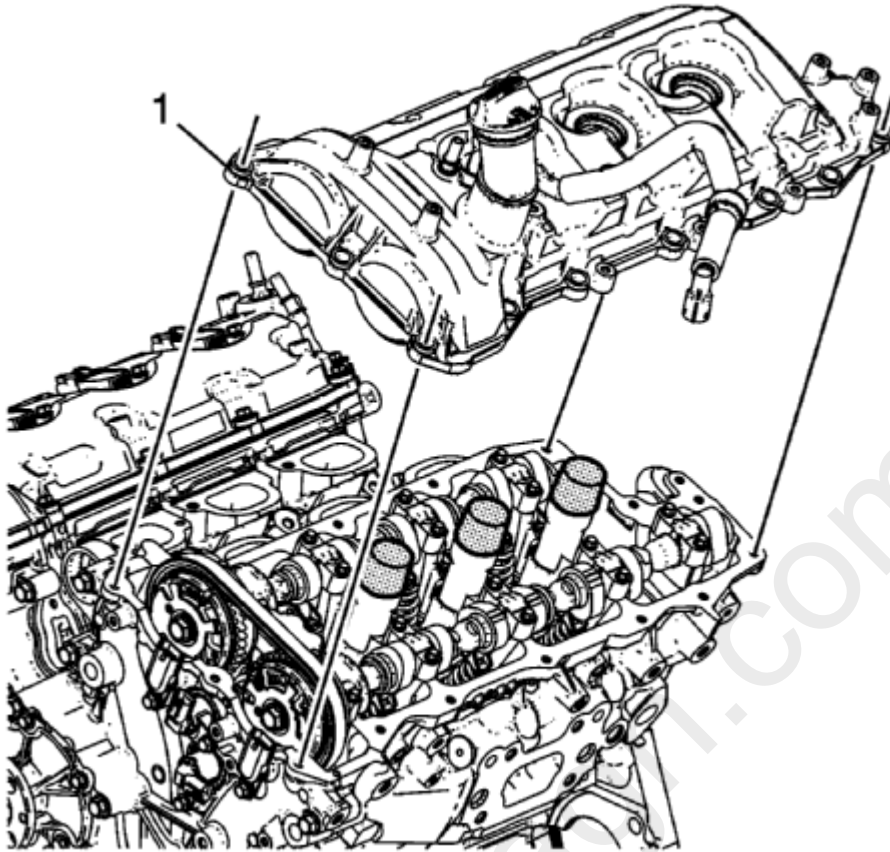


Fig. 790: Camshaft Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Place the left camshaft cover into position onto the left cylinder head.

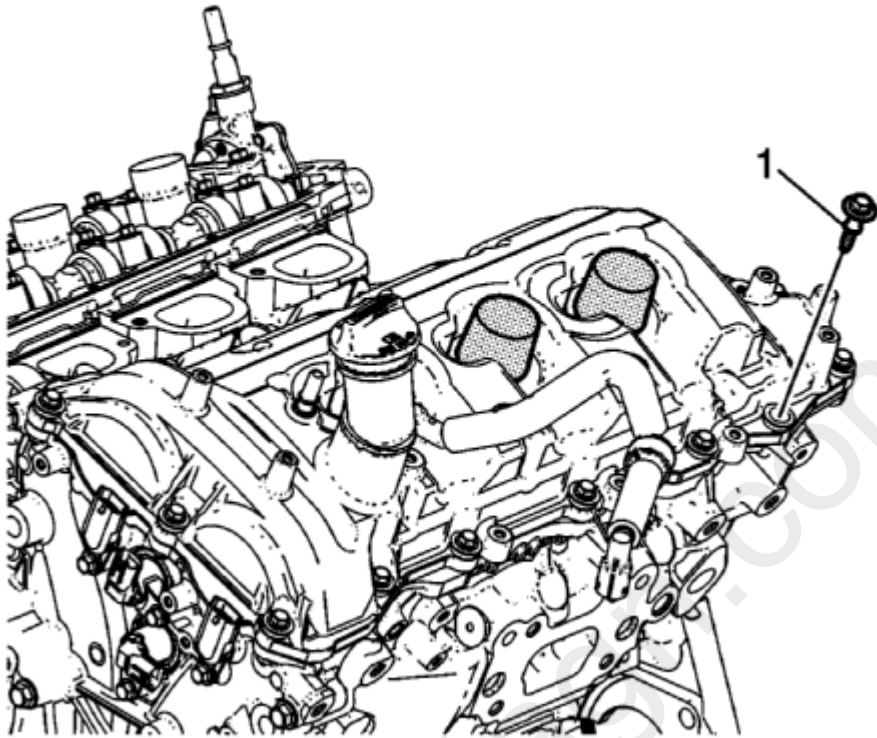


Fig. 791: Camshaft Cover

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Loosely install the left camshaft cover bolts.

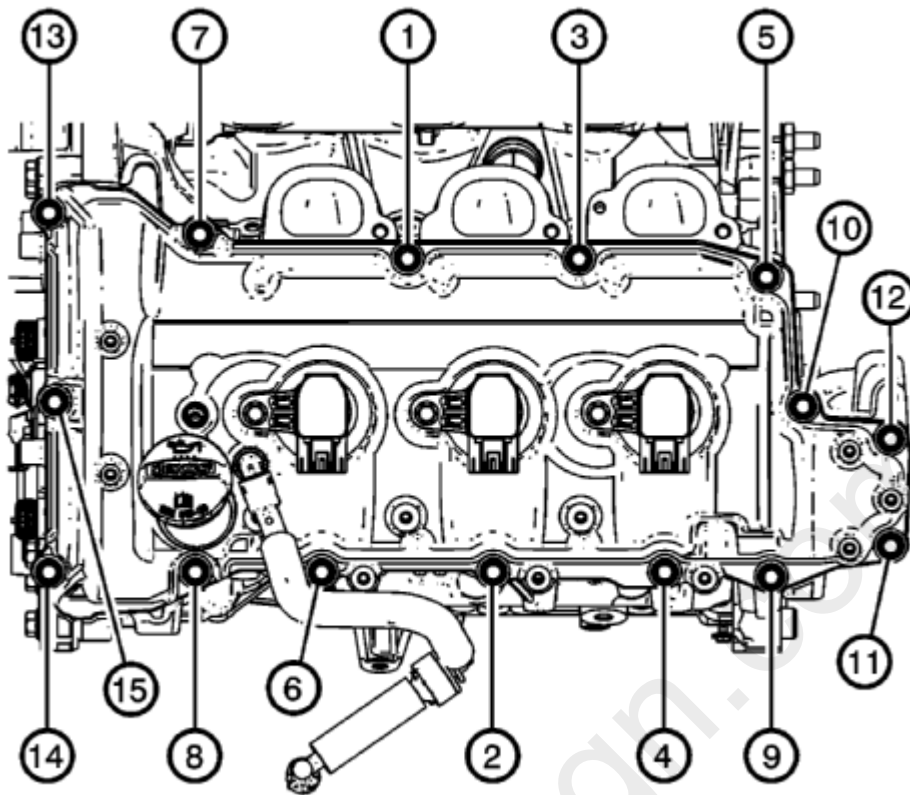


Fig. 792: Camshaft Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

7. Tighten the left camshaft cover bolts in the sequence shown.
 1. Tighten the left camshaft cover bolts in the sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
 2. Tighten the left camshaft cover bolts a second pass in the sequence to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

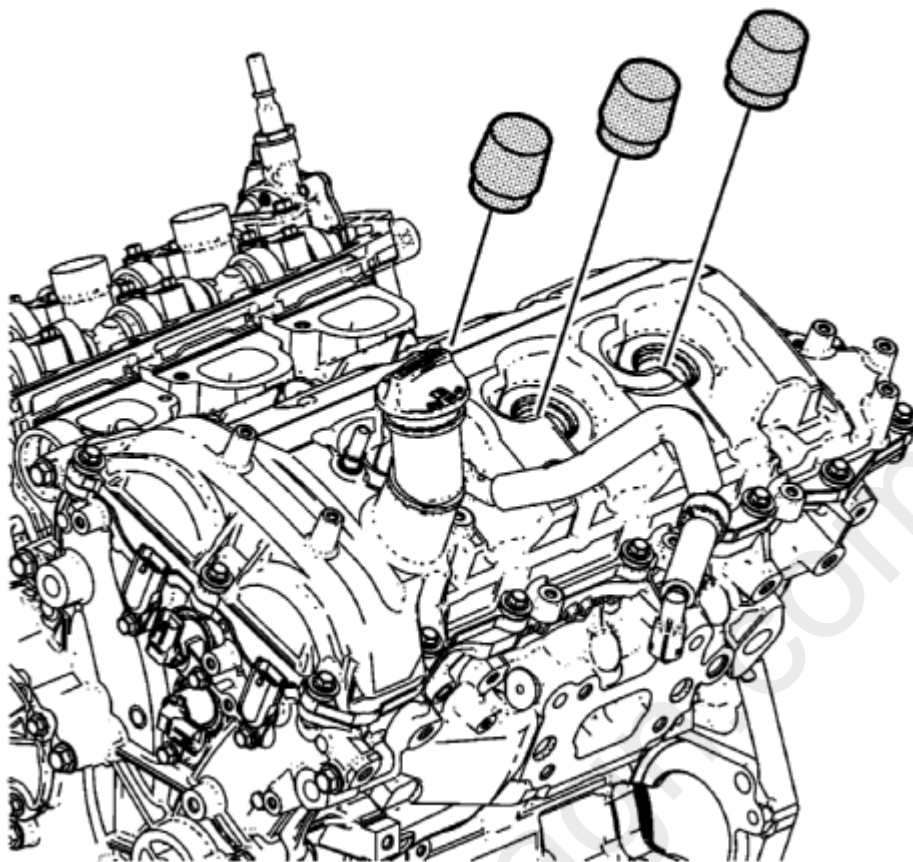


Fig. 793: Spark Plug Tube Guides
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the **EN 46101** guide from the spark plug tubes of the left cylinder head.

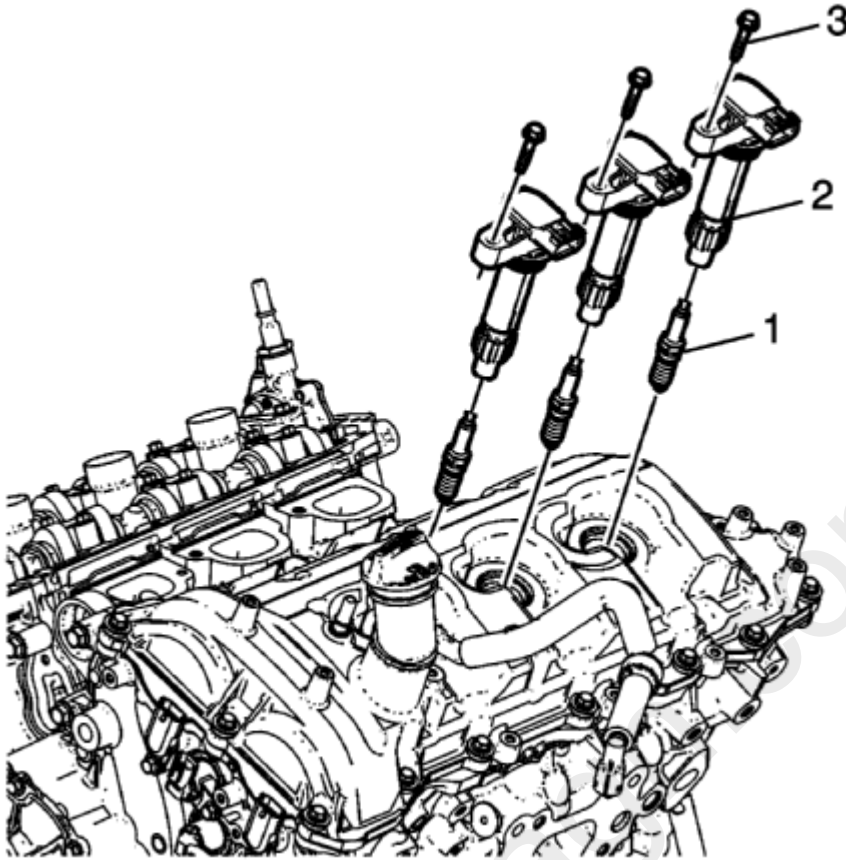


Fig. 794: Spark Plugs And Ignition Coils
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the NEW spark plugs into the left cylinder head and tighten to 18 N.m (13 lb ft).
10. Inspect the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot for a thin, even coat of grease. If there is no grease present or additional grease is necessary, complete the following procedure:
 1. Apply a thin coating of dielectric grease evenly to the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot, up to a depth of 15 mm from the end of the boot. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** .
 2. Remove any excess grease from around the end of the boot, and ensure there is not an excessive amount within the boot.
11. Install the ignition coils.
12. Install the ignition coil bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAMSHAFT COVER INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE

Special Tools

EN-46101 Spark Plug Tube Seal Guide

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

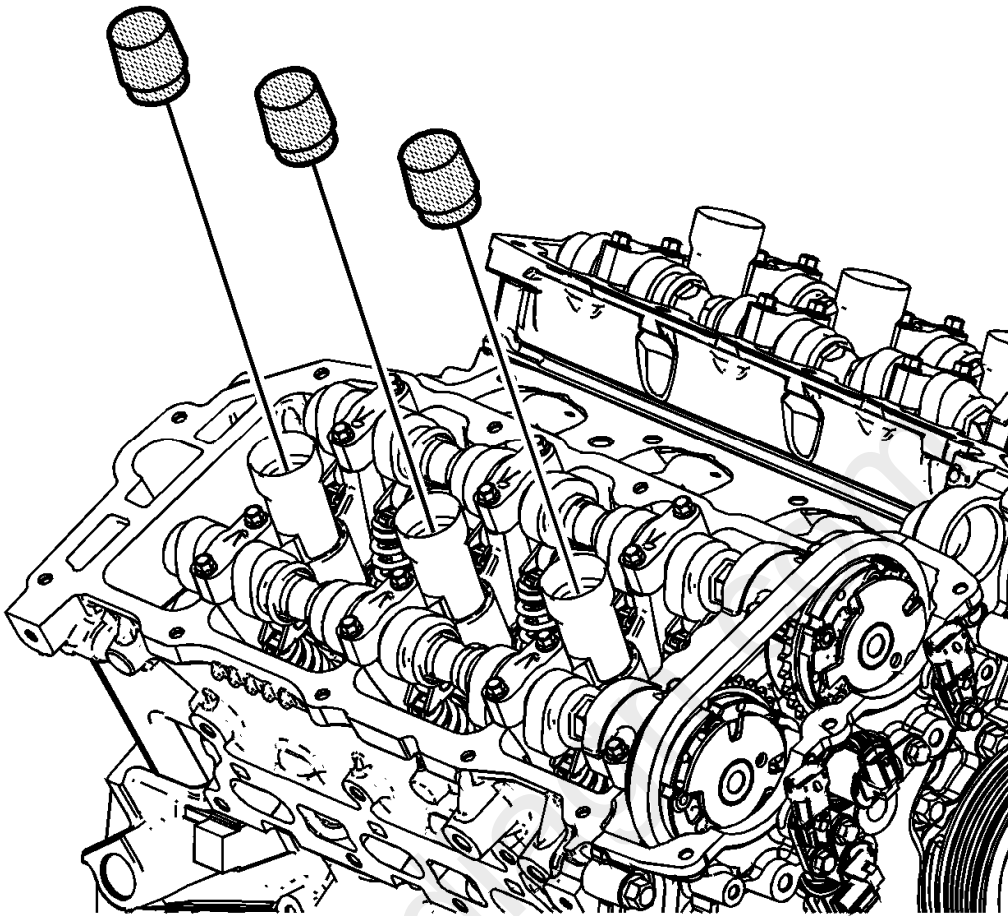


Fig. 795: Identifying Spark Plug Tube Guides
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the **EN-46101** guide onto the spark plug tubes of the right cylinder head.

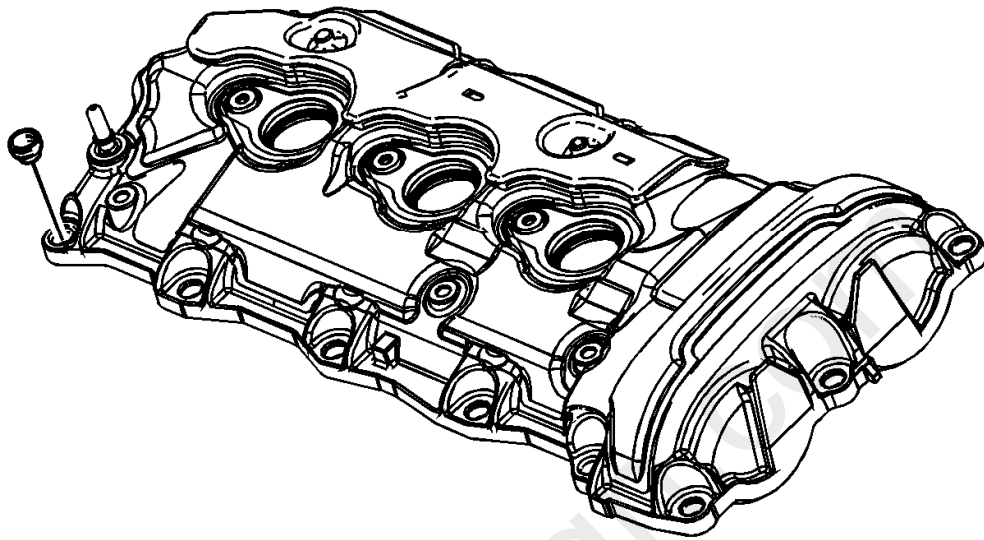


Fig. 796: View Of Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the NEW camshaft cover bolt grommets prior to installing the camshaft cover bolts.
3. Wipe the camshaft cover sealing surface on the right cylinder head with a clean, lint-free cloth.

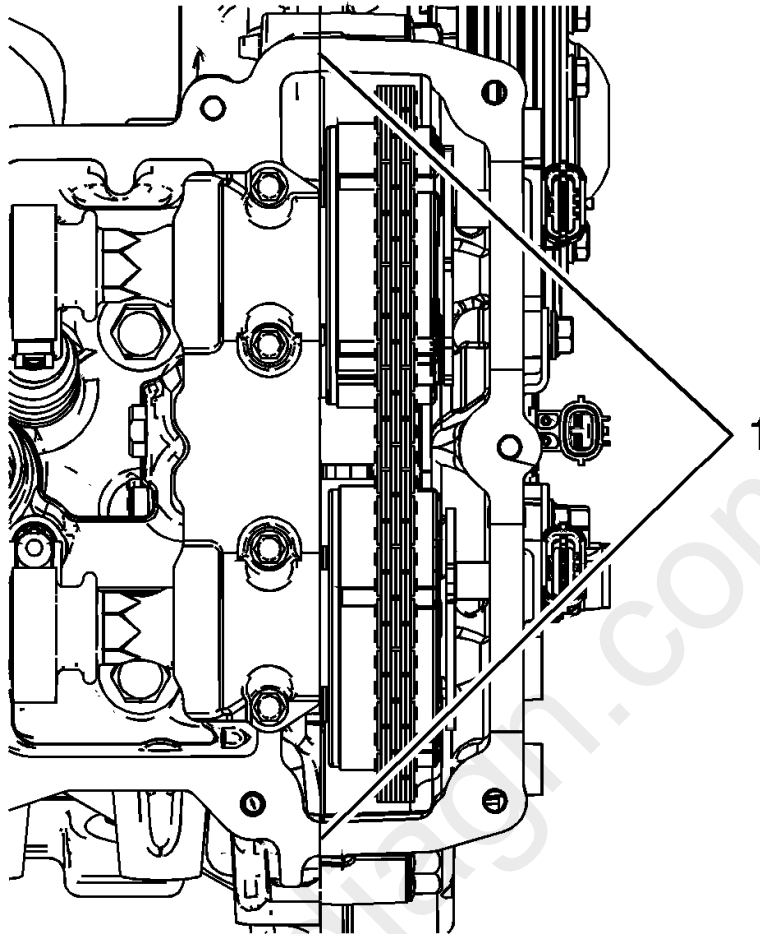


Fig. 797: Identifying Engine Front Cover Split Lines
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Place a bead 8 mm (0.3150 in) in diameter by 4 mm (0.1575 in) in height of RTV sealant on the engine front cover split lines (1). Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** for recommended sealant.

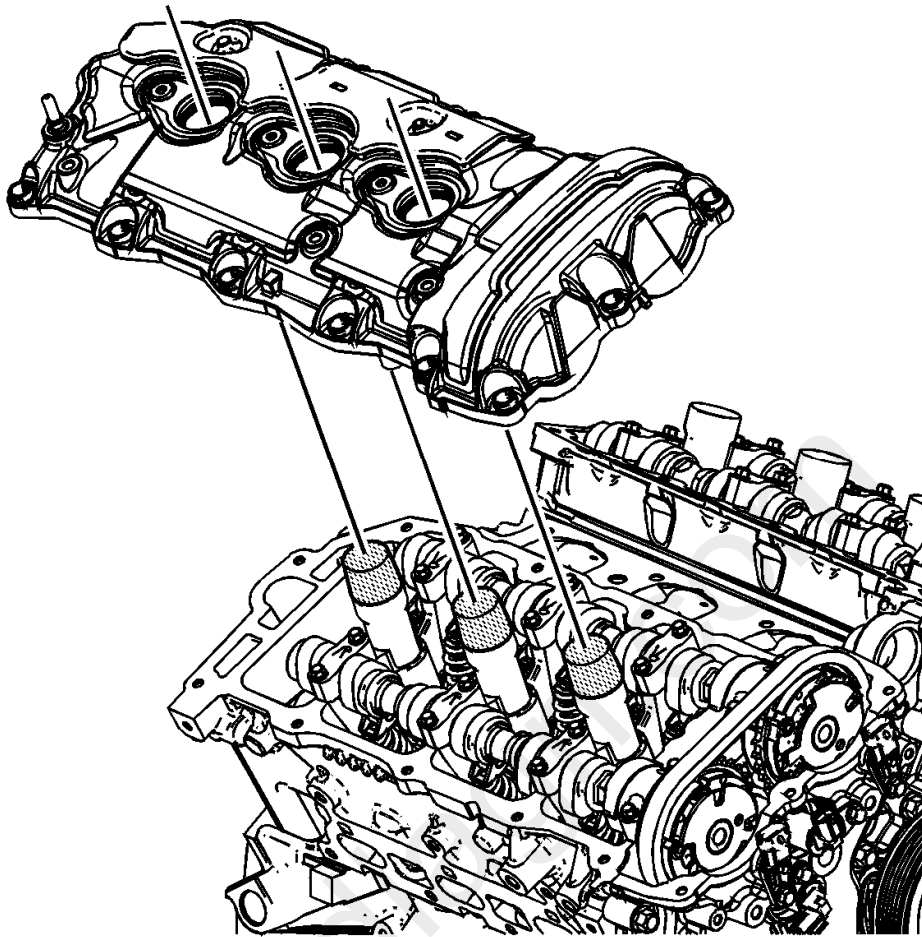


Fig. 798: View Of Right Camshaft Cover
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Place the right camshaft cover into position onto the right cylinder head.

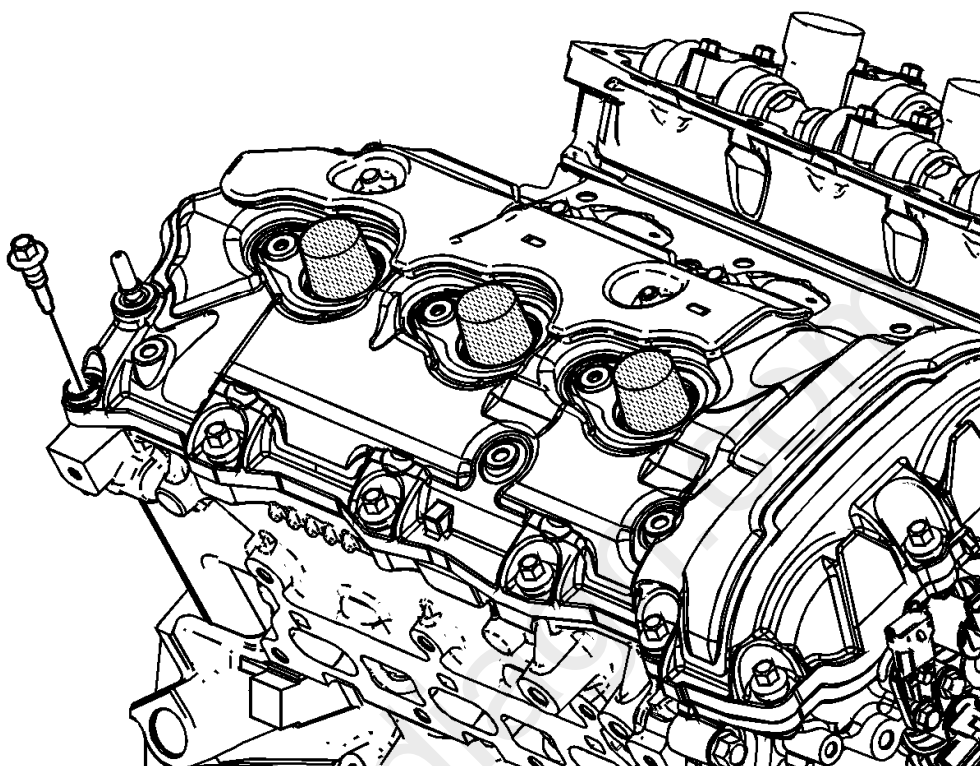


Fig. 799: Locating Right Camshaft Cover Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

6. Loosely install the right camshaft cover bolts.

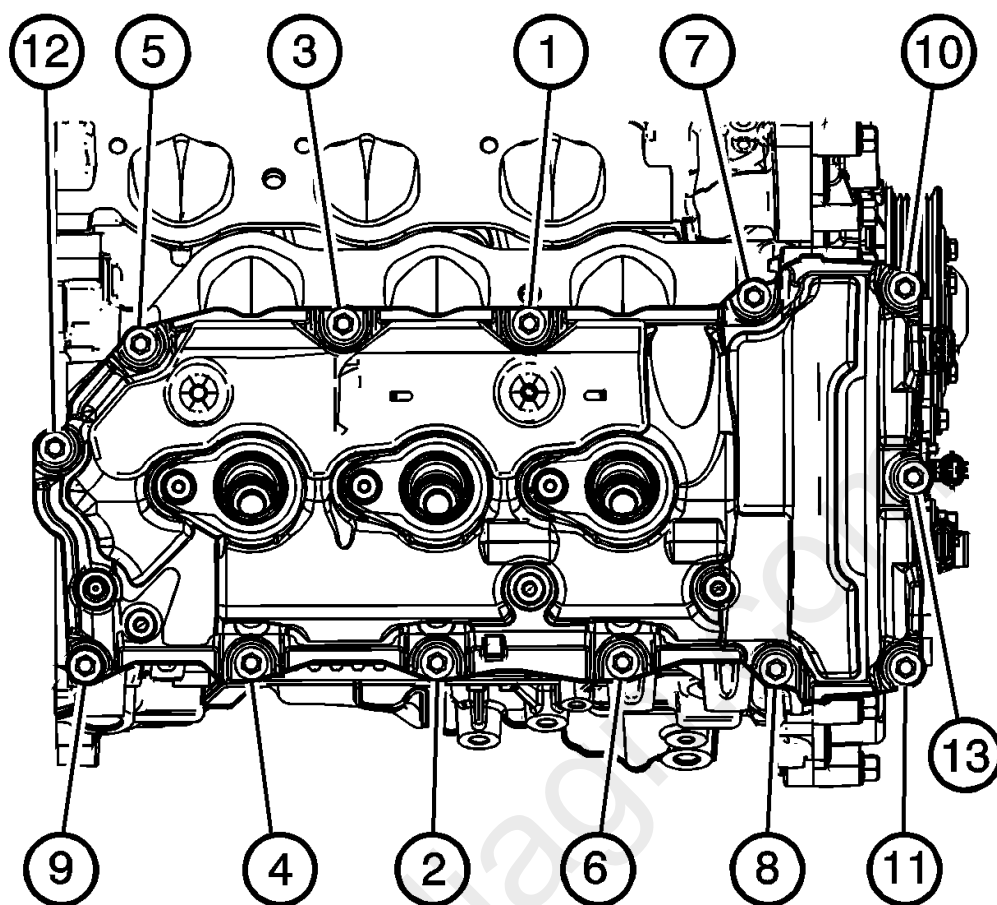


Fig. 800: Identifying Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Tightening Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

7. Tighten the right camshaft cover bolts in the sequence shown.
 1. Tighten the right camshaft cover bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
 2. Tighten the right camshaft cover bolts a second pass to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

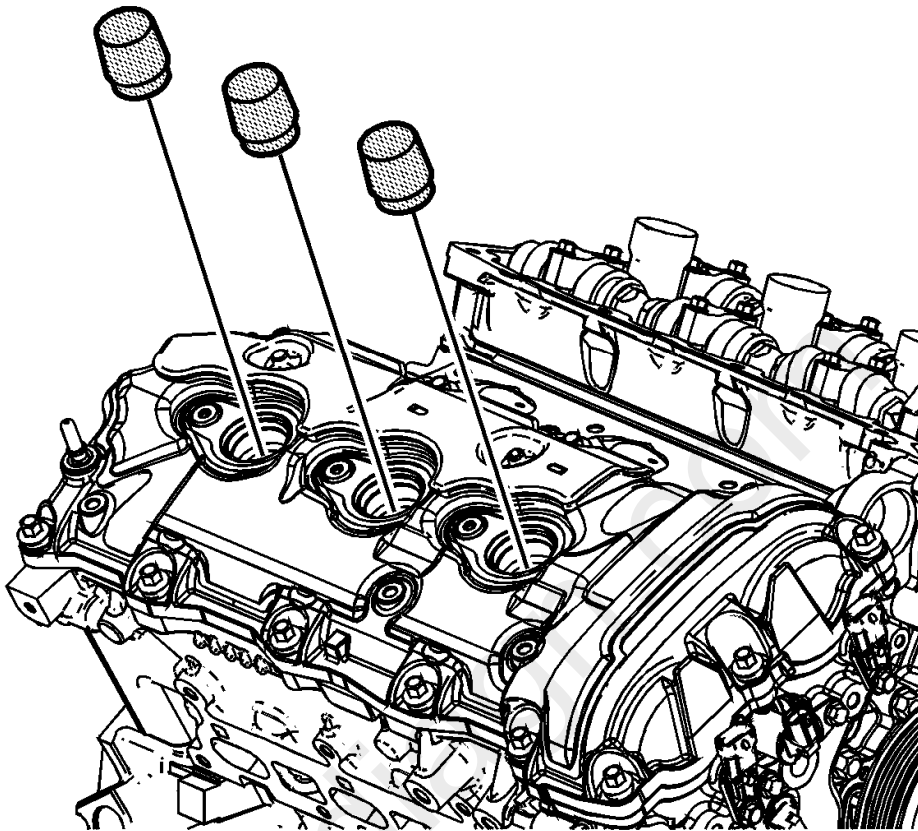


Fig. 801: View Of Spark Plug Tubes
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

8. Remove the **EN-46101** guide from the spark plug tubes of the right cylinder head.

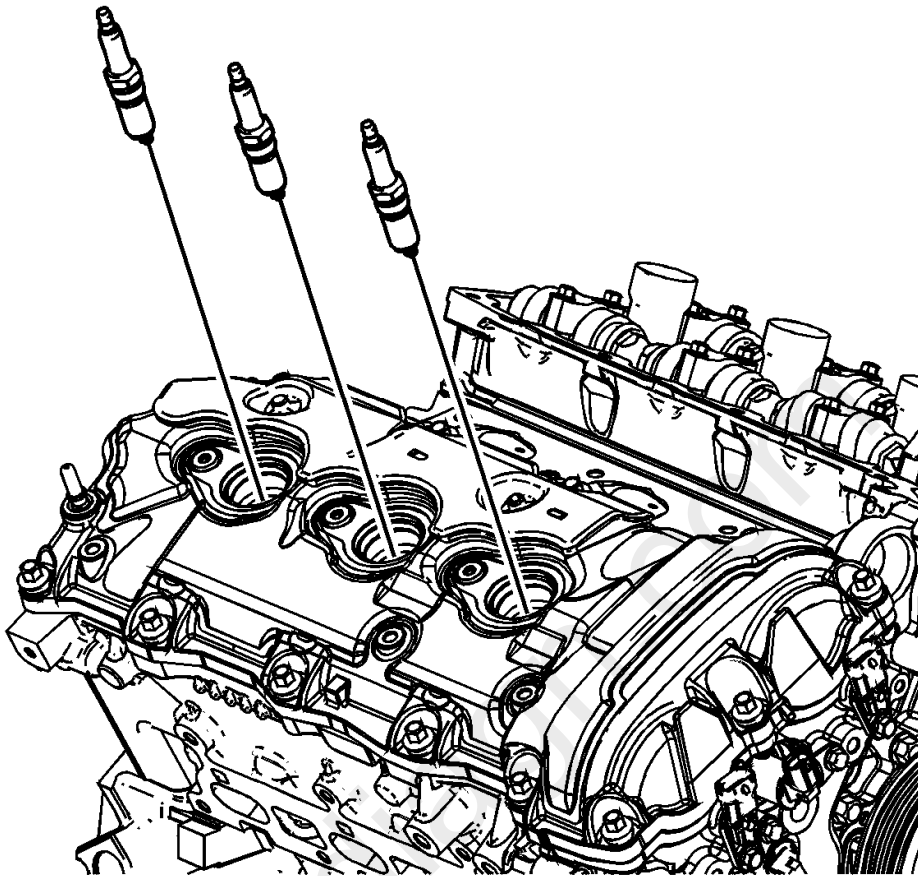


Fig. 802: View Of Spark Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Install the NEW spark plugs into the right cylinder head and tighten to 18 N.m (13 lb ft).

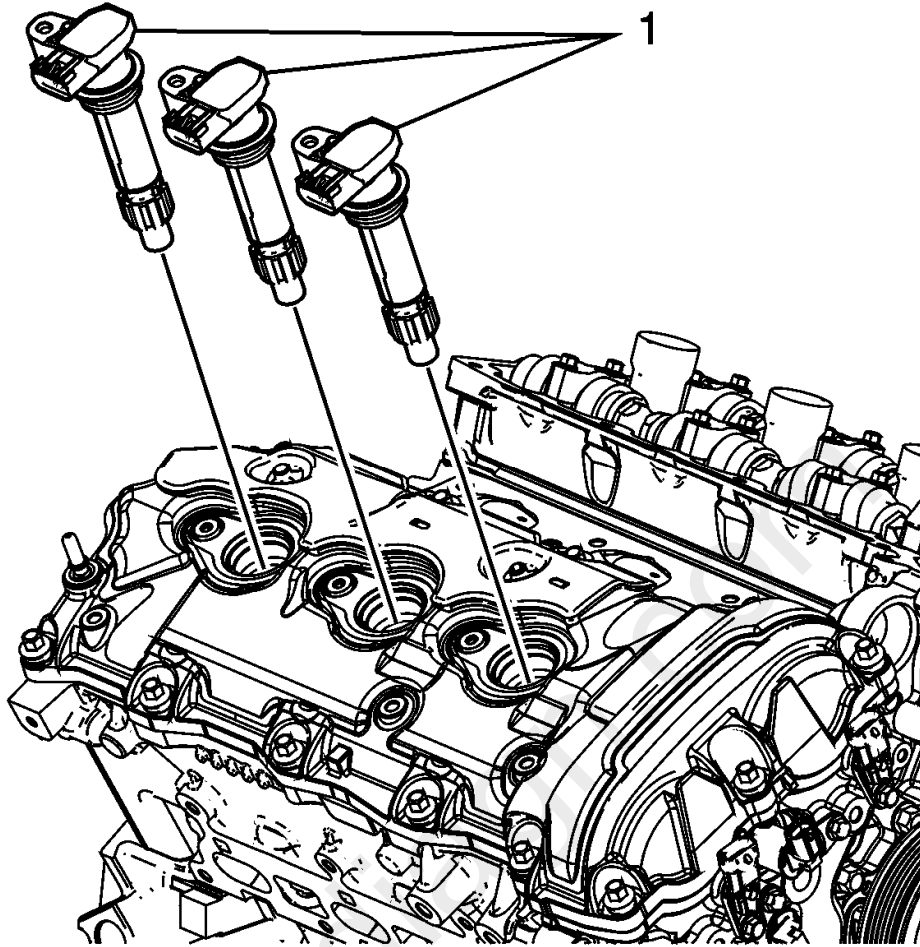


Fig. 803: View Of Ignition Coils

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Inspect the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot for a thin, even coat of grease. If there is no grease present or additional grease is necessary, complete the following procedure:
 1. Apply a thin coating of dielectric grease evenly to the inside of the ignition coil rubber boot, up to a depth of 15 mm from the end of the boot. Refer to **Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers** .
 2. Remove any excess grease from around the end of the boot, and ensure there is not an excessive amount within the boot.
11. Install the ignition coils.

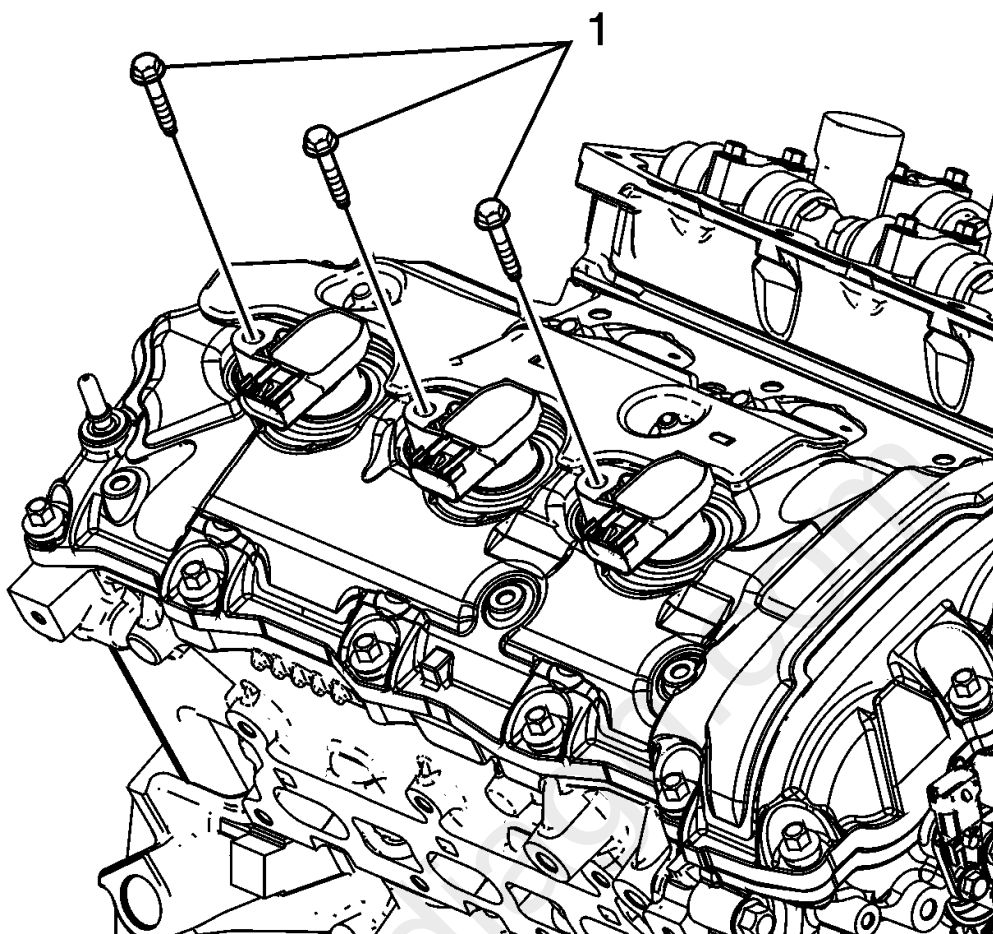


Fig. 804: Identifying Ignition Coil Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

12. Install the ignition coil bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

INTAKE MANIFOLD INSTALLATION (LF3)

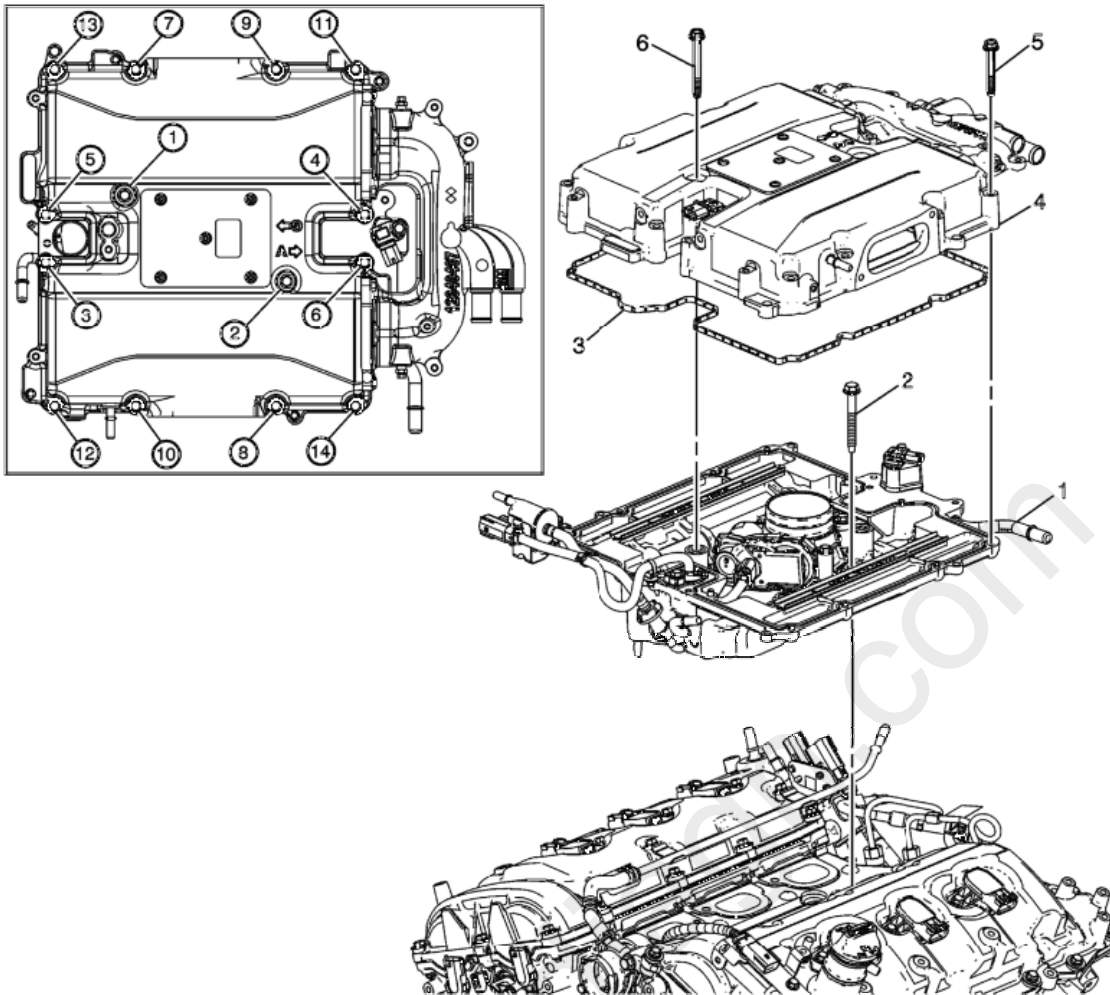


Fig. 805: Intake Manifold (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Intake Manifold Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Lower Intake Manifold
2	Lower Intake Manifold Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Intake Manifold Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.

4	Charge Air Cooler Cover
5	Charge Air Cooler Cover Bolt NOTE: Tighten the charge air cooler bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
6	Charge Air Cooler Bolt NOTE: Tighten the charge air cooler bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

INTAKE MANIFOLD INSTALLATION (LFX)

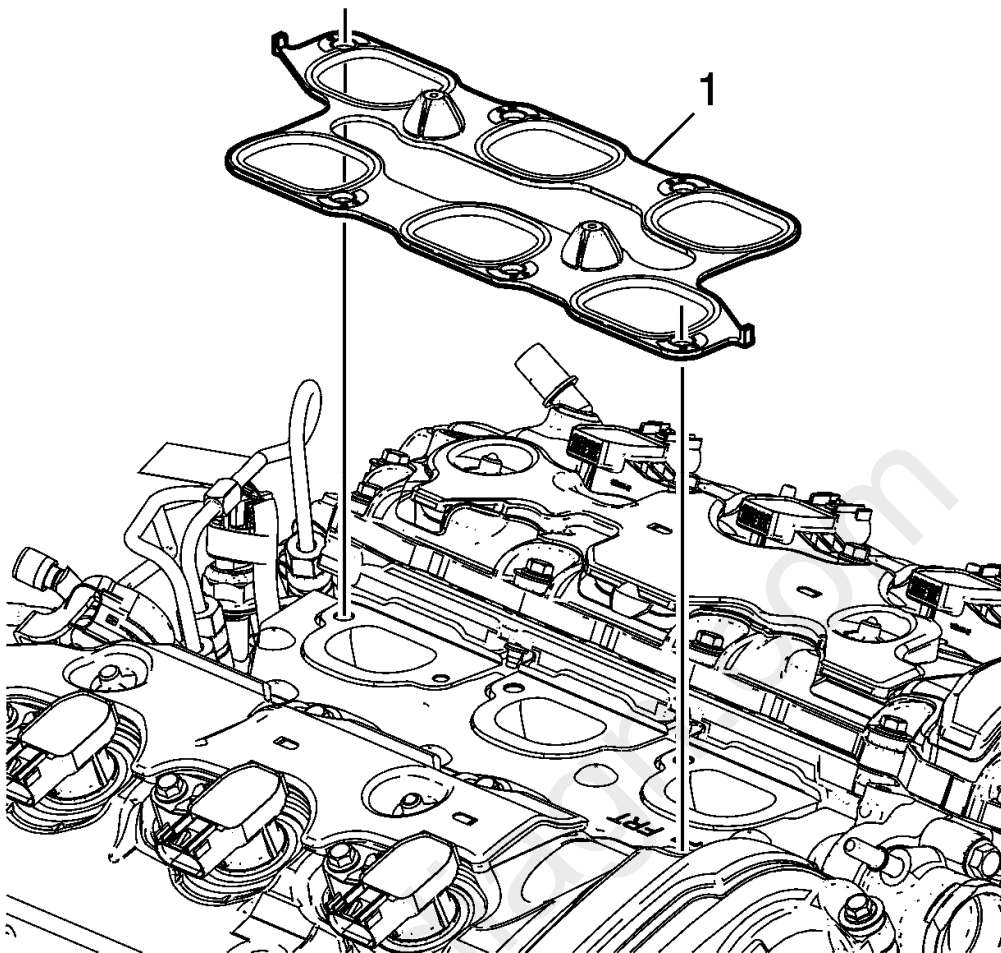


Fig. 806: Intake Manifold Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW intake manifold gasket (1).

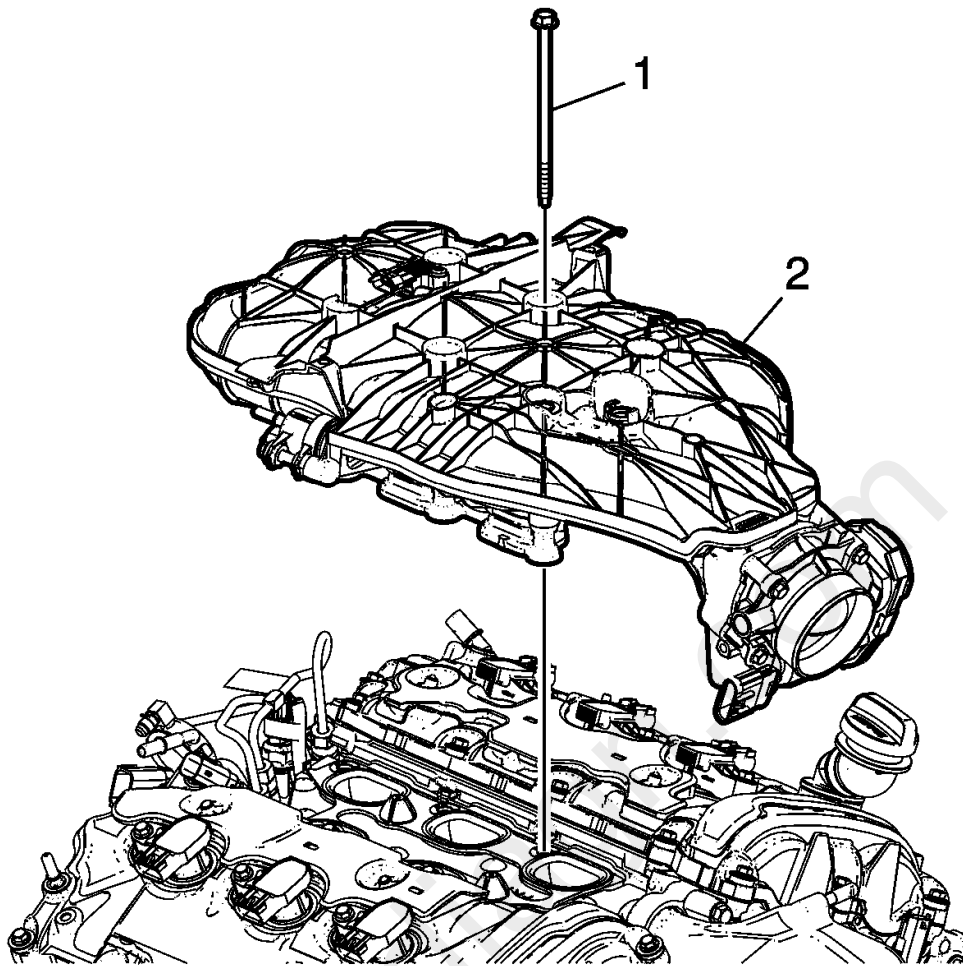


Fig. 807: Identifying Intake Manifold Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the intake manifold assembly (2).
3. Install the intake manifold bolts (1).

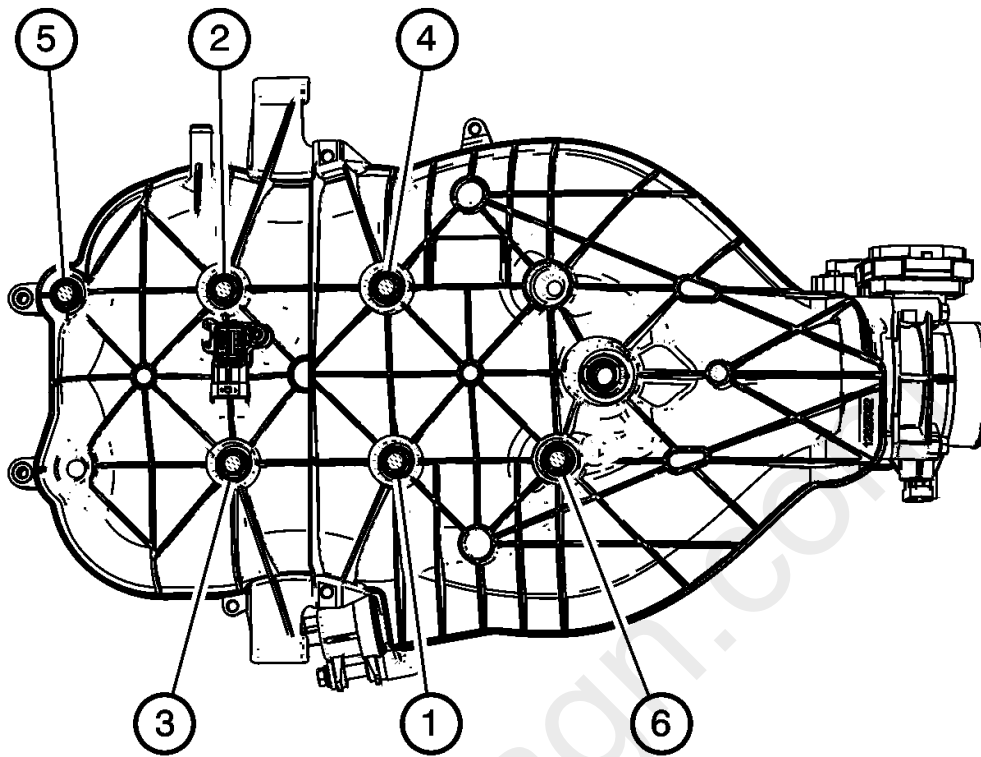


Fig. 808: Identifying Intake Manifold Bolts Tighten Sequence
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

4. Tighten the intake manifold bolts in the sequence shown.
5. Tighten the intake manifold bolts in sequence to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
6. Tighten the intake manifold bolts a second pass in sequence to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

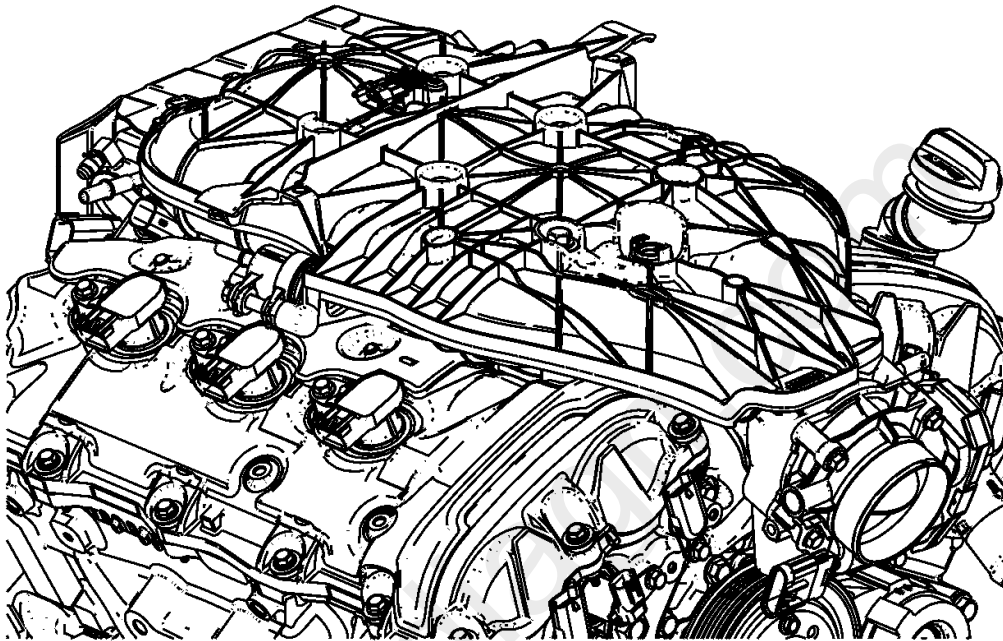


Fig. 810: View Of Upper Intake Manifold And EVAP Solenoid
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

9. Connect the evaporative (EVAP) hose to the upper intake manifold and EVAP solenoid.

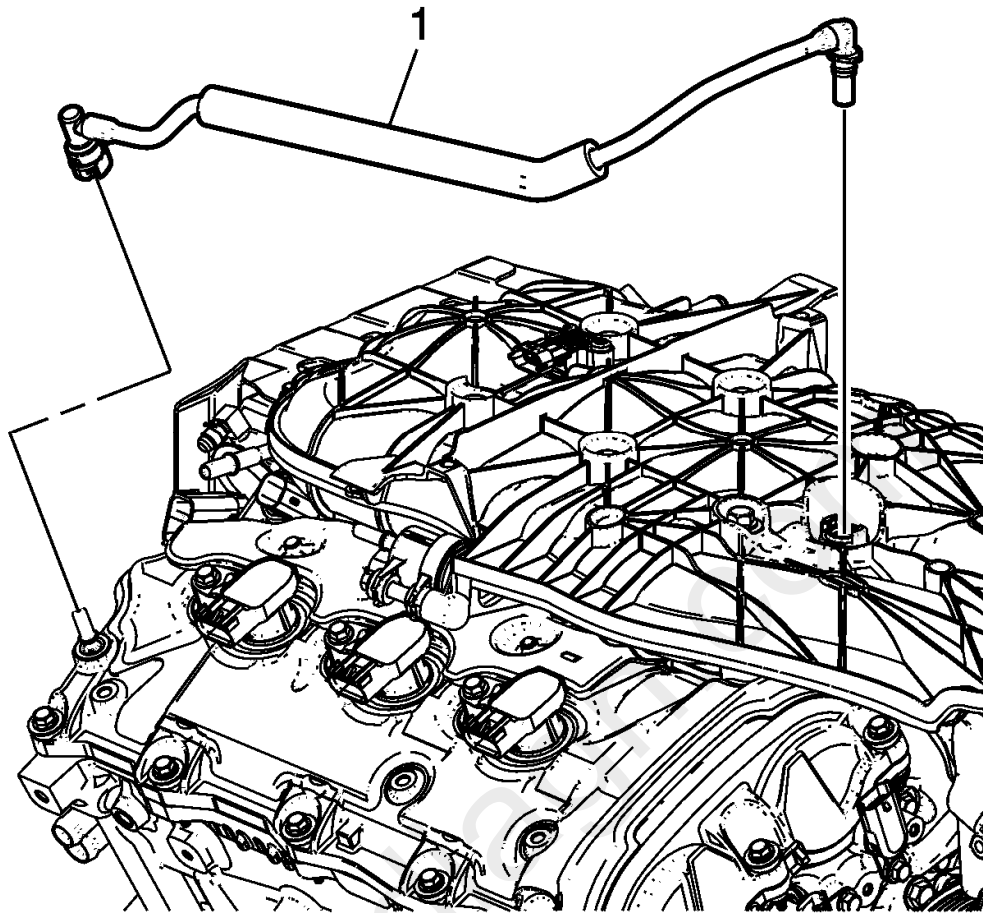


Fig. 811: Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) Tube Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Connect the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) tube assembly (1) to the upper intake manifold and the right camshaft cover.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLEX PLATE INSTALLATION

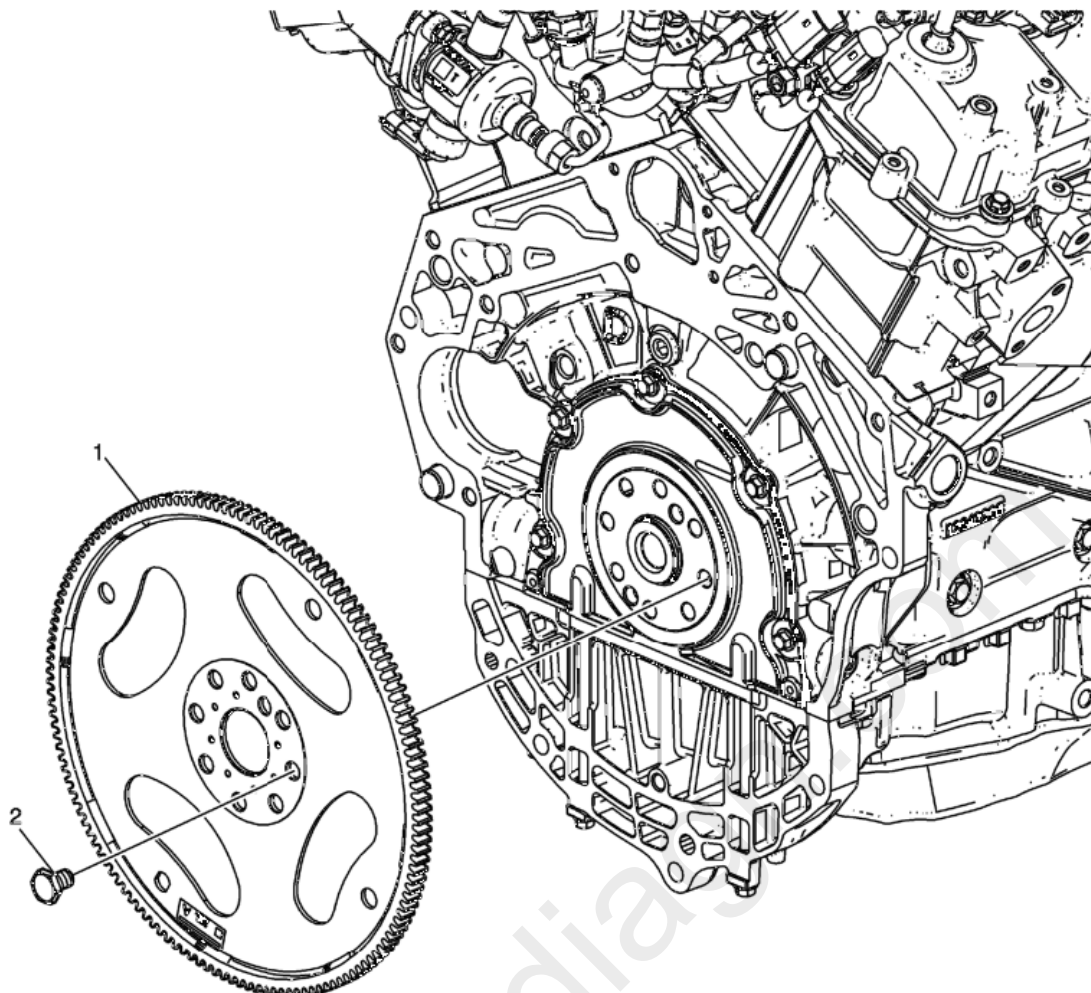


Fig. 812: Automatic Transmission Flex Plate
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	A/Trans Flex Plate
2	A/Trans Flex Plate Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 30 (22 lb ft)

ENGINE FLYWHEEL INSTALLATION

Special Tools

- **EN 46106** Flywheel Holding Tool
- **J 33169** Clutch Alignment Arbor

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

1. Place the engine flywheel in position on the crankshaft.

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a **NEW** torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

2. Install 2 **NEW** bolts in location at the top and bottom of the engine flywheel bolt pattern allowing the engine flywheel to hang in position.

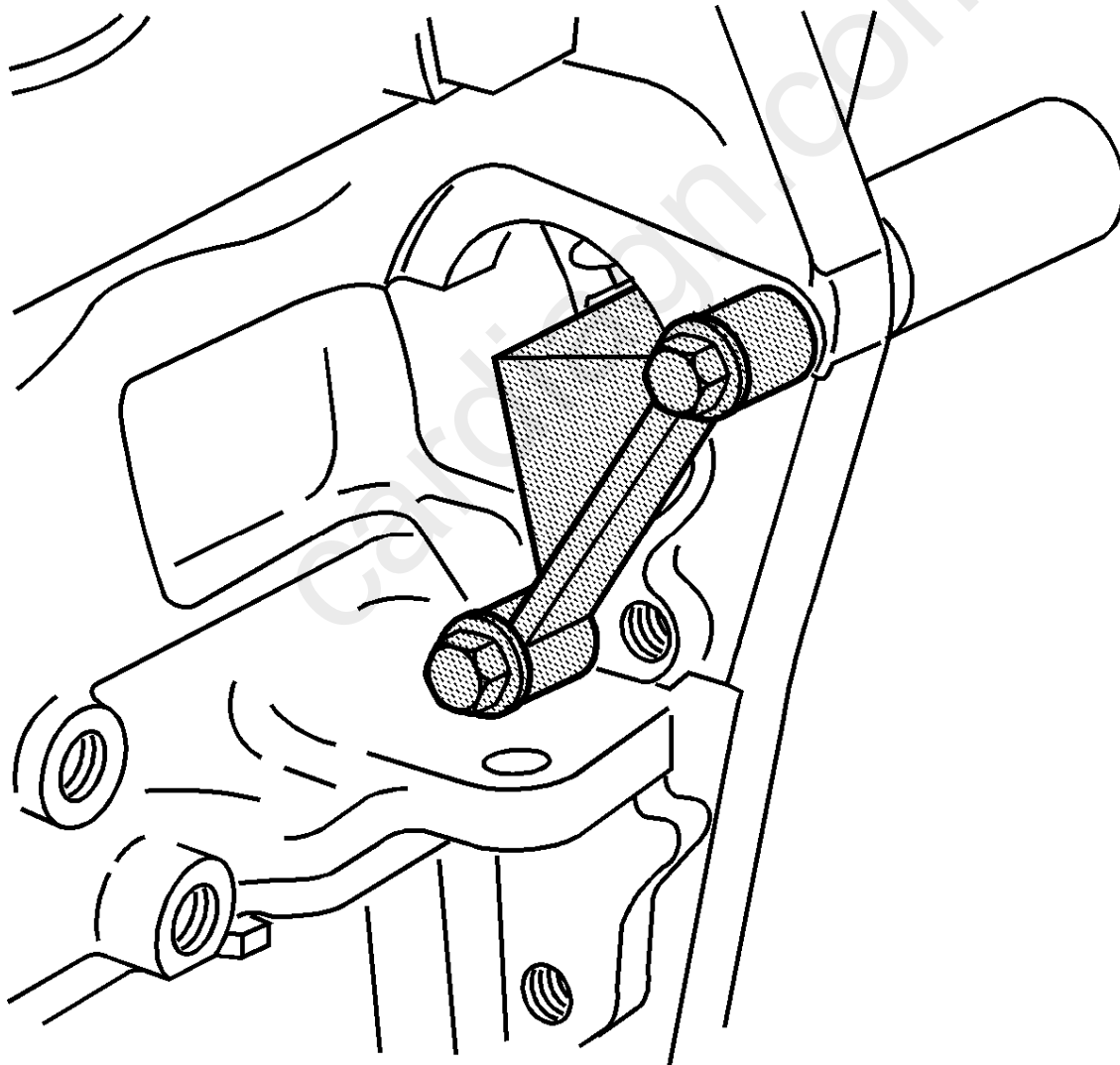


Fig. 813: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

3. Install the **EN 46106** tool.

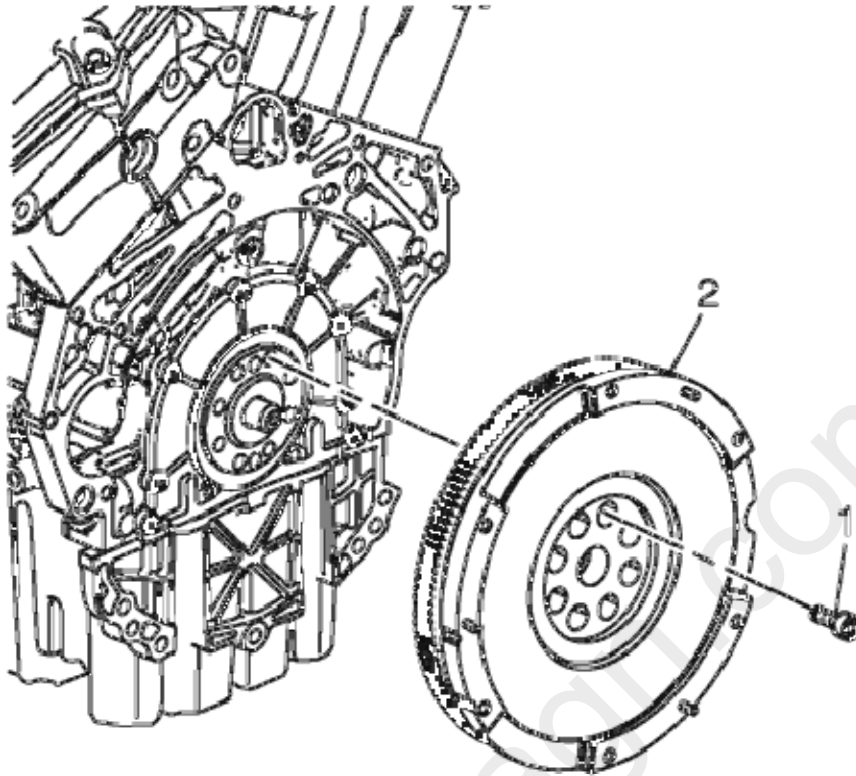


Fig. 814: View Of Flywheel & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

4. Install the remaining NEW engine flywheel bolts and tighten the NEW engine flywheel bolts to 67 (49 lb ft).

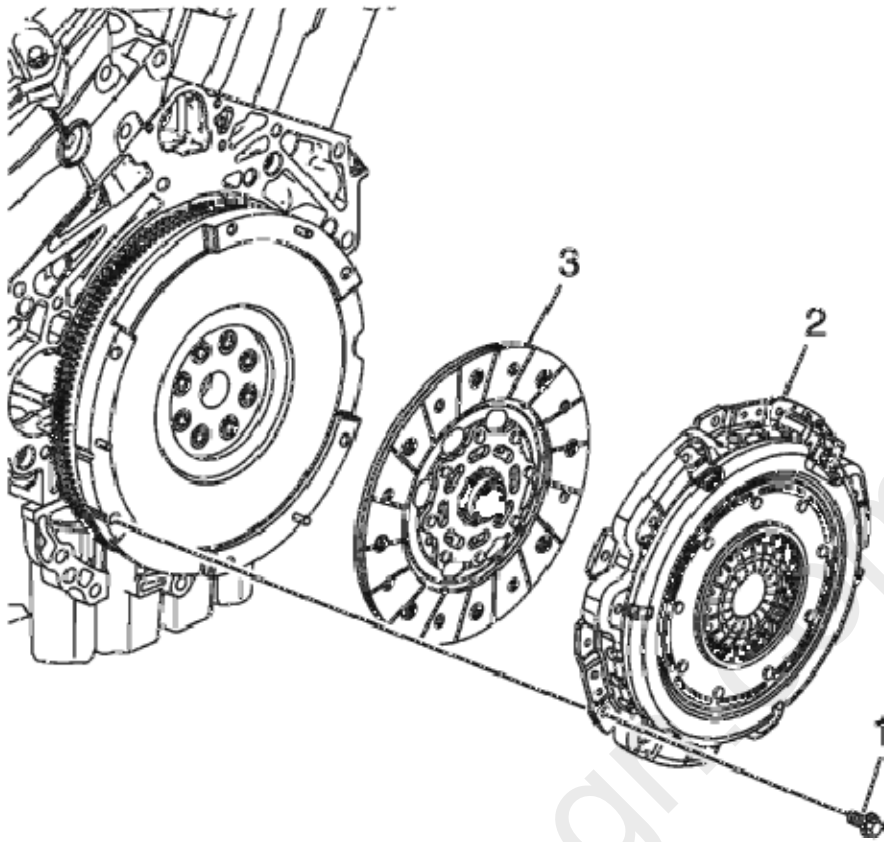


Fig. 815: Identifying Clutch Plate Disc, Clutch Pressure Plate & Engine Flywheel
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install the clutch driven plate disc and the clutch pressure plate to the engine flywheel. Ensure to align the clutch pressure plate to the pins in the engine flywheel.
6. Loosely install the clutch pressure plate bolts.

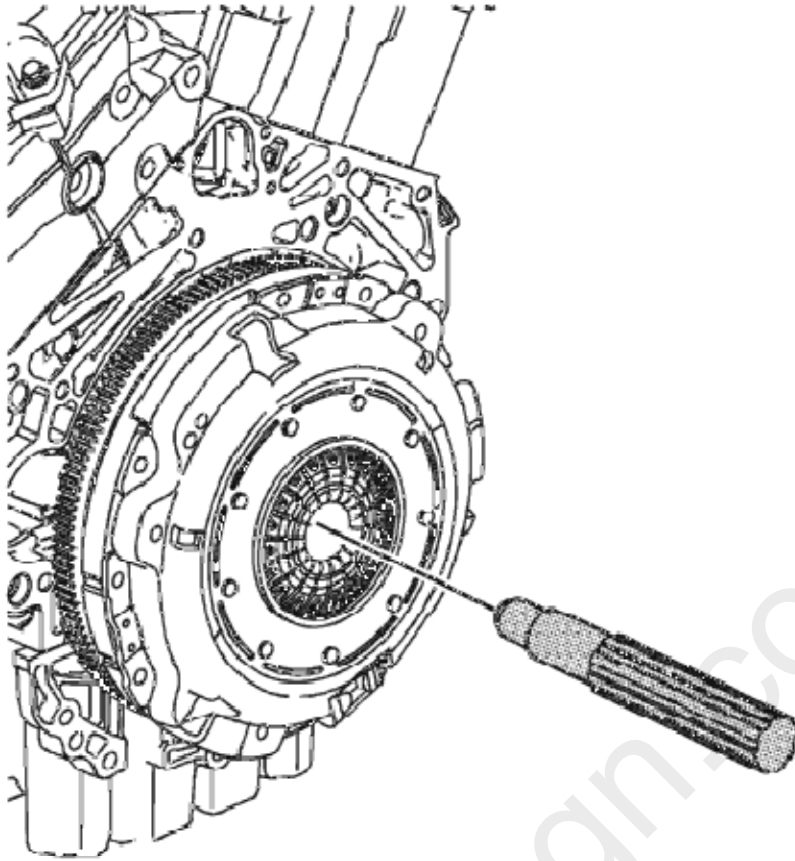


Fig. 816: View Of Clutch Pressure Plate & Clutch Disc
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the **J 33169** arbor through the clutch driven plate disc and into the end of the crankshaft in order to align the clutch driven plate disc.
8. Tighten the clutch pressure plate bolts to 30 (22 lb ft).
9. Remove the **J 33169** arbor.

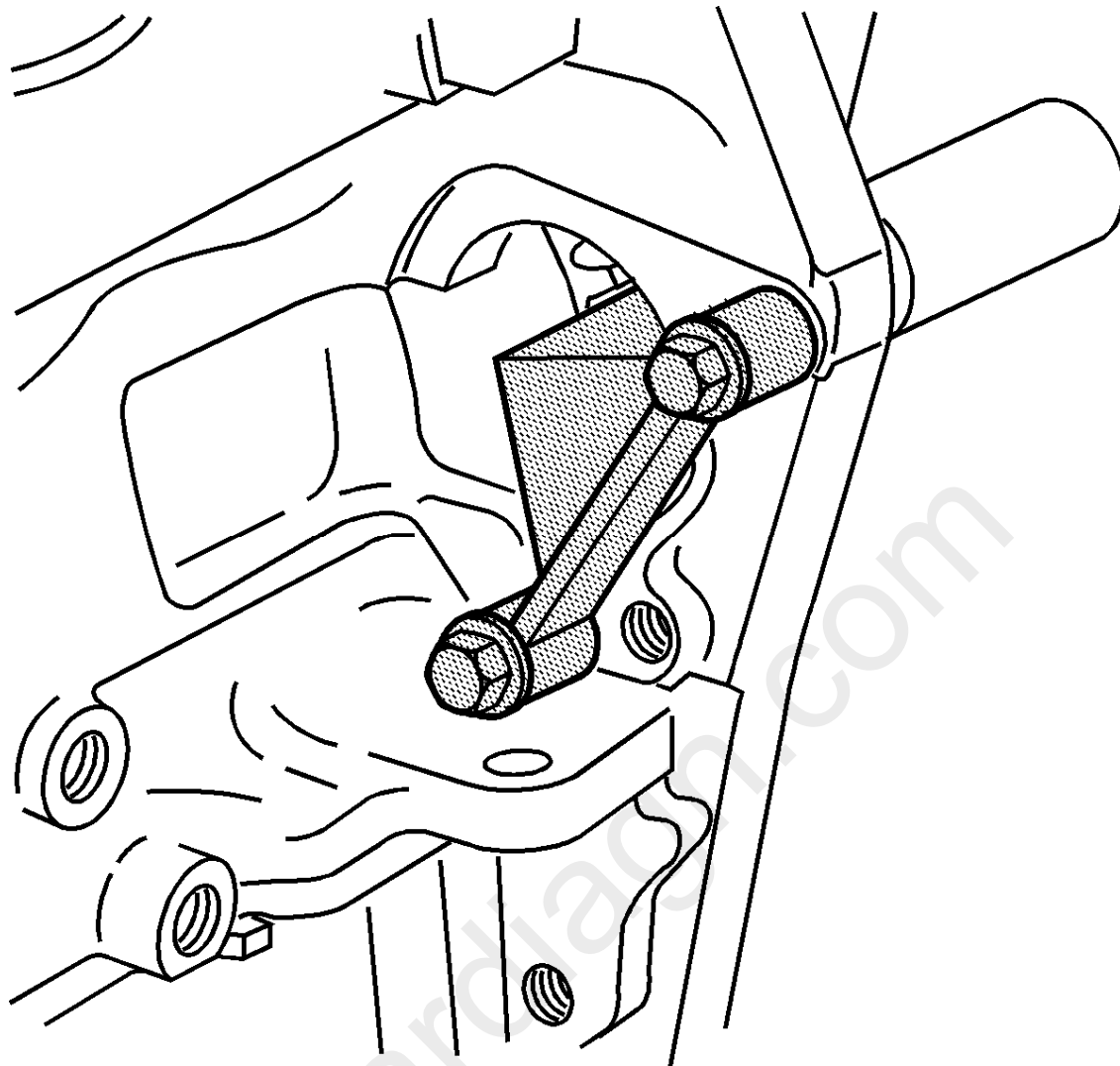


Fig. 817: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove the **EN 46106** tool.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER INSTALLATION (LFX)

Special Tools

- **EN 41998-B** Crankshaft Balancer Installer
- **EN 45059** Angle Meter
- **EN 46106** Engine Flywheel Holding Tool

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

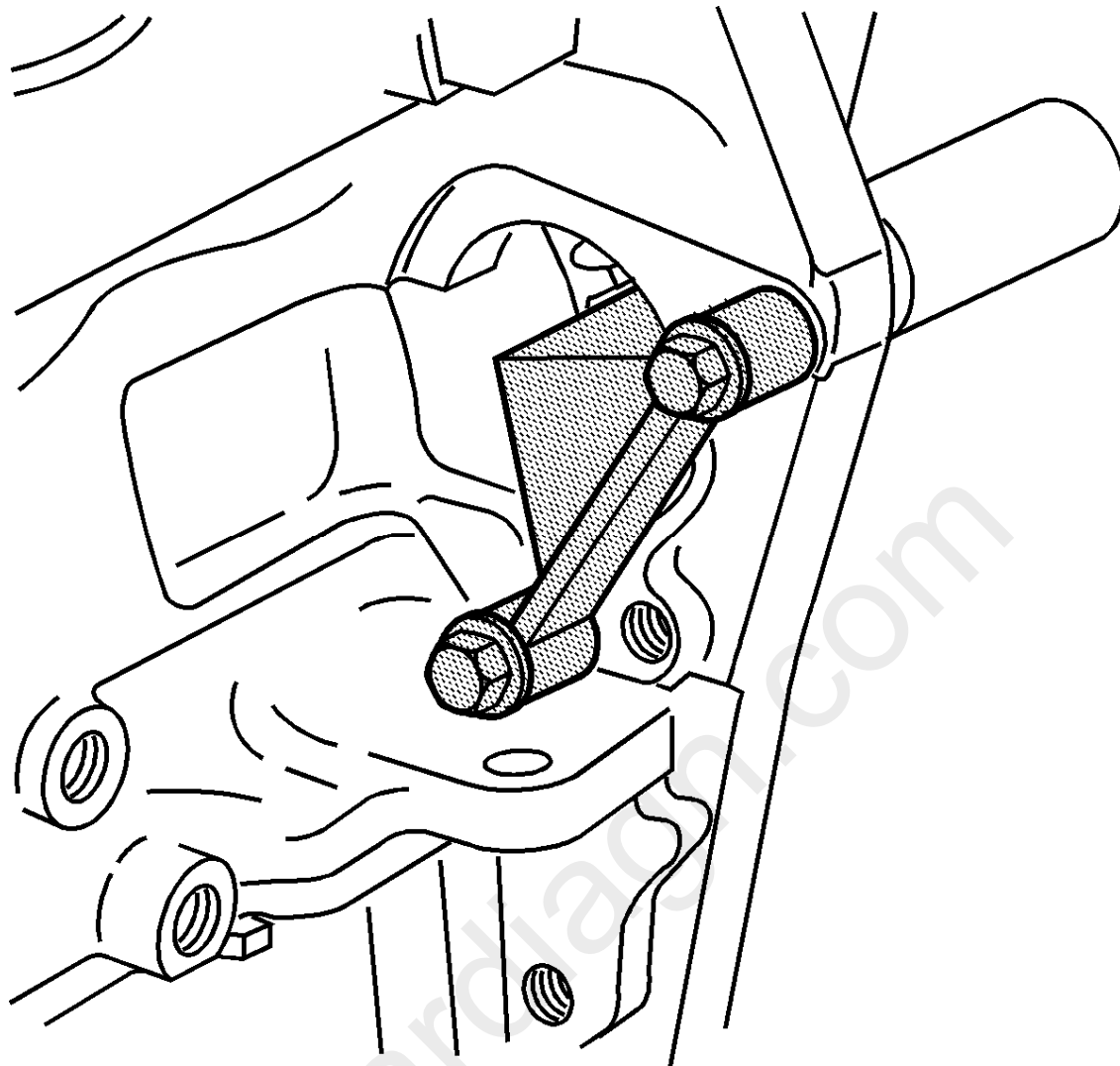


Fig. 818: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. The **EN 46106** tool must be installed onto the flywheel.
2. Use the **EN 41998-B** installer , nut, bearing and washer to install the crankshaft balancer.

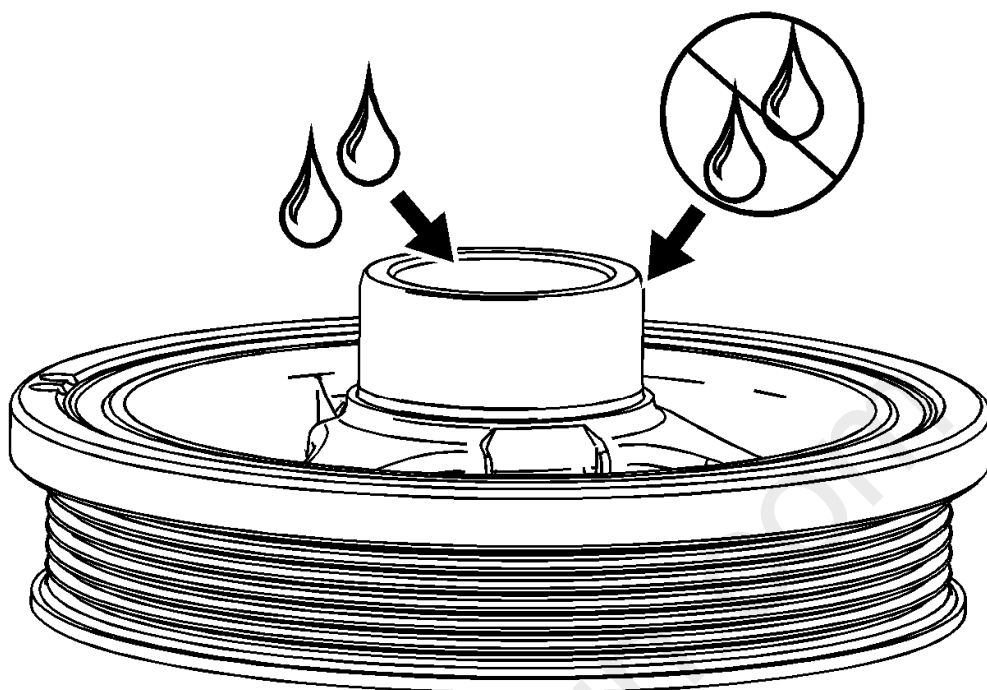


Fig. 819: Identifying Lubrication & Non-Lubrication Areas On Crankshaft Balancer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: Do not lubricate the crankshaft front oil seal or crankshaft balancer sealing surfaces. The crankshaft balancer is installed into a dry seal.

3. Apply lubricant to the inside of the crankshaft balancer hub bore.

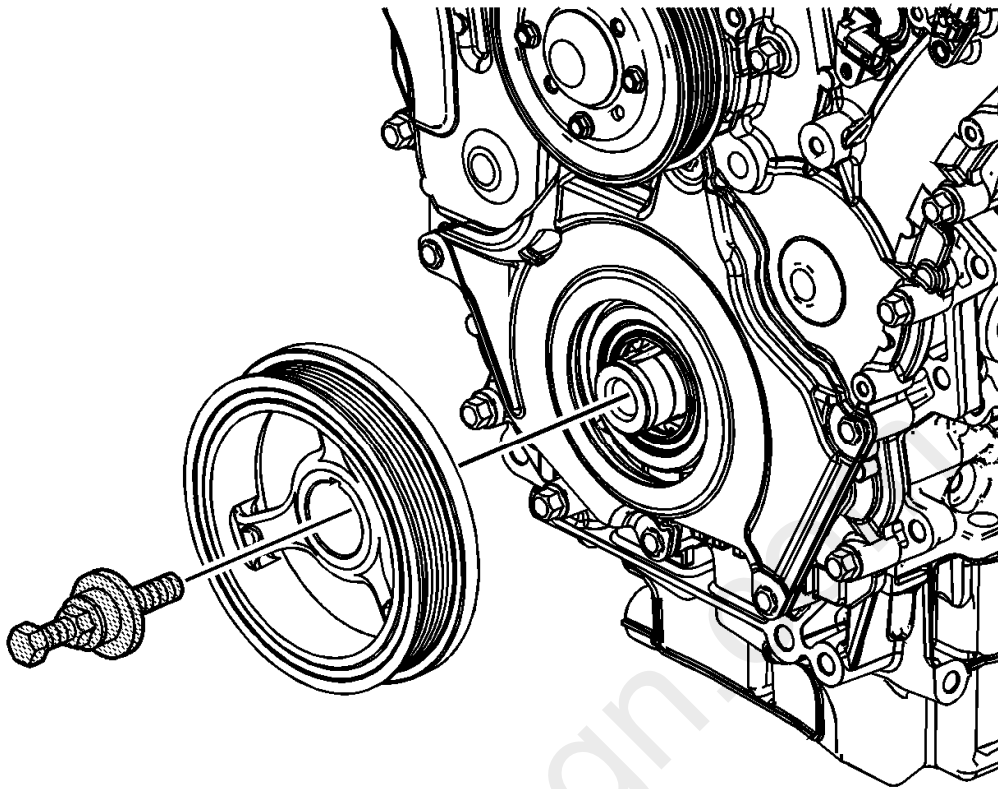


Fig. 820: View Of Crankshaft Balancer & Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Place the crankshaft balancer in position on the crankshaft.
5. Thread the **EN 41998-B** installer in the crankshaft. Ensure you engage at least 10 threads of the **EN 41998-B** installer before pressing the crankshaft balancer in place.
6. Push the crankshaft balancer into position by tightening the nut on the **J 41998-B** installer until the large washer bottoms out on the crankshaft end.
7. Remove the **EN 41998-B** installer.

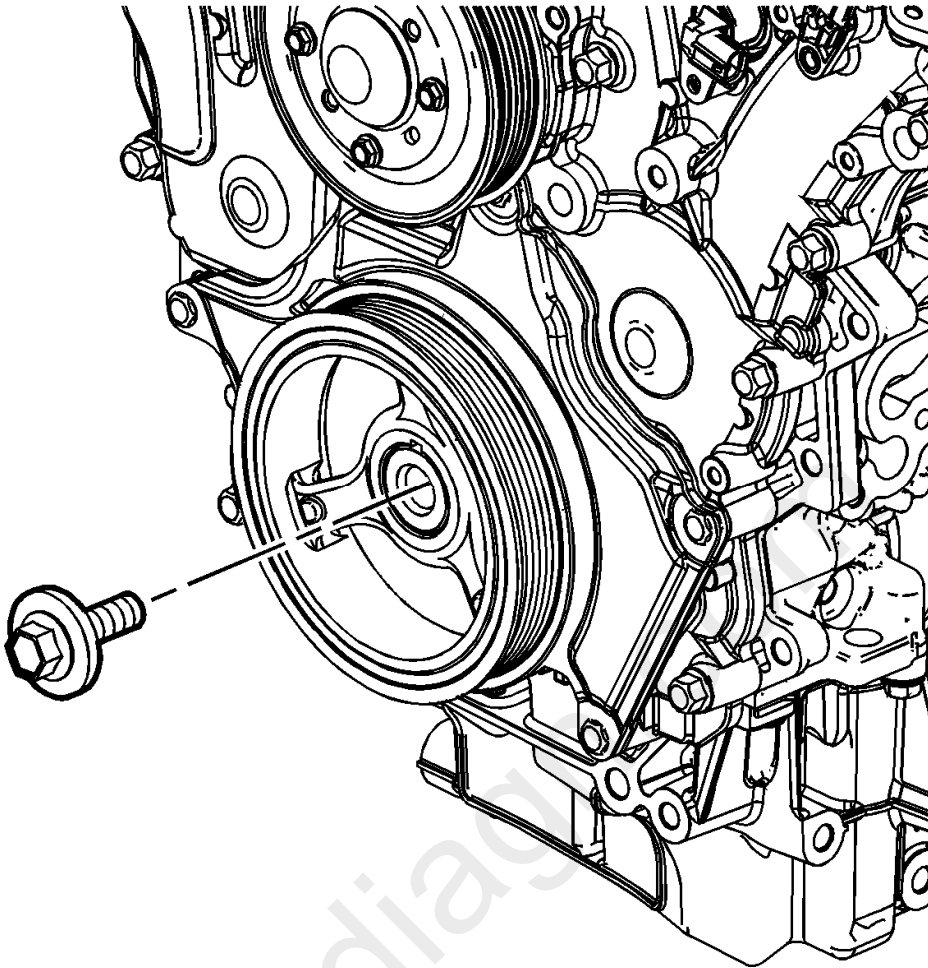


Fig. 821: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component.

8. Install the NEW crankshaft balancer bolt.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

9. Tighten the crankshaft balancer bolt.
 1. Tighten the crankshaft balancer bolt to 100 N.m (74 lb ft).
 2. Tighten the crankshaft balancer bolt an additional 150 degrees using the **EN 45059** meter.

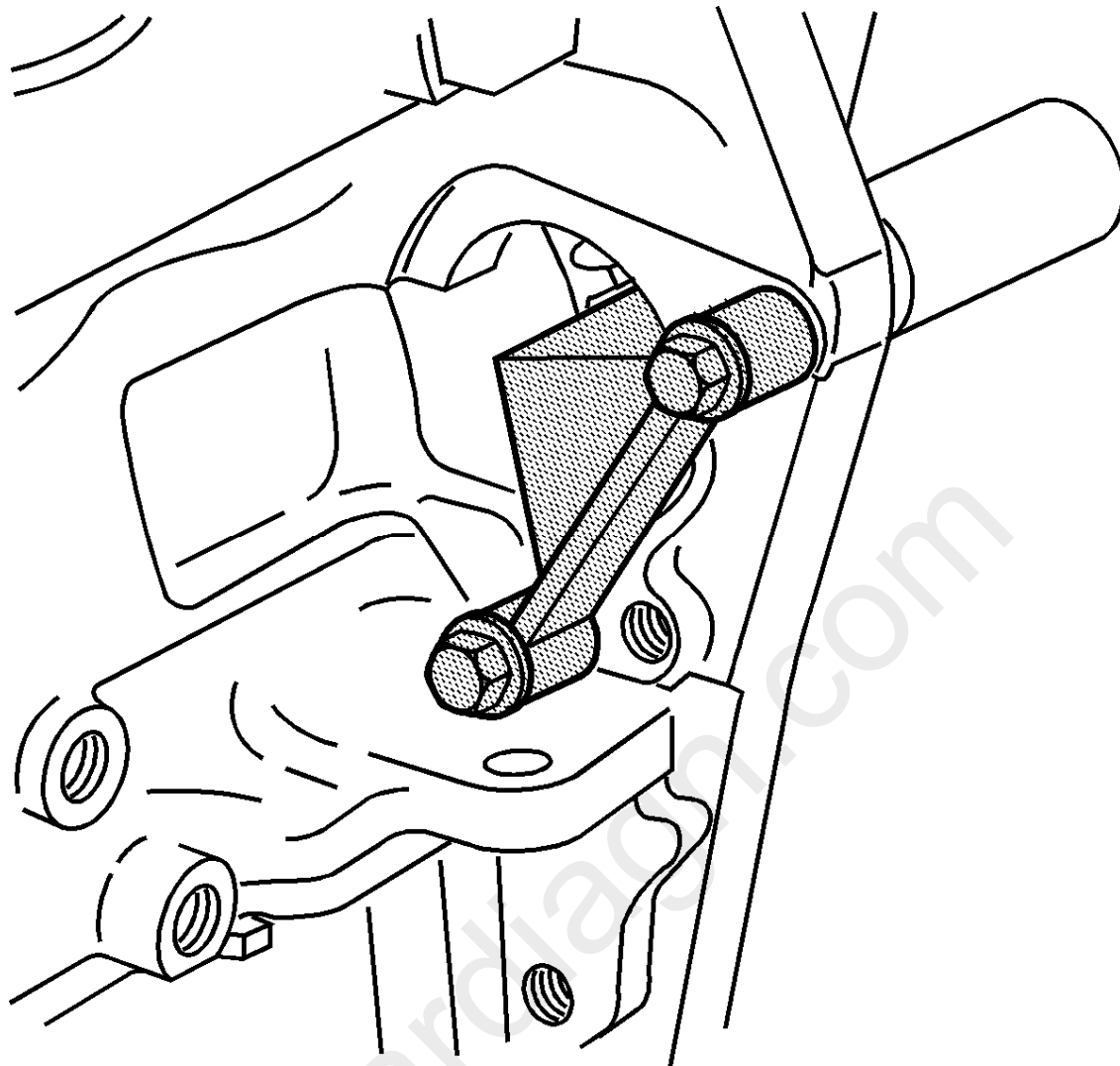


Fig. 822: Identifying Flywheel Holding Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

10. Remove the EN 46106 tool.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER INSTALLATION (LF3)

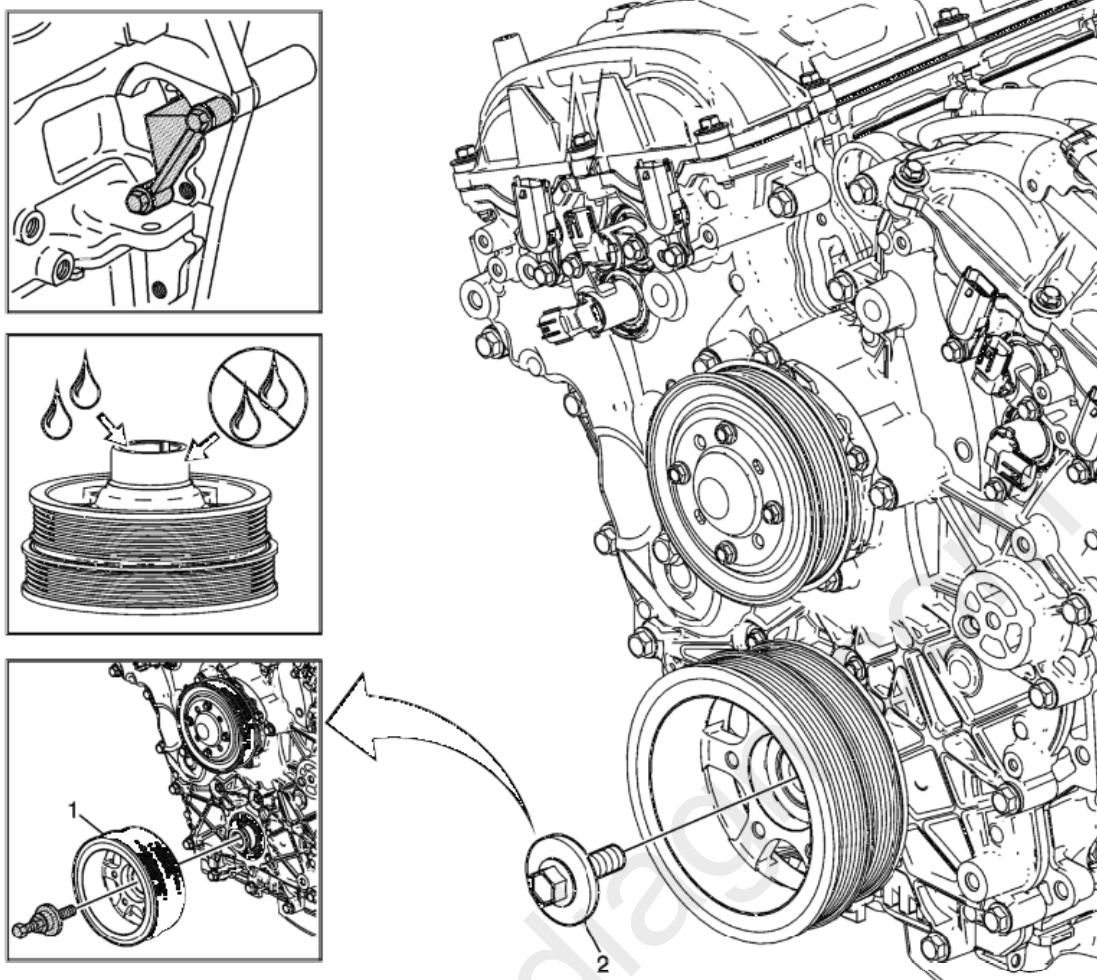


Fig. 823: Crankshaft Balancer (LF3)
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Crankshaft Balancer Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component. Preliminary Procedures 1. Install the EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool through the starter mounting hole. 2. Apply lubricant to the inside of the crankshaft balancer hub bore. 3. Use the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer to install the crankshaft balancer. 4. Thread the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer in the crankshaft. Ensure you engage at least 10 threads of the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer before pressing the crankshaft balancer in place.	

5. Push the crankshaft balancer into position by tightening the nut on the **EN-41998-B** Crankshaft Balancer Installer until the large washer bottoms out on the crankshaft end.
6. Remove the **EN-41998-B** Crankshaft Balancer Installer .
7. Install the NEW crankshaft balancer bolt.
8. Remove the **EN-46106** Flywheel Holding Tool tool through the starter mounting hole.

Special Tools

- **EN-41998-B** Crankshaft Balancer Installer
- **EN-46106** Flywheel Holding Tool
- **EN-45059** Angle Meter

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools** .

1	Crank Shaft Balancer Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . NOTE: Install the NEW crankshaft balancer bolt. • Tighten 1. 100 (74 lb ft) 2. additional 150 degrees using the EN-45059 Angle Meter .
2	Crank Shaft Balancer NOTE: Do not lubricate the crankshaft front oil seal or crankshaft balancer sealing surfaces. The crankshaft balancer is installed into a dry seal.

SECONDARY AIR INJECTION CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION - BANK 1 (LFX)

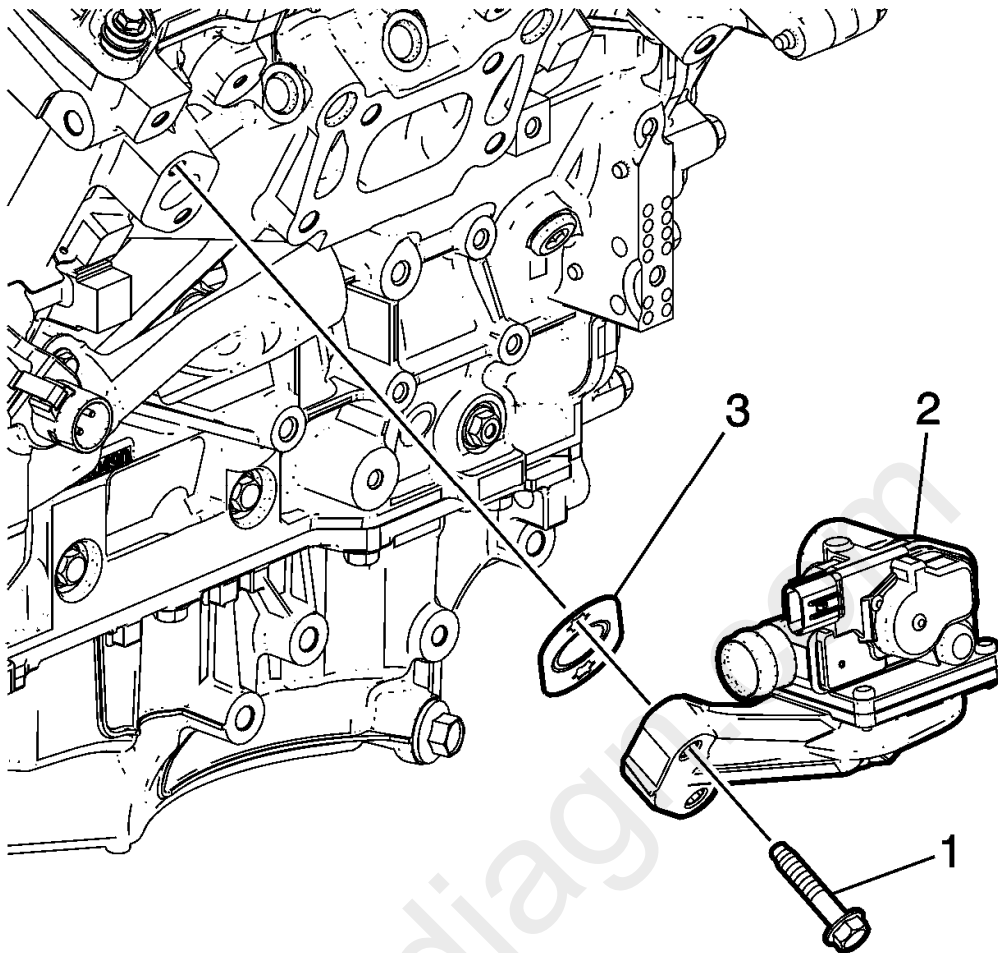


Fig. 824: Secondary Air Injection Check Valve, Gasket And Bolts - Right Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW secondary air injection (SAI) check valve gasket (3).
2. Install the SAI check valve (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the SAI check valve bolts (1) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

SECONDARY AIR INJECTION CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION - BANK 2 (LFX)

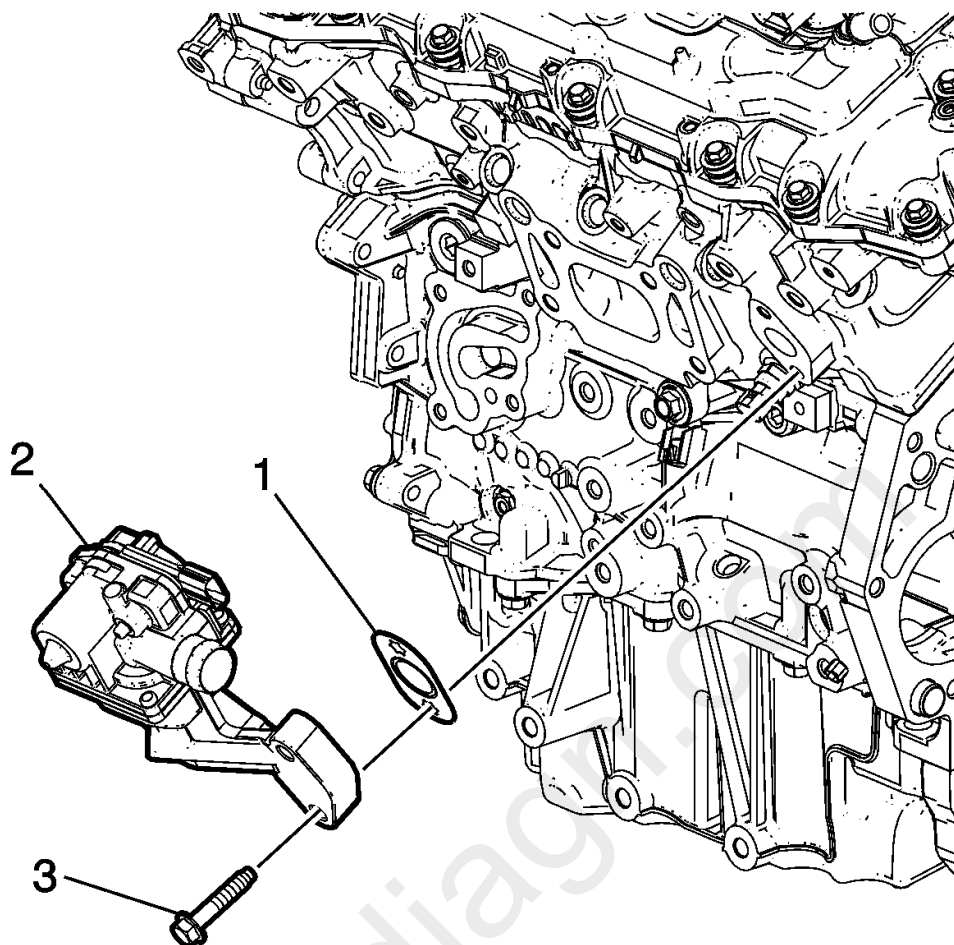


Fig. 825: Secondary Air Injection Check Valve, Gasket And Bolts - Left Side
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW secondary air injection (SAI) check valve gasket (1).
2. Install the SAI check valve (2).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the SAI check valve bolts (3) and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

OIL FILTER ADAPTER INSTALLATION (LF3)

Engine Oil Filter Adapter Installation

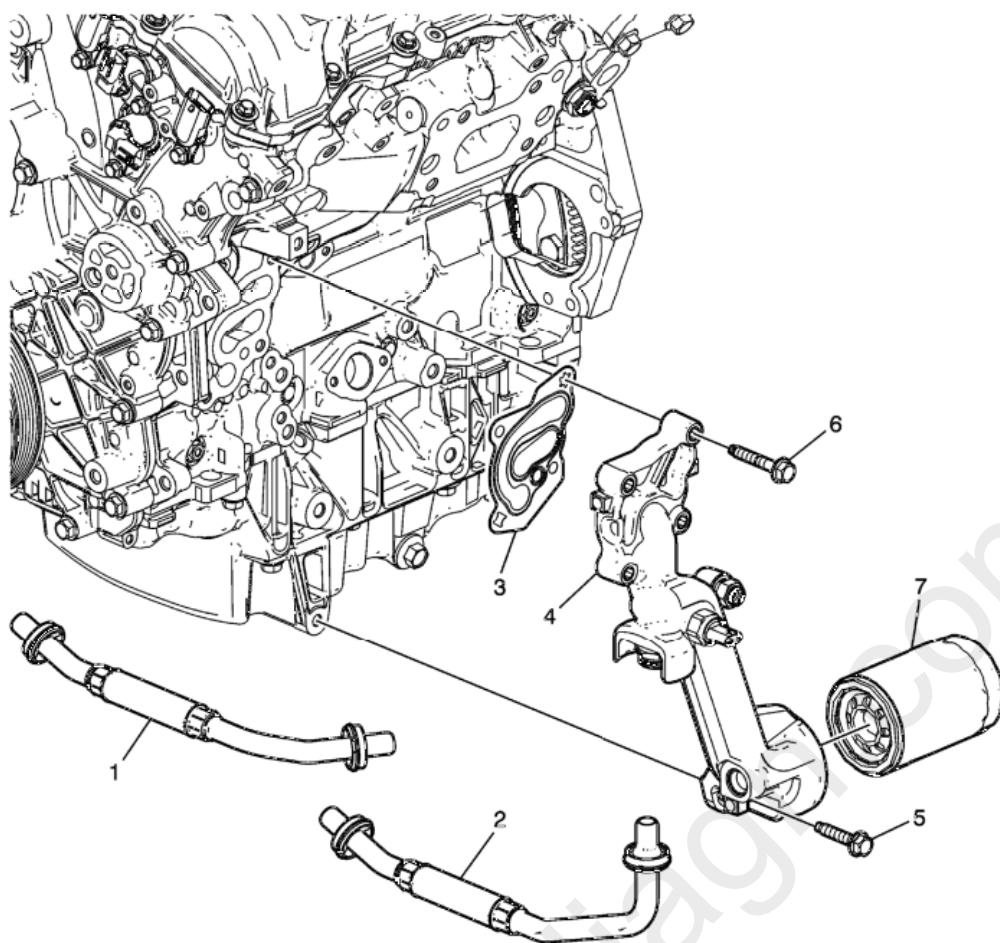


Fig. 826: Engine Oil Filter Adapter
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Oil Filter Adapter Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"
2	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"
3	Oil Filter Adapter Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW Gasket. It is not reusable.
4	Oil Filter Adapter Assembly
5	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

	Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
6	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt - Long Tighten 25 (18 lb in)
7	Oil Filter NOTE: Install a NEW Oil Filter. It is not reusable. Tighten 30 (22 lb in)

Engine Oil Cooler Core Installation

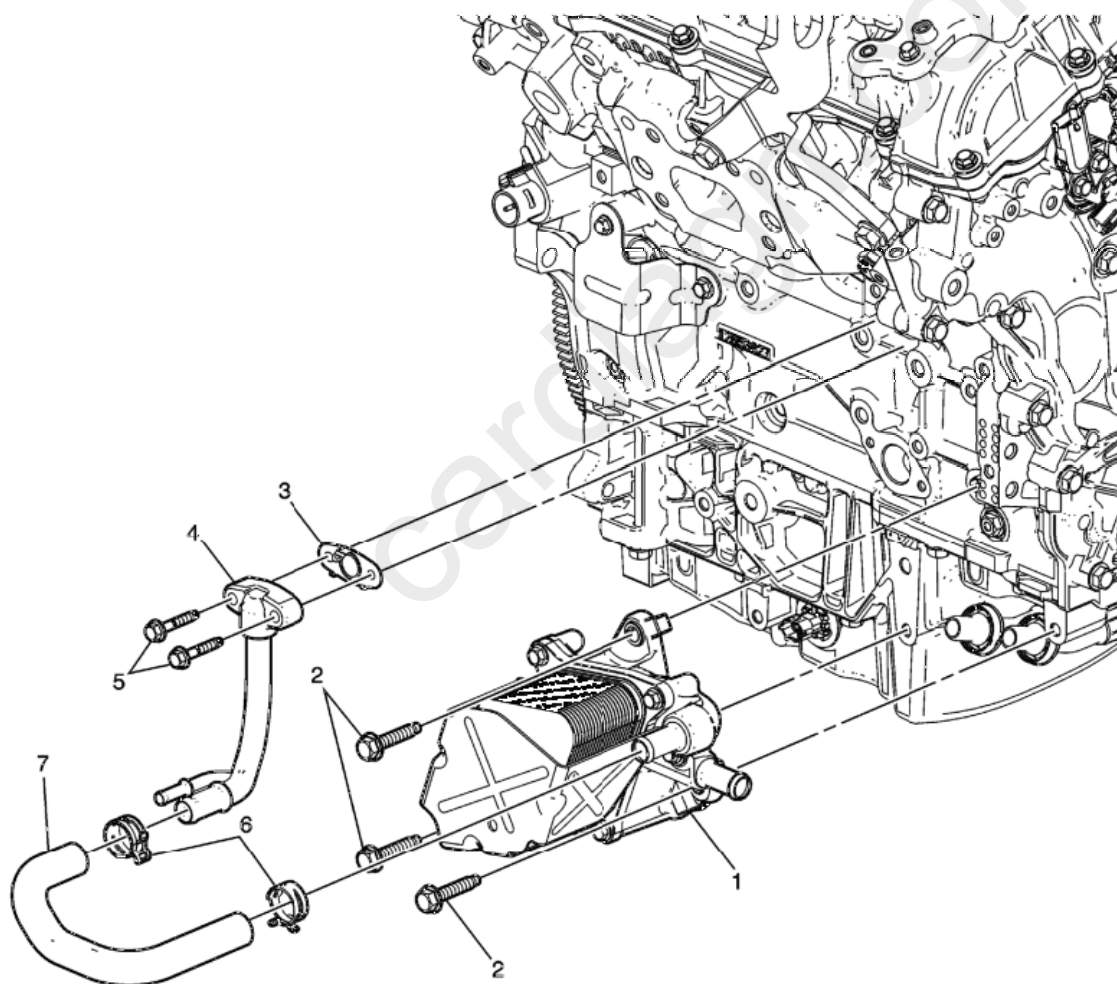


Fig. 827: Engine Oil Cooler Core
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Engine Oil Cooler Core Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Cooler Core Assembly
2	Flange Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW Gasket. It is not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
6	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose Clamps
7	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose

OIL FILTER ADAPTER INSTALLATION (LFX)

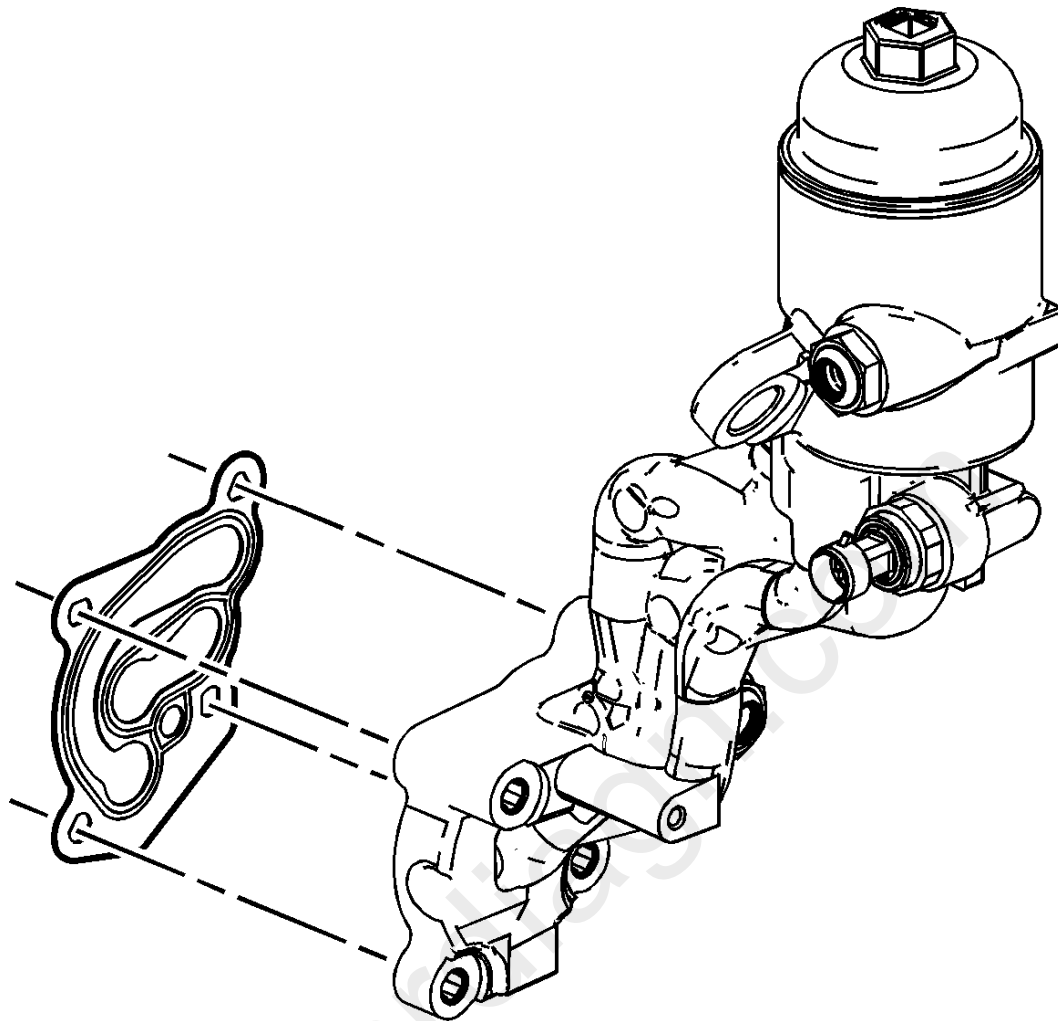


Fig. 828: View Of Oil Filter Adapter & Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Position a NEW oil filter adapter gasket onto the oil filter adapter.

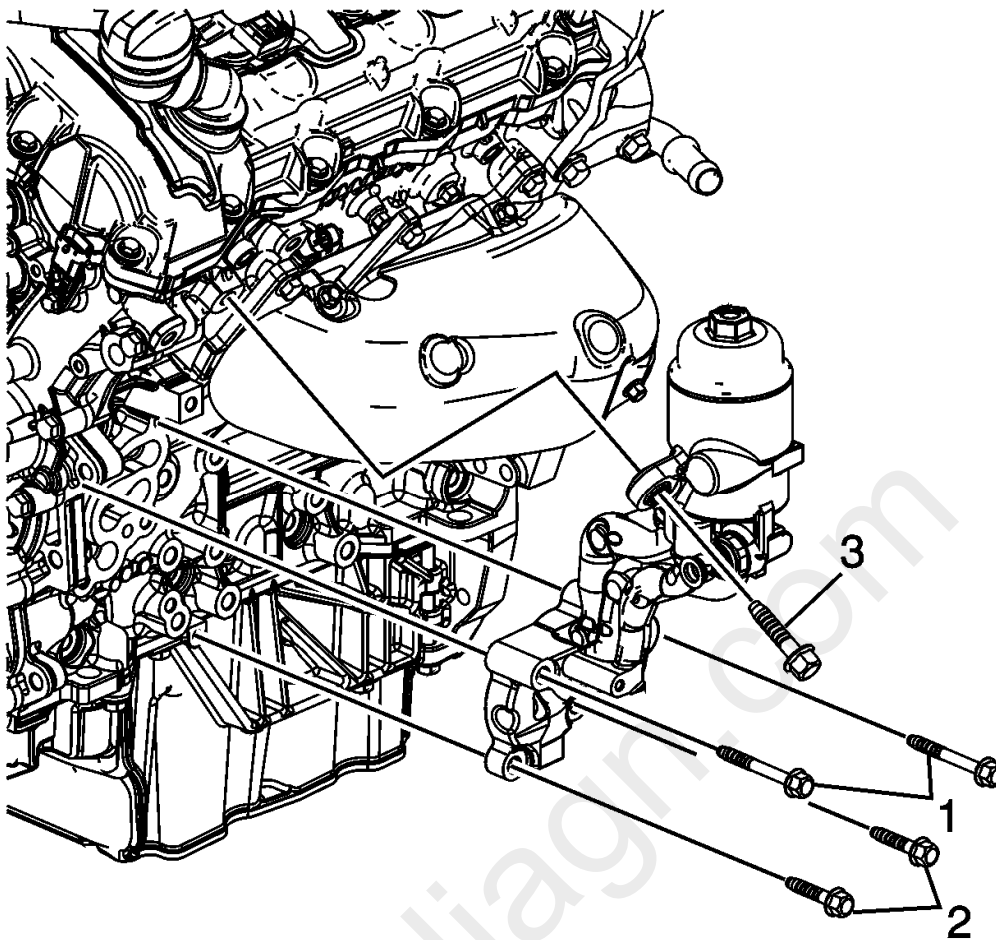


Fig. 829: Identifying Oil Filter Adapter & Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the oil filter adapter bolts (1, 2) into the oil filter adapter.
3. Loosely tighten the oil filter adapter bolts (1, 2).
4. Install and loosely tighten the oil filter adapter bolt (3) into the oil filter adapter.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

5. Tighten the oil filter adapter bolts (1, 2) to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
6. Tighten the oil filter adapter bolt (3) to 58 N.m (43 lb ft).

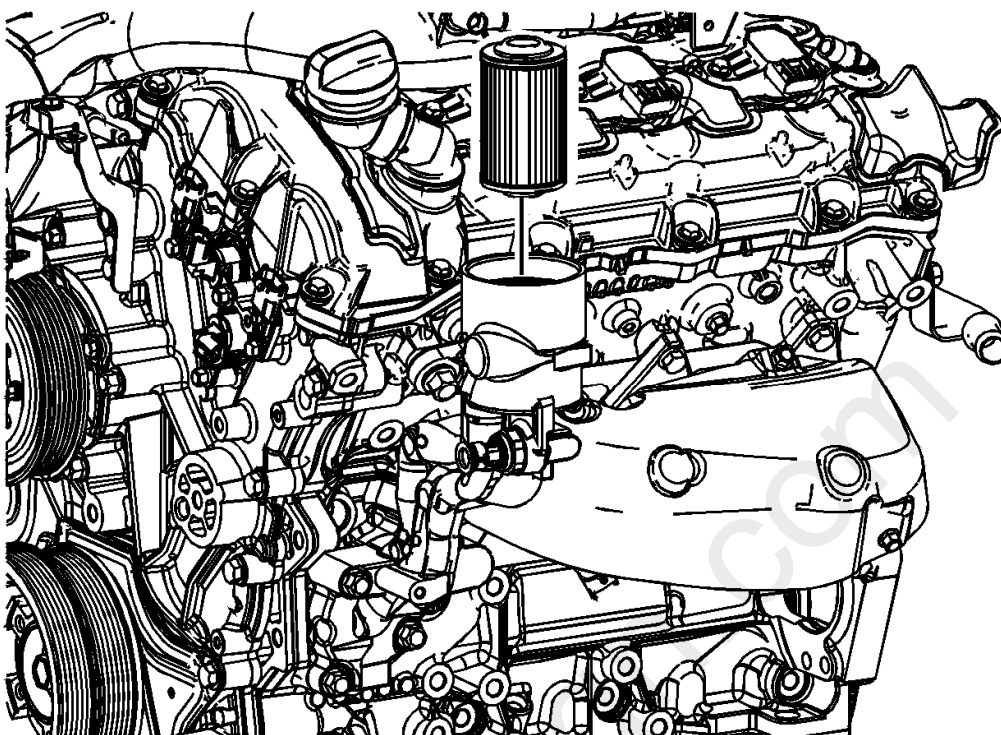


Fig. 830: View Of Oil Filter Cartridge
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install a NEW oil filter cartridge.

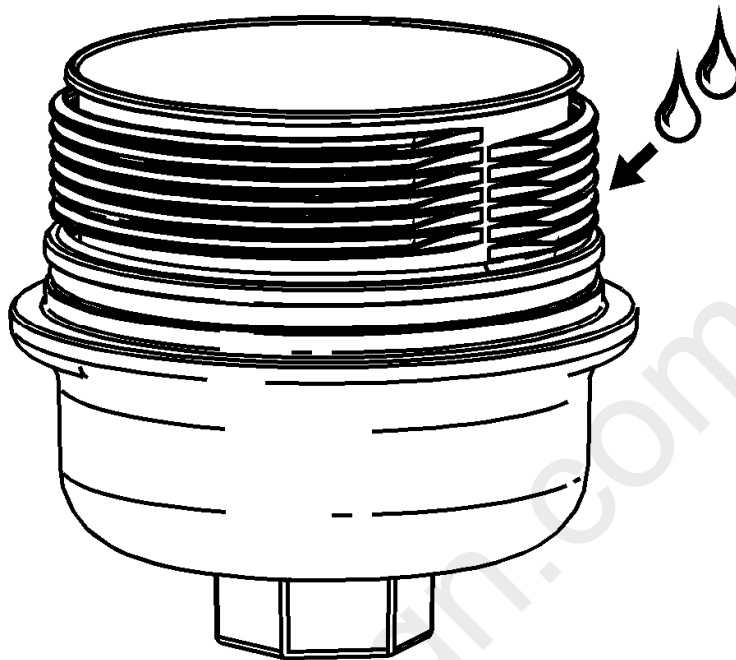


Fig. 831: Lubricating Threads Of Oil Filter Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Lubrication must be applied to the threads of the oil filter cap prior to installation. Failure to lubricate the oil filter cap threads can hinder later removal and cause possible oil filter cap damage.

8. Lubricate the oil filter cap threads with clean engine oil.

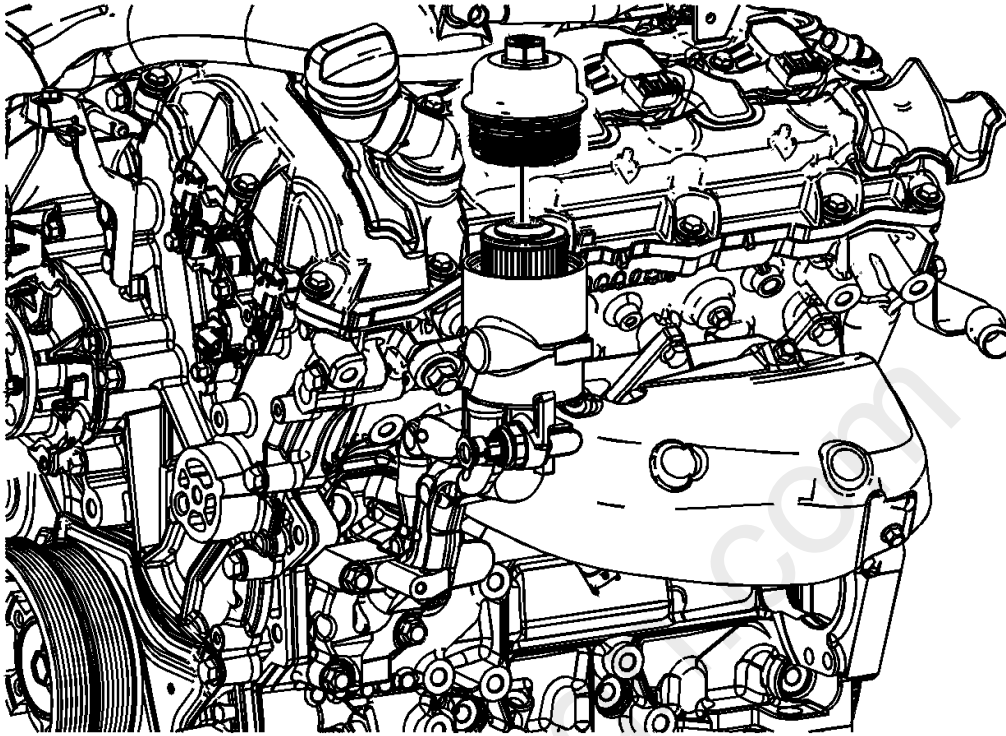


Fig. 832: View Of Oil Filter Cap
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

CAUTION: Proper oil filter cap tightening is mandatory. Failure to tighten the oil filter cap to the proper specification can hinder later removal and cause possible oil filter cap damage.

9. Install the oil filter cap and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

OIL LEVEL INDICATOR AND TUBE INSTALLATION (LFX)

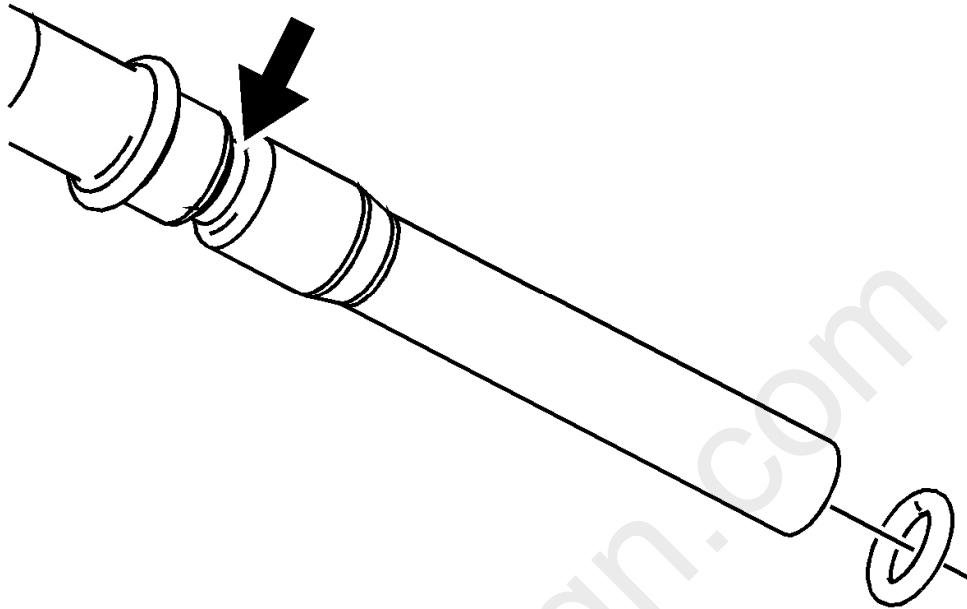


Fig. 833: View Of Oil Level Indicator Tube O-Ring
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install a NEW O-ring on the oil level indicator tube.

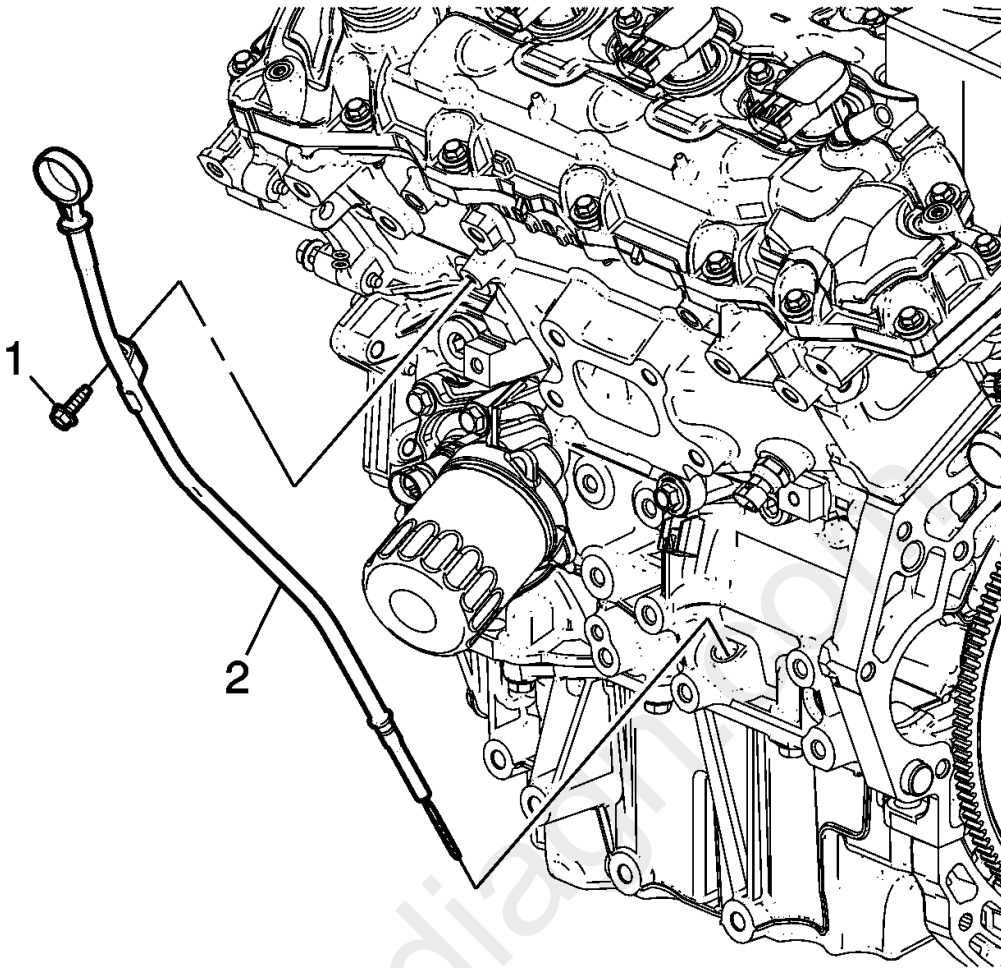


Fig. 834: Oil Level Indicator Tube Bracket Bolt
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the oil level indicator and tube (2) by sliding the tube down through the lower crankcase hole.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the oil level indicator tube bracket bolt (1) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

OIL LEVEL INDICATOR AND TUBE INSTALLATION (LF3)

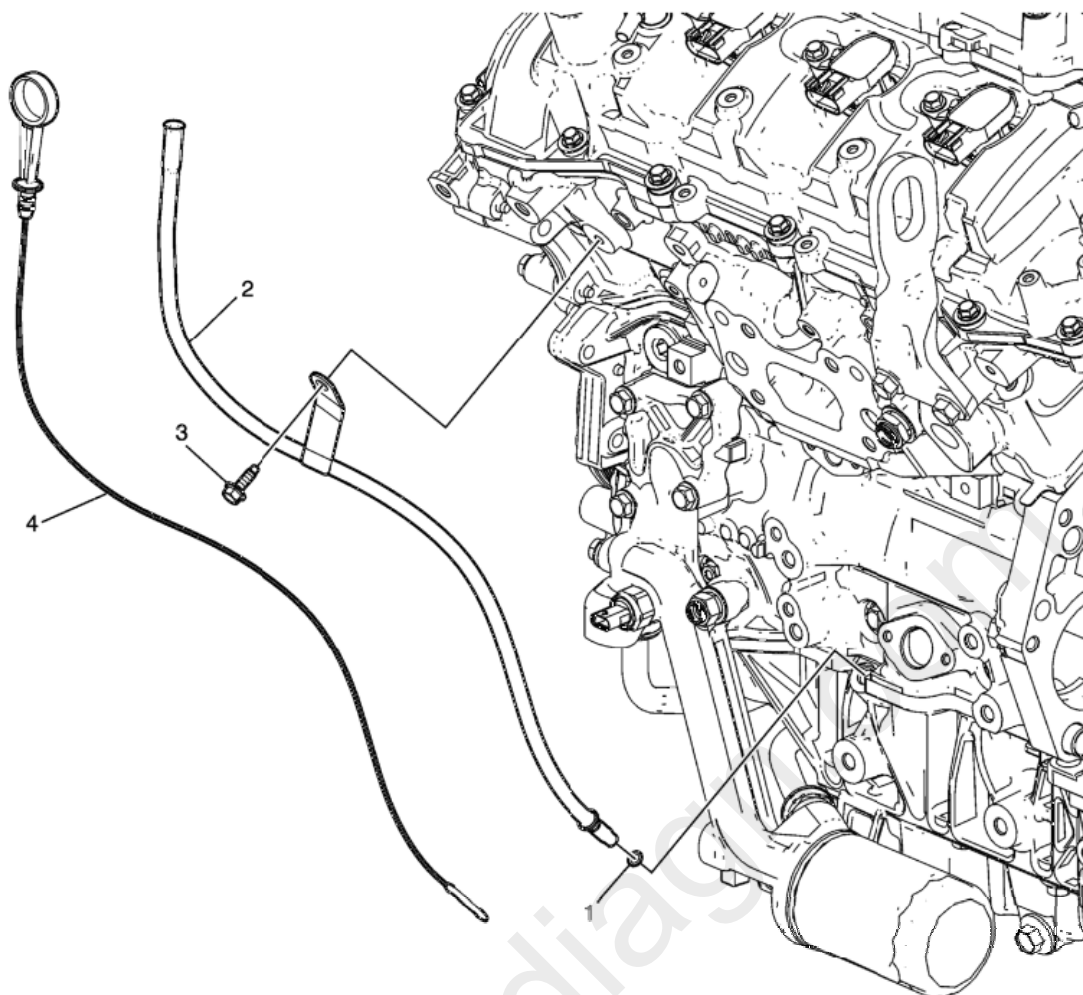


Fig. 835: Oil Level Indicator and Tube (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Level Indicator Tub Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Oil Level Indicator Tub
3	Oil Level Indicator Tub Bolt Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
4	Oil Level Indicator

TURBOCHARGER INSTALLATION - LEFT SIDE (LF3)

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Installation

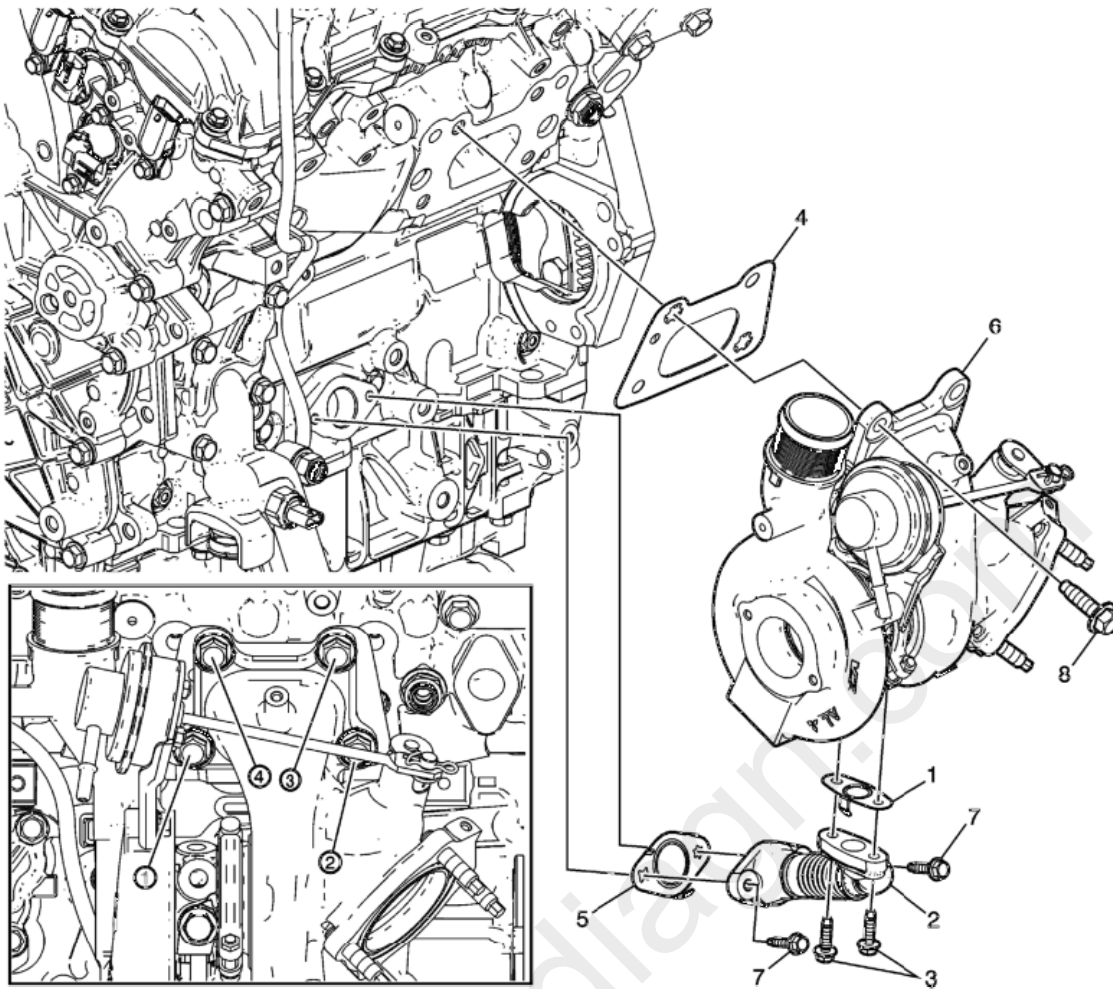


Fig. 836: Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

4	Turbocharger Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
6	Turbocharger Assembly - Left Side
7	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
8	Turbocharger Bolts NOTE: Tighten the turbocharger bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 58 N.m (42 lb ft)

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Installation

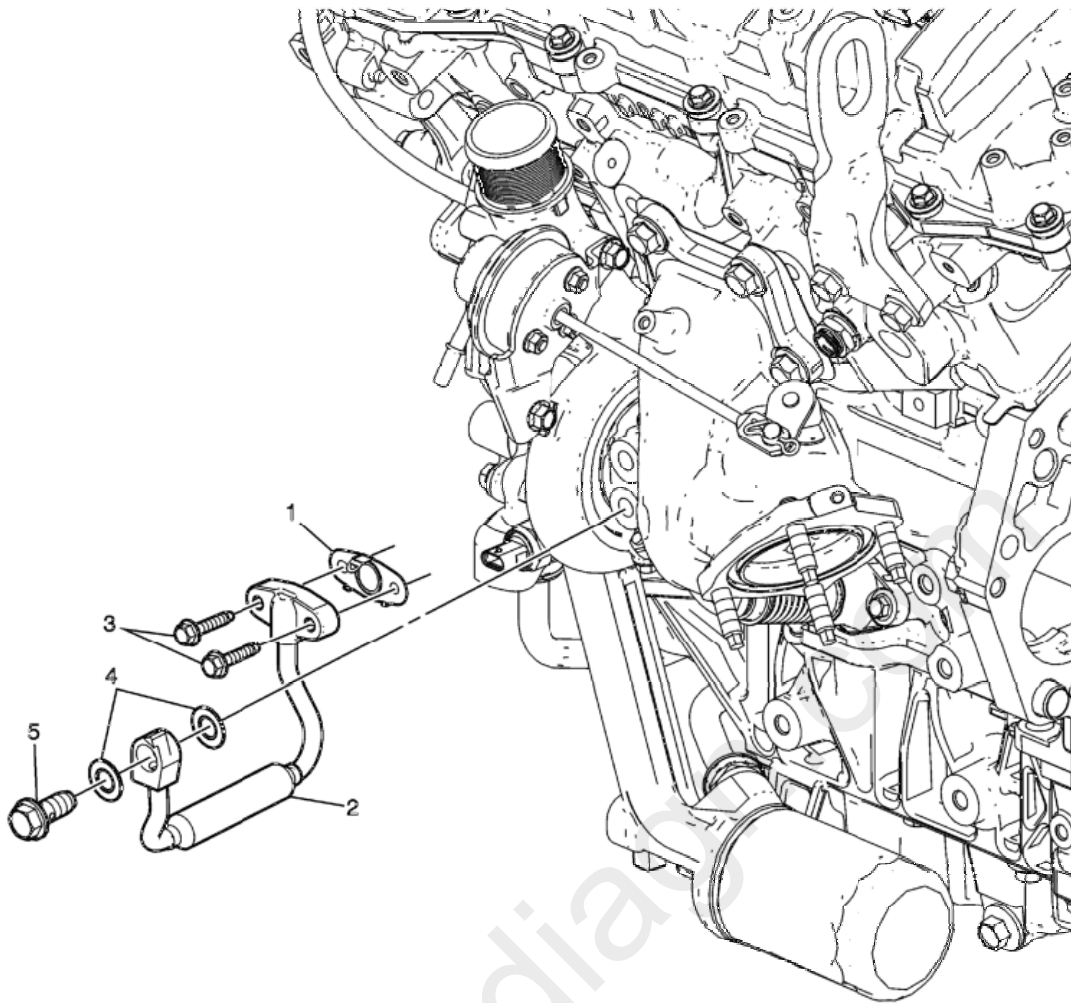


Fig. 837: Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 35 N.m (26 lb ft)

4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Installation

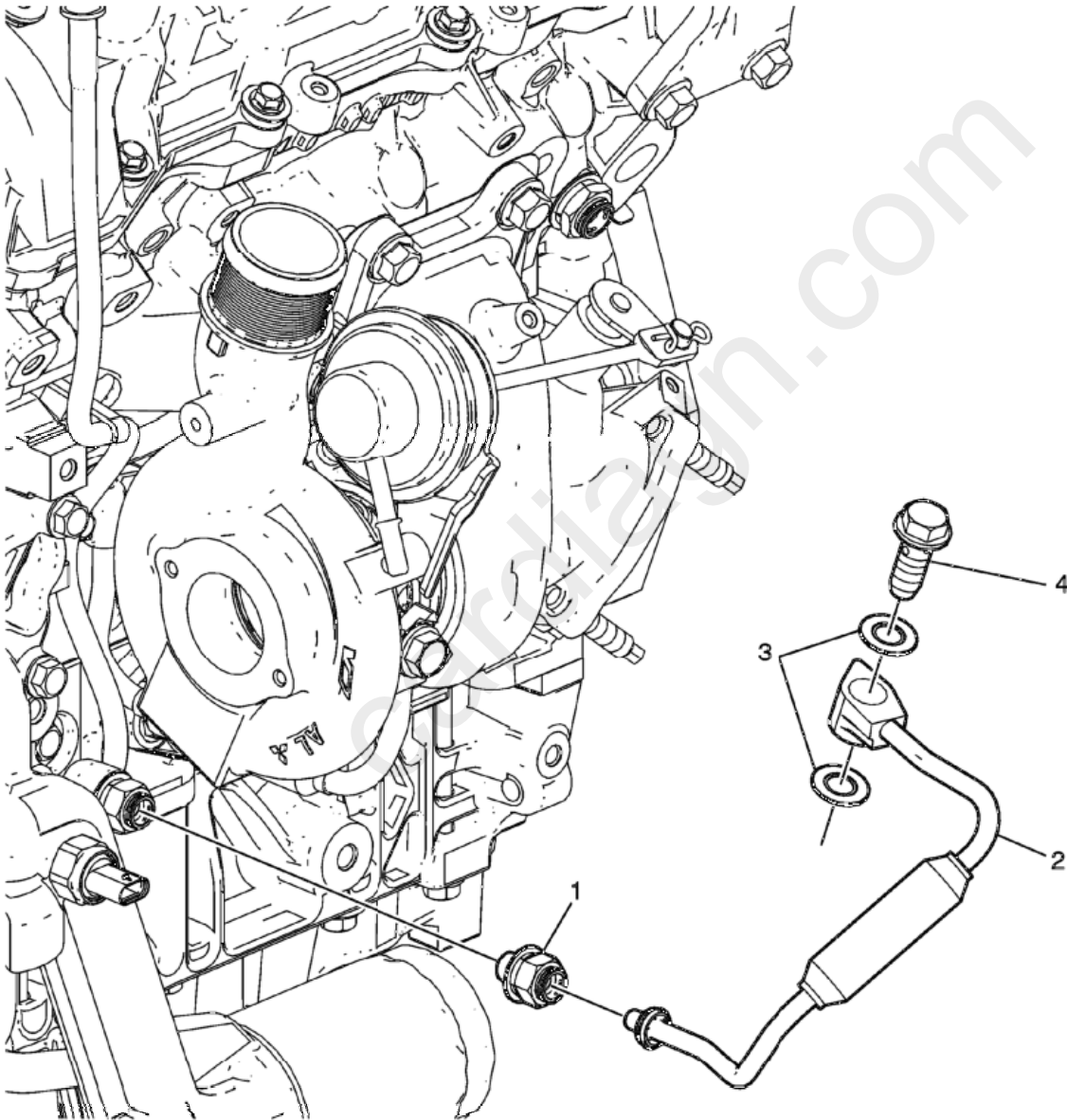


Fig. 838: Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting NOTE: Install NEW fitting. It is not reusable
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 35 N.m (26 lb ft)

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Installation

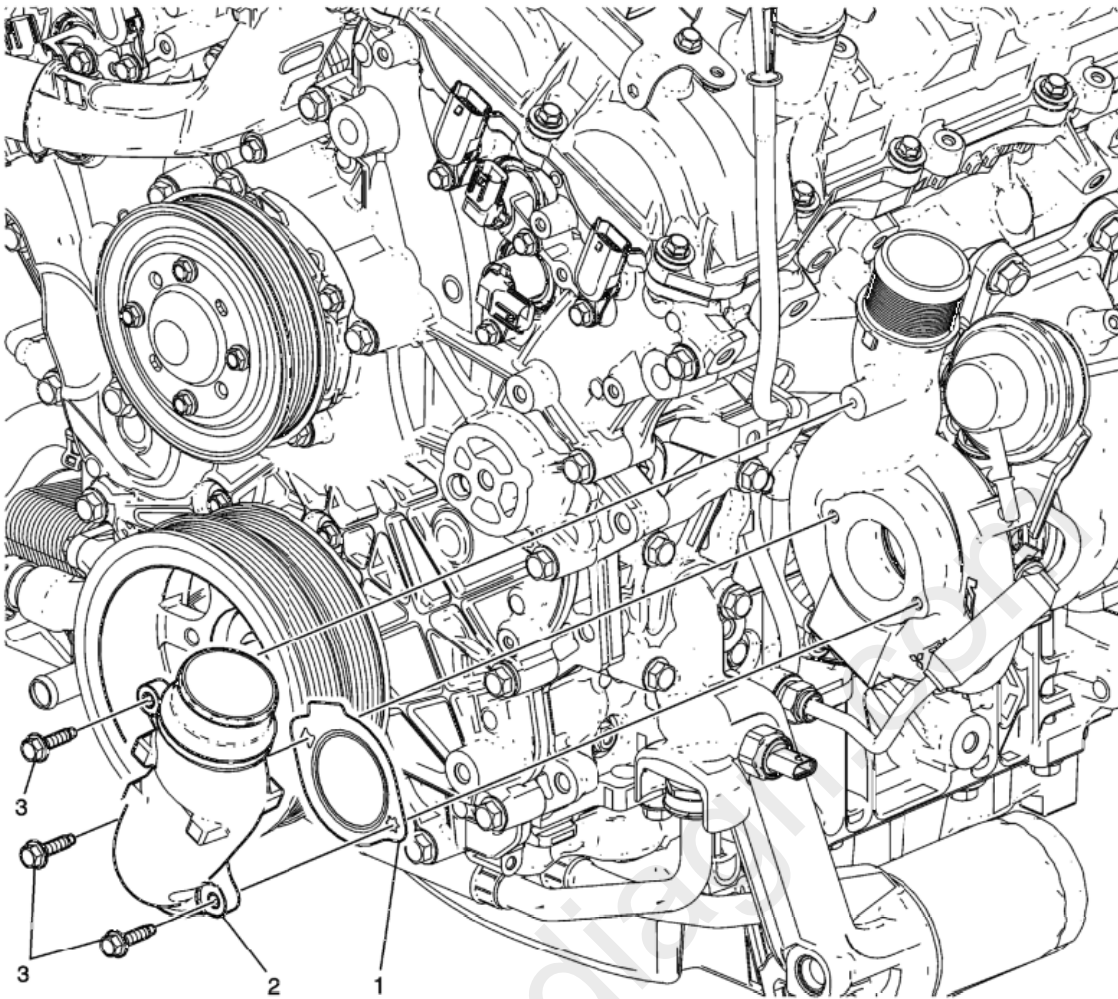


Fig. 839: Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Heat Shield Installation

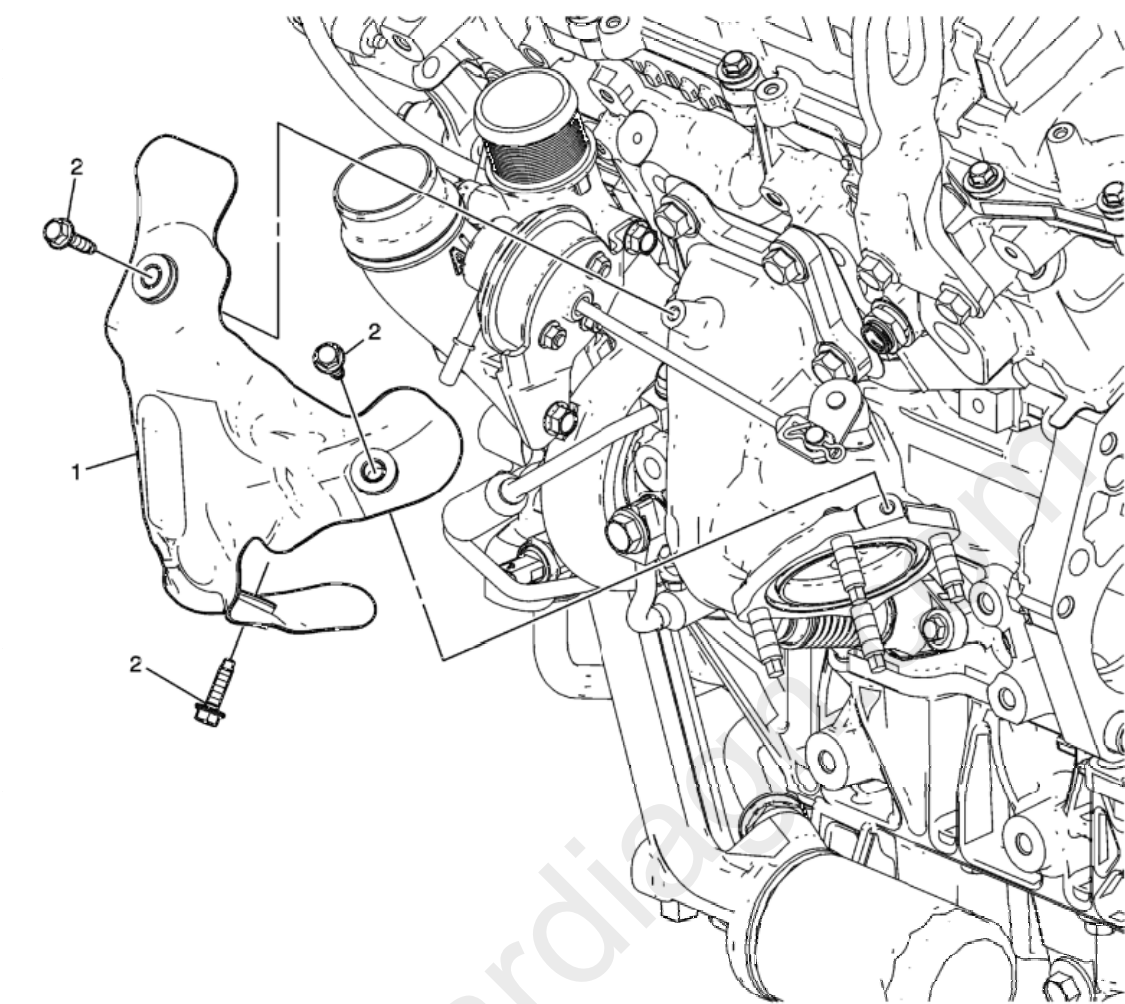


Fig. 840: Turbocharger Heat Shield
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Heat Shield Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Installation

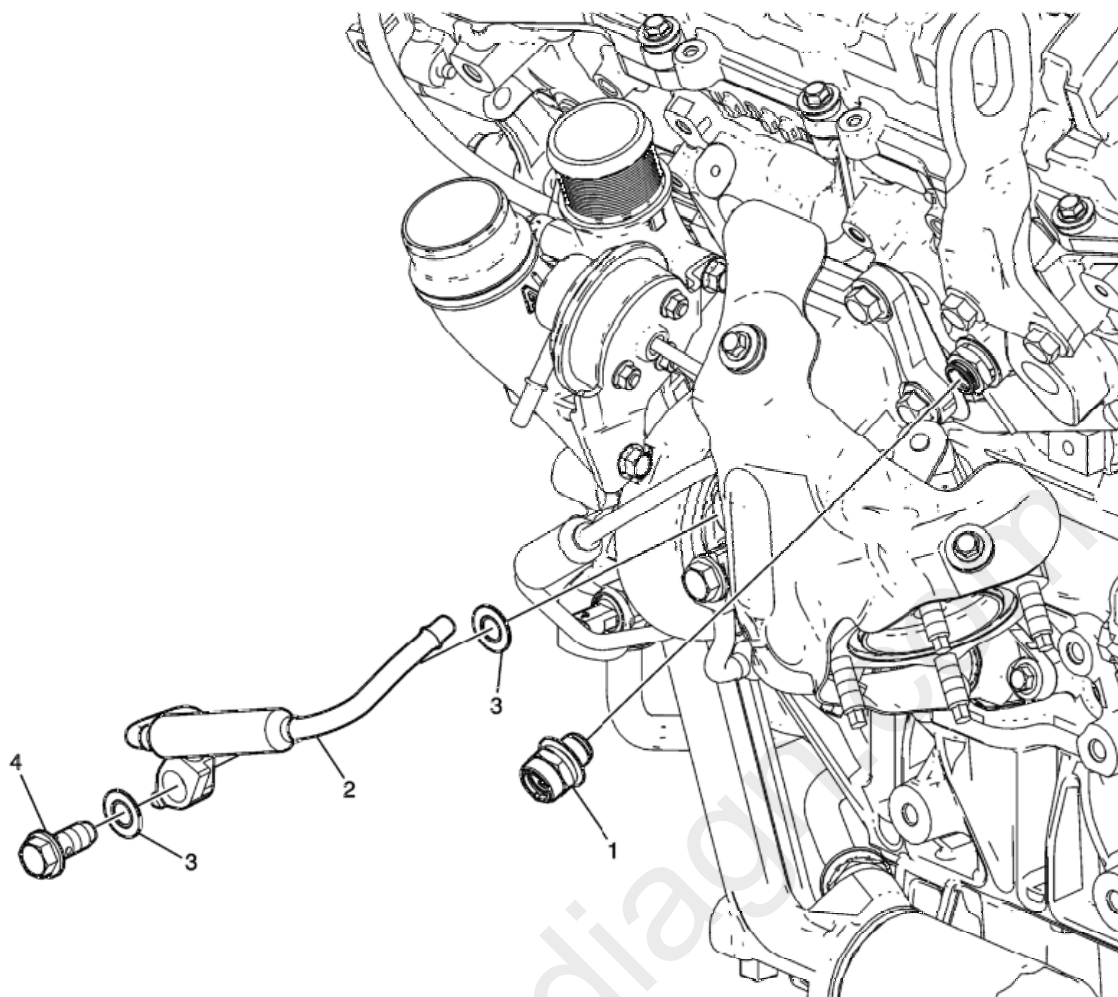


Fig. 841: Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Install NEW fitting. It is not reusable
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

4

Tighten
35 N.m (26 lb ft)

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Installation

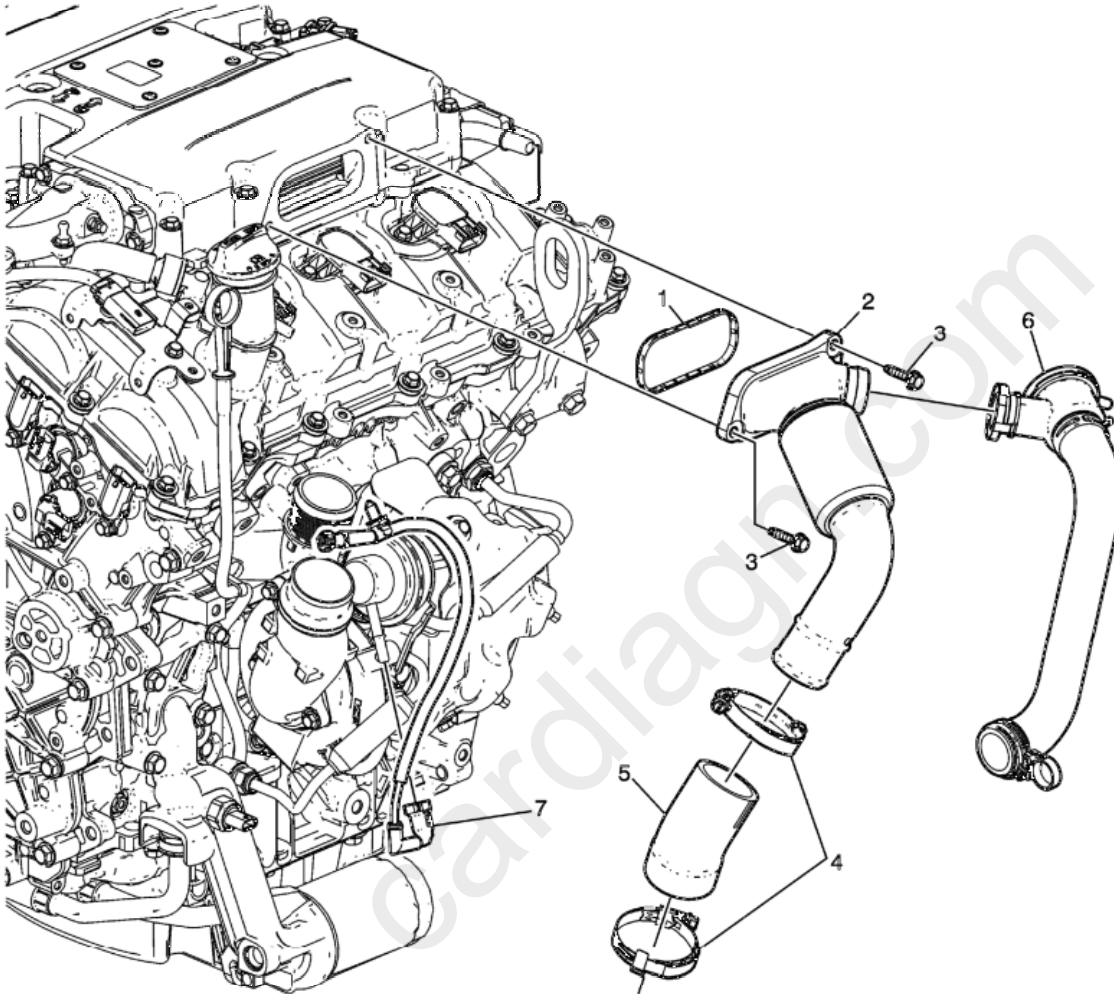


Fig. 842: Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly
	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts

3	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .
	Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly
7	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube

TURBOCHARGER INSTALLATION - RIGHT SIDE (LF3)

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Installation

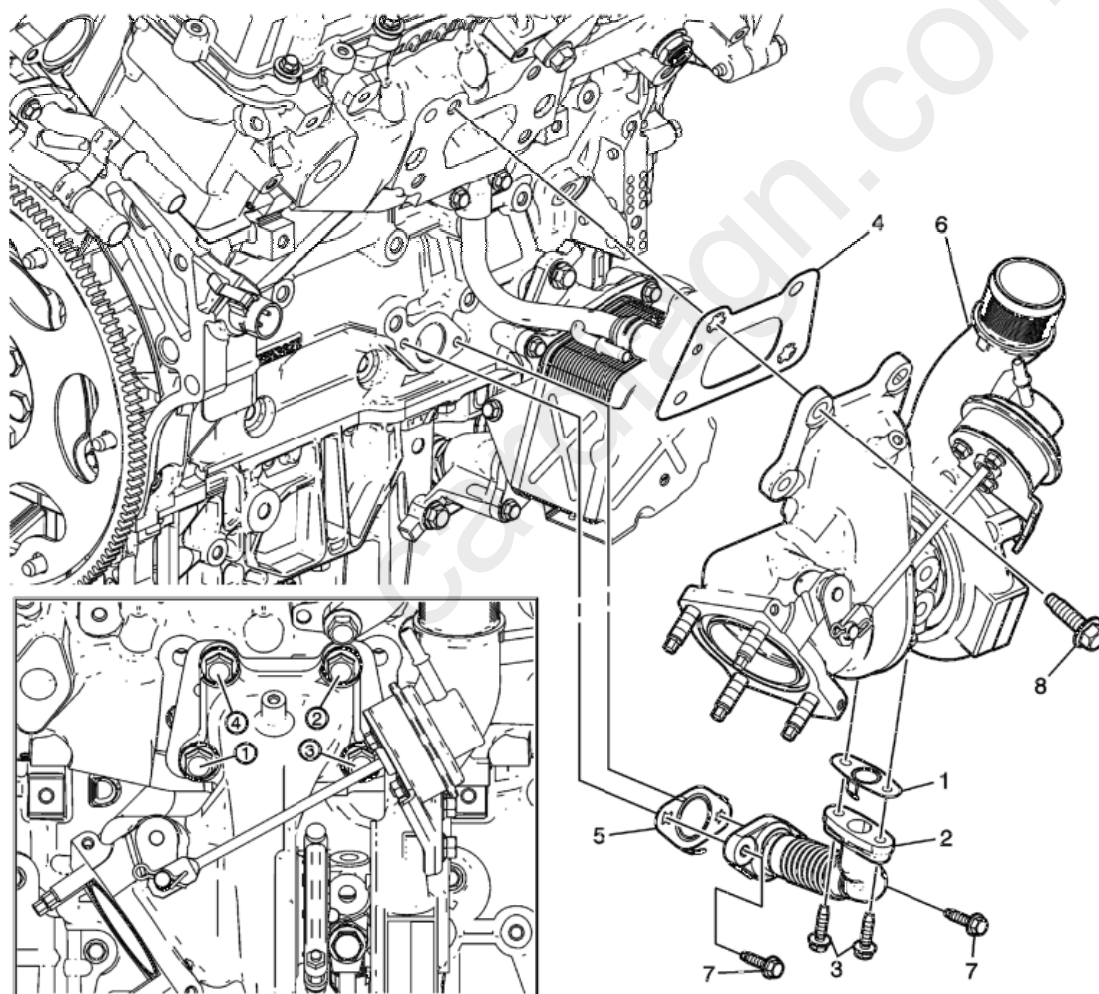


Fig. 843: Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
4	Turbocharger Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
6	Turbocharger Assembly - Right Side
7	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
8	Turbocharger Bolts NOTE: Tighten the turbocharger bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 58 (42 lb ft)

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Installation

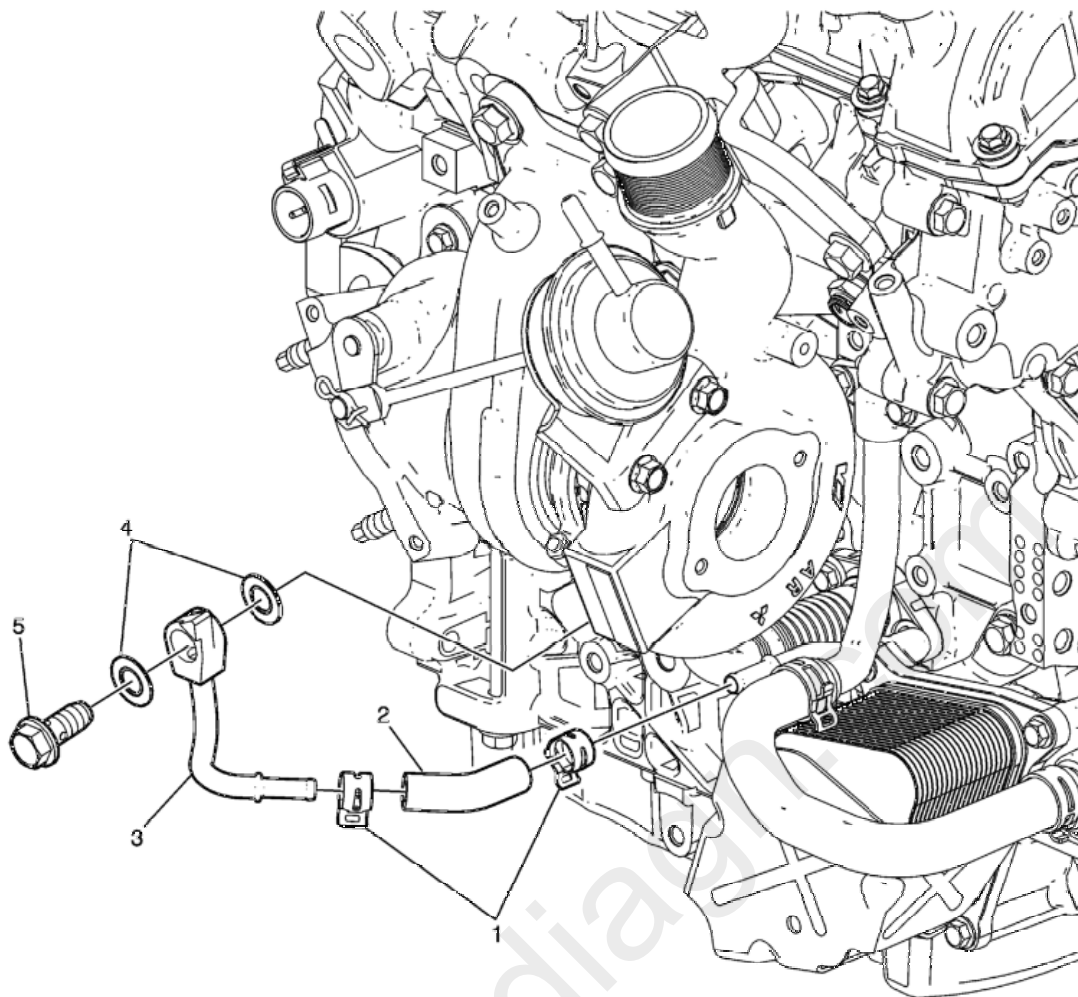


Fig. 844: Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose Clamps
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. It is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

Tighten
10 (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Installation

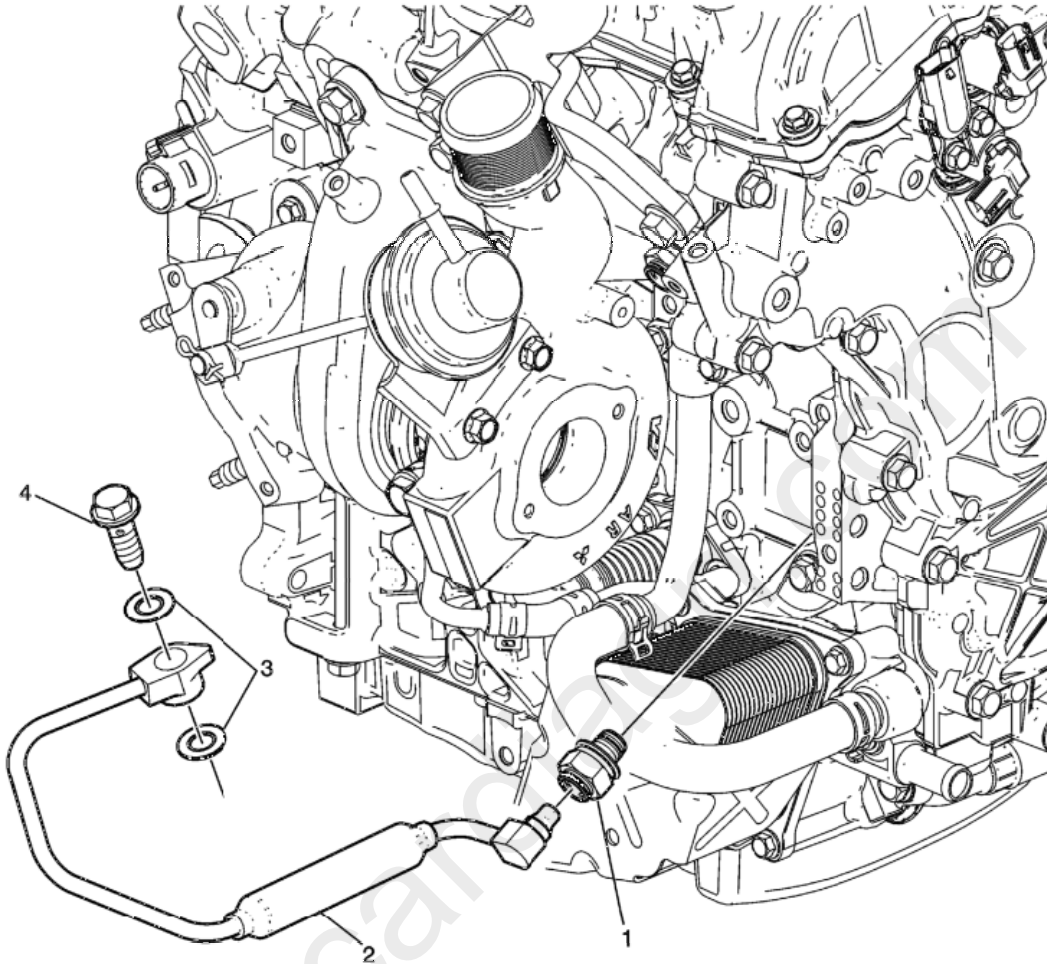


Fig. 845: Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 35 (26 lb ft)

2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt Tighten 35 (26 lb ft)

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Installation

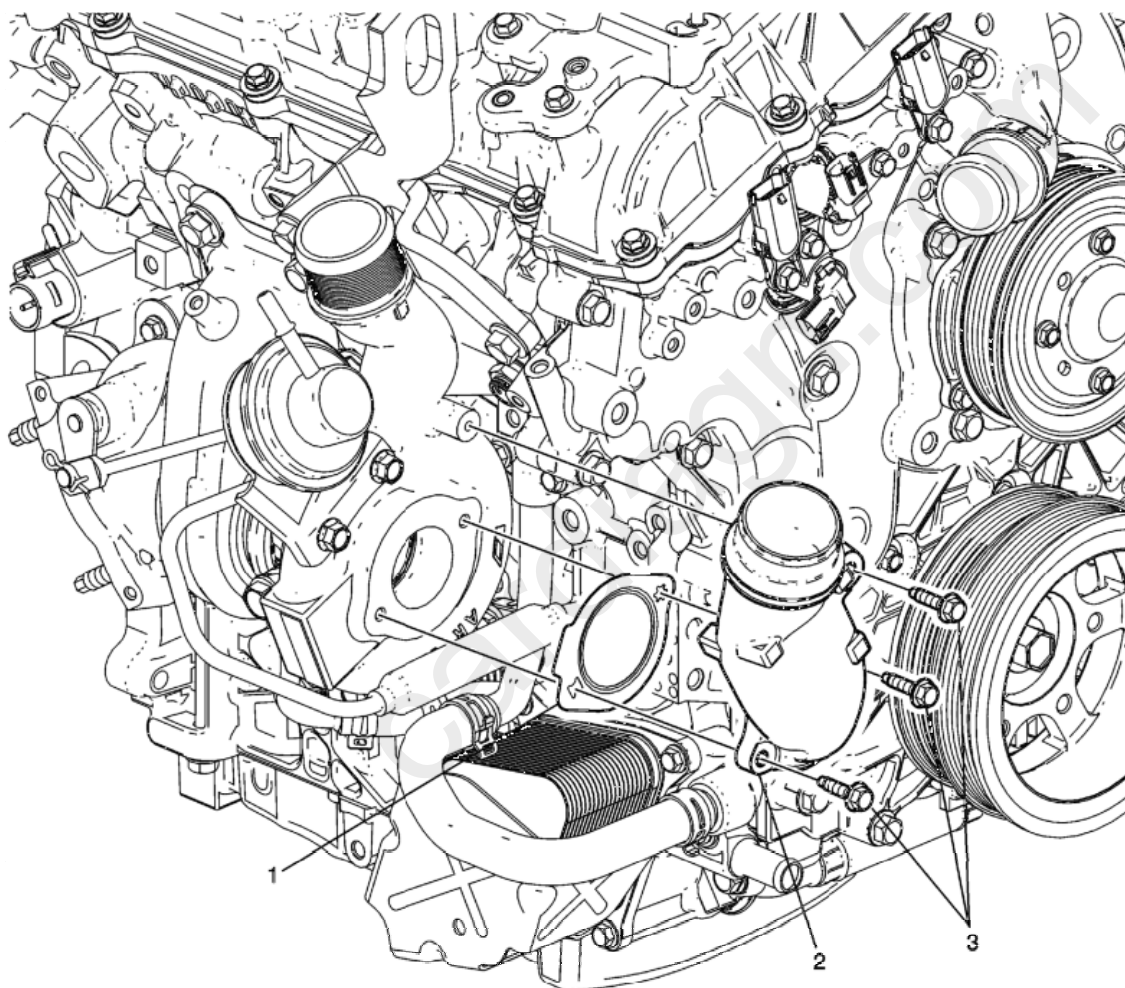


Fig. 846: Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal

	NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Installation

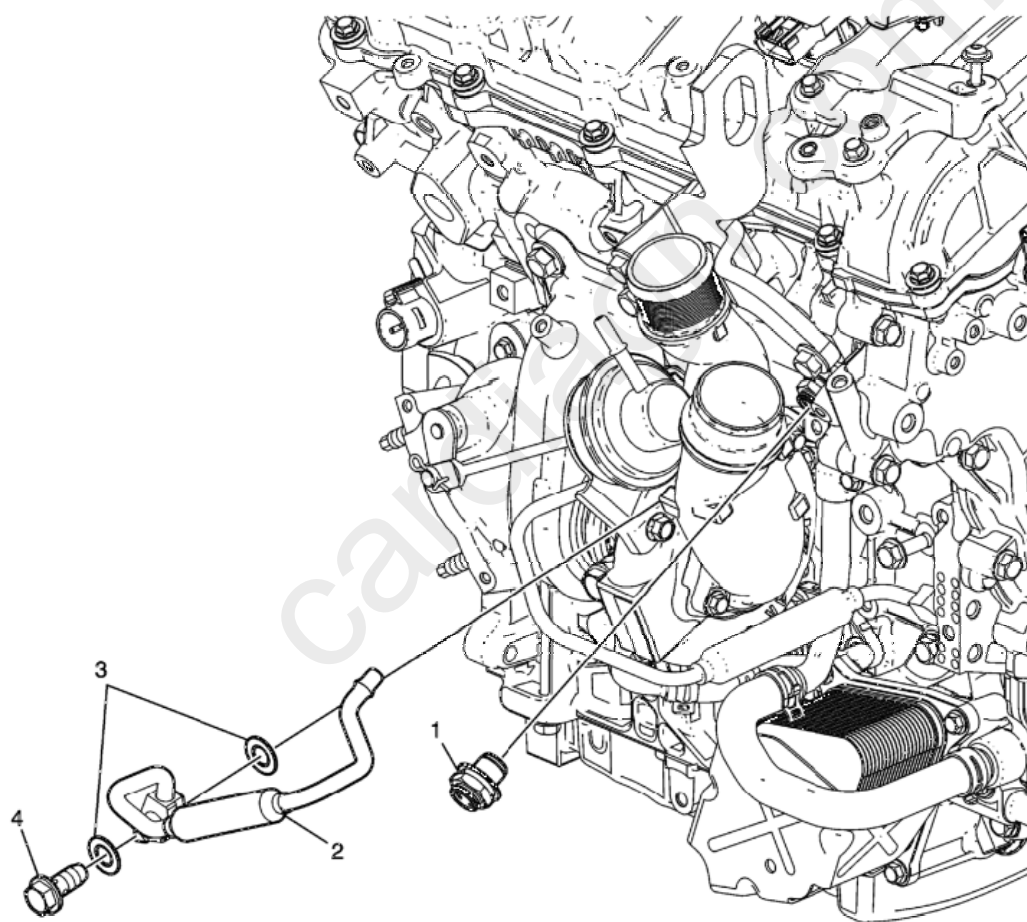


Fig. 847: Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Install NEW fitting. It is not reusable
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 35 (26 lb ft)

Turbocharger Heat Shield Installation

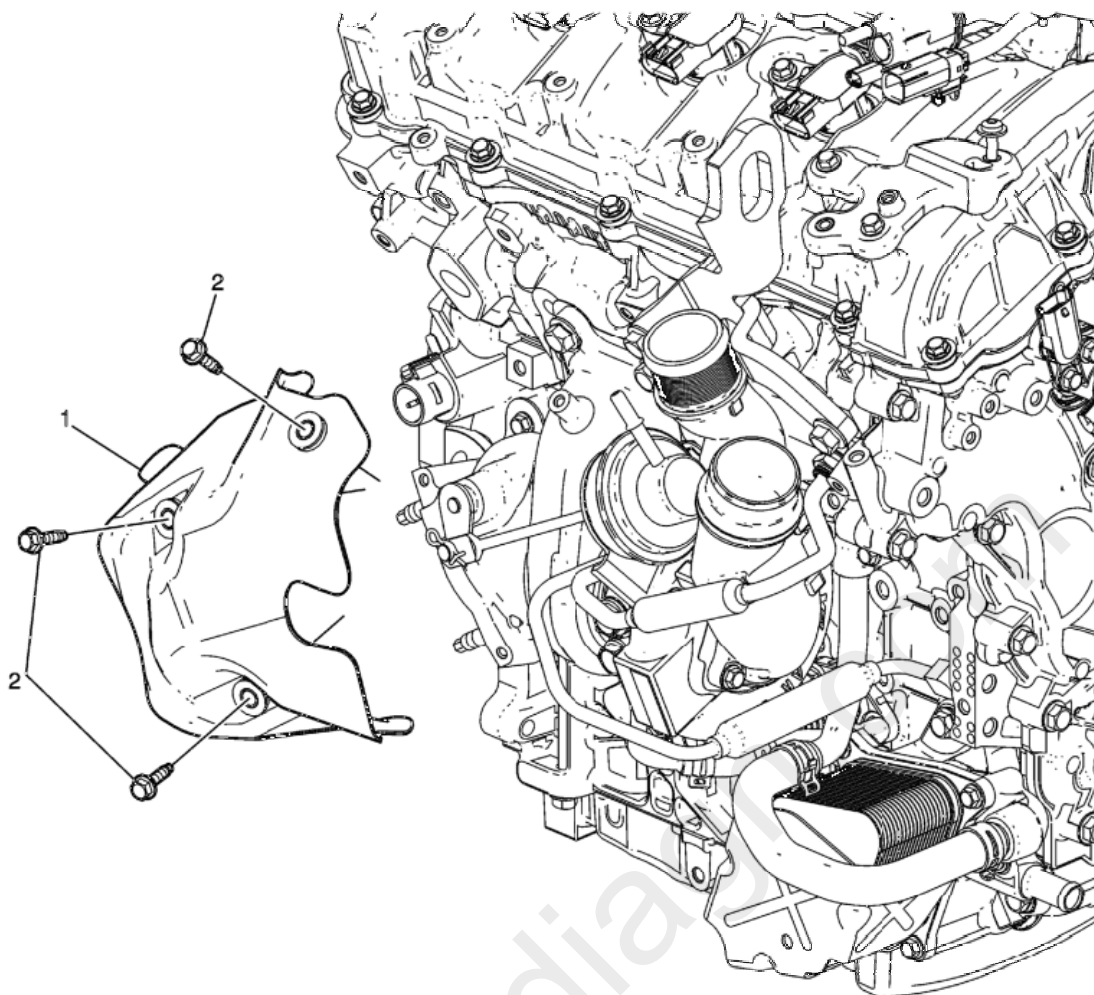


Fig. 848: Turbocharger Heat Shield
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Turbocharger Heat Shield Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Installation

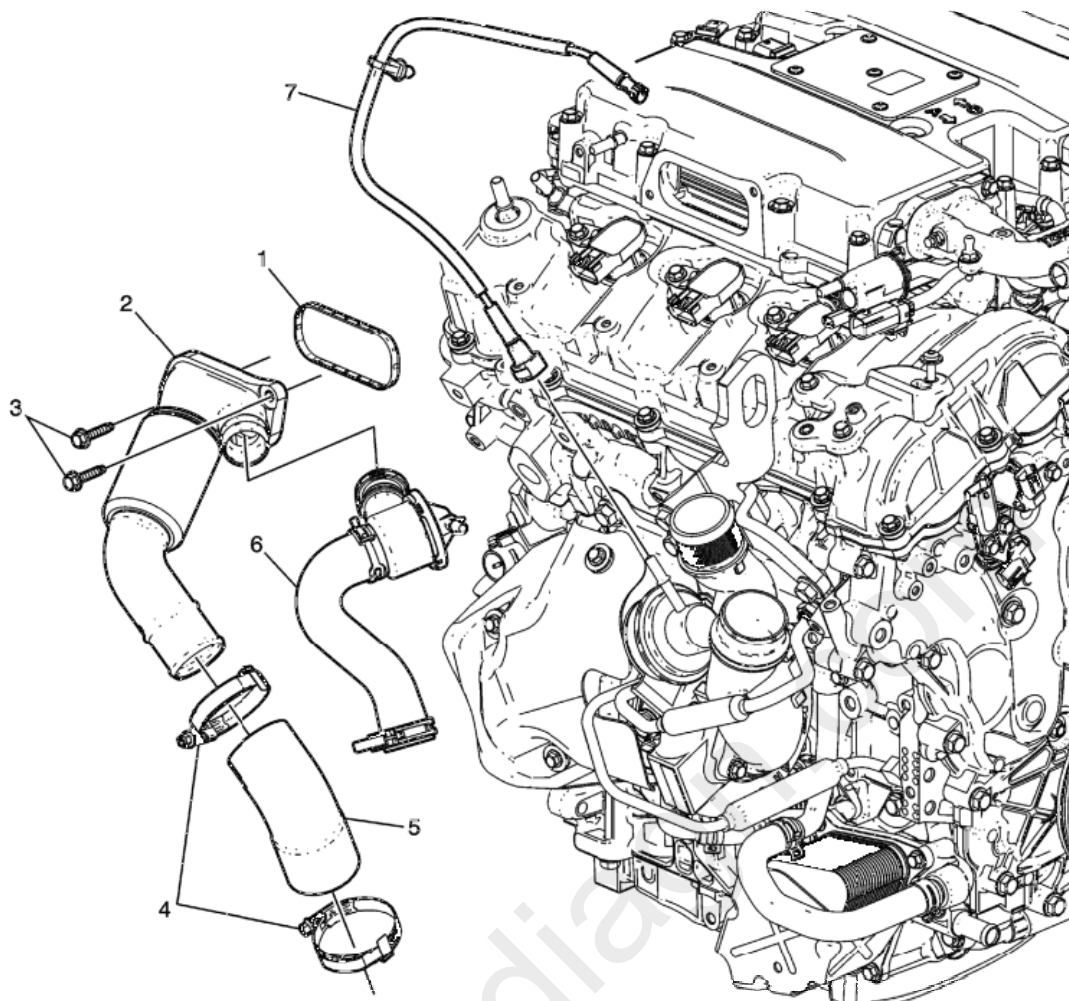


Fig. 849: Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly
3	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly
7	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING INSTALLATION (LF3)

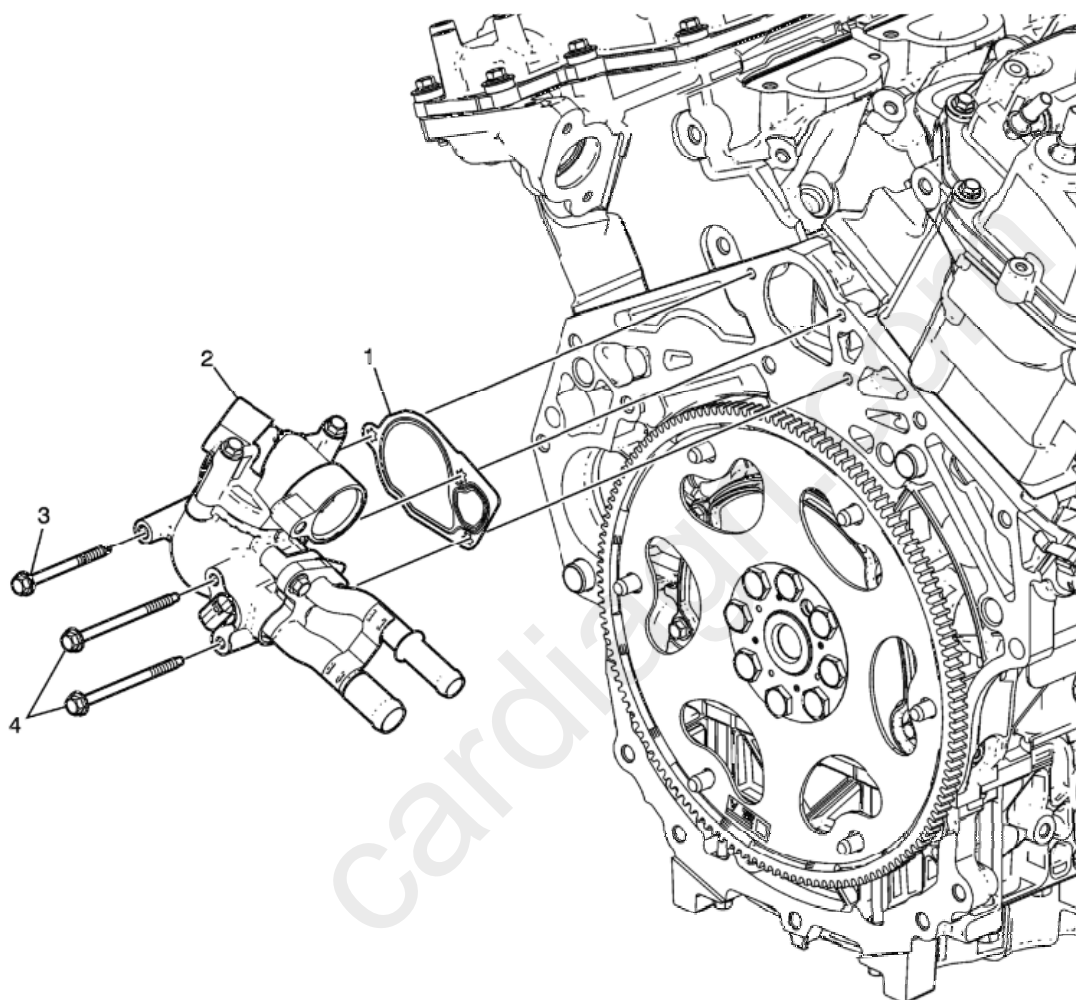


Fig. 850: Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing (LF3)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
2	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Assembly
	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Bolt

3	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
4	Engine Coolant Thermostat Housing Bolts - Long Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING INSTALLATION (LFX)

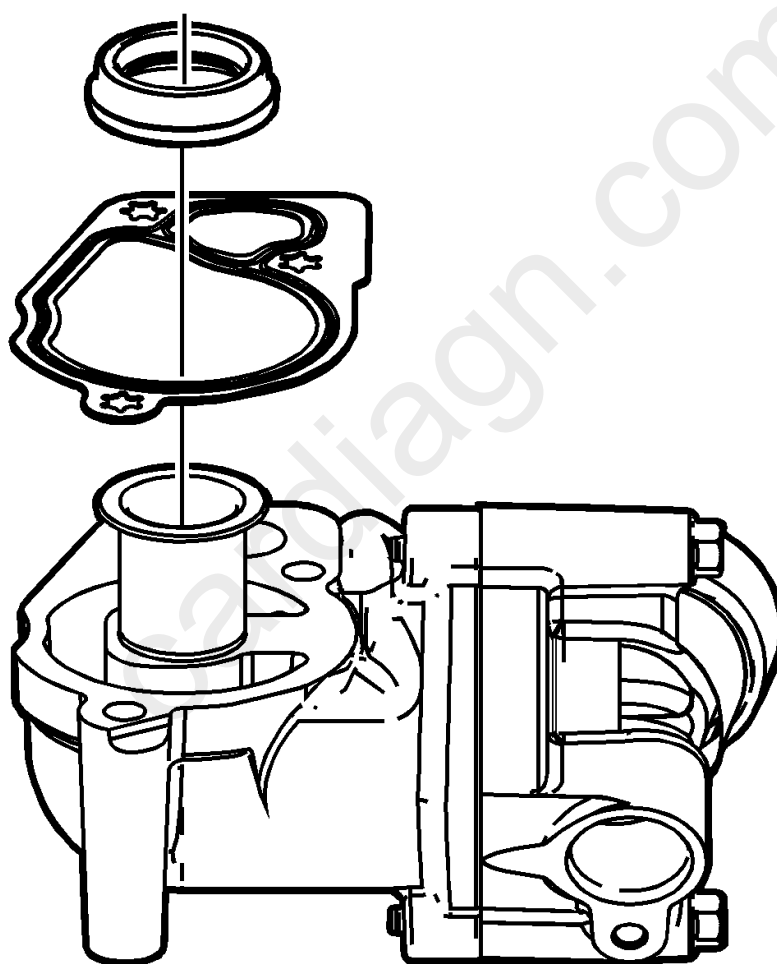


Fig. 851: Identifying Thermostat Housing Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW thermostat housing assembly O-ring and gasket.

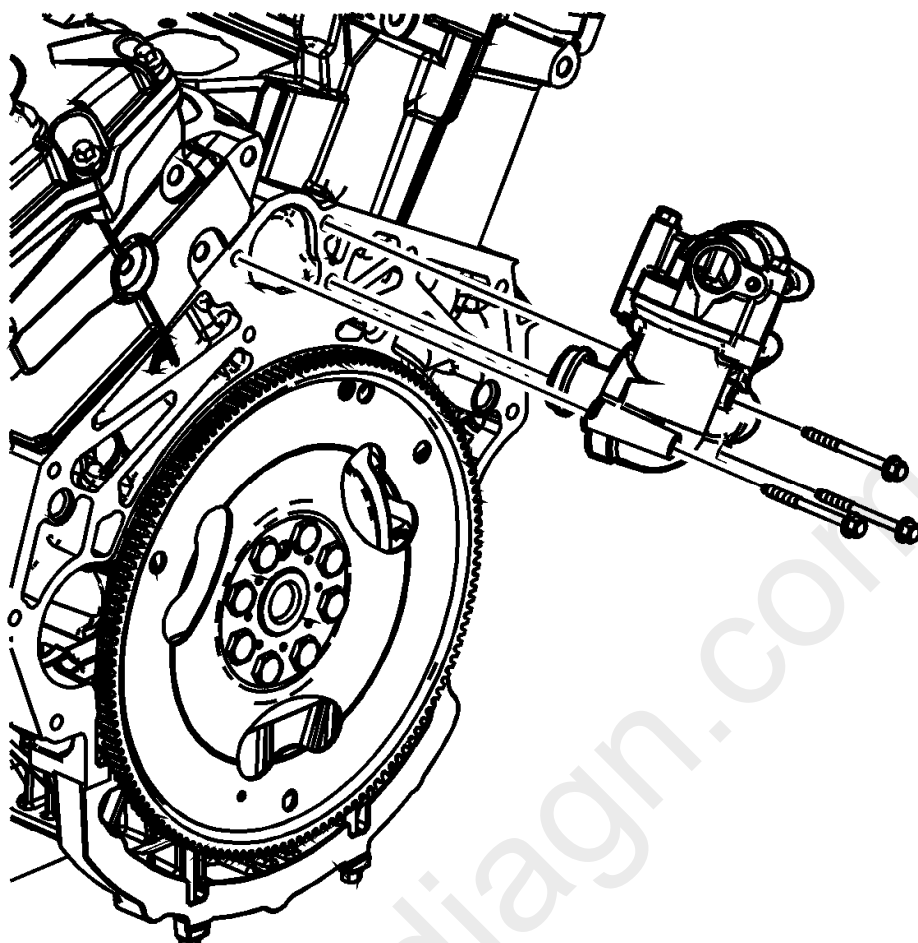


Fig. 852: View of Thermostat Housing Assembly with Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

2. Install the thermostat housing assembly.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

3. Install the thermostat housing assembly bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

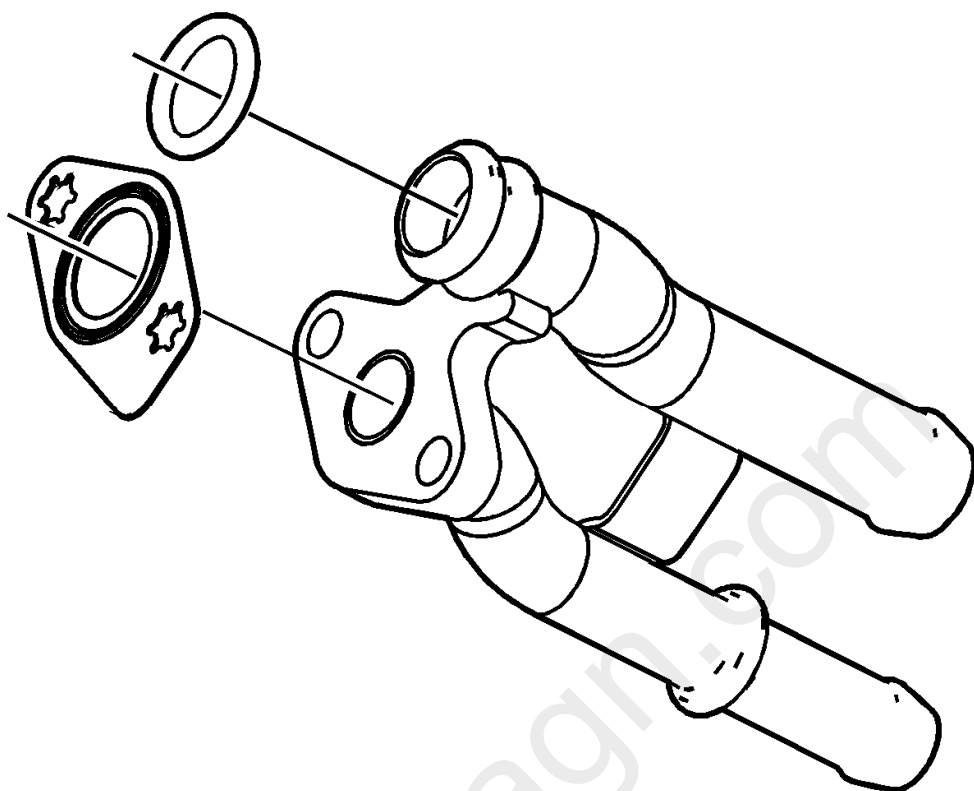


Fig. 853: View Of Heater Inlet/Outlet Pipe Assembly O-Ring & Gasket
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

4. Install the NEW heater inlet/outlet pipe assembly O-ring and gasket.

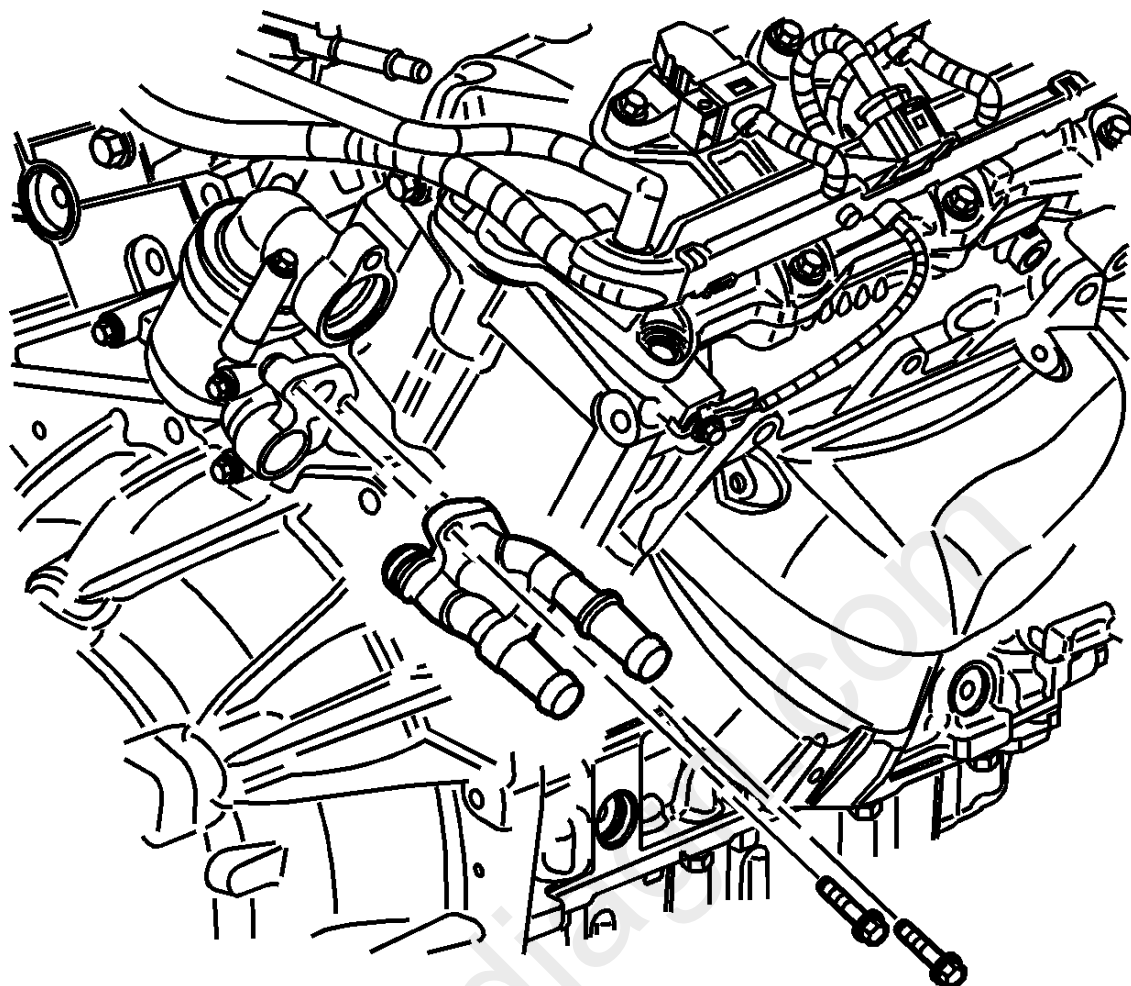


Fig. 854: View Of Heater Inlet/Outlet Pipe Assembly
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

5. Install the heater inlet/outlet pipe assembly.
6. Install the heater inlet/outlet pipe assembly bolts and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

WATER OUTLET INSTALLATION (LF3)

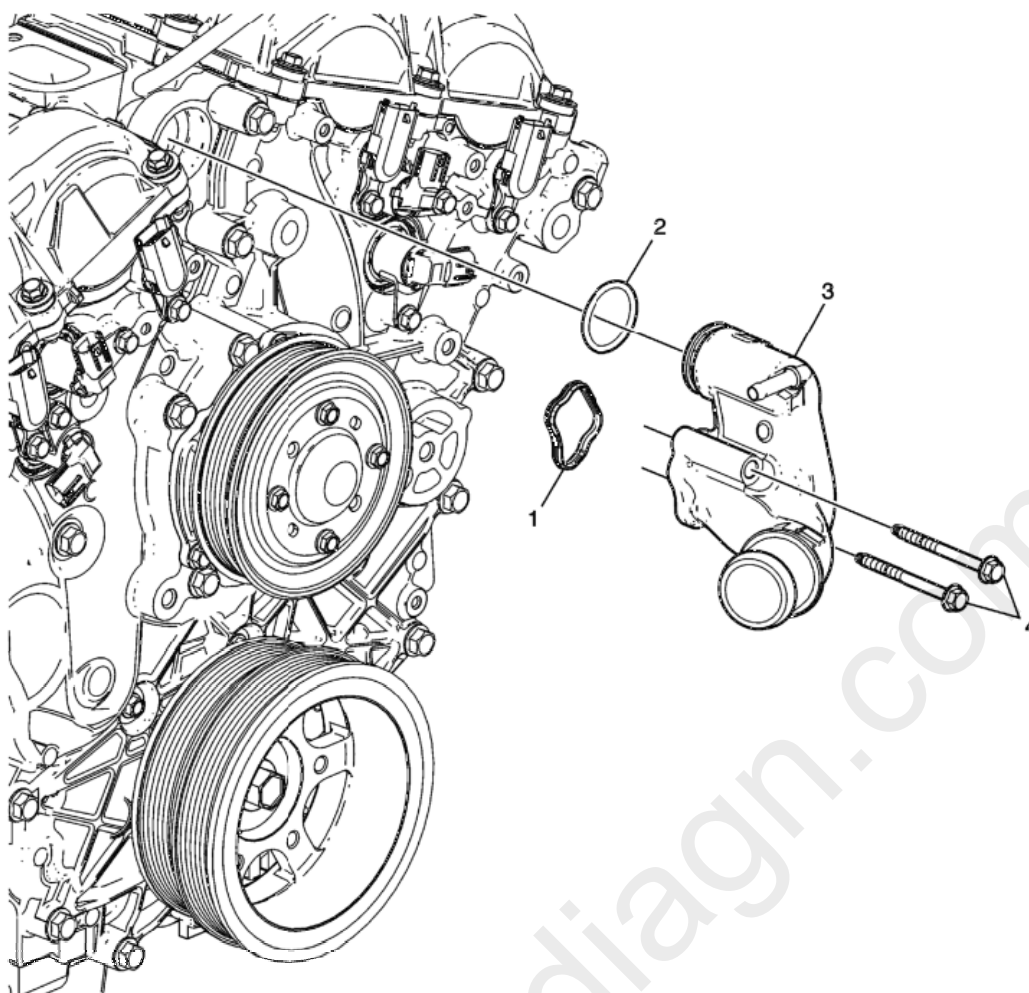


Fig. 855: Water Outlet (LF3)

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Water Outlet Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Water Outlet Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Water Outlet O-ring Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
3	Water Outlet
	Water Outlet Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

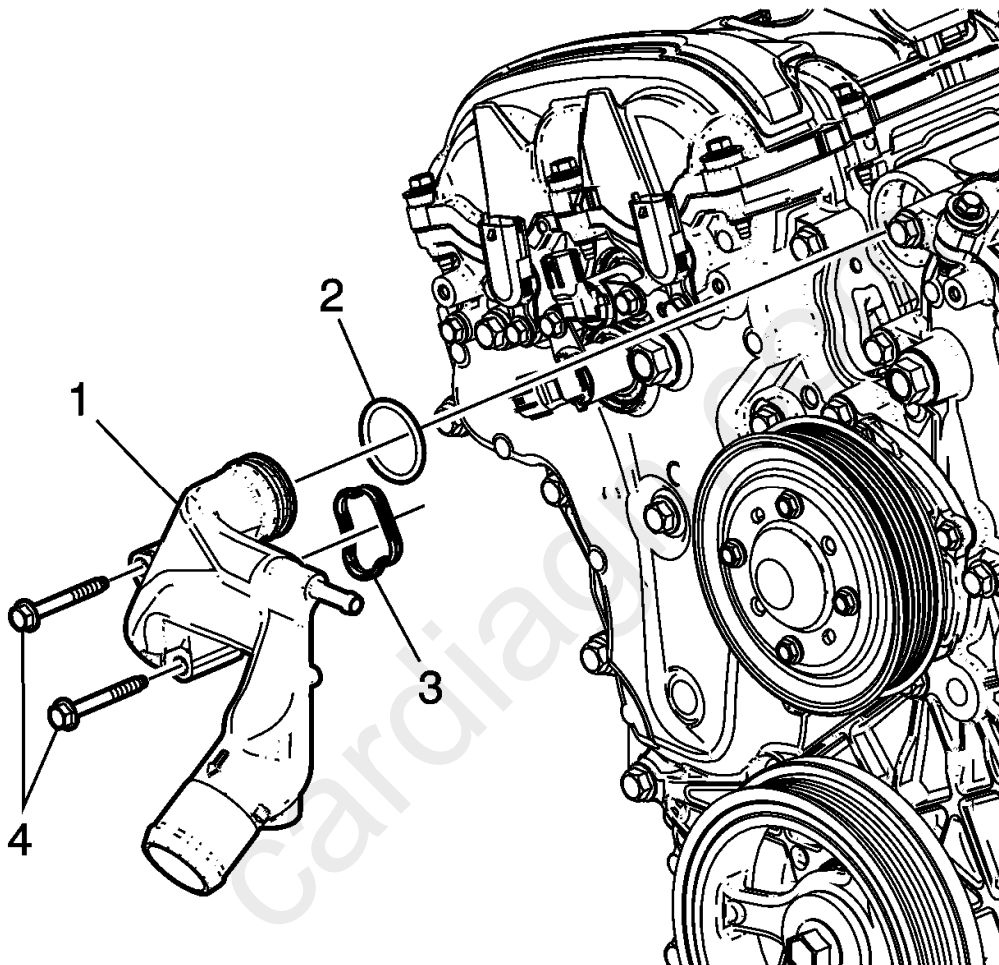
WATER OUTLET INSTALLATION (LFX)

Fig. 856: Identifying Water Outlet Components
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Install the NEW water outlet gasket (3).
2. Install the NEW water outlet O-ring seal (2).
3. Install the water outlet (1).

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

4. Install the water outlet bolts (4) and tighten to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER INSTALLATION (LFX)

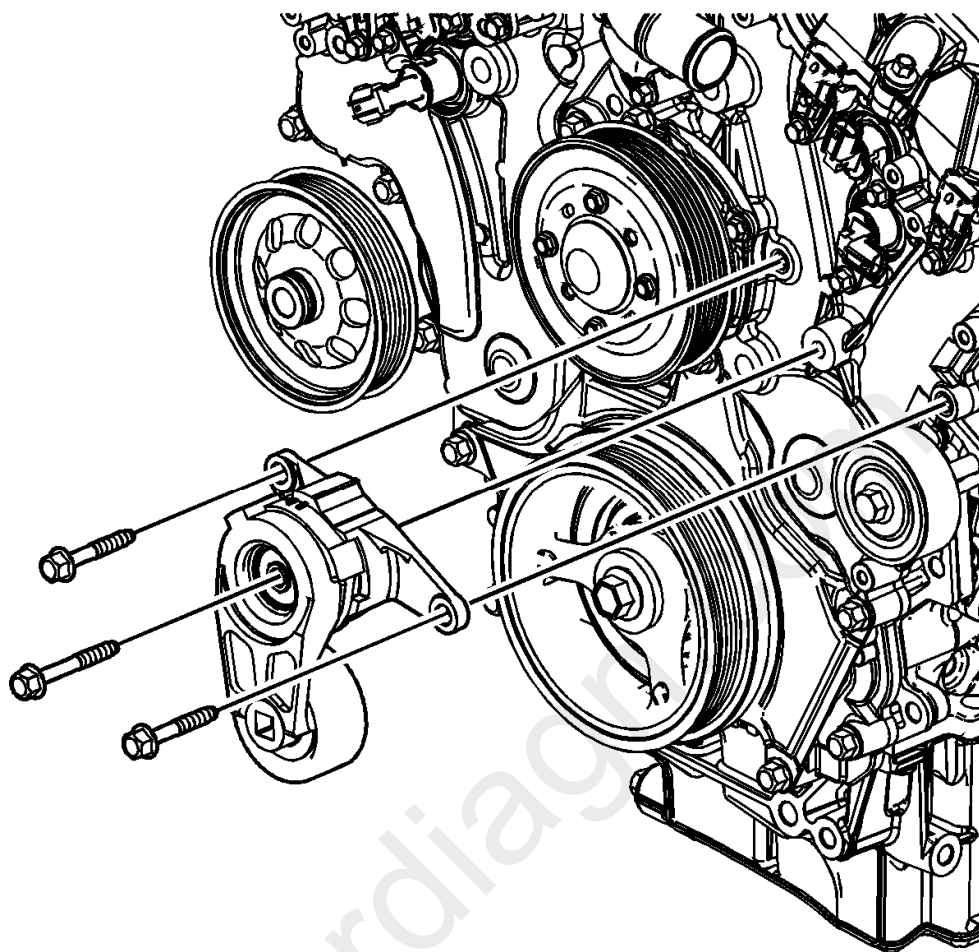


Fig. 857: Locating Drive Belt Tensioner Bracket Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

1. Place the left drive belt tensioner assembly in position to the engine front cover.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

2. Install the left drive belt tensioner bracket bolts and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER INSTALLATION (LF3)

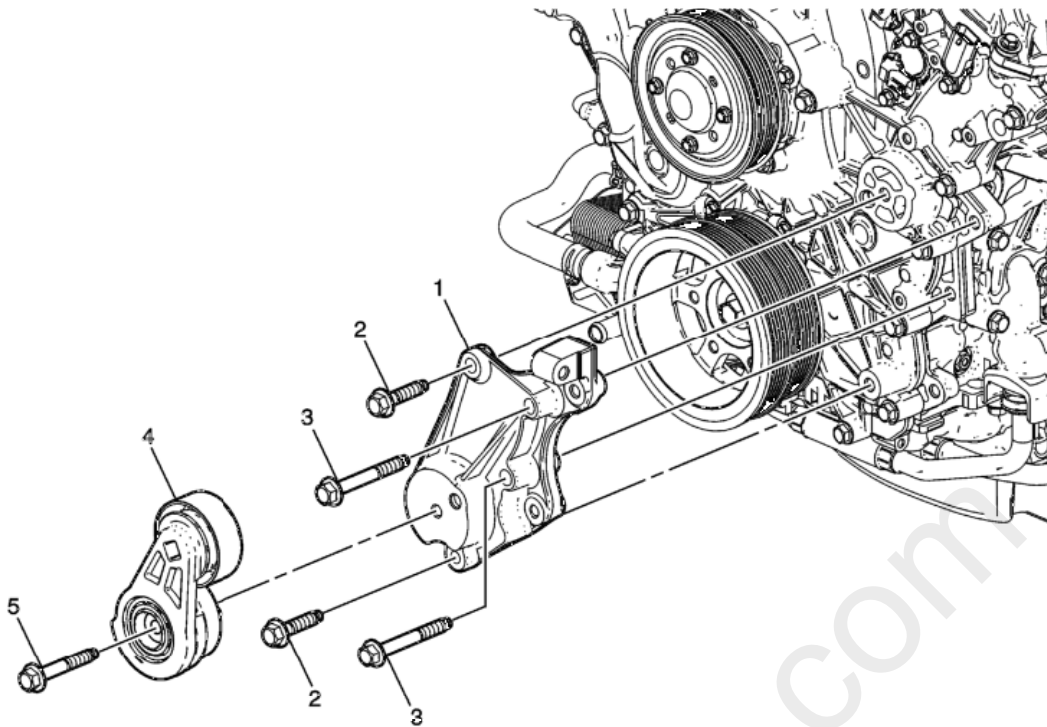


Fig. 858: Drive Belt Tensioner (LF3)
 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

Drive Belt Tensioner Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	A/C Compressor Front Bracket
2	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Short Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
3	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Long Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
4	Drive Belt Tensioner
5	Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

ENGINE PRELUBING

NOTE: This procedure is not used in Europe.

Special Tools

- EN 21867-6 Oil Pressure Adapter Fitting
- EN 45299 Engine Preluber

For equivalent regional tools, refer to **Special Tools**

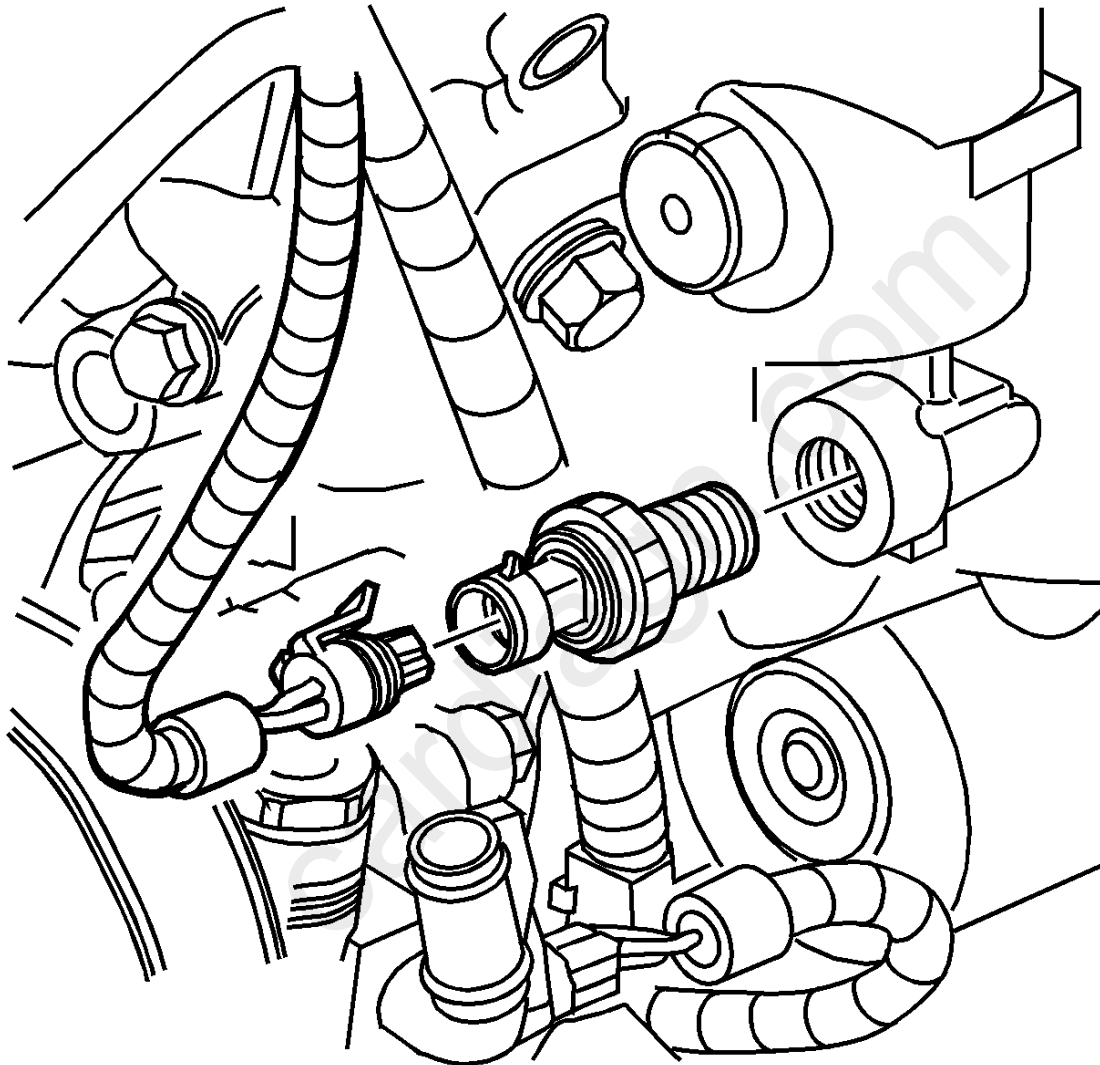


Fig. 859: View Of Oil Pressure Sending Unit
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

NOTE: A constant and continuous flow of clean engine oil is required in order to properly prime the engine. Be sure to use an approved engine oil as specified in the owners manual.

1. Remove the oil filter cap.
2. Install the NEW oil filter cartridge.

3. Lubricate the threads of the oil filter cap with clean engine oil.

CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution .

4. Install the oil filter cap and tighten to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
5. Remove the oil pressure sending unit from the oil filter adapter.
6. Install the **EN 21867-6** fitting.

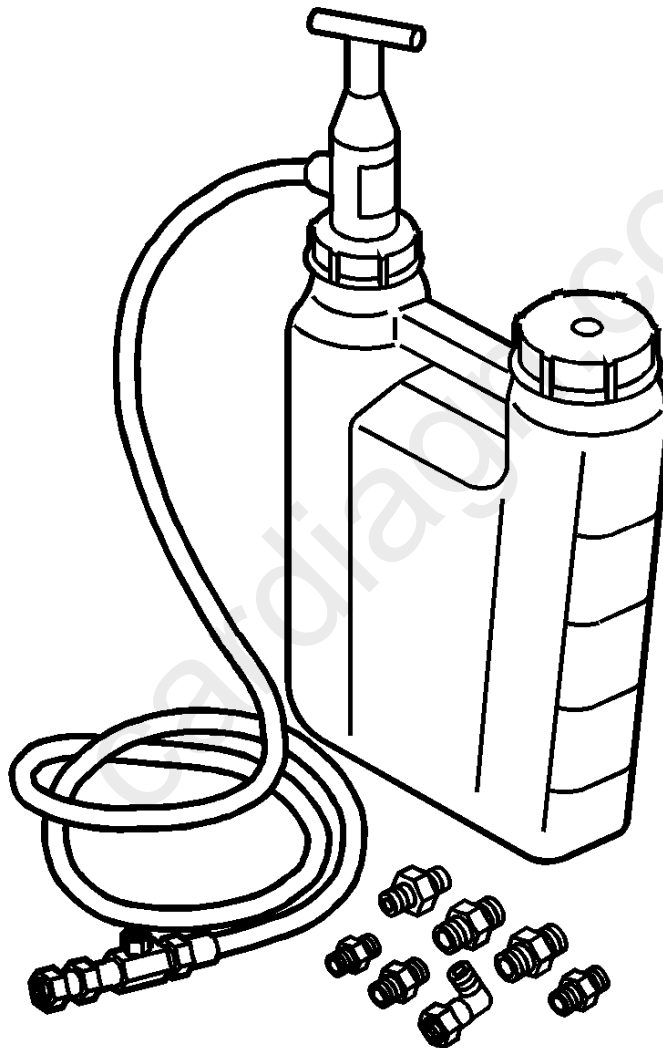


Fig. 860: View Of Engine Preluber
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS COMPANY

7. Install the flexible hose to the adapter and open the valve.
8. Pump the handle on the **EN 45299** preluber in order to flow a minimum of 1-1.9 liters (1-2 quarts) of engine oil. Observe the flow of engine oil through the flexible hose and into the engine assembly.

9. Close the valve and remove the flexible hose and adapter from the engine.
10. Install the oil pressure sending unit and tighten to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).
11. Top-off the engine oil to the proper level.

Drive Belt Tensioner Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt
2	Drive Belt Tensioner
3	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Long Bolt
4	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Short Bolt
5	A/C Compressor Front Bracket

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube
2	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly
3	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts
4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	CAUTION: If a turbocharger has failed, clean any turbocharger debris or excessive oil from the charge air cooler system before installing the new turbocharger. Failure to clean debris from the charge air cooler system will cause severe turbocharger and engine damage upon startup. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
7	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger Heat Shield Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets

	NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe NOTE: Use 3/8" Jiffy-tite® quick disconnect tool to remove the coolant return pipe.
4	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Discard fitting, they are not reusable.

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting NOTE: Discard fitting, they are not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.

3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose Clamps
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Bolts
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
3	Turbocharger Assembly - Right Side
4	Turbocharger Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
6	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
7	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
8	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube
2	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly
3	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts
4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	CAUTION: If a turbocharger has failed, clean any turbocharger debris or excessive oil from the charge air cooler system before installing the new turbocharger. Failure to clean debris from the charge air cooler system will cause severe turbocharger and engine damage upon startup. Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal

7	NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.
---	---

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe NOTE: Use 3/8" Jiffy-tite® quick disconnect tool to remove the coolant return pipe.
4	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Discard fitting, they are not reusable.

Turbocharger Heat Shield Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe

3	Procedure 1. Use 3/8" Jiffy-tite® quick disconnect tool to remove the coolant return pipe. 2. Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting NOTE: Discard fitting, they are not reusable.

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Discard gaskets, they are not reusable.
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Bolts
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
3	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Assembly - Left Side
6	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts
7	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Procedure Refer to <u>Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection</u>
8	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket

NOTE:
Discard gasket, it is not reusable.

Engine Oil Cooler Core Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose Clamps
2	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
6	Flange Bolt
7	Engine Oil Cooler Core Assembly

Engine Oil Filter Adapter Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Filter NOTE: Discard oil filter, it is not reusable.
2	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt
3	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt - Long
4	Oil Filter Adapter Assembly
5	Oil Filter Adapter Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
6	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"
7	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"

Intake Manifold Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Bolt
2	Charge Air Cooler Cover Bolt
3	Charge Air Cooler Cover
4	Intake Manifold Gasket NOTE: Discard gasket, it is not reusable.
5	Lower Intake Manifold Bolt

Water Outlet Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Water Outlet Bolts
2	Water Outlet
3	Water Outlet O-ring Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.
4	Water Outlet Seal NOTE: Discard seal, it is not reusable.

Crankshaft Balancer Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
Procedure 1. Install the EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool tool through the starter mounting hole. 2. Remove and discard the crankshaft balancer bolt. 3. Install the EN-38416-2 Crankshaft Button in the nose of the crankshaft. 4. Install the EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover remover in order to remove the crankshaft balancer. 5. Tighten the center bolt of the EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover remover in order to pull the crankshaft balancer off of the crankshaft. 6. Remove the EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover remover from the crankshaft balancer. 7. Remove the EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool tool through the starter mounting hole.	
Special Tools • EN-38416-2 Crankshaft Button • EN-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover • EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool	
For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .	
1	Crank Shaft Balancer Bolt NOTE: Discard balancer bolt, it will not be reused.
2	Crank Shaft Balancer

Camshaft Cover Removal - Left Side (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Ignition Coil Bolts
2	Ignition Coils
3	Left Camshaft Cover Bolts
4	Left camshaft Cover

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt
2	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
3	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket.
4	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt
5	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
6	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt
7	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
8	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain

Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt
2	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
3	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket.
4	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Upper Guide Bolt
5	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Upper Guide
6	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Bolt
7	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide
8	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Components Removal - Left Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt
2	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
3	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE:

	Discard the gasket.
4	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt
5	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
6	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt
7	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
8	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain

Vacuum Pump Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Vacuum Pump Bolt
2	Vacuum Pump NOTE: Ensure the vacuum pump coupling and slot in the drive shaft are in a vertical position to remove the pump.

Oil Pan Removal (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pan Bolts - Short
2	Oil Pan Bolts - Medium
3	Oil Pan Bolts - Long
4	Oil Pan

Engine Block - Right - Rear

Callout	Component Name
1	Cylinder Block-To-Cylinder Head Alignment Dowels
2	Cylinder block-to-oil pan alignment dowels
3	Crankshaft position sensor
4	Crankshaft position sensor bolt
5	Cylinder block-to-transmission alignment dowels
6	Mx14 rear oil gallery threaded plug

Engine Block - Left - Front

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Block Core Coolant Expansion Plugs
2	Mx20 Left Side Oil Gallery Threaded Plug
3	Piston Oil Nozzle Seal
4	Piston Oil Nozzle
5	Piston Oil Nozzle Bolt
6	Engine Front Cover Studs

Engine Oil Cooler Core Disassemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Cooler Shield Bolt
2	Engine Oil Cooler Shield
3	Engine Oil Cooler Bolt
4	Engine Oil Cooler Core
5	Engine Oil Cooler Core Seals NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
6	Oil Filter Adapter Plate
7	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting

Oil Filter Adapter Disassemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor
2	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Washer
3	Engine Oil Pressure Switch
4	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
5	Oil Filter Fitting
6	Plug
7	Oil Filter Bypass Valve
8	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting
9	Oil Filter Adapter

Engine Oil Cooler Core Assemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 20 (15 lb ft)
2	Oil Filter Adapter Plate
3	Engine Oil Cooler Core Seals NOTE: Install NEW seals.

4	Engine Oil Cooler Core
5	Engine Oil Cooler Core Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
6	Engine Oil Cooler Shield
7	Engine Oil Cooler Shield Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Oil Filter Adapter Assemble

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Filter Adapter
2	Engine Oil Cooler Fitting CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 20 (15 lb ft)
3	Oil Filter Bypass Valve
4	Plug
5	Oil Filter Fitting Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
6	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
7	Engine Oil Pressure Switch Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
8	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Washer
9	Engine Oil Pressure Sensor Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pan Drain Plug
2	Oil Pan Drain Plug Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

3	Crankshaft Oil Deflector Bolts
4	Crankshaft Oil Deflector

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolts
2	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt
3	Oil Pump Suction Pipe

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Retainer
2	Engine Oil Level Indicator Bolts
3	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Assembly
4	Engine Oil Level Indicator Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
2	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Assembly
3	Engine Oil Level Indicator Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
4	Engine Oil Level Indicator Switch Retainer

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.

Oil Pump Suction Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Pump Suction Pipe
2	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
3	Oil Pump Suction Pipe Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Crankshaft Oil Pan Drain Plug and Oil Deflector Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Crankshaft Oil Deflector
2	Crankshaft Oil Deflector Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
3	Oil Pan Drain Plug Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
4	Oil Pan Drain Plug Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

Left Camshaft Cover

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
2	PCV Fitting
3	Oil Fill Cap
4	Oil Fill Tube
5	Left Camshaft Cover Gasket NOTE: Do not reuse the camshaft cover gasket .
6	Left Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals

NOTE:
Do not reuse the spark plug shield tube seals.

Right Camshaft Cover

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets
2	PCV Fitting
3	PCV Fitting Seal
4	Vacuum Pump Seal NOTE: Do not reuse the Vacuum Pump Seal .
5	Right Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals NOTE: Do not reuse the spark plug shield tube seals.
6	Right Camshaft Cover Gasket NOTE: Do not reuse the camshaft cover gasket .

ERROR - table Title is missing for titlesource=author-entry

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals NOTE: Install NEW spark plug shield tube seals. DT 5590 driver J-25254-A installer
2	Left Camshaft Cover Gasket NOTE: Install NEW camshaft cover gasket .
3	PCV Fitting
4	Oil Fill Tube
5	Oil Fill Cap
5	Left Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets NOTE: Install NEW Grommets.

ERROR - table Title is missing for titlesource=author-entry

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Spark Plug Shield Tube Seals NOTE: Install NEW spark plug shield tube seals. DT 5590 driver J-25254-A installer
2	Vacuum Pump Seal NOTE: Install NEW Vacuum Pump Seal.
3	Right Camshaft Cover Gasket NOTE: Install NEW camshaft cover gasket .
4	PCV Fitting Seal
5	PCV Fitting
6	Right Camshaft Cover Bolt Grommets NOTE: Install NEW Grommets.

Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Bolt
2	Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor
3	Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

Supercharger Water Manifold Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Supercharger Water Manifold Bolts
2	Supercharger Water Manifold
3	Supercharger Water Manifold Seals NOTE: Discard the seals, they are not reusable.

Charge Air Cooler Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Assembly Bolts
2	Charge Air Cooler Assembly

Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (MAP) Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	MAP Sensor Bolt
2	MAP Sensor
3	MAP Sensor Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.

Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Seal NOTE: Discard the seal, it is not reusable.
2	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Bolt
3	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly

(EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	EVAP Assembly Bolt
2	EVAP Assembly
3	Throttle Actuator Wire Bracket

Charger Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulators Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Lower Insulator
2	Dowel Pins
3	Charger Air Cooler Cover Seals NOTE: Discard the seals, they are not reusable.

Throttle Body Assembly Removal

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Body Bolt
2	Throttle Body Assembly

3	Throttle Body Gasket NOTE: Discard the gasket, it is not reusable.
---	---

Throttle Body Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Body Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket.
2	Throttle Body Assembly
3	Throttle Body Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Charge Air Cooler Cover Dowels, Seals, and Insulator Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Lower Insulator
2	Dowel Pins
3	Charge Air Cooler Cover Seal NOTE: Install NEW seals.

(EVAP) Emissions Canister Purge Tube Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Actuator Wire Bracket
2	EVAP Assembly
3	EVAP Assembly Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Seal NOTE:

	Install a NEW seal.
2	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly
3	Throttle Actuator Wire Assembly Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor (MAP) Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	MAP Sensor Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
2	MAP Sensor
3	MAP Sensor Bolt Tighten 4 (35 lb in)

Charge Air Cooler Assembly Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Assembly
2	Charge Air Cooler Assembly Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Supercharger Water Manifold Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Supercharger Water Manifold Seals NOTE: Install NEW seals.
2	Supercharger Water Manifold
3	Supercharger Water Manifold Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Intake Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal.
2	Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor
	Air Pressure and Temperature Sensor Bolt

3

Tighten
10 (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Cleaning and Inspection

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedures CAUTION: If a turbocharger has failed, clean any turbocharger debris or excessive oil from the charge air cooler system before installing the new turbocharger. Failure to clean debris from the charge air cooler system will cause severe turbocharger and engine damage upon startup. 1. Completely inspect the turbocharger and all other engine components that may cause similar conditions before replacing the turbocharger. Refer to <u>Symptoms - Engine Mechanical</u> . 2. Clean all mating surfaces. 3. Inspect all threaded holes for damage. 4. Inspect the compressor and turbine blades for bent or broken conditions, and foreign material. PCV fluids and combustion product buildup are common and not a sign of failure. Replace the turbocharger if damage is found. 5. Check the oil feed pipe for restrictions. 6. Check the oil return pipe for restrictions. 7. Replace the pipe if restrictions are found	
1	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Arm Retainer NOTE: Remove and discard retainer. Install NEW.
2	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 8 (71 lb in)
3	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator NOTE: Inspect the wastegate actuator rod for damage or tampering. Replace the wastegate actuator if damage is found.

Oil Pan Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
	RTV Sealant

1	NOTE: Place a 3 mm (0.118 in) bead of RTV sealant on the block pan rail and the crankshaft rear oil seal housing (1). Refer to <u>Adhesives, Fluids, Lubricants, and Sealers</u> for recommended sealant.
2	Oil Pan
3	Oil Pan Bolts - Medium CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . NOTE: Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
4	Oil Pan Bolt - Long NOTE: Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
5	Oil Pan Bolt - Short NOTE: Tighten the oil pan bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 25 N.m (18 lb ft)

Vacuum Pump Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Vacuum Pump NOTE: Ensure the vacuum pump coupling and slot in the drive shaft are in a vertical position for installation of the pump.
2	Vacuum Pump Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

Tighten
10 (89 lb in)

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Left Side - Step 1

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Intake and Exhaust Camshaft Procedure 1. Install the EN-48383-1 retaining tool onto the rear of the left camshafts. 2. Ensure the EN-48383-1 retaining tool is fully seated onto the camshafts. NOTE: • There should be no need to rotate the camshaft more than 10 degrees. Using the hex cast into the camshaft rotate the camshaft in order to install the EN-48383 retaining tools . • All camshafts must be locked in place before installation of any camshaft drive chains. Special Tools EN-48383 Camshaft Retaining Tools For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .
2	Crankshaft Sprocket NOTE: Ensure the crankshaft is in the stage one timing position with the crankshaft sprocket timing mark (3) aligned to the stage one timing mark on the oil pump cover (4) using the EN-48589 socket. Refer to <u>Timing Chain Alignment Diagram</u> . Special Tools EN-48589 Crankshaft Rotation Socket For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .
3	Crankshaft Sprocket Timing Mark
4	Stage One Timing Mark On The Oil Pump Cover

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Left Side - Step 2

Callout	Component Name
	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Procedure 1. Place the left secondary camshaft drive chain around the inner sprocket of the left

1	camshaft intermediate drive chain idler with the timing camshaft drive chain link (2) aligned to the alignment access hole (3) made in the left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler outer sprocket. 2. Wrap the secondary camshaft drive chain around both left actuator drive sprockets. 3. Ensure there are 10 links (4) between the timing camshaft drive chain links for the camshaft position actuator sprockets. 4. Align the left intake camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment circle mark (5) with the timing camshaft drive chain link. 5. Align the left exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment circle mark (6) with the timing camshaft drive chain link.
2	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain
3	Alignment Access Hole
4	10 Links
5	Left Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Circle Mark
6	Left Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Circle Mark

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe Installation - Left

Callout	Component Name
1	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
2	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
4	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Installation - Left Side

Callout	Component Name
	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger. Procedure 1. Reset the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger using EN-45027 tensioner tool. 2. Install left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger into body. 3. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins into the access hole in

1	the side of the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body. 4. Slowly release pressure on the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed. Special Tools • EN-45027 Tensioner Tool • EN-46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Ensure the left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the left cylinder head does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW left secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
3	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
4	Left Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt Procedure 1. Place the chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block. 2. Verify the proper placement of the drive chain tensioner gasket tab (5). 3. Tighten the drive chain tensioner bolts in two passes. 4. Release the drive chain tensioner by pulling out the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins pin (6) and unlocking the tensioner plunger. 5. Verify the left secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments by referring to <u>Timing Chain Alignment Diagram</u> - Stage One. Tighten • First Pass 5 (44 lb in) • Second Pass 25 (18 lb ft)
5	Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
6	EN-46112 Pin

Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation

Callout	Component Name
	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Procedure

1	1. Wrap the primary camshaft drive chain around the large sprockets of each camshaft intermediate drive chain idler and the crankshaft sprocket. 2. The left camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing mark (2) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (3). 3. The right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing mark (4) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (5). 4. The crankshaft sprocket timing mark (7) will align with a timing camshaft drive chain link (6).
2	Left Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler Timing Mark
3	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
4	Right Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Idler Timing Mark
5	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
6	Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
7	Crankshaft Sprocket Timing Mark

Primary Timing Chain Guide Installation - Lower and Upper

Callout	Component Name
1	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide
2	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Lower Guide Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Upper Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide.
4	Upper Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

Primary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Tensioner Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger. Procedure 1. Reset the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger using EN-45027 tensioner tool. 2. Install primary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger into body. 3. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins into the access hole in the side of the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner body. 4. Slowly release pressure on the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The primary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed. Special Tools

	• EN-45027 Tensioner Tool • EN-46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .
2	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Ensure the primary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the engine block does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW primary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
3	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
4	Primary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt Procedure 1. Place the drive chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block. 2. Verify the proper placement of the drive chain tensioner gasket tab (5). 3. Tighten the drive chain tensioner bolts in two passes. 4. Release the drive chain tensioner by pulling out the EN-46112 pin (6) and unlocking the tensioner plunger. 5. Verify the primary and left secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments by referring to Timing Chain Alignment Diagram - Stage One. Tighten • First Pass 5 (44 lb in) • Second Pass 25 (18 lb ft)
5	Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
6	EN-46112 Pin

Stage 1 Alignment Position to the Stage 2 Alignment Position

Callout	Component Name
Preliminary Procedure Remove the EN 48383-1 from the rear of the left camshafts.	
1	Crankshaft Sprocket Procedure Using the EN-48589 crankshaft rotation socket , rotate the crankshaft and crankshaft sprocket from the stage one alignment position (4) to the stage two alignment position (5), 115 crankshaft degrees, in order to install the right secondary camshaft drive chain components. Special Tools EN-48589 Crankshaft Rotation Socket

	For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
2	Left Intake and Exhaust Camshaft Procedure 1. Install the EN-48383-2 retainer onto the rear of the left camshafts. 2. Ensure the EN-48383-2 retainer is fully seated onto the camshafts. NOTE: • There should be no need to rotate the camshaft more than 10 degrees. Using the hex cast into the camshaft rotate the camshaft in order to install the EN-48383-2 retainer . • All camshafts must be locked in place before installation of any camshaft drive chains. Special Tools EN-48383 Crankshaft Rotation Tools For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
3	Right Intake and Exhaust Camshaft Procedure 1. Install the EN-48383-3 retainer onto the rear of the right camshafts. 2. Ensure the EN-48383-3 retainer is fully seated onto the camshafts. NOTE: • There should be no need to rotate the camshaft more than 10 degrees. Using the hex cast into the camshaft rotate the camshaft in order to install the EN-48383-3 retainer . • All camshafts must be locked in place before installation of any camshaft drive chains. Special Tools EN-48383 Crankshaft Rotation Tools For equivalent regional tools, refer to <u>Special Tools</u> .
4	Stage One Alignment Position
5	Stage Two Alignment Position

Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain Installation - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
	Right Secondary Camshaft Intermediate Drive Chain NOTE:

1	Ensure that the crankshaft is in the stage 2 timing drive assembly position. Procedure 1. Place the secondary camshaft intermediate drive chain around the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler outer sprocket, aligning the timing camshaft drive chain link (2) with the alignment access hole (3) made in the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler inner sprocket. 2. Wrap the secondary camshaft intermediate drive chain around both right actuator drive sprockets. 3. Ensure there are 10 links (4) between the timing camshaft drive chain links for the camshaft position actuator sprockets. 4. Align the right intake camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment triangle mark (5) with the timing camshaft drive chain link. 5. Align the right exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket alignment triangle mark (6) with the timing camshaft drive chain link. 6. There will be 22 links between the right camshaft intermediate drive chain idler timing camshaft drive chain link and each right camshaft position actuator sprocket timing camshaft drive chain link.
	2 Timing Camshaft Drive Chain Link
	3 Alignment Access Hole
	4 10 Links
	5 Right Intake Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Triangle Mark
	6 Right Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Sprocket Alignment Triangle Mark

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide and Shoe Installation - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
1	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide
2	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Guide Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe
4	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Shoe Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)

Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Installation - Right Side

Callout	Component Name
	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Plunger
	Procedure 1. Reset the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger using EN-45027 tensioner tool.

1	2. Install right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner plunger into body. 3. Compress the plunger into the body and lock the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner by inserting the EN-46112 tensioner retraction pins into the access hole in the side of the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner body. 4. Slowly release pressure on the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner. The right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner should remain compressed. Special Tools • EN-45027 Tensioner Tool • EN-46112 Tensioner Retraction Pins For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .
2	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket NOTE: Ensure the right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner mounting surface on the right cylinder head does not have any burrs or defects that would degrade the sealing of the NEW right secondary camshaft drive chain tensioner gasket.
3	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner
4	Right Secondary Camshaft Drive Chain Tensioner Bolt Procedure 1. Place the right secondary drive chain tensioner into position and loosely install the bolts to the block. 2. Verify the proper placement of the right secondary drive chain tensioner gasket tab (5). 3. Tighten the drive chain tensioner bolts in two passes. 4. Release the right secondary drive chain tensioner by pulling out the EN-46112 pin (6) and unlocking the tensioner plunger. 5. Verify all primary and secondary camshaft drive chain timing mark alignments by referring to Timing Chain Alignment Diagram - Stage One. Tighten • First Pass 5 (44 lb in) • Second Pass 25 (18 lb ft)
5	Right Secondary Drive Chain Tensioner Gasket Tab
6	EN-46112 Pin

Intake Manifold Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Lower Intake Manifold
2	Lower Intake Manifold Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
3	Intake Manifold Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
4	Charge Air Cooler Cover
5	Charge Air Cooler Cover Bolt NOTE: Tighten the charge air cooler bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
6	Charge Air Cooler Bolt NOTE: Tighten the charge air cooler bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Automatic Transmission Flex Plate Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	A/Trans Flex Plate
2	A/Trans Flex Plate Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 30 (22 lb ft)

Crankshaft Balancer Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
CAUTION: This vehicle is equipped with torque-to-yield or single use fasteners. Install a NEW torque-to-yield or single use fastener when installing this component. Failure to replace the torque-to-yield or single use fastener could cause damage to the vehicle or component. Preliminary Procedures 1. Install the EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool through the starter mounting hole. 2. Apply lubricant to the inside of the crankshaft balancer hub bore. 3. Use the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer to install the crankshaft balancer. 4. Thread the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer in the crankshaft. Ensure you engage at least 10 threads of the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer before pressing the crankshaft balancer in place. 5. Push the crankshaft balancer into position by tightening the nut on the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer until the large washer bottoms out on the crankshaft end. 6. Remove the EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer . 7. Install the NEW crankshaft balancer bolt. 8. Remove the EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool tool through the starter mounting hole. Special Tools • EN-41998-B Crankshaft Balancer Installer • EN-46106 Flywheel Holding Tool • EN-45059 Angle Meter For equivalent regional tools, refer to Special Tools .	
1	Crank Shaft Balancer Bolt CAUTION: Refer to Fastener Caution . NOTE: Install the NEW crankshaft balancer bolt. • Tighten 1. 100 (74 lb ft) 2. additional 150 degrees using the EN-45059 Angle Meter .
2	Crank Shaft Balancer NOTE: Do not lubricate the crankshaft front oil seal or crankshaft balancer sealing surfaces.

The crankshaft balancer is installed into a dry seal.

Oil Filter Adapter Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"
2	Oil Cooler Line 3/4"
3	Oil Filter Adapter Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW Gasket. It is not reusable.
4	Oil Filter Adapter Assembly
5	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
6	Oil Filter Adapter Bolt - Long Tighten 25 (18 lb in)
7	Oil Filter NOTE: Install a NEW Oil Filter. It is not reusable. Tighten 30 (22 lb in)

Engine Oil Cooler Core Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Engine Oil Cooler Core Assembly
2	Flange Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket

3	NOTE: Install a NEW Gasket. It is not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)
6	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose Clamps
7	Turbo Cool Feed Lower Hose

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
4	Turbocharger Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
6	Turbocharger Assembly - Left Side
7	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
8	Turbocharger Bolts NOTE: Tighten the turbocharger bolts in sequence shown. Tighten

58 N.m (42 lb ft)

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 35 N.m (26 lb ft)
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting NOTE: Install NEW fitting. It is not reusable
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten

35 N.m (26 lb ft)

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Heat Shield Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Install NEW fitting. It is not reusable
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt

4	CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 35 N.m (26 lb ft)
---	---

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly
3	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 N.m (89 lb in)
4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly
7	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube

Turbocharger and Oil Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
	Turbocharger Gasket

4	NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe to Block Gasket NOTE: Install a NEW gasket. It is not reusable.
6	Turbocharger Assembly - Right Side
7	Turbocharger Oil Return Pipe Bolts Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
8	Turbocharger Bolts NOTE: Tighten the turbocharger bolts in sequence shown. Tighten 58 (42 lb ft)

Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose Clamps
2	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Hose
3	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe
4	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. It is not reusable.
5	Turbocharger Coolant Feed Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Fitting CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

	Tighten 35 (26 lb ft)
2	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe
3	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
4	Turbocharger Oil Feed Pipe Bolt Tighten 35 (26 lb ft)

Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter
3	Turbocharger Air Inlet Adapter Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Fitting NOTE: Install NEW fitting. It is not reusable
2	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe
3	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Gaskets NOTE: Install NEW gaskets. They are not reusable.
	Turbocharger Coolant Return Pipe Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> .

4	Tighten 35 (26 lb ft)
---	---------------------------------

Turbocharger Heat Shield Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Turbocharger Heat Shield
2	Turbocharger Heat Shield Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Installation

Callout	Component Name
1	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
2	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Assembly
3	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Tube Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
4	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Hose Air Clamps
5	Charge Air Cooler Inlet Air Hose
6	Charge Air Bypass Valve Assembly
7	Turbocharger Wastegate Actuator Vacuum Tube

Water Outlet Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	Water Outlet Seal NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
	Water Outlet O-ring Seal

2	NOTE: Install a NEW seal. It is not reusable.
3	Water Outlet
4	Water Outlet Bolts CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)

Drive Belt Tensioner Installation (LF3)

Callout	Component Name
1	A/C Compressor Front Bracket
2	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Short Bolt CAUTION: Refer to <u>Fastener Caution</u> . Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
3	A/C Compressor Front Bracket Long Bolt Tighten 10 (89 lb in)
4	Drive Belt Tensioner
5	Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt Tighten 25 (18 lb ft)